

From a Painting by Elizabeth Gowdy Baker

Melvil Dewey

DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION

AND

RELATIV INDEX

BY MELVIL DEWEY A M LL D

REVISED AND ENLARGED

VOLUME 1: TABLES

FOREST PRESS INC

LAKE PLACID CLUB ESSEX COUNTY N Y

1942

Decimal Clasification and Relativ Index

Modifying D C numbers

Confuzion and annoyance to thousands of uzers caust by printing unauthorized variations force the publishers to insist strictly on ful copyryt protection. Every library and individual uzer has, however, entire freedom to make such variations as he thinks he needs, under the simpl restrictions found necesary to protect the ryts of others. See p 35[1]-38[1], Letter or simbol notations for chanjes or aditions.

Note on spelling of Ed 14

[illegible]

ing simpler spelling are reprinted in this edition without alteration. Statements regarding D C usage wil be understood, therefore, as applying to Tables and prefatory matter, but not to Index of Ed 14

EXPLANATION

This Clasification divides knowlej into 9 main clases numberd 1 to 9 Cyclopedias periodicals etc so jeneral as to belong to *no* one of these clases ar markt 0 (naught) and form a 10th clas Each clas is similarly separated into 9 divisions jeneral works belonging to *no* division having 0 in place of division number Divisions ar similarly divided into 9 sections This process is repeated as often as necesary Thus 512 means clas 5 (Pure syence), division 1 (Mathematics) section 2 (Aljebra) and every aljebra is numberd 512

Books on shelvs and cards in a clast catalog ar arranjed in simpl numeric order, all clas numbers being regarded as decimals These Tables sho order of subjects Thus 512 Aljebra follows 511 Arithmetic and precedes 513 Jeometry Since each subject has a definit number all books on any subject stand together

Summaries 1st summary shows the 10 clases 2d shows the 9 divisions of each clas and is useful as a 1 paje birdseye view of whole skeme Then follo 10 pajes 1 for each clas giving the 9 sections of each of its 9 divisions and showing scope of the clas on a singl paje

Tables These 3 summaries ar followd by ful Clasification Tables which present in numeric order all clases divisions sections and subsections Sinonimus terms exampls brief notes dates and cachwords ar often aded to simpl heds to giv fuller and clearer idea of scope of each number Therefore all references to numbers shud be lookt up in *ful Tables* never in Summaries which ar in effect a contents table of the ful Clasification

Index After the Tables an alfabetic Index of all heds givn in Tables refers by clas number of each to its exact place in Tables This Index includes also sinonims and many other entries likely to help a reader find his subject eazily Even a uzer who knows just where to turn to his subject in Tables may by consulting the Index be put on trak of valuabl allyd matter which he wud otherwize overlook

Ful explanations Ilustrations and sugjestions for numerus applications of this sistem and ful explanations of its nemonic and other important features ar givn in the Introduction on following pajes

Supplementary tables Following the Relativ Index are 4 Supplementary tables giving lists of (1) subjects with clas number of each which may be subdivided geografically (2) form divisions which may be applied thruout the main Tables as needed (3) languages with their clas numbers which may be further subdivided by adding figures given in Supplementary table 4 and literatures with their clas numbers which may be sub divided by adding numbers for literary forms as given under English literature (4) philologic divisions with figures to be added in subdividing any language in Supplementary table 3

TABLES AND INDEX

Volume 1: Tables

Volume 2 Relativ Index

FOREWORD TO EDITION 14

Dorkas Fellows died on October 10 1938 She had been largely responsible for the memorial edition of the D C which was published in 1932 Her incapacity for service during her later years and her death following that of Dr Melvil Dewey on December 26 1931 brought to a close some of the policies and practices which had guided the revision of this monumental work

The Lake Placid Club Education Foundation has always considered the D C an instrument of service to libraries and to all persons interested in the organization and use of knowledge It has not been a money making enterprise tho it has fortunately received enough income to enable the work of revision to go on In 1937 the Foundation desired to place the control of the work on a continuing basis involving not only its own membership but the Library profession Accordingly plans were devised for the creation of a new Committee to be in charge of the D C That Committee as then appointed consisted of the following persons

Milton James Ferguson Chairman
Arthur E Bestor
Godfrey Dewey
T Harvey Ferris
Harriet D MacPherson
Ruth D McCollough
Margaret Mann
Deo B Colburn Secretary

The professional members of the above Committee were nominees of the American Library Association the others represent the Lake Placid Club Education Foundation The Committee has remained without change except for the resignation of Miss Mann

One of the early duties devolving upon the Committee was the selection of an editorial staff Myron Warren Getchell has been continued in his former position as associate editor Constantin J Mazney formerly on the staff of the University of Michigan Library was selected as editor The staff has necessarily been kept at a minimum but has had the co-operation of librarians and especially of members of the staff of the Library of Congress

The ideal the Committee has in mind is to produce a work which shall be of the utmost value to the Library profession and to other classifiers of knowledge The fourteenth edition cannot be called the final edition of the D C a final edition will never be possible until men quit thinking and knowledge ceases to expand It is the hope of the Committee however that this revision will prove to be acceptable to the profession both through the extensions which have been incorporated and also through the reductions of sections which seemed to be needlessly elaborate Certain supplementary tables which have lost their original importance or uses have been omitted in an effort to give the work greater cohesion

Simpler or simplified spelling a device which had the enthusiastic support of Dr Melvil Dewey has been discarded in the Index which had to be completely reset Many plates have not been changed and could not be changed at this time without involving an expense beyond the power of the Committee to meet In such tables the simplified spelling continues Opinions rather widely expressed by librarians would seem to lead us to believe that standard spelling will facilitate the use of this publication If such impression is in error, the Committee would be grateful for advice to the contrary

The Committee looks forward to the publication at some future date of a so-called Library Standard Edition of the Decimal Classification Much work must be done prior to its issuance When it is published, it is contemplated that the entire work must be reset At that time uniform spelling will no doubt be used thruout The Library Standard Edition does not appear to be a possibility within the next several years

It may not be appropriate to attempt a list of the expansions which this new edition of the D C presents but the following notations will assist the enquirer 301 15 312 325 330–339 expanded to 38 pages 355–359 12 pages 364–365 10 pages 659 1 4 pages 700–770 147 pages 931 and 951 and important expansions from 975 to 979 All in all we believe that Edition 14 of this work will prove itself to be a worthy and dependable successor of its predecessors

The Committee considers this work a co-operative effort published mainly for the benefit of the Library profession It is grateful to the librarians who have helped make it what it is and earnestly solicits their continued interest and assistance The hospitality of the Library of Congress which houses the Decimal Classification Editorial Office is gratefully acknowledged

MILTON JAMES FERGUSON
Chairman

March 11 1942

INTRODUCTION

[1][Simpler spelings ar strongly recommended for jeneral adoption by both American and English filolojic associations, including nearly all prominent skolars in English now living

The speling of this introduction has many more chanjes than we recommend for jeneral use at once. For convenient reference we hav included in 'Simpler speling reazons and rules' (p 49–63) the famus 12 words adopted in 1898 by the National Education Association for all its official printing and correspondence, and adopted later by hundreds of periodicals, colejes and normal skools, also the 30 words, as a better tipical list with which to begin simpler speling, also the S S B rules, from which one shud select [illegible]

mend that each one convinst of the importance begin with a few of these chanjes, ading others from time to time as he and his correspondents becum familiar with the new forms That it 'looks queer' is admittedly the only argument left to objectors. This introduction is speld to show how it wil look if practicaly all these recommendations ar uzed Sum with specialy strong vizual prejudis wil hav attention distracted from the matter [illegible]

decided to show in Introduction how extreme chanjes wud look]

Orijin and growth The plan of this Clasification and Index was developt erly in 1873, the result of long study of library economy as found in hundreds of books and pamflets and in over 50 personal visits to libraries This study convinst me that usefulness of libraries myt be greatly increast without aded expense Only a fraction of the servis posibl cud be got from them without clasification, catalogs indexes and other aids to tel librarians and readers what they containd on any givn subject, yet, by methods then uzed, this cud be dun satisfactorily only at a cost so great as to be prohibitiv to all but a few welthy libraries With rare exceptions, libraries wer growing rapidly Catalogs, made at great cost soon became antiquated Methods uzed involvd frequent rearranjement, renumbering and remarking of books, and of necesity remaking of catalogs and indexes, as the only escape from a confuzion that serisly cripld usefulness In this costly repetition, work of previus librarians was larjly lost The great need was a sistem which wud enable each to stand on the sholders of his predecessors, and fully utilize their labors, which wud make work dun today permanent, insted of sumthing to be superseded in so few years as not to be worth doing in the best way, which wud supply the best applyances, insted of leaving yung librarians not only to lern how to work, but to make all their own tools

Practical use for 54 years proves that this sistem wil accomplish this result, for with its aid catalogs, shelflists, indexes and references, essential to this increast usefulness, can be made faster and cheaper than by any method not having its essential features, and, when dun, they ar better and vastly more permanent Practical utility and economy ar its keynotes and no theoretic refinement has been allowd to modify the skeme, if it wud detract from usefulness or ad to cost

[1] See note on spelling of Ed 14 on back of title-page

It was chiefly necesary to find a method that wud clas arranje and index books and pamflets on shelvs cards of a catalog clippings and notes in scrapbooks and index rerums references to all these items and indeed any literary material in any form as redily as an ordinary index gyds to proper paje of a bound book This difficult problem was solvd by uzing no reference marks except the simplest simbols known to the human mind arabic numerals with their uzual arithmetic values and by aiding their unequald simplicity by many practical nemonic [mnemonic] devices

Tho the importance of clasification was recognized the filosofic sistems proposed wer so difficult fully to understand or apply that not 1 person in 1000 cud uze them practicaly Decimal Clasification simplicity and even more its Relativ Index hav made this work 10-fold eazier In recent years use of the sistem has spred rapidly in all civilized cuntries meeting success in thousands of different applications In its simpl form a skoolboy can quikly master it and keep for instant reference not only his books but every note clipping or pamflet Almost every profession and occupation has lernd its wonderful laborsaving powers It is in daily use by miriads of business and professional men who wud never even attempt to understand or uze the old sistems

By mere adition of figures without chanjing this shorter form this very simpl sistem is redily made to record the utmost refinements of specialists and the Relativ Index as simpl as a b c sends the novis to the exact place where the expert has clasifyd the matter sought Thus 942 is history of England and 942 99055 is history of County Pembroke in Wales under Elizabeth 5th of the Tudors A colon between 2 numbers to mean ' in relation to and other combining simbols for time languaj etc make of the sistem a compact shorthand for each fact (See p 40[3] 43[1]) But this brevity is les important than the eaz with which matter so markt can be arranjed (giving figures and decimal point their common arithmetic value) stored as compactly as wisht and found again in the least posibl time

The sistem has been found equaly valuabl for cataloging indexing analyzing and summarizing and for clasifying numbering and arranjing books and pamflets on shelvs For notes on other uses see p 43 45[8]

The 1st edition publisht in 1876 12 pajes of tables containing 1000 sections was criticized as altogether too elaborate for even a larj library As fast however as the Relativ Index with its remarkabl powers became known the rapidly increasing uzers askt for further subdivisions til Tables hav grown from 2600 entries in Index of 1876 to 43 000 in this edition 12 becauz it has been found so eazy to gain the admitted great advantajes of close clasification and yet by means of this Index avoid the old difficulties

Extent of use The rejister of libraries which hav actualy adopted it tho growing rapidly is incomplete Libraries often uze the sistem for many years before we lern the fact We rejister all byers of the Clasification so far as known but do not assume that a library has adopted the

sistem becauz it has orderd the book. A L A Bulletin, Sep. 1926, p. 167, estimates a use by about 14 000 libraries. There is also an immense use (for which not even approximate statistics can be furnisht) by individuals with their private business and professional colections of books, pamflets, etc., and in their correspondence and notes files. The sistem has been adopted not only thruout U. S. but in other parts of North America, in South America, in many European cuntries and stil more distant in Asia, Hawaii, Philippines, Java, Australia and Africa and the Tables ar known to hav been translated either wholy or in part into French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Norwegian, Russian, Hungarian, Bohemian, Chinese and Japanese.

The table below shows the growth of the 12 editions.

Edition	Date	Number of pages: Preface etc.	Tables	Index, etc.	Total	Increase	Copies printed
1	1876	12	12	18	42		1000
2	1885	66	162	86	314	272	500
3	1888	4	227	185	416	102	500
4	1891	41	234	191	466	50	1000
5	1894	"	235	"	467	1	2000
6	1899	"	260	210	511	44	7600
7	1911	48	420	324	792	281	2000
8	1913	"	462	340	850	58	2000
9	1915	"	465	342	856	6	3000
10	1919	"	517	374	940[1]	84	4000
11	1922	61	551	376	988	48	5000
12	1927	67	683	491	1243	255	8000[3]

What is the sistem? A Subject Clasification with a Relativ Index[2] so numberd or letterd that reference is compact, accurate and quik, is the essential feature; anything beyond this is merely applying this plan with varius helps and accessories. Any subject clasification with a *relativ* index in which the entry indexes a book in the ordinary way, and also indexes shelvs, cards, clippings or any other literary material, is a form of this sistem.

---

[1] Thru mistaken numbering printed as 936.

[2] Tho the author is interested only in the usefulness of the sistem, not in questions of priority of its invention, extended investigation by others fails to show that this most important feature of the sistem — the Relativ Index, on which all else hinjes — had ever before been uzed as here to index by a singl reference most diverse material. Relativ location had been uzed, but not in the present combination with the subject index which givs it most of its value. The Clasification Tables, while adopting sugjestions from many sources, ar orijinal in their sistem of arranjement and notation and in many minor features. The decimal form and many nemonic features hav not been found in erlier use tho since their invention in 1873 these as wel as the Subject Index and other features hav been very frequently copid, often with but oftener without aknowlejment of their source. But we ar glad to find this sistem, which has cost so much labor, doing good servis even for those who neglect to mention where they found so valuabl a laborsaving literary tool.

[3] 1340 additional copies printed in 1930; edition 13, 8000 copies — EDITOR

Notation We devized and experimented with several notations by means of numbers letters and combined numbers and letters with bases of 26 35 50 100 and 150 yet none seemd good enuf to warrant publishing details except that here printed based on simpl arabic numerals with their uzual decimal powers International adoption of this sistem is larjly becauz no one ever complains that any clasification is too simpl while there is constant complaint of complexity Decimal simplicity has so commended itself that many think of it as the only form tho obviusly it wud be just as much a relativ index sistem if the clasifica tion wer wholy markt by letters or other simbols

The Subject Index is the simplest application of a b c the simbols next in simplicity to 1 2 3 This use of the simplest 2 sets of simbols known with their common meanings has givn our notation its worldwide reputa tion as the simplest yet devized

Best known decimal form Decimal form means simply that heds ar groupt and numberd with common arithmetic figures uzed decimaly This the only decimal form thus far carefuly elaborated and publisht is com monly spoken of as if it wer the only posibl form of our orijinal plan tho obviusly an infinit variety of relativ index sistems in decimal form *cud* be made by filling the outline with different heds or with the same heds in different order

To make out new heds involvs labor and cost vastly beyond the dreams of any person who has not tryd exactly this work Time actualy spent on tables here printed by varius committees and individuals totals hundreds of years and has cost an immense sum Uniform and urjent advice of the experienst is to adopt a poorer skeme alredy made rather than undertake so herculean a labor When dun the maker may posibly be *better suited with it but few if any others* wil be It is wizer for anyone whose time is of value to uze it in sumthing more practicaly useful to him self and his library than in trying to construct a satisfactory skeme of clasification No one yet ever wholy suited himself or anyone else and probably no one ever wil By adopting this alredy workt out he *saves much time and money* and gains the immense advantaj of uzing a sistem in common with thousands of others so that he may utilize their labors and *investigations and share with them economies of cooperation*

Relativ Subject Index This alfabetic Index the most important feature of the sistem consists of hedings gatherd from a great variety of sources as uzers of the sistem hav found them desirabl in 54 years expe rience After all these efforts many new heds ar aded in each new edition

The Index gyds in both numbering and finding books *In assyning* numbers the most specific hed that wil contain the book having been determind *reference to that hed in Index givs proper* clas number Con verselv in finding books on any givn subject reference to Index givs number under which they ar found on shelvs in shelflist *or in* clast catalog When any new subject cums up interline it and its sinonims in Index

with clas number decided on so clasifyer may be uniform with himself in future work

The Index givs similar or sinonimus words and the same words in dif ferent connections so any intelijent person wil surely get the ryt number A reader wishing to know sumthing of the tarif looks under T and at a glance finds 337 as its number This gyds him to shelvs to all books and pamflets to shelf catalog to clast subject catalog on cards to clast record of loans and in short in simpl numeric order thruout the whole library to *anything* bearing on his subject If he turns to Tables he sees that it means clas 3 Sociolojy division 3 Economics section 7 Protection and free trade but the number alone is enuf to clas the book or find it for either clasifyer or reader If he had lookt under P for protection or F for free trade or D for duties or C for customs or under any other leading word relating to his subject he wud hav been referd to 337 or sum one of its subdivisions

Had he lookt for 'railroad he wud hav found after it 22 separate entries each preceded by a word or fraze indicating the faze of the subject in the skeme A book on railroads may treat of the desirability of government ownership control etc and then is clearly a question of social syence or it may be a practical handbook for an employee explaining busi ness methods of railroading running trains, handling freight etc when it is as clearly one of the useful arts The clasifyer knows to which of these heds his book belongs and the reader knows in which of its fazes he wishes to examin the subject Moreover 3 and 6 beginning the numbers clearly indicate caracter of each clas But even if significance of these figures is entirely disregarded no confuzion results for on consulting the numbers in catalog in skeme or on shelvs the difference is clearly seen In other cases it is more useful to keep books on the same subject together tho treated from different standpoints A glance at the Index tels either reader or clasifyer which plan has been adopted

All topics in blakface typ in Index ar further divided in Tables where one may see the subheds This saves reprinting all these subdivisions which wud increase Index bulk many fold e g if one having a book on prison labor looks in the Index for 'Convict labor or Prison contracts he finds at once its special number 331 51, but if on the other hand he thinks to look only for jeneral subject Labor he finds in blakface typ the entry Labor political economy 331 and turning to Tables he finds under 331 the subdivision 331 51 Convict labor the exact topic in hand

The greatest objection to a clast catalog has always been the difficulty in knowing just where to clas a book and just where to look for it when again wanted Different librarians or the same librarian at different times clast the same or similar books in widely different places Where one man did all the work for many years there was a degree of uniformity but even then there was danjer of looking at the same book at different

times from different viewpoints, thus cauzing confuzion When the daily pres is ful of one faze of a subject tendency is strong to clas all books on this subject from current viewpoint, and next year, if a different side of this same subject is before the public, there is same *tendency to clas books* from new viewpoint, thereby separating similar books and bringing together books on different fazes But fortunately, practical usefulness does not require that the ideas of this or that one be followd but only that books of same caracter be always put in same place, and that there be sum means of knowing redily what that place is The Relativ Index, with its cachwords, was desynd and is found in use to meet both these requirements, for it insures that books on same faze of any subject cuming before the clasifyers shal be assynd to same place, and that any reader seeking these books shal be referd instantly to that place If this is dun all requirements of a good clasification ar fild If it is *not dun the sistem* is a *failure, for* the only real test of any skeme is its helpfulness to its uzers

Sum prominent opponents of clast catalogs admit that the Relativ Subject Index, in deciding where to clas a book at first and where to look for it ever afterwards, has removed their strongest objections Certainly it wud be imposibl to make an Index more compact or eazier of reference

This Index allows a great part of the work of clasifying to be dun in advance by experts in larj central libraries with ampl resources, thus securing at a mere fraction of uzual cost better and more uniform results than wud be posibl to the ordinary clasifyer and reducing labor to *much narrower limits than ever before*

To these thousands of subjects hav been carefuly assynd their individual numbers many of them after long consideration and consultation with specialists No one person is lerned enuf to clas wizely books on all subjects and syences, but botanists can assyn all botanic subjects to the ryt number, mathematicians all mathematical topics and thus the Index wil in time becum as accurate as the best skolarship of the day can make it Even if the decision reacht is not always wizest all practical purposes ar servd becauz as each clasifyer copies the number from same Index all books on that subject ar together, and as each reader gets his number *from* this same Index he goes directly to the book he seeks

What Relativ Index includes The Index containing 43 000 entries and constantly being enlarjd by ading new subjects, aims to include all *topics exprest or implyd in* Tables together with every corresponding sinonim likely to be sought, but does not include most names of cuntries, towns animals plants etc. except when mentiond in Tables, e g it can not enumerate all species of trilobites but when clasifyer has found from *proper reference books that Remopleurides* is a *trilobite the Index sends* him to 565 393 and he can clas his monograf on that subject

✓ **Tables** The essential complement of the Subject Index is the Tables of Clasification so mapt out as to show in 4 ways — i e by size of typ,

face of typ indention and number of figures prefixt — each subject s rank in the Clasification

The field of knowlej is divided into 9 main clases numberd 1 to 9 and cyclopedias periodicals etc so jeneral as to belong to *none* of these clases ar markt 0 (naught) and form a 10th clas e g clas 1 is library of Filosofy clas 5 library of Syence clas 9 History etc These special clases or libraries ar then considerd independently and each is separated again into 9 special divisions of the main subject numberd 1 to 9 as wer the clases jeneral works belonging to *no* division having 0 for their division number Thus 59 is division 9 (Zooloji) of clas 5 (Syence) A 3d division is then made by separating each of these divisions into 10 sections numberd in same way with 0 and the 9 dijits and this decimal subdivision is repeated til it secures as many subsections as may be needed in any topic Thus 513 is section 3 (Jeometry) of division 1 (Mathematics) of clas 5 (Pure syence) This number giving clas division section and subsection *if any is cald the clas number and is applyd to every book and* pamflet belonging to the library All jeometries ar thus numberd 513 all mineralojies 549 and so thruout the library all books on any givn subject bear the number of that subject in this skeme

Where 0 occurs before the decimal point in a clas number it has its normal zero value Thus a book numberd 510 is clas 5 division 1 but *no* section i e treats of division 51 (Mathematics) in jeneral and is limited to no 1 section as is jeometry markt 513 500 indicates a treatis on syence in jeneral limited to no division 0 occurring in the 1st place wud in the same way show that the book was limited to no clas e g a jeneral cyclopedia which treats of all 9 clases

With the same jeneral sense 0 is often uzed to indicate chanje in caracter of subdivision meaning in this case basis of subdivision chanjes at this point i e figure (or figures) following 0 apply to what precedes *in jeneral* e g 505 indicates syence in *jeneral* treated in the form of a periodical In history, clasification is by cuntries (i e *jeografic*) and as minute jeografic divisions ar needed for travels gyd books and varius other uses the figures 1–9 ar jeneraly uzed for jeografic subdivisions and again for further jeografic subdivisions as far as needed and 0 followd by another figure for time division i e the figures before the 0 indicate the locality as a whole while figures after the 0 indicate the special time at which the history of the locality is being considerd e g 942 06 consisting of 942 (*jeografic* division) and 06 (*time* division), means history of England in *jeneral* in time of the Stuarts while 942 6 and 942 67 mean respectivly history of eastern England and history of Essex co to which the same time divis on may be aded giving 942 606 and 942 6706 as the history of those localities under the Stuarts As any subdivision may by ading figures 1–9 be givn 9 further subdivisions any desired degree of minuteness may be secured in clasing special subjects

First subdivision under many rubrics is used for General and theoretic questions to provide for such specific topics as ar common to all or most of the principal subdivisions of a relativly

Coordination Theoreticly division of every subject into just 9 parts is absurd Practicaly it is desirabl to clas as minutely as posibl without use of aded figures, and decimals on which our skeme hinjes allow 9 divisions as redily as fewer This has proved wholy satisfactory in practis tho apparently destroying proper coordination in sum places

Where more than 9 divisions ar needed the difficulty is commonly obviated by grouping on singl numbers the subjects most closely allyd or by assyning 1–8 specificly to most important subjects and grouping minor subjects on 9 as 'Other' Since any of these groups may be further subdivided for specific topics as needed provision is thus made for an unlimited *number of subjects*

As in every skeme many minor subjects ar under jeneral heds to which they do not strictly belong In sum cases these heds ar printed in distinctiv typ e g 829 Anglo Saxon under English literature The rule has been to assyn these subjects to the most nearly allyd heds or where it was *thot they wud be most useful The only alternativ was to omit them* altogether If any such omission occurs it wil be supplyd as soon as discoverd for we intend to provide in the Tables a place for every known topic

New subjects A new topic is always closely related to sum existing hed If there is no blank number availabl it is combined with the hed nearest allyd and when important enuf distinct provision for the new cumr is made by ading another decimal The sistem is thus capabl of unlimited expansion and can never break down for lak of room for growth

Choice and arranjement of heds Detaild explanation of selection and arranjement of the many thousand heds wud be tedius but everywhere filosofic theory and accuracy hav yielded to practical usefulness The imposibility of making a satisfactory clasification of all knowlej as preservd in books has been appreciated from the first and theoretic harmony and exactness hav been repeatedly sacrificed to practical requirements

Sequence of allyd subjects Wherever practicabl heds hav been so arranjed that each subject is preceded and followd by most nearly allyd subjects and thus aded convenience is secured both in clast catalogs and on shelvs e g Bilding (690) follows Mekanic trades (680) at end of Useful arts and Arkitecture follows at beginning of Fine arts

Students of Biolojy (570) find fossil life or Paleontolojy (560) before and vejetabl life or Botany (580) after this followd in turn by animal life or Zoolojy (590) ending with Mammals (599) while Useful arts (600) begin with human Anatomy (611) under Medicin thus giving a regular growth from fossil plant thru vejetabl and animal kingdoms to living man

Cachtitles In naming hedings strict accuracy has often been sacrificed to brevity for short familiar titles ar more important than that terms chosen shud express fully and exactly caracter of all books clast under them Many subjects apparently omitted wil be found in the Index

assynd with allyd subjects, to a hed which bears the name of the most important only Reference to the Index wil decide at once most doutful points

Form distinctions The clasification is mainly by *subject* or *content* regardless of form (see p 29[2]) but an aded form distinction for jeneral treatises is found practicaly useful

Thus in Syence there ar many compends dictionaries essays, periodicals and socyeties treating of Syence in jeneral and so having o for the division figure but treating it under different forms and therefore divided into sections according to this form 501 for filosofy or theories of Syence 502 for compends 503 for dictionaries etc This treatment is as nearly as practicabl uniform in all clases Creasy s ' 15 decisiv battles is 904 the 1st figure being 9 becauz the book is clearly history, the 2d figure o becauz limited to *no* division of clas 9 and the 3d figure 4 becauz the book is a colection of essays

The 10 main clases ar regularly divided by form e g 809 history of literature in jeneral For divisions sections or subsections having *enuf* jeneral material to make such division advizabl form numbers preceded by o may be uzed (e g 820 9 history of English literature 821 09 history of English poetry) except when o and the following number hav been other wize assynd e g 821 04 English liric poetry *not* essays on English poetry 942 05 England in time of the Tudors *not* a periodical on English history A history of English literature is 820 9 not 809 becauz every book belongs to the *most specific hed* that wil contain it so 809 is limited to histories of literature in jeneral Books treating of many clases such as jeneral cyclopedias or periodicals go in clas o and ar then divided by form into cyclopedias periodicals socyeties or newspapers

Do not confuze form number 07 meaning methods of study or teaching with number for same subject under 375 which is for its value as a means of education or for its curiculum place

These form distinctions ar introduced at the beginning of the clas becauz the number of jeneral works is larj and these 1st numerals wud otherwize be unuzed

Form divisions always hav the same set of numbers preceded by o i e 1 filosofy theories etc 2 compends outlines 3 dictionaries cyclopedias 4 essays lectures letters etc 5 periodicals magazines etc, 6 socyeties associations transactions reports etc, 7 education study teaching training etc 8 poligrafy colections etc, 9 history Thus a periodical on a subject has the subject number followd by 05 e g a periodical on public helth 614 05

But if the number alredy ends in o o is not repeated before form-division figures e g a zoolojic magazine is 590 5 not 590 05

Minute clasing On first publication in 1876 a common criticizm was that 1000 heds cud never be successfuly uzed however desirabl so close clasification myt be As soon however as actual experience proved it as

eazy to uze 1000 heds in the new sistem as 100 in the old the obviusly great practical value of close clasing led one uzer after another to urj strongly publication of more subdivisions Minute as ar many now givn there ar none that sum hav not askt for and almost none that others hav not declared needless Subdivisions ar made in such a way that one may uze all or any part and ignore the rest without difficulty or confuzion thus allowing each to uze minute subdivisions where he wishes or needs them without being forst into refinements in subjects where he has few books or litl interest Since the degree to which any skeme shal be applyd is optional with each clasifyer and close analisis is useful to everyone in defining content or in clarifying differences between related subjects even elaborate skemes ar printed in ful if no essential objection has been bro t against them by the best qualifyd critics The 1st 3 figures only may be uzed when preferd and the rest show the scope of the subject On many topics minute subsections ar printed simply for this purpose and for use in indexing periodicals and socyety transactions and in keeping notes Note typ is uzed for topics clearly useful only to specialists or as showing scope Many others probably belonging in same category if doutful ar in regular typ of their grade

The advantaj of close clasing is unquestiond if the uzer knows just what it is With this plan it is not only practicabl but comparativly eazy If there ar only 10 books on a givn topic it is useful to hav them in groups amung themselvs for otherwize they wud hav only accidental order which is of servis to no one A reader wishing a specific book shud go not to shelvs but to catalog where he can find its place quickest If he wishes a specific subject he is sent instantly to its exact place by the Subject Index If he wishes to study the library s resources at the shelvs he wil be *greatly helpt by minute clasing* A teacher showing his pupil the material on any subject wud if there wer only 20 books surely *put together* those covering same points even if there wer only 2 Much more shud librarians group closely their greater colections that readers may gain sumthing of the advantajes of an experienst gyd

Thus every specialist has his own special library If a student of syence *in jeneral* he is sent to clas 5 if his department is zoolojy his library is 59 if his specialty is shels he finds all works and references on that subject in library 594 Whether a specialist needs it or not every subject being a library by itself shows resources and wants as no catalog can A catalog can not be made to take satisfactorily the place of handling books themselvs This advantaj weighs most in a colej or socyety library where many go to the shelvs but even if only librarians ar admitted close clasing is worth its cost becauz of aded power givn

Tentativ tables More and more minute subdivisions hav been specialy cald for til the 1000 heds of 1873 with 2600 index entries in edition 1

hav increast til they command 43,000 index entries, in edition 12. After getting many sugjestions sumtimes hundreds, for aditions or further subdivisions of sum subject, we draft a skeme and test it on a sampl colection To get larjer cooperation in perfecting it we sumtimes print the new draft in Tables without including its new words in Index, so every uzer wil see what is proposed and if interested may test it on his own work and submit sugjestions for improvement Then in the next edition with this great help, needed revisions can be made and all new words inserted in Index

As result of agreement between Institut International de Bibliographie and ourselvs (see p 40) we hav included in edition 12 many I I B expansions, while sum other expansions recently prepared by us hav not yet for lak of time, been submitted to I I B and must therefore strictly speaking, be regarded as tentativ til accepted by that body, but as these expansions wer developt with view to such acceptance we look for litl chanje, and their larj number has made it impractical to designate them

Nemonics [mnemonics] Heds hav sumtimes been arranjed to secure nemonic aid in numbering and finding books without the Index, thus China has always number 1 In Ancient history it has the 1st section 931, in Modern history, under Asia it has 951 Similarly the Indian number is 4, English, 2, German, 3, French 4, Italian, 5, Spanish, 6, Russian, 7, European, 4, Asian, 5, African, 6 North American, 7, South American, 8, and so for all divisions by languajes or cuntries Italian 5 for instance, is in 035, 055, 065, 450, 850 945 and many others This nemonic principl is specialy prominent in Filolojy and Literature, and their divisions, and in *form* distinctions uzed in the 1st 9 sections of each clas Filosofy, methods or theory, occurring as a hed, is always 1, dictionaries and cyclopedias ar 3, essays 4, periodicals, 5, associations socyeties and institutions, 6, education, 7 poligrafy or colections 8 history, 9 In numerus cases several minor heds ar groupt together as Other uzualy numberd 9

While Italian is always 5 5 is by no means always Italian Grammar is 5, Periodicals ar 5 Asia is 5 Oratory is 5 etc Even wer it posibl, to limit 5 to *Italian wud waste numbering material and results wud not* justify cost The purpose is to giv practical aid not to follow fanciful theory A clasifyer marking a French grammar, remembers that all Filolojy begins with 4 and as French is always 4 and grammar 5, he knows the number *must* be 445 Italian (5) poetry (1) is plainly 851 with no danjer of being mistaken for 'poetry of grammar' or 'theory of Asia,' becauz the numbers also hav those meanings This feature is an *aid*, not regular method and in all doutful cases one refers at once to Index or Tables Sugjested difficulties ar uzualy creations of injenius theorists and not outgrowth of practical experience

Wherever practical this nemonic principl is uzed in subdividing sections 558, Jeolojy of South America, is subdivided by ading the *sections*

of 980, History of South America Jeolojy of Brazil then *must* be 558 1· nemonicly, the 1st 5 is Syence, 2d 5, Jeolojy, 8, South America, and 1, Brazil Any library attendant or regular uzer of the skeme recognizes 558 1 at a glance as Jeolojy of Brazil This nemonic feature occurs in several hundred places, and is of great practical utility in numbering and finding books without catalog or index, and in determining caracter of any book simply from its call number Extent of use is shown in 5 tables appended to main Index, giving alfabetic lists of (1) subjects, with clas number of each, which may be subdivided jeografícly, (2) form divisions, with figures to be aded in making such division (3) languajes, with their clas numbers, which may be further subdivided filolojicly by ading figures givn in Index table 4, (4) filolojic divisions, with figures to be aded in subdividing any languaj in Index table 3, (5) literatures, with their clas numbers, which may be further subdivided by ading form divisions from English literature

As in close subdivision, wish for nemonic correspondence has never outweighd any claim of greater usefulness In many cases choice between numbers was hardly perceptibl e g whether in filolojy order shud be French, Spanish, Italian, or French, Italian, Spanish In such cases nemonic numbers wer givn preference, and 54 years use has proved this wizest Great gain, beside eaz of remembering, results from this *uniform* use of same numbers with same meaning whenever similar division is made Wherever division by languajes or cuntries is made, it follows filolojy or history numbers, and in Tables, the note 'Divided like 900' fully takes the place of reprinting all history subdivisions This saving justifys use of these numbers in sum cases, even where a sumwhat different order myt seem more nearly fitted to the special case, e g in 342, constitutional history of Canada (342 71) and Australia (342 94) next that of England (342 42) wud be better than our order, which separates them both from England and from each other Stil by following the uzual 'procrustean' numbers, many topics can be subdivided minutely without further study, by simply applying history or languaj subdivisions A singl ilustration of the astonishing power this principl givs wil suffice, tho thousands myt be givn 016 is 'Bibliografy of special subjects, divided like main clasification', therefore by aid of tables under 581, 016 581974742 redily translates itself to all uzers into 'Bibliografy of flora of Albany co, N Y' While these 12 figures myt never be uzed, if a specialist wishes minute division it is redy to his hand conforms to Index, and wil be clearly understood by anyone familiar with our plan A specialist wud in such cases probably adopt a contraction for his long number and uze in ful only the minute divisions See p 38[2] for such contractions

Decimalism Utility has not been sacrificed in order to force subjects on the 'decimal procrustean bed' *Decimals hav been uzed as servants, not as masters* When subjects ar combined or separated into just

10 heds it has been from no necesity of the skeme, but becauz it seemd most useful, all things considerd In many cases there wer orijinaly only 3 to 7 heds insted of 10, but uzualy, during years of testing before publication, it proved advizabl to divide sum of these heds as it took no aded space or labor On the other hand, there wer cases where more than 10 heds seemd more natural, and as any number up to 100 is provided for by ading one decimal, this was dun in most cases As only 1000 sections wer first printed it was often necesary to put 2 or more closely allyd topics together under the same number, as must stil be dun whenever a library limits number of figures uzed to 3, but during 54 years use subdivisions hav multiplyd til now nearly every topic has its own special number The skeme givs us for each topic, as it wer, a case of 9 pijeonholes with a larj space at the top, and we uze them as every practical business man uzes such pijeonholes about his desk If as in 220, there ar les than 9 main topics, it is often convenient to uze the extra spaces for subdivisions Thus we keep separate, under Old Testament, historic poetic, and profetic books, and under New Testament, the Gospels, Epistls and Apocalips Spaces ar there, and it is convenient to uze them for jeneral works on those groups — a reason that experience proves a good anser to the charj of lak of coordination, tho indention and typ in Tables make that charj baseless Then in 280 having more than 9 topics if we ar uzing only 3 figures we put Congregational in same space with Presbyterian, and small denominations together in the last box just as a business man puts his papers in his pijeonholes If he insisted on having a different case made to order for each use it wud cost over twice as much, he cud not group them together or interchanje them, and they wud not fit offis shelvs

There has been perverse misapprehension of this feature and critics oftenest stumbl over 'procrustean 10 In fact, this is an element of usefulness A railroad also has the fault that it is procrustean in its path and in its times It can not cum to yur door nor wait yur convenience, as does the automobile it can not go to the fields for its loads of produce, it can not turn out for obstacls, but *becauz it is procrustean* it can do its larj scale work much better and quicker and cheaper The paralel cud be fairly extended to many other cases but any tho tful mind wil recognize that the economy and eaz of working the Decimal sistem ar larjly dependent on its being procrustean To this we owe much of the great simplicity of the Relativ Index, many nemonic correspondences and the useful 0 to indicate form and period divisions Our intersecting lines of space and time in History, etc , of languaj and form in Filolojy and Literature, and scores of similar advantajes, depend wholy on 'procrustean 10' or else on sum other number equaly procrustean, but lacking the advantajes of exact correspondence to our arithmetic

Relativ location Economy and simplicity cald not only for the Subject Index, but also for sum plan of consolidating the 2 sets of marks

jeneral heds and a relativ index at the end shows just where to open the book to find any topic As clas numbers ar put in place of paje numbers this index servs for *any* catalog list or library arranjed on this plan

Dictionary catalog The dictionary catalog is as eazily uzed with this sistem as with any other and is at present on the crest of its wave of popularity Its failure to meet skolars requirements has often been pointed out While far the best for an index it stil leavs much need of a good clast catalog But difficulties both of making and of uzing a clast catalog wer formerly so great that there was a conviction amung many librarians that notwithstanding its great advantajes the idea must be abandond as impracticabl tho other eminent authorities ably argued that the poorest clast catalog was better than one unclast and that any use of such a catalog was in itself a lesson in bibliografy Now that the serius difficulties of making a good clast catalog hav been so larjly removed by the simpl arabic numerals and Relativ Index of this decimal plan the merits of clast over the more common dictionary sistems ar dubly prominent

The Subject Index of this sistem is a skeleton dictionary catalog cover ing everything *not fully coverd by the name catalog* Insted of *giving* book titles under each hed the number *refers* to all those titles simply and directly The index may be made on any of the varius dictionary plans with all the advantajes it may possess To us simplest seemd best We giv only short heds with brief ind cation in doutful cases of viewpoint taken in assyning clas numbers

We therefore unite advantajes of dictionary and clast catalogs not by mingling them and so losing much of simplicity of one and as much of excelence of the other but by realy uzing both each with its own merits Only one set of titles is needed for our clas numbers make this availabl for both catalogs

Advantajes

Shelvs The sistem on the shelvs is the simplest form of relativ location Many libraries hav adopted it for shelf arranjement where catalogs recently printed or larj investment in another plan made it too expensiv to chanje anything else For its great advantajes for shelvs see p 21[8] 23[1] Relativ location

Shelflist By simply printing the shelflist at any time an admirabl subject clas list is made for any topic on which there may be present interest e g if a town contemplates a new water supply interest is greatly stimu lated and everything about waterworks is wanted The librarian has only to open his shelflist to 628 1 and 352 6 and print it This great advantaj is gaind with but slyt variation from the form found best in its regular use as a shelflist for examination of shelvs to detect losses and misplace ments

Accession book Where shelf mark colums ar uzed tables of number of books aded on each subject ar redily made A glance shows caracter

by subjects, of books aded during any givn period, for, wherever this clas number occurs, it tels not only *where* the book is shelvd but also *what* it is about

Pamflets These clas numbers applyd to pamflets, whether catalogd or uncatalogd, hav proved specialy satisfactory Number is writn on upper left corner, and pamflets ar shelvd in pamflet boxes side by side with books on same subject or they may be kept in vertical files or on special shelvs divided every 10 cm by perpendicular partitions or, if preferd, each pamflet may be put in exact place as if bound Litl expense is incurd, and yet entire pamflet resources of the library on any subject can be produced almost instantly The immense advantajes of this clast arranjement, both in economy and usefulness wil be appreciated by every keeper of a pamflet colection A name or author catalog is made on slips if time allows The pamflets themselvs ar the best subject catalog Placing all material under its clas number on regular shelvs, has the great *advantaj of enabling anyone examining a subject to see all resources in* 1 place so far as posibl

Sale duplicates The same arranjement is admirabl here Duplicates ar so constantly chanjing that a catalog can hardly be afforded, and a subject arranjement on any other plan than this is difficult to maintain Stil it is very important that there be sum means of knowing what duplicates there ar on any givn subject By simply penciling clas numbers on books and arranjing these numericly it is posibl to giv the information more quikly, cheaply and satisfactorily than in any other way

Charjing sistem Clas numbers may be uzed for charjing with the following advantajes Minutest statistics of circulation can be made by simply counting charjes and entering the number for each clas on a report sheet If filing is dun by call numbers as either a primary or a secondary consideration whereabouts of any book lent or amount of use of any subject is quikly found file givs an up to-date record of all books lent in any subject, e g cards filed under 52 show for Astronomy or those under 822 for English drama just how many and what books ar out and who hav them Such a circulation table, always at hand and with no extra expense or labor since it is a natural part of the sistem, is hyly prized by all interested in caracter of jeneral use of the library, while it can by trifling labor be converted into a permanent record by entering on a report sheet If a reader s card is uzed caracter of the individual s reading is here shown and never before has so much attention as now been givn to educating readers tastes

Subject references For these it has peculiar advantajes Many uzers ar undertaking analises and cros references to an extent hitherto tho t wholy or almost imposibl These few figures tel as clearly as a long heding exactly what the reference is while gain in eaz of use is even greater than in time and space saved in recording The clearness and directness

all sinonims or alternativ names for heds and any other entries likely to help a reader find his subject more redily Even a *uzer who knows just where to turn to his subject in the Tables may by consulting the Index be put on the trak of valuabl allyd matter which he myt otherwize overlook*

Use of Tables and Index

Familiarity with Clasification Get a jeneral knowlej of the skeme by lerning the 10 main clases (yu wil soon know the 100 divisions also without special study) so that yu can tel to what subject a givn number belongs from its 1st figure without referring to Tables Specific knowlej of minute divisions wil cum *gradualy but rapidly from* use *Assyn numbers by uzing* Tables alone and then always verify yur result by the Index Thus yu *wil more rapidly acquire knowlej* of the Clasification and facility in its use To do this decide first to which of the 10 clases the subject belongs next take that clas as if there wer no other and decide to which of its 10 divisions the subject belongs then in the same way select section and subsection thus running down yur topic in its groovs which becum 10-fold narrower at each step **As a chek against error, even tho familiar with the skeme, uze Index freely**

Subject of a book To find this out consult

1 **Title** since it is jeneraly chosen to show what the book is about but as many titles ar vague or misleading never clas from title alone but always examin also

2 **Contents table,** which is best gyd to true subject If there is no contents table read

3 **Hedings of chapters, or marjinal topics**

4 **Preface** *Unless alredy certain* glance thru this to each author s viewpoint and verify impressions gaind from title and contents

5 **Reference books** *If preceding means fail consult relyabl bibliografies* clast and annotated catalogs biografic dictionaries histories of literature cyclopedias, reviews etc for information about caracter of book

6 **Subject matter** If 5 shorter methods abuv fail examin subject matter of book itself and if stil in dout, to avoid mistakes put aside on an under consideration shelf til yu can examin more thuroly or consult

7 **Specialists** Expert ar uzualy glad to examin any new books in their *departments* enuf to clas them i e to define their true subject and relations Old ones they know where to put alredy

Be specialy careful when dealing with flexibl terms e g child welfare to make sure of the caracter of its application in that individual book

After deciding what the book is about find this subject in Tables either thru Index or by uzing Tables directly which for beginners is a *longer process* seldom to be trusted without subsequent reference to Index e g Pollock s *Land laws* myt naturaly be clast from Tables alone

as '333, Land ownership ryts, rent', which seems exactly to fit this book Index however shows 2 numbers both referring to land laws but from different viewpoints i e 347 2 legal and 333, economic The object of this book as seen in the preface is to giv a popular presentation of English statutes pertaining to landholding not to discuss history and theory of land laws from economist's view point It should be clast '347 2 Realty', which myt hav been overlookt but for Index

Assyning clas numbers 1 Practical usefulness controls Put each book under the subject to the student of which it is most useful unless local reazons 'attract' it to a place stil more useful in yur library See p 30[3]

2 *Content* or real subject of which a book treats and not *form* or accidental wording of title determins its place Following this rule put a filosofy of art with Art not with Filosofy a history of mathematics with Mathematics not with History for filosofy or history is simply the *form* which these books hav taken Their true content or subject is Art or Mathematics and to the student of these subjects they ar most useful (See also p 17[1])

3 Always remember that the question is not 'where wil one probably look for a certain book but 'under what subject is the book of greatest value e g it is of litl consequence whether 'one wud be apt to look' under 595 16 for Darwin s *Formation of vegetable mould* but of much consequence that one studying erthworms shud find that book in 595.16 Erth worms since it is chiefly valuabl as a study of erthworms habits Anyone wanting that special book shud look for it in catalog under Darwin

4 Giv every book most specific number which wil contain it This varies in different libraries according to number of figures uzed, e g specific number for 'compulsory vaccination is 614 4738 but in a library uzing only 3 figures 'most specific' number posibl is 614 which must takė everything on Public helth

Sumtimes a library unwizely puts all books of a division together if but few e g all mathematical works ar markt 510 It takes just as many figures and in most cases just as much labor and if a man wants the 1 calculus in the whole library he has to serch thru perhaps 100 volumes in 510 when otherwize he wud instantly find it standing alone as 517 See also p 31[1] Number of figures in clas number

5 'Predominant tendency or obvius purpose of a book uzualy decides its number at once Stil a book often treats of 2 or more subjects In such cases put it where it wil be most useful and make aded entries for all subordinate subjects For a clast catalog giv the aded entry numbers on both book-plate and main subject card as wel as on aded entry cards

It is a markt advantaj that these aded entries notes etc may be made from time to time at convenience It is necesary at first to determin only predominant tendency of book in order to clas it aded entries ar made whenever found desirabl

Supply these numbers indicating more closely caracter of book as rapidly as posibl and invite all specialists in connection with their reading to call attention to every desirabl aded topic notist The numbers take litl room ar eazily aded and in most cases ar very valuabl

6 If 2 subjects hav distinct paje limits jeneraly clas under 1st and make analitic entry under 2d but if 2d is decidedly more important or much greater in bulk clas under that with analitic entry under 1st Always put a book under 1st subject unless there is good reazon for entering it under another

7 Consider not only scope and tendency of each book but also nature and specialties of each library

Any subject of which a library makes a specialty naturaly attracts allyd subjects This influence is strongest in minute clasing To admit this variation many subjects hav in this skeme 2 or more places according to these different sides, e g a book on 'skool hyjiene', which a medical library puts under 613 has also a place in 371 7 where education specialists require it

8 If a book treats of a majority of the sections of any division giv it division number insted of most important section number with aded entries Unless sum one section is so prominently treated as to warrant placing the book in it clas a book covering 4 or more sections under division number e g clas a volume on lyt heat and sound under hed most fully discust with aded entries for the others but if it treats also of mekanics hydrostatics and neumatics clas as 530 or jeneral fizics tho no mention be made of electricity magnetism or molecular fizics

9 When a book deals with 2 consecutiv and closely allyd subjects jeneraly clas with *1st and regard this as including 2d but if 2d is decidedly* predominant clas with this and either disregard 1st or make aded entry according to importance of that portion

10 To secure uniformity make for future reference ful notes of all difficulties and decisions for it is more important to put books on same subject *together* than to put them in a more nearly absolutely correct place These notes shud be writn on broad marjins of the Clas Tables or in an interleavd copy or on P slips arranjed by clas numbers like a clast catalog

11 Keep colected works libraries etc together and assyn like individual books to most specific hed that wil contain them or assyn to most prominent of varius subjects treated with aded entries for others or better separate and clas parts as independent works

This last practis constantly grows in favor and many librarians now larjly disregard uniform bindings and series lettering and unless contents of volumes ar so connected that they can not be separated clas under most specific hed that wil contain it

12 Clas translations reviews keys, analises ansers and other books *about* specific books with orijinal book as being there most useful

Number of figures uzed in clas number Decide this according to circumstances in each library Small libraries often uze minute subsections beyond 3 figures only in certain divisions like Travel 913–919 where closer jeografic division is specialy needed, and in 400 and 800 when a 4th figure is needed to separate different languajes

In very small colections 2 figures myt do til growth required further division, but it is economy and saves handling books agin to uze at least 3 figures at first, even in smallest colections In larjer or rapidly growing libraries all subdivisions may be uzed for same reazon tho number of books may not then seem to justify it Whether there ar 1 or 1000 books on any topic they take no more shelf space if clast minutely, and work is dun once for all When larj accessions cum even if a century later, this number wil not hav to be alterd A library having but 20 books on Education myt think it unwize to uze the ful skeme but the whole 20 wud go on a singl shelf, and take no more room, and the Index wud refer more exactly to what was wanted Number of books yu hav on any subject has in this sistem no special weight In relativ location, any number of consecutiv topics without a book wastes no space on shelvs or in catalogs Numbers ar merely skipt This not only does no harm but has great negativ value, as looking for a number and finding it blank or skipt shows that yu *hav nothing on that subject* — information 2d in value only to finding sumthing for one need no longer serch

The practical objection to close clasing is that it givs a longer number, when this is uzed to charj by in a lending library In a reference library ful subsections shud always be uzed Where short numbers ar imperativ, giv ful clas number on another part of the bookplate not to be uzed in charjing but as a gyd to contents Thus when a clasifyer has once examind a book and found out just what it is about he records it to benefit others

Bilding numbers

Jeografic divisions In dividing by cuntries according to note 'Divided like 930–999 found so often in Tables ad only the number following initial 9 for this 9 means not locality but simply clas 9 History e g 942 history of England analyzd is 9 history 42 England (4 Europe 2 England) If jeolojy of England is wanted ad to 55 (jeolojy number) 42 (number for England) and yu hav 554 2 History of N Y state is 974 7, of which 747 is locality number 353 9747 number for N Y state administration is bilt by ading to number for state administration 353 9 number for N Y state 747

Languaj and literature In 890 where directed to 'divide like 490', note that 890 Minor literatures and 490 Minor languajes correspond exactly so that only figures following 49 ar to be aded to 89 to bild a minor literature number e g Polish languaj is 491 85, ading 185 to 89 Minor

literatures givs 891 85 Polish literature In brief, to form literature *from filoloji* numbers substitute 8 for 1st figure i e g Sanskrit languaj 491 2 Sanskrit literature 891 2 Under 490 the filolojic divisions (dictionaries, grammar etc) and under 890 the form divisions (poetry drama etc) *shud be uzed only when clas number represents a specific* languaj *or literature* e g 491 7 Russian but *not* 497 North American awaiting further division by languaj

If directed to 'divide like main clasification', as in 016, number *for* required subject is aded exactly as it stands in Tables e g bibliografy of Polish poetry 016 891851

Combining numbers in a way not printed in Tables must be dun with great care or confuzion results Many uzers fascinated with the posibilities of the sistem make combinations more injenius than useful, e g 'The horse s foot and how to shoe it' was once markt 636 1682, i e blaksmithing number 682 aded to horse number 636 1 Horseshoeing is now in Tables as 682 1 while 636 168 means American ponies

Often a clasifyer ads a figure to show sum distinction It seems short and desirabl but later he may find he has shut himself off from uzing sum other division greatly preferd For his personal aditions letters or other simbols not numbers shud be uzed Every aded simbol must be clearly writn in Tables and Index Never trust memory for decisions

See also p 35[b]–38[1], Letter or simbol notations for chanjes or aditions

Book numbers

The call number of a book (number by which it is cald for) jeneraly consists of both clas and book numbers The same clas number applys to all books on same subject the book number distinguishes each individual work from all others in that clas and is the same for all volumes or copies of same work When a specific volume is wanted the number for that volume must be aded to clas and book numbers to complete the call number Most important methods of assyning book numbers ar

Author numbers Invention of translation sistems by which a name is represented by its initial with remaining letters translated into numbers e g Freeman F85 has led most libraries to arranje books under each clas number alfabeticly by authors or in local history by towns or in individual biografy and bibliografy by biografees and bibliografees This keeps together all works by same author or on same town or same biografee etc and even in larj clases enables one to find any book redily without consulting catalogs One great advantaj is that same author has same book number in every subject i e figures ar significant like our clas numbers and translate themselvs into names Great practical nemonic convenience results from this form of book number Most widely uzed of these translation sistems is C A Cutter s known as 'Cutter numbers, publisht by Library Bureau.

Special author tables A 2d method, for authors having special numbers e g Shakspere, 822 33, or Milton 821 47, is uniform use for such authors, of book numbers A-N, with O Z assynd on basis of their individual works, as ilustrated under 'Special author tables', on pajes following Relativ Index.

Time numbers A 3d arranjement of books under clas numbers is crono lojic by date of 1st publication Its advantaj is in presenting historic development of subject, the book writn erliest being on the left, the latest work on the ryt and then of any givn book it is evident that all those on the left wer writn before it all those on the ryt after it In syence and useful arts this has special value, while in literature author arranjement is better W S Biscoe's translation sistem of dates givs a more compact and satis factory mark for year than date writn in ful (For ful explanations and table see 'Biscoe time numbers', on pajes following Relativ Index)

Accession order A 4th arranjement, simpler but otherwize les desirabl, is in accession order, 1st book put in a clas being numberd 1, the 2d 2, the 3d 3

It is entirely practicabl to uze 2 3 or all 4 of these methods at same time in same library, one peculiarity of the sistem being the eaz with which it may be adapted to almost any special circumstances The advantajes of the cronolojic numbering ar most markt in syence and useful arts; the alfabetic is best in clases where names of authors or subjects outrank dates, and special author numbers in cases where clas number alredy indicates author, so corresponding indication in book number wud be useless duplication while the old accession-order plan is good in special colections which must be kept separate and ar no longer aded to, since here the extreme simplicity of 1, 2, 3 order is secured with no sacrifice It is stil better if this last method is uzed to adopt A, B C, insted of 1, 2, 3, as 26 insted of 9 books may be markt with 1 caracter, and chiefly becauz it is hyly desirabl that each book number begin with a letter, which can not be mistaken for end of clas number if writn on same line, e g 1st book under 513, if numberd 1 myt be so writn as to confuze with subsection 513 1, but 513A cud not be misinterpreted If figures ar uzed take care to write them as a fraction or with separating dash, e g $\frac{513}{1}$ or 513-1

Variations practicabl in adjusting to special local requirements

Sum uzers assume that adopting Decimal Clasification and Relativ Index carries with it other parts of the sistem uzed by the author at Amherst, Wellesley or Columbia colejes or in New York State Library In fact, the plan in each differd sumwhat from all the others and many of the thousands of public and private libraries now uzing it hav adopted stil other variations for special constituency, circumstances and resources of each library must be considerd in deciding what is best for it This decision

shud be made by one familiar, not only with the library and its needs, but also with all methods of any merit and with comparativ eaz and cost of introducing them into any givn library.

Cautions Having decided to adopt this sistem in its *decimal* form as workt out and printed, determin whether to adopt certain variations, noted in 1–5 below as practicabl, and in sum cases useful and desirabl The inexperienst uzer is very likely to feel entirely competent, without reading more than a singl paje of the Tables, regardless of its bearings on hundreds of other places, and without so much as looking at the author s explanations, to institute a series of 'improvements' Experience shows that nothing cud be more disastrus It seems a simpl matter to put a topic a line hyer or lower, but in sum cases this may affect over 100 Index entries, and there is no posibl way to be sure of correcting them except by examining each of 43 000 heds Proposed chanjes carefuly studid out and submitted as improvements, ar frequently shown by our old records to hav been adopted and uzed in the exact form proposed til unforeseen considerations forst us to chanje to the form as printed Even after years of experience one is not safe in pronouncing on an apparent improvement without consulting voluminus records of previus experiments

Even sum who hav uzed the sistem longest hav been misled into adopting chanjes which on tryal they wer compeld to reject, going bak to orijinal form at cost and confuzion of 2 chanjes In so apparently simpl a thing as introducing subdivisions on blank numbers, mistakes ar often made, and when too late to correct them the makers regret their neglect to consult the editor and secure advice and cooperation of those most familiar with the manifold interrelations Even wer the independent divisions equaly good they do not agree with those which wil later be printed in Tables and Index, so that every copy of the printed skeme wil hav to be corrected in manuscript before it is uzabl in that library The only safe rule is to *make no chanjes or subdivisions* without submitting them to the editor, who wil gladly advize on such matters without charj not on ground of any superior wizdom, nor even becauz of larjer experience in this special work, but becauz in this way only can it be lernd if corresponding subdivisions hav been alredy assynd sumwhat differently

A uzer who adopts printed form avoids criticizm sure to be aimd at any posibl skeme The moment he makes 1 'improvement' he must defend all his heds or alter them to suit each critic Much time is saved by saying that the skeme is uzed as printed, and blunders ar the author s not the uzer s A list of chanjes made by others without consultation was writn for this caution but is omitted lest it seem invidius It ilustrates how eazy it is for able men to make what no one questions after explanation to hav been outryt blunders in 'improving and ading to' the printed skeme We ar always grateful for sujestions from anyone and having alredy spent so much time in efforts to improve this sistem for the common good of all uzers invite cooperation of those interested in completing needed subdivisions and eliminating any errors that remain in either Tables or Index.

Sugjested variations

The following brief notes show the most important variations found practicabl in the 'relativ index and location sistem,' oftener cald the Decimal Clasification or 'Dewey sistem', or oftenest simply 'D C' For its essentials see p 11[6]

1 Letter or simbol notations for chanjes or aditions To protect other uzers from confuzion, the publishers insist, as entitled to by copyrit, that D C numbers shal not be printed with chanjed meanings or aditions, without sum clear indication of the fact in the number itself If reazons which led to adoption of form printed ar not conclusiv to another, we wish to remove any obstacls to his use of the sistem with such chanjes as shal satisfy him This can redily be dun by uzing a letter or sum other caracter than the 10 dijits, to mark chanjes, e g if yu wish a different set of subdivisions under any number, make it out to suit, and letter it a, b c, etc. It wil arranje in its exact place and exact order without difficulty, and no other uzer of the sistem wil be confuzed by yur forms In Index, cancel 1, 2, 3, etc yu hav discarded, and write in a b c, etc adopted **Whenever yu uze our exact numbers, uze also our exact and universal meanings for them as indext** For any aditions or chanjes of yur own uze letters or simbols of yur own which can not be mistaken for ours, uzing of course, our figures to the place where difference begins, e g if yu want a new heding next to 551 34, Icebergs it can not properly go as decimal 1 Mark it 551 34a, and it arranjes as wisht If yu wish to chanje a hed from one place to another, cancel it where it stands, and *leav that number blank* in Tables Then insert the hed in its new place as abuv, as if it had never been in our Tables Unuzed decimals ar often *alredy appropriated* for authorized subdivisions tho they may not be printed til several editions later

This plan of introducing letters or other simbols wherever each uzer pleazes, wil giv all needed freedom to the personal equation and desire for 'orijinality', and meet all real wants for peculiar clasification in peculiar cases

Fiction In sum cases it is uzualy best to modify clas numbers by letters as abuv In popular libraries half the circulation is often fiction It is a great saving to omit clas number entirely and uze merely book number, it being understood that *no* clas number means 'fiction' Sum libraries go stil further and for fiction omit book number as wel as clas number Sum even omit book numbers in other clases

Juvenils After fiction great circulation makes juvenils a good place to economize if they ar kept separate as is uzualy desirabl in popular libraries Books ar clast as if for adults (except that a short number may be uzed) J being prefixt to show their special caracter This givs J alone as clas number for juvenil fiction J942 is a child s history of England These books ar arranjed in a paralel library by themselvs so J942 cums between J941, juvenil history of Scotland, and J943, juvenil history of Germany

The separate J library can at any time be abandond by distributing J books amung the regular clases, either ignoring J entirely, or preferably by putting all J books by themselvs at end of each clas number In former case, if shorter numbers hav been uzed for juvenils than for adults they shud be extended to correspond, in latter case numbers may either be extended and the books shelvd at end of exact subdivision or the shorter numbers may be retaind and the books groupt at end of entire section e g *all* juvenil works on English history may be kept under short number J942 and shelvd after all adult works on English history, both 942 alone and 942 with subdivisions.

There ar thus 3 methods 1 to hav a separate J library, 2 to hav J books by themselvs at end of each clas number, 3, to hav J books in alfabetic order amung other books on same subject In this last case J is useful only to call attention plainly to their juvenil caracter

Unless shorter numbers ar uzed for juvenils than for adults the same marking is uzed for all these plans and one can be chanjed to another by simply distributing books the other way and teling attendants

Biografy For this larj clas opinions differ as to best treatment Beside the plan printed in Tables the following methods ar widely uzed

For *individual* biografy i e that relating to a singl person (including books containing biografies of not more than 4 persons)

1 Put all biografies in one alfabet of names of *persons writn about* uzing 92 for clas number and indicating the subject or biografee by a Cutter book number e g life of Grant 92 G76 This is most compact for charjing and is preferd in popular libraries of larj circulation Insted of 92 for clas number B is often uzed but is les desirabl since it has no lojical place in a numeric arranjement on shelvs and is sumtimes confuzed with the author s initial in fiction

2 Distribute biografy as far as posibl to subjects it ilustrates leaving of course under 920 the lives not bearing specialy on any subject, e g all lives of musicians go under 780 and its subdivisions life of Wagner being 782 2 insted of 927 82 as in Tables When 9 is uzed to indicate history of a special subject 92 may be uzed for its biografy e g 780 9 History of music 780 92 Biografy of musicians

Collectiv biografy may be clast in a singl group under 920 or by subject under 920–928 as in Tables or distributed thruout the clasification according to 2d plan givn abuv for individual biografy subarranjement with any of these methods being alfabetic by author

Paralel libraries This treatment of fiction juvenils and biografy ilus trates the principl Its other chief application is for languaj colections Sum libraries hav a constituency not reading English, and so need a paralel library in Italian or Swedish etc This is most eazily made by simply prefixing languaj initial to clas number If arranjed in one series of subjects this initial is ignored or all books in the special languajes may be groupt under initial letters at end of each clas number *The*

paralel library is made by simply putting together all books having same languaj initial and then arranjing by clas numbers Initials uzed ar F French G German I Italian Sp Spanish Sw, Swedish Dn Danish Du Dutch, N Norwegian W Welsh A Arabic etc Where only 1 languaj is so markt in a givn library jeneraly only 1 letter shud be uzed so as to avoid an extra letter in charjing e g S wil anser for either Spanish or Swedish if uzed in only 1 sense A prefixt letter may, however hav been uzed with a different meaning e g R for Reference necessitating more than 1 letter for the languaj prefix *even if only 1 languaj* is represented by the initial e g Ru for Russian This plan has proved very satisfactory in actual use

Combining languaj and literature Same principl can be applyd also in combining each languaj with its literature if it is preferd to abolish clas Filolojy and make it simply an appendix to Literature e g uzing 82f for English filolojy and ading filolojy subdivisions English dictionaries wud becum 82f3, English grammars 82f5 etc *arranjed either just before or just after English literature 820 821 etc and reverse wud hold* true if a filolojist wisht to abolish Literature and make it an appendix to Filolojy For a better plan see p 39* 8, Broken order

Reference library To separate books most needed the best plan is to mark R before clas numbers and arranje books together as an R library When books ar to go into jeneral colection again draw a line thru this letter

In same way it frequently happens that a jeneral private library is givn on co d [illegible]

[illegible] is just as brief Same plan applys if the library has an 'inferno' for books not uzed without permits or for distant rooms where books worth keeping but seldom cald for can be arranjed in a paralel storaj library

Stil another provision is made in 080 8 being regular number for jeneral colections (as in 508 520 8 etc) for those special libraries which can not be separated becauz of binding or conditions of gift but insted of the 3 figures in 080 a singl letter as described abuv indicates the special colection and it is eazy to lern location of the few special colections of any one library

Omission of initial 0 in the clas Jeneral works has been tryd e g 51 insted of 051 for an American periodical but is not advized for the eye gets so in the habit of reading as *Syence* any number beginning with 5 that there is a mental hich if e g jeneral periodicals ar writn 51 etc insted of 051 etc Another reazon is that Institut International de Bibliographie (see p 40[8]) regards as neglijibl a final 0 and uzes the 1 and 2 figure numbers as we uze those same numbers fild out by 0 to 3 figures e g 1 for filosofy like our 100 22 for Bible like our 220 Also in clasification it sumtimes happens that the 1st 2 figures ar obvius at a

glance, but time must be taken to determin the 3d It is convenient to write these 1st figures, but if a mathematical book receivs its 1st 2 figures (51), this unfinisht number is likely to be confuzed with the 2 figure number 51 This danjer may be largly avoided by writing the decimal point after a blank, e g 51 , to show that a figure is omitted

2 Contractions for specialists The sistem is often uzed by specialists for very minute work, where decimals run out to 6 or more places Theoreticly it is better to write all these figures, thus showing relation to the universe of knowlej, but there is no practical gain to justify the labor if a great quantity of slips must be numberd A specialist working on 'Swedish poetry of the aje of Gustavus' can uze a singl letter insted of the ful 839 715 and save 5 caracters in numbering each note or a dash may be writn for all but the last figure, thus '— 5' A body of such notes can be inserted together in their place in an index at 839 715, with a colord card to mark the special groups with litl danjer of confuzion Stil a stickler for theoretic completeness wil write a ful index number for each separate slip

3 Use of alfabet or cronolojy for final subdivisions While our plan is decimal as distinguisht from 'dictionary' we *always alfabet* wherever that is more useful Indeed the main feature of our plan is its alfabetic Relativ Index Frequently in minute divisions it is economy to arranje alfabeticly or by dates without uzing a translation sistem This is specialy true in index rerums and notes of specialists After numbers hav been uzed as far as that is the most useful form, then either the name chosen for hed or the year can be inserted at the end, e g towns in a givn state, individual birds or insects cuming under one number, names of men writn about in biografy, etc Sum may prefer to adopt this plan in places where we hav chosen a grouping e g in chemistry, to put all metals in one alfabet under 546 3, insted of uzing numbers 546 3–99 If this chanje is wisht, a more complete one wil probably be better put all elements, metallic and nonmetallic in 1 alfabet under 546 Such use of the alfabet cauzes no confuzion with the Index, as it simply subdivides more closely, unless as in the case of 546 3, the alfabet replaces heds alredy printed In this case cancel all subsections in the Tables by drawing a line obliquely *thru heds discarded and mark in marjin* 'Alfabet by elements' e g

546 3 Metals **Alfabet by elements**

31 Alkali group
32 Potassium
33 Sodium
34 Lithium
35 Rubidium
36 Caesium

Then find each of these heds in Index and cancel all figures after 546 3, e g

Potassium inorganic chemistry 546 32
Rubidium 546 35

This plan has special value in this place as new elements ar discoverd from time to time and can redily be inserted in alfabetic place Stil many chemists think it valuabl to hav similar metals groupt together for convenience of study and to cover books writn on the group as a whole and also think it important to hav a number for rejected elements becauz literature and references about them remain and must be provided for New elements may be inserted as explaind on p 16[5]

4 **Broken order** Another common and often desirabl variation for shelf arranjement is to break sequence of numbers to get most uzed books nearest delivery desk Theory keeps numbers in strict sequence but a hyer rule everywhere is 'sacrifice any theory for a substantial gain' Practicaly there ar few libraries where it is not best to break order of clases Often divisions ar best arranjed out of numeric place e g 520 Astronomy may be wanted in a room accessibl at nyt fiction juvenils and biografy ar always wanted near the delivery desk in a public library and in strict order ar as likely to cum at the most distant point Numberless local reazons may make a broken order desirabl There need be no hesitation in adopting it if enuf is gaind but there shud be charts clearly showing where each division starts e g after 430 Preceding 830 after 520 'In observatory', it being necesary to specify room for books entirely removed from jeneral library arranjement The summary of 100 divisions is furnisht by Library Bureau on celluloid charts to show location Opposit each division shud be markt its beginning on shelvs and it is eazy to vary the order as much as desirabl tho of course the nearer the divisions run in regular order 000–999 the eazier it is for a stranjer to find his way about Variations in order of sections ar les wize and seldom necesary but if made a wood or cardboard dummy in regular place shud hav markt on its side the actual location of any section removed

This broken-order plan is best for bringing together filolojy and literature of each languaj without altering numbers or prefixing any letter Let 420 be shelvd just ahed of 820 430 ahed of 830 and so for all languajes making the jeneral note that all 400s ar shelvd just ahed of corresponding 800s and remembering that after main languajes 4 or more figures ar required to indicate languaj alone so Portuguese filolojy goes between 868 and 869 Russian between 891 69 and 891 7 Bohemian between 891 85 and 891 86 etc

5 **Pro and con division of topics** It is very useful in many cases to separate books on a topic with strongly markt sides so either set of views and arguments may be seen by itself This has been dun in sum cases by subdivision e g 337 Protection and free trade In others it is equaly useful and can be indicated by an aded mark e g 324 3 Woman suffraj The number may be uzed for jeneral works giving facts etc and advocates and opponents may be separated by + and — for positiv and negativ or by p and c the initials for pro and con which tho short ar too long for a

circulating library to uze in charjing but may be disregarded for that pur pose if book numbers ar so assynd as to distinguish In reference libraries on cards etc most wil prefer to write out *pro* and *con*, to mark the 2 groups The order on shelvs is of course alfabetic i e. 324 3 324 3c 324 3p or if + and — ar uzed the uzual order is followd +, —

These 5 notes sujest the ranje of variations which may be made, and ilustrate D C adaptability to widely different conditions For book numbers which decide the order of material after it is groupt into its final clases see p 32^8–33^7

Bibliografic modifications

After study of all other availabl sistems the Decimal Clasification was adopted in 1895 by the newly organized Institut International de Bibliographie (known as I I B) as best adapted for its projected universal subject bibliografy to cover ultimately all subjects in all languajes in all periods of the world s history
Determining factors wer

1 Decimal Clasification was of topics independent of languaj or exact sinonim by which exprest
2 Its notation was in itself the only international languaj since it consisted solely of arabic numerals uzed all over the world •
3 Its decimal principl allowd indefinit intercalation

Overdetaild as the Clasification alredy seemd to many librarians lak of subdivision was the Institute s 1st difficulty and it urjd us at once to enlarj the Tables State Library duties at that time made concentration on this imposibl but we promist cooperation and criticizm if I I B wud *draft required extensions When its remarkably rapid work precluded* even adequate criticizm it was authorized to publish its tables and assured that the American revis on wud vary from them as litl as practicabl At Geneva in 1924 the harmoniz ng of the American and European editions was agreed on and to D C editor was delegated the very extensiv work of checking the variant forms and recommending which shud be kept a work which is now wel under way

Obviusly, bibliografic and jeneral l brary use ar so different that in sum cases what is clearly best for real needs of skolarly specialists where any simbols can be uzed on index cards wud be quite impracticabl for a public library which must hav simbols that can be markt on the bak of books redily uzed by the unskild public in writing call slips and rapidly handld by low priced runners and yung clerks This difficulty can however often be obviated by allowing alternativ forms

I I B has devized and uzes injenius simbols expressing many interrela tions and greatly increasing numbering capacity [1] But these new simbols

[1] Fo exp e ng the e d as n terms of pu e dec mal nota on efe to Supp ementary Tab e 2 fo owing Re at v ndex

ar tho t by many too complex for ordinary shelf or catalog use tho 25 years use by I I B with unskild clerks has proved that this objection is more fear than result of fair tryal They ar givn here broadly for personal notes of specialists and other close clasifyers to whom their vast practical advantajes wil strongly appeal and as a key to notation on I I B bibliografic cards Elaborate details and explanations ar in *Classification décimale* Brussels 1905 of which a new edition is announst for 1927 Obviusly these simbols allow subdivision of the same number in many different ways without confuzion

The most important of these devices ar *3 Relation syn* and *6 Place syn* and their use in libraries where they hav been tryd has proved that it is entirely practicabl even for marking books

The wide and ever growing ranje of application of certain subjects makes it imposibl to subdivide satisfactorily by assyning definit numbers but use of colon to show relation between 2 subjects provides an automatic method which can be uzed with any subject for unlimited subdivision (For ilustration see note under 150 Sycolojy)

Use of () round a local number provides an automatic method of local subdivision for any subject as there may be need in an individual library, while the simbol shows instantly the *local* nature of the subdivision

1 Accretion syn + This simplest of simbols equivalent to 'and', indicates exactly what it sugjests that the articl so numberd treats of all subject numbers connected by +, e g 637 + 614 32 a work concerning dairies and also on inspection of dairy products

2 Cupling syn - This is uzed for cupling to a subject a series of subdivisions common to a group of subjects as 400 Filolojy (e g 45-3 Italian dictionary 45 4 Italian sinonims 45 5 Italian grammar, 46 3 Spanish dictionary 46-4 Spanish sinonims 46 5 Spanish grammar) 800 Literature (85 3 Italian fiction 85 4 Italian essays 85 5 Italian oratory 86 3 Spanish fiction 86 4 Spanish essays 86 5 Spanish oratory) 546 Inorganic chemistry (546 51 3 Oxids of led 546 51 4 Sulfid of led 546 51 5 Chlorid of led 546 56 3 Oxids of copper 546 56 4 Sulfid of copper 546 56 5 Chlorid of copper 546 57 3 Oxids of silver 546 57 4 Sulfid of silver 546 57 5 Chlorid of silver) It shud however be uzed only where such use is specificly mentiond in the Tables as confuzion wud otherwize result This syn is so similar to that commonly uzed for 'to and including that when it is uzed with Institut meaning it is advizabl to uze word to for the other meaning

3 Relation syn This is most useful simbol of all as it involvs no chanje of number except omission of final o by those preferring shortest form It indicates merely that subjects so connected ar *considerd in relation to each other* thus affording means of expressing almost limitless interrelations e g ethics in relation to fine arts is 17 7 (or, better in ful 170 700) Vice versa art in its ethical aspect is 7 17 (or 700 170) order of

numbers before and after colon depending on emfasis, or on subject with which they ar to be arranjed

4 **Form syn (0)** Form or jeneralities ar exprest by a parenthetic number beginning with 0 This is further subdivided as follows

(0) *Form simbol*, e g 335(0 843) means Socialism treated in form of a French novel

(00) Subdivisions peculiar to a subject e g for history it means sources It is further subdivided and in sum cases modifyd by a hyfend figure e g 9(44) (001 3) means *Catalog* of *official* sources of French history (001) meaning official sources and -3 meaning catalogs indexes lists etc

(01)–(09) ar the same as our regular form numbers 01–09 Obviusly we can not replace our long establisht simpl form numbers by sumthing so much more complex that it is impracticabl for shelf use

5 **Universality syn ∞** The mathematical syn of infinity is uzed with place and time syns to mean 'Without limitation' with place syn (see 6 below) it means 'including all places', e g 9 (∞) *History of all* cuntries with time syn (see 8 below) it means 'covering all periods', e g 9 (∞) ' ∞ History of all cuntries at all times

6 **Place syn (3)–(9)** *These replace our regular cuntry subdivisions* found in 930–999 but do not conflict, as I I B merely leavs D C 930–999 vacant and writes History of France 9(44) insted of 944 Other auxiliary place numbers indicating jeneral rejion direction jeolojic place prehistoric time etc ar also provided in place curvs

7 **Languaj syn =** This syn preceding languaj numbers as found in 400 Filolojy indicates subdivision by languaj e g 523 5=9185 means a work on meteors in Polish 91 85 being filolojy number for Polish languaj in 400

8 **Time syn " "** Numbers denoting time division ar writn in quotes I I B skeme givs an elaborate time division sistem based on exact dates e g "1922 12 11, meaning year 1922 12th month 11th day

9 **Jeneral points of view syn 00** Each of the following numbers for point of view (except 005) has also a series of subdivisions

001 Speculativ idea purpose plan etc
002 Realization execution construction etc
003 Economic industrial production cost and sale prices etc
004 Servis and use workings administration
005 Equipment and apparatus
006 Bildings and establishments details of organization and servis
007 Special personnel

10 *A to Z* Alfabetic arranjement by name of person place or thing is indicated according to circumstances by initial or whole name

Sequence of these simbols in clas numbr may be varid by uzers to produce any special arranjement wisht, but unless distinct notis of this is givn, sequence is arbitrary in the following order

( ) " " = - A Z

e g 9(44)"17" = a History of France in 18th century, writn in English

Other uses

Tho this sistem was devized 1st for library catalog and shelf arranjement, 54 years hav developt many new applications Nearly every administrativ department feels directly the great economy, and in every field of literary activity this clasification has been found a great laborsaver, whose practical usefulness has exceeded the most sanguin hopes of its erly frends

Bookstores The plan is a great convenience to both dealers and customers, when applyd to miscelaneus stok Very often a much wanted book, specialy if not recently publisht, is reported 'not in stok', when D C arranjement by subject wud hav reveald its place at once Specialists often find on shelvs books they wud never hav orderd but ar glad to by after examination Experience proves it profitabl for a dealer to arranje his books so each person may find what he is interested in without examining entire stok

Offis files A great file of papers is like a library in miniature Experience the world over proves that while alfabetic and numeric sistems ar invaluabl for many purposes, complete usefulness demands close clasing as material grows The best plan is to combine simplicity of numeric and utility of clast as in this Decimal Clasification and Relativ Index uzed by most libraries The simplest posibl printed index of 43 000 heds tels instantly by what number to mark or to find any paper Insurance is markt 368 This means clas 3 Sociolojy, division 6, Associations and institutions, section 8, Insurance Fire insurance is 1st subdivision, so every paper about fire insurance is markt 368 1 and goes in the drawer in numeric order, where it can instantly be found thru the printed Index

54 years use in a score of cuntries has proved this numeric sistem with its Relativ Index, a marvelus laborsaver Clasification is a necesity if all material on any givn subject is to be redily found The labor of making one s own clasification is uzualy prohibitiv, if wel dun By adopting the skeme in jeneral use by libraries this labor is saved and numbers ar in harmony with those of thousands of other catalogs and indexes in which the same number has the same meaning, for, as pointed out at a recent international congress these numbers ar the only international languaj of perfectly definit meaning amung all civilized nations, and also cheapest and quickest in application

A successful man is uzualy a clasifyer and chartmaker This applys as much to modern business as to syence or libraries Hyer education differs

from elementary in studying not mere facts but their *relations to all other facts* Alex Bain wizely said 'to lern to clasify is in itself an education The man of much business or affairs must study every problem in its mani fold relations i e must clasify and make charts of his results Without these he is like a sailor in stranje waters sooner or later shiprekt unless he uzes charts to find safe channels as wel as to avoid roks and shoals A larj business or work unclasifyd or uncharted is not a worthy organiza tion but mere material from which a clever brain may construct one It differs in efficiency from the ideal as a mob of men differs from a wel dis ciplind army Piles of brik and mortar ar not a templ any more than heaps of typ ar Shakspere s works tho if 'clasifyd and set each in ryt relation to the rest the transformation is bro't about

Scrapbooks The plan has proved the b st for keeping newspaper clippings Uze manila sheets of uniform size (we find 20x25cm best) Write clas number of subject in uzual place on paje and mount clippings on sheets as in a common scrapbook These sheets ar arranjed numericly like a clast card catalog sheets of each clas being further arranjed when desirabl under alfabetic subheds When one sheet is ful insert *another at the exact place Thus perfect clasification is kept up without* blank sheets and at smallest outlay of money and trubl Scraps thus *mounted ar shelvd either in manila pamflet cases or in patent binders* or ar kept in vertical files

Index rerums These ar best made on standard P size (7 5x12 5cm) cards or slips Lyt weight catalog card stok is best for private indexes etc It costs only ⅔ as much as hevy bristol takes only ⅔ room and handls eazily

Where durability and convenience of handling ar les important than cheapness uze common hevy writing paper Novises often greatly diminish usefulness of the card sistem by uzing ordinary machine cut cards or slips varying in hyt so much as to make quik and accurate manipulation impossibl Extreme variation to be tolerated is 1 mm or $\frac{1}{25}$ inch This wil be under stood by placing a 7 4cm card between two 7 5cm cards In rapid turning fingers make a brij across taller cards and mis the lower one entirely Cards must be accurately cut or they lose half their value and in many cases necesitate recopying material at a cost 10 fold greater than to hav thrown away imperfectly cut cards or slips at the outset

Clas number is writn in upper left corner any alfabetic subject hed fol lows at ryt and notes fil card below Cards ar then filed in order of clas numbers the cards of each clas being further arranjed like scrap sheets according to any alfabetic subheds

Paper the size of scrap sheets 20x25cm arranjed and stored the same way may be uzed insted of cards This has the advantaj of a ful letter paje in syt at once and holds over 5 times as much as card While the sistem can be applyd to slips or sheets of any size there ar literaly hundreds of acces

sories and conveniences exactly adapted to these 2 sizes, which ar uzed much more than all others combined, so it is folly to begin on another size, and lose the advantajes of this uniformity If intermediate sizes must be had, the best ar Billet 10x15cm Note 12 5x20cm, and Ms 15x25cm Often uzers of sum other size finaly find it profitabl to chanje to either P, 7 5x12 5, or to L 20x25cm, even at cost of rewriting many notes

After 50 years use of P size, countless millions of cards ar in catalogs and indexes in scores of cuntries, so it wud be quite imposibl to chanje from 7 5x12 5cm But recent study and experiments hav shown that sheet or room proportions ar most pleazing in ratio of 1 to square root of 2, or about 5 to 7, i e ratio of the side of an equal side triangl to its hypotenuse An immense practical advantaj is that this is the only ratio where continuus halving givs always the same ideal proportion This results in markt economy in cutting sizes from larj standard sheets The favorit letter sheet is 19x27cm This fits most vertical and other files We now uze it insted of 20x25 and 15x25 Half this size is a pleazing small quarto 13 5x19, and its quarter is a very convenient pocket size, 9 5x13 5cm These replace our old Note and Billet sizes

Note books ar best in loos leaf form A much poorer method is to take a bound blank book and assyn clas numbers in order giving about the space it is tho't each wil require and when pajes so assynd ar ful, note at bottom where rest of the material may be found This has all objections of old fixt location as compared to relativ, and wil hardly be adopted by any person who has ever seen loos leaf simplicity and economy

Scores of devices for convenient handling and storing of these slips and sheets and of pamflets ar manufactured The ful descriptiv and ilustrated catalogs of Library Bureau giv details

Topical indexes Clas numbers ar uzed to index books red Simpl numbers take the place of a series of words, and results can be handld arranjed and found much quicker Such entries may be kept separate or combined with index rerums

Advantajes for making topical indexes of colected works periodicals, transactions etc wil be evident to every indexer or librarian These consolidated indexes may be arranjed together with the card catalog of the books, or by themselvs as seems best in each case

These ar only a few of the sistem s varid applications Enuf hav been mentiond to show its wide adaptability to wants of librarian student and business man

Separates

There is growing use by specialists who wish very detaild tables of their own subjects but only so much else as wil show perspectiv of these subjects in the jeneral skeme and provide for broad clasification of other material on the same plan As fast as demand wil cover expenses any subject elaborated wil be publisht separately with jeneral explanation,

directions for use, 3-figure tables for other subjects and ful index e g normal skool libraries specializing on education wil want the elaborate 370 skeme but may not need to carry clasification of other subjects beyond 3 figures, electric enjineers may hav no use for 370 but wil need all details of 621 3, with only 3 figures for other subjects

---

This brief account has probably faild to meet sum objections which may be raizd and could eazily be anserd

Tho much elaborated and in sum few points alterd the essential caracter of the plan has remaind unchanjed from the first Revision and expansion constantly in progress involv many new interrelations As extensiv advance testing of new skemes is not always posibl, practical applications ar sure to develop unnotist faults Clasifyers ar therefore askt to uze new tables criticaly and report defects of any kind with proposed remedies and any needed subdivisions, also any heds needed for the Index All such criticizms ar a decided help and favor

Aknowlejments

The labor on Clasification and Index has been wholy beyond appreciation of any who hav never attempted a similar task

In his varid reading, correspondence and conversation on the subject the author has doutless recievd many sugjestions and gaind ideas which it is now imposibl for him specificly to aknowlej The *Nuovo sistema di catalogo bibliografico generale* of Natale Battezzati, of Milan adopted by the Italian publishers in 1871, tho he copid nothing from it more than any other singl sistem stimulated his study of the problem The plan of the St Louis Public School Library and that of the Apprentices' Library of New York, which in sum respects resembld his own wer not seen til all essential features wer decided on tho not givn to the public In filling the 9 clases of the skeme the inverted Baconian arranjement of the St Louis Library was followd The author has no wish to claim orijinal invention for any part of his sistem where another has been before him and wud gladly make specific aknowlejment of every aid and sugjestion wer it in his power Tho at its start a litl book it came not forth except by grievus labor

Much valuabl aid has been renderd by specialists who hav assisted greatly in developing tables Amung these ar many wel known skolars and to all most cordial aknowlejment is made Without such assistance the present development cud not hav been attaind for many minds wer necesary to supply teknical and special lerning absolutely essential in filling minute heds Indeed in many subjects the author s share has been limited to modification necesary for teknical adjustment to his skeme of material prepared by specialists To many prominent librarians we ar indetted for valuabl sugjestions and appreciativ criticizm

While these frends ar in no way responsibl for any remaining imperfections they shud hav credit for many improvements made in these 54 years of revision during the 1st 3 of which the skeme was kept in manuscript that its many details myt be subjected to actual tryal and modifyd where improvement was found practicabl

We ar under deep obligation to Institut International de Bibliographie for its great volume of valuabl work covering almost the whole ranje of subjects and also for its advice and criticizm during progress of our own expansions To Dr C W Andrews John Crerar librarian Chicago and to American Library Association clasification committee of which for past 10 years he has been chairman we ar greatly indetted for interest and advice

W S Biscoe From 1st publication to the present the most extended and valued assistance has cum from my colej clasmate associate and frend Walter Stanley Biscoe my 1st assistant in Amherst College Library in charj of which he succeeded me resyning to accept again in 1883 the place next me in Columbia College Library and again resyning in 1889 to becum librarian in charj of clasification and catalogs in New York State Library This book is witness to the rare unselfishness with which he has givn time taken from rest and recreation to this work in which he shared my interest and faith

May Seymour Except a year in charj of clasification in the Osterhout Library she was with me 34 years from her entrance to the 1st Library School clas in 1887 til her deth June 14 1921 At New York State Library clasification was her department til she was made director s assistant For 32 years every item of work on new editions past thru her hands For each of editions 4 10 she did all editorial and much constructiv work secured expert cooperation cald attention to faults or omissions and sought the best availabl compromize where doctors disagreed devoting to this vast labor rare skolarly industry and a loyalty for which no words of thanks can be adequate She shared my faith in its immense usefulness did the hardest work and deservs the gratitude of all who profit by this invaluabl laborsaver I often askt that her name appear on the title paje *of the book to which she gave so much but she persistently refuzed*

Her place as editor was taken by one of her own choosing Dorcas Fellows who more than anyone else had workt closely with Mis Seymour for 25 years and who wil giv future editions the benefit of cumulativ experience in which she so larjly shared D C uzers ar congratulated that Mis Seymour s position is held by the one whom she herself chose as best adapted to carry on her work For 5 years past her hedquarters hav been in New York State Library at Albany which has long been regarded by many as D C s library home but recent developments in relations of American Library Association Library of Congress and Decimal Clasification hav resulted in an invitation from L C to D C to make its home henceforth at that Library where most appropriately

D C s servis to American libraries which is the chief factor in its work wil be coordinated with undertakings previusly instal l by the national library extending stil further the latter s alredy great servises to the libraries of the cuntry at larj

Future of D C

Mis Seymour had a stedily growing wish to make D C a permanent force for education by greatly improving its ful short and outline editions and by printing cheap special editions (indext) for many prominent divisions e g education medicin enjineering agriculture As a memorial to her all copyryts and control of all editions hav been givn to Lake Placid Club Education Foundation in establishing which she had been warmly and activly interested and which was charterd by the University of the State of New York Jan 26 1922 with these objects

'as an educational institution to restore to helth and educational efficiency teachers librarians and other educators of moderate means who hav becum incapacitated by overwork *to establish maintain and aid* skools libraries or other educational institutions specialy at Lake Placid and to institute organize or foster other movements to advance public welfare thru education by means of the Foundation pres conferences forums addresses gyded reading and similar ajencies

To this Foundation was at once givn all voting stok and surplus of Lake Placid Co which owns the 10 000 akers and 391 bildings of Lake Placid Club thus assuring permanent financial support which has alredy been further increast by gifts and bequests from interested frends Under Foundation auspices future editions of D C wil be publisht on absolute condition that entire reciets abuv necesary expenses be uzed forever solely for improving D C and extending its usefulness thereby preventing posibility that the work shud ever be made a source of either individual or institution profit A committee on D C consisting of the most interested Foundation trustees in consultation with committees of American Library Association and Institut International de Bibliographie wil insure observance of the abuv condition

D C has becum an international laborsaver It therefore justly belongs to its uzers as a whole All who contribute to the stedy improvement of future editions may kno that they ar helping to make stil more useful a sistem which is so greatly helping stedily increasing thousands scatterd all over the civilized world

MELVIL DEWEY

LAKE PLACID CLUB N Y
Dec 10 1926

Previus editions hav been dated Amherst College Library June 10, 1876 Columbia College Library Aug 10, 1885 and Aug 30 1888, New York State Library Dec 25 1890 Lake Placid Club Ap 10 1911 Ap 10, 1913 Oct 1 1915 Aug 11 1919 and Aug 31 1922

SIMPLER SPELING REAZONS AND RULES

Reazons

[1]Uzers of the Decimal Clasification ar entitled to kno why the author feels compeld to recognize practicaly the urjent claims for reform in English speling by adopting enuf of many needed chanjes to call every reader's attention to the crying situation

Many wil be annoyd and sum wil ridicule, but since 1872 I hav constantly studid, with very unuzual opportunities, the need and practicability of this reform From its founding in 1876 at the Philadelphia Centennial I hav been secretary of the Speling Reform Association I servd several years on the advizory committee on speling and pronunciation for our greatest and best English dictionary, the Standard While executiv offiser of the University of the State of New York, which has charj of all hyer education, I uzed my great opportunities for studying relations of speling to education As a trustee and on its Executiv Board I hav shared activly from its orijin in Simplifyd Speling Board work, to which Andrew Carnegie gave (up to his deth) $10 000 to $25 000 yearly to spred correct knowlej about English speling and the great need for its improvement I also servd on the National Education Association committee which, jointly with committees of the American Filolojic Association and Modern Languaj Association, during 10 years careful study made the key alfabet now uzed in the entire series of Standard dictionaries and in all books based on them I was president of the Efficiency Socyety and also of the National Institute of Efficiency, and chairman of the committee of each on 'Efficiency in English writn and spokn' It is therefore not an advocate of a new fad who speaks but one who has for over 50 years kept in tuch, personaly and by correspondence, with others studying this matr, not only in many American states but also in Canada, Great Britain, India and Australia and with many in non English speaking cuntries

In the past ½ century the most competent jujes hav cum to almost unanimus agreement as to imperativ need for radical improvement On this point great universities editors of all great dictionaries leading educators of the English world, and recognized leaders amung students of English all agree It has been publicly stated in larj meetings of languaj skolars that there was no recognized authority on English living who did not now believ in the urjent need of speling reform

But as to the best *method*, there ar 3 skools with their varius combinations. All agree that there is only 1 entirely satisfactory goal, i e just 1 distinct syn for each of 40 distinct sounds and just 1 sound for each of these 40 syns But we now hav over 500 simbols or combinations to represent these 40 sounds 'Shay' has only 2 simpl sounds The

[1] See note on spelling of Ed 14 on back of title-page

sh is speld in 20 ways and the *a* in 24 ways i e this simpl word of only 2 sounds may be speld 480 ways in exact analojy with other English spelings Webster s *Dictionary* says Shakspere s name was speld 30 ways the Mainwaring family records sho 130 variations in their name and A J Ellis made over 6000 spelings of scissors , all justifyd by dictionary analojies Booker Washington told me that they wud not graduate from Tuskegee one who cud not spel and pronounce correctly this sentence 'Though the rough cough and hiccough plough me through I ought to cross the lough We markt agenst each letr all the different ways of pronouncing it in English By simpl permutation this showed over 16 000 000 ways in which this sentence cud be pronounst Then we markt agenst each sound all the different ways of speling it and proved that there wer 66 decillion (66 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 000) ways of speling the sentence each justifyd by analojy Yet he was soliciting money to teach those poor colord students just which of this infinit varyety must be uzed before he cud graduate

One group believs in ading 6 new consonants for *ch ng sh zh th* and *dh* and 11 new vowels for as *c q* and *x* duplicate *s k* *l w* and *ks* or *gz* we hav only 23 letrs toward the 40 needed in a perfect English alfabet These letrs wud then be uzed with as invariabl meanings as arabic numerals and we shud be rid of varius devices for expressing sounds for which we hav no distinctiv letr e g for the word fyn we ad *e* to fin and say that servil e is silent where writn but means that the *i* in erlier part of word is not *i* but the difthong *ai* combined of the sounds of *a* in ' ar and *i* in it This is exactly analogus to writing 4537 and saying that 7 is silent but means that the 5 is realy 9 so the number is 493 We ar so uzed to these absurdities that we recognize their folly only when translating them into an exactly similar case with arabic numerals

When these wer introduced into English the identical arguments put *forward today agenst* syentific speling wer urjd agenst the stranje arab caracters Men said Every child knows at a glance that V is five but who cud understand ᔕ? which they printed lying on its face

No one questions that *complete* reform is best Most skolars however think it impracticabl to do it all at once except amung a limited clas becauz of difficulty of introducing new letrs on typwriters and for printers We hav evolvd *i j* and *y* from *i* letr and *u v* and *w* from *v* and skolars say we shal in time in same way evolv the other new letrs needed

The Simplifyd Speling Socyety of Great Britain attempts to solv the problem without any new letrs by uzing digrafs as we hav alredy dun for *ch ng sh* and *th* This has the advantaj that every typwriter and printer is fully equipt for new speling It has the great disadvantaj that it lengthns many words and offends the eye much more than new letrs It is as absurd to use *c* and *h* to represent a sound which has neither *c* nor *h* in it as it wud be to uze 74 to represent 5

The Simplifyd Speling Board (American), supported by Andrew Carnegie til his deth and now working on its own resources, decided that the most practical plan was to list a limited number of most needed chanjes, to urj for immediate jeneral adoption, thus expediting the stedy growth toward syentific speling shown by the history of English This method is eaziest but involvs glaring inconsistencies, e g it drops 1 of dubl consonants final in most cases speling *mis*, *dol*, *tel*, but leavs *all*, *roll*, *hiss*, *off* becauz they wud be mispronounst by most peopl if shortnd

1 word is speld perfectly like ' fel ', perhaps the next is improved in only 1 silabl like ' acquisitiv ', and the next may be worst of the 3 and not chanjed at all becauz we lak necesary new letrs, e g ' functioning' S S S (English) is *consistent*, for it spels each word foneticly, and this entire consistency appeals to sum so much that they endure longer awkward forms S S B (American) offends the eye much les and *shortns* nearly every word it chanjes, but has the fault of incompleteness

The 5 reazons for speling reform ar

1 Disgrace of having what experts agree is the most illojical, unsyentific, unskolarly and altogether worst speling of any languaj in the world While this greatly discredits the peopl that hav becum greatest in all history, it is least of the 5 reazons

2 Criminal waste of money Careful count of many English selections shows that 15% or 1/7 of the letrs wud be saved by strictly syentific speling This means waste of 1/7 total cost of everything connected with writing or printing English stationery, time, composition proofreading, paper, ink preswork, binding transportation Not only ar these countless billions wasted each year, but there is enormus waste of time in hesitating as to ryt speling consulting dictionaries, interrupting train of tho't, which fairly translated into money makes a staggering total

3 Criminal waste of skool time A committee of expert educators after munths of consideration agreed that on the skool life of a child going from kindergarten to university we cud save 3 years if we cud eliminate speling books and everything connected with them as is dun in completely fonetic cuntries where speling is merely pronouncing a word letr by letr, so anyone can spel if he can speak This waste is not alone in speling clases, for in all other studies speling is a continual handicap and wastes time not only in skool days but all thru life

4 Addling brains Any student of child sykolojy knows that one cud hardly devize a more dedning process to a normal brain than to teach such words as *bone*, *done* *gone* *love* *move* *rove*, *lose*, *close* or worst of all, *Though the rough cough and hiccough plough me through I ought to cross the lough* If the brain works normaly the child surely pronounces the vowels of the later words like the 1st If 'though' is 'tho', surely 'rough' is 'ro' and 'cough is 'co Long before he reaches the 8th word he is

redy to believ any absurd thing that is told him, and finds in English it is a matr of personal introduction to each individual word before there is any safety as to how it may be speld or pronounst Ex president Hill, of Harvard University, declared that no man ever had or ever cud spel and pronounce every word of English correctly, as it was beyond human posibility to becum intimate enuf with all the ½ million words in the latest dictionaries

An associate city superintendent of skools in New York says

'Next to lerning by imitation, the child must be taut to lern by association and analojy He de

stand for wel-known oral words, he is staggerd at 'rough' and 'enough', frequently uzed in conversation Having lernd that these caracters stand for
uff' and 'enuff' from his knowlej
when the teacher tels him that
n word his mother uzes when
malady so

ngruities
of our speling must be masterd, occupys many years of skool life, and

tancy or fear of drawing any inferences upon data relating to other fields
with respect
what extent
rabl los, by
failure to aquire confidence in exercize of his jujment as a result of his erly stultification during process of lerning to master speling of common words, may never be determind'

5 **English as world languaj** Except for its scandalusly complex speling, English is betr fitted than any other languaj for universal use It is practicaly grammarless Pedants hav sadld us with an adaptation of Latin grammar which is almost useless English has strength, simplicity, conciseness, capacity for taking words freely from other tungs, and best of all has the greatest literature the world has yet produced Great German filolojists hav said 'it is lucky for the rest of Europe that the English do not realize that only its absurd speling stands between their languaj and erly world empire' If we chek over the past 5 centuries the growth of English is astounding Once Portuguese with its great Brazilian cuntry had sum chance, or Spanish with South America, but French came to be the languaj of diplomacy and more than any other the world languaj Each century Germany, with its hy birth rate, gaind rapidly, and it soon past France. Russia with its countless millions came in as a leading competitor but each century the most significant and remarkabl

growth was English Long it was English German French then English German Russian. The World war sadly handicapt all other competitors just when it greatly improved the position of English 3/5 of the world s business mail is now in our languaj and this ratio grows yearly Recent prominent French jurnals hav frankly publisht to their peopl *the need for every Frenchman to lern English* becauz it was alredy the world s business languaj and rapidly growing The far syted Carnegie made his great gifts for simplifyd speling for 2 chief reazons He had givn the Peace Palace at the Hague and recognized that a common tung was the greatest protection agenst war His study of history taut him that race color relijion and jeografic location had les influence than a common tung in binding peopl together Our fraze ' He doesn t speak the same languaj ' indicates hopelessness of agreement He knew that no force wud contribute so much to world peace as spred of a common tung He knew that this wud carry Anglo-Saxon ideals of liberty and tolerance thruout the world. The canny Scot knew also that it wud do more than all else combined to extend and strengthn our commerce.

Can anyone not blind to human welfare face these undouted facts and not feel *bound* to help on wherever practicabl a reform that many educators and publicists recognize as more important and as having more far reaching results for America and the world than any other? The solution to most of our social problems lyz not in lejislation and police but in *education of the masses* so that they wil *kno and prefer the ryt* Such education must be *chiefly thru reading* for the great mas of peopl can be in skool only long enuf to lern to take from the printed paje the author s meaning Their real education must be not in the few skool days in youth but all thru life and cuming chiefly from reading books magazines and papers Those who believ in working for a betr world must see that the 1st great step is to take from the path of education this greatest stumbling blok for our speling not only wastes millions of years for every jeneration but dedns and dwarfs childhood s brain by its gross absurdities Can anyone not a selfish moral coward knowing these facts refuze to help get rid of the incubus by uzing at least a few of the shortr betr forms in his own writing?

Disregard of pedants rules Thomas Jefferson said Where strictness of grammar does not weakn expression it shud be attended to but where by small grammatical neglijences the enerjy of an idea is condenst or a word stands for a sentence I hold grammatical rigor in contempt

Study of the past 5 centuries shows how greatly English has been simplifyd and improved and how absurd is the frequent comment of those ignorant of the life history of English that languaj can t be chanjed by conscius efforts of its uzers Of thousands of improvements made in the last 500 years every one was *uzed 1st* by sumone who saw the need and had the moral curaj to be a pyoneer and disregard rules of pedants of

his day The greatest need of the English world is to simplify its languaj specialy in speling so it may be uzed by all nations It is disgrace to be blind to the facts or to be too cowardly to uze sum at least of the needed chanjes and so risk criticizm or ridicule of the ignorant The great func tion of English is to *convey author s tho t clearly and compactly to reader s mind*

Arabic figures ar the simplest simbols known to man It is silly to write out 'eighty-eight' or 'LXXXVIII for the simbol 88 or to write 'three hundred seventy-eight' with 24 letrs when 378 is 1/8 as long and vastly clearer Modern pressure for space and economy has led many prominent jurnals to substitute figures for words but most of them stil fear the silly pedants dictum that figures must not begin a sentence But figures ar winning their way specialy in hedings and our descendants wil wonder at our stupidity which so long prevented ful use of 1 of the world s greatest laborsavers It is like continuing wigwag signals after invention of telefone and wireless

37 years ago I advocated dropping useless *al* from *academical grafical* etc Persistent use was copid by others til now many of our best writers avoid the foolish *al* and get stronger as wel as shortr words When ading adverbial *ly* we shud stil omit *al* and say *graficly academicly* etc In fact very few peopl pronounce the *al* in common speech If we adopt Thomas Jefferson s standard we shud expedite greatly many needed improvements in our great mother tung

Consistency This is the hobgoblin bugbear of litl minds If a printer sets typs which realy shud be omitted or chanjed we often avoid expense of correction for consistency with other spelings is les important than to break down by combined efforts of skolars and men of affairs the immense and stubborn pedantic foolish prejudis which sees sumthing sacred in the common speling of a word while it thinks litl of constant variations in its pronunciation Many who wud gladly help the cauz ar too busy with larj affairs to spend time in looking up rules They shud simply spel betr whenever they think of it and not be trubld if on the next paje they forget to simplify Hav Thomas Jefferson s curaj and hold pedantic consistency in contempt

Conciseness We shud uze shortest forms of expression consistent with clearness The 2d forms belo ar as much stronger and betr as they ar shortr

this has been found to be an encurajment to good work — this encurajes good work
extend an invitation — invite
take into consideration — consider
the purchase of — bying
purchasing ajent — byer
a larj number of — many

due to the fact that — becauz
sum of $10,000 — $10,000
in a prudent manner — prudently
put in an appearance — appear
the twenty-eighth day of May in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and ninety nine — 28 May 1899 (*79 ts 9 typs*)
it is often the case that authors fail — authors often fail
giv the boundaries of — bound

Can it be dun? Absurd spelings like old 'fysshe' and 'dogge' for 'fish' and 'dog' ar slufing off useless letrs as a tadpole loses its tail, or as scum rizes from boiling sap in a maple orchard Samuel Johnson in 1755 printed a dictionary which greatly delayd this natural process Uzing neither rime nor reazon he embalmd in a book, with the weight of his great name, simply the usaj of London printing offises, which wer run almost wholy by Dutch and German printers, many of whom knew no English He laid down as a sacred law, '*Uphill* with 2 ls' but '*downhil* with 1', and endless similar absurdities at which we laf but we hav made 'downhill' as difficult as his 'uphill and stil look askance at one who spels 'til' as he does 'until' Our greatest filolojist, William D Whitney of Yale, editor *Century dictionary*, wrote to our 1876 International Conference on Speling Reform a concise statement which has been very often reprinted, and I think never questiond by any competent authority 'The true and sole offis of alfabetic writing is correctly to represent spokn speech' Writing is attempt to convey to 1 at a distance (either in space or time) what wud be spokn to 1 close at hand, and therefore writn word shud represent spokn word as exactly as posibl

Many chanjes wer merely corruptions resulting from slipshod pronunciation and lak of accurate speling, which wud hav been a relyabl gyd Always many chanjes ar inevitabl in any languaj as its words and idioms gro, dy or chanje in pronunciation, speling and meaning To continue old spelings after words hav chanjed is as absurd as to continue old price quotations insted of following the market Englishmen ar conservativ but we hav substituted (tho only long after other nations) arabic numerals for the clumsy I, V, X L, C, D M, we hav a reazonabl and uniform way of writing music, we ar soon (again last of civilized nations) to uze international metric mesures thereby saving countless millions Practical business wil not much longer endure the costly tirany of the ½ educated and wholy unbusiness-like and inefficient pedant So if the intelijent wil do their duty we shal expedite greatly the stedy growth of English toward simplicity, strength and efficiency That infinitly desirabl process can be brot about only by pyoneer adoptions by those who hav both knowlej of the great need and curaj to lead in a cauz bound to be unpopular with those ignorant of fonolojy and of the vitaly important reazons which hav

compeld all dictionary makers and great English skolars to declare in favor of simpler speling

It is sumtimes askt why if editors of the great dictionaries favor simpler speling the dictionaries themselvs uze it so slytly (tho latest edition of *Webster* has 3000 more simpler forms) This anser is givn by the *Stand ard* The chief function of a dictionary is to record usaj not except in a limited degree to seek to create it Consequently it is not til a word or form has made its way into sumwhat common acceptance that it can look for dictionary recognition Other cases where the interest which myt be expected *seems* to be lacking on part of simpathizers ar those of authors educators and men of affairs who if left to follo their own juj ment and preferences wud gladly uze simpler spelings but who ar pre vented from doing so by official connections or rules of their publishers

Rules

We print belo 7 of the best known codes for convenient reference when one wishes to decide with what chanjes he wil start his betr speling All wil doutless uze the 12 words and most wil be glad to adopt S S B 30 words chozen with great care by leading skolars as the best small beginning for the averaj man These ar simply sampl words S S B alfabetic rules represent expert jujment of distinguisht filolojists as to chanjes desirabl and practicabl to recommend for erly jeneral adoption These ar followd by 18 rules which comprize an erl er l st and forming the basis of the alfabetic list larjly duplicate it but ar included here for convenience of those who wish a selection of the most important A compact dictionary list of all English words coverd by S S B rules wil be sent on application

The 5th code is our D C rules uzed in adition to S S B rules by those willing to pyoneer stil faster The 6th code a selection from U S Jeografic Board rules and the 7th the 10 joint rules of American and Engl sh filolojists ar aded for reference and to sho by repetition in different codes how closely the best authorities ar in harmony

To all governd by *reazon* rather than by vizual *prejudis* the objection to s mpler speling that it looks queer will be more than offset by the arguments both skolarly and practical in its favor while those who shrink from uzing simpler forms thru fear of being regarded iliterate may find curaj thru knowing that the movement is supported by the most eminent filolojic authorities and there wil be litl danjer that even the silliest of their correspondents wil bring the charj they don t kno how to spel as result of their uzing simpler forms for such common and short words as **ar, giv, hav, shal, wer** and **wil**

N E A 12 words

The National Education Association in 1898 adopted for use in all its official correspondence and printing the simplifyd spelings widely known as 'the 12 words', **catalog, decalog, demagog, pedagog, prolog, program, tho, altho, thoro, thorofare, thru, thruout** In 1916 it adopted rule to simplify *ed* to **t** when so pronounst in past tenses of verbs

Simplifyd Speling Board 30 words

This list was chozen with special reference to correspondence, and includes the 5 typ words, **catalog, program, tho, thoro, thru,** of the 12 words adopted, as noted abuv, by the National Education Association in 1898, for use in all its official publications and correspondence

ad	**buro**	**fixt**	**reciet**	**(al)tho**
addrest	**catalog**	**giv**	**reciev(d)**	**thoro(ly, -fare, etc)**
anser (d)	**det**	**hav**	**shal**	**thru(out)**
ar	**engin**	**insted**	**shipt**	**twelv**
askt	**enuf**	**liv(d)**	**tel**	**wil**
bil(d)	**fil(d)**	**program**	**telefone**	**yu**

S S B alfabetic rules

æ, œ, initial or medial. Spel **e**, e g **esthetic, medieval, fenix, maneuver, subpena**, but **alumnae, striae** etc

æ, œ ar now uzualy writn **ae oe** Other cases of **ae, oe, medial,** as in **canoeist, Gaelic** etc ar not affected

bt pronounst **t** Drop *silent b* e g **det, dettor, dout, indetted, redout**

Retain **b,** if pronounst in **subtil(e)**

ch pronounst like **c** in **car.** Drop *silent h* except before *e i, y* [or uze **k**], e g **caracter, clorid(e), corus, cronic, eco, epoc, mekanic, monarc, skolar, skool, stomac**, but **architect, chemist, monarchy,** or **arkitect, monarky**

dubl consonant before *e final silent* Drop last 2 letrs, e g **bagatel, bizar, cigaret, creton, crevas, gavot, gazet, giraf, gram, program, quadril, quartet, vaudevil**

dubl consonant final Reduce dubl to singl but in *-ll* only after a short vowel and in *-ss* only in monosilabls e g **ad, bil, bluf, buz, clas, dol, dul, eg, glas, les, los, mes, mis, pas, pres, shal, tel, wil,** but not *al* for **all**, *rol* for **roll**, *needles* for **needless**, etc

Retain **gross, hiss, off, puss**

e final silent. In the following cases drop **e**:

a) After a consonant preceded by a short vowel strest; e g **bad** (bade), **giv, hav, liv, centiped** (when so pronounst)

b) *In* **ar**(*e*), **gon**(*e*), *and in* **wer**(*e*) *when not pronounst to rime with 'there'*

c) In the unstrest final short silabls **ide, ile, ine, ise, ite, ive**, pronounst as if speld **id, il, in, is, it, iv**; e g. **activ bromid, comparativ, definit, determin, examin, favorit, hostil, infinit, iodin, nativ, opposit, positiv, practis, promis, textil**

d) After **lv** and **rv**; e g **involv, resolv, twelv, valv; carv, curv, deserv, serv**

e) After **v** or **z** when preceded by a digraf representing a long vowel or a difthong, e g **achiev, believ, freez, gauz, leav, sneez**

f) *In* **oe** *final pronounst* **o**; *e g* **fo, ho, ro, to, wo**

Retain **e** in inflections **-oed, -oes**; as **foes** not *fos*, **hoed**, not *hod*

ea pronounst as in *head* or as in *heart* Drop the silent letr; e g. **bred, brekfast, hed, helth, hevy, insted, lether, plesure, welth, wether; hart, harty, harth** [except in case of derivativs where it wud clearly be betr that pronunciation be made to correspond to root word than that speling be made to correspond to present pronunciation; e g **clean, cleanliness**]

ed *final pronounst* **d.** *When the chanje wil not sugjest a wrong pronunciation*, drop *silent e*, reducing a preceding dubl to a singl consonant, e g. **anserd, cald, carrid, delayd, employd, examind, fild, followd, marrid, pleasd, preferd, robd, signd, sneezd, struggld, traveld, worrid, wrongd**; but not *bribd* for **bribed**, *cand* for **caned**; *changd* for **changed**, *fild* for **filed**, *pricd* for **priced**, *usd* for **used**, etc

The **e** is retaind only in cases where it has by convention a diacritic use, to indicate a preceding long vowel, or, in case of consonants, **c** sibilant or **g** pronounst **j**

ed final pronounst **t** When the chanje wil not sugjest a wrong pronunciation, spel **t**, reducing a preceding dubl to a singl consonant, *and chanjing* **ced, sced,** *final, to* **st**; *e g* **askt, fixt, helpt, indorst, wisht; addrest, kist, past, shipt, stopt, stuft; advanst, announst, commenst, invoist, notist; acquiest, effervest**; but not *bakt* for **baked**, *deduct* or *dedust* for **deduced**, *fact* or *fast* for **faced**, *hopt* for **hoped**, etc (See note to preceding rule)

gh pronounst **f** Spel **f**; drop *silent letr* of preceding digraf, e g **cof, draft, enuf, laf, ruf, tuf**

gh pronounst like **g** in **gas**. Drop *silent h*, e g **agast, gastly, gerkin, gost, goul**

gm final. Drop *silent g*, e g **apothem, diafram, flem, paradim**

gue final after a consonant, a short vowel, or a digraf representing a long vowel or a difthong Drop *silent ue*, e g **catalog, dialog, harang, leag, sinagog;** but not *rog* for **rogue**, *vag* for **vague**, etc *Tongue* spel **tung**

ise final pronounst as if speld **ize**. Spel **ize**; e g **advertize, advize, apologize, enterprize, franchize, merchandize, rize, surprize, wize**

mb final after a short vowel Drop *silent b*, e g **bom, crum, dum, lam, lim, thum;** but not *com* for **comb**, *tom* for **tomb**, etc

ou before **l**, pronounst like **o** in **bold**. Drop *silent u*, except in **soul**; e g **bolder, mold, sholder**

ough final. Spel **o, u, ock** or **up**, when pronounst as if so speld; e g **altho, boro, donut, furlo, tho, thoro; thru; hock; hiccup.** Spel **plow**

our final, with **ou** pronounst as a short (obscure) vowel Drop **u**; e g **color, favor, honor, labor**

ph pronounst **f**. Spel **f**; e g **alfabet, emfasis, fantom, fonograf, fotograf, sulfur, telefone, telegraf**

re final after any consonant except **c**. Spel **er**; e g **center, fiber, meter, theater;** but not *lucer* for **lucre**, *mediocer* for **mediocre**, etc

rh initial. Drop *silent h*, e g **retoric, reumatism, rithm, rom** (rhomb), **rubarb**

sc initial pronounst as if speld **s**. Drop *silent c*, e g **senery, sented, septer, simitar, sissors;** but **scatter, sconce** etc

u *silent* before a vowel medial Drop **u**; e g **bild, condit, garantee, gard, ges, gide, gild**

y between consonants Spel **i**; e g **analisis, fisic, gipsy, silvan, sithe, tipe**

[We uze **y** for sound in **by** and so retain **y** in **syth, typ** etc]

S S B 18 rules

1 When *ed final* is pronounst **t**, write it simply **t**, where chanje wil not sugjest incorrect pronunciation, as **askt, fixt, wisht** etc, reducing a preceding dubl consonant to a singl consonant, as **blest, kist, dipt, dropt, stept** etc, and chanjing *-ced* to **-st**, as **advanst, pronounst, rejoist** etc; but avoid misleading forms like *bakt* for **baked**, *deduct* or *dedust* for **deduced** etc

2 Chanje *ph* to **f** when so sounded, as **alfabet, fonograf, fotograf, sulfur, telefone, telegraf** etc

3 Drop *e final* after *lv* and *rv* as delv, shelv, carv, curv, deserv etc, also in the endings *-ide -ile -ine -ise ite ive* unstrest pronounst id, il, in, is, it, iv, as bromid, oxid, hostil, textil, anilin, determin, examin, practis, promis, definit, favorit, opposit, activ, nativ, positiv etc, and at end of ar(*e*) hav(*e*) giv(*e*) forgiv(*e*) misgiv(*e*) liv(*e*) becauz its normal use after a singl consonant is to sho that preceding vowel is long Hence it is retaind in such words as bare, brave, mile, fine, wize, polite, arrive

4 When digraf *ea* is sounded as in *head* or *heart* uze sounded letr and omit the other as helth, hevy, insted, tred, wether, plesant, hart, harth etc.

5 Substitute e for digrafs and ligatures *ae, æ, oe œ* when *not final* as esthetic, medieval, fenix etc

6 When *ch* is pronounst like c in car drop *h* except before *e i* and *y* as caracter, clorid, corus cronic, eco, epoc, arcangel, mecanic, monarc, scolar, scool, stomac etc but chemist, architect, monarchy etc

Rule 6 was later alterd to uze k or drop h so we prefer k in skool mekanic, arkitect etc for the asender k looks more like *ch* than does *c* and it is the form sure to be uzed in the end

7 Drop *silent h* from *initial rh* as rapsody, reumatism, rubarb etc

8 Reduce *ll final* after a short strest vowel to l, as bil, dol, dril, dwel, fil, ful, fulfil, shal, tel, wil, wilful etc

9 Reduce *dubl final* consonants *bb dd ff gg nn rr tt zz* to a singl consonant as eb, ad, od, cuf, eg, bun, bur, whur, net, buz etc

10 Drop *me* from *mme final* as gram, program

11 Drop *te* from *ette final* as cigaret, coquet, etiquet, omelet, quartet

12 Drop *silent ue final* after g, as catalog, colleag, dialog, pedagog, sinagog etc except when g is preceded by a singl long vowel as in rogue, vague, vogue etc *Tongue* spel tung, Milton s way

13 For *ough* substitute o, u, of, ock, out or up, according to sound as tho, thru, cof, enuf, hock, drout, hiccup etc *Plough* spel plow

14 Drop *silent b final* as crum, lam, lim, num, thum etc except where omission sugjests incorrect pronunciation as in tomb, comb etc

15 Drop *e* from *ey final* unstrest pronounst like short y final as abby, barly, chimny, donky, gally, trolly, vally, whisky etc

16 *Substitute z for s in -ise final pronounst as if speld ize,* as advertize, civilize, criticize, merchandize, rize, wize etc

17 Chanje *re final* after any consonant except c, to -er, as center, fiber, meter, theater etc but lucre, mediocre, not *lucer mediocer*

18 Drop *u* from *our final* in words of 2 or more silabls as ardor, color, favor, honor, labor etc

Aded rules uzed in Decimal Clasification[1]

Supplementing S S B s short list of most needed chanjes we hav selected from its longer preliminary list and from the other best authorities a few more chanjes which we uze in order to familiarize readers with shortr forms sure to be uzed later

[1] See note on spelling of Ed 4 on back of title-page

Besides chanjes in S S B rules we uzualy

Spel **cud, wud** and **shud** for these constantly occurring words

Uze silabic **l, m, n** and **r** without the unpronounst vowel e g *single* is not *singlee* or *singul* but **singl**, just as **prism** and **enthusiasm** ar not *prisum* and *enthusiasum* Also omit preceding *obscure* vowel before silabic **l, m, n, r** These 4 consonants partake of the nature of a vowel and so form silabls, **little** was pronounst **litel**, then **litul**, then **litəl**, and now simply **litl** Many words ar going thru this same shortning We hav no letr for this lo unstrest vowel which most peopl ignore The *Standard dictionary* says it is 'reduced to a slyt vocalic resonance' As the present vowel is misleading and we hav no letr for this very obscure sound it is betr to omit it and thus shortn the word Peopl ar les likely to mispronounce this short form than the uzual speling, e g *pedal metal gambol* ar not pronounst as speld but more and more exactly like *peddle mettle, gamble* which ar correctly speld **pedl, metl, gambl** For indicating minute shades of pronunciation in a dictionary our short speling wud not be enuf but it is ampl for all ordinary use

Uze **u** for *o* or *ou* pronounst as in **us**, e g **obvius, famus, cuntry, cum, handsum**

Uze **j** for *dg dge* or *g* pronounst **j** e g **jujment, rij, jem** (except in propr nouns and adjectivs and in old D C entries and for initial in Index)

Uze **y** with its very common sound in **by, my, reply** etc for *eigh igh ei, ie ui* and *uy*, e g for *height might pleistocene replied guide, buy* we spel **hyt, myt, plystocene, replyd, gyd, by**

We often leav **i—e**, as in **bite, ride** etc til later

Uze **k** for *ck* or *ch* *medial or final* if pronounst **k**, e g **bak, stok, skool, mekanic, epok, monark**

For the present we often leav initial **c**, as in **caracter**

Drop **w** from *ow final* pronounst **o**, e g **blo, flo sho** etc but retain in inflected forms e g **blows blown, blowing**

Drop any **silent** letr that is fonetically useless e g drop **c** from **fascinate**

Drop **1** of dubl letrs that serv no use e g **clas, curiculum, paralel**, but retain if short form wud mislead as in **hiss, off**

Sumtimes we substitute **s** for *ce* when it wil not sugjest wrong pronunciation, e g **offis, servis, prejudis**, but not *fens* for **fence**, also we sumtimes substitute **z** for *s* or *sc* as in **becauz, eazy, uzual**, but not in inflections as in **rubs digs, egs** (**s** pronounst **z** is left in inflections becauz there ar so many and chiefly becauz the *vocal organs force the* **z** *sound after voist consonants* **b, d, g, m, ng, v** as in **rubs, pads, digs, egs, hums, bangs, givs**, etc *Trying* to pronounce *s* results in *rups pats diks eks, humps banks, gifs* etc)

We leav many bad spelings where corrections as in similar words myt lead careless readers into mispronunciation, e g we omit **c**, a silly duplication of **k**, in **bak**, but leav it in **backer** becauz *baker* wud confuze with the bred man With only 23 letrs for 40 sounds we must make *only more obvius* needed chanjes and leav many inconsistencies til we hav the needed new letrs or modifyd forms to represent the other 17

U S Jeografic Board rules

Most chanjes made harmonize with rules uniformly uzed by U S Jeografic Board (and strongly recommended for jeneral adoption) in officialy fixing propr spelings of jeografic names Sum of these rules applyd to other words ar

Pronounce vowels as in Italian and other continental European languajes consonants as in English

C always soft (sounded **s**) Always uze **k** for hard **c**, e g **Korea, Dakota,** never *Corea Dacotah*

We leav initial **c**, at present in **cat, corus, cronolojy** etc , also final **c** in **grafic** etc.

G is always hard Uze **j**, never *dj* for soft **g** (**j** sound)

Ch always as in **church**, never use for *k* sound e g spel **arkitect, caracter, corus, skool**

We keep **chemic** temporarily **kemic** cums later

Never uze *ph* for **f** sound

Always pronounce **h** when uzed e g **humor,** not *yumor*

Never uze **y** for vowel **i** when it has its propr sound as in other languajes (as in pin, pique), e g **limf, linch, simbol,** not *lymph lynch symbol*

Ei, with both short vowels pronounst respectivly as in **met** and **pin,** sound like **ey** in **they** and **prey,** or **a** in **fate**

Omitting useless *gh* in *sleigh, weigh freight* etc leavs betr spelings

Filolojists 10 joint rules

These wer made by American and English filolojic associations includ ing nearly all eminent skolars in English after several years study by committees of their leading members British and Americans jointly recommended these 10 rules as in the interests of real skolarship as wel as common sense

1 **e** Drop *silent e* when foneticly useless writing **er** for *re* as in *live* (verb) single **eaten, rained,** *theatre* (**theater**)

2 **ea** Drop *a* from *ea* having sound of **e** as in **met,** e g **fether, lether**

3 **o** For *o* having sound of **u** in **but,** write **u** in *above* (**abuv**), *tongue* (**tung**) and the like

4 **ou** Drop *o* from *ou* having sound of **u** in **but,** in *trouble* (**trubl**), *rough* (**ruf**) and the like For *our* unaccented as in *honour* write **or,** e g **honor**

5 **u, ue** Drop *silent u* after **g** before **a,** and in nativ English words and drop *final ue* **gard,** *guess* (**ges**) **catalog**, *league* etc

[Do not drop **ue** when pronounst as in **argue, value,** nor when preceded by a singl long vowel as in **rogue, vague**]

6 **Dubl consonants** may be simplifyd when foneticly useless e g **bailif** (but *not* **hall** etc) *battle* (**batl**) *written* (**writn**) **traveler**

7 Chanje *d* and *ed final* to **t** when so pronounst as in *looked* (**lookt**) etc. unless the **e** affects the preceding sound as in **chafed** etc.

8 gh, ph Chanje *gh* and *ph* to f when so sounded, e g *enough* (enuf), *laughter* (lafter) etc , *phonetic* (fonetic) etc

9 s Chanje *s* to z when so sounded specialy in distinctiv words and in *-ise*, e g abuse (noun) abuze (verb) *advertise* (advertize)

10 t Drop *t* in *tch* e g catch, pitch etc

Comments

Rule 1 givs us l, m, n and r as silabls without the useless *e* which no authority pronounces as ritn, e g singl, eatn

Rules 3 and 4 giv us u for *o* and *ou* pronounst like u in us e g cum, handsum, obvius, perilus

Rules 3 4 9 and 10 while not in S S B short list ar fully approved It was merely choice of *which* chanjes to make 1st with those who havn t the curaj to make all at once When all leading skolars of the English world including editors of all great dictionaries recommend shortr forms why shud we continue to write the worse than useless letrs? Every child and forener who has lernd rave, wave, dive, alive etc is sure to pronounce hav*e*, giv*e* and liv*e* (verb) wrong unless we omit the useless *e*

Sugjestions

We shud be glad to hav any practical sugjestions but to save time and gard agenst elaborate presentation of varius fine spun theories we ad that we hav wacht for many years the results of elaborate and wonderfuly delicate experiments in our best syl olojic laboratories We hav red carefuly all the ' arguments ' that sum wil deduce for retaining certain useless letrs But these refinements while very interesting to the specialist hav no practical bearing whatever on languaj as the greatest tool with which man works Its function is to convey meaning clearly as quikly and cheaply as posibl Microscopic verbal milinery has no propr place in this vast enjin When one tels us that he has proved that *o* is uzualy pronounst with a slyt vanish which cud be represented by *w* we admire his observant analisis but when he wishes to argue that we shud therefore ad *w* to *go* we hav no time for his vagaries To attach sum mark to sho every refinement which modern reserch cud establish wud result in sum thing quite too complex for daily use Melville Bell s visibl speech was a marvelus invention but only an unbalanst mind wud advocate its use for infinit demands of daily life

By evolution not revolution we shal stedily move toward the ideal when the greatest languaj the world has yet seen wil hav 40 distinct syns for its 40 distinct sounds and becauz of its manifold advantajes wil becum the common tung of the world known in adition to his vernacular by every intelijent inhabitant

LAKE PLACID CLUB N Y MELVIL DEWEY

Dec 10 1926

INDEX TO INTRODUCTION AND SIMPLER SPELING

Superior figures indicate the part of paje in ninths, 1, 5 and 9 indicating top, middle and foot 27^3 means ½ way between top and middle of p 27

D C means *Decimal classification*
C D " *Classification decimale*, the enlarjd French translation of D C
I I B " Institut International de Bibliographie
L C " Library of Congress
N E A " National Education Association
S S B " Simplifyd Speling Board (American)
S S S " Simplifyd Speling Socyety (English)

FIRST SUMMARY

CLASSES

0 General works

1 Filosofy

2 Religion

3 Social sciences

4 Filology

5 Pure science

6 Useful arts

7 Fine arts

8 Literature

9 History

Filosofy

100 **Filosofy**
101 Utility
102 Compends
103 Dictionaries
104 Essays
105 Periodicals
106 Societies
107 Study and teaching
108 Polygrafy Maxims
109 History
110 **Metaphysics**
111 Ontology
112 Methodology
113 Cosmology
114 Space
115 Time
116 Motion
117 Matter
118 Energy Force
119 Quantity Number
120 **Other metaphysical topics**
121 Epistemology Knowledge
122 Cause and effect Causation
123 Freedom and necessity
124 Teleology Final cause
125 Infinit and finite
126 Consciousness Personality
127 The unconscious The subcon
128 The soul
129 Origin and dest of individ soul
130 **Phisiologic, abnormal and differential psychology Metapsychology**
131 Mental physiology and hygiene
132 Mental derangements
133 Occult sciences
134 Hypnotism
135 Sleep Dreams Somnambulism
136 Genetic psychology
137 Individuality Personality
138 Physiognomy
139 Phrenology Mental fotografs
140 **Filosofic sistems & doctrins**
141 Idealism Transcendentalism
142 Critical filosofy
143 Intuitionalism
144 Empiricism Pragmatism
145 Sensationalism
146 Naturalism Materialism
147 Pantheism Monism
148 Eclecticism etc
149 Other filosofic sistems
150 **Psychology**
151 Intellect
152 Sense perceptions
153 Understanding
154 Memory and lerning
155 Imagination
156 Intuitiv faculty Innate reason
157 Emotions Sensibility
158 Motor functions
159 Wil
160 **Logic Dialectics**
161 Inductiv
162 Deductiv
163 Assent Faith
164 Simbolic Algebraic
165 Sources of error Fallacies
166 Syllogism Enthymeme
167 Hypotheses
168 Argument and persuasion
169 Analogy Correspondence
170 **Ethics**
171 Theories of ethics
172 State ethics
173 Family ethics
174 Professional and business ethics
175 Ethics of amusements
176 Sexual ethics
177 Social ethics
178 Temperance
179 Other ethical topics
180 **Ancient and Oriental filosofers**
181 Oriental
182 Erly Greek
183 Sophistic and Socratic
184 Platonic
185 Aristotelian
186 Pyrrhonist New Platonist
187 Epicurean
188 Stoic
189 Erly Christian and medieval
190 **Modern filosofers**
191 American
192 British
193 German
194 French
195 Italian
196 Spanish
197 Slavic
198 Scandinavian
199 Other modern

Religion

200 Religion
201 Filosofy Theories
202 Compends
203 Dictionaries
204 Essays
205 Periodicals
206 Societies
207 Education Theologic schools
208 Polygrafy
209 History of religion
210 Natural theology
211 Deism Atheism Theism
212 Pantheism Theosofy
213 Creation Evolution
214 Providence Theodicy Fatalism
215 Religion and science
216 Good Evil Depravity
217 *Worship Prayer*
218 Future life Immortality
219 Analogies Correspondences
220 Bible
221 Old Testament
222 Historical books
223 Poetic "
224 Profetic "
225 New Testament
226 Gospels and Acts
227 Epistles
228 Apocalypse
229 Apocrypha
230 Doctrinal Dogmatics
231 God Unity Trinity
232 Christ Christology
233 Man The fall Sin
234 Salvation Soteriology
235 Angels Devils Satan
236 Eschatology Deth Judgment
237 Future state
238 Creeds Catechisms
239 Apologetics Evidences
240 Devotional Practical
241 Didactic
242 Meditativ
243 Hortatory
244 Miscellany Fiction etc
245 Hymnology Religious poetry
246 Ecclesiology Symbolism
247 Sacred furniture, vessels etc
248 Personal religion Asceticism
249 Family devotions
250 Homiletic Pastoral Parochial
251 Homiletics Preaching
252 Sermons
253 Pastoral life Celibacy
254 Church finance Cleric support
255 Brotherhoods Sisterhoods
256 Societies for parish work Gilds
257 Parish educational work
258 Parish welfare work
259 Other ministrations and work
260 Church. institutions and work
261 Church
262 Ecclesiastic polity
263 Sabbath Lord's day Sunday
264 Public worship Ritual
265 Sacraments Ordinances
266 Missions Home and foren
267 *Associations Y M C A, etc*
268 Sunday schools
269 Revivals Retreats
270 General hist of church
271 Religious orders Monasteries
272 Persecutions
273 Heresies
274 Europe
275 Asia
276 Africa
277 North America
278 South America
279 Oceania
280 Christian churches and sects
281 Primitiv and oriental
282 Roman catholic
283 Anglican and American P E
284 Continental protestant
285 Presbyterian Congregational
286 Baptist Immersionist
287 Methodist
288 Unitarian
289 Other Christian sects
290 Nonchristian religions
291 Comparativ & general mythology
292 Greek and Roman
293 Teutonic and Northern
294 Brahmanism Buddhism
295 Parseeism
296 Judaism
297 Mohammedanism
298
299 Other nonchristian religions

Social sciences

300 Social sciences
301 Sociology filosofy, theories
302 Compends
303 Dictionaries
304 Essays
305 Periodicals
306 Societies
307 Study and teaching
308 Polygrafy
309 History of social science
310 Statistics
311 Theory Methods
312 Population Demografy
313 Special topics
314 Europe
315 Asia
316 Africa
317 North America
318 South America
319 Oceania
320 Political science
321 Form of state
322 Church and state
323 Internal or domestic relations
324 Suffrage Elections
325 Colonies Migration
326 Slavery
327 Foren relations
328 Legislation Lawmaking
329 Political parties
330 Economics
331 Labor and laborers
332 Financial economics
333 Land ownership, rights and rent
334 Cooperation
335 Socialism and communism
336 Public finance Taxation
337 Protection and free trade
338 Production Manufacture Prices
339 Capital Consumption Pauperism
340 Law
341 International law
342 Constitutional law and history
343 Criminal law
344 Martial law
345 U S statutes and cases
346 British " " "
347 General works Treatises
348 Church law
349 Law other than Amer. & Brit.
350 Administration Military science
351 Administration of central gov't
352 Local government city, town
353 United States and state
354 Other countries
355 Military science Army
356 Infantry
357 Cavalry
358 Artillery, engineers etc
359 Naval science Navy
360 Welfare and social institutions
361 Charitable
362 Hospitals Asylums
363 Political
364 Reformatory Criminology
365 Penal Prisoners
366 Secret societies
367 Social clubs
368 Insurance
369 *Other*
370 Education
371 Teachers Methods Disciplin
372 Elementary Kindergarten
373 Secondary Preparatory
374 Adult education
375 Curriculum
376 Education of women
377 Religious, ethical and secular
378 Colleges and universities
379 Public schools State and educ
380 Commerce Communication
381 Domestic trade
382 Foren trade Consular reports
383 *Postal servis*
384 Telegraf Cable Telefone
385 Railroads
386 Waterways Inland navigation
387 Ocean and air transport
388 Local transit
389 Weights and mesures Metrology
390 Customs Costumes Folklore
391 Costume and care of person
392 Birth, home and sex customs
393 Treatment of ded
394 Public and social customs
395 Etiquet
396 Woman s position and treatment
397 Gipsies Nomads
398 Folklore Proverbs etc
399 Customs of war

Filology

400 **Filology**
401 Filosofy Origin
402 Compends
403 Dictionaries
404 Essays
405 Periodicals
406 Societies
407 Study and teaching
408 Polygrafy Internat'l lang
409 History of language
410 **Comparativ**
411 Orthografy Alfabets
412 Etymology
413 Dictionaries Lexicografy
414 Phonology
415 Grammar
416 Prosody
417 Inscriptions
418 Texts
419 Sign language Hieroglifics
420 **English**
421 Orthografy
422 Etymology
423 Dictionaries
424 Synonims
425 Grammar
426 Prosody
427 Dialects
428 School texts
420 Anglo-Saxon
430 **German**
431 Orthografy
432 Etymology
433 Dictionaries
434 Synonims
435 Grammar
436 Prosody
437 Dialects
438 School texts
439 Other Teutonic
440 **French**
441 Orthografy
442 Etymology
443 Dictionaries
444 Synonims
445 Grammar
446 Prosody
447 Dialects
448 School texts
449 Provençal Catalan

450 **Italian**
451 Orthografy
452 Etymology
453 Dictionaries
454 Synonims
455 Grammar
456 Prosody
457 Dialects
458 School texts
459 Rumanian Romansh
460 **Spanish**
461 Orthografy
462 Etymology
463 Dictionaries
464 Synonims
465 Grammar
466 Prosody
467 Dialects
468 School texts
469 Portuguese Galician
470 **Latin (classic)**
471 Orthografy
472 Etymology
473 Dictionaries
474 Synonims
475 Grammar
476 Prosody
477 Dialects
478 School texts
479 Other Italic
480 **Greek (classic)**
481 Orthografy
482 Etymology
483 Dictionaries
484 Synonims
485 Grammar
486 Prosody
487 Dialects
488 School texts
489 Other Hellenic
490 **Other languages**
491 Other Indo European
492 Semitic
493 Hamitic
494 Scythian Turanian
495 Asiatic
496 African
497 North American
498 South American
499 Malay Polynesian and other

Pure science

500 **Pure science**
501 Filosofy
502 Compends
503 Dictionaries
504 Essays
505 Periodicals
506 Societies
507 Education Museums
508 Polygrafy
509 History
510 **Mathematics**
511 Arithmetic
512 Algebra
513 Geometry
514 Trigonometry
515 Descriptiv geometry
516 Analitic geometry Quaternions
517 Calculus
518
519 Probabilities
520 **Astronomy**
521 Theoretic
522 Practical and sferic
523 Descriptiv
524 Maps and observations
525 Earth
526 Geodesy
527 Navigation
528 Ephemerides
529 Cronology
530 **Physics**
531 Mechanics
532 Liquids Hydraulics
533 Gases Pneumatics
534 Sound Acoustics
535 Radiation Light Optics
536 Heat
537 Electricity
538 Magnetism
539 Molecular physics
540 **Chemistry**
541 Theoretic Physical
542 Practical and experimental
543 Analisis
544 Qualitativ
545 Quantitativ
546 Inorganic
547 Organic
548 Crystallografy
549 Mineralogy

550 **Geology**
551 Physical and dynamic geology
552 Lithology Petrografy
553 Economic geology
554 Europe
555 Asia
556 Africa
557 North America
558 South America
559 Oceania Polar regions
560 **Paleontology**
561 Plants
562 Invertebrates
563 Protozoans Radiates
564 Mollusks
565 Articulates
566 Vertebrates
567 Fishes Batrachians
568 Reptils Birds
569 Mammals
570 **Biology Anthropology**
571 Prehistoric archeology
572 Ethnology Anthropology
573 Natural history of man
574 Physiologic and struct biol
575 Evolution Phylogeny
576 Origin and beginnings of life
577 Properties of living matter
578 Microscopy
579 Collectors manuals
580 **Botany**
581 Physiologic and structural
582 Phanerogams Seed plants
583 Dicotyledons
584 Monocotyledons
585 Gymnosperms
586 Cryptogams Seedless plants
587 Pteridophytes
588 Bryophytes
589 Thallophytes
590 **Zoology**
591 Physiologic and structural
592 Invertebrates
593 Protozoans Radiates
594 Mollusks
595 Articulates
596 Vertebrates
597 Fishes Batrachians
598 Reptils Birds
599 Mammals

Useful arts Applied science

600 **Useful arts**
601 Filosofy
602 Compends
603 Dictionaries
604 Essays
605 Periodicals
606 Societies Fairs Exhibitions
607 Education Schools of technol.
608 Patents Inventions
609 History of useful arts

610 **Medicin**
611 Anatomy
612 Physiology
613 General and personal hygiene
614 Public helth
615 Materia medica Therapeutics
616 Pathology Diseases Treatment
617 Surgery Dentistry etc
618 Diseases of women and children
619 Comparativ medicin Veterinary

620 **Engineering**
621 Mechanical
622 Mining
623 Military Naval
624 Bridge and roof
625 Road and railroad
626 Canal
627 River and harbor
628 Sanitary Waterworks
629 Other branches

630 **Agriculture**
631 Farm Farmsted
632 Hindrances Protection
633 Field crops grains grasses etc
634 Fruits Forestry
635 Garden crops
636 Domestic animals
637 Dairy and dairy products
638 Bees silkworms etc
639 Hunting Trapping Fish culture

640 **Home economics**
641 Food Cookery
642 Serving Entertaining
643 Shelter house home
644 Heat Light Ventilation
645 Furniture Decoration
646 Clothing Toilet
647 Household administration
648 Sanitary precautions
649 Nursery Sickroom

650 **Communication Business**
651 Offis economy
652 Writing materials, typewriters
653 Abbreviations Shorthand
654 Telegraf Cables Signals
655 Printing Publishing Copyright
656 Transportation railroading etc
657 Bookkeeping Accounts
658 Business methods
659 Advertising and other topics

660 **Chemic technology**
661 Chemicals
662 Pyrotechnics Explosivs Fuels
663 Beverages
664 Foods sugar, starch etc
665 Lights gas oil candles etc
666 Keramics Glas Cement
667 Bleaching Dyeing Inks Paints
668 Other organic chemic industries
669 Metallurgy Assaying

670 **Manufactures**
671 Articles made of metals
672 Of iron & steel stoves, cutlery
673 Of copper, bras bronz etc
674 Lumber & articles made of wood
675 Lether " " " " lether
676 Paper " " " " paper
677 Textils
678 Rubber & articles made of rubber
679 Celluloid and other

680 **Mechanic trades**
681 Watch and instrument making
682 Blacksmithing Horseshoeing
683 Lock and gun making
684 Carriage and cabinet making
685 Saddlery Shoemaking Trunks
686 Bookbinding
687 Clothing industries
688
689 Other trades

690 **Bilding**
691 Materials Preservativ processes
692 Plans Specifications
693 Masonry Plastering
694 Carpentry Stairbilding
695 Roofing slating, tiling
696 Plumbing gas and steam fitting
697 Heating Ventilating
698 Painting Glazing Paperhanging
699 Carbilding

Fine arts Recreation

700 **Fine arts**
701 Filosofy Esthetics
702 Compends
703 Dictionaries
704 Essays Poligrafy
705 Periodicals
706 Societies
707 Education Study
708 Art galleries
709 History of art
710 **Landscape and civic art**
711 Regional and city planning
712 Landscape architecture and gardening
713 Construction and maintenance
714 Water features
715 Vegetation Trees, shrubs, hedges
716 Herbaceous plants
717 Structural elements
718 Cemeteries Monuments Mausoleums
719 Natural landscapes Scenery
720 **Architecture**
721 Architectural construction
722 Ancient and oriental
723 Medieval Gothic, etc
724 Modern
725 Public bildings
726 Ecclesiastic and religious
727 Educational and scientific
728 Residences
729 Design and decoration
730 **Sculpture**
731 Materials, methods, etc.
732 Ancient
733 Greek and Roman
734 Medieval
735 Modern
736 Carving Seals Dies Gems
737 Numismatics Coins Medals
738 Pottery Porcelain
739 Metal arts Bricabrac
740 **Drawing Decoration**
741 Freehand Crayon, etc
742 Perspectiv
743 Art anatomy Life school
744 Mathematical drawing
745 Arts and crafts Design
746 Art needlework Fancywork
747 Interior decoration
748 Staind and iridescent glas
749 Artistic furniture

750 **Painting**
751 Materials, methods etc
752 Color
753 Epic Mythic Idealistic
754 Genre
755 Religious Ecclesiastic
756 Historical Battles etc
757 Portrait Human figure
758 Landscape Stil life, etc.
759 Various schools
760 **Engraving**
761 Relief engraving
762 Metal "
763 Lithografy
764 Chromolithografy
765 Line Stipple
766 Mezzotint Aquatint
767 Etching Dry point
768 Banknote Machine
769 Collections of engravings
770 **Fotografy**
771 Fotografic chemistry & materials
772 Processes silver etc
773 Gelatin, pigment and dye processes
774 " & printers ink
775 Fotolithografy etc
776 Fotozincografy etc
777 Fotoengraving Fotoelectros
778 Special applications
779 Collections of fotografs
780 **Music**
781 Theory and technic
782 Dramatic
783 Sacred
784 Vocal
785 Instrumental ensemble
786 Piano and organ
787 Stringd instruments
788 Wind "
789 Percussion and mechanical
790 **Amusements**
791 Public entertainment
792 Theater Stage
793 Indoor entertainment
794 Games of skil
795 Games of chance
796 Outdoor sports and games
797 Water sports Aerostation
798 Horsemanship Racing
799 Fishing Hunting Shooting

Literature Belles-lettres

800 Literature
801 Filosofy
802 Compends
803 Dictionaries
804 Essays
805 Periodicals
806 Societies
807 Study and teaching
808 Rhetoric Collections
809 History
810 American literature
811 Poetry
812 Drama
813 Fiction
814 Essays
815 Oratory
816 Letters
817 Satire Humor
818 Miscellany
819
820 English literature
821 Poetry
822 Drama
823 Fiction
824 Essays
825 Oratory
826 Letters
827 Satire Humor
828 Miscellany
829 Anglo-Saxon literature
830 German literature
831 Poetry
832 Drama
833 Fiction
834 Essays
835 Oratory
836 Letters
837 Satire Humor
838 Miscellany
839 Other Teutonic literatures
840 French literature
841 Poetry
842 Drama
843 Fiction
844 Essays
845 Oratory
846 Letters
847 Satire Humor
848 Miscellany
849 Provençal Catalan

850 Italian literature
851 Poetry
852 Drama
853 Fiction
854 Essays
855 Oratory
856 Letters
857 Satire Humor
858 Miscellany
859 Rumanian Romansh
860 Spanish literature
861 Poetry
862 Drama
863 Fiction
864 Essays
865 Oratory
866 Letters
867 Satire Humor
868 Miscellany
869 Portuguese Galician
870 Latin literature (classic)
871 Poetry
872 Dramatic
873 Epic
874 Lyric
875 Oratory
876 Letters
877 Satire Humor
878 Miscellany
879 Other Italic literatures
880 Greek literature (classic)
881 Poetry
882 Dramatic
883 Epic
884 Lyric
885 Oratory
886 Letters
887 Satire Humor
888 Miscellany
889 Other Hellenic literatures
890 Other literatures
891 Other Indo European
892 Semitic
893 Hamitic
894 Scythian Turanian
895 Asiatic
896 African
897 North American
898 South American
899 Malay Polynesian and other

History

900 History
- 901 Filosofy
- 902 Compends Cronologies
- 903 Dictionaries
- 904 Essays
- 905 Periodicals
- 906 Societies
- 907 Study and teaching
- 908 Polygrafy
- 909 Universal histories

910 Geografy and travels
- 911 Historic
- 912 Maps
- 913 Antiquities
- 914 Europe
- 915 Asia
- 916 Africa
- 917 North America
- 918 South America
- 919 Oceania Polar regions

920 Biografy
- 921 Of filosofy
- 922 " religion
- 923 " sociology
- 924 " filology
- 925 " science
- 926 " useful arts
- 927 " fine arts
- 928 " literature
- 929 Genealogy Heraldry

930 Ancient history
- 931 China
- 932 Egypt
- 933 Judea
- 934 India
- 935 Medo Persia
- 936 Races forming new European nations
- 937 Rome Italy
- 938 Greece
- 939 Other countries

940 Europe
- 941 Scotland Ireland (Eire)
- 942 England Wales
- 943 Germany Austria Czechoslovakia Poland Hungary
- 944 France
- 945 Italy
- 946 Spain *Portugal*
- 947 Union of Sov Soc Repubs (Rus)
- 948 Norway Sweden Denmark
- 949 Other countries

950 Asia
- 951 China
- 952 Japan
- 953 Arabia
- 954 India
- 955 Iran (Persia)
- 956 Turkey in Asia
- 957 Siberia
- 958 Afghanistan Turkestan Baluchistan
- 959 Farther India

960 Africa
- 961 North Africa
- 962 *Egypt*
- 963 Abyssinia Ethiopia
- 964 *Morocco*
- 965 Algeria
- 966 North Central Africa
- 967 South Central Africa
- 968 *South Africa*
- 969 Madagascar and other ilands

970 North America
- 971 British *America* *Canada*
- 972 Mexico Central America
- 973 United States
- 974 North Atlantic states
- 975 South Atlantic states
- 976 South Central or Gulf states
- 977 North Central or Lake "
- 978 Western or Mountain "
- 979 Pacific states

980 South America
- 981 Brazil
- 982 Argentina Patagonia
- 983 Chile
- 984 Bolivia
- 985 Peru
- 986 Colombia Panama Ecuador
- 987 Venezuela
- 988 Guiana
- 989 Paraguay Uruguay

990 Oceania Polar regions
- 991 Malaysia
- 992 Sunda
- 993 Australasia
- 994 Australia
- 995 New Guinea
- 996 Polynesia
- 997 Isolated ilands
- 998 *Arctic regions*
- 999 Antarctic regions

Complete tables

including all the

SUBSECTIONS

000 **General works Prolegomena**

001 Knowledge and learning in general

002 The book

Science of the book, history of the book and book arts in general

007 Activity and organization in general

010 Bibliografy

.1 Theory, utility, etc .2 Compends .3 Dictionaries .4 Essays .5 Periodicals .6 Societies .7 Education, training, see also 020 7, .8 Polygrafy .9 History

011 General bibliografies Universal catalogs

[illegible] see also 028 5 Reading of children

[illegible]

general collections

012 Of individuals

Alfabeted by subjects of bibliografies (bibliografees), not by compilers, e g Chaucer, Dante, Ruskin, etc.

A bibliografy of an individual may include either works about or by the individual or both

Authors on whom special collections are being made (e g in 800) attract their bibliografies to same number, leaving only a reference here Other individual bibliografies class here, unless clearly limited to some subject, e g artists or musicians, bibliografy of Wagner 016 782

013 Of special classes of authors

[illegible] of writings [illegible] ect e g list [illegible] bibliografy [illegible] bliografy of [illegible] in a general library

.020622 Writings of members of A L A

064 " " " " French academy

.282 " " Roman catholics

.378744 " " Harvard graduates

.9 Writings of foren residents in a special country

Often extended to one or more generations of descendants This provides for bibliografies in which nationality, not subject, is the important idea

.91 Authors from special country

Divided like 930–999 by country of origin and farther subdivided with 0 like 930–999 by country of adoption e g 013 91485 bibliografy of writings of Swedes outside Sweden, 013 91485944 writings of Swedes in France, 013 9148507 of Swedes in America This groups under mother country, e g gathers together all lists of works by emigrant Swedes

930–999 Foren authors in special country

Usually preferable to 91 Divided like 930–999 by country of adoption and farther subdivided with 0 like 930–999 for country of origin, e g 013 944 foren authors in France, 013 973 foren authors in U S, [illegible] American authors in [illegible] ugh the longer [illegible] ntry, e g gathers

014 Of special forms: anonyms, pseudonyms, etc.

.1 American .2 English .3 German, etc. like 030

015 Of special countries

Books publisht in the country Publishers lists, current publications. Subdivided by countries like 940–999, e g 015.42, Bibliografy of books publisht in England, e• Lowndes or English catalog

[illegible]

016 Of special subjects

Subdivided like the main classification, from 000–999; e g 016.01 Bibliografy of bibliografies, 016.091, of manuscripts, 016.5, of science, 016.942, of English history, etc

See also next note

Library and sale catalogs

Catalogs of any special subject, whether subject, author, or dictionary, go under its subject number, in 016, which is the ruling heding wherever it conflicts with another. 017–019 therefore includes only catalogs of general collections, limited to no one class or subject

Under 017–019, .4 means catalogs of books for sale, not publisht, by booksellers For *publishers* catalogs see 015

017 Clast catalogs: systematic or logical

.1 Public .2 Private .3 Auction .4 Booksellers

Class here author and subject lists bound together, as they are much oftener used to see what has been written on some subject than whether a library has a certain book

For all forms of alfabetic subject catalogs, see 019 See 016 for Bibliografies

018 Author catalogs

See 011 for Bibliografies

.1 Public .2 Private .3 Auction .4 Booksellers

A volume containing both author and subject catalogs is more useful in 017 For auction catalogs of private libraries use 018.2, not 018.3 018 includes accession, chronologic and any other forms (except subject and dictionary) of catalogs of collections

019 Dictionary catalogs Alfabeticoclast, etc.

.1 Public .2 Private .3 Auction .4 Booksellers

020 Library economy

SUMMARY

- 020-025 Science and administration of libraries in general
  - 021 Scope, founding, supporting
  - 022 Bildings and grounds
  - 023 *Government and servis*
  - 024 Regulations
  - 025 Administration
- 026-027 Special libraries and collections; history, description and management
  - 026 Libraries on special subjects
  - 027 General libraries
- 028-029 Allied subjects
  - 028 Reading and aids
  - 029 Literary methods

REFERENCES TO OTHER MATERIAL

- 010 Bibliografy
- 090 Book rarities

020.1 Theory

.14 Library terms definitions, etc. Discussion For dictionaries, glossaries, etc, see 020.3

.2 Compends .3 Dictionaries .4 Essays .5 Periodicals

020.6 **Societies, associations, clubs, conferences**
61 Official institutions government departments
For library comm ssions see 021 82
62 Societies not under government control
621 International associations
622 National "
623 State "
624 Local clubs
625 Associations of special groups
State librarians or class in 027 506
Medical " " " " 026 6106
Sunday school " " " 027 831
Library dep t of N E A or class with subject in 021.3
.626 Mutual benefit associations
Or class in 023 59 if preferd
627 Library association publishing boards
For children s library leagues see 027 6251
63 Congresses conferences meetings temporary organizations
65 Commercial establishments Library Bureau
For commercial circulars see 020 85
.7 **Education Training Library schools**
71 Instruction schools
Standards location cost etc
711 Library schools
Use letter for each school and if des red divide like 378 A-Z
712 Summer schools
713 Apprentis classes Training classes
714 Correspondence schools
715 Library institutes
S milar to teachers institutes local meet ngs with a conductor, for discussion of practical problems
716 Courses in colleges and universities
717 Courses in normal and high schools
718
719 Private schools and instruction
72 Research work
73
74 Museums exhibits
Collections of illustrativ appl ances blanks etc.
75
76
77 Special pedagogic methods
78
79 Competitions prizes traveling scholarships
8 **Polygrafy**
81 Individual polygrafy
82 Collectiv "
822 Extracts maxims anthologies
83 Recipes
84
85 Commercial circulars
See also 020 65 Commercial establ shments
86
87
88 Curiosa anecdotes library humor dummy book titles
.9 **History of library economy**
For history of l braries both publ c and private see 027
Lives of l brarians are clast in 920 2 To keep them with the subject use 020 92 and for fotografs of l brarians 020 921 Collected lives may be separated from individual by use of the Olin booknumbers (follow ng Index)

021 Scope, usefulness and founding of libraries

Also scope and founding of combined libraries and museums. Support, development

.01 Arguments for libraries purpose, benefits

Impressivness of libraries D scussion of free public libraries is better clast here than in 027 4

.02 Arguments against libraries evils of libraries

For paternalism in library see 021 201

.03 Progress and future of libraries

Reforms improvements projects plans profesies library ideals

.04 Ideals for special communities

e g what a l brary can do for a manufacturing community

.1 Library as a storehouse

.16 Character of material appropriate to library

.2 Library as an educator; people's university

Material on private read ng is better in 028 than in 021 2
While the work of a library is nearly all educational in a broad sense the relations of the library to special classes of the community outside of direct educational work thru schools and home education work ar best clast with libraries for special classes in 027 6 or when a special subject predominates in 026

201 Paternalism in library

See also 024 58 Library censorship of news 024 674 Restriction of immoral books 025 217 Exclus on of immoral or il made books

.25 Library as a publisher

.26 " bookseller

.28 Work for special classes of users

Physicians lawyers clergymen women foreners etc. See also 021.3

.3 Library in relation to schools and other institutions

This is mainly for relations of general public libraries to school work Class a library owned by and kept at the school in 027 82 School libraries, 371 622 is only to keep all school material together under 370. Class general work for children with children s libraries in 027 625

.31 Relations to teachers

.32 " pupils

Librarian s talks to pupils either at schoolhouses or at library on use of l brary

.33 Special libraries for schools

Spec ally selected from general l brary and lent to school either for class or general school use Dupl cates for schools

34

37 Work of individual libraries with schools

Alfabeted by l brary e g accounts of work w th schools by Hartford public library under Hartford by Osterhout library at Wilkesbarre under Osterhout

38 Relations to special institutions

May be divided like the whole classificat on e g 021 38069 Library work with museums

021.4 **Home education**

This includes all servises or added fields of work undertaken by the library outs de the use of books *For programs reports etc of home education agencies* see 374 1–9

.41 Study clubs Reading circles, etc.

.42 Conferences, conventions, institutes, etc

.43 Lectures

For extension courses see 021 44

44 Extension courses Lecture study

45 Entertainments dramatic, musical, etc.

46 Museums and temporary exhibits

47 Science museums or collections

48 Art galleries " "

.5 **Library as a recreation**

Serving refreshments e g tea

.6 **Library extension and cooperation**

For work done by the state see 021 8

61 Deliveries

See also 025 6 and 023 16

.62 Branches

See also 022 15

63 Centralization Grouping of libraries

64 Cooperation between libraries

Cooperation in any special department is clast with the department e g. interlibrary lend ng 025 6

.65 Traveling libraries

A collection (usually 25 to 100 volumes) either general or on one subject lent to a community library study club or other organ zation Book wagon

66 House libraries

A small traveling library for use of a person or household Orig nated at New York state l brary for isolated students

.67 Home libraries

Small l braries for children each l brary kept at home of some ch ld for use of a group under supervision of a visitor The librar es travel from group to group Originated by Boston Children s a d society

.7 **Founding Developing and maintaining interest**

This is mainly for starting a l brary interesting people and br ng ng them to the l brary For most special methods of interesting those who ar alredy readers see 025 5 and 025 6

71 Personal canvass visits and correspondence

72 Circulars

73 Advertizing

In newspapers posters street cars etc

74 Press Publicity

Discussion of use of newspaper colums (editorials articles letters new book l sts etc) to secure interest

75 Schools and teachers

76 Churches and ministers Pulpit

77 Literary and other organizations and institutions

78 Lectures Public meetings and addresses

79 Library propaganda

Societ es local or general for encouragement and stimulat on

021 8 Libraries and the state Library legislation

81 State supervision

82 Library departments or commissions

Special work done by commissions is clast by its subject. Reports of commissions if largely a summary of the *public* libraries of the state go in 027 4 If important to keep all work of commissions together class their reports here

83 Government aid

831 State grants of money

832 Local subsidies

84 Gifts of books

841 Public documents etc

842 Copyright books

85 Exchanges

See 025 266 for systems of exchanges management routine in individual libraries This number is for general exchanges by state or central authority

851 Local

852 Foren

Vattemare international exchanges Smithsonian exchanges

86 Privileges

861 Remitted duties Free importation

862 Free postage Franking privilege

863 Lower rates or special facilities Cheap library post

87

88 State or local hindrances Politics

89 Library legislation

General laws for a special subject ar clast with the subject e g law for a library commission 021 82 law against injuring library books 024 8

891 National legislation

892 State

893 Local legislation (county city or village)

894 899 Legislation in special countries or places

Divided like 940–999

9 Support, raising funds, etc

For state aid separate from local help see 021 8

91 Taxes Appropriations Subsidies

92 Endowment

93 Gifts of money or books

See also 021 84 Government gifts

94 Bequests

95 Subscriptions

96 Lectures Fairs Entertainments etc

For raising money For educational purposes see 021 43–45

97 Membership fees

022 Library bildings

See also 727 8 Architecture For care of bilding see 025 9

.1 **Location, site, etc.**

.11 Location with reference to field of work

Accessibility to population servd to other libraries educational institutions etc

.12 Site

With reference to space air light, soil slope of ground etc

.13 Provision for growth New bildings

.14

.15 Branches

.16 Delivery stations

.17 Newsrooms, reading rooms, etc

.2 **Material, protection**

.21 Material wood, brick, stone, steel, glass, etc

Relativ fitness for library bildings See also 620 11 Strength of materials 691 Bilding materials

.22

.23

.24 Fireproof construction

.25 Protection against fires

Location and relativ efficiency of apparatus hose extinguishers chemic engins standpipes etc For watchman see 025 9 See also 614 84 Fire protection

.26 Library fires, burning of libraries

.27 Insurance

.28

.29 Other dangers

Flood earthquake cyclone war etc

.3 **Design Plans Construction**

Alfabet plans elevations exteriors general descriptions etc by name of library Use 31–33 only for indexing

.31 By kind of library

Divided like 027 Group plans for public libraries 022 314 in 3 subsections

022 3141 Libraries under 20 000 small i e under this number list plans of such libraries but shelv them in their alfabetic place under 022 3

3142 Libraries from 20 000–100 000 medium

3143 Libraries over 100 000 large

.32 By subject

Divided like 026 e g under 022 3234 list plans of law libraries so that they may be redily referd to in 022 3 or in journals or reports clast elsewhere

.33 By country

Divide like 930–999 and use like 022 31–32 only for reference

.34 Design and decoration

Divided like 729 as follows

.341 Elevation, style

Only for general discussion class elevation of a special library under 022 3

.342 Plan

Number distribution and dimensions of rooms special forms spiral, circular etc See note under 022 341

022 343 Artistic forms

344 Painted decoration etc

348 Staind glass

349 Accessories and fixt furniture

Include paintings statues busts etc as decoration for bilding Special library furniture bookcases loan desks etc ar 022 9

35 Construction

Divided like 721 Class here only discussions limited to library bildings

36

37 Library rooms as part of other bilding

38

39 Remodeling old bilding

Either other bildings (churches residences etc) for library purposes or remodeling a library to meet modern conditions

4 Storage and shelving

For furnishing of private libraries see 645 63

41 Storage

Capacity per square meter of floor or running meter of cases allowance for growth

42 Shelving round sides of room

421 Wall cases

422 Alcoves

423 Galleries

43 Stacks

431 Stack rooms

Dimensions maximum width with natural light only Number of rooms one or several Number of floors

432 Arrangement of cases

Parallel radial light open access supervision

433 Movable cases

434 Ailes

Position width

435 Flooring of stack rooms

Solid glass open grating

438 Maximum floor load

44 Cases tiers

441 Material wood metal glass

442 Dimensions of case and tier hight length

See also 022 452 Dimensions of shelf

443 Plan of cases

Open or closed ends and backs 1 or 2 ledges

444 Fixt or movable shelvs

445 Quarto and folio shelving

45 Shelvs

451 Material

Wood metal glass stone sheet iron skeleton steel

452 Dimensions length depth thickness standard shelf

453 Surface finish or covering

Paint varnish cloth or lether covering

454 Shelf supports pins brackets

022 46 Cases and shelvs for large books lying flat
Dimens ons s d ng or roller shelvs etc
47 Closed cases Doors glass screen or wood
48 Special cases
481 Hanging presses
482 New book cases
483
484
485 Cases for maps engravings etc
486 Cases for fotografs
487 Cases for lantern slides
5 **Reading rooms**
See also 022 63 Room for spec al ma rial
51 General reading room Central hall
52 Small reading rooms Study rooms
Gallery study tables For sem nar and class rooms see 022 6
53 Reference room
54 Standard library
56
57 Women s room
58 Children s room
6 **Administration and special rooms**
61 Rooms for trustees or outside organizations
611 For trustees
612 committees commission school board
613
614 For local societies
62 Administration rooms
D vided l ke 025
63 Rooms for special material
D v ed l ke 025 7 e g 022 6332 Newsrooms
64 Special collections patents local history etc
65 Instruction rooms etc
651 Lecture room or hall theater concert
653 Seminar room class room
655 Museum
656 Art gallery
657 Exhibition room
658 Fotografic and dark room
659 Piano and music room

022 66 Recreation rooms
661 Conversation room
.662 Chess room
.663 Other games
.664 Billiards
.665 Bowling
.666 Gymnasium
67
68 Other rooms Lavatories, etc.
For helth comfort or convenience
.681 Entrance halls and corridors
.682 Waiting room
683 Telefone booth or room
.684 Lunch room
.685 Coat room
.686 Toilet room, lavatories, etc
687 Garage, bicycle room, etc.
69 Residence quarters
.691 Librarian
695 Janitor
.7 Lighting
.71 Natural lighting, windows
For architectural side see 022 358 for staind glass see 022 348
Position of windows size and number shape Provision for opening: sliding hinged or pivot sash French casement
.72 Skylights
.73 Prisms
74
75 Artificial lights materials
.751 Lamps, oil, etc
752 Gas
.753 Acetylene
.754 Electricity
76 Fixtures
.762 Portable or semiportable lights
763 Table lights
764 Standards
.765 Bracket lamps
766 Chandeliers
77 Lighting of stacks by electricity
Fixt or movable lights
.8 Heating and ventilation
General hygiene of library Divided like 697

022 46 Cases and shelvs for large books, lying flat
D mens ons sl d ng or roller shelvs etc
47 Closed cases Doors glass screen or wood
48 Special cases
481 Hanging presses
482 New book cases
483
484
485 Cases for maps engravings etc.
486 Cases for fotografs
487 Cases for lantern slides
5 *Reading rooms*
See also 022 63 *Rooms for spec al ma nal*
51 General reading room Central hall
52 Small reading rooms *Study rooms*
Ga lery study tables. For sem nar and class rooms see 022 6
53 *Reference room*
54 Standard library
56
57 Women s room
58 Children s room
6 *Administration and special rooms*
61 Rooms for trustees or outside organizations
611 For trustees
612 committees commission school board
613
614 *For local societies*
62 Administration rooms
D v ded l ke 025
63 Rooms for special material
D vided l ke 025 17 e g 022 6331 Newsrooms
64 Special collections patents local history etc
65 Instruction rooms etc
651 Lecture room or hall theater concert
653 Seminar room class room
655 Museum
656 Art gallery
657 Exhibition room
658 Fotografic and dark room
659 Piano and music room

022 66 Recreation rooms
.661 Conversation room
.662 Chess room
.663 Other games
.664 Billiards
.665 Bowling
.666 Gymnasium
.67
68 Other rooms Lavatories, etc.
For helth comfort or convenience
.681 Entrance halls and corridors
.682 Waiting room
.683 Telefone booth or room
.684 Lunch room
.685 Coat room
686 Toilet room, lavatories, etc.
.687 *Garage, bicycle room, etc.*
69 Residence quarters
.691 Librarian
695 Janitor
.7 Lighting
.71 Natural lighting, windows
For architectural side see 022 358 for staind glass see 022 348
Position of windows size and number shape Provision for opening sliding hinged or pivot sash French casement
.72 Skylights
73 Prisms
74
75 Artificial lights materials
.751 Lamps, oil, etc
752 Gas
.753 Acetylene
.754 Electricity
.76 Fixtures
.762 Portable or semiportable lights
763 Table lights
764 *Standards*
765 Bracket lamps
766 Chandeliers
77 Lighting of stacks by electricity
Fixt or movable lights
.8 Heating and ventilation
General hygiene of library Divided like 697

022.9 Fixtures, furniture, fittings
.91 General furniture
.911 Chairs
.912 Tables
.913 Desks
.914 Revolving cases
.915 Bases
.916 Vertical files
See also 651.236 Offis equipment
.918 Counters
.92 Public conveniences
.921 Hatracks
.922 Umbrella stands
.923 Clocks
.924 Bulletin boards
.93 Furniture for exhibiting or using books, pictures, etc.
.931 Exhibition cases, fixt or movable
.932 Wing frames
.933 Easels
.934 Reference book holders
.935 Magazine and newspaper racks, files, etc
.94 Appliances for getting or carrying books or messages
.941 Ladders, stepladders
.942 Book trucks
.943 Carrying trays
.944 Mechanical carriers
See also 621.867 Conveyers Telferage
.945 Book lifts
.946 Pneumatic tubes
.947 Speaking tubes
.948 Interdepartment telefones
See also 621.3853 Intercommunicating telefones
.95 Elevators
For carrying persons goods etc See also 621.877 Class here only discussion of them for library use For book lifts see 022.945
.96 Floor coverings
For permanent flooring see 022.156
.961 Linoleum, corticine
.962 Matting
.963 Carpets
.964 Rugs
.965 Door mats: rubber, wire, etc.
.97
.98
.99 Desk fittings, etc
Divided like 651.465

023 Government and servis Personnel

For government of special kinds of libraries see 026 and 027

.1 Constitution and bylaws for governing board

Charters Local ord nances etc

2 Appointment and tenure of offisers under governing board

State or local civil serv s. Spec al l brary exam nat ons Promot ons Probat onary appointments Temporary or l m ted period appo ntments. Ap po ntments by executiv offiser

3 Governing board

Trustees comm tees d rectors regents etc

31 Method of selection

Elect on appo nt ent exoffic o trustees close corporat on l e selfperpetu ating body

32 Number

33 Qualifications

34 Women as trustees

35 Powers and duties

36 Financial administration

37

38 Time and place of meetings

.4 Executiv Consulting librarian Library expert

For appo ntment see 023 2 See also 023 5 9 wh ch apply to execut v as well as to staf

43 Responsibilities and privileges

5 Staf

Includ ng all subord nate pos t ons For method of appointment see 023 2

51 Qualifications

52 Personality Character Moral and social equipment

53 Mental equipment Natural ability

531 General education

532 Professional education Training

See also 020 7 L brary schools

535 Reading of librarians

54 Physical equipment Helth Exercise

55 Staf meetings Relations to hed

56 Women as librarians

Includ ng d fference n salaries of men and women

57 Worries and trials

58 Longevity

59 Library benefit associations

See also 020 626

023 6 **Daily hours Holidays and vacations**
61 Daily hours
611 Records Record clock
612 Punctuality Tardiness
62 Hours for meals Lunch room
See also 022 6 Special rooms
63 Special work
631 Evening
632 Sunday
633 Holiday
64 Work by hour Overtime extra hours
641 Making up lost time
642 Payment for overtime
643 Effect of overstrain on employees
644 " " on servis
65 Holidays
651 Weekly half holiday
652 Legal holidays
66 Vacations
661 Time of year
662 Length
663 Continuous or in instalments
664 Sabbatic year
67 Absences for sickness or other causes
See also 023 641 Making up lost time
68 Attendance at meetings
681 International
682 National
683 State
684 Local
7 Titles and duties
701 Specialization Monotony Change of work
70 Understudies
71 Executiv Director
Chief or principal librarian keeper etc
72 Department division or section heds
Librarians sublibrarians chiefs heds
73 Reference staf or faculty
Librarians of special subjects
74 Assistants Catalogers

023 75 Pupil assistants, apprentises, volunteers
Paid mainly by instruction
.76 Clerical servis
.761 Stenografers
.762 Typewriters
763 Clerks
.77 Mechanic servis
.771 Binders
.772 Electricians
.773 Carpenters
.774 Other mechanics
.78 Pages, messengers, ushers, runners
.79 Janitor servis
.791 Janitor
.792 Watchman
793 Elevatormen
.794 Attendants, in coat room, etc.
.795 Porters and packers
796 Cleaners, etc
.8 Remuneration: salaries, pensions
Divided like 023 7 See 023 56 for difference between salaries of men and women
.9 Rules for staf Codes
Made by trustees or librarian
For punctuality see 023 612 For absences or sick leave see 023 67
91 Conversation
92 Personal calls or work
.93 Soliciting money, subscriptions, contributions
.94 Respect and care for library property
95 Uniforms
.96 Curtesy Indifference
See also 174 Business ethics 177 1 Curtesy (social ethics)

024 Rules for readers

For reference and circulating departments
.1 Readers qualifications
.11 Age
.12 Residence
.13 Relations to community
Membership in society club or institution official position profession, etc.
.14 Responsibility
Reference guarantor money deposit
.15 Registration
.16 " for limited period

024 2 **Fees Assessments Free use**

21 Membership fees

Mercantil libraries atheneums

22 Book fees

Circulating library fees For fines see 024 5

23 Fees for readers card etc

For petty expenses to gard against wastefulness

24

25 Extra library fees e g college library

26 Public library fee

For subscription departments see 024 78

27

28 Free use

3 Hours of opening

31 Number of hours

32 Time of day morning afternoon

33 Evening opening

34 All night "

35 Intermission for meals

Closing library during lunch dinner or supper hours

36 Hours for reference and circulating departments

37 Cooperation of local libraries

Agreement on hours so that some library shal always be open

4 Days of opening or closing

41 Sunday

42 Special religious days

43 Holidays

44 Vacation summer

45 Inventory Examination

Closing for annual examination of library

46 Special occasions

Closing for recataloging or rearrangement public calamity deths

47 Closing for epidemics

5 Reference use

51 Reading room rules

52 Decorum in library

Unwelcome visitors library cranks

53 Ladies in reading room

For women s separate reading room see 022 57

54 Access to catalogs

For access to librarian see 023 43

55 Open reference shelvs

56 Open shelvs in general

57 Restricted or selected access to shelvs

Restriction as to persons or subjects

58 Library censorship of news

Obliteration or suppression in reading room copies of newspaper reports tending to lower morals e.g betting and racing news reports of crime criminal trials See also 021 991 Paternalism

024 6 Home use Loans
61 Number of books
611 Two book system
612 Summer vacation cards
62 Time 7-day books new periodicals
63 Delinquencies Fines
For injuries etc see 024 8
64 Renewals
Extension of loans by library
65 Relending
Lending by borrowers
66 Reservations
67 Restricted books
671 Reference
672 Rare or costly
673 Medical
674 Of immoral tendency Library inferno
See also 021 0 Paternalism
68 Interlibrary loans
681 International loans

7 Special privileges
71 Extra books Teachers cards
72 Extra time
73 Remission of fines Excuses
74 Favord classes trustees faculty staf
77 Lending restricted books
78 Subscription department
Novels and popular new books lent for fee Extra copies for rent in public (tax supported) libraries

8 Injuries Abuses
81 Defacements
Marks corrections notes and comments
82 Mutilation
83 Removal of plates maps etc
84 Mutilating newspapers
85 Losses by readers payment
86 Thefts
87 Restitutions
88
89 Prevention of abuse
Methods of preventing injury and inducing better care of books For children's library leag see 027 625

9 Other rules

025 Administration Departments

SUMMARY

Supervision	025 1	Executiv
Acquisition	2	Accession
Utilization	3	Catalog
	4	Classification
	5	Reference
	6	Loan
Preservation	7	Binding
	8	Shelf
	9	Care of bilding

025 is for the librarian s part The trustees bild and furnish (022) make rules for government and servis (023) and regulations for readers (024) but the administration involvs questions of its own which however ar closely allied to topics in 021–024 and elsewhere e g the librarian must know his side of binding and be able to giv proper directions and supervision but need not know all the details of the binder's craft (686)

Administration includes 1 Supervision 2 Acquisition 3–6 Utilization 7–9 Preservation i e the librarian s duty to books is to Get Use Keep

.1 Executiv General supervision

11 Finances

See also 023 36 Financial administration of governing board

111 Invested funds endowments, gifts

See also 021 9 Support

112 Appropriations local or state

See also 021 8 Libraries and the state

113 Other money receivd

Fees assessments fines payments for special servises and investigations etc

114 Accounts receits and expenses bookkeeping

115 Salary payments Staf payrolls

See also 023 8 Salaries

116 Expenses fittings supplies and incidentals

Class with a department supplies peculiar to it their kind quality cost etc e g catalog cards with 025 3 For bookbuying see 025 2

117

118 Cost of preparing books for shelvs

12 Printing and publications

Both preparation of material and details of printing including size style type etc

121 Blanks and forms stationery

If relating to a special department class with it e g bookplates in 025 2

122 Publications

123 Reports and statistics

See also 027

124 Catalogs

See also 017 019 For cataloging see 025 3

125 Bulletins

Frequency advertisements etc See also 017 019 For preparation of book lists see 025 3 for newspaper publication of new book lists see 021 74

126 Library magazine or paper

127

128

129 Duplicating by neostyle carbon, etc

For machines and processes see 652 Class here discussion of fitness for library applications only

025 15 Correspondence

.151 Stationery

Material weight size and headings

.152 Stenografers, dictation machines

.153 Typewriters

.154 Copiers

Roller press carbons portable See also 025 129

.156 Letter files

See 651 5 for methods

17 Treatment of special material

For general discussions of arrangement care and use Class special work under each department e g cataloging of incunabula in 025 3

171 Manuscripts, archives and rarities

Divided like 090

.172 Pamflets

.173 Serials documents, etc

1 Periodicals, magazines, etc.

2 Newspapers

3 Annual reports

4 Documents, national, state and local

.174 Broadsides

.175 Clippings

176 Maps and charts

177 Art material

Engravings fotografs drawings lantern slides

.178 Music scores rolls, etc

.179 Museum material

.18 Administration of individual libraries

Alfabet by name of library For administration of special kinds of libraries, see 026 and 027

025.2 Accession Acquisition

SUMMARY

.21 The library and its selection

.211 What? Proper proportion of subjects

Division of funds endowments for special subjects accession statistics

.212 Specialization by libraries

Division of subjects among local libraries See also 021 64 Cooperation For collections on special subjects economics science etc see 026

213

214 Who? Selectors of books

Trustees or trustee committee librarian staf committee book board advisory committee from outside experts central body (*bibliografic* bureau state commission etc)

.215 How? Methods of selection

Recommendations by *readers* personal examination visits to book stores books sent on approval printed reviews first selection for new library Want lists books under consideration

For lists of best books A L A catalog annual lists etc see 016

For principles of selection and choice of editions see 028 2

For selection for special classes see 027 6 027 8 028 5

.216 Buying fiction

Duplicating popular fiction extra copies of best fiction

.217 Rejection exclusion censorship

Pernicious literature badly made books yellow journals See also 021 101 Paternalism

218 Weeding out sifting

Separating books no longer of servis to library *For withdrawal book see 025 249*

22 Methods of acquisition

221 Buying new books

Local bookstore book center general agent publishers subscription agent bids on special lists foren books thru home or American agent thru foren agent See also special material 025 29

222 Prices Discounts

Net books For free importation see 021 86

.223 Buying old books

Secondhand catalogs remainders *trade sales dealers in old books*, bookstalls value of old books

.224 Auctions

For auction catalogs see 017–019

225 Buying libraries in block

226 Exchange

227 Gifts

Request blanks and *records* gift lists acknowledgments *privately* printed books propagandist books

For government documents and copyright books see 021 84

See 025 268 for gifts from library to library

025 23 Ordering and receiving

For gifts see 025 227 for exchanges see 025 266

231 Ordering

Order slips or lists order books or sheets copies of orders order index order numbers

232 Examination for duplicates and verification

Misspeld names changed titles separates

233 Reception and opening

Express mail etc frequency of shipments free delivery

234 Checking bills

Prices and amounts

235 Collation

236 Receit index

24 Accession book

241 Importance of record

Accession book vs shelflist etc

242 Printed headings Items Fulness of entries

243 Accession number volume work or invoice

244 Accession stamp

249 Withdrawal book

25 Ownership marks

251 Private marks

252 Stamping

Ink embossing or perforating stamp Table and foot power

253 Book plates Plating

See also 097

254 Library name on outside of book

Gilding or impressing name of library on back or covers

255 Card pockets

26 Duplicate and exchange departments

261 Duplicates

Definition rules and decisions marking stamp plate etc

262 Duplicates of institution s own publications

Either of library or larger organization including it e g duplicate Columbia publications in Columbia university library stock on hand

263 Cataloging

264 Arrangement

265 Sale for cash

266 Exchange

General exchange of publications exchange accounts

267 Clearing house for duplicates

See also 021 852 Vattemare international exchanges Smithsonian exchanges

268 Gifts to other libraries

269 Deposits

By large libraries in small or in hospitals prisons etc also deposits in great collections by individuals or small libraries See also 025 218

29 Special material

Divided like 025 17

025 3 **Catalog**

For pr nted catalogs themselva see 017-019 This is *for cataloging*
Printed manuscript or card Author subject title clast Dictionary or combined Cooperativ rules Size notation Cooperativ cataloging Duplicated titles print or photografy Mechanical accessories cards, cases and fittings drawers trays blocks checks guides labels

.4 **Classification**

For philosofic classification of knowledge see 112 Methodology This is for practical classing of books pamflets and notes rather than theoretic speculation
On shelvs in catalogs in dictionary catalogs Systems of notation figures letters symbols combined *Importance and advantages* Difficult es Close vs broad classing Mnemon c features Basis of division Coordinat on of special subjects

.5 **Reference Reference books Aids to readers**

See 028 for general discuss on of reading and aids This is limited to l brary administrat on

.6 **Loan**

marks pockets
terlibrary loans
etc

.7 **Binding and repair**

See also 686 Bookbinding
Materials durability t ght vs spring backs sewing color lettering Paper covers and temporary binders Restoring mending cleaning and oiling

.8 **Shelf**

See also 022 4 Shelving
Arrangement Shelf numbers Shelf and book labels Fixt and relativ *locat ons Sizes of shelvs Arrangement and preservat on of* public documents pamflets papers manuscripts maps drawings and plans music broadsides clippi gs Cha nd books Injuries heat gas insects Stock taking Shelf lists

.9 ***Bilding- care, cleaning, safety Janitor Police***

See 022 for bilding and fittings This is janitor s department

026 Libraries on special subjects

Histories, reports, statistics, bulletins, handbooks, circulars and every thing about the library not more required in preceding sections. Sub divided by adding clas number of subject, e g a Medical library is 026 61 a Ches library, 026 7941, but the *catalog* of a ches library is 016 7941. Blanks etc from any library go under subjects in 025, as more used in studying topics but, if history of individual libraries is specialized, duplicates ar also desirable under the library in 026–7, thus making a complete set of its publications

027 General libraries

This includes both circulating and reference i e all not limited to special subjects

Clas here histories, reports statistics bulletins, handbooks, circulars and everything about the library not more required in preceding sections

Subdivided if wisht (except 027 6 and 027 8) by countries like 930–999, e g 027 744 College libraries in France Or if wisht, group all by geografic location, using 0 in 4th place to indicate no division by *kinds* of libraries e g 027 044 Libraries of France, 027 07471 Libraries of N Y. city

A private library is still clast 027 1, after it has been sold or merged in a public library But a society library changed to a free public should take 027 4 for all publications after the change

.1 Private and family

.2 Proprietary, society, club and Atheneum

.2 is limited to libraries that ar semiprivate, requiring an election for admission while .3 includes all open to any one on payment of a fee It is the difference between a club and a hotel .3 is for libraries run as a business A mercantil library even tho it has endowments, if open without individual election goes in .3 as a subsidized public subscription library Many private subscription libraries go in .2

.3 Subscription Circulating

Mudie's Booklovers, etc.

027 4 **Free public Rate supported Endowd**

Public library commissions See also 331 85 Libraries in intellectual life of laboring classes and 027 last note

.42 Special kinds of public libraries

422 According to area servd

For national and state libraries see 027 5 see also 021 6 Library extension 021 65 Traveling libraries

2 **Urban, city**

3 **Rural, country**

Include here general discussions of village libraries

4 **County**

5 **Township**

New England 'town' libraries

6 **District School district**

See also 027 8 School libraries

423 According to means of support

See also 021 9 Library support

2 **Rate or tax supported**

3 **Endowd**

424 According to function

2 **Circulating**

Free circulating libraries for circulating libraries charging rental or fee see 027 3 See also 024 6 Rules for home use 025 6 Loan department administration

3 **Reference**

See also 024 5 Rules for reference use 025 5 Reference department administration

027.5 **State and government**

.6 **For special classes**

See also 021.28 Library's educational work for special classes of users; 026 Libraries on special subjects. A workmen's library of books on engineering is clast 026.62, not here, as the subject is more useful than the clas of readers

61 General questions

62 Libraries conducted with reference to age and sex

621 General questions

622 Libraries for adults

For religious organization libraries for adults see 027.674

623 Men

For religious organization libraries for men see 027.6742

624 Women

For women's room see 022.57. For religious organization libraries for women see 027.6743

625 Children's and yung people's libraries and departments

Library work with children. See also 021.3 Library in relation to schools and the yung; 021.67 Home libraries; 022.58 Children's room; 027.675 Religious organization libraries for yung people; 027.8 School libraries; Sundayschool libraries 028.5 Reading of yung

1 General questions. Method

12 Instruction in use of books and catalog

13 Disciplin

15 Story telling

626 Groups by age

Picture book group

627 Boys libraries

Boy scout libraries, etc. For religious organization libraries for boys see 027.6752

628 Girls libraries

Campfire girls libraries, etc. For religious organization libraries for girls see 027.6753

63 Foreners and special racial groups

For library's educational work for foreners see 021.28

632 According to language

Divide like 400, preferably using country divisions (027.633–639) when possible

633–639 According to country of origin

Divide like 930–999, e. g. libraries for negroes 027.636. Divide by country when possible, using language divisions (027.632) for groups like Semitic, Aryan, Teutonic, English etc.

64 Industrial classes. Workmen's libraries

For discussion of library in relation to intellectual life of laboring classes see 331.85

642 Factory

643 Railroad

644 Marine. Ship libraries

Merchant marine libraries; library work with sailors; libraries in sailors homes. For warship libraries and library work with navy see 027.653

027 65 Government units

For general national and state libraries see 027 5 For such government department libraries as ar primarily libraries on special subjects see 026

.652 Army military post libraries, camp libraries

Work with soldiers See also 940 477 Welfare work in World war

.653 Navy warships, navyyards

For merchant ship libraries see 027 644

.655 Police stations

.656 Fire stations

Clas here libraries for firemen even when the fire organizations ar voluntary

.657 Lifesaving servis stations, lighthouses Bridge tenders

66 Welfare institutions Work for the afflicted

.662 Hospitals and asylums

1 General questions

2 General hospitals Sanitariums

3 Insane Feebleminded

4 Def Dum

5 Poorhouses

6 Libraries for aged, infirm, invalids

.663 Blind

Library work for blind reading for blind types

664 Reformatories

.665 Prisons

.67 Religious organizations

See also 026 2 Religious libraries 027 83 Sundayschool and parish libraries

.672 Monastic

.673 Religious societies

Salvation army

.674 Adults

2 Men

See also 207 3532 Library as part of Y M C A

3 Women

See also 267 5532 Library as part of Y W C A

.675 Yung people

2 Boys

3 Girls

.678 Sectarian (Christian)

Not limited as to subject but selected with sectarian bias Divide like 280

.679 Non-Christian religious organizations

Divide like 290

.68 Social groups

Social clubs hotels ocean liners For society and club libraries where the library is the primary considerat on see 027 2 027 68 is for libraries conducted incidentally (with or without charge) in connection with social clubs etc

.69 Other

Clas under 027 62–68 libraries coverd by those general heds even if not specificly mentiond Clas here only those libraries not otherwize provided for Divide like main clasification

.7 College university

For libraries of professional and technical schools see 026

027.8 School Sundayschool Parish

.81 General questions

82 School libraries

See also 021 3 Library work in relation to schools and the yung, 027 625 Children's libraries 027 7 College and university libraries 028 5 Reading of yung 371 64 Libraries as school equipment

822 Types

2 Elementary

22 Kindergarten

3 Secondary

4 *Traveling*

See also 021 65 Traveling libraries in general

823–829 In special countries

Divide like 930–999

83 Sundayschool and parish libraries, etc

831 Sundayschool libraries

See also 268 233 Library as part of Sundayschool equipment, 268.336 Librarian as part of Sundayschool personnel

832 Parish or parochial libraries

See also 257 Parish educational work

833–839 In special countries

Divide like 930–999

.9 Free reading rooms and newsrooms

See also 022 17 Location of branch newsrooms and reading rooms, 022 5 Reading rooms (under Library bildings) 024 5 Rules for reference use 025 5 Administration of reference department

.92 Reading rooms

See also 331 85 Reading rooms in relation to intellectual life of laboring classes

922 Newsrooms

See also 022 6332 Newsrooms under Library bildings

93–99 In special countries

Divide like 930–999

028 Reading and aids

See 374 1-.2 Self education by private reading and reading circles

.1 **Methods**

Tasting, skipping, reviewing, making synopses, abstracts, extracts and index rerums (see 029), book marking

.2 **Choice of editions**

Annotations, indexes, paper, type

.3 **Courses of reading**

Both discussion and lists of books

For sets of books representing prescribed courses for general culture e g. *Harvard classics* see 080

.4 **Fiction Novel reading**

Discussion Short selected lists may be put here tho all fiction lists are better together in 016 823 (in German libraries 016 833 French libraries 016 843 etc)

.5 **Reading of young Juvenils**

Both discussion and lists of books

.6 **Professorships of books and reading**

Lectures Stimulus and guidance in schools

.7 **Use of reference books**

.8 **Aids to readers**

Guidance printed or personal See also 028 6 and 025 5

.9 **Character of reading in libraries**

029 Literary methods and laborsavers

Much in 025 and 028 belongs equally under 029 in its full meaning but practical convenience is best servd by referring to 025 and 028 insted of repeating the heds

.07 Study and teaching

.1 **Methods**

Exact reference standard sizes use of colors thought study Intercalation or card system (see 025 3) cooperativ methods records vs memory etc See 653 Abbreviations and shorthand 154 1 Mnemonics 025 4 Classification

1 is for what one *learns* how to do by an improved *method*

2 is for articles which one must make or buy in order to utilize Where a pamflet covers both appliance and method class with predominant feature

.2 **Appliances Laborsaving tools and devices**

See also 651 Most literary laborsaving devices go also under 651 Offis equipment and methods and are best kept together there e g all offis and study furniture fittings and supplies cases bookholders reading desks pigeonholes files etc For pamflet map etc. cases see 025 8 for binders 025 7

.3 **Clippings Scrapbooks or files**

See also Files 651 5

.4 **Notebooks, notetaking, abstracting, etc.**

.5 **Indexing Index rerums Printed and patent indexes**

For alfabeting and transliteration see 025 3

.6 **Authorship Writing for press Copy and proof**

See also 655 25 Proofreading 655 52 Relations to publishers

.7

.8

.9

030 General cyclopedias

Subdivided according to language

031 American

Limited to cyclopedias in English publisht in North America

032 English

All cyclopedias in English publisht outside North America

033-036 Divided by language like 430-460

E g 033 German 033 931 Dutch 034 French 034.99 Catalan But clas Scandinavian cyclopedias in 038

037 Russian

.8 Other Slavic or Slavonic

Divided like 491 8 e g 037 85 Polish

.9 Ukrainian Ruthenian

038 Scandinavian

6–82 divided like 439 6–82, e g 038 82 Norwegian

039 Other

Divided by language like 420–499 except for those specially provided for above e g 039 89 Modern Greek 039 94511 Hungarian

040 General collected essays

Subdivided like 030

050 General periodicals Magazines

Subdivided like 030

060 General learned societies

Subdivided according to country

Academies of Paris Berlin, Vienna etc Societies on a specific subject go with that subject e g 550 6 Geologic societies See also 360 Institutions and associations for filanthropic polit cal social and sim lar organizat ons

061-067 divided like 071-077

E g 061 44 Massachusetts learned societies 061 2 Mexican 063 8 Polish *066 9 Portuguese*

068 Other

Divided geografically like 930–999 except for those specially provided for above e g 068 481 Norwegian, 068 82 Argentine

069 Museums Museum economy

The following classification is somewhat reduced from the schedules prepared by a committee of the American Association of Museums consisting of L V Coleman chairman E O Hovey H W Kent and H L Madison Developt *primarily for museum use many* subjects ar included in the ful schedul s (for which see eds. 12 and 13) for which provision is made elsewhere in the main classification For these it is recommended that in general the other number be used (e g see note under 069 018) For complete list of form divisions see Table 2 following Relativ index

01 **Theory Objectivs, ideals, scope, etc**

011 may be divided like 01 in Table 2 following Relativ index e g 069 0111 General purpose of museums

012 Museums from standpoint of support and control

013 Public

014 Association Society

015 College University

016 Elementary and secondary school Children s

017 Private

018 Museums from standpoint of field coverd

Including discussion of possible range of museum subjects and theoretic discussions on general museums covering several subjects e g science art and history Material on museums devoted to a s ngle subject may also be clast here subdividing 018 like the whole classification e g 069 0185 Science museums but in general prefer specific subject e g 507 4 Science museums

019 Museums from other standpoints

According to phisical character outdoor museums expositions etc

SUMMARY

069 1 **Educational and recreational functions**
2 **Buildings**
3 **Equipment Furnishings Supplies**
4 **Collecting Preparing Repairing Restoring**
5 **Collections Exhibits**
6 **Administration**
7 **Publications and publishing**
8 **Research**

069 1 ***Educational and recreational functions***

Including museum functions in Americanization conservation etc

107 Principles of museum education

Museum work with children school service adult education

13 Lending objects collections exhibits

For scope and character of lending collections see 069 56

14 Lending slides films projectors

Includes lending of written lectures to accompany slides also sale and exchange of slides and films For scope of slide and film collections see 069 57

069 15 Museum instruction

Information buros lectures, story hours museum games study clubs field instruction training teachers in use of museum facilities etc.

16 Music in museums 18 Publicity

.2 Buildings

Clas here general works on museum buildings and works including descriptions and pictures of a considerable number of buildings Descriptions and pictures of an individual museum ar best clast with history of that museum in 069 09

21 Location site improvement of grounds etc

22 Architectural design and decoration

23 Materials Construction

Including preservation and repair Foundations walls roofs floors ceilings windows and doors stairs fire escapes etc

24 Construction of special rooms

Including museum rooms in schools libraries etc May be alfabeted by rooms

28 Reconstruction

Remodeling catastrofies etc

29 Service construction

Including service machinery fixtures and fittings. Plumbing lighting heating and air conditioning power construction fire protection 1st aid cabinets etc For fixtures for specific rooms see 069 36

3 Equipment Furnishings Supplies

For service equipment see 069 29

31 Exhibit cases Screens Pedestals

Cases etc for special purposes should be clast with purpose

32 Exhibit apparatus

Projection viewing and sound apparatus Lanterns phonografs etc

33 Furnishings Fittings Furniture

Including desk fittings tools implements storage containers museum glasvare etc When limited to special purpose clas with purpose furnishings for special rooms clas in 069 36

34 Supplies General materials

Cleaning supplies and use fuel stationery etc Materials for general use Wood stone metal paper glas chemicals glues etc

36 Equipment of special rooms

May be alfabeted by rooms

4 Collecting Preparing Repairing Restoring

This section is for all methods special equipment and materials involvd in preparing objects and specimens for exhibit or for incorporation into a study collection Since preparation of certain kinds of material is begun in the field it is impossible to divorce the collecting from the preparation of these On the other hand much material specially in art is collected by methods treated under 069 51 Acquisition, so only its getting redy (restoration and repair) is included here The tecnic of excavating (069 419) however applies in part to works of art

069 41 Modeling Molding Casting Coloring

Including materials used e g clay wax plaster glas and other plastics fabrics etc

411 Modeling Pattern making

412 Molding

413 Casting

414 Electroplate reproduction

415 Coloring

419 Excavating

42 Construction of models

Architectural ethnografic, etc Models of caves animals plants etc Relief maps etc

43 Construction of groups

Composition layout field work backgrounds and foregrounds case and lighting etc

44 Expeditions

Equipment supplies personnel transportation relations with nativs guides regional information protection of materials packing etc

45-49 Collection and treatment of special materials

45 Science materials

451-459 may be used corresponding to the divisions 51 59 of 500 Pure sciences e g 069 455 Geologic materials rocks minerals Use 069 4592 Invertebrates 069 4596 Vertebrates

46 Industrial and commercial materials

47 Art materials

471-476 may be used corresponding to the divisions 71-76 of 700 Fine arts e g 069 473 Sculpture ceramic materials

477 Textils Weaving

478 Wood and metal work

479 Other art objects

48 Literary material

49 History material

5 Collections Exhibits

51 Acquisition Disposal

Policy manner of selection and disposal terms of gift or bequest purchases sales dealers prices terms of loan exchanges etc

52 Registration and recording system

Accession record catalog index donor list etc

53 Exhibition

Discussion only Principles of visual presentation arrangement of exhibits museum fatigue Originals v reproductions scope classification correlation of exhibits temporary exhibits installation methods and devices labels and labeling public catalogs guides gallery leaflets etc

54 Specific museum material

For data concerning museum objects themselvs whether exhibited or in reserv including thefts forgeries etc May be divided by subject like the whole classification e g 069 54913 Data on antiquities as museum objects

069 55 Study collections scope, arrangement, housing

Classification, tagging, shelving, storage, etc

56 Lending collections scope, arrangement, housing

57 Filed collections and materials

Including all information concerning material and accessories which ordinarily ar filed for preservation Photografs, negativs, slides, films, maps, broadsides, etc

58 Library

.581 and 583–585 may be used and subdivided like 021 and 023–025 of Library economy so far as applicable, e g 069 581 Scope of museum library, 069 5852 Acquisition of books Clas material on construction of library room in 069 24, on equipment in 069 36

.6 Administration

.61 Organization

including discussions of questions involvd in founding and in relationship to federal, state or local government in so far as *control is concernd various forms of organization, etc* Charters, constitutions, bylaws membership, etc

.62 Principles Regulations Ethics

Including publisht codes of rules regulations for staf members, visitors, patrons, students etc

.63 Personnel

Professional requirements, qualifications and duties appointment, hours, vacations, etc. Governing board, staf, women's auxiliary, etc

64 Finance

Value of collections and other property income, expenses, plant (including agreements with government for use of public land and buildings), endowment, accounting and budgeting employes welfare, pensions, employe clubs, etc.

.65 Office methods

Filing, correspondence statistics, etc

66 Care of buildings and grounds

67 Branch museums Outdoor exhibits

For outdoor museums see 069 019 See also 069 52 for registry of outside objects

68 Cooperativ relations

Intermuseum relations relations with other institutions, groups etc with schools business world etc

.7 Publications and publishing

For discussions of publication and for complete file of an institution s own publications authorship publishing arrangements, printing, binding distribution storage, etc *Also for other museum publications when clast as such*, for use as format, sample publications etc. When dealing with special subject they ar preferably clast under subject, e.g. museum reports in 069 09

.8 Research

070 Journalism General newspapers

See also 019 3 Clippings Clipping bureaus
179 1 Morals of the press
323 445 Liberty of the press (political science)
351 751 Regulation of the press (government administration)
396 507 Women in journalism
655 Printing Publishing Copyright
741 Cartoons Caricatures

.1 Utility Theories Relations to other professions
For government relations see 070 15

.11 Standards Ethics Influence Responsibility
General and higher view educativ influence, for degradation of the press see 070 16

.12 Endowd newspapers
Independence of popularity

.13 Liberty of the press Censorship
Individual privacy diplomatic secrets seditious or anarchic influence
See also political science 323 445 Freedom of the press

.14 War censorship

.15 Subservience to special interests
Use by sectarian, partizan or private interests Government relations and influence subsidies rept 1 fund

.16 Sensational or 'yellow' journalism
Fictitious news scandals murder and divorce trials blackmail bribes

.17

.18 Anonymous journals
Those with editors or place of publication unknown

.19 Other general questions
Comparison of field importance and influence of newspaper periodical and book

.2 Ownership and control

.22 Newspaper names

.23 Location

.232 Metropolitan Large city

.234 Provincial Small city

.236 Rural or village

.26 Syndicates Patent insides

.3 Business management

.31 Staf and workmen

.311 Offis staf
Manager, stenografers, bookkeepers clerks messengers

.312 Workmen
Compositors foundrymen pressmen mechanics laborers

.315 Hours, shifts

.318 Newspaper strikes

070 32 Newspaper printing
Clas here discuss on of economy and other advantages of special methods and appliances
For mechanism and operation of newspaper presses see 655 31 Printing presses

321 Size of page

.322 Methods and appliances

2 **Composition: linotype, monotype, etc.**

3 **Stereotyping**

4 **Presses**

.324 Newspaper cuts. wood, zinc line, halftone

.325 Frequency of issue
Daily semiweekly weekly etc

.327 Time of issue
Morning evening successiv editions extras

.328 Size of editions, number printed

.33 Distribution Circulation Sale

.331 Direct subscription Mailing

.332 **House delivery**

.334 Indirect newsboys, news agencies etc
Crying and peddling in streets news stands

.336 Advertizing methods
Subdivided like 659 1 Advertizing

.337 Specialties
As means of increasing circulation For special departments see 070 43 44
Regular foren or marine news sto ks sporting et
Occasional adoption of popular causes exposure of abuses etc

.338 Other means of increasing circulation
Competit ons guessing contests prizes fairs lotteries expeditions, etc

.34 Cost of production Expenses

.341 Plant bilding and equipment, offises
Dupl cate plant Depreciation of macninery

.343 Supplies paper, stationery etc

344 Salaries and wages
Space rates Pay of journal sts pecuniary inducements of vocation. Traveling expenses

345 Postage pound rates, free carriage

348 Advertizing
Necessity and cost of advertiz ng itself to gain circulation and secure advertizements For methods see 070 336

.349

.35 Sources of income Receits
Sales subscriptions subs dies For bribes see 070 16

.36 Advertizing department
Including all bus ness pertaining to a journal s advertizing colums For advertizing agencies sec 659 112

39 Foren offises
Subdivided like 940-999 e g *N Y herald* office in Paris 070 304436

070 4 Editorial management

41 General

Editing rules order of departments and articles style newspaper diction

42 Staf reporters, correspondents

Organization hours duties For pay see 070 344

43 Editorial departments

431 News

1 Sources and channels of news

Telegraf telefone wireless mail reporters carrier pigeons Other Utilization and precautions conflicting news

2 Press bureaus associated press

Laffan and other news bureaus For clippings see 029 3 under Literary methods and labor savers

5 Foren

6 Home

7 Local

432 Leaders, editorials

433 Local interests

Discussion of local affairs questions affecting schools library public works etc For local news department see 070 4317

44 Special subjects departments and editors

443 Financial stocks, business, shipping etc

445 Household Home Women Children

2 Cookery

4 Clothing Fashions

6 Hygiene Care of children

7 Women's clubs

8 Children's department games, puzzles, etc.

446 Recreation Sporting

447 Art, musical and dramatic

7 Art

8 Musical

9 Dramatic

448 Literary

1 Poetry

3 Fiction

449 Other departments

2 Religion 3 Education 5 Science 8 Humor

45 Voluntary correspondents Contributors

47 Special editions

Sunday newspaper Supplements For extras see 070 327

48 Special kinds of journals

481 Official journals

482 Religious

484 For foren population

In language foren to country in which publisht

485 Propagandist

486 Professional and technical

487 Humorous

488 Literary

070 489 Other amateur, etc

070 5-9 Form divisions

.5 Periodicals on journalism

.6 Press clubs Conventions Expositions

.7 Study and teaching of journalism College courses
Schools Personal qualifications for journalism

.9 History of newspapers and journalism
General History of American newspapers 071 of German journalism 073 etc Clas history of a particular journal with that journal

071-079 Newspapers of various countries

The 3d figures 1-9 are used as follows

1 American	4 French	7 Slavic
2 English	5 Italian	8 Scandinavian
3 German	6 Spanish	9 Other

In large collections use geografic divisions under 1 American 2 English etc as in 970 and 940-999 Because of large size and very general character it is better to keep newspapers together here than to clas with local history of the place where publisht They could not go on shelvs with ordinary books and a reference is made as easily to them under 070 as anywhere

080 Polygrafy Special libraries

For sets or 'libraries' so constituted as not to be redily scatterd by subjects and miscellaneous information, but clas in 807.6 literary questions and ansers 080 includes works composed of several distinct writings united in a single collection or series other than periodicals newspapers and collections of lerned societies Collections conditiond by terms of gift on being kept together may be put here but for preferable treatment of sets see in Introduction, Assyning clas numbers, section 11, and Ref
but she
same su
together

081 Individual polygrafy

Complete or partial collections of an author's works, treating of various subjects If they treat exclusivly or mainly of one subject they ar clast with that subject

082 Collectiv polygrafy

Distinct works of several authors, treating of different subjects and publisht in a collection

.1 **Libraries or series**

Clas here only such as include several branches of knowledge

.2 **Miscellanies, extracts etc.**

Clas here only such as include several branches of knowledge

083 Official publications

087 Publications for various classes of readers

.1 Children's literature

090 Book rarities

Books about these topics, and those chiefly valuable because of their rarity, go here. A rare early edition of Shakspere goes in 822 33 with reference from 091 090 is mostly used for grouping references to books located elsewhere
See also 010 for bibliografy and bibliofily, 655 for printing and publishing

091 Manuscripts

Clas in 096 mss important chiefly for illumination Photografs of mss when more valuable for subject matter go with subject rather than here
For Diplomatics and Paleografy, see 417, and under the special language 421 7, 431 7 etc

.5 Autografs

.6 Printed works with notes in hand of celebrated writers

When notes ar by author of work, clas in 091 5

092 Block books

093 Books printed before 1500 Incunabula

Colophons

094 Rare printing

.1 Books of great rarity but later than incunabula

Typografic masterpieces (Aldines Elzevirs Caxtons etc), small editions, privately printed books, books interesting from choice of type accuracy etc

.2 Unique copies

.3 Editions de luxe

On colord or large paper or printed in colors

.4 First editions

095 Rare binding

Noted binders costly ornaments curious bindings bindings bearing coats of arms

096 Rare illustrations or materials

.1 Rare illustrations

Illuminated Illustrated by inserted plates

.2 Rare materials

Printed on vellum silk bark etc in gold or silver letters etc Works in caracters woven carvd engraved etc

097 Ownership Book plates Ex libris

098 Other classes of works, based on inner caracteristics

.1 **Prohibited books**

Condemd by temporal or spiritual power. Books suprest or censord. Library inferno. Obscene books sold secretly

.11 Prohibited by religious authorities

Index expurgatorius. Index librorum prohibitorum. Books proscribed as contrary to church faith, tradition or disciplin

.12 Prohibited by civil authorities

Contrary to morality, government or social peace. Seditious, satirical or libelous books

.3 **Books lost, imaginary, supposed, projected**

.5 **Books with key**

099 Other classes of works, based on outer caracteristics. Curiosa

.1 **Minute size, etc.**

Microscopic editions, dwarf books

Philosofy

100 Philosofy in general

Works limited to none of the 9 divisions

101 Utility

102 Compends Outlines

103 Dictionaries Cyclopedias

104 Essays Lectures Addresses

105 Periodicals Philosofic magazines

106 Societies: transactions etc.

107 Study and teaching of philosofy

108 Polygrafy, extracts, maxims etc.

109 History of philosofy

See also 140 Philosofic sistems, 180 Ancient philosofers, 189 Erly Christian and medieval philosofers, 190 Modern philosofers

110 Metaphysics

111 Ontology

Nature of being Substance and form

.1 **Analisis of idea of being, of 1st substance**
.11 Existence
Distinction from essence
.12 Essential being Essence Quiddity
.125 Possible being Intrinsic possibility
Divine essence and the possible
.3 **Substance Monad**
.31 Distinction from accidents Phenomenalism
See also 142 Phenomenalism (philosofic system)
32 1st substance Individual substance
Subsistent being hypostasis
321 Formal reason of subsistence
.322 Principle of individuation of corporeal beings
Immultiplicability of separate forms in a given space
.33 2d substance Abstract essence
.4 **Accidents**
41 Existence of accident
Conjunction with or separability from substance
42 Qualities Powers Operativ possibilities
Forces Faculties
.5 **Relation**
.51 Existence of real relations
Confusion of their reality with that of correlativ terms relativistic theories
.6 **Acts *Operations***
.61 Being in potentiality Being in act
For applications to substantial action see 113 Cosmology 231 8 Theodicy
.62 Motion Evolution
General law nothing actualizes itself See also 116 Motion in cosmology
146 Evolutionism (philosofic system) 575 Evolution in biology
.7 **Created and uncreated being Immateriality**
.8 **Transcendental properties of being**
81 Distinction between being and its transcendental properties
Number of transcendental properties primary principles
82 Unity Nonexistence Plurality
Unity and indivisibility of being
821 Real distinction Distinction of reason

822

Reconciliation of unity of beings with their synthesis

111 83 Truth

See also 177 3 Ethics

831 Conformity with an ideal type

God and truth Un ty or multipl c ty eternity or temporality immutability

832 Truth, transcendental property of all being

The false in nature

84 Goodness Evil

See also 179 9 Eth cs, 216 Good and evil in natural theology

842 Goodness, transcendental property of all being

845 Evil its relativity, its cause

85 Beauty

See also 701 17 Esthet cs

851 Objectivity and subjectivity of sentiment of beauty

852 Beauty, transcendental property of all being

112 Methodology

Philosofic clas fication of knowledge, Terminology For book clasification see 025 4

113 Cosmology

Philosofy of nature phys cal or norgan c world from ph losof c v ewpo nt cosmos, nature un verse general laws of nature substant al transformat on and corrupt on origin of wo ld cosmogony

Ph losofic theor es and discuss ons See also 117 Matter 146 Mechanism 510 1 Philosofy of mathemat c processes

114 Space Locus Void

Internal and external space infinit space plenum See also 115 4 Space-time 119 Quant ty number 152 752 Spa e pe cept on

115 Time Duration Eternity

Relat on of t me and mot on See also 116 Mot on 119 Quant ty number 152 753 T me pe cept on 218 Eternity n natural theology 237 1 Etern ty n Chri an theo ogy

.4 Space-time

116 Motion Change Transition

Movement t ans tional nhe ent remote act on event See also 111 62 Mot on n ontology 115 Re at on of time and motion 52 754 Pe cept on of mo eme t

117 Matter Body

See also 118 2 Ident ty of energy and matter

118 Energy Force Power

Propert es or a cidents of no ganic substances. See also 531 6 Conservat on of energy

.2 Identity of energy and matter

See also 117 Matter

119 Quantity Number Extent

Mesurement bulk mas cont nu ty continuousness Distinct on from substance quant ty and princ ple of individuation of corporeal substances. See also 114 Space 115 Time

120 Other metaphysical topics

121 Epistemology Theory of knowledge

Origin sources and limits of knowledge Relativity of knowledge The unknowable Dout. Denial. Belief. Faith *Theory of values worth See also 165* Logic

122 Cause and effect Causality Causation

Material cause formal cause efficient or moving cause, original cause condition, occasion See also 124 Final cause

123 *Freedom and necessity*

Contingence Chance Liberty Determinism Indeterminism See also 159 1 Freedom and determinism in psychology 233 7 Freedom in theology 234 9 Predestination

124 Teleology Purpose Final cause

Norm pattern ideal perfection archetype exemplars exemplary cause

125 Infinit and finite Indefinit

126 Consciousness Personality

The self See also 153 7 Psychology 233 6 Religious doctrin

127 The unconscious The subconscious

Unconsciousness subconciousness automatism See also 153 8 Psychology

128 The soul

Nature of life and deth

129 Origin and destiny of individual soul

.1 **Special creation**

See also 213 Creation

.2 **Inheritance Traduction**

See also 136 3 Mental heredity 233 3 Spiritual heredity 575 1 Evolution

.3 **Pre-existence**

.4 **Transmigration Palingenesis Metempsychosis**

Incarnation disincarnation reincarnation

.5 **Emanation**

See also 147 Pantheism 212 Natural theology

.6 **Destiny**

Immortality survival annihilation etc See also 218 *Natural theology* 237 Future state

130 Physiologic, abnormal and differential psychology Metapsicology

For general psychology see 150. See also note under 150

SUMMARY

.1 General theory

For other subdivisions and other form d visions see Table 2 following Relat v index

16 Miscellaneous theories

Relations of mind and body psiconeural parallel sm Philosofc anthropology Mutual influences of sensitiv and suprasensible life

.162 Dualistic theories

2 Interaction

22 Mutual interaction

23 Occasionalism

24 Cause theory Influxus physicus

See also 122 Cause and effect

3 Parallelism

32 Preestablisht harmony

33 Methodologic parallelism

Phys olog co-psycholog c parallelism

34 Psychophysical parallelism Pseudomonistic

342 Double or dual aspect theory

343 Naturalistic theory

See also 130 16322 Conscious automaton theory

.163 Monistic theories

2 Materialistic Materialism Mechanistic

See also 146 Mate al sm

22 Conscious automaton theory Automatism

See also 127 Unconsc ousness, automata 130 16234 Psychophysical parallelism

23 Epiphenomenon theory Epiphenomenalism

3 Spiritualistic Spiritualism Idealism Animism

See also 128 The soul 141 Idealism

32 Spiritual monism Psychic monism

See also 147 Monism

33 Panpsychism Spiritual pluralism

See also 147 Pantheism

34 Mind dust or mind stuf theory

131 Mental physiology and hygiene Physiologic psychology Psychophysiology

For anatomy and physiology of special senses and mental functions see 150 see also 611 8 Anatomy of nervous sistem 612 8 Physiology of nervous sistem 150 72 Experimental psychology

.1 Anatomy of nervous sistem

Evolution and development May be divided like 611 8 Most important subdivisions are given below

11 Brain

Form size weight See also 611 81 Anatomy

12 Spinal cord

See also 611 82 Anatomy

13 Nervs

See also 611 83 Anatomy

139 Simpathetic and autonomic nervous sistem

See also 611 839 Anatomy

2 Physiology of nervous sistem

May be divided like 612 8 Most important subdivisions are given below

21 Nerv fibers Neurons Fibrils

Nerv elements nerv impulse nerv connections synapse See also 612 81 Physiology

215 Physiologic morfology of nervous stimulation

End organs and receptors of nervous sistem See also 612 815 Physiology

1 Sensory terminations

2 Motor "

22 Nerv centers Brain

See also 612 82 Physiology

222 Nerv cels and nerv centers

1 Chemistry of nervous sistem

225 Cerebral convolutions (cortex)

May be divided like 612 825 See also 612 825 Physiology

2 Psychomotiv centers Localizations

Divide like 612 8252

5 Sensory functions of convolutions

Divide like 152 Sense perceptions

8 Intellectual and motor functions

Divide 83 89 like 153 159 Psychology

23 Spinal cord and nervs

See also 612 83 Physiology

233 Reflex and automatic functions

See also 612 8216 Psychic reflexes 612 833 Spinal reflex action

29 Simpathetic and autonomic nervous sistem

See also 612 89 Physiology

.3 Mental hygiene

See also 132 Abnormal psychology 613 8 Hygiene of nervous sistem

32 Mental helth Menticulture Helth promoting agencies

323 Influence of personal habits, diet etc on mental helth

May be divided like 613 Hygiene

324 New thought

Mental science new metaphysic movement metaphysic healing
See also 615 851 Mind cure

131 33 Unhygienic agencies

.334 **Action of poisons**

See also 612 8214 Physiology 615 95 Neurotic poisons

1 Alkaloids

2 Nonalkaloids

4 Alcohol

335 **Effect of disease**

See also 612 8215 Physiology

.336 **Effect of overwork, fatigue, mental strain**

337 **" " worry**

34 Psychoanalisis

See also 153 8 Depth psychology

3407 Clinics Training classes

341 **Explanations of mental processes**

2 Dynamic

22 Instincts ego instincts, sex instincts etc

Libido ambivalence

23 Complexes Oedipus complex, Electra complex, inferiority complex etc

24 Conflict censorship repression regression, con *version transference, fixation, rationalization,* simbolism, sublimation compensation etc

3 Economic

Plesure-pain principle reality principle etc

4 Topografic

Id, ego super-ego

.342 **Technic and methods**

2 Cathartic method Abreaction

4 Free association

5 *Suggestion*

7 Reeducation

.346 **Psychoanalitic schools or sistems**

2 Freud sexual view

3 Adler purpose force view

4 Jung energic view

5 Stekel

6 Kempf dynamic mechanisim

.348 **Applications**

Divide like main clasification e g 2 Religion, 37 Education, 572 Anthropology 615 Therapeutics

132 Mental derangements

Patholog c psychology abnormal psychology mental d seases psychopathy psychiatry psychopathology teratologic psychology For egal aspects see 340 6 Med cal jur sprudence 347 1 Legal capac ty for med cal discuss ons see 616 8 The form div s ons ar those of 616 and ar appl cable to all subd vis ons of 132 Clas pathology of spec al psy hologic funct ons w th those functions

01 Theory

011 Causes

012 Clasification

014 Language Terminology Nomenclature

For d ct onaries see 132 03

015 Theories derived from the pure sciences

D v de l ke 500

016 Miscellaneous theories

8 Popular theories and errors

02 Compends Handbooks Outlines

03 Dictionaries Cyclopedias

04 Essays Addresses Lectures

05 Periodicals

06 Organizations

061 Government departments state boards etc

062 Nongovernment organizations

Soc et es clubs etc

063 Congresses

07 Study and teaching 075 Diagnosis

08 Polygrafy Collections Extracts

09 History

092 Case histories biografy

132.1 Insanity Mental alienation

Craziness, madness, lunacy Use form divisions of 616 (being more fully develop) For housing management and care see 362 2 Hospitals for insane

.13 Organic brain diseases

.14 Functional brain diseases

.143 Neurasthenia Cronic nervous exhaustion

.15 Neuroses Psychoneuroses

151 Chorea Huntington's chorea

152 Hysteria

Shel shock etc See also 132 3 Hypochondria 132.4 Catalepsy, 135 5 Somnambulism

2 Psychasthenia Obsessional or anxiety neurosis

Obsessions, phobias

3 Dissociation of personality

See also 137 Personality

32 Depersonalization

33 Alteration or transformation of personality

34 Fragmentary personality

Dual secondary, alternating and multiple personalities

35 Fugues

153 Epilepsy Narcolepsy

155 Aphasia Alexia Amusia Agraphia Apraxia etc

156 Anesthesia Hyperesthesia Hypesthesia Paresthesia

16 Neuroses due to special poisons

161 Alcoholism

See also 132 72 Dipsomania

162 Metallic tremor

.19 Special psychoses and syndromes

.192 General paralysis of insane Dementia paralytica Paresis

.193 Confusional insanity

Mental confusion acute and primit v Delirium acute febril collapse exhaustion (acute organic reaction types)

1 Pathologic intoxication (mania a potu)

2 Delirium tremens

3 Abstinence delirium

4 Traumatic delirium immediate, protracted

5 Exhaustion delirium Exhaustion psychosis

6 Acute hallucinosis

7 Acute pseudoparanoia

8 Korsakow's psychosis

9 Other

132 195 **Manic-depressiv insanity**

General unsistematized delusions affectiv reaction types

1 Manic type mania expansiv psychosis, euphoria

12 Hypomania

13 Acute mania

14 Delirious mania

15 Cronic mania

3 Alternating, periodic or circular type

Circular insanity (folie circulaire) insanity of double form cyclothymia variability of mood

4 Depressiv type

Depressiv psychosis, pathologic sadness and grief hypochondria, melancholia See also 132 3

42 Simple retardation

43 Acute depression

5 Stuporous type Depressiv stupor

6 Mixt type

62 Manic stupor

63 Agitated depression

64 Unproductiv mania

65 Depressiv mania

66 Depression with flight of ideas

67 Akinetic mania

7 Involution melancholia

See also 132 35 Melancholia

.197 **Paranoid reaction types**

Partial, sistematized unopposed, polymorfic diffused delusions delusional insanity

2 Paranoia

22 Original

23 Acquired

24 Abortiv

25 Latent

26 Paranoia querulans Querulous paranoia

3 Paraphrenia

32 Sistematic

33 Expansiv

34 Confabulatory

35 Fantastic

4 Paranoid states or paranoid constitution

Narcissism

132.198 Dementia

Cronic organic reaction types

1 Acute or furious dementia Primary dementia

12 Alcoholic dementia

See also 132 161 Alcoholism 132 72 Dipsomania

122 Alcoholic deterioration

123 Cronic alcoholism

124 Alcoholic pseudoparesis

125 Alcoholic epilepsy

See also 132 153 Epilepsy

126 Cronic hallucinosis

13 Traumatic dementia

132 Traumatic constitution

Vasomotor neurosis explosiv diathesis

133 Post traumatic mental enfeeblement

2 Dementia precox and schizophrenic reaction types

Neuroepithelial dementia discordant insanity secondary or terminal dementia. See also 132 195 Manic-depressiv insanity

22 Simple type schizophrenia simplex

23 Katatonic type katatonia, katatonic dementia

24 Hebephrenic type hebephrenia, hebephrenic dementia

25 Paranoid type paranoid dementia

See also 132 197 Paranoid reaction types

26 Mixt type

3 Senile dementia

31 Simple senile deterioration

32 Presenile dementia

33 Senile delirium, delirious and confused types

34 Presbyophrenia

35 Alzheimer s disease

36 Deprest and agitated type

37 Senile and cronic pseudoparanoid type

38 Arteriosclerotic type

382 Post paralytic dementia

383 Post-apoplectic dementia

39 Other

132.2 **Mental deficiency**

Amentia, foolishness arrests of development maldevelopments stupidity
Use form divisions as in 132 For housing management and care see 362.3
Hospitals for idiotic imbecils feebleminded for education of feebleminded see 371 92

.22 Psychopathic personality

Constitutional psychopathic inferiority

.222 **Emotional**

2 Emotional instability

3 Pseudoquerulance

4 Eccentricity

.223 **Moral imbecility or insanity**

See also 132 6–7

.24 Intellectual defect

See also 151 2 Intelligence tests

.242 **Grades**

2 Idiocy

3 Imbecility

4 Moronity Feeblemindedness

5 Borderline and dul normal

.243 **Accompanying deformity**

2 Brachycephalism

22 Mongolism

23 Kalmukism

24 Tartarism

3 Hydrocephalism

4 Microcephalism

244 **Accompanying disease and injury**

1 Amaurotic family idiocy

2 Cretinism Myxedemism

See also 616 997 for medical viewpoint

3 Paralytic types

4 Epileptic types Eclampsic types

5 Syphilitic types

6 Inflammatory types

7 Sensory-deprivation types

8 Traumatic types

9 Other

132.3 Hypochondria Melancholia
As separate mental states. See also 132 1954 Manic-depressiv insanity, depressiv type 616 852 Hysteria

.32 Hypochondria Hypochondriasis
Use form divisions as in 132

.322 Physical hypochondriasis

.323 Psychic "

.35 Melancholia Melancholy
Use form divisions as in 132 See also 132 1957 Involut on melancholia

.352 Acute (recent, recurrent) melancholia Melancholia simplex

.353 Cronic (excited or hypochondriac) melancholia Melancholia agitata

2 Cotard s syndrome

.358 Special types

1 Religious
2 Delusional
3 Resistiv
4 Stuporous
5 Suicidal
6 Anxious
7 Confusional
8 Impulsiv
9 Other

.4 Catalepsy
Use form divisions as in 132 See also 132 152 Hysteria 132 153 Ep lepsy 132 5 Ecstatics 134 Hypnotism 616 852 Hysteria from medical viewpoint

.43 Degrees

.432 Complete: physical and mental

.433 Complete physical rigidity

434 Partial physical rigidity

.435 Mental activity

.438 Duration

44 Caracteristics

.46 Effects

.5 Ecstatics Ecstasy
Mistic or religious insanity illuminism visionaries. Use form divisions as in 132 See also 132.4 Catalepsy 133 2 Hallucinations, 248 Religious ecstatics

52 Types

.522 Voluntary or natural

.523 Involuntary or supernatural

53 Degrees

.538 Duration

.54 Caracteristics
Ecstat c v sions trances frenzy rapture etc

.56 Effects

132.6 **Derangements leading to crime Criminal manias**
See also 132 223 Moral imbecility For legal responsibility see 340 6 Medical jurisprudence 347 1 Legal capacity
62 Kleptomania
63 Pathologic swindlers
.64 Destructiv manias pyromania
65 Homicidal and suicidal manias
.7 **Derangements leading to vice Vicious manias**
See also 132 223 Moral imbecility
.72 Dipsomania
See also 132 161 Alcoholism 178 Temperance 616 861 Alcoholism from medical viewpoint
73 Drug addiction
Morphinomania or morphinism cocainomania etheromania etc
.74 Pathologic lying
75 Sexual manias and aberrations
Including those leading to crime Sexual anomalies, sexual psychopaths. See also 176 Sexual ethics
752 **Eroticism Erotic delusions**
.753 **Nymphomania**
.754 **Sexual perversions**
1 General questions
2 Exhibitionism
3 Fetishism
4 Masochism Sadism
5 Bestiality
6 Sexual inversion Homosexuality
7 Incest
8 Masturbation
9 Other
.755 **Moral impotence Frigidity**
.8 **Mnemonic derangements Memory defects**
Not knowing in one state what past in another See also 154 Memory
82 Hypermnesia
83 Paramnesia Pseudo reminiscence
See also 132 74 Pathologic lying
84 Amnesia
.841 **Complete**
.842 **Partial**
1 Anterograde
Progressive
2 Retrograde
3 Continuous
4 Periodic
5 Circumscribed
Lacunar
6 Sensory
7 Sistematized
8 Hysteric
9 Other
Divide like 152

133–135 Metapsychology Psychic fenomena

Parapsychology, metapsychics General works including occultism hypnotism and dreams ar (unless one of the other subjects strongly predominates) clast in 133

133 Transcendental psychology Occultism Occult sciences

Delusions cabalistic art For alchemy hermetics alkahest elixir of life philosofer's stone transmutation of metals see 540 1

01 Theory

015 Theories derived from the pure sciences

Divide like 500 Include under 133 015–016 theories regarding hum bugs and frauds in general but clas those relating to a specific topic with that topic

016 Miscellaneous theories

07 Psychic reserch Psychic studies

Clas reserch in a special field with that field

.1 Apparitions Ghosts

Specters, wraiths spirits phantoms, shades phantasms etc See also 133 2 Hallucinations 398.3 Folklore

.12 Localized

Hauntings haunted houses house spirits poltergeister haunted graveyards haunted forests etc See also 398 32 Folklore

13 Unlocalized

.14 Supernatural beings

Revenants goblins hobgoblins loups-garous werewolves lycanthropes etc See also 398 4 Folklore

15 Sea specters Flying Dutchman, etc

.2 Hallucinations Illusions

22 Hallucinations

See also 132 1 Insanity 132 5 Ecstatics, 133 1 Apparitions 133 322 Cristal gazing 133 4 Witchcraft, 133 8 Telepathy clairvoyance 133 9 Spiritism (veridic hallucinations) 134 52 Hypnotic hallucinations 135.33 Dreams hypnagogic hallucinations

.221 Causes

2 Peripheric stimulation

3 Cerebral "

4 Reductorless images

5 Obstruction of neural paths

6 Abnormal excitation of neural paths

7 Emergence of subconscious imagery

.222 Types

2 Reproductiv

3 Constructiv

4 Creativ

133 223 Forms

1-6 may be further subdivided like 152 1-6

1 Visual

2 Auditory

3 Olfactory

4 Gustatory

5 Tactil or haptic

6 Muscular, psychomotor, visceral

7 Synesthetic or reflex

.224 Degrees

1 Pseudo- or semi hallucinations

2 Complete hallucinations

.24 Illusions

See also 152 73 Normal illusions

.241 Causes

2 Confusion of sense impression

3 Misinterpretation of sense impression

32 Passiv

322 Determind by organism

323 " " environment

33 Activ

332 Voluntary preperception False recognition

333 Involuntary "

.243 Forms

Divide like 133 223

.3 Divination Predictions: oracles, 2d sight, omens

Divinatory art prognostication profecies Sibyllin books etc Sibyls, augurs, soothsayers profets seers etc

32 Autoscopic

.322 Sensory automatisms

Crystal gazing shel hearing premonitions 2d sight presages deth warning etc See also 133 83 Clairvoyance

.323 Motor automatisms

Divining rod (Cumberlandism) dowsing for water and precious metals (see also 622 12 Prospecting) coscinomancy (divining with a balanst siv) ring divining, ordeal by Bible and key sand divination divination by automatic writing trance speaking etc See also 133 93 Spiritism

324 Mental impressions

Cartomancy card fortune telling reading coffee grounds and tea leavs etc For Palmistry see 133 6 for Dreams see 135 3

33 Heteroscopic

332 Sortilage Casting lots

Astragalomancy (divination with dice or small bones) bibliomancy (omens drawn from Bible and other books sortes Virgilianae) etc

.333 Haruspication (inspection of entrails), hepatoscopy (inspection of liver), scapulimancy (divination by sholder-blade), divination by footprints in ashes, geomancy etc

133.334 Augury and omens

Behavior and cries of birds meeting ominous animals signs auspices thunder and lightning falling stars, celestial signs prodigies, portents etc

.335 Simpathetic omens Simbolism

Numerology etc For Astrology see 133 5

.4 Witchcraft Sorcery Magic Demonology

Black magic white or natural magic necromancy psychomancy

401 Theories

6 Miscellaneous

62 Religious aspects

63 Legal "

409 History

See also 272 8 Persecutions

4093–4099 In special countries

Divide like 930–999 For New England or Salem witchcraft see also 973 25

.42 Activities and practises

Satanism witches sabbaths nocturnal revels incantations evocations spels evil eye demoniac obsession and possession diakka lycanthropy incubi succubi vampires flying thru air riding on broomsticks etc

.43 Instruments and apparatus

Black books grimoire conjuring books magic metals rituals, magician's wand etc

.44 Means of help and protection

Exorcism charms amulets talismans philters etc

.5 Astrology

Judicial or mundane astrology only for natural astrology see 520 1 Under this number and its subdivisions ar included both descriptiv and interpretiv material

.52 Zodiac signs

.522 Works on individual signs

.523 According to position

2 Northern commanding masculin or strong

Aries Taurus, Gemini, Cancer Leo Virgo

3 Southern obeying feminin or weak

Libra Scorpio Sagittarius, Capricornus Aquarius Pisces

.524 According to structure Triplicities

2 Erthy Taurus Virgo Capricornus

3 Fiery Aries Leo, Sagittarius

4 Airy Gemini Libra, Aquarius

5 Watery Cancer, Scorpio, Pisces

.525 According to time

2 Diurnal

Aries Gemini Leo Libra Sagittarius, Aquarius

3 Nocturnal

Taurus Cancer Virgo Scorpio Capricornus Pisces

133 53 Planets

.532 **Works on individual planets**

Uranus Saturn Jupiter Mars Sun Asteroids (Juno Pallas Ceres, Vesta) Moon Venus Mercury

.533 **Aspects**

Conjunction sectil quartil trine opposition

.534 **Houses**

Life or person riches brethren or kindred parents children servants and sickness marriage deth religion magistracy frends enemies

.535 **Special positions**

Joys dragon s hed dragon s ta l part of fortune ascendent etc

.54 Horoscopes

Hyleg Amareta etc

55 Tables of declinations

.56 General applications

.562 **Nativities**

Clas nativities of special individual with biografy of that individual

.563 **Horary questions**

.58 Special applications

Medical astrology etc Divide l ke ma n clasification For Biblical astrology see 220 81335

.6 **Palmistry Chirology**

62 Chirognomy

Determination of type of intelligence from form of hand

.622 **Anatomy and physiology of hand**

Anatomy texture hair ness etc of hand See also 611 976 Anatomy

.623 **Types of hands**

Elementary Spatulate or activ Con c or artist c Square or useful. Knotty or philosofic Po nted or psychic Mixt

.63 Chirosofy

Study of comparat v value of manual formations

.64 Chiromancy

Divination by means of mounts lines and other markings of hand and fingers

.642 **Mounts**

Jupiter Saturn Apollo or Sun Mercury Mars Luna or Moon Venus

.643 **Lines**

2 On palm

Hed l ne life line hart l ne fate l ne or line of Saturn line of Apollo of Sun of fortune or of brilliancy l ne of Mercury of helth of l ver hepat c l ne or hepat ca g rdle of Venus line of Mars ring of Solomon or Jupiter l ne of intuition of Moon or Luna via lascivia lines of affection etc

3 On wrist

Racettes or 3 bracelets

4 On fingers

.644 **Signs**

2 On palm

Star square spot circle iland triangle cros croix mystique grille, signs of planets quadrangle or table percussion etc

3 On wrist

4 " fingers

133.7 **Humbugs Quackery**

Charlatans, impostors. Subdivide by type of humbug according to main divisions of 133, e.g fraudulent magicians and sorcerers 133 74, fraudulent astrologists 133 75, fraudulent palmists 133 76, telepathic and clairvoyant frauds 133 78, fraudulent mediums 133 79 For humbugs not thus provided for use 133 77 divided like main clasification

.8 **Telepathy Clairvoyance Clairaudience**

See also 133 2 Hallucinations, 133 9 Spiritism, 134 Hypnotism, 135 3 Dreams

.82 Telepathy

Mind reading, thought transference, telepathic hallucinations

8201 Theories

16 Miscellaneous theories

161 Psychic

162 Physical

.822 Forms

2 Physical

Divide like 152 Sense perceptions

3 Mental

4 Emotional

.823 Reciprocal telepathy

.824 Collectiv "

.83 Clairvoyance Clairaudience

Clas here material covering both subjects See also 133 3 Divination

.8301 Theories

16 Miscellaneous theories

161 Psychic

Lucidity, telepathy etc

162 Physical

Ray theories, corpuscular theories hyperesthesia etc

.832 *Cryptoscopic*

Vision of normally invisible hidden objects, or hearing of normally in. audible sounds, near at hand

.833 Psychoscopic Psychometric

Supernormal knowledge of distant, future or past events connected with objects at hand

2 In space

3 " time

.84 Clairvoyance

Divide like 133 83

.85 Clairaudience

Divide like 133 83

133.9 Spiritism Spiritualism

Psychism communication with ded with discarnate spirits or intelligences mediums and mediumship spiritistic or med umistic fenomena with or with out trance For Bible and spiritualism see 220 81339 Christianity and spiritualism 289 9

901 Theory

5 Theories derived from the pure sciences

Divide like 500

6 Miscellaneous theories

61 Subliminal self Subconscious mentation Mental dis sociation Multiple personality Dissociation of personality Multiple consciousness

62 Telepathy Veridic hallucination Exteriorization of sen sations or *impressions*

63 Clairvoyance Retrocognition

64 Hallucination and illusion

65 Spiritistic possession

92 Objectiv or physical fenomena

.922 *Telekinesis*

Table-t pping table-turning, typtology raps, levitat on apports *transports dematerialization of objects or 4th dimension* psychog raphy or direct writing and drawing etc

.923 Ectoplasms

Materialization of sp rits teleplasmy bilocat on psychic or sp rit photografy fluidic body emanation of substance *psychic rods, astral body etc*

.93 Subjectiv or mental fenomena

Telethesia or cryptesthesia Sensory automat sms ouija board and planchet messages automatic writ ng and drawing *trance speaking* automatic speaking *intrapsychic* confl ct interference book tests *psychometry or* pragmatic cryptesthesia xenoglossis monit ons pre-mon tions spir tistic messages etc See also 133 3 Divination 133 8 Telepathy Cla rvoyance

94 Psychic healing

See also 615 85 Cures

134 Hypnotism

Mesmerism *hypnosis Braidism* electrobiology neurohypnot sm neurypnology

01 Theory

015 Theories derived from the pure sciences

D vide l ke 500

016 Miscellaneous theories

1 Psychologic

Mental cerebral or functional dissociation secondary submerged subconscious or subliminal self suggestion etc

2 Physical

Odic or odylic force ectenic force magnetic flu d an mal magnetism biomagnetism etc

6 Physiologic

7 Pathologic

Hysteric susceptibil ty neurosis etc

.1 General questions

Legal aspects etc

134.2 **Induction**

.22 Methods

.222 **Domination**

.223 **Cooperation**

.23 Means

.232 **Physical: monotonous stimulation of sense organs, etc**

.233 **Mental: suggestion etc**

.5 **Effects**

.52 Concurrent

Hightend suggestibility, rapport, lethargy, hypnotic or artificial catalepsy, hypnotic or artificial somnambulism hypnotic trance, anesthesia positiv and negativ hallucinations, hypnotic delusions, organic effects telepathy, clairvoyance etc

.53 Post-hypnotic

Amnesia respecting events occurring during hypnosis, post hypnotic [illegible]

.6 [illegible]

.8 [illegible] ike main clasification

135 Sleep and wakefulness Dreams Somnambulism

.2 **Sleep and wakefulness**

State of being awake or waking See also 612 8217 Physiology

.201 Theory

See also 612 82173 Physiology

5 Theories of sleep derived from the pure sciences

Divide like 500

6 Miscellaneous theories

63 Neurologic or histologic theories

64 Psychobiologic theories

Sleep as an instinct hypnoidal state muscular relaxation theory, psychoanalitic theory, vasomotor control theory, etc

66 Physiologic theories

663 Mechanic or circulatory theories

664 Chemic theories

67 Pathologic theories

Toxic and autotoxic theories

68 Erly and popular theories

.22 Conditions conduciv to sleep

.23 Fenomena normally accompanying sleep

See also 135 3 Dreams

.232 **Physical**

3 Cerebral circulation

See also 612 82174 Physiology

4 Chemic fenomena

See also 612 82175 Physiology

5 Positions during sleep

.233 **Mental**

135 24 Depth and length of sleep

Partial sleep red ness to wake in response to definit stimuli Prolongd sleep Hypnagogic state

25 Results of sleep

26 " " lack of sleep

.27 Abnormalities

See also 132 4 Catalepsy 135 5 Somnambulism

.272 Excessiv tendency to sleep

.273 Insomnia or abnormal wakefulness

.274 Sleep of insane

.275 Drugs and sleep

.3 Dreams Visions

See also 612 82176 Physiology 132 5 Ecstatics, 133 2 Hallucinations

301 Theory

5 Theories derived from the pure sciences

Divide like 500 e g 135 30157 Biologic recapitulation or atavistic theories

6 Miscellaneous theories

62 Free association theory

63 Illusion theory

64 Psychoanalitic theories

Expression of represt desires or fears

66 Physiologic theories

68 Erly and popular theories

Wandering of soul divine origin astrologic theories various popular views etc

.32 Clasification of dreams

.322 According to origin

2 Presentativ

Due to objectiv or physical stimuli

3 Representativ

Due to subjectiv or mental stimuli

.323 According to type

Premonitory profetic prodromic collectiv kinesthetic recurrent nightmares night terrors dreams of ded etc

.33 Content of dreams

Imagery past experiences, effect of special stimuli on content hypnagogic hallucinations etc

34 Caracteristics or peculiarities

Speed, condensation absurdity sense of reality or unreality effect of waking on dreams etc

.35 Effects of dreams

As conservers of sleep as influencers of waking life etc

135.36 Dreams of special classes of persons
362 Groups by age
2 Children
3 Aged
363 Sensory defectivs
Blind, def etc D vide l ke 152 includ ng cripples etc under 135.3636
364 Insane
365 Drug addicts
366 Criminals
37 Day dreams Autistic thinking
See also 155 1 Fancy
38 Interpretation of dreams
382 Popular oneiromancy, fortune telling by dreams, dream books, etc
See also 398 7 Folklore
383 Scientific psychoanalitic etc
5 Somnambulism Sleep walking Noctambulism
Natural for nduced somnambulism see 134.52 Hypnotism see also 132 152 Hysteric somnambulism
51 Causes
53 Degree of sensibility
532 Responsibility
55 Activities
553 Degree of difficulty
2 Simple
3 Complicated
554 Habitual
555 Unusual
56 Management Treatment
6 Sleep talking
61 Causes
63 Caracter
632 Coherent
633 Incoherent
634 Relation to waking interests
635 Rememberd on waking

136–139 Differential psychology

General works on Differential psychology clas in 136

136 Genetic psychology Evolutional psychology Mental caracteristics

See also 131 Mental physiology 575 Evolution

.1 **As influenced by sex Sex psychology**

.11 Sex and intellectual qualities

Divide like 150 Psychology See also 376.2 Mental capacity of women

.12 Sex and mental derangements

Divide like 132 Mental derangements

.17 Sex and personality

Divide like 137 Personality

.2 **As influenced by physical and social surroundings**

Psychology of physical environment Bionomic influences Mental euthenics
See also 573.4 Natural history of man, 575.3 Evolution

.22 Sensory influences

May be further divided as under 152

.221 Vision: color, light, darkness etc

.222 Hearing: sounds, noises, silence etc

.223 Smel: odors

.224 Taste

.225 Touch rufness, smoothness etc

.24 Topografic influences Landscape

.25 [illegible]

.26 [illegible]

.262 Urban

.263 Suburban

.264 Rural

.265 Housing: rooms etc

.27 Social influences, neighbors, associates

See also 301.15 Social psychology

.28 Clothing

.3 **As influenced by ancestry Mental heredity**

Influence of evolution Mental eugenics Biologic survivals etc See also 575.1 Evolution

31 Inheritance of intellectual qualities

Divide like 150 Psychology

32 Inheritance of mental deficiencies

Degeneracy, criminality, inferior families Divide like 132 Mental derangements See also 613.92 Hygiene

33 Moral and spiritual qualities

See also 129.2 Origin of soul 233.3 Doctrinal theology

37 Inheritance of personality caracteristics

Divide like 137 Personality

136.4 **As influenced by race Racial caracteristics**

Race psychology folk psychology, ethnic psychology ethnopsychology, völkerpsychologie See also 572 Ethnology

.41 Prehistoric or primitiv man Paleopsychology

Divided like 571 Prehistoric archeology

.411 **Paleolithic Erly stone age**

.412 **Neolithic Late stone age**

.413 **Bronze age**

.414 **Iron age**

.48 Races divided by language like 400

.49 " " " country like 930-999

National psychology psychology of nations and peoples. Divide by country where possible Use language divisions for groups like Semitic, Aryan Teutonic English etc. See also 913-919 Description, national caracteristics

.5 **As influenced by age**

For general works, also for adult period only, for erlier period see 136 7 Childstudy

.52 Maturity

Adult manhood period of greatest ability efficiency mental virility

.53 Senescence

Period of mental decline old age 2d childhood

.6 **As influenced by physical structure and conditions**

Stature posture physical abnormalities deformities etc

.7 **Childstudy Paidology, pedology Child psychology**

Influence of childhood including adolescence

702 Methods Mental tests

1 Laboratory

2 Home

708 Observations Records Albums

.71 Body structure, growth, care

Physical development of child limited to development period. See also 136 3 Mental heredity 371 7 School hygiene 612 64 Embryology, 612 65 Growth 613 Hygiene 613 9 Heredity

.72 Mind Intellectual development of child

Divide like 150 Psychology Limited to period of physical development In a general library better clast in 130 and 150 with only references here

.73 Mental caracteristics

Groupt by influence like 136 1 6

.735 As influenced by age Nascent periods

2 Babyhood, infancy Infant psychology

22 Pre social period (1st year)

23 Imitating and socializing period (1-2)

3 Childhood

32 Period of individualization (3-5)

33 " " competitiv socialization (6-11)

4 Adolescence (12-25) Puberty, youth

136.74 Children's point of view What children think

Divided like main clasification e g

7417	Ethics	7479	Games play
742	Religion	748	Literature
744	Language		

.75 Delineation of children

Psychology of children from artists' and authors' point of view

.757 In art .758 In literature

76 Abnormal children

Study of development For methods of instruction see 371 9 for institutions see 362 Hospitals asylums 364 Reformatories

.761 **Physically defectiv**

1	Blind	5	Def mutes
2	Def	55	Blind def-mutes
3	Blind def	6	Crippld
4	Dum	7	Deformd

.762 **Mentally defectiv**

Divide like 132 Mental derangements e g study of idiotic children 136 7622422

.763 **Morally defectiv** Delinquents

.764 **Wildings**

A clas of children who having been lost or deserted, hav grown up away from the surroundings of children, alone or among animals Paidology 1 196 (July 1900)

.765 **Exceptionals** Precocity

Youthful prodigies See also 151 1 Genius

.766 **Backward children** Retardation

See also 371 28 Education

.767 **Dependents**

Homeless children a public charge lacking ideas and associations of children in famil es Abandond children foundlings orfans

.769 **Other abnormal classes**

.77 Boys The 'gang' Boy problem

Gamins

.775 Girl problem

.79 Childhood in various countries and times

Divide like 930-999

.791 **The child among uncivilized and semicivilized peoples**

137–139 Caracter analisis Caracterology

Clas in 137 general discussions not limited to a special sistem

137 Individual psychology Individuality Personality

Psychology of caracter Idiosincrasies mannerisms, personal equation, etc. See also 170 Ethics 153 7 Consciousness

.3 Constituent elements of personality Traits

Psychogram

.31 Physical

Divide like 610 Medicin

.311 Anatomic

Divide like 611 Anatomy

.312 Physiologic

Divide like 612 Physiology

.313 Helth

Divide like 613 Hygiene

.316 Pathologic

Divide like 616 Diseases

.32 Moral and religious

.33 Social

.35 Mental

Divide like 150 Psychology

.37 Esthetic

.38 Special abilities or talents

Divide like main clasification e g

137.3851 Mathematical ability

3878 Musical talent

389 *Historical ability*

See also 151 18 Classes of genius 151 2238 Tests of talent

.4 Types of personality Temperaments

Biotypology

.42 Popular clasifications

Cholerie sanguin mercurie flegmatic bromidic etc

.45 Scientific clasifications

Introverts extroverts etc Apathetic affectiv intellectual temperate voluntary etc Visual audil motor etc See also 154 45 Types of lerners

.5 Cultivation of personality

.7 Grafology

Caracter analisis by study of handwriting See also 652 Writing

.72 Popular and divinatory grafology

Fortune telling by means of handwriting

.75 Scientific grafology

.8 Tests of personality and caracter

Tests of specific traits clas with those traits See also 151 2 Mesurements

138 Physiognomy

Expression of mentality thru the body Bodily signs revealing caracter Caracter analisis by study of physical features Effect of expression of emotions on facial and bodily features as index to caracter Pathognomy See also 157 2 Expression of emotions

.2 Divinatory Astrologic

.3 *Descriptiv*

.4 Physiologic

139 Phrenology Mental photografs, etc.

Cranioscopy craniology (see also 573 7 Somatology) cerebral localization of faculties or functions See also 131 2252 612 8252 Psychomotiv centers localizations, 152 Sense perceptions

.2 Caracter analisis by cranial bumps and depressions

.22 Feelings

.222 Propensities: internal impulses inviting only to certain actions

.223 Sentiments: impulses prompting to emotion as wel as to action

2 Lower those common to man and the lower animals

3 Higher: those proper to man only

.23 Intellectual faculties

.232 Perceptiv faculties

.233 Reflectiv "

.3 Anatomic aspects

.4 Physiologic aspects

.5 Psychologic "

140 Philosofic sistems and doctrins

Heds 140–149.9 ar for discussion of sistems and doctrins as such. Philosofic works of authors of these various schools ar clast under 190, not here. From these heds refer in catalogs to authors clearly falling under them without attempting to label each writer as an exponent of some one sistem. See also 150.19 Psychologic sistems

141 Idealism Transcendentalism Spiritualism Panpsychism Subjectivism Individualism Personalism Voluntarism Romanticism

e. g. Plato see 184.1 888.4 Berkeley see 192.3, Fichte see 193.3 Emerson see 191.3 814.36 See also 184 Platonism 180.4 Neoplatonism

142 Critical philosofy Criticism Neocriticism Kantism Neokantism Phenomenalism

e. g. Kant see 193.2 See also 111.31 Phenomenalism in ontology

143 Intuitionalism Bergsonism

e. g. Reid, see 192.5 McCosh see 191.5 Bergson see 194.9 See also 149.3 Misticism 156 Intuitiv faculty 171.2 Ethics

144 Empiricism Pragmatism Humanism Instrumentalism Utilitarianism

e. g. Descartes see 194.1 Bacon see 192.1 See also 150.1943 Behaviorism

145 Sensationalism

e. g. Locke see 192.2

146 Naturalism Materialism Positivism Atomism Mechanism Neomechanism Dynamism Energism Evolutionism Transformism Comtism

e. g. Hobbes see 192.9 Comte see 194.8 See also 111.62 Evolution in ontology 149.2 Realism 187 Epicureanism 575 Evolution in biology

150.19 Psychologic sistems or schools
See also 131 34 Psychoanalisis 140 Philosofic sistems
192 Structural or existential psychologies Structuralism
2 **Faculty psychology**
3 **Mentalism**
4 **Gestalt or configuration psychology**
5 **Psychosomatic organism, or mind-body performance psychology**
193 Functional psychologies
2 **Dynamic psychology**
3 **Purposiv psychologies**
32 Hedonic
33 Hormic
194 Reaction or response psychologies
2 **Endocrin psychology Endocrinism**
Glandular reaction psychology
3 **Behaviorism Anthroponomy**
4 **Reflexology**
5 **Dialectic materialism**
.7 Study and teaching
72 Experimental psychology Experiment and reserch
See also 131 Physiologic psychology For experiments in a specific field see that field
722 Laboratories
725 Methods
For psychologic methods in general see 150 18
2 **Subjectiv Introspection (reflection, analisis, retrospection)**
3 **Objectiv**
32 Reception methods Methods of impression
33 Reaction "
332 Methods of judgment
333 " " execution
334 " " expression
34 Qualitativ methods
35 Quantitativ " Statistical etc
See also 151 2 Mesurements, 152 8 Psychophysics 310 Statistics

151 Intellect Capacity for knowing

Intelligence talent intellectual life the normal mind

.1 Genius

Men of superior attainments eminent or illustrious men, supermen etc

12 Traits of genius

.122 Physical

Stature pigmentation, deformity etc

123 Mental

Precocity (see also 136 765 Childstudy) general intelligence, inventiv talent inspiration intuition, originality etc

.124 Personality traits Temperament etc

See also 137 Personality

13 Genius as hereditary

Superior families royalty ethnic incongruity miscegenation etc See also 136 3 Mental heredity

16 Genius as pathologic

162 Genius and insanity

Manic-depressiv insanity neurasthenia secondary personality *idiots savants* etc See also 132 1 Insanity

.163 Genius and disease

Tuberculosis gout, general ill helth etc

.164 Genius and vice

Alcoholism use of opium and other drugs etc

165 Genius and degeneracy

17 Environment and training of genius

Home life position of family occupation of parents, education etc See also 136 2 Influence of physical surroundings 371 95 Education

18 Classes of genius

Divide like main clasification e g Mathematical genius 151 1851 See also 137 38 *Personality talents*

19 Geografic distribution of genius

Divide like 930-999

2 Mesurements Tests

Mental tests psychologic mesurements mesurements or tests of innate mental capacity including Intelligence tests See also 152 8 Psychophysics 371 26 Education mesurements and tests

.22 Clasification

.222 Tests of general intelligence

2 Individual

22 Verbal

Binet-Simon Stanford revision of Binet Simon Yerkes point scale etc

23 Non verbal

Healy picture completion test army picture completion test Pintner performance test etc

3 Group

32 Verbal

Otis group tests army alpha tests national reserch tests national intelligence tests Thurstone omnibus test etc

33 Non verbal

Army beta Dearborn group tests no 2 Myers mental mesure etc

151.223 **Tests of special capacity or aptitude**

Individual or group, verbal or non verbal. Clas preferably under special capacity tested, e g Association tests 153 28

2 Tests of simpler processes

Reaction times coordination motor control, sensory capacity, simple discrimination tests space perception attention etc. Divide like 152 Sense perceptions

3 Tests of higher central processes

Association, lerning retention, memory, reasoning etc Divide like 153 155, e g 151 223332 Association 151 22334 Memory, 151 22335 Imagination

4 Tests of emotion aspects

Divide like 157 Emotions

5 Tests of volition qualities

Divide like 159 Wil, volition

8 Tests of talent

Musical, mathematical etc Divide like main clasification See also 137 38 Personality traits 1?1 18 Clases of genius

.23 Forms of tests

[illegible]

.24 Apparatus

.25 Construction and administration of tests

.26 Interpretation of results Statistical methods, etc

.262 **Scoring**

.263 **Establishing norms**

Mental age, intelligence quotient (I Q) etc

.264 **Tabulating results**

Tables curvs grafs histograms psychograms frequency polygons etc

.265 **Correlations Correlational psychology**

1 General questions

Factor theory etc

2 Among tests

3 " traits or abilities

.28 Applications

Divide like main clasification e g Mental tests applied to industrial management 151 28658, but usually better clast with special subject as 331 115 Mental tests for selecting workers

151.3 Animal psychology Comparativ psychology Biopsychology Zoopsychology

animal ecology

307 Study

2 Experiment

25 Experimental methods

258 Special methods

1 Labyrinths
2 Boxes with special devices
3 Animal training and learning
4 Observations on imitation and insight
5 Observations on orientation
6 Method of salivation
7 " " associat v or condit ond reflex Methods of Bechterev Pavlov etc
8 Method of psychogalvanic reflex, Veraguth s method
9 Other

4 Plant behavior Organs and responses Phytopsychology

In general libraries prefer 581 18 Irritability and movement in plants 581 5 Plant behavior and ecology

152 Sensation Sense perceptions

Sense, sensible perception and representation sense impressions sensible knowledge Relations of sense perceptions in general and of each sense in particular to other topics may be expressed by colon followd by number for specific topic e g Esthetic relations of taste 152.4 7 or if preferd use 0001 divided like main classification e g 152.400017 Esthetic relations of taste. See also physiology 612 84 88

01 Theory

012 Relation of sensation and sense perception

2 Sensational theory (Sensation and perception identical)

3 Component theory (Sensation a component of perception)

4 Correlativ theory (Each a component of the othe)

015 Theories of sensation derived from the pure sciences

Divide like 500 e. g 152 0153 Physical mechanic 152 0154 Chemic

016 Miscellaneous theories

1 Metaphysical theories

15 Psychologic theories

Eccentric projection theory etc

2 Deistic theories

6 Physiologic and psychophysical theories

Specific energy theory theory of specific disposition of sense organs, etc

Passiv or receptiv faculty or functions

Sensational qualities or modalities

152.1 **Vision Visual sensations**

Divide like 612.84 Physiologic optics

.11 Fibrous tunics of eye

.111 Cornea Conjunctiva Anterior chamber

.115 Sclera

.12 Vascular tunics Iris Choroid Ciliary body

.121 Iris accommodation Pupillary reflex

See also 152.14 for general psychologic papers on accommodation

1 Pupillometers

.122 Action of nervs and nerv centers on pupil

.123 Effects of light

.124 Action of chemic substances on iris Atropin

.125 Choroid Eye pigments

.126 Ocular circulation Intraocular pressure

1 Ofthalmometers

13 Optic nerv Retina

.131 Physiologic morfology

2 Ofthalmoscope

3 Retinal circulation

4 " purple

5 Physiologic morfology of retina

Blind spot yellow spot

.132 Irradiation Simultaneous induction

133 Color sense Chromatic sensibility

01 Theory

016 Miscellaneous theories of color sensation

3 3-color theory (Young-Helmholtz)

4 4-color theories

41 Color-contrast theory (Hering)

43 Gradation theory (Wundt)

44 Genetic theory (Ladd Franklin)

47 Zone theories

472 Duplex or duplicity theory (von Kries)

473 *Theory of indirect values (Muller)*

1 Color sight

Power to distinguish colors

2 Sensitivness to color Color preferences

4 Mixture of colors

5 Contrast " "

501 Theory

6 Miscellaneous theories of color contrast

61 Psychologic theory

Deception of judgment (Helmholtz)

66 Physiologic theory (Hering)

52 Simultaneous contrast

53 Successiv "

Entoptic fenomena
Purkinje's figures or images, Sanson's images
Persistence of retinal impressions
After images or after sensations Successiv images
Positiv
Negativ or complementary
Field of vision Visual acuteness and sensibility
Photometry Photometric technic
Field of vision
Direct vision
Indirect vision Perimetry
Visual acuteness and sensibility
Retinal adaptation and fatigue
Twilight vision Purkinje fenomenon Purkinje spectrum Sensibility to contrast
Conduction in brain Perception
Histology of fibrillae Center of sight
Optic perceptions Localization of image in space
Binocular and monocular perception
Stereoscopy Binocular fusion and rivalry
Pseudoscopic vision
Perception of distance size and form
Perception of differences in hight of surface
Theory
Miscellaneous theories of visual distance
Theory of identical points
" projection
" distance as an optic sensation
Kinesthetic eye sensations
Accommodation strains
Convergence "
Parallax
Binocular parallax
Parallax due to hed movements

152 137234 Associativ aids
1 Apparent size
2 " bright ness
3 Apparent rapidity of movement
4 Linear perspectiv
5 Haze and other atmosferic effects
6 Lights and shadows
7 Relations among objects in field of vision
8 Cooperation of other senses
9 Other

3 *Impression of color suggested by sound*

Auditus coloratus colord audition See also 152 77 Synesthesia

4 Optic illusions

See also 152 73 Normal illusions

41 Primary illusions
412 Illusions of movement
413 Proofreaders illusion
414 Double images
415 Geometric illusions

Of distance size direction, form etc

01 Theories of geometric illusions
016 Miscellaneous theories
3 Eye-movement theory
4 Perspectiv "
5 Dynamic theory
7 Association or confusion theory

2 Reversible perspectiv
3 Illusions of extent

Müller-Lyer illusion etc

4 Illusions of direction and angles confluxion and contrast

Poggendorf Zollner twisted cord etc illusions

5 Illusions of form
6 " " area

Apparent size of planets at horizon etc

42 Secondary illusions
43 Mixt illusions
5 Observations on those born blind
8 Degenerations of optic nerv and fibrillae

14 Refractory apparatus Ocular refraction Dioptrics

See also 152 121 Iris accommodation

.141 Cristallin lens
144 Aqueous humor
147 Vitreous "

152.15 Functional disorders or pathology of sight
Blindness etc See also 617 75 Disorders of vision from medical viewpoint

.151 Myopia
.152 Hypermetropia
.153 Astigmatism
.154 Presbyopia
.155 Daltonism Color blindness
See also 152 1331 Color sight
.156 Hemeralopia

.16 Movements of eye
.162 Binocular vision Convergence
For perception see 152 13721 Binocular and monocular perception
.163 Action of 3d cranial or oculomoto nerv
.164 " " 4th " " trochlear "
.166 " " 6th " " abducent "
.168 Strabismus Diplopia
.17 Palpebral and lacrimal apparatus
.18 Tests of visual perception
.2 Hearing Auditory sensations
Divide like 612 85 Physiologic acoustics
.201 Theory
2 Clasification of sounds
22 Tones
23 Vocables
24 Noises
6 Miscellaneous theories of hearing
61 Psychologic theories
66 Physiologic "
661 Resonance or simpathetic vibration theory (Helmholtz)
662 Telefone theory (Rutherford, Lipps)
663 Standing wave theory (Ewald, Lehmann)
664 Advancing " " (Hurst)
665 Propeld " " (ter Kuile)
666 Displacement " (Meyer)
.21 External ear: functions
.24 Middle ear
.25 Tympanic membrane or drumhed Tympanum
.26 Eustachian tube
.27 Bones
.28 Internal ear
.281 Conduction of sound in internal ear
.282 Utricle Saccule
.283 Semicircular canals
.284 Cochlea Corti's organ or fibers Spiral organ
Basilar membrane
.285 Acoustic nerv
.286 Endolymf Perilymf

152.287 Acoustic perception Conduction of acoustic excitation in brain
1 Auditory acuteness
12 Tonal gaps and ilands
2 Auditory center in brain
See also 131 22552 Sensory functions of convolutions
3 Subjectiv sensations
4 Musical psychology
Distinction of tones and quality or tone color (timbre) See also 781 1 Psychology of music
42 Tonal caracteristics
422 *Pitch*
423 Loudness, strength or volume
424 Caracter, quality, timbre, tone color or brightness *Clang-tint*
43 Analisis of tones
432 Simple tones
433 *Compound tones or natural harmonics Clang*
2 *Overtones*
3 Partial tones
434 Combination or Tartini's tones
1 1st order
12 Difference or differential tone
13 Summational tone
2 Higher orders
44 Consonance and dissonance intervals
441 Theories of consonance and dissonance
2 Theory of beats (Helmholtz)
3 " " tonal fusion (Stumpf)
4 Genetic theory (Moore)
45 *Melody and rithm*
46 Sensitivness to tone Tone preferences
5 Binaural and monaural hearing
51 *Localization of sound in space Estimation* and effect of distance
512 Interaural differences of sound intensity
513 Complexity of pitches
514 Movements of hed
6 Sensibility of living beings to sound and vibrations Otocysts
7 Pathology Defness etc
8 Tests of auditory perception
.288 Auditory reflexes

152 3-4 Chemic senses

152 3 Smel Olfactory sensations Odor
See also 612 86 Smel in physiology
31 Organs of smel
See also Anatomy 611 83115 611 86
37 Olfactory perception Conduction in brain
371 Olfactory acuteness
372 " center in brain
See also 131 22553 Sensory functions of convolutions 612 82556 Seat of smel in physiology
373 Subjectiv odor sensations
374 Fusion of odors
377 Pathology
378 Tests of olfactory perception
.4 Taste Gustatory sensations
See also 612 87 Taste in physiology
41 Organs of taste
413 Taste buds and papillae
415 Function of lingual nerv
See also 612 8195 Special nervs, in physiology
.417 Function of chorda tympani
See also 612 81977 Special nervs, in physiology
419 Function of glossopharyngeal nerv
See also 612 8199 Special nervs in physiology
47 Gustatory perception Conduction in brain
471 Gustatory acuteness
472 " center in brain
See also 131 22554 Sensory functions of convolutions, also in physiology 612 82557
473 Subjectiv taste sensations
474 Fusion of tastes
.475 Contrast of tastes
2 Simultaneous
3 Successiv
476 Relations of taste and smel
477 Pathology
478 Tests of gustatory perception

152 5 6 Somesthetic senses or qualities

5 Touch Tactil sensations Cutaneous senses
Haptic sensations
51 Anatomy and physiology of tactil organs
See also 611 88 Anatomy 612 88 Physiology
57 Tactil perceptions Conduction in brain
571 Tactil acuteness
Epicritic and protopathic sensibility
572 Tactil center in brain
See also 131 22555 Sensory functions of convolutions also in physiology 612 82559

152 573 **Types of tactil perceptions**

2 Temperature

Hot and cold spots indifference zero or adaptation point paradoxic cold

3 Pressure

Including all related fenomena e g tickling itching contact resistance etc

4 Pain

.574 **Fusions of tactil sensations**

Giving rise to sensations of rufness smoothness dryness wetness etc

.577 **Pathology**

.578 **Tests of touch perception Esthesiometry**

Divide like 152 573

.6 Muscular, articular and organic senses Equilibrium

61 Anatomy and physiology

67 Muscular, articular and organic perceptions Conduction in brain

671 **Acuteness**

672 **Brain centers**

See also 131 22556 Sensory functions of convolutions also in physiology 612 82558

673 **Types**

5 Muscular and articular senses Power sense

Proprioceptiv senses tendon and joint senses

52 Kinesthetic sensations movement activity

521 Weight

522 Muscular and articular movement

523 Effort and power

524 Tendinous strain

Shock

525 Innervation

526 Exteriority

527 Stereognostic sense

528 Electric sense

529 Other

53 Sensations of position or relativ attitude of limbs joints and muscles

6 Equilibrium Static sense balance labyrinthic sense

61 Sense of direction and orientation, general position

62 Seasickness

63 Vertigo Dizziness Giddiness Nystagmus Past pointing

9 Organic or visceral senses Internal touch

Feelings of helth energy hunger thirst fatigue etc See also 157 Feelings. May be divided like 612 according to organ experiencing sensation e g 152 673932 Stomach sensations

677 **Pathology**

.678 **Tests of muscular, articular and organic perceptions**

Divide like 152 673

152.7 Perception Perceptual apprehension Primary incorporations

.72 Elements of perception

.722 Sense presentation

.723 Attention

1 Theories as to nature of attention

12 Pure mental activity

13 Emotion or feeling

14 Change in clearness of ideas

15 Muscular attraction and adaptation

2 Conditions of selection

22 Objectiv

222 Vividness or intensity 224 Suddenness 225 Novelty 226 Definit form 227 Color

223 Duration Repetition

23 Subjectiv

232 Mental attitude 234 Expectancy 236 Psychic fringe

233 Interest 235 Purpose

3 Varieties

32 As to origin

322 Innate or instinctiv Primary Natural

323 Acquired or derived Secondary Artificial

33 As to stimuli

332 Sensorial Objectiv Explicit

333 Intellectual Subjectiv Implicit

34 As to development

342 Involuntary Passiv Immediate

343 Voluntary Activ

See also 159 Wil

2 Cause theory

3 Effect "

344 Spontaneous or nonvoluntary

4 Physical reactions

41 Vasomotor, circulatory

42 Respiratory

43 Bodily attitude

5 Clearness and strength of attention

52 Clearness

522 Focal 523 Marginal

53 Strength or degree

532 Concentrated 533 Divided

6 Scope and duration

62 Scope range or span

63 Duration and fluctuation

632 Sustaind 633 Shifting

7 Acquired inattention and pathology of attention

8 Mesurements of attention

152 724 Apperception

·725 Preperception

See also 155 2 Imagery

73 Errors of perception Normal illusions

For abnormal illusions and hallucinations see 132 1 Insanity 133 2 Hallucinations illusions See also 152 1374 Optic illusions Divide like 152 2–6 e g Illusions of touch, Aristotle's illusion 152 735 Illusions of missing limbs 152 736

75 Special classes of perceptions

·752 Perception of space and extent , Localization of objects

See also 114 Space (metaphysics)

01 General theory

016 Miscellaneous theories of space perception

3 Nativistic theories

32 Psychic stimulus theories

322 Theory of local signs (Lotze)

323 " " circles of sensitivity (Weber)

324 Kantian theory of intuitive space

33 Extensity theories (James etc)

4 Empiric and genetic theories

42 Associationist theories

43 Creative synthesis fusion mental chemistry or complex local signs theories (Herbart Wundt etc)

44 Unconscious inference theory (Helmholtz)

45 Continuous differences " (Lipps)

2 Elements of space perception

22 Distance

23 Size

24 Form

25 Direction

3 Sensory factors in space perception

Divide like 152 1–6 See also 152 13723 Binocular perception of distance size and form 152 28751 Binaural localization of sound in space

7 Pathology

8 Mesurements of space perception

753 Perception of time (duration) and rithm

See also 115 Time (metaphysics)

7 Pathology

8 Mesurements of time and rithm perception

754 Perception of movement

See also 116 Motion (metaphysics)

7 Pathology

8 Mesurements of movement perception

152 77 Synesthesia

See also 152 1373 Colord audition, 612 887 Synesthesia (physiology)

.7701 General theory

15 Theories of synesthesia derived from the pure sciences

Divide like 500, e g 152 770157 Biologic atavistic or ontogenetic theory

16 Miscellaneous theories

161 Psychologic theories

2 Affectiv association theory

3 Conditiond reflex "

166 Physiologic theories

2 Anastomosis theory

3 Nervous irradiation theory

.771 Visual Synopsie Photisms

2 Chromesthesia Pseudochromesthesia Chromisms

See also 152 1373 Colord audition

21 Colors accompanying visual perceptions of lines forms figures letters etc

23 Colord smels

24 " tastes

25 " tactil sensations

252 Temperature 253 Pressure 254 Pain

26 Colord muscular, articular and organic sensations

3 Figured or geometric audition geometric forms accompanying sounds of words

4 Number forms

.772 Auditory Phonisms

1 Of visual origin

3 " olfactory "

4 " gustatory "

5 " tactil "

52 Temperature

53 Pressure

54 Pain

6 Of muscular or organic origin

.773 Olfactory

Divide like 152 1 6 according to origin

.774 Gustatory

Divide like 152 1 6 according to origin

152 775 Tactil

2 Temperature sensations accompanying other sensations

Divide like 152 1-6 according to origin

3 Pressure sensations accompanying other sensations

Divide like 152 1-6 according to origin

4 Pain sensations accompanying other sensations

Divide like 152 1-6 according to origin

.776 Muscular, articular and organic

Divide like 152 1-6 according to origin

.777 Personifications or dramatizations of ideas, letters, digits or words

.8 Psychophysics Psychometry Quantitativ psychology

See also 151 2 Mesurements

.82 Psychophysics

.821 Laws

2 Threshold law

3 Weber's law

31 Interpretations of Weber's law

312 Physiologic 313 Psychophysical 314 Psychologic

4 Fechner's laws

42 Logarithmic law

43 Parallel law

5 Breton's (Fullerton and Cattell's) parabolic law

6 Merkel's law

822 Principal formulas

Including variations and interpretations

2 Fundamental formula

3 Mesurement "

4 Difference mesurement formula

.823 Methods

2 Gradation methods

22 Method of least or just noticeable differences or minimal changes

23 Method of mean gradation or equal sense distances

3 Error methods

32 Method of average error

33 " " right and wrong (or true and false) cases or constant stimuli

4 Method of equivalents

152 824 Apparatus

Special apparatus adapted to study of each sense divided like 152 1 6

1 Optic photocsthesimeters tachistoscopes etc

2 Acoustic acousimeters etc

3 Olfactory olfactometers etc

4 Gustatory

5 Haptic or tactil

52 Temperature thermesthesimeters etc

53 Pressure esthesimeters weights etc

54 Pain algometers algesimeters etc

6 Muscular articular and organic

825 General classes of mesurements

2 Stimulus threshold

22 Lower, minimum sensitivity or threshold of consciousness limen

23 Upper, maximum sensitivity

24 Range of sensitivity

3 Difference threshold Difference sensitivity

32 Just noticeable differences Units of sensation

33 " not noticeable "

34 More than just noticeable differences

826 Special fields of mesurement

May be divided like 152 159 if one wishes to keep together e g Esthesiometry mesurement of touch perception, 152 82625 but in general use better last with special field e g 152 578 Tests of touch perception

828 Applications

May be divided like main clasification e g 152 828132 Sensitivity of the insane

83 Psychometry Psychochronometry Mental chronometry

8309 History

902 Astronomic period personal equation

903 Physiologic period velocity of nervous impulse

904 Psychophysical period duration of simple mental processes

2 Period of mental tests

See also 151 2

905 Psychologic period analisis of action consciousness

.832 Apparatus

2 Mesuring and recording instruments

Chronoscopes, chronometers stop watches, chronografs psychodometers etc

3 Control instruments

Gravity chronometers control pendulums, control hammers etc

4 Stimulators

Special instruments adapted to stimulation of each sense organ Divide like 152 1 6

5 Reaction instruments

Reaction keys etc

152 833	Methods
2	Observation methods
3	Recording "
32	Visual
33	Mechanic Chronografic
4	Statistical
834	Classes of reaction time
2	Physiologic or reflex reaction time
3	Psychophysical reaction time
32	Simple
322	Sensorial
323	Muscular or motor
324	Psychologic, central or reduced
33	Compound or complex
332	Discernment, cognition or perception time
333	Discrimination time
334	Choice time
335	Association time
2	Free
3	Controld or constraind
32	Partly
33	Wholly
835	Elements of reaction time
2	Excitation of sensory nerv
3	Centripetal conduction
32	In sensory nerv
33	" spinal cord
4	Transformation of sensory into motor impulse
5	Centrifugal conduction
52	In spinal cord
53	" motor nerv
6	Releasing of muscular movement

152 836 **Conditions affecting reaction time**

2 Objectiv

22 Sense organ stimulated

23 Caracter of stimulus

232 Intensity 233 Quality 234 Duration

24 Caracter of reaction

242 Complexity 244 Accuracy

243 Rapidity 245 Extent

25 Caracter of instructions

26 Environmental influences

262 Physical temperature, atmosferic pressure, etc

263 Social

3 Subjectiv

31 Age

32 Sex

33 General attitude

34 Concentration and expectation

35 Practis

36 Helth

37 Fatigue

38 Drugs

39 Other

837 **Special fields of mesurement**

838 **Applications**

Divide like main clasification e g

152 838132 Reaction time of insane

83852 " " in astronomy

See also 522 97 Personal equation astronomy

153 Understanding Cognition Knowledge Comprehension

See also 121 Theory of knowledge, 126 Consciousness 131 Physiologic psychology

Activ or thinking faculty or functions Intellection

Ideation. Comprehensiv function or thinking about

.1 Conception Concept or notion, idea, meaning

Relations to other psychologic topics may be exprest by using colon to indicate relation e g

153 1: 152 7 Conception and perception
153 1: 153 4 " " reflection
153 1: 155 " " imagination

or if preferd, use 153 10005 divided like 150, e g, Conception and perception 153 1000527

.101 General theory
6 Miscellaneous theories of conception
62 Nominalist
63 Conceptualist
64 Sensationist
66 Physiologic
662 Kinesthetic or ideomotor
.11 Origin
.112 Innate
.113 Acquired
.12 Forms
.122 Simple
.123 Complex
.13 Types
.132 Of individuals or particulars, concrete
.133 " generals or universals, abstract
.14 Growth or development
.17 Pathology
.18 Mesurements

153.2 Association

Association of ideas Psychologic connections Secondary and mixt incorporations See also 154 Memory and lerning

21 Laws of association

.211 Primary

2 Contiguity or continuity in time and space

External association

22 Simultaneous

23 Successiv

3 Similarity

4 Contrast

.212 Secondary

2 Primacy

3 Frequency or repetition

4 Recency

5 Vividness

6 Emotional congruity

7 Interest

8 Rithm

9 Other

22 Physiologic mechanism

23 Types

232 Redintegrativ, compound or impartial

Redintegration

233 Ordinary or mixt

234 Similar

235 Dynamic

236 Serial

27 Pathology

28 Mesurements

.3 Abstraction Selection Comparison

301 General theory of abstraction

6 Miscellaneous theories

62 Generic image theories

63 Comparison or distinction of reason theories

Law of dissociation by varying concomitants

64 Attention and apperception theories

65 Motor theories

32 Determining factors

322 Formulation of problem

323 Fixt trend of reproductiv tendencies

.324 Effectivness or vividness of stimulus

153 33 Types
.332 Discrimination of differences
.333 Recognition of similarities
.34 Products
.342 Topics: aspect topics
.343 Exemplifying images, simbols, recepts
.344 Classes or concepts: generalizing topics
37 Pathology
38 Mesurements
.4 Reflection

Indicatory transfers flashes attitudes postures awareness cortical set (All these ar terms used to describe what goes on during process of reflection) See also 153 72 Self-consciousness

47 Pathology
48 Mesurements
.5 Judgment
53 Clasification Types
.532 As to form
2 Existential
3 Attributiv or predicativ
32 Hypothetic or conditional
33 Categoric
34 Disjunctiv
.533 As to method
2 Analitic
3 Synthetic
.534 As to nature of response
2 Implicit
3 Orientiv
4 Predictiv
.54 Formation of judgments
.542 Immediate apprehension
.543 Communication
544 Reasoning or thought
.57 Pathology
.58 Mesurements

153.6 **Reasoning Induction and deduction Inference**

Elaborativ function or thinking out. Problem solving See also 160 Logic

.62 Elements

.622 **Problem or task**

.623 **Elaboration**

.624 **Solution**

.63 Types

.632 **Elementary**

Reasoning from 2 particulars to a 3d particular

.633 **Inductiv**

.634 **Deductiv**

.64 Processes

.642 **Mental**

.643 ***Physical***

.65 Use of simbols or secondary meanings

.652 **Thought and language Imageless thought**

.66 Products or results

.662 **Knowledge of reality**

.663 **Beliefs**

2 Faith

3 Dout

4 Disbelief

.664 **Values Worth**

.665 **Meanings**

.67 Pathology

.68 Mesurements

.7 **Consciousness Personality**

Personal identity See also 126 Metaphysics 137 Mind and body, 233 6 Doctrin

.72 Development or emergence of personality

Self consciousness The ego Self and not self self and body, inner self, self as person self and society See also 132 1523 Dissociation of personality, depersonalization, dual and multiple personality

.77 Pathology

.78 Mesurements

153.8 **Unconsciousness Depth psychology**

Psychology of the unconscious coconscious, foreconscious, subconscious Subliminal consciousness automatisms See also 127 Metaphysics, 130 16322 Mind body relations 133 32 Divination, 133 93 Spiritism, 158.4 Automatic movements

.82 Sistems or schools of depth psychology

See also 131.34 Psychoanalysis

.822 Psychologic school

Prince Rivers McDougall etc

.87 Pathology

.88 Mesurements

154 Memory and lerning Reproductiv power Mnemonic apprehension

See also 155 Imagination 132 8 Mnemonic derangements

.01 General theory

.015 Theories of memory based on the pure sciences

Divide like 500, e g 154 0157 Biologic theories

016 Miscellaneous theories

1 Metaphysical theories

3 Representation "

32 Image theories

33 Assimilation theories

4 Presentation theories

42 Physical or physiologic theories

43 Objectiv "

5 Subjectiv or function theories

52 Psychophysical function theories

53 Psychic " "

532 Mental habit theories

533 " disposition theories

534 Motor and emotion "

2 Synergy theories

3 Attention "

4 Self recognition theories

5 Psychoanalitic "

07 Study of memory

072 Experimental study

5 Methods

58 Special methods

581 Lerning method

582 Saving "

583 Method of paird associates of hits and misses or scoring method

584 Memory span method

585 Method of retaind members

586 Reproduction

2 By description

4 " drawing

587 Identification or recognition

588 Comparison and selection

589 Other

.078 Materials or apparatus

Nonsense sillables, objects etc

154 1 **Mnemonics Methods of aiding memory**

Mnemotechny memory training mnemonic devices memory systems mnemonic technic

12 Ingenious or artificial methods

122 **Metric**

123 **Topical or local**

124 **Pictorial**

125 **Figure-alfabet**

126 **Progressiv suggestion or intermediate associations**

13 Mechanic or repetition methods

14 Judicious or logical methods

2 **Types of memory**

22 Sensimaginal Memory images

221 **Visual** 224 **Gustatory**

222 **Auditory** 225 **Tactil**

223 **Olfactory** 226 **Motor**

23 Organic

24 Affectiv or emotional

25 Abstract

3 **Memory processes**

32 Retention Retentivness

321 **Basis of retention**

2 Mental state

3 Physiologic or neural trace disposition

33 Reproduction and representation Recall Revival

Remembering

331 **Conditions or causes**

2 Perseveration

3 Interest

4 Association Suggestion

333 **Types**

2 Free or spontaneous

3 Determind or voluntary

Recollection Reminiscence

32 Empiric

33 Logical

154 334 **Kinds of stimuli**
2 Perceptions
3 Images
4 Ideas
5 Emotional complexes
.335 **Degrees of recall**
2 Partial or selectiv
3 Complete
336 **Interferences in recall**
34 Recognition or identification
342 **Factors in recognition**
2 Mental associations
22 Past reference
23 Localization
24 Personal ownership
3 Affectiv associations or feelings
32 Of familiarity or unfamiliarity
33 " correctness or incorrectness
34 " certainty or dout
4 Kinesthetic or motor associations
.343 **Types of recognition**
2 Explicit or perceptual direct or immediate
3 Implicit or ideational, indirect or mediate
.344 **Forms of recognition**
1 Individual identity
2 Material "
3 Imaginal recognition
4 Clas "
5 Formal or logical recognition
6 Self recognition
7 Relativ recognition
8 Absolute "
9 Other

154.4 **Lerning or acquisition**

See also 158.433 Motor lerning

42 Methods

.423 **Mechanic**

2 Practis and repetition

3 Trial and error

4 Imitation

.424 **Logical**

2 Association

3 Discrimination

.43 Types

.432 **Memorizing or rote lerning**

2 By parts

3 " wholes

.44 Aids to lerning

.441 **General questions**

.442 **Attention and concentration**

.443 **Interest**

.444 **Wil to lern**

.445 **Rithmic presentation**

.446 **Rest periods**

.447 **Number and frequency of repetitions**

.448 **Recitation**

.449 **Other**

.45 Types of lerners

May be further subdivided like 15* 1–6 See also 137 45 Types of personality

.451 **Visual**

.452 **Auditory**

.455 **Tactil**

.456 **Motor**

.46 Rate and curv of lerning

.462 **Effect of rate of lerning on memory**

.47 Transference of lerning

Cros education

154.5 **Forgetting and lapses of memory**
See also 132 8 Mnemonic derangements
.51 Causes
.512 **Inhibition**
.513 **Selection**
.514 **Weak associations**
.515 " **or disturbd neural paths and centers**
.53 Rate and curv of forgetting
.54 Degree of forgetting
.55 Value " "
.7 **Pathology of special memory processes**
See also 132 8 Mnemonic derangements
.73 Pathology of memory processes Divide like 154.3
.74 " " lerning "
.75 " " forgetting "
.8 **Mesurements of memory**
Divide like 154 7

155 Imagination Creativ power Imaginal apprehension
See also 154 Memory
.1 **Fancy Imaging power Free or uncontrold imagination**
See also 135 37 Day dreams
.2 **Imagery**
See also 152 725 Preperception
.22 Physiology of imagery
.23 Types " " Sensimaginal qualities
155 231–236 may be divided like 152 1–6
.237 **Verbal** .238 **Eidetic**
.24 Images and sense perceptions compared
.25 Localization of images
.3 **Forms of imagination**
.32 Reproductiv or representativ
See also 154 Memory
.33 Productiv or anticipatory
.332 **Constructiv** .333 **Creativ**
.4 **Limits of imaginativ process**
.6 **Applications**
Divide like main clasification e g
155 65 Imagination in science
155 67 " " art
155 68 " " literature
.7 **Pathology**
.8 **Mesurements**

156 Intuitiv faculty or power Innate reason

Implicit apperception innate ideas, insight, intuition. See also 143 Intuitionalism, 153 6 Reasoning 153 8 Unconsciousness

.2 Intellectual or speculativ intuition

See also 151 1 Genius

22 Direct cognition

222 Of the self (internal sense)

223 " " not self (common sense)

23 Direct judgment

3 Sense intuition

32 Direct perception

33 " apprehension

4 Motor intuition

7 Pathology

8 Mesurements

EXECUTIV FUNCTIONS

157 Emotions Affections Sensibility

Feelings See also 152 6739 Organic senses For relations to other psychologic topics use colon to indicate relation e g Emotion and memory 157 154, Emotion and instinct 157 158 or if preferd, use 157 0005 divided like 150, e g Emotion and memory 157 00054

01 General theory

016 Miscellaneous theories of sensibility and emotions

2 Intellectualistic theories

Associationist etc

3 Psychomechanic theories

Dynamic struggle among mental processes etc

4 Psychophysical theories

4* Biogenetic

Affectiv aspect of instincts etc

43 Identified with desire

6 Physiologic theories

62 Pathologic

63 Sensationist

632 James Lange peripheral or vasomotor

633 Identified with organic sense

64 Cerebral or central

Resistance in neural processes etc

157 07 Study of feelings and emotions
c72 Experimental study
5 Methods
53 Objectiv methods
532 Method of impression
533 " " expression
58 Special methods
582 Genetic method
583 Questioning method
584 Grafic "
585 Association "
586 Psychogalvanic "
.1 Emotional states
12 Sentiments
e g Psychology of the beautiful esthetics better in 701 17
13 Moods
.2 Expression of emotions
See also 138 Physiognomy 158 Instincts
21 Principles of expression
212 Law of utility or serviceable associated actions
213 " " analogous feeling stimuli
214 " " antithesis
215 " " direct nervous discharge
22 Forms of expression
222 Glandular
2 External
3 Internal
223 Vascular
2 Circulatory
3 Respiratory
.224 Muscular
Laughter gesture etc
.23 Recognition of emotions

157.3 **Varieties of emotions**
As no authoritativ scheme for clasifying emotions has yet been devized the individual emotions may be arranged alfabeticly

.4 **Passions or uncontrold emotions**

.5 **Properties of sensibility**

52 Affectiv quality or tone, feeling tone

.521 **One-dimensional theory**
Plesure-pain (hedonic tone) plesant-unplesant, agreeable-disagreeable or positiv negativ

.522 **Bidimensional theory**

2 Plesure-pain (hedonic tone)

3 Restlessness quiescence

.523 **Tridimensional theory**

2 Plesure pain (hedonic tone)

3 Excitement-depression (calm)

4 Strain relaxation or tension relief

53 Strength, intensity or vividness

54 Rithm and duration

55 Content

.7 **Pathology**

8 **Mesurements**

158 Conation and movement Instincts Appetites Motor functions
Action. Drives

.1 **Conation and feeling**

12 Hedonic view feeling precedes conation

13 Hormic " conation " feeling

.2 **Physiology of movement**
See also 612 821 Physiology

22 Organs
See also 612 7 Physiology

23 Functional laws

232 **Dynamogenesis**

2 Law of diffusion

3 " " inhibition

4 " " specific motricity

3 **Types of movement**

4 Automatic or involuntary movements

42 **Innate**

422 Tropisms

423 Reflexes

C

158 424 Instincts
1 Theories of instinct
11 Philosofic
12 Theologic
13 Mechanistic
14 Hormic
2 Laws of instinct
22 Law of individualization of instincts
23 " " transitoriness " "
24 " " survival "
25 " convergence " tendencies
26 " " inhibition " "
3 Physiology of instincts
See also 612 8213 Physiology
4 Appetites and impulses tendencies dispositions desires
41 Purpose or basis
42 Form
43 Degree or intensity
5 Varieties
Arrange alfabetically Combativeness, imitation mating, sociability etc. For play see 790 1
7 Pathology
8 Mesurements of instinct
43 Acquired Habits
432 Physiology of habit Law of habit
433 Motor lerning Acquirement of skil
See also 154 4 Lerning
3 Methods
32 Repetition Exercise Dril Practis
33 Neural association Ligation (dynamic association)
4 Results
42 Simplification of movements
422 Emfasis and fixation of useful or necessary movements
423 Elimination and inhibition of useless or unnecessary movements
43 Diminution of conscious attention
434 Forms of habituation
2 Central
3 Contributory
4 Independent or bifurcate
435 Right and left handedness
437 Pathology
438 Mesurements of habit

158.5 Voluntary or consciously controld movements

See also 159 Wil

.57 Pathology

.58 Mesurements

.7 Work and fatigue

.72 Work or fatigue curv

See also 154.46 Curv of lerning

.721 Initial spurt

.722 Warming up

.723 Plateaus Breathing places

.724 Decline

.725 End spurt

.73 Factors affecting efficiency

.731 Rest periods

.732 Change of work

.733 Distractions

.734 Incentivs

.735 Drugs

.736 Food and fasting

.737 Loss of sleep

.738 Climatic conditions

.739 Other

.74 Elements in fatigue

.741 Metabolic fatigue

.742 Transferd metabolic fatigue

.743 Fatigue sensations

.744 Sensory adaptations

.745 Interference

.746 Refractory period

.747 Diurnal variations

.77 Pathology

.78 Mesurements

.8 Special motor functions

.82 Locomotion

Walking running etc See also 612.76 Physiology

.83 Vocal expression

Speech singing whistling etc dumness. Prefer 401 Philology for psychology of language 784.001 Vocal music

.84 Grafic expression

Reading writing drawing etc. Prefer 372.4 Reading 372.51 Writing 372.52 Drawing

Wil Volition
159 General theory
01 Miscellaneous theories
016 Intellectualistic
2 Absolute
3 Heterogenic
4 Associationist
42 Genetic or evolutionary
43 Physiologic
44 Emotional or affectiv
5 Freedom of wil
.1 Elements of free action
12 Alternativ
122 Deliberation
.123 Choice Decision Resolv
.124 Effortless
2 Reasonable
22 Accidental
23 Determind from without
232 " " within, explosiv
233 Resulting from change of mood
24 Effortful Resolute Obstructed
3 Feeling of effort See also 152 673523 Sensations of effort and power
Responsibility
13 Determination
14 Voluntary human action
.2 See also 158 5 Voluntary movements
Types
22 Ideomotor
222 Deliberate
223 Conditions of execution
23 Kinesthetic ideas
.232 Resident
2 Remote
3 Feeling of innervation
233 Training of wil Mental self disciplin
24 Initiativ effort and accomplishment self direction self control
Habitudes Routines Accommodation and
.3 adaptation Adjustment
See also 158 43 Habits
Intentions Motivs Desires
.4 Rationalization
Pathology
.7 Mesurements
.8

160 Logic Dialectics

See also 153 6 Reasoning power For logic of chance see 519 Probabilities

161 Inductiv
162 Deductiv
163 Assent Faith

See also 234 2 Doctrinal theology

164 Symbolic Algebraic

Logical machines

Logical topics

165 Sources of error Fallacies
166 Syllogism Enthymeme
167 Hypotheses
168 Argument and persuasion
169 Analogy Correspondence

See also 219 Natural theology

170 Ethics: theoretic and applied

Many topics in applied ethics occur also in law specially in 343 Criminal law
See also 377 2 Ethical education
2 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries 4 Essays 5 Periodicals
6 Societies Society for ethical culture 7 Study and teaching 8 Polygrafy
9 History

171 Theories Philosofy of ethics

Theories of the basis of morality

.1 Authority Will of God Christian

For rules of Christian conduct see 241

.2 Intuition Moral sentiment

See also 143 Intuitionalism, 156 Intuitiv faculty

.3 Perfection
.4 Happiness Hedonism
.5 Utilitarianism
.6 Conscience Casuistry
.7 Evolutionary or educational
.8 Altruism
.9 Egoism

172 State ethics

.1 Individuals and the state Duties of citizens Patriotism

See also 320 Political science

.2 Duties of public offisers Official corruption

.3 Relations to church

Duty of state as to support and protection of church
See also 261 7 The church 322 Church and state, 272 Persecutions

.4 International ethics Peace and war

See also 341 International law

173 Family ethics

.1 Marriage and divorce See also 347 6 Family law
.2 Polygamy and monogamy
.3 Duties of husbands and wives
.4 Infanticide
.5 Duties of parents
.6 Duties of children
.7 Home life
.8 Masters and servants See also 647 Servants, 331 Labor
.9

174 Professional and business ethics

.1 Clergy
.2 Physicians
.3 Lawyers
.4 Merchants Business men Business virtues and vices
.5 Speculation Mammonism Avaris
.6 Gambling Lotteries
See also 175 below
.7 Honor, honesty Dishonesty
Compact promis chicanery trickery
.8 Employers and employd
.9

175 Ethics of amusements For amusements see 790

.1 Public shows and diversions Rinks, circuses, etc.
.2 Theater Opera Private theatricals
.3 Dancing Balls Round dances
.4 Games of skill: billiards, chess, etc.
.5 Games of chance: cards, dice, etc.
.6 Prize fighting Animal fighting: bull, dog, cock, etc.
.7 Racing: horse, boat, pedestrian, wheel, etc.
.8 Novel reading
.9 Betting Poolselling See 174 6

176 Sexual ethics

.1 Chastity
.2 Celibacy See also 253 Celibacy of clergy
.3 Continence
.4 Solitary vice
.5 Social evil See also 258 Parish care of fallen
.6 Adultery
.7 Immoral art
.8 Immoral literature
.9

177 Social ethics

.1 Curtesy
See also 395 Etiquet
.2 Conversation Gossip
See also 374 1 Self cultur
.3 Truth Slander Flattery
.4 Dress Display Sumptuary legislation
.5 Caste Class feeling Welth and rank
See also 294 Brahmanism, and 323 31 Nobility welthy class
.6 Friendship Courtship Coquetry
.7 Philanthropy Humanity
.8 Solitude vs social obligations
.9

178 Temperance Stimulants and narcotics

May be divided by form 01 09 see Index table 2 following Relativ index
See also 132 72 *Dipsomania, 331 84 Laboring classes 613 3 Beverages 613 8 Nervous system*

.1 Use of intoxicating drinks Beer drinking Medicinal use
See also 616 861 Alcoholism and Alcohol Alcoholic in Relativ index
.2 *Total abstinence vs temperance*
.3 *Social drinking Wine at table Treating*
.4 Traffic in intoxicating drinks License High license
See also *330 276* Taxation
.5 Prohibition
Including legal discussion of prohibition See also 329 81 *Prohibition party*
.6 Inebriates
Discussion reformation For reformatories and inebriate asylums see 362 13
.7 Tobacco
.8 Opium Hashish Chloral Ether and other drugs
.9 Gluttony and other intemperance

179 Other ethical topics

.1 Morals of the press Newspapers
See also Journalism 070 11
.2 Cruelty
Societies for preventing cruelty to children and also general humane societies covering work for both children and animals See also 173 4 Infanticide 331 3 Labor of children
.3 Cruelty to animals
.4 Vivisection
See also 614 22 Vivisection laws
.5 Oaths
.6 Heroism Bravery Cowardis
.7 Life Dueling Suicide
See also 394 8 Dueling as a custom
.8 Pride Covetousness Envy Anger Sloth Jelousy Hate and other vices
.9 Humility Liberality Gentleness Patience Diligence Charity Modesty, and other virtues

180 Ancient and Oriental philosofers

See also 921 9 Biografy of ancient philosofy

181 Oriental philosofers

.1 Chinese: Confucius, Mencius
.2 Egyptian
.3 Jewish: kabala; Philo Judaeus, Maimonides
.4 Indian: gymnosophists
.5 Persian Sufism
.6 Chaldaean
.7 Sabeism
.8 Phenician
.9 Syrian

182 Early Greek philosofers

.1 Ionic: Thales, Anaximander, Anaximenes
Materialistic. Things are as they seem
.2 Italic or Pythagorean Half idealistic
.3 Eleatic: Xenophanes, Parmenides, Zeno, Melissus
Idealistic Existence denied Thought is the only reality
.4 Heraclitus
.5 Empedocles
.6 Atomistic
.7 Democritus
.8 Anaxagoras
.9 Other early Greek

183 Sophistic and Socratic philosofers

.1 Sophistic: Protagoras, Gorgias, Prodicus, Hippias
.2 Socrates
.3 Socratic
.4 Cynic: Antisthenes, Diogenes, Crates, etc
.5 Cyrenaic Aristippus, Hegesias, etc
.6 Megaric. Euclid, Eubulides, Diodorus, etc.
.7 Elian and Eretrian: Phedo, Menedemus, etc

184 Platonic Older Academy

.1 Plato
Class his works preferably in 888 4 but discussion of his philosofy here
.2 Speusippus
.3 Xenocrates

185 Aristotelian Peripatetic Lyceum

.1 Aristotle
Class his works preferably in 888 5 but discussion of his philosofy here
.2 Theophrastus
.3 Eudemus
.4 Strato

186 Pyrrhonist New Platonist

.1 Pyrrhonism Skepticism Pyrrho, Timon

.2 New Academy· Arcesilaus, Carneades, Plutarch

See 888 8 Plutarch s works

.3 Eclecticism: Cicero See 875 4

.4 Alexandrian, Neo-Platonic Philo of Larissa, Plotinus, Proclus Porphyry, Iamblichus See 239 4 Apologet cs 273 1 Heres es

187 Epicurean Epicurus Lucretius See also 871 1

188 Stoic

.1 *Zeno*

.2 *Cleanthes*

3 Chrysippus

.4 Panaetius

5 Posidonius

6 Seneca See 878 5 872 6

7 *Epictetus*

8 Marcus Aurelius

189 Early Christian and medieval philosofers

1 Gnosticism See 273 1 Basil des Marcion See 273 2 Man chelsm

2 Patristic Tertullian, Augustine, Clement, Origen

3 Arabian Avicenna, Averroes

4 Scholastic Scotus, Aquinas, Anselm, Abelard

5 Mystic Reuchlin, Cornelius Agrippa, Paracelsus, Servetus, Bohme

190 Modern philosofers

See also 921 1 to 921 8 B og afy of ph losofy or l ves may be put here with works w th references on y under 920 B ografy Ph losofic works are put here not under the School or System to wh ch the author may be thought to belong See note under 140

191 American and Canadian philosofers

.1	Jonathan Edwards	1703–58	
.2	Orestes A Brownson	1803–76	
.3	Ralph Waldo Emerson	1803–82	See 814.36
4	Laurens P Hickock	1798–1888	
5	James McCosh	1811–94	
.6	Noah Porter	1811–92	
.7	Francis Bowen	1811–90	
8	William Torrey Harris	1835–1909	
9	Other American philosofic writers		

192 British philosofers

English Scotch Irish Welsh

.1	Bacon	1561–1626	See 144 Empiricism
.2	Locke	1632–1704	See 145 Sensationalism
.3	Berkeley	1685–1753	See 141 Idealism
.4	Hume	1711–76	See 824 64 English essays
.5	Reid	1710–96	See 143 Intuitionalism
.6	Dugald Stewart	1753–1828	
.7	John Stuart Mill	1806–73	
.8	Spencer	1820–1903	
.9	Other British philosofic writers		

193 German and Austrian philosofers

.1	Leibnitz	1646–1716	
.2	Kant	1724–1804	See 142 Critical philosofy
.3	Fichte	1762–1814	See 141 Idealism
.4	Schelling	1775–1854	
.5	Hegel	1770–1831	
.6	Schleiermacher	1768–1834	
.7	Schopenhauer	1788–1860	See 149 6 Pessimism
.8	Lotze	1817–81	
.9	Other German philosofic writers		

194 French philosofers

.1	Descartes	1596–1650	See 144 Empiricism
.2	Malebranche	1638–1715	
.3	Condillac	1715–80	
.4	Rousseau	1712–78	
.5	Diderot	1713–84	
.6	Lamennais	1782–1854	
.7	Cousin	1792–1867	See 148 Eclecticism
.8	Comte	1798–1857	See 146 Positivism
.9	Other French philosofic writers		

195–198 may be divided like 945–948, e g 196 9 Portuguese philosofers 198 5 Swedish

199 Other modern philosofers

Divided like 940–999 except for those specially provided for in 191 198 and for modern Oriental philosofers (181) e g 199 438 Polish philosofers 199 492 Dutch 199 85 Peruvian

The heds of 180–199 are for discussions of the systems of these men and for their philosofic works not clearly belonging elsewhere not for *all* their wor s Mills Logic is 160 not 192 7 but his *complete works* bound together are 192 7 Plato and Aristotle have individual numbers 888 4 and 5 where their works are more useful than in 184–5 because of their classic prominence

Religion

200 Religion General works

201 Philosofy, theories, methods

202 Compends, outlines, systems

203 Dictionaries, cyclopedias

204 Essays, lectures, disputations, addresses

See al o 252 Sermons

205 Periodicals, magazines, reviews

206 Societies transactions, reports etc.

Ge eral conferences Soc et es whose wo k is large y done by pa d offisers most members merely contribut ng money e g Pan evangel al all ance B b e and t act soc et es Put history reports etc here but the r p bl cat ons of cou se go w th subject

207 Education theologic seminaries, training schools D v ded l ke 940–999

208 Polygrafy collected works, extracts, etc

Many collections go under a more specific hed e g 230

209 History of religion

Ce er l in lud ng ec les ast c ant qu t es stat st cs etc See also 270 for Ch t an rel g on and 274 279 for Chr st an ant quities of spec al countries See al o note und r 90

210 Natural theology

Concerns evidence in natu e exclus v of revelat on also Christian or skeptic d scussion of spec fic top c (211 214 216–218) For general de ense of Chr stian theology see 239 Apologet cs subd vided accord ng to k nd of crit cism

211 Deism Atheism Theism

Skept c sm Infidel ty Rationalism etc

Atheism den es ex stence of God Deism accepts existence but denies revelation and rejects Christ anity Theism believes in a god supernaturally reveald e g Juda sm Mohammedan sm Buddhism, etc Arguments from nature in support of any of these views go here

See also 231 Christian the sm 239 Apologet cs 273 8 Agnost heresy 149 7 Agnos t c sm

212 Pantheism Theosofy See 147 Panthe m 129 5 Or g n of s ul

213 Creation See 113 Cosmology Evolution See 575 S ence

F om religio s viewpo nt attempts to harmon ze Genes s and geology See al o metaphys cs 113 Cosm o gy a d pure sc en e 575 Evolut on

214 Providence See 231 5 Doctr ns Theodicy See 231 8 for Christian view

Fatalism

215 Religion and science
See 239 8 Apologetics

Antagonism or reconciliation between science and Bible religion. Pro and con arguments by scientists. Bridgewater treatises. For creation see 213

216 Good Evil Depravity
See 149 6 Pessimism 233 2 Sin

217 Worship Prayer
Tests of efficacy of prayer prayer gage. See also 264 1 Prayer 248 Personal religion

218 Future life Immortality Eternity
See 237 Future state 128 The soul

219 Analogies Correspondences
See also 169 Logic

220 Bible General works

For similar works limited to Old or New Testament or individual books see specific hed below

.1 Canon Inspiration Authorship Profecy

2 Concordances Analyses

3 Dictionaries Cyclopedias

4 Original texts and early versions Codices

Heds for old and new testaments are given as they are also used for 221 and 225

42 Chaldee

43 Syriac

44 Hebrew

45 Samaritan

46 Other Semitic Ethiopic Arabic etc

47 Latin, Itala Vulgate

48 Greek, Septuagint Aquila Symmachus Theodotion Hexapla

49 Other early versions Armenian Coptic Gothic etc.

220 4 and 220 5 are pure texts. A Hebrew Bible with commentary goes in 220 7 with reference from 220 44

5 Versions of Bible Polyglots
Divide by languages like 400

These are translations from the original Hebrew and Greek. Translations from other early texts go with them in 220 4 e g an English translation of the Syriac goes in 220.43

6 Hermeneutics Exegesis Symbolism Typology

.7 Commentaries on whole Bible, and annotated editions

For notes etc on portions of the Bible see the most specific hed in 221–229

8 Special topics

Divided like general Classification e g natural science of the Bible in 220 85

9 Biblical geografy and history

91 Biblical geografy description etc

See 915 69 913 33 Palestine

92 Scriptural biografy

See also 922 1 232 9 Lives of Christ

93 Antiquities archeology

See also 296 Jewish religion 933 History of Jews

94 Chronology

95 History

See 933 Jews

221 Old Testament: texts, introductions, etc

Divided like 220, e. g 221 7 Commentaries on Old Testament

222 Historical books

.1 Pentateuch

11 Genesis

12 Exodus

.13 Leviticus

.14 Numbers

.15 Deuteronomy

16 Decalog

.2 Joshua

.3 Judges and Ruth

.4 Samuel

.5 Kings

.6 Chronicles

.7 Ezra

.8 Nehemiah

.9 Esther

223 Poetic books

.1 Job

.2 Psalms

3 Authorslup and chronology

4 Special groups

Messianic, Greater Hallel Lesser Hallel, Vesper psalms Penitential 6, 32, 38 51 102 130, 143 Hebraic five books Psalms 1-41 42-72, 73-89 90-106, 107 150

5 Liturgic use by Christians Metrical versions

See 264 038 Anglican psalter, 245 Hymuology

6 Commentaries on psalms

.7 Proverbs

.8 Ecclesiastes

.9 Song of Solomon, or Canticles

224 Profetic books

.1 Isaiah

.2 Jeremiah

.3 Lamentations

.4 Ezekiel

.5 Daniel

.6 Hosea

.7 Joel

.8 Amos

224 9 Other minor prophets
91 Obadiah
92 Jonah
93 Micah
94 Nahum
95 Habakkuk
96 Zephaniah
97 Haggai
98 Zechariah
99 Malachi

225 New Testament texts, introductions, etc.
Divided like 220

226 Gospels and Acts
1 Harmonies
2 Matthew
3 Mark
4 Luke
5 John
6 Acts of the apostles
7 Miracles
8 Parables
9 Lord's prayer

227 Epistles
1 Romans
2 Corinthians 1
3 Corinthians 2
4 Galatians
5 Ephesians
6 Philippians
7 Colossians
8 Other Pauline epistles
81 Thessalonians 1
82 Thessalonians 2
83 Timothy 1
84 Timothy 2
85 Titus
86 Philemon
87 Hebrews
9 Catholic epistles
91 James
92 Peter 1
93 Peter 2
94 John 1
95 John 2
96 John 3
97 Jude

228 Apocalypse Revelation

229 Deuterocanonical books Apocryfa Pseudepigrafa

.1 Esdras 1, 2
.2 Tobit, Judith, Esther
.3 Wisdom
.4 Ecclesiasticus
.5 Baruch, Epistle of Jeremy, Song of the three children
.6 Story of Susanna, History of Bel and the dragon, Prayer of Manasses
.7 Maccabees 1, 2, 3, 4
.8 Pseudo gospels
.9 Other pseudepigrafa
91 Old Testament
911 Historical books
912 Poetic books
913 Profetic books Jewish apocalypses
Book of Enoch Assumption of Moses Epistle of Baruch Apocalypse of Baruch Ascension or vision of Isaiah 4th book of Esdras Book of Eldad and Modad Apocalypse of Elias Apocalypse of Zephaniah Apocalypse of Daniel
914 Testaments
Testament of the 12 patriarchs Testament of Abraham Testament of Job
915 Other books by or about the profets
Books of Elias Jasher Jesirah Zorah
92 Pseudepigrafa of the Acts of the apostles
93 Pseudepigrafa of the epistles
94 Pseudepigrafa of New Testament apocalypses
95 Other recently discovered pseudepigrafa
951 Sayings of Jesus

230 Doctrinal Dogmatics Theology

General doctrinal works may be subdivided by churches like 280-289 See also 252 3

ment 232 3

231 God Unity Trinity

.1 God the Father, Creator
.2 God the Son, Redeemer
Second person of the Trinity irrespectiv of his appearance on earth as the historic Christ
.3 God the Holy Ghost, Giver of Life, Sanctifier
.4 Divine attributes omniscience, omnipresence, omnipotence
.5 Divine providence See also Natural theology 214
.6 Divine love and wisdom

231.7 Divine law Government of God

.73 Miracles

Supernatural events Wonders Thaumaturgy. The miracle as an argument of faith, belief in miracles Bible miracles and post Bible miracles Miraculous places Miraculous objects relics statues, images Miraculous cures Stigmata

.74 Revelation, vision and appearing of God

.8 Theodicy

Vindication of God's justis in permitting evil See also Natural theology, 214

.9

232 Christology

.1 Incarnation Messiah

.11 Messiah according to the Bible

12 Messianic profesies

.121 Protevangelium Promis to Adam of a redeemer

.122 Promises to the patriarchs

.123 Profesy of Jacob

.124 Promises to David

.125 Profesies in Psalms

.126 Profesy of Isaiah

.127 " " Daniel

.128 Other profesies Zechariah, Jeremiah etc.

.129 Apocryfal profesies

.13 Waiting for Messiah

.2 Logos, the Word of God

.3 Atonement

.4 Sacrifice

.5 Resurrection

.6 Second coming See also 286 7 Second adventists

.7 Judgment

.8 Divine humanity

Divinity of the man Jesus, pro and con

.9 Lives of Christ

General biografies of Christ His person teaching, works, influence

91 Annunciation

92 Infancy

.921 Nativity

.922 Adoration of the shepherds

923 The 3 wize men Epiphany

.924 Circumcision

.925 Massacre of innocents

.926 Flight into Egypt

.927 Retired life in Nazareth

.928 Presentation in temple

.929 Jesus among the doctors

.93 Holy family

931 Mary

932 Joseph

933 Parents of Mary: Joachim, Anne

.94 John the Baptist, forerunner of Christ

232 95 Public life of Christ
951 Baptism
952 Temptation
953 Calling apostles
956 Transfiguration
957 Lord's supper
958 Last words
96 Passion of Christ
961 Betrayal by Judas
962 Trial Condemnation
963 Crucifixion Deth
964 Burial Laying in grave
966 Relics of passion
967 Descent into hell
97 Resurrection and ascension
971 Appearances of Christ
972 Ascension
98 Agrapha
Christ s words not contained in Gospels
99 Legendary, apocryfal and imaginativ, accounts of Christ
991 Poetry 992 Drama .993 Fiction

233 Man

.1 Origin Fall
11 Creation of man Preadamites Coadamites
12 Primitiv state of innocence Elevation to supernatural order Theory of supernatural and of state of pure nature
13 Erthly paradise Eden
14 Fall Nature of original sin Its results Transmission
See also 273 5 Pelagian heresy
.2 Sin
21 Mortal and venial sin
22 Sins against the Holy Ghost
.3 Moral and spiritual heredity
See also Biology 575 1 Psychology 136 3 Metaphysics 129 2
.4 Accountability
.5 Natural and spiritual body
.6 Personality See also Metaphysics 126
.7 Freedom See also 234 9 123; 159

234 Salvation Soteriology

- .1 **Grace**
  - See also 273.7 Jansenist heresy
- .11 Actual grace
- .111 **Nature and form**
- .112 **Necessity**
  - Doctrin of Pelagians Socinians Remonstrants and Rationalists of Lutherans Calvinists, De Bay Jansen and Quesnel
- .113 **Free grace**
- .114 **Distribution of the graces**
- .115 **Relation between grace and free will Premotion Molinism**
  - See also 234.9 Predestination
- .12 Sanctifying grace
- .123 **Nature of sanctifying grace**
- .13 Merit
- .14 Innate virtues
- .15 Gifts of the Holy Ghost
- .2 **Faith**
- .21 Nature
  - Natural elements and natural motivs in exercise of faith Formal motiv authority of God
- .22 Necessity of grace for belief
- .23 Relation between faith and science revelation and reason
  - See also 215 Religion and science 239.7 Apology against rationalists
- .24 Rule of faith Test of truth in theology
  - See also 262.7 Tradition 262.8 Authority of the church
- .25 Reveald mysteries in general
- .26 Religious doubt
- .3 **Redemption**
- .4 **Regeneration**
- .5 **Repentance**
- .6 **Obedience**
- .7 **Justification**
- .8 **Sanctification**
- .9 **Predestination and freewill** See also 233.7 183 159

235 Angels Devils Satan

236 Eschatology Last things

- .1 **Deth**
- .2
- .3 **Millennium**
- .4 **Intermediate state Sheol Hades**
- .5 Purgatory
- .6 Paradise Limbus patrum
- .7 Limbo Limbus infantum
- .8 **Resurrection**
- .9 **Judgment** See also Christology 232.7

237 Future state See also Natural theology 218

1 Eternity
2 Immortality
3 Conditional immortality
4 Heven
5 *Hell* *Gehenna*
6 Retribution Future punishment
7 Eternal punishment See also 289 1 Unive salists

238 Creeds Confessions Covenants Catechisms
D vided mo e clo e y f wi ht like 280 289 e g 238 19 G e k chu ch

1 Apostles, Nicene, and Athanasian creeds
2 Creed of Pius 4 (Trent) and later Roman
3 Anglican 39 articles, A D 1551 See also 264 037 Liturgy
4 Continental protestant Lutheran Calvinist Dort
5 Westminster Saybrook Cong l Cambridge Savoy
6–9 Of other sects D v d d like 286–289

239 Polemic theology Apologetics Evidences of Christianity

top s

1 Apostolic age
2 Against the Jews
3 Against the heathen
4 Against the Neo Platonists See 273 1 Gno c heresy
5 Against the English and Scotch deists S e 2 1 De sm
6 *Against the French encyclopedists*
7 Against the rationalists
See 211 Na u al theology 2 3 8 Agnos c h resy 149 7 Agnos cism
8 Against the scientists Fo nonchris an view see 215
9 Other special denials

240 Devotional Practical

241 Didactic

Specifying the Christian's duty to do and to a o d For Catechisms see 238

242 Meditativ, contemplativ

Consolatory See also 248 Personal rel g on

.1 Thomas à Kempis

243 Hortatory, evangelistic

Urg ng s nners to Christian repentance

244 Miscellany religious novels, Sunday school books, allegories, satires, etc

But clas Bunyan in 823 42 because of his literary prom nence

245 Hymnology Religious poetry

Hymn w thou mus c For hymns with mus c see 783 9

D i d by lan ages l'ke 400 and then after o by churches l ke 280 f denomi nat on s clea y markt

See also 223 5 Psalms

246 Ecclesiology Symbolism Religious art

246–7 cover religious bearings For art side see 704–948

.1 Byzantine and Gothic ecclesiology

See 723 Medieval architecture 726 Religious architecture

2 Primitiv church and heathen art

3 Images in churches Iconoclasts

4 Protestantism and religious art

5 Emblematic and cryptografic art catacomb symbols

6 *Liturgic symbolism altar, colors, lights*

See also 264 Public wo ship

7 Evangelistic use of music and art, pictorial and plastic Della Robbias

8 Eucharistic music Ambrose, Gregory the Great Later development See also 783 Sacred music 264 2 Public worship

9

247 Sacred furniture Vestments Vessels Ornaments, etc

1 Font Baptistery Lectern Pulpit

2 Tabernacle Rood screen Reredos

3 Sculpture and mortuary design

See 8 M num nts 726 8 Mortuary bild ngs 730 Sculp ure

4 Illumination Mosaics Enamels Staind glass

See a o 745 Ornam ental des gn 748 Staind glass

5 Fresco and religious painting See also 750 Pa nting

6 Pallium Miter Crozier Ring

.7 Vestments and altar cloths

8 Eucharistic vessels See also 265 3 Sacraments

.9 Ornaments, etc crucifix, banners, thurible, incense

248 Personal religion Asceticism

See also 273 2 Ascetic heresy

249 Family devotions See 264 Public worship

250 Homiletic Pastoral Parochial

251 Homiletics Preaching See 264 6 Public worship

Divided like 252 for matter *about* special kinds of sermons

252 Sermons

When too varied for any of the subheds 1-9 may be divided with 0 by churches and sects like 280 e g protestant episcopal sermons 252 03 but a collection of bishop s addresses 252 1 Sermons on specific topics ar more useful like other pamflets clast with the topics e. g a sermon on family devotions is 249 not 252 4 on strikes 331 892 Tho the 9 heds below ar for collections and cross references they may be used for separate sermons if preferd

.1 Episcopal charges Pastorals

.2 Controversial Polemic

.3 Doctrinal Dogmatic See also 230 Dogmatics

.4 Practical Devotional

.5 Academic Educational See also 378 K Baccalaureates

.6 Political Public occasions and duties

Thanksgiving and Fast day

.7 Consecration Ordination Installation

See also 265 4 Ordination 265 9 Consecration 262 16 Orders

.8 Expository

.9 Memorial Obituary Biografic Historical

Memorial of a special church goes with that church in 280 See also 920 Biografy

253 Pastoral life and duties Celibacy

254 Church finance Cleric support

255 Brotherhoods Sisterhoods

In the parish. For Monastic orders see 271

256 Societies for parish work: gilds, sodalities

Local societies Discussion of desirability of such work For general societies see 206 and 207

257 Parish educational work

Schools libraries etc See also 377 5 Education 027 832 Parish libraries

258 Parish welfare work

Work for sick fallen afflicted etc See also 265 8 Ministry of sick 176 5 Social evil

259 Other ministrations and work

260 Christian church: institutions and work

261 The church

Its influence on morals civilization etc Relation to social questions laboring classes etc

.1

2

.3 Church vs barbarism

4 Church and morals

5 Church and intellectual development See also 377 8 Education

6 Church and civilization

7 Church and civil government

See 172 3 State ethics 322 Church and state

Their relations religious liberty tolerance and intolerance state religion patronage of church by civil government suppression disestablishment union of church and state concordat etc

73 Power of church over temporal power of princes Theocracy

75 The church and modern freedom

Papal syllabus of Pius 10

8 National churches vs organic unity

9

262 Ecclesiastic polity

1 Ministry

11 Apostolic succession

12 Episcopate

13 Papacy Primacy Papal supremacy

131 Caracteristics of the papacy

Primacy of see of St Pete and pontifical infallibility

132 Temporal power of pope Pontifical states

135 Conclave Election of pope

136 Organization of the pontifical curia

14 Priest Presbyter Minister Lay ministry

15 Deacon Deaconess Evangelist

16 Orders Ordination See 265 4 Sacraments 251 7 Sermons

17 Episcopal

18 Presbyterian

19 Congregational

2 Parish Congregation See 250 for Parochial work

3 See Diocese Cathedral system

.4 Council Synod Presbytery Congregation Convention

Polity only here Proceedings go with churches 281–9

41 National

5 General or ecumenic council See also 270 2

6 Canons Decrees

.7 Traditions

.8 Authority Church and ministerial Private judgment

.9 Disciplin Courts Trials For Church law see 348

263 Sabbath Lord's day Sunday

.1 Hebraic sabbath

2 Modern sabbath Seventh day

3 Lord's day Christian Sunday

4 Sunday observance

5 Work

6 Amusement

7 Opening libraries and museums See also 024 4 Library rules

8 Sunday laws

9

264 Public worship Divine servis Ritual Liturgy

Prayer books See also 246 Ecclesiology 247 Sacred furniture General works ar divided with 0 by churches like 280 e g Roman catholic prayer book 264 02 Under various churches the servises may be further divided as e g

03 Anglican and American P E ritual

031 Calendar Festivals and fasts See also 529 44 Chronology

032 Lectionary and rubrics

033 Morning prayer Litany

034 Evening prayer Vespers Compline

035 Sacraments ordinances and servises See also 265 Sacraments

036 Collects epistles and gospels

037 Ordinal Articles Creeds See also 238 3 Creeds doctrine

038 Psalter and other See 223 5 Psalms 245 Hymnology

039 History of successiv prayerbooks

.1 Prayer Extempore Liturgic
See also 248 249 Private and family prayer

.2 Music Singing Instrumental Praise meeting
See also 783 Sacred music 246 7 246 8 Ecclesiology

3 Scripture readings

.4 Antiphonal or responsiv readings

5 Confessions of faith Creeds See also 238 Creeds

6 Sermons Exhortations Instructions
See also 251 and 252 Preaching and sermons

7 Prayer and conference meetings

8 Clas and covenant meetings Love feasts

9 Sacramentals See also 265 Sacraments

265 Sacraments Ordinances

1 Baptism

2 Confirmation Church fellowship

3 Eucharist Holy communion Sacrifice

4 Holy orders Ordination See also 262 16 Ministry 252 7 Sermons

5 Marriage See also 173 Ethics of the family

6 Penance Confession Absolution

61 Contrition See also 234 5 Repentance

62 Confession

265 63 Satisfaction

.64 Absolution

65 Censures excommunication, suspension, interdiction

66 Indulgences

67 Ancient public penance

68 Reconciliation of heretics

69 Ministration of the sacrament

.7 **Extreme unction Viaticum**

.8 **Ministry of sick and ded: faith cure, healing, burial**

.9 **Consecration Dedication** See 262 16 Ordination 252 7 Sermons

266 Missions: home and foren

Subdivided by churches like 280 See also 269 Parish missions 377 6 Missionary schools

Missions in special countries or places covering the work of several sects go under the geograficly divided Religious history 274-279 The mission of a single sect in a special country or place may according to preference be clast with Missions in 266 subdivided by sect or with Religious history 274-279

267 Associations

General societies demanding of members activ personal work For local societies, see 256 For Bible tract, and similar general societies see 206

.1 **Religious societies of both men and women**

.11 U. S Christian commission

.15 Salvation army

18 Denominational

Divided like 280 e g 267 186 Baptist adult union

.2 **Religious societies of men**

For Y M C A. see 267 3 missionary societies 266 ministerial education societies 207 Bible societies 206

21 17th century or earlier } May be divided by countries like 940-999

22 18th century }

23 19th century or later, inter- and undenominational

231 In educational institutions

Divided like 940-999 If preferd cancel 231 and put all together in 234-9 For work of Y M C A. see 267 361

232 Nasmith societies

233 Young men's Christian unions i e not "evangelic," etc

.234-239 Others Divided like 940-999

24 19th century or later, denominational

241 In educational institutions

Divided like 282-289 If preferd cancel 241 and put all together in 242-9 For work of Y M C A. see 267 361

.242-249 Others Divided like 282-289

.3 **Young Men's Christian associations**

Following subdivisions may also be applied to 267 432 Women's and 267 5 Young women's Christian associations

31 General questions

Objects field, extension Relation to church Methods of local state, national, international work For history, reports, etc see 267 39

.32 Buildings

Location plans provision for special rooms, lighting, heating, ventilation furniture and fixtures See also 726 973 Architecture

267 33 Organization
Incorporation branches and suborganizations, managers, trustees, standing committees, membership, etc
34 Salaried officers· Duties, qualifications, training
341 General secretary and assistants
Including international and state secretaries
342 Librarian and assistants
For library administration see 025 Library economy, 267 353 Library in Education dept
343 Phisical director and assistants
See also 267 355 Phisical dept, 613 7 Recreational hygiene and gymnastics
344 Other salaried officers
345 Training Need, methods, demand, supply
.346 Training schools
.347 Apprenticeship training
348 Institutes 349 Conferences
Methods only; for reports see 267 39
35 Departments
Organization, committees, work, methods, etc For similar aspects of work with boys see 267 357 Boys dept
351 Business dept .352 Religious dept
353 Education dept. Including library, for librarian see 267 342
354 Social dept
355 Phisical dept
For phisical director see 267 343, see also 613 7 Recreational hygiene and gymnastics
356 Dept of information, relief, etc
Boarding house, employment savings, etc buros, visitation of sick aid to destitute, etc
357 Boys dept
2-6 may be used like 267 352-356 for such work in Boys dept, e g 267 3575 Phisical work of Boys dept
359 Janitor s dept Including safety and police mesures
36 Work among special classes
Limited to Y M C A, for other religious societies of men see 267 2
361 College and school
362 Railroad employes
363 Commercial travelers
364 Foren-speaking
May be divided like 400, e g 267 3643 German
365 Negroes 367 Soldiers
366 Indians .368 Sailors
369 Other police, firemen, fishermen, etc
39 History, reports, periodicals, etc
General and international For methods see 267 31
394-399 Special countries divided like 940-999
.4 **Religious societies of women**
43 19th century or later, inter- and undenominational
.432 Women's Christian associations
Divided like 267 3 To shorten the number, W may be used for 267 432 thruout e g W 1 would mean 'Objects field and extension
433 King's daughters
.44 19th century or later, denominational Divided like 282-289
.5 **Young Women's Christian associations**
Activ membership confined to members of 'evangelic' churches
Divided like 267 3-399
To shorten the number Y may be used for 267 5 e g Y3 Organization insted of 267 53

267 6 Religious societies of young people For Sunday schools see 268
61 Interdenominational and undenominational
613 Young people's society of Christian endevor
1 Reports etc
2 Periodicals
62 Denominational Divided like 282 289
7 Religious societies of boys Not Y M C A Divided like 267 6
8 Religious societies of girls Not Y W C A Divided like 267 6

268 Sunday schools Religious education

1 Establishment Administration
12 Constitution Bylaws
14 Business department
142 Finances
2 Budget
3 Regular subscriptions Sistematic giving Duplex envelop sistem
4 Soliciting Collecting
6 Disbursements
144 Printing
Programs announcements school paper school manual
145 Publicity
Local press concerts posters invitation cards go to Sunday school buttons
146 Bilding up attendance
Entertainments concerts socials picnics Christmas tree
15 Branches Missions
2 Premises Equipment
21 Grounds
Site provision for growth
22 Bildings
See also 726 4 Architecture 697 Heating and ventilating 628 9 Lighting
23 Plan and arrangement of rooms
231 Administrativ rooms and offises
232 Study, lecture and assembly rooms
233 Library and museum
234 Manual work rooms
235 Social rooms
Parlors kitchens pantries etc
236 Gymnasium
237 Sanitation Lavatories
239 Accessories
Elevators lifts telefones etc
24 Furnishing Decorating
241 Furniture
Blackboards desks chairs benches sand tables book cases stereopticons maps, globes
245 Decoration
3 Personnel
32 Trustees Directors
Body responsible for policy funds appointments
33 Administration Supervision
332 Pastor Associate pastor

268 333 Superintendent Associate or assistant superintendents
2 Relation to pastor
3 " " church aims
4 " " congregation
5 " " school
52 Relation as chief executiv
53 " to teachers
54 " " pupils
55 " " Sunday school exercizes
334 Secretarial force
2 Registrar
3 General secretary
4 Report secretary
5 Custodian of supplies
6 Superintendent of absentees
335 Treasurer
336 Librarian
For library see 027 831
337 Chorister
For music see 783 7
338 Director of hand work
339 Other
34 Committees
Publicity, reception welcome evangelism and home cooperation, social life and recreation special days mis c l brary
37 Teachers
371 Qualifications Personality
372 Need of training, kind, amount
373 Examination Certificates
374 Appointment Organization of teaching force
376 Promotion Salary Amount of servis
4 School organization
42 Membership
422 Extension department
District plan permanent visit n c mm ttee house to house visiting
423 Welcome committee at church servises
424 Securing new scholars
Members of school bring new sch l rs
43 Teaching departments
432 Children's division
Cradle roll birth 3 yrs beg nners dep t 4 5 yrs primary 6–8 yrs junior 9 12 yrs
.433 Young people's division
Intermed ate dep t 13 14 yrs sen or 15–17 yrs young people s 18 24 yrs
434 Adult division
Men s dep t women s dep t parents tra ning clas
435 Home departments
Domest cs invalids etc i e those carrying on regular Sunday school course but prevented from attending
.436 Correspondence courses
437 Special classes
Army navy, special types races etc
.44 Grading Graded school
.45 Scholarship records Marking sistem
46 Examinations Promotions
47 Certificates Diplomas

268.48 Outside activities
For discussions of relation of Sunday school to church community weekday schools fiscal activities clubs etc

5 Disciplin Incentivs

51 Rules

52 Attendance Tardiness Absence
Help of home influence invitations and reports to parents. Follow up cards. Attendance charts

53 Rewards Inducements
Prizes decorations Printed honor roll Cards to be redeemd with reward. Special holiday or summer plans

54 Punishment Penalties

6 Sistems Methods of instruction and study

61 Lesson sistems

62 Textbook method Graded subject matter

63 Lecture method

635 Visual instruction

2 Stereopticon lantern and slides

3 Motion pictures travel missions

4 Pictures

5 Charts

6 Maps

7 Blackboard

64 Inductiv method

65 Question and anser method Reviews

66 Heuristic or source method
Use of Bible catechism church doctrin

67 Dramatic interpretation of Biblical events
See also 244 Religious m s e any 792 1 Passion plays 822.1 Erly English drama

68 Manual work

682 Note book work
Copying or original titles or verses describing pictures written ansers to questions historical outlines thesis work

683 Geografy work
Maps line work, map marking modeling in clay and pulp

684 Illustrativ work
Picture books symbolic and descriptiv drawings sand table picture work constructing models of life and customs

6 5 Decorativ work
Designing lettering illuminating

6 7 Museum work
Collecting and constructing illustrativ material

69 Other

7 Servises

72 Order of servises

73 Music and worship

75 Rallies
Rally day children s day parents day

76 Anniversaries Special days and festivals
Christmas Lent Easter Thanksgiving

77 Vacations

.8 Sunday schools of various denominations
Subdivided like 280

269 Revivals Retreats Parish missions

270 General history of Christian church

Ancient period to conversion of Germans

See 281 1 281 4 for collected works of early theologic writers etc 270 is for religious history of these *periods*
For religious history of special countries either general or for special periods see country divisions 274 279 e g English reformation 274 2

.1 Apostolic Nativity to Constantine
2 Period of ecumenic councils Centralization 325-787
The Greek church acknowledges these 7 councils as really Ecumenic Anglicans generally recognize only the first 6 See also 262 5 Polity
21 First of Nice A D 325
22 First of Constantinople 381
23 First of Ephesus 431
24 Chalcedon 451
25 Second of Constantinople 553
26 Third of Constantinople 680-81
27 Second of Nice 787

Medieval period Charlemagne to Luther

270.3 Charlemagne Papacy vs empire 787 1054
Church planted among the Germans Feudalism Great schism east vs west 1054
.4 Hildebrand Roman supremacy 1054-1200
Temporal power Scholasticism First 3 crusades
.5 Later medieval Renaissance 1200-1517
Innocent 3 Papal schism Avignon Nominalism vs realism Greek church under Moslems Education Arts Inventions Pre reformation

Modern period Reformation to present

.6 Reformation Counter reformation 1517-1648
Council of Trent A D 1545-63 Diet of Augsburg Luther Melancthon Calvin Knox Religious wars Jesuit missions in east See also reformation in England etc 274 2
.7 Peace of Westphalia to French revolution 1648-1789
Union of church and state Deism Materialism
8 Modern Rationalistic 1789-
Holy alliance Greek church in Russia Atheism Pantheism Protestant missions

271 Religious orders

Including monasticism monastic foundations monasteries
See also 255 Brotherhoods 726 7 Architecture of monasteries etc

.1 Benedictines founded 529
12 Cistercians " 1098
125 Trappists " 1150
13 Olivetans
.2 Dominicans " 1170
3 Franciscans " 1182
31 Original order not divided
32 Conventuals

271 33 Observantines

34 Récollets

35 Alcantarines

36 Capuchins founded 1525

.4 Augustinians " 1256

5 Jesuits " 1540

6 Passionists, 1720 Redemptorists, 1732

7 Lesser Roman orders

71 Carthusians founded A D 1086

73 Carmelites 12th century

75 Sulpicians 1642

76 Oblates

77 Lazarists, 1624

78 Christian Brothers 18th century De la Salle

79 Other lesser Roman orders

8 Nonroman brotherhoods

Divide like 280 (except 282 which is provided for under [illegible] 1

.9 Sisterhoods

91 Sisters of Charity Vincent de Paul founded A D 1629

92 Sisters of Mercy Augustinian " " 1831

93 Ladies of the Sacred Heart Jesuit " " 1800

94 Sœurs de bon Secours Nurses

95 Little Sisters of the Poor

96 Contemplativ Cloisterd nuns

97 Other Roman sisterhoods

971 Carmelites

972 Second of St Dominic

973 Franciscans

974 Ursulines A D 1537

975 Of the Visitation " 1610

976 Of St Joseph " 1650

977 Of the Presentation " 1777

98 Nonroman sisterhoods

Divide like 280 (except 282 which is provided for under 271 91–97)

99 Other protestant orders Deaconesses (Kaiserwerth)

272 Persecutions

See also special sects 280 and history of special countries 940–999

.1 Apostolic church by imperial Rome 1st–4th century

2 Heretics by Inquisition or Holy Offis Since 1470

3 Waldenses and Albigenses 11th–12th century

By Roman church See also 284.4 Protestant sects

.4 Huguenots French protestants

By Roman church St Bartholomew 1572 Edict of Nantes 1598 revocation 1685

See also 284 5 Protestant sects

.5 Molinists and Quietists

By Roman catholics. Close of 16th century to destruction of Port Royal A D 1709 See also 273 7 Heresies

272.6 Marian Anglican reformers by Mary A. D. 1553-58

.7 Elizabethan Later 16th century

Persecution of Roman church by Anglicans

.8 Quakers Baptists Witches Later 17th century

Persecutions by puritans See also 133.4 Witchcraft

.9 Other persecutions

273 Heresies

For the history of special doctrins see 230-239 Doctrinal theology

.1 Gnostic First 3 centuries

Reaction of pantheism and heathen philosofy on Christianity See also 189.1 Gnostic philosofy 186.4 Neo-Platonism 239.4 Apologetics

.2 Manichæism Parsee dualism 3d century

Opposition of good and evil Mystic Ascetic See also 149.3 Mysticism 248 Asceticism 289.8 Shakers Mystics

.3 Sabellian

That the Trinity is not of persons but of successiv manifestations About 250 A D

.4 Arian *Denying divinity of Christ 4th century*

.5 Pelagian 5th century

Denying original sin and supernatural grace

.6 Antinomian 16th century

Denying force of law under Gospel dispensation

.7 Molinist and Jansenist Pietists A D 1580-1700

Port Royal Augustine's doctrin of grace *vs* the Roman doctrin of good works

.8 Agnostic

Denying possibility of revelation Holding that theology and the supernatural *lie outside the domain of human knowledge See also 149.7 Philosofy 211* Atheism 239 Apologetics

.9 Minor heresies

274-279 General church history by countries

274-279 is divided geograficly like 930-999

280 Christian churches and sects

281.1-289.8 may be subdivided where needed like 940-999

281 Primitiv and Oriental churches

See also 270.1-270.3 Early religious history

.1 Apostolic church, to time of great schism, A D 1054

Works of apostolic and Christian fathers here use 270 for religious history of these periods See also 229.9 Apocryphal books

2 Primitiv apostolic to end of first century

3 Ante Nicene, A D 100-325 See also 270.1

4 Post Nicene A D 325-1054 See also 270.2-3

5 Oriental churches

6 Monophysite Eutychian

62 Armenian

63 Jacobite

7 Coptic Abyssinian

8 Nonmonophysite Nestorian

9 Eastern or Greco-Russian or Holy orthodox church

The great schism mutual excommunication A D 1054 separates the Catholic church into Eastern and Western churches which from this time have separate histories

282 Western or Roman catholic church

D vided geograficly like 940–999

283 Anglican and American P E church

D vided geograficly when needed like 940 999 e g the Angl can church in Australia is 283 94 in Ind a 283 54

284 Continental protestant sects Protestantism

1 Lutheran

2 Calvinist Zwinglian Reformd See also 285 and 286 1

3 Hussites Anabaptists Leyden See 286 1

.4 Albigenses Waldenses Vaudois See 272 3

5 Huguenots See 272 4

6 Moravian

7 Scandinavian Swedish

.8 Modern schisms in Catholic church

81 Old catholic

Here ar clast those denying papal infallib lity or for other cause cut off from Rome tho catholic in other respects

82 Gallican schismatics Constitutional church

83 Little church of France

Those who do not recognize the concordat (ant -concordata res)

84 Jansenists

See also 273 7 Jansenist heresy

9 Other

285 Presbyterian Reformd Congregational

Next 2 subd vis ons are sectarian not geografic

1 Presbyterian church in America

Subd v ded geograficly e g 285 173 Presbyterian church in Un ted States 285 175 Southern presbyter an church

2 Presbyterian church in Great Britain

3 Cumberland presbyterian

4 United presbyterian

5 Reformd presbyterian

6 Minor presbyterian sects

7 Reformd (Dutch) church in America e g 285 77471 in N Y city

8 Congregational

9 Puritanism

286 Baptist Immersionist

1 Calvinistic or Regular

Includ ng Arm nian or general b pt ts reunit d with Calvinist o in 1891

2 Free wil

3 Seventh day

.4 Old school (Primitiv, Antimission or Hardshel)

5 Other baptist sects

May be clast f preferd with any of the larger sects which they most closely resemble or of wh ch they ar offshoots

6 Disciples (Campbellite or Christian)

7 Adventists

9 Other immersionists

287 Methodist

.1 Wesleyan methodist
.2 *Calvinistic methodist*
.3 Welsh Calvinistic methodist
.4 Primitiv methodist
.5 Primitiv Wesleyan
.6 Methodist episcopal
.7 Methodist protestant
.8 *African methodist*
.9 Minor methodist sects

288 Unitarian Socinian Antitrinitarian

See also 273 4

289 Other Christian sects

.1 Universalist
.2
.3 Mormon
.4 New church or Swedenborgian
.5 Christian science
.6 Quaker Friends Hicksites
.7 Mennonite
.8 Shaker Mystic For Mystic heresy see 273 2
.9 Other Christian sects

290 Nonchristian religions

Including comparativ religion and general histories of religion where an equal or minor place is given to Christianity

291 Religious topics of general nature Comparativ mythology

Subdivisions given below ar for general works on these topics Material relating to a special religion should generally be clast with that religion

.1 General ideas
12 Religious emotions
Awe veneration submission confidence love etc See also 157 Emotions in psychology
13 Comparativ mythology
The myth its constituent elements growth and changes in form
14 Clasification of religions
Monotheistic polytheistic mystic reveald etc
15 Genealogic connection between religions
16 Attitude of religions to each other Tolerance
17 Relations between religion and science art and morals
.2 Religious doctrins Dogmas Theology
21 Divinities
Object of religion Worship of various divinities Special myths Functions of gods Worlds of gods and spirits
.211 Animism, spiritism, fetishism, totemism, polydemonism

291.212 Naturism

Adoration of the forces of nature and person fied objects and phenomena. Nature myth

1 Mountains and rocks (litholatry)

2 Water (hydrolatry)

3 Plants and trees (dendrolatry)

4 Animals dog crocodile, serpent, birds (zoolatry)

5 Atmosferic fenomena atmosfere ra n clouds winds lightning, thunder etc (meteorolatry)

6 Fire (pyrolatry)

7 Celestial bodies sun moon stars etc (astrolatry)

8 Sky and earth (ouranolatry and chthonism)

.213 Worship of human beings (apotheosis)

Demi-gods heroes sa nts absolute monarchs

4 Worship of ancestors

Domest c worsh p manes lares penates

5 Worship of the ded (necrolatry)

.214 Gods

Personified abstract ons and d vin t es cons derd as pure spirit

215 Hierarchy of gods

Servants and messengers of d v n ty

.216 Demons and evil spirits

217 Strife among the gods and between gods and men

218 Images of divinity Idolatry

3 Forms of worship Religious practises

Liturgy etc

35 Sacred places

Holy places altars temples pagodas woods and groves sacred grottos and streams, ho y cit es and villages

See also 726 Religious architecture

37 Symbolism

General and nonchrist an

.6 Religious organization Sacred persons Religious men

61 Representativs of divinity

Incarnat on pr esthood priests M nisters of worship and other mediators. Recruit ng of the clergy Types of priests Theocracy h erarchy Messiah

62 Men endowed with supernatural power

Thaumatu gists, sorcerers magicians exorcists charlatans. Relation between pr esthood and sorcery

63 Divinely inspired men Profets

64 Interpreters of divinity

Revelat on of truth and of divine wil Sacred writers Religious law givers founde s of re gions religious reformers and apostles

.7 Deeds inspired by religious motivs

Relig ous wars warlike or peaceful propagandism (see also 172.4 Peace and war in eth cs) Home and foren miss ons

.8 Sources of religion

Sac ed books oral t ad t ons ecclesiastic decisions

292 Greek and Roman religion and mythology

293 Teutonic and Northern religion and mythology

294 Brahmanism Buddhism

Also religions derived from them For other Indic religions see 299 11 See also 891 2 Sanskrit literature 177 5 Caste

.1 Vedic religion

.2 *Prebuddhic Brahmanism*

3 **Buddhism**

31 Buddhism of the south

32 Buddhism of the north Lamaism

4 **Jainism Sect of Jainas**

5 **Hinduism**

Changes introduced into Brahmanism during and after struggle with Buddhism

55 Various sects of Hinduism

551 **Cakta sect Worship of the Caktis**

552 **Brahmo Somaj sect**

553 **Sikhism**

295 Parseeism Zoroastrianism Mazdaism Mithraism

For other Iranic religions see 299 15 See also 891 51 Zend literature

296 Judaism

For other Semitic religions see 299 2

297 Mohammedanism

298

299 Other nonchristian religions

Subdivided ethnicly like 491 499 e g Egyptian religion 299 31 Afghani religion, 299.158

Social Sciences

300 Social sciences Sociology in general

301–309 all hav Sociology in general as their subject, but it is treated in these various forms. A periodical on Education is 370 5 not 305 which is only for periodicals on Sociology in general In Sociology most works in these forms ar limited to one division, [illegible]

301 Sociology: philosofy, theories

See also 901 Philosofy of history, 320 1 Theory of state

.1 **General conception**

Nature and caracter definition limits and extent

.15 Social psychology

Individual and group interstimulation institutions as cultural stimuli social forces and responses collectivist c mentality complex behavior See also 136 27 Social influences on mental characteristics 390 Custom fashion conventionality

151 Psicologic background

Considerd with relation to social science Instincts emotions intelligence imitation suggestion etc Divided like 150 e g 301 1517 Emotions

152 Group unity and continuity

2 **Group morale**

Coordination group loyalties etc. See also 320 158 Political loyalty, patriotism

3 **Group or social control**

Social pressure control exerted by groups propaganda for police control of groups see 351 752 See also 323 4 Individual rights

153 Group activities and changes

2 *Conflict*

Interference opposition discussion See also 323 2 Revolutions riots etc

3 Compromize

Modification accommodation

4 Assimilation

5 Social or institutional progress

Socialization culturalization culture reform social ideals

6 Disintegration

Maladjustment reversion decadence

154 Public or group opinion

155 Leadership and prestige

158 Special groups

2 Crowds Mobs

See also 323 2 Revolutions riots etc

3 Assemblies

Meetings committees audiences etc

4 Youth

See also 369 4 General young people s societies

302 Compends, outlines
303 Dictionaries, cyclopedias, etc.
304 Essays, lectures, addresses
305 Periodicals, magazines, reviews
306 Societies: transactions, reports
307 Study and teaching See also 370 Education

308 Polygrafy: collected works, extracts, etc
Put here collected works of statesmen e g works of Adams Jefferson etc

309 History of social science
.1 **Social surveys**
Divided like 930 999 and including general works on social conditions in special countries May if preferd be clast in 913-919 or if strongly historical in 930-999 For general histories of civilization see 901

310 Statistics

311 Theory, methods Science of statistics
.2 **Methods, procedure, technic Preparation of statistics**
21 General questions
22 Collecting
23 Analysis Testing Verifying
24 Arrangement Clasification Tabulation
25 *Correlation*
26 Forms of presentation
Diagrams and cartograms grafs frequency tables index numbers
.3 **Organization and direction of official statistics**
39 By country
Subdivided like 930 999
.4 **Organization and direction of unofficial statistics**

312 Demografy Population

Distribution and progress of population General enumeration and census Vital statistics (may be clast here or under 614 1 Public helth, as preferd) See also 323 3 Social classes, 325 Migration, colonization, 364 42 Crime prevention by control of population

.1 Births and birth rates Natality

Fecundity and sterility (see also 612 663 Phisiology of fecundity, 616 69 Functional diseases of male generativ organs, 618 17 Gynecology) Limitation of birth rate, Malthusianism etc (For birth control see also 173 3 Ethics 612 63 Phisiology, 613 94 Eugenics) Illegitimacy (see also 347 6 Family law, 362 72 Child care)

.2 Deths and deth rates Mortality

Stilbirths (see also 618 39 Pregnancy) infant mortality, longevity (see also 612 68 Phisiology of longevity) Mortality from special causes disease, accidents, murder, suicide, etc Mortality and survival tables determination of mortality rates (see also 368 31 Life insurance, 519 5 Life contingencies)

.3 Sickness and sick rates Morbidity

Incidence of disease See also 616–618 Pathology

.5 Marriages and marriage rates

Celibacy, proportion of unmarrid persons Separation divorce (see also 173 1 Family ethics) See also 39? 5 Marriage customs

.6 Phisical condition of population

Somatologic statistics stature helth phisical infirmities etc See also 572 Ethnology, 573 Somatology

.7 Moral condition of population

See also 170 Ethics, 364 Criminology

.8 Progress of population

Population changes increase overpopulation decrease, depopulation

.9 Distribution and composition of population

According to origin or nationality, sex residence language or race, age, occupation social status education, religion, etc

313 Special topics

May be divided like the whole classification But see note under 314-319 below

314-319 General statistics

Divided geograficly like 940-999

The statistics of any special matter ar put with the subject e g of Domestic animals in 636 of Shorthand in 653 of French novels in 843 of Theaters in 792 etc Statistics too general to be included in any topic ar d vided by countries Stat stics of New York would be put

320 Political science

.1 Theory
11 Origin of the state
12 Nation and territory
121 Ethnografic
People of same race comprise the na n
124 Geografic
Unity of erritory
126 Expansion Acquisition of terri
1 By discovery
3 " occupation and possession
5 " cession Annexation
7 " purchase or exchange
9 " conquest or revolution
127 Alienation of territory
128 Frontiers Boundaries
1 Natural boundaries
2 Mountains
4 Rivers
6 Lakes
8 Coast
9 Artificial boundaries
15 Nature entity, concept of the state
.151 Juridic theory
152 Political theory
153 Social and evolutionary theories
154 The state as a moral organism
157 Soverenty
See also 341 International law
158 Allegiance Loyalty etc Patriotism
See also state ethi s 172 1 Duties of c tizens
159 National growth and decay
18 Symbolism emblems arms, flag seal, etc
Better clast in 929 8 and 929 9 Heraldry
.2 Compends, statecraft
.3 Dictionaries
4 Essays
5 Periodicals
6 Societies
7 Education
8 Polygrafy
9 History of political science, divided like 930-999

321 Form of state

01 Simple state Soveren state
.02 Mixt state
021 Federal state Bundestaat Federation
022 Confederation of states Staatenbund
Union of soveren states Alliance

321 023 Suzerain states

025 Semisoveren dependent and vassal states

026 Mediatized state

027 Protected state

Protectorates spheres of influence

028 Vassal states

03 Empire, imperialism

04 World state

041 Internationalism

07 Ideal state Utopias

See also 335 Communism and socialism

09 Change of form of state

092 Revolution

094 Coups d état

.1 Family Patriarchal age

.2 Tribes Clans Marks Village communities

See also 333 2 Community ownership of land

.3 Feudalism

.4 Democracy Pure e g Athens town meeting

.5 Aristocracy e g Italian republic medieval German cities

.6 Absolutism Absolute monarchy dictatorship

.7 Constitutional monarchy

8 Republic Modern democracy delegated powers

322 Church and state

See also 172.3 State ethics 261 7, The church

Political aspects of combination or separation of state and church affairs

323 Internal relations with groups and individuals

.1 Movement and question of nationalities, races and languages

Divided by country like 930–999 e g struggle of nationalities in Austria 323 1436

For immigrant nationalities in a country see 325

.2 Political struggles and troubles

Revolutions revolts riots uprisings See also 321 09

3 Social groups

Classes orders estates

31 Nobility aristocracy, welthy clas

32 Middle clas bourgeoisie

33 Proletariat laboring classes, pesantry

See also political economy 331 8 Laboring classes

34 Serfs Villenage See 326 3 Serfs and serfdom

35 Communities

352 Urban 354 Rural

353 Suburban See also 6 [illegible]

.4 The state and the individual

Natural rights individual rights individualism

41 Equality of individuals, races, etc

42 Equality before the law, justis, etc

43 Life

44 Liberty

441 Freedom of action

323 442 Freedom of conscience
443 " " speech
444 **Academic freedom** See 378 121 Freedom of teaching
445 Freedom of the press
See also Journalism 070 13 Administration 351 751
446 Freedom of drama
447 " " art
45 Family
46 Property
47 Right of assembly association
48 Right of petition
49 Limitation and suspension of individual rights and guaranties
491 Martial law
492 State of siege
6 **Citizenship**
61 Laws Divided by country like 930–999
62 Naturalization
63 Alien races and citizenship
64 Loss and restoration of citizenship
65 Duties and obligations of citizens
S holar as citizen
67 Rights of aliens
68 Eligibility to offis

324 Suffrage Elections

1 **Qualifications, conditions and bases**
For sex see 324 3 Woman suffrage
11 Age
13 *Property*
Household suffrage
14 Education Competency Capacity
15 Nationality Race Religion
16 Residence domicil
Length of residence
162 Voting by soldiers
164 " " students
17 Exclusion from and suspension of suffrage
171 Incompetency incapacity
Insane idiots See also 324 14
172 Bankruptcy
173 Pauperism
174 Conviction of crime bribery selling vote
177 Government servis
Military servis soldiers and sailors
Civil servis police offisers
178 Other special classes
Students domestic servants etc
2 **Forms of suffrage Systems Voting, etc**
21 Electoral systems
211 Universal suffrage
212 Partial suffrage limited
213 Plural vote

324.214 Clas vote, clas system

215 Compulsory voting

216 Short ballot

Aiming to reduce number of electiv offises

22 Constituencies and representation of interests

221 Single member constituency

Scrutin d'arrondissement

222 Multimember constituency

Scrutin de liste block vote general ticket

223 Minority representation

Single vote limited vote cumulativ vote proxy system

224 Proportional representation

Preferential alternativ contingent transferable vote Quota simple Droop d'Hondt substitute or Gove method Graduated system List system. For second ballot see 324.248

227 Economic and social groups

23 Selection of candidates

Declaration and presentation of candidacy

231 Nomination of candidate

233 Party organization Conferences

235 Caucus primary

237 Direct "

239 Platform

24 Voting procedure

241 Electoral lists formation revision

242 **Registration system**

Poll lists and tally sheets

243 **Jurisdiction Examination of credentials**

Appeal petition

244 Open voting

245 Secret ballot

246 Voting place

247 Absent voting Voting by mail

Traveling salesmen railway employees mail clerks etc

248 Second ballot

249 Indirect voting Electoral college

25 Ballot

251 **Unofficial**

252 **Official**

253 **Party ballots**

254 **Blanket ballots**

255 Party columns

256 Offis groups Australian ballot

257

258 **Voting machines**

26 Results and announcements

Inspectors of election meeting etc

261 Count of ballot

262 Majority elects Absolute majority

263 Plurality " Relativ majority

268 Announcement of vote

324 27 Corruption Electoral fraud

271 Bribery and undue influence intimidation selling votes

272 Fraud in voting personation repeating illegal voting colonizing

273 Election contributions and expenditures

Limitations on expenditures publicity Restriction on contributions political assessments

274

275 Fraud in counting

Miscount of ballots certification of false returns

276

277 Election contests

28 Suffrage reform

3 **Woman suffrage**

4-9 **Suffrage by country**

Divided like 940-909

325 Migration Colonization

See also 312 Demografy, 364.42 Crime prevention by control of immigration and emigration 572 3 Migration in Ethnology For complete list of form divisions see Table 2 following Relativ index

.1 Immigration Immigrants

Under following subdivisions clas material dealing with special features of human migration in general as wel as with immigration For immigration to a special country see 325 4 9 See also 323 6 Citizenship 364 256 Immigration and crime

11 General questions

12 Types of migration

Intercontinental interracial international internal from country to city rural depopulation from city to country rural rehabilitation Permanent temporary seasonal Individual or family collectiv transfer of populations group migration Voluntary involuntary exiles refugees deported prisoners of war, deported criminals etc

13 Causes Purpose

Phisografic climatic economic food supplies commercial relations overpopulation political religious social hostil invasions conquests disasters fires epidemics floods etc

14 Effects of immigration

On immigrant on country of settlement See also 325 314 Effect of colonization on country colonized

15 Regulation Control

For general discussions of immigration and the state official organization of immigrant service and official treatment of immigrants For official immigration buros and departments use 325 1061

152 Inspection Registration

153 Fees capitation, hed tax, etc

325.154 Restriction Exclusion Selection

Quota system, etc Tests and bases of exclusion or selection, deportation

.16 Promotion and assistance Protection Abuses

Information, sanitary and medical services, exploitation For manuals of general information needed by immigrants use 325 102, for commercial immigration agencies use 325 1065 See also 360 Welfare associations, 614 86 Protection of travelers

.17 Distribution Transportation

Migration routes, natural aids and barriers to migratory movements Control of distribution, official or unofficial Means of distribution

.18 Assimilation of immigrants Amalgamation

For assimilation in special countries see 325 4–9, e g 325 73 Americanization See also 323 62 Naturalization

.19 Other topics

.2 Emigration Emigrants

Divided only geografically by country of origin like 930–999, thus bringing together material on emigrants of a special country or race, e g Chinese emigrants 325 251. May be further subdivided after 09 by country of settlement, e g Chinese emigrants in Mexico 325 2510972 Material on emigrants is usually most important in respect to country of origin, so is best clast in 325 2 Most libraries wil hav little except on immigrants to their own country, hence in United States 325 2 wil relate almost wholly to specific nationalities in United States, e g 325 26 Negro question For immigrants in a special country irrespectiv of origin see 325 4–9

.21 General questions

May be divided like 325 1 (see examples below) For types of migration see 325 12, for causes see 325 13

.214 Effects of emigration

On country of origin, for effects on emigrant and on country of settlement see 325 14

.215 Regulation Control Restriction

Emigration and the state For official emigration buros and departments use 325 2061

.216 Promotion and assistance Protection Abuses

For commercial emigration agencies use 325 2065, manuals of general information needed by emigrants 325 202 See also 325 102 for manuals for immigrants

.3 Colonization Colonies

Activ promotion and establishment of colonies or settlement of foren possessions, also discussions of special aspects of groups of colonies Divided only geografically by mother country like 930–999, e g 325 342 British colonies This brings together colonies planted by a special country. May be further subdivided after 09 by country of settlement, e g 325 342096 British colonies in Africa For colonies in a special country irrespectiv of origin see 325.4–9

325.31 General questions

For types of migration see 325 12; for causes see 325 13

.312 Types of colonies

Colonies of migration, 'swarm colonies'; colonies of expansion, economic colonies, commercial settlements, concessions, establisht by government or by private enterprize, *proprietary colonies; colonies of exploitation, governmental* or private; military colonies, strategic posts, protectorates, dependencies, mandates, spheres of influence (see also 321 027 Form of state), penal colonies, etc.

.314 Effects of colonization

On mother country, on country colonized For effects on colonist see 325 14

.315 Organization Administration

Acquisition and settlement (see also 320 126 National expansion) Relations with nativ races nativ autonomy chieftainships, nativ councils Public domain, administration of vacant lands Types of colonial government

316 Promotion and assistance Abuses

For official colonization buros and departments use 325 3061, for commercial colonization agencies use 325 3065

.317 Colonial empire Colonial federation

Imperialism, see also 321 03 Form of state

.4-.9 in special countries

Both immigration and colonization divided like 940-999 by country of settlement e g 325 73 Foren population of United States; Americanization (see also 331 86 Industrial nationalization) For ancient countries 325 093 may be used, e g. 325 0938 Immigration and colonization in ancient Greece For source of immigration see 325 2, of colonization 325 3

326 Slavery Serfdom Emancipation

See also 973 7 Civil war 371 974 Education of freedmen

.1 Slave trade
.2 Coolies and contract slaves
.3 Serfs and serfdom
.4 Antislavery documents
.5 " *periodicals*
.6 " *societies*
.7 Proslavery
.8 Emancipation and freedom
.9 History of slavery Divided geograficly like 930-999
92 Biografy of slaves

327 Foren relations

Divided like 930-999 May be further subdivided after 09 (for Ireland and U S) or 009 (for all other countries) by a second country, e g 327 730944 Foren relations of U S with France 327 4200944 Foren relations of England with France

328 Legislation Lawmaking Legislativ bodies

Legislativ annals

.1 Parliamentary law

328.2 Legislation
.21 Interpretation of law
.22 Uniform laws
Uniformity of law on same subject in different states or countries
.23 Codification
.24 Policy Tendencies
.241 Overlegislation
.243 Special legislation For private and local bills see 328.378
.25 Legislativ powers
.251 Juridic "
.252 Executiv "
.253 Implied "
.256 Restrictions and checks on legislation See also 328.345
.26 Direct legislation
.261 Initiativ
Voters by petition originate legislation
.264 Referendum
.27-.29 Subjects of legislativ action Divided like 351.7-351.9
.3 Legislatures

Summary

328.3 Legislatures
.31 Upper house
.32 Lower "
.33 Membership Election
.34 Prerogativs and powers
.35 Sessions
.36 Internal organization and discipline
.37 Legislativ procedure
.39 Form of legislature

.31 Upper house
.32 Lower "
.33 Membership Election
.331 Conditions of membership eligibility
Age residence property Membership without voting power
.332 Exofficio members
1 Cabinet and government offisers
2 Expresidents
3 Other exoffisers
4 Clergy bishops
.333 Compensation
Annual salaries per diem payment Milage traveling expenses Special sessions See also 328.347 Privileges
.334 Representation
1 of states
2 territories
3 colonies and dependencies
4 classes
Universities landowners Irish and Scotch peers
5 election districts Apportionment
Equalization of representation unfair apportionment "rotten boros" reapportionment
6 Gerrymandering
9 Number of members

328 335 • Methods of appointment Election

1 **Appointment by government or crown**

For l fe or for a term

2 **Hereditary right**

3

4

5 **Election by direct vote plurality or majority**

6 **Length of term**

Ent re or part al renewal of membersh p holdover member

7 **Vacancies, resignations**

Method of filling vacancies spec al elect ons

8 **Contested elections**

338 Official membership lists directories

339 Unofficial lists or directories

34 Prerogativs and powers Restrictions

341 Power over revenue and appropriation

342 " to judge of elections

343 " over members

Power to invest gate or punish members

344 Power of expulsion

345 " over nonmembers

Power of investigat on for impeachment see 351 96–99

" to mprison cit zens

346 Treatymaking power

347 Privileges

Franking priv ege postage and stationery railroad passes free distribution of books

348 Immunities

From arrest

349 Restriction

Offishold ng Instruct ons by electors

Direct mandate See also 328 26 D rect leg slation

35 Sessions

351 Method of summoning

Parliamentary writ

352 Date of session

Fixt or movable

353 *Frequency of sessions*

Annual bienn al quad ennial

354 Length of session Life of legislature

355 Recess

356 Adjournment Prorogation Dissolution

357 Executiv *session* procedure

358 Special *session* Extra *session*

328 36 Internal organization and disciplin
Verification of powers credentials
361 Oath of offis
362 Offisers appointment election
1 Presiding offiser, speaker
2 President protem
3 Secretaries, clerks
Bil clerk Enrolling engrossing clerks
4 Sergeant at arms
5 Pages, messengers door keepers
6 Payment of employees gratuities, fees, extra pay
Unnecessary attendants
7 Committees
Standing special joint
8 Special commissions
For investigation not administrativ commissions
363 Records
364 Supplies daily papers postage stamp
Telegraf and telefone bills
365
366 *Disciplin suspension investigation*
367 Bribery Illegal practises
Graft bills blackmail
368 Lobbying
Including that by heds of depts and institution
37 Legislativ procedure
371 Rules manuals
See 08 under 328 4 9 divided by country
372 Petition addresses
Parliamentary inquiries commissions
Recommendations from executiv
373 Bills
Technic bill drafting introduction
Printing enrolling engrossing
374 Action by legislature before passage
1 Readings 1st 2d
2 Reference to committees
Committee work or procedure investigation hearings conferences
3 3d reading
4 Contest over passage
5 Party caucuses logrolling
375 Final passage
Rules committee lifting committee steering committee
Vote viva voce by roll call by ballot obligation of voting in person pairing
Required majority Veto see 353 03
Passing over veto Bils left in hands of executiv 30 day bills pocket veto
Bills which become law without executiv action
376 Special bills
Financial omnibus riders
377 Joint resolutions
378 Local and private legislation
379 Procedure in special cases
1 Impeachment

328.39 Form of legislature

.391 One chamber

.392 Two chambers

See also 328.31 Upper chamber, 328.32 Lower chamber

.393 Other forms

.394 Reform

.395 Abolition

.4-.9 Of special countries

Divided by countries like 940-999, and under each, works may be divided 01 Jurnals, 02 Debates 03 Abstracts, 04 Documents, 05 Rules, 08 Legislativ manuals, 09 History of bodies, but it is recommended that American libraries make an exception for U S and states of U S by omitting 0 and using for example 328.739 History of U S congress 328.7478 N Y State legislativ manual For foren countries the 0 is in some cases needed (and it is therefore recommended for uniform use and to prevent possible future if not present conflict) because of otherwize conflicting numbers e g unless 0 is used 328.469 might mean either a general work on lawmaking body of Portugal or a history of the lawmaking body of Spain

329 Political parties Party conventions

329.01 U S presidential campain documents of all parties, arranged by campains

.1 Federal

.2 Anti-Federal

.3 Democratic

.4 Whig

.5 American Knownothing

.6 Republican

.7

.8 Minor parties

81 Prohibition see also 178.5 Ethics, 82 Greenback see also 332.52 Paper money; 83 Woman suffrage see also 324.3 Woman suffrage 84 People s, 85 Labor see also 331.8 Laboring classes

.9 Parties in other countries Divided geograficly like 940-999

330 Economics Political economy

Science of welth. For ful list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

1 Theory
11 General conception
Economic psicology needs personal interest
15 Economic systems Capitalism
For socialism see 335
151 Mercantilism
Balance of bargain balance of trade theories bullionism cameralism
152 Phisiocracy
Rule of nature agricultural system
153 Classicism Individualism
Laissez faire Manchester school neoclassicism Cambridge or Marshallian economics
154 Historical school
German revolt against classicism
155 Universalism Neoliberalism
Romantic and institutional schools
16 Miscellaneous theories
161 Theories of welth
Economic goods services
162 Theories of value and utility
Labor-cost theory marginal utility theory, Austrian or psicologic school service theory See also 338 5 Prices
18 Economic methods
182 Mathematical methods
Mathematical school
19 Relations to other subjects
May be divided like the whole classification e g 330 196
Tecnocracy

331 Labor and laborers

Employers and capital in relation to labor For economics of Capital see 339, for industrial personnel management see 658 3 See also Capital in Relativ index following Tables For complete list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

01 Theory

011 *General conception Nature and character of labor*

Freedom of labor, psicology of labor See also 150 Psicology

013 Importance, utility, dignity of labor

016 Miscellaneous theories

Commodity, humanistic etc theories

.1 Relations of capital and labor

.11 Labor contracts in general Employment (i e. engaging workers)

Agreements recruitment, responsibilities See also 651 34 Office workers

.112 Labor supply Agencies

For immigration and colonization see 325, see also 331 1151 Employment buros

.113 Classification of work and workers

Direct and indirect race adaptability age (see also 331 3 Labor of children) sex (see also 331 4 Labor of women), abnormal unfortunate apprentice handicapt etc (See also 331 5 Work under certain unfavorable conditions), aliens (see also 331 62 Cheap foren labor)

.114 Equipment of workers

Mental and phisical qualifications Personality character, natural ability, general and professional or tecnical education experience, tastes, helth, etc

115 Selecting workers

Applications references (see also 331 123 Service records, testimonials) interviews character analisis tests mental (see also 151 2 Psicologic tests), trade, etc

1 Securing applicants

Employment buros or agencies labor exchanges, advertizing for workers For general labor supply agencies see 331 112

.116 Engaging workers

Bargaining individual, collectiv

/

331.12 Department organization

.123 Service records Testimonials

See also 331.115 References

.124 Staf Grades Titles and duties

Officers, employes clerks, stenografers, laborers, etc Material on positions more prominently provided for elsewhere is better clast under the other number, e g bookkeepers 657

.125 Labor maintenance

Follow-up, transfers, promotions, rating of workers

.126 Turnover

Causes, calculations, cost, statistics

.13 Termination of labor Unemployment Reemployment

Causes of termination, warnings, indemnities, cancelation of contract by employer, layoff, discharge, by employe, quit (see also 331 892 Strikes)

.137 Unemployment

Causes, effects, distribution and incidence Reduction of unemployment rolls without reemployment, elimination of least fit, advancement of retirement age (see also 331 2544 Social insurance), elimination of young people, prolongation of schooling (see also 331 3 Child labor) elimination of women, back to the home movement (see also 331 4 Labor of women) Irregular or seasonal employment, underemployment See also 364 26 Unemployment and crime

7 **Unemployment relief**

Financial aid aid thru necessaries furnishing worthwhile employment for idle time, e g recreational, educational, etc , struggle against demoralization and vagabondage of unemployd See also 331 61 Aid to paupers by furnishing work

8 **By industry**

82 899 may be divided like 620–699 with 81 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 331 137822 Unemployment in mining, 331 1378177 Unemployment in photografy

9 **By country**

Divided like 930–999, e g 331 137972 Unemployment in Mexico

.138 Reemployment

.14 Rules for workshop and office employes Incentivs Disciplin

Conversation, personal calls or work, soliciting money, subscriptions, contributions, respect and care for property (tools, etc) personal appearance, dres, uniforms, courtesy, indifference, suggestion systems, fines, stoppage of privileges or wages (for general question see 331 212) See also 331 9 Encouragements to work, offerd by government, etc., medals, decorations, rewards to workers

331 15 Labor relations within the plant

Prevention and peaceful settlement of differences See also 331 89 Disagreements between capital and labor

151 General questions

152 Cooperativ management Industrial democracy Representation in industry

Joint board of control works council works or shop committees company unions See also 335 82 Syndicalism corporatism

153 Conciliation

154 Mediation

Official or unofficial

155 Arbitration

See also 338 91 Industrial parliamentarism

156 Joint conferences

157 Trade agreements

158 Investigation

159 Other topics

16 Jurisdiction over work Industrial and professional tribunals

17 Patronal institutions favoring the personnel

Clas here only general works either on patronal institutions as a whole or on such institutions as a whole of the same establishment Clas publications on an individual patronal institution in the number for such institution Funds for pensions and for aid in general employe stockownership Patronal institutions in special industries See also 331 23 Payment in shares 331 24 Profitsharing

18 Relations of capital and labor by industry

182 1899 may be divided like 620–699 with 181 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 331 1822 Relations of capital and labor in mining 331 18177 in photografy

.19 By country

Divided like 930–999 e g 331 1972 Relations of capital and labor in Mexico

.2 Remuneration for work

Wages hire pay salary See also 364 26 Wages and crime 651 38 Salary etc in office economy

21 General questions

211 Payment of wages

Payrolls mode, place time or frequency of payment etc

212 Stoppage Deduction Withholding

See also 331 14 Disciplin by wage stoppage

213 Preferd claims for wages due

331.214 Wage theories

Statistical data collection, compilation, use, value, etc as bases for theoretic study of wages Wage fund doctrin, residual claimant theory, normal value or exchange theory. See also 331 215 Wage rate theories

.215 Fixing wage rates

Wage fluctuations raising and lowering wages, relation of wages to supply and demand, to competition relation of wages to bargaining power, bargaining theory of wages, wage rate theories See also 331 214 Wage theories in general

3 Relation of wages to production

Marginal productivity or final utility theory of wages

4 Relation of wages to cost of living

Living wage money wages v real wages, minimum cost of subsistence theory of wages, iron or brazen law of wages, saving wage See also 331 831 Cost of living

5 Minimum and maximum wage

.218 Plurality or cumulation of wages

By plurality of employment of single individual (see also 331 65 Abuse of plurality of offices) by earnings of various members of family, wages of husband and wife

.22 Wage scales Scale contracts

Sliding scale, extra pay or wages efficiency bonus, subsidies bounties, progressiv wage family allowance systems For deductions, stoppage fines, etc see 331 14 and 331 212

23 Bases of wages and kinds of payment

By work done job, task piece, by time hour, day, week, month, year, kinds of payment truck system store orders, shares (see also 331 17 Employe stockownership), payment in kind, intervention of middleman farming out, subcontract sweting system (see also 331 5 Work under unfavor able conditions, 331 794 Home workers), commissions

238 Payment by other than employer

Fees gratuities, tips

.24 Profitsharing

See also 331 17 Employe stockownership, 631 114 Share systems in farming

.25 Pensions Insurance Benefit agencies

See also 368 Insurance

.251 General questions

Voluntary v compulsory insurance State or national v private insurance

.252 Pensions

Sickness old age, invalidity pensions

.253 Group insurance

See also 331 825 Employer s liability

331 254 Individual insurance

Life insurance, etc.

4 Social insurance

Accident, sickness, etc May be divided like 368 4, e g 331 25444 Unemployment insurance See also 331 137 Unemployment, 331 82 Working conditions, accidents etc

256 Homes for the aged

See also 362 6 Charitable institutions

.258 By industry

2-99 may be divided like 620-699 with 1 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 331 25822 Pensions and insurance in mining, 331 258177 in photografy

.26 State and wages

261 Legislation Laws

Divided by country like 930-999 e g 331 26171 Wage legislation in Canada

.262 Wages for state labor

See also 331 795 Public service employes

27 Professional remuneration

.28 Wages divided by industry

282-2899 may be divided like 620-699 with 281 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 331 2822 Wages in mining, 331 28177 in photografy

.29 *Wages divided by country like 930-999*

E g 331 2942 Wages in England

.3 Labor of children

Including adolescents up to 18 yrs or thru period of compulsory *schooling* See note under 331 4 See also 179 2 *Cruelty to children* 331 113 Age of workers 331 137 Prolongation of

.31

.32 Wages

.33 Hours

Length of day, night work overtime holidays, etc See also 331 81 Duration of work in general

34 According to age

35 Working conditions

Safety, accidents sanitation, etc

.38 In special industries

382-3899 may be divided like 620-699 with 381 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 331 387 Child labor in factories, 331 381792 Child actors

331.4 Labor of women

Include here discussions covering both labor of children and of women unless the former topic predominates See also 331 113 Sex of workers, 331 137 Elimination of women as unemployment mesure, 396 5 Women

.41 Hours

Length of day, night work, overtime, holidays, etc See also 331 81 Duration of work in general

.42 Wages

.43 Work of marrid women

Of women with child

.44 Work of young women

45 Working conditions

Safety, accidents, sanitation, etc

.47 Unemployment

See also 331 137 Unemployment in general

.48 In special industries

482-.4899 may be divided like 620-699 with 481 divided like the whole classification for other industries, e g 331 487 Women in factories 331 48177 in photografy

.5 Work under certain unfavorable conditions

At reduced wages, unpaid labor See also 331 113 Unfortunate classes of workers, 331 23 Sweting system

.51 Prisons Convict labor

See also 365 65 Employment of prisoners in general

.52 Reformatories

See also 364 765 Employment of reformatory inmates

.53 Convents Charity workshops (Ouvroirs)

Paying beneficiaries nominal wages and marketing products at prices so small as to lower wages of self supporting workers

.54 Contract labor

See also 331 625 Coolies

.55 Apprentice labor

See also 331 86 Apprenticeship

.56 Peonage Serfs

See also 326 3 Serfs and serfdom in general

.57 Compulsory labor Corvée

See also 331 64 Drafted emergency labor

.58 Slave labor

See also 326 Slavery

.59 Handicapt

Blind, crippld, injured in war, mentally defectiv, etc.

331.6 Pauper labor Cheap foren labor Emergency labor

See also 339 1 Pauperism, 362 51 Pauper asilums

.61 Aid by furnishing work

National workshops, public works, spred of work, colonization systems, subsistance homesteds (see also 362.56 Free workmen's colonies) systems for producing by pauper labor at least part of goods consumed by themselvs See also 331 1377 Unemployment relief, 331 9 Right to work, 351 8 Public works administration, 352 5 Municipal public works

.62 Foren workers Immigrant labor

Competition of foren labor, protection of nativ labor Divided geografically like 930–999 e g 331 625 Manual Asiatic labor, coolies (see also 326 2 Coolies and contract slaves) See also 331 113 Alien classes of workers, 331 54 Contract labor

.64 Emergency labor

Voluntary labor, drafted labor (see also 331 57 Compulsory labor), rescue work, use of labor in times of disaster (see also 361 5 Charitable aid in disasters)

.65 Abuse of volunteer service, supernumerary time or service, plurality of offices

See also 331 218 Plurality of wages, 331 814 Overtime

.7 Different classes of workers Skild and unskild labor

Work and workers according to the different occupations, objects of work and economic situation

.71 Intellectual or mental work

Liberal professions, artistic workers (those whose work is not regarded as belonging to the fine arts, i e 700 but which *is artistic in its character)* Clas *works on a special profession* under 331 76 See also 331 794 Artisans

.76 In special industries

762–7699 may be divided like 620–699 with 761 divided like the whole classification for other industries, e g 331 763 Agricultural labor 331 76137 Teachers

.77 Employes

Clas here material too general to go under a more specific number

.79 Miscellaneous workers

.794 *Home workers* Artisans

See also 331 23 Sweting system, 331 71 Artistic workers

.795 Public service employes: nation, state, city

Employes of public service contractors See also 331 262 Wages for state labor

796 Migrant labor

.798 Unskild workers

331.8 Laboring classes

Working conditions, organization, etc.

.81 Duration of work Rest

See also 331 33 Working hours for children, 331.41 Working hours for women

.811 Length of day

8-hour day, 10-hour day, etc Shifts of work

.812 Night work

.813 Sunday work

.814 Overtime Supplementary hours

See also 331 65 Abuse of supernumerary time

.816 Vacation Leav of absence

.817 Holidays

Weekly rest, Sundays, labor festivals May 1 festivals of patron saints

.818 In special industries

2–99 may be divided like 620–699 with 1 divided like the whole classification for other industries e.g 331 81822 Duration of work in mining, 331 818177 in photografy

.819 In special countries

Divided like 930–999 e g 331 8198 Duration of work in South America

.82 Working conditions Places of labor

See also 331.2544 Social insurance, 613 6 Hygiene, 614 8 Protection of life, 622 8 Mining hazards

.821 Dangerous, uncomfortable, unhelthful quarters

822 Industrial hygiene Medical supervision Prevention of occupational diseases

Physical examination, hospitals, nursing, surgical aid first aid (better clast under 614.8), dental work in special industries. See also 331 827 Improvement of working conditions in factories, stores, offices, etc.

.823 Safety Accidents Occupational hazards

Causes of accidents, safety committees preventiv and protectiv safety mesures (better clast under 614 8) education, safety devices, etc. Responsibility and legal reparation for accidents (see also 331 825 Employer's liability reparation) Aid by public or private charity or workers associations (better clast under 361–362) Fires (better clast under 614.84) causes, preventiv and protectiv mesures, etc. Safety and accidents in special industries. See also 331.2544 Accident insurance 614.8 Protection of human life from accidents

824 Industrial fatigue

.825 Employer's liability Reparation

Workmen's compensation. See also 331.253 Group insurance, 331 823 Responsibility for accidents

331.827 Improvement of working conditions in factories, stores, offices, etc.

Sanitation, baths, lavatories, toilet rooms, lighting, heating, ventilating, comfort, coat, rest and lunch rooms, cafeterias, morality, separation of sexes See also 331 822 Industrial hygiene

.828 By industry

2-99 may be divided like 620-699 with 1 divided like the whole classification; e g 331 82822 Working conditions in mining, 331 828177 in photografy

.83 Material needs

Shelter, food, clothes See also 640 Home economics

.831 Cost of living

Workmen's budgets. See also 331.2154 Relation of wages to cost of living 364 26 Struggle for existence and crime, 647 1 Household accounts

.832 Consumptiv organizations

Consumers leags cooperativ stores, etc See also 334 5 Cooperativ consumptiv associations, stores

833 Dwellings Lodgings

Housing problem in general. See also Domestic economy 643 Shelter house, home, City planning 711 13 Housing, Architecture 728 13 Workmen s tenements 728 68 Workmen's cottages

834 Food

See also Domestic economy 641 Food, cookery

835 Restaurants Cafeterias

See also Cooperation 334 4 Cooperativ housekeeping Domestic economy 647 95 Cooperativ and collectiv housekeeping

.836 Clothing

See also Domestic economy 646 Clothing toilet

.84 Morals and habits

Thrift, temperance amusements temptations. See also 170 Ethics 263 6 Sunday amusement, 790 Amusements

845 Use of leisure

.85 Intellectual life Education

Social settlements, libraries and reading rooms (see also 027 64 Workmen's libraries, 027 9 Free reading rooms, 263 7 Sunday opening), lectures, dramatics, musicals, continuation schools, etc for laboring classes. See also 374 Adult education in general

331 86 **Industrial education Training**

Industrial rehabilitation Apprenticeship (see also 331 3 Labor of children 331 55 Apprentice labor) factory vestibule and corporation schools journeyman s service cooperativ education scholarships for study for travel study abroad industrial nationalization (Americanization etc see also 325 73 Americanization of immigrants for schools for the foren born see 371 98) training managers and foremen For general industrial training see 607

87 **Organization of labor**

For organization from standpoint of production see 338 018 Divis on and combination of labor

88 **Trade unions and other labor societies**

For collected works on trade unions use 331 88049 divid d like 08 in Table of form divisions following Relativ index See also 338 64 Gilds

8808 **Special questions relating to trade unions**

Union labels labor racketeering etc

9 **By country**

91 International unions

93–99 divided like 930–999

E g 331 880942 Trade unions in England

881 **By classes of workers**

2–99 may be divid d like 6 0–699 with 1 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 331 88122 Miners unions 331 881177 Photografers unions

882 **Unions of managers**

883 **Mixt unions of managers and workers**

886 **Revolutionary unions**

Syndicalism Fascism Bolshevism Industrial Workers of the World (IWW) See also 335 Socialism communism

887 **Unions of child workers**

888 **" " women "**

889 **Compulsory unions**

Open v closed shop

89 **Disagreements between capital and labor**

Combinations of workmen Retaliation by employers For prevention of outbreaks see 331 15 See also 364 26 Labor disputes and strikes and crime

891 **Attacks on freedom of work**

Picketing methods of intimidation For scabs see 331 896

331 892 Strikes

Causes types the general strike union sympathetic, unorganized or outlaw etc (For sit down strikes see 331 8934) Strike maintenance financial assistance and other strike benefits for strikers See also 331 13 Termination of labor by employe

8 In special industries

82 899 may be divided like 620–699 with 81 divided like the whole clasification for other industries e g 331 892822 Strikes in mining 331 8928177 in photografy

9 By country

Divided like 930–999 e g 331 892971 Strikes in Canada

893 Other methods of workmen

Poor work fair and unfair lists etc

1 Violent

Sabotage

2 Mild

3 Boycotting

4 Idling Sit downs

7 Injunctions

8 Political action Lobbying etc

894 Methods of employers

2 Blacklisting Laying under interdict

3 Whitelisting

7 Injunctions

8 Political action Lobbying, etc

895 Lockouts

896 Strikebreaking

Combating directly consequences of strikes strikebreakers scabs Reorganization of remaining personnel bringing in paid workers from outside replacing strikers by volunteer workers

897 Strike benefits for employers

Financial assistance etc

898 Use of troops in labor disputes

899 Other questions

9 Other labor questions

International regulation of labor the right to work (see also 331 61 Aiding paupers by furnishing work) encouragements to work offerd by general government or general societies medals decorations rewards (see also 331 14 Work incentivs in general) Intervention of public powers in general freedom and regulation of work protection of workers credit and contributions to workers and workers associations transport of workers workmen s trains

332 Financial economics Private finance

For public finance see 336. For full list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

332 1	Banks and banking	Commercial banks
2	Savings banks	
3	Loan institutions	
4	Money Monetary systems	Coinage
5	Nonmetallic money	Nonmetallic standards
6	Investment finance	Financial markets
7	Credit system	
8	Interest Discount	
9	Counterfiting Forgery	Alteration

.1 Banks and banking Commercial banks

Banks of deposit, business banks See also 334 2 Cooperativ banks

.11 Central banks National banks

Bankers banks reserv banks banks of issue or circulation federal banks regional banks, Federal reserv system of U S

For international central banks see 332 15

12 State or provincial banks Joint-stock banks

Cantonal and communal banks, country banks locally charterd banks

.13 Private banks Partnership banks

Banking partnerships

14 Trust companies Investment banking

Trusteeship, investment trusts banks or dealers bond houses custodianships, customers' securities departments including individuals as trustees See also 332 6 Investment finance

15 International banking Foren banking

Institutions and departments organized to conduct banking operations with or in countries other than those in which their parent establishments ar located including their foren agents correspondents, branches and similar affiliates International central banks Foren banking corporations e g Edge corporations See also 332 16 Branch banking 332 45 foren currency exchange

153 159 Geografic subdivision according to location of parent institution

Divided only geografically like 930–999 May be further subdivided after 09 like 930–999 according to country in which affiliate is located or with which foren business is conducted e g American foren banking 332 1573, American bank[illegible]

[illegible]

in 332 1509 divided like 930–999 e g banks of foren countries in U S 332 150973

16 Multiple banking

Branch banking (see also 332 15 Foren branches), group banking chain banking, banking syndicates

17 Administration

Organization functions, methods, etc. Deposits, [illegible]

332 2 Savings banks

See also 332 6 Investment finance 334 7 Frendly societies 367 62 Pensions 368 Insurance

21 Official savings institutions

National state municipal

22 Postal, express and railway savings banks

See also 383 3 Post office banking

23 School savings banks Home or personal savings

Home savings banks savings boxes

24 According to type of organization

Mutual or non stock savings banks savings associations (see also 332 32 Savings and loan associations) stock savings banks savings departments of general or commercial banks thrift compound interest and Christmas fund departments etc

25 Management of savings bank funds

Use investment See also 332 17 Bank administration

27 Safe deposit companies

Safe deposit departments boxes vaults

29 Free savings institutions

3 Loan institutions

See also 332 6 Investment finance 332 7 Credit system

31 Credit institutions

See also 334 2 Credit unions

311 **Agricultural banks and credit institutions**

Land banks morgage banks and companies cattle or livestock loan companies See also 332 313 Chattel morgage companies 332 71 Agricultural credit 631 16 Agricultural finance

312 **Industrial credit institutions**

Manufacturers and mercantil credit institutions commercial and investment credit institutions equipment trusts etc credit institutions for special industries For agricultural credit institutions see 332 311 See also 332 742 Industrial credit

313 **Chattel loan institutions**

Chattel morgage companies etc See also 332 311 Morgage companies in general cattle loan companies

314 **Institutions for loaning on salaries**

315 " " " wages

Morris plan banks workmen s banks

316 **Institutions for loaning on personal qualities**

Personal loan institutions making loans based on character business ability etc See also 332 745 Personal security

317 **Stock exchange banks**

32 Building and loan associations

Savings and loan associations cooperativ loan associations See also 332 24 Savings associations 334 1 Building societies 334 2 Cooperativ banks

33 Monts de pieté Government pawnshops

34 Private pawnshops

332 4 Money Monetary systems Coinage

For design and manufacture see 737 Numismatics

401 Theory

6 Miscellaneous monetary theories

Commodity, cost of production quantity etc theories
See also 332 413 Value of money

41 General questions

411 Functions

Medium of exchange measure or standard of value standard of deferd payments loan medium storer of value reservs guarantor of solvency gift medium

.412 Characteristics Qualities

Acceptability stability of value portability durability uniformity divisibility cognizability

413 Value

Money and prices determination of value valuation (valorization) stabilization fluctuation appreciation depreciation debasement devaluation (devalorization)
See also 332 4016 Monetary theories

414 Stock Supply

Variation elastic or flexible currency inflation reflation expansion (see also 336 368 Inflation in public insolvency) deflation contraction Circulation currency fluctuations forst circulation

415 Denomination system

Monetary unit money of account

416 Legal tender Lawful money

For legal tender qualities of specific types of money see those types

418 Coinage or monetary metals

Bullion ingots production value supply etc nationalization Gold electrum silver billon platinum etc
See also 338 2 Mining production

419 Coins Specie Metallic money

Ful bodid coins ful weight ful value standard coins short weight coins token money subsidiary or fractional coins Abrasion coins reduced in weight thru circulation or sweting circulation tolerance mutilation defaced coins clipping filing punching trimming etc

42 Monetary standards Metallic standards

For nonmetallic standards see 332 5

421 General questions

422

Gold standard gold coin or gold exchange standard maintenance of value in gold gold clause silver standard limping or halting standard

.423 Bimetalism Double standard

Gresham s law silver question mint ratio v market ratio parallel and alternating standards symmetalism

332 43 International standards International coinage

International monetary agreements or conventions, e g Latin union Scandinavian union

44 International monetary congresses

See also 330 63 General economic conferences

45 Comparativ value of moneys Exchange of foren currencies Cambistry

Rates of exchange, mint par of exchange, gold or specie points purchasing power parities arbitrage of currencies premium agiotage, etc For instruments of foren exchange see 332 77 See also 332 15 International banking 332 65 International security operations

46 Mints and mint practises Coinage

Coinage restrictions private v government coinage Coinage charges (see also 336 18 Coinage profits as public revenues) mint price of bullion, gratuitous coinage brassage, seignorage profit funds Mint tolerance mint remedy, trial of the pix standard weight, mint wastage Recoinage For design and tecnic of manufacture see 737 See also 669 9 Assaying

47 Coinage laws

May be divided geografically and by period like 930–999 e g 332 474405 Napoleonic coinage laws, 332.47732 Coinage laws in colonial America

48 Other coinage topics

49 In special countries

Divided like 930–999 e g 332 4937 Money and coinage in ancient Rome

5 Nonmetallic money Nonmetallic standards

51 General questions

Advantages disadvantages

52 Convertibility Redeemability

Specie payments. The following topics ar also applicable to non standard metallic money, it seems b st to collect such material here Representativ money having metallic reservs equal to its ful face value Credit or fiduciary money, having metallic reservs equal to only part of its face value, banking and currency theories unrestricted v restricted issue Inconvertible or fiat money, printing pres money, emergency currency See also 336 32 Printing pres money in Public finance

53 Paper money Paper standard

Government or public notes gold and silver certificates currency notes (England) assignats, mandats (France) Bank notes either public or private according to official status of issuing bank. Private notes intended primarily for general circulation as money Chamber of commerce notes (France) Loan buro notes (Germany), for notes representing individual transactions promissory notes etc see 332 77 Fractional paper money, e g shinplasters scrip, stamp or postage stamp money See also 329 82 Greenback party

332 54 **Other nonmetallic moneys**

Baring printed or stampt statements of their monetary value Clay tablets, sheets or tokens of lether, wood, etc

.55 **Mediums of exchange other than money**

Primitiv mediums of exchange, commodities as mediums of exchange Skins, cattle cowrie shels wampum grain, tobacco, etc as mediums of exchange

.56 **Monetary standards based on value of commodities and service 'Scientific money'**

Composit or multiple standards index number standards, commodity dollar etc Standard for prices, for dets or deferd payments Stable consumption v stable income standard Tabular standard (W S Jevons) Compensated monetary unit, compensated or stabilized dollar (Irving Fisher) Managed currency (J M Keynes) Social credit money, etc

.6 **Investment finance Financial markets**

Bourses brokers boards stock and security exchanges, commodity security exchanges etc

.61 **General questions**

Organization, administration membership 'seats' officers, trading posts, functions etc Exchanges according to function (financial stock, commodity, etc) Stock exchange commission houses and branch offices wire houses stock exchange clearing houses (for bank clearing houses see 332 78) Stock exchange quotations, security price lists security averages or indexes quotation ticker and ticker services tape and tape prices Outside exchanges or markets over the counter markets unorganized exchanges curb or street exchanges, coulisses auction exchanges buck t shops illegitimate exchanges

62 **Security brokers and dealers**

Agents de change Brokers agents and messengers brokers' clerks remisiers, runners, touts Jobbers traders operators, professionals Specialists brokers and dealers in special classes of securities Coulissiers curb or street brokers bucketeers tipsters illegitimate brokers and dealers

63 **Investment securities**

Negotiable or transferable securities Stocks (or shares) and bonds from economic and financial viewpoint Capitalization total amount of securities issued by an organization Regulations for listing wildcat securities, 'cats and dogs', speculativ, fraudulent or worthless securities Corporation debentures rights certificates corporation warrants etc See also 332 76–77 Credit instruments, 658 14 Business financing

332.64 Security exchange operations Speculation

Stock jobbing, agiotage Speculativ cycle, financial panics (see also 338 53–58 Business cycles 380 124 Trade cycles) General trading methods for cash, regular way, for the account, for future settlement with option. Orders Credit transactions margins, borrowing and lending securities, etc Trading positions long interests, buls, stags short interests bears, lambs, hedging Settlement, clearing daily v term settlements, backwardation, contango, etc Dealing in privileges, calls, puts spreds, straddles Averaging pyramid ing Manipulation, cliques, rings, pools, wash sales, corners, bucketing, etc Chart and tape reading

.65 International security operations

Arbitrage transactions, comparison of commercial parities See also 332 45 Arbitrage of currencies

.66 Public issue of transferable securities

.67 Investment

General investment principles and practises investment distinguisht from speculation, etc See also 332 14 Investment banking

.68 Lotteries

See also 336 381 Government lotteries

.69 Other questions

.7 Credit system

Theory and forms of credit, credit operations credit instruments For loan and credit institutions see 332 3 for public credit see 336 3 See also 658 14 Business financing, 658 882 Business credit methods

.71 Agricultural credit

For promoting agricultural operations Crop loans live stock loans etc Federal farm credit system, etc See also 332 311 Agricultural banks and credit institutions, 631 16 Agricultural finance

.72 Landed credit Real estate credit

Morgage loans, farm morgage credit, etc Federal farm loan system. For morgage banks see 332 311, for morgages see 332 77 See also 332 745 Loans based on property

.73 Popular credit Loans without interest

.74 Other types of credit

.742 Commercial credit Industrial credit

Productiv, capital or investment credit Credit for special industries maritim credit etc For agricultural credit see 332 71, real estate credit 332 72 See also 332 312 Industrial credit institutions

.743 Consumptiv credit

Individual or personal credit, i e credit extended to individuals

332.744 According to time of maturity

Short term, intermediate and long term credit

.745 According to security or risk

Personal security, loans based on character, moral risk, or on business ability or capacity, business risk Collateral security, loans based on capital property risk Unsecured credit See also 332 316 Personal loan institutions, 332 72 Morgage loans

.748 International credit

.75 Credit collapse Credit restrictions

Moratoriums failure, insolvency, bankruptcy

.76 Deposit transfer instruments

Checks, interbank transfer accounts and clearings, French transfer system, German giro system telegrafic and cable transfers, bank, express and postal money orders travelers checks

.77 Other credit instruments

Credit instruments in general, commercial paper, etc Promises to pay notes, acceptances, open or book accounts orders to pay bils of exchange, drafts, letters of credit, collateral or documentary instruments mortgages etc See also 332 63 Investment securities, 332 72 Morgage loans

.78 Clearing houses

For stock exchange clearing houses see 332 61

.79 Other questions

.8 **Interest Discount**

See also 336 31 Public securities

.81 General questions

.82 Interest

.83 Usury

Excessiv interest

.84 Discount

Discounting and rediscounting

.9 **Counterfiting Forgery Alteration**

See also 343 Criminal law

91 General questions

92 Coins

.93 Paper money Currency

.94 Securities Credit instruments

Check raising, etc

.98 Protectiv mesures Safety devices

333 Land Natural resources Real estate

Ownership, rights, rent, policies *For other relations see* Land in Relativ index following Tables See also 338 1 Agricultural production, 339 National resources in general For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

.1 Government ownership and control

Public land, state domain See also 336.1 Public lands as sources of revenue

.11 General questions

.12 According to government units

.122 International

.123 National

.124 State Provincial Cantonal

.125 County

.126 Municipal

.13 Expropriation Eminent domain

See also 336 18 Public revenue from expropriation

.14 Nationalization Socialization

.2 Community ownership

Common lands See also 321 2 Village communities, 335 4 Communism, 335 9 Socialist communities

.3 Private ownership

301 *Theory*

Occupation or seizure theory, ownership as natural right; labor theory, etc. See also 335 01 Socialist theories of *property*

.31 General questions

.32 Types of tenure

Feudal, manorial, family, individual, personal, *allodium*, corporate, collectiv, cooperativ

.33 Real estate transactions

Alienation or transfer of real property rights, inalienability, land investments and speculation buying and selling real estate

.332 Valuation

See also 336 292 Tax valuation

.34 Registration systems Land titles

Torrens system, etc

.35 Rights of succession

Inheritance, primogeniture, fideicommissum, mortmain etc See also 347 6 Inheritance law

.37 Large holdings

Latifundia

.38 Small holdings

Land division and allotment, parcelation, etc

.4 Absentee or alien owners

333.5 **Rent and renting Rural or agricultural rent**
Landrent rent of land for cultivation
51 General questions
Economic theories of rent land income etc
52 Rental systems
See also 631 113–114 Rent and share cropping in Agricultural economics
53 Tenancy
54 Landlordism
Relations of landlord and tenant
6 Urban rent
62 Ground rent
Rent of land for building industrial development etc
63 Building rents
Rent of buildings apartments etc
.7 **Utilization Land classification**
71 General questions
Policies of utilization settlement etc Limits of utilization
72 Conservation of natural resources
See also 339 49 Conservation of national resources in general
73 Waste lands
74 Pasture and grazing lands
75 Forests
See also 719 332 Forest reservs
76 Cultivated lands Agricultural lands
77 Urban lands Industrial lands
Lands for building housing industrial development public utilities transportation etc
78 Recreational lands
See also 719 32 National parks etc
79 Other surface utilization
8 Subsurface utilization
Mineral lands mines
9 Other forms of utilization and rights
91 Water rights
Riparian or l toral rights shore lands land under water water utilization for consumption navigation water power irrigation rights in oceans lakes streams fisheries etc
92 Air rights

334 Cooperation

Works on cooperation applied to other subjects ar generally better clast with those subjects but may be kept together here by using 334 0001 followd by number for other subject e g Cooperat on in agriculture 334 000163 in business 334 0001658 *For ful list of form* divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index See also 335 Socialism 338 018 Cooperation in economic organization

.1 Building societies Cooperativ housing

Freehold land societies loans organization etc. See also 332 32 Building and loan associations

11 General questions

12 For lease

Ownership remaining with society

13 For sale

Ownership passing to individual members

.2 Cooperativ banking Credit societies

Credit unions See also 332 1–3 Banks and banking

21 General questions

22 Urban

Schulze-Delitsch system etc

23 Rural

Raiffeisen system etc

24 Banking and credit operations of general cooperativ societies

.3 Cooperativ insurance

Mutual and fraternal insurance See also 368 Insurance

.4 Cooperativ housekeeping

See also 331 835 Laborers restaurants 647 93 Cooperativ housekeeping methods

.5 Consumers cooperation Cooperativ stores

Distributiv cooperation Rochdale system For production activities of consumers societies see 334 6 See also 331 832 Consumptiv organizations among laborers

51 General questions

52 Wholesale societies

53 Retail societies

54 Women's cooperativ gilds

.6 Producers cooperation

61 General questions

62 Supply societies

For securing seed implements fertilizer etc

63 Machinery owning societies

For joint use of threshing machines tractors etc

64 Production societies Cooperativ factories

Workers cooperativs

334 65 Marketing or sale societies

See also 380 125 General cooperativ marketing theory 658 83 Business marketing methods

68 By industry

682-6899 may be divided like 620-699 with 681 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 334 683 Cooperativ agricultural production 334.68177 Cooperativ production in photografy

.7 Frendly societies Benefit societies

Mutual aid benevolent and provident societies See also 332 2 Savings banks 368 Insurance

.8 Burial societies

See also 368 45 Burial insurance

9 Other

335 Socialism Collectivism

Clas here economic and theoretic discussions only The corresponding political systems ar clast in 321 For political parties see 329 for broad political and historical aspects see 930-999 See also 331 886 Revolutionary labor unions 333 3 Private ownership 334 Cooperation 338 91 State and production control 339 25 State and distribution control For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

.1 Utopian socialism Humanitarian socialism

Philosofic idealistic pre-Marxian socialism reformism See also 321 07 Ideal state, utopias

11 General questions

12 English utopian socialism

Owenism etc See also 335 9 Socialist communities

14 Fabianism

See also 335 5 Social democracy

15 Gild socialism Communal socialism

See also 335 82 Syndicalism

2 Early French utopian socialism

Clas here also works on French utopianism in genera

21 General questions

22 Babouvism (Babeuf)

23 Icarianism (Cabet)

25 Saint Simonism

See also 335 82 Syndicalism

3 Later French utopian and humanitarian socialism

31 General questions

32 Fourierism Phalansterianism

Clas here also American utopianism largely derived from Fourierism See also 335 9 Socialist communities

34 Rational socialism (Colins)

35 Integral "

54 Marxian socialism Communism

Scientific socialism revolutionary socialism For utopian communism see 335 1 See also 333 2 Community ownership of natural resources

41 General questions

42 Marxian socialist internationals

421 1st or Old international, 1864-76

International workingmen s association Communist manifesto of Marx and Engels

422 2d international, 1889-1916

International socialist buro

423 2½ or Vienna international, 1921-3

International working union of socialist parties

43 Post Marxian communistic socialism

44 Communist internationals

441 Communist international association, 1919-

3d Red or Moscow international Comintern. Russian socialism Bolshevism Leninism Communist manifesto of 3d international For Red international of trade unions Profintern 1921- see 331 886 Bolshevist labor unionism

2 **Communist youth international**

.5 Social democracy Evolutionary socialism

German post-Marxian socialism revizionism gradualism. See also 335 14 Fabianism

51 General questions

52 *Post Marxian moderate socialist internationals*

522 Labor and socialist international, 1923-

New international

2 **Young socialists' international, 1923-**

.6 Socialism of the chair State socialism

See also 338 91 State industrial planning

62 Socialism of the chair Professorial socialism

63 State socialism

64 Nationalist socialism Fascism Nazism

See also 331 886 Fascist labor unionism

.7 Christian socialism Catholic socialism

.8 Syndicalism Anarchism

82 Syndicalism Corporatism

Syndicalist international International workers of the world (I W W) International association of workers (syndicalist) See also 331 152 Industrial democracy 331 886 Revolutionary trade unions 335 15 Gild socialism 335 25 Saint Simonism

83 Anarchism Nihilism

831 General questions

832 Individualistic and philosofic anarchism

833 Communist and syndicalist anarchism

Violent anarchism

.9 Socialist communities

Divided like 930-999 e g 335 97446 Brook Farm community

S e also [illegible]

336 Public finance

National and state. Cameralistic science Government income or revenue, budget, source of income, etc. For financial administration and budget making see 351 71–72, for local finances in general see 352 1 See also 332 Financial economics in general, private finance For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

336 1 Non-tax revenues State domain and properties
.2 Taxation
.21 Direct taxes General and classified property taxes
.22 Real property tax
.23 Personal property tax
.24 Income tax
25 Other direct taxes
.26 Customs Tarif duties
.27 Other taxes
.28 Local "
.29 Other questions
.3 Public borrowing Public dets
.39 " expenditure
.4–9 Finance of special countries

.1 Non-tax revenues State domain and properties

Public or crown lands, etc as sources of revenue See also 333 1 Public land in general

.11 Management and income from rents and franchizes

.12 Disposal Sale

Sale of public land buildings, equipment and supplies as sources of revenue only

.13 Free disposal Grants

For development, cultivation, extraction of minerals, etc Land claims, preemption, homesteding

.14 For encouragement and aid of special enterprizes

Land grants to railroads, canal cos , etc , in support of education colleges, etc See also 379 123 Land grants in Education, 385 133 Railroad subsidies

.15 Income from public moneys Interest

From deposits investments, loans

.18 Sovren and regalian revenues

Tributes, indemnities, war reparations, etc., recievd from conquerd, vassal or dependent states. Subsidies from other nations in return for aid in war, etc , from higher government units in aid of internal improvements or cooperativ development of public enterprizes, federal and state grants in aid (see also 353 9 State and federal relations) Coinage profits (see also 332 46 Coinage charges) Expropriation, eminent domain, etc (see also 333 13 Land expropriation policy) Fines, penalties forfitures (see also 343.2 Criminal law) Gratuities, gifts, bequests to government, ' conscience fund ', tresure trove

336.274 **Licenses**

Business and occupation taxes, corporation organization and entrance taxes, taxes on operation of various industries, exercize of various professions, etc For other relations see License in Relativ index following Tables

.276 **Deth and transfer taxes**

Estate, inheritance, legacy or succession, gift taxes

.278 **Special taxes**

Special tax bases, taxes on special objects or articles May be divided like the whole classification, e g. 336 27875 Taxes on paintings

279 **Taxes for special purposes**

Cleric support, highway taxes, etc. May be divided like the whole classification, e g 336 27937 Taxes for education

.28 **Local taxes**

General discussions and works on special taxes mainly or exclusivly local. See also 352 1 Local taxation, 379 13 School funds

.282 **Octroi**

Entrance taxes, import octrois, exit taxes, export octrois, transit taxes, local tolls See also 381 Domestic commerce

.283 **Special assessments Betterment taxes**

Levies against property to defray costs of public improvements

.29 **Other questions**

291 **General principles of taxation**

Canons of taxation equality, certainty, productivity, etc Single v multiple tax system (for 'Single tax' see 336 226) Taxable capacity

.292 **Tax administration**

Organization, tax surveys, assessment, valuation (see also 333 332 Real estate valuation in general), estimates, tax lists, equalization, apportionment among government units national, state or provincial, local Collection tax farming (see also 336 19 Revenue farming in state industries), retention at source, composition, etc, payment in cash, produce, labor, evidences of payment, tax reciets, [illegible] Rest[illegible]ition, drawbacks

.293 [illegible]

[illegible] mp sum, proportional tenths or tithes, per centages, mils, etc , graduated progressiv, degressiv, regressiv

.294 **Distribution of tax burden**

Justice in taxation, incidence, shifting, double taxation, alien and nonresident taxation Exemptions minimum, continuing, vanishing, social, etc. exemptions deductions Exemptions as subsidies, used to attract certain classes of commercial and industrial enterprises Tax evasion, avoidance, fraud

.295 **Effects of taxation**

Economic on production, on distribution of welth, on stediness of employment Social taxation and social reform, repressiv aspects of taxation Political

336.3 Public borrowing Public dets

Loans to governments, claims against governments. See also 332 7 Credit system in general

.31 Public securities Funding system

Interest bearing government securities, public funds, rentes, funded or bonded det Government bonds, etc Interest rates (see also 332 8 Interest). Long term and perpetual securities, consols, etc Intermediate securities. Callable and serial bonds Credit bonds

.32 Short term securities Floating det

Maturing within a year. Unfunded or current det Fiat or printing pres money See also 332 52 Printing pres money in general finance

.33 Sinking fund Amortization

Sinking fund 'raids', etc.

.34 Public credit

.341 General questions

.342 Character and bases of public credit

.343 Forms of public det

According to borrowing unit national, state, local. According to source of loan internal, domestic; external, foren, private loans According to productivity: productiv, unproductiv, dedweight, war dets, etc.

.344 Det flotation

Forst or compulsory, and voluntary loans, bids, subscriptions, allotment, marketability at par, premium, discount

.345 Burden and economic effects of public borrowing

.346 Control and limitation of public credit

Increase of public indettedness, 'pay-as-you-go' policy

.35 Annuities

Contingent, deferd or reversionary, life, tontine, etc.

.36 Repayment Repudiation

Liquidation, retirement, redemption, payment in ful, either immediate or gradual, moratorium, cancelation, by mutual agreement, without payment. partial, reduction, scaling down, complete

.368 Public insolvency Bankruptcy

Default, token payments, repudiation partial, by inflation, etc (see also 332 414 Monetary inflation), complete

.37 Refunding Consolidation Conversion

.38 Other questions

.381 Lottery loans Premium loans

See also 332 68 Private lotteries

.39 Public expenditure

Character, principles, classification and objects, justification, economic aspects of public expenditure For administrativ aspects and budget making see 351 71–72

.4–.9 Finance of special countries

Divided like 940–999, e g. 336 51 Chinese public finance For ancient countries 336 093 may be used, e g 336 0937 Public finance in ancient Rome

337 Tarif policy Protection and free trade

For customs as source of revenue, tarif administration, schedules of duties see 336 26. See also 382 Foren trade For form divisions, see Table 2 after Relativ index

.1 Absolute free trade No tarif

.2 Free trade Nonprotectiv tarif

Tarif for revenue only, fiscal tarifs

.3 Protection

Protectiv and prohibitiv tarifs

.31 General questions

.32 Ad valorem v. specific duties

Protectiv aspects See also 336 264 Methods of levying customs

.33 Export duties and restrictions

Export licenses and embargoes, rationing of exports, export quotas, temporary or permanent prohibition of exportation

.34 Import duties and restrictions

Licenses, embargoes, quotas, marks of origin, prohibition of importation

.35 Transit duties and restrictions

Licenses embargoes, prohibition, etc.

.36 Tarif systems

Clas here general discussions of autonomous tarifs Single schedule, general or unilinear, multiple schedule or multilinear tarifs Maximum and minimum, bilinear or double schedule, general and conventional, intermediate, preferential or differential tarifs See also 337 38 Customs reprisals, 337 91 Tarif treaties, 337 92 Colonial preferential policies

.38 Customs reprisals Tarif wars

Discriminatory and retaliatory duties, protection against unfair foren competition, countervailing and antidumping duties. See also 337.36 Tarif systems, 337 91 Reciprocity

.4 Subsidies Drawbacks

[illegible] rebates

.5 [illegible]

products (books, art objects) under 337 7

.6 Protection applied to raw materials

General discussions only. For special articles or groups of articles see 337 5

.7 Protection applied to intellectual products

Books works of art, etc

.71 General questions

.72 Books Literary works

.73 Works of art

May be divided like *700, e g 337.735* Protection applied to paintings

337.8 **Free importation of dutiable articles**

.81 General questions

.82 Exemption from customs duties

Personal, institutional colleges, libraries, museums, etc See also 021 861 Libraries (free importation)

.83 Customs permit Acquit à caution

.84 Temporary admission Admission temporaire

Improvement trade

.87 Entrepôt rights Free ports and zones

Bonded areas and warehouses

.9 Other questions

.91 Tarif treaties

Customs unions, zollverein, conventional tarifs, reciprocity (see also 337 38 Customs reprisals), most favord nation clause (see also 337 36 Preferential tarifs), bargaining tarifs concession and penalty systems

.92 Colonial tarif policies

Customs relations between mother country and colonies, imperial protectionism, tarif assimilation, preferential policy (see also 337 36 Differential and preferential tarifs), 'open door' policy

338 Production Economic organization and condition

Industrial economics economic cycles For ful list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

338.1 Agricultural products

2 Mining products

.3 Water "

.4 Manufactured products Machinery in industry Intellectual production

.5 Prices Cost Business cycles

.6 Systems of productiv activity

.7 Organization and concentration of production Entrepreneurship

.8 Integration of production Mergers

.9 Industrial legislation

.01 Theory Philosofy of production

011 General conception and field of production

Definition, nature and character, forms

012 Classification

Of elements of production land, labor, capital, entrepreneurship, relativ importance, interrelations General discussions only material on special element clas with that element e.g 333 Land, 331 Labor, 339 Capital, 338 7 Entrepreneurship

338 016 Miscellaneous principles and theories

Economic laws of production laws of diminishing returns marginal utility increasing and decreasing costs comparativ advantage etc Principle of combination of agents of production Expanding v mature economy

018 Scientific and tecnical methods

Specialization diversification division and combination of labor distribution of labor (for organization of labor in general see 331 87) Change from one economic state to another industrialization agronomization Shift within fields e g change of a country from production of one commodity or group of commodities to another because of action of law of comparativ advantage Cooperation competition free exchange (see also 334 Cooperation) Control and distribution of production supply and demand (for general theory of supply and demand see 380 11)

019 History of production theory

By school and by country 3-9 may be divided like 930-999 e.g 338 01943 Theory of production in Germany

06 **Organizations**

062 Employers associations

.1 Agricultural products

See also 333 Land ownership, rights rents 630 Agriculture

.11 General questions

Relativ contributions of various agents of production

.12 Organization

Form one-man corporate etc. Size and type large and small farms (see also 631 116 Scale of farm) agricultural colonies (see also 331 763 Agricultural labor 362.56 Free colonies) workmen s gardens lot cultivation etc (see also 362 57 Land privilege for paupers) Competition coopera tion unions (see also 630 62 Agricultural organizations) cooperativ farming (see also 334 683 Agricultural cooperativ productiv associations) See also 631 115 Systems of working a farm

13 Financial questions

Costs opportunity cost etc Prices supply and demand profits. See also 631 16 Agricultural finances

14 Marketing and trade

See also 631 18 Farm economics marketing

15 Agricultural crises

Maladjustment of production and consumption overproduction surpluses underproduction crop failures famins underconsumption

17 Special products

Divided like 630 e g 338 1731 Economics of grain production but for fish see 338 372 Water products

18 Relation to other subjects

Divided like the whole classification e g 338 1867 Relation of agricultural production to manufactures

338.2 Mining products

Divided like 338 1, e g 338 24 Marketing mining products. See also 332 418 Coinage metals 553 Economic geology, 622 Mining

.27 Special products

Divided like 553, e.g 338 273 Economics of iron production, but clas mineral waters under 338 374

.3 Water products

Divided like 338 1, e.g 338 34 Marketing water products

.37 Special products

For aquatic vegetable products see 338 1 Agricultural products

.372 Fish and other aquatic animal products

Divided like 590 e g 338 37234 Economics of sponge industry. See also 639 Fishing

.373 Ice

See also 621 58 Ice manufacture

.374 Potable water

Common drinking water (see also 628 1 Water supply of towns, 628 7 Rural water supply), mineral waters, carbonated waters, etc (see also 553 7 Economic geology, 663 6 Manufacture of artificial mineral waters)

.377 Water power

.4 Manufactured products Machinery in industry Intellectual production

Divided like 338 1, e g 338.44 Marketing manufactured products But manufacturing crises ar clast under 338 53-58 See also 660 Chemic tecnology, 670 Manufactures, 680 Mecanic trades

.45 Machinery in industry

Mas production, machinery in special industries 4562-45699 may be divided like 620-699 with 4561 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 338 45622 Machinery in mining 338 456177 in photografy

.46 Intellectual production

See also 331 71 Intellectual workers

47 Special products

May be divided like the whole classification, e.g 338 47677 Economics of textil production

.5 Prices Costs Business cycles

See also 330 162 Theories of value

.52 Prices and values

Supply and demand in relation to prices (see also 380.11 Commercial theory of supply and demand) Calculation of price cost of production and marketing, profits losses. Price under various conditions monopoly and competitiv price, Real prices price indexes

.526 Price fixing Government regulation

338 527 Prices for various articles

May be divided like the whole classification e g 338 5277 Prices in the fine arts

528 Prices in relation to other subjects

May be divided like the whole classification e g 338 52832 Prices in relation to political science

53 Business cycles Crises Panics

Secular trends v business cycles See also 332 64 Financial crises 380 124 Trade cycles commercial fluctuations

54 Business cycles

Maladjustment of production and consumption over production underproduction underconsumption as phases of business cycles

548 **Relation to various subjects**

May be divided like the whole classification e g 338 54815 Business cycles in relation to psicology

55 Crises

558 **In relation to various subjects**

May be divided like the whole classification e g 338 558331 Crises in relation to labor

559 **General crises**

1 International

3–9 By country

Divided like 930–999 e g 338 5598 South American industrial crises

Each of following 338 56–58 may be divided like 338 55 e g 338 5691 International industrial panics

56 **Panics**

Prefer 332 64 for banking and financial panics

57 **Depressions Recessions**

58 **Booms**

6 **Systems of productiv activity**

For Cooperativ systems see 334 Socialist systems see 335

61 General questions

62 Primitiv production

Clas system

63 Family system

Production by family for family consumption self sufficing or isolated production By members of family only single family family groups village and manorial systems Slave system help or hire system

338.64 Handicraft system Custom system

Trade or commercial production, small industry. Unorganized, organized, gild system. In special trades trade gilds (see also 331 88 Trade unions). 338 6462–64699 may be divided like 620–699 with 338 6461 divided like the whole classification for other trades, e g 338 64677 Handicrafts in textil trades 338 64617 Art handicrafts

.65 Capitalistic or industrial production

Domestic system, house industry, sweting system, factory system large industry

.7 **Organization and concentration of production Entrepreneurship**

Enterprize See also 658 Management

.71 General questions

.72 Individual entrepreneur or proprietor

.73 Partnership Companies

Trading companies

.74 Industrial corporations

.76 By industry

762–769 may be divided like 620–699, using 761 divided like the whole classification for other industries, e g 338 767 Entrepreneurship in manufactures, 338 76177 in photografy

.78 Corporations in relation to various subjects

May be divided like the whole classification, e g 338 7832 Corporations in relation to political science

.8 **Integration of production Mergers**

See also 338 91 State and production control

.81 General questions

Horizontal and vertical combination

.82 Monopolies

Ethics, methods of obtaining monopoly, agreements, etc, state and monopoly, regulation, prevention (see also 336 19 State monopolies)

.826 Monopolies in special industries

2–99 may be divided like 620–699 with 1 divided like the whole classification for other industries e g 338 82622 Monopolies in mining, 338 826177 in photografy

338.83 Industrial pools

For restricting and alloting output Output and money pools selling buros or agencies, cartels

.84 Rings Cliques

.85 Industrial trusts

Methods of formation and operation, financial questions relations to industrial progress, public welfare, special industries and various questions, 8562–99 may be divided like 620–699 with 8561 divided like the whole classification for other industries, e g 338 85622 Mining trusts, 338 8561332 Financial trusts

.86 Holding concerns

.88 International combinations

882–886 may be used like 338 82–86 for special types of international combinations, e g 338 885 International trusts

.9 Industrial legislation

For labor legislation see 331

.91 General questions

Intervention of state in production, state and production control (see also 335 Socialism, 338 8 Monopolies 347 7 commercial law) Official representation of production interests industrial parliamentarism (see also 324 227 Functional representation in suffrage, 331 155 Industrial arbitration 380 126 Commercial arbitration) Authorization control regulation, inspection Methods of encouragement of commerce and industry grants, subsidies guarantees of interest premiums, etc Industrial planning production plans pland economy international and world planning, national, state, local and municipal planning planning in special industries (see also 335 6 State and nationalist socialism, 339 25 Organized v unorganized distribution of welth, 339 49 Conservation of national resources)

.92 By subject

May be divided like 338 e g 338 921 Legislation applied to agricultural production

.93–.99 By country

Divided like 930–999, e g 338 937 Industrial legislation in ancient Rome

339 Capital Distribution and consumption of welth

National resources in general For natural resources see 333 See also Capital, Pauper, Pauperism, Welth, in Relativ index following Tables. For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

.1 Comfort and poverty

Pauperism, life and condition of poor Causes of poverty. Absolute and relativ poverty, destitution, penury Prevention of poverty. See also 331.6 Pauper labor, 339.42 Wants, 364.26 Economic status and crime

.14 Mendicancy Vagrancy

Beggars hobos, tramps vagabonds

.16 Poor relief

Indoor v outdoor relief, almshouses, poorhouses Private individual or institutional v. public relief, poor laws. Economic aspects only, for general discussions, methods, etc see 362.5

.18 Comfort

For luxury see 339.45

.2 Division and distribution of welth

Modes and principles of distribution

21 General questions

.22 Inequalities in distribution

.23 Distributiv shares

Respectiv incomes or rewards of agents of production, proceeds of production falling to each Gross v net proceeds (produit net) Share of labor wages salaries (for general discussions of wages see 331.2) share of land rent (for general discussions of rent see 333.5) share of capital interest (for general discussions of interest see 332.8) share of entrepreneurship profits, surplus (for general discussions of entrepreneurship see 338.7 for profits in relation to price 338.52)

.24 Accumulation of welth Riches

Individual shares individual welth

.25 Organized v. unorganized distribution

See also 335 Socialism, 338.91 Pland economy, 658.8 Selling

345.2 Codes Revised statutes

.3 Law digests (of statutes)

.4 Reports

Use 4 U S supreme court 41 U S circuit and district courts 415 Periodical collections of various states e g Eastern Reporter etc 42 Reports of individual states

.5 Digests of cases

346 British statutes and cases

Divided like 345 Includes all reports in English language except U S reports

347 General works Treatises

.01 Philosofy .02 Compends .03 Dictionaries .04 Essays .05 Periodicals .06 Societies bar associations .08 Polygrafy .09 History

Put law of special topics with subject e g Insurance law 368 Divisions .1-8 may be disregarded and all English law textbooks arranged in one alfabet by authors

.1 Persons Legal capacity

.2 Realty

.3 Chattels Movables

.4 Contracts

.5 Torts

.6 Family law and inheritance

.7 Commercial and maritime

.8 Equity

.9 Civil trials Procedure Courts Judiciary

91 Civil trials

92 Pleading

93 Forms

94 Evidence Testimony in general not limited to civil trials

95 Remedies

96 Justises of the peace Notaries Sheriff

97 Organization of courts

98 Jurisdictions

99 History of special courts

348 Church law

349 Law other than American and British

Divided like 930-999 and under each modern state divided after a o like 345 with 071-079 used for Treatises like 347 e. g 349.44075 is French law of torts 349.4402 is French code or if preferd, 347 may be used to include treatises on law in any country and 071-079 be disregarded after country subdivisions of 349 Roman law is divided

37 Roman law

01 Philosofy 02 Compends .03 Dictionaries 04 Essays 05 Periodicals 06 Societies 07 Education 08 Polygrafy 09 History

371 Sources Ante-Justinian

372 " Justinian

373 History and criticism of sources

374 Institutes ancient Roman law

375 Pandects modern " "

377 Treatises on special topics Divided like 347

350 Administration

Including Military science 1 Theory, 2 Compends .3 Dictionaries .4 Essays, 5 Periodicals, 6 Societies 7 Education, 8 Polygrafy 9 History

A large number of the questions properly placed under Administration ar clast with related topics elsewhere Some of these ar repeated here both to show the scope of the subject 'Administration' and to provide for cross references by those specially interested See also 342 Constitutional law and history

351 Administration of central government

.1 Organization of civil servis

O fisers Method of selection election or appointment Official functions and powers Mutual relations

.2 Civil lists

3 Examination

.4 Tenure of offis Disciplin See 351 92 Power of removal

.5 Pensions

.6 Reform Spoils system vs offisholding clas

.7 Subjects of administrativ action

See also 353 United States, 354 Countries other than United States

.71 Financial administration

See 336 Public finance, public property taxation

.72 Budget Public accounts

73 Internal affairs See also 323 Domestic relations

74 Police mesures

.75 Public safety and order See also 352 2 Police 365 Prisons, etc.

751 Press

.752 Reunion and association

753 Wepons

.76 Vice and good manners

761 Liquor regulation See 178 Temperance

.762 Public gaming See 174 6 Ethics

763 Public begging See 339 1 Pauperism

.764 Prostitution See 176 5 Ethics

.77 Sanitary police

See 352 4 Boards of helth 614 Public helth etc.

.78 Accidents See 614 8 Public helth

781 Bildings See 614 85

782 Fires See 614 84

.79 Other

.791 Policing waterways

792 U S Coast guard

8 Promotion of public welfare

.81 Means of communication

See 380 Commerce communication

.811 Highways See 388 352 7 Local government

.812 Railways See 385

813 Waterways See 386 387

814 Ferries

815 Bridges See 352 7 Local government

.816 Postoffis See 383

817 Telegrafs See 384 1

351 82 **Trade and industry**
821 Weights and mesures See 389 Commerce
822 Coinage and money See 332 Banks money
823 Landed industry
Agriculture See 630 Useful arts 338 1 Production
Forests See 634 9 Forestry 333 7 Land
Mines See 622 Mining 338 2 Production 333 75 Land
824 Commercial and manufacturing industry
See 380 Commerce 338 Production
825 Institutions of credit See 332 Banks credit
Savings banks See 332 2
Mutual benefit societies See 334 Cooperation
Insurance See 368 334 3 Cooperativ insurance
Monts de piété See 332 33
83 **Labor** See 331 Capital Labor Wages
84 **Public charity**
See 339 1 Pauperism 360 Associations and institutions
85 **Education and worship**
851 Public education See 379 Education
852 Public libraries See 027 4 Library economy
853 Art museums See 708 Art
857 Worship See 322 Church and state
Military and naval See 355 359 Army and Navy
Justis See 340 Law
Foren affairs See 341 International law 327 Political science
9 **Control over the administration**
91 Administrativ control By superior officers
92 Disciplinary power
Power of removal See also 351.4 Tenure of offis
93 Supervision
Power to annul or amend specific acts
94 Judicial control
941 **Ordinary courts** See 347 5 Law of torts
945 **Criminal courts** See 343 Criminal law
95 Administrativ courts
96 Parliamentary control
97 Petitions and addresses
98 Investigations
99 Impeachment

352 Local government county, town, city

See also 379 Public schools 020 Libraries

General questions of municipal administration

001 Growth and importance of cities
002 Cities and state control
003 City as a juristic person a corporation
See also 347 1 Law of corporations
004 City organization municipal elections
005 Municipal civil servis
008 Forms of administration
Commission manager etc.

Local administration of special countries and cities

03–09 divided by countries like 930–999

352 042 **Local government in England**

Arrange matter relating to special cities alfabeticly by name of city and subdivide the remaining works as follows

01 *County*
02 Municipal boro
03 Parish
04 Union See 339 1 Pauperism
05 Sanitary districts See 614 Public helth
06 School districts See 379 Education
07 Highway areas See 352 7

043 **Local government in Germany** Special cities like 352 042

01 Province landtag provincial committee director
02
03 Circle Circle diet Circle committee Landrat
04 Commune
05 Towns
06 Township

044 **Local government in France** Special cities like 352 042

01 Department
02 General council
03 Departmental commission
04 Prefect
05 Arrondissement
06 Commune
07 Mayor
08 Municipal council

.1 **Finances: city property and local taxation**

See also 336 Public finance

.2 **Police**

.3 **Fire department** See also 621 68 Fire engins 614 84 Fires

.4 **Public helth board of helth** See also 614 Medicin

.5 **Public bildings and works**

.6 Water and sewerage works See also 628 Sanitary engineering

.7 Streets Highways Bridges Parks

See also these topics in Relativ index for other relations

.8 **Licenses hack, huckster, entertainment, etc**

.9 **Other topics**

353 United States and state government

Operation of executiv branch of government For U S congress and state legislatures

See also 342 73 Constitutional law and history 347 9 Judiciary branch

01 Administrativ centralization
02 Separation of powers
03 President
04 Departments
05 Cabinet

.1 **State department**

.2 **Tresury department**

Laws and rules governing tresury, but clas reports 336 73 U. S finance

.3 **Interior department**

.4 **Postoffis department** See postal servis 383.4973

353.5 **Justice department** For judiciary branch see 347.9

.6 **War department**

See also 355 Army: military science

.7 **Navy department**

See also 359 Navy: naval science

.8 **Other departments**

.9 **State government** Divided like 974-979

Apply same decimals for state governments. For departments not here specified use .8 and .9 and any of above numbers left blank, e. g. for a state having no navy .7 is free for some local use. Judiciary dep't of D. C. 353.97535. 353.9 includes history of regiments unless covering a particular period of national history, e. g. the history of the N. Y. 7th regiment in the civil war is attracted to 973.74, but a general history of the same regiment is 353.97476. Prefer 355-359, see note under 355

354 Organization of central government. Countries other than United States

See also 342 Constitutional law and history

Divided geograficly by countries like 930-999. Under each country (except where existing country divisions conflict, e. g. 943 Germany, 943.6 Austria) the U. S. divisions .1 *State*, .2 *Tresury*, etc. may be used, e. g. State department of Great Britain 354.421; or for sake of uniformity and because of possible future division of countries (and this is advized for libraries which hav not alredy added the department numbers directly to the country number) these numbers may be added to 06 affixt to country number (see Germany below), e. g. 061 State department, etc. But do not use these divisions where a single number is at present used for 2 or more countries (e. g. 989 Paraguay, Uruguay) and for which more specific provision wil eventually be made. Ad also the following divisions

.42 Administration of England. Central government
- 01 Administrativ centralization
- 02 Separation of powers
- 03 Monarch
- 04 Privy council
- 05 Cabinet

.43 Administration of Germany. Central government
- 01 Administrativ centralization
- 02 Separation of powers
- 03 Empire
- 032 Bundesrat
- 033 Emperor
- 034 Ministry
- 04 Republic
- 06 Departments
  - Divided like 353, e. g. 354.43062 Tresury department of Germany
- 07 States. Monarchs
- 072 Landtag. Ministers. Council of state
- 08 Free cities

.44 Administration of France. Central government
- 01 Administrativ centralization
- 02 Separation of powers
- 03 President
- 04 Ministers
- 05 Council of state

355 Military science

Military in broad sense of land and sea forces but limited to military science tactics strategy etc For War department of U S see 353 6 of other countries use 066 following appropriate geografic subdivisions of 354 e g 354 42066 War dept of England Clas general histories of military units covering several wars and intermediate periods under appropriate subdivisions of 355–359 e g History of 2d U S Cavalry 357 0973 general history of a N Y infantry regiment 356 09747 (see note under 353 9) See also subdivision 4 under special wars in 973 e g Mexican war being 973 62 regimental history of that war is 973 624 See also 172 4 Ethics of war 341 3 War in International law, 344 Martial law 399 War customs 623 Military engineering For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

.1 General questions Military life

11 Servis periods and retirement

111 Length of activ service Training periods

Recall allotment of various army classes etc

112 Promotion

By seniority by merit See also 355 134 Military rewards

113 Inactiv periods

Leavs furlos in reserv status availability non activ periods periods on half pay sick leavs (undergoing treatment in hospitals sanitariums etc) during captivity internment etc as prisoners of war (see also 365 45 Penal institutions) during imprisonment etc

114 Termination of servis Resulting status

Retirement resignation discharge (honorable or dishonorable) reinstatement proceedings desertion, deth suicide etc Cancelation of commission, etc.

355 115 Veterans Former combattants

Old and disabld soldiers Provision for ex-soldiers, civil employment colonization rehabilitation etc. See also 351 1-6 Civil service and pensions 362 65 Aid in cases of infirmity

12 Military life in peace and war

Living conditions etc under various military situations in garrison or camp in the field on the march during maneuvers in battle etc See also 613 67 Military hygiene 641 573 Military cookery

13 Military honor Disciplin Remuneration

Military ethics and etiquet

131 General questions

Ceremonies breaches of honor courts of honor and inquiry judgments penalties disgrace etc.

132 Military duels

Defense and satisfaction of honor See also 179 7 Ethics of dueling 394 8 Dueling customs

133 Military disciplin Offenses

Military authority and obedience Military crimes mutiny looting malingering etc Disciplinary organization military police gendarmes provost marshals administration of military justice Military punishments corporal punishment flogging etc

134 Military rewards, privileges and advantages

Special privileges salutes honorary insignia brevets decorations medals badges orders etc (For insignia designating function and identity see 355 81) Rolls of honor (Rolls of honor of a particular war ar clast with history of that war) Gifts booty etc See also 355 112 Promotion 929 7 Military orders and nobility

135 Remuneration

Military pay salary For methods and records see 355 64 pensions 351 5

14 Uniforms

As costume System distinguishing rank stile color esthetic considerations Etiquet of uniforms regulations as to what to wear under various circumstances. For administrativ aspect, see 355 66 description and use 355 81

15 Colors and standards

Flags color guards Limited strictly to military regulations For functional aspects see 355 81 See also 929 9 Flags in Heraldry

16 Military celebrations

Commemorations anniversaries jubilees Celebrations relating to a particular war ar clast with history of that war

17 Military ceremonials

355.2 **Military resources Recruitment and requisitions**

Discussions of value and availability of peace time national resources if needed for defense and in time of war Legislation providing for militarization of national resources in case of need for war or defense For administration after being taken over by the military see 355 6

21 General questions

Preparedness rediness of resources for mobilization conscription of welth and property economic preparedness military tax sabotage of military resources etc.

22 Men Recruitment

Obligations of citizens with respect to national defense militia system national guard (For relations of government to maintenance of public order see 351 74 Government police mesures) Voluntary and compulsory enlistment conscription drafting universal service recruits from military schools *commissioning of officers Foren enlistments* Exemptions bounties evasion of service conscientious objectors etc Administration of recruiting quota system etc Medical phisical and mental examination of recruits. See also 151 2 Psicologic mesurements 616 075 Medical diagnosis

23 Civilian mobilization

Maintenance of war morale information service and propaganda censorship Protection of civilians feeding remuneration for damages etc Duties of civilian employes provision for civil officials Internment of civilians and enemy aliens, civil concentration camps For military prisons see 355 71, see also 365 45 Penal institutions

24 Raw materials

Unprocest materials availability etc for military use. Agricultural mineral etc food stufs fuel etc Economic resources in general

26 Industrial resources and mobilization

Procest materials manufactures provisions etc Availability and conscription of private enterprize commercial and financial mobilization

27 Transportation facilities

Roads (see also 623 62 Military roads) railways (see also 623 63 Military railways) vehicles canals ships merchant marine (see also 359 27 Availability of merchant marine for naval use 387 8 Merchant marine in general transportation) Routes of travel distances strategic importance etc Limited to peace time systems of transportation and their availability in time of military need See also 355 43 Stretegic lines and bases

355.28 Effectiv mobilization Military requisitions

Declaration of imminence of war, application of emergency powers, calls to arms, order of call Commandeering of animals, vehicles, forage, real property, etc. Establishment of military zones, closing frontier, etc.

.3 Organization of military forces

Classification of personnel

.31 Army units and organization

Constituent divisions for administrativ purposes Armies, corps, divisions, regiments, army posts, companies platoons, squads, etc Special and incidental units and formations, guards, foren legion, detachments, parade and inspection units, etc For classification according to military obligation and field of service see 355 35 For special arms see numbers for those arms, e g. 356 Infantry, 357 Cavalry, 358 Tecnical services, artillery, etc

.33 Officers Military hierarchy

Ranks and grades of personnel, military commissions Commander in-chief, hedquarters staf, inspectors, commanders, generals, captains, aides-de-camp, adjutants, etc.

.331 General questions General command

General principles of command, whether of large or smaller units Leadership and command of troops, preparation of orders, field correspondence, passes, etc

.338 Enlisted men Privates

For functional classification see numbers for various arms and services, e g. 356 Infantry

.34 Special services

Outside and independent of the regular arm or grade Officers or men detaild outside their regular grade as instructors, paymasters, quartermasters commisary officers, color bearers, etc Various functions common to all arms including work not strictly military Signal and intelligence services, dispatch carriers, postal service, scouts, orderlies, drummers, buglers, etc, spies, attachés Accountants, carpenters, machinists, chauffeurs, tailors, cooks, librarians, etc

35 Armies General stafs

Clast according to military obligation and field of service For military units see 355 31

351 Continental or home armies

1st or front line, 2d line, reservs, 3d line, territorials, frontier troops or guards, etc.

352 Colonial armies

Expeditionary forces nativ troops, auxiliaries, etc

356 Allied forces

United forces of coalitions or alliances

357 International armies

.358 Secret or conceald arms and armaments

355 4 **Tactics Strategy History of campains**

Plans for attack and defense Tactics and strategy of a special arm should be clast with that arm See also under 355 5 Practis maneuvers

41 Logistics and field service

General details of movement and supply of armies in activ service

411 March tactics

Tactics of troops on the move

412 Encampment tactics

Tactics during halts guard duty outposts etc.

413 Scouting Reconnaissance Patrols

415 General tactical services

Establishing and maintaining lines of communication routes of travel rates of progress etc (see also 623 6 Military roads and bridges in Military engineering) Maintenance of supply service magazines arsenals etc. Tactics of camp organization and safety of medical service evacuation of wounded etc Establishment of telegrafic and similar connections (see also 623 7 Tecnical aspects of military signaling) Handling prisoners of war etc

42 General tactics

Offensiv and defensiv tactics in time of battle Tactics of combined arms land and sea forces when working together See each arm for its peculiar tactics

421 General questions

Command and troop liaison tactical rides general staf journeys etc.

422 General battle tactics

Offensiv and defensiv Debarkation and landing maneuvers skirmishing night attacks counter attacks retreats destruction of works factories supply depots etc

423 Influence of terrain on operations

Tactics in wooded areas inhabited regions in the mountains along water courses etc Stream crossing etc

424 Use of various auxiliary means

Temporary fortifications trenches bridges special means of communication balloons dogs pigeons etc

425 Guerrilla warfare

Indian fighting etc

426 Riot duty Street fighting

Civil warfare

427 Colonial tactics

355 43 Strategy

General military planning Plan of concentration arrangement and deployment of troops Strategic lines and bases (see also 355 27 General transportation facilities) *Strategy* of offensiv and defensiv operations means of diverting attack of enemy smoke screens camouflage, etc. Evaluation of forces study of terrain, influence of morale determining proper moment to strike, calculating duration of war etc

44 Siege warfare

Attack and defense of towns fortified places etc. Investment blockade bombardment assault mine warfare, etc For engineering aspects see 623 2 3

45 National defense

Fortified defensiv positions and zones barrier forts etc Military division of territory distribution location and placement of troops garrisons Defense of industrial areas fronters coasts provision of zones of inundation flooding etc

47 Military geografy

Geografic works written from military point of view and works on strategic conditions in particular theaters of operation. Preservation of *military charts etc* Divided like 930–999 e g 355 4773 Military geografy of U S

48 Military history

Tecnical accounts and analises of special wars campains battles and military events including similar discussions of imaginary wars and battles. In general preferably clast with wars to which they belong in 930–999

5 **Training maneuvers and services**

Instruction of troops and subaltern grades military practis and games

51 General questions

General garrison and field service mobilization maneuvers demobilization etc.

52 Grand maneuvers *Instruction camps*

War games with 2 armies maneuvers of combined arms. Maneuver and dril grounds field exercises Concentration tests fortress maneuvers etc

53 Special formations and maneuvers common to various units

Tactical exercizes in the field or over irregular terrain. General formations march assembly combat parade bivouac etc. formations Embarkation marching halting etc maneuvers Safety and reconnaissance practis Offensiv and defensiv maneuvers pursuit, retreat, renewal of supplies etc.

•

355.54 Elementary training of units Tactical exercizes for recruits

See also numbers for separate arms in 356–359

.541 Foot maneuvers

With or without arms, executing the manual of arms, target practis, small arms practis, rifle ranges See also 623 44 Small arms in Military engineering, 796 Athletic sports and games

.542 Mounted and motorized maneuvers

With or without arms, manual of arms for mounted troops, practis with saber, lance, etc

.543 Artillery maneuvers

Artillery ranges and practis firing See also 623 4–5 Artillery and Gunnery in Military engineering

.544 Camp and fortification operations

Field engineering, castremetation, camp making (see also 623 613 Military establishments in Military engineering) Temporary fortifications, accessory defenses, batteries, obstacles, demolition and repair Field kitchens, etc

.55 Officers' maneuvers and exercizes

Staf field exercizes Theoretic problems, map and chart maneuvers, military operations workt out with miniature apparatus, counters, colord disks, etc.

.58 Maneuvers involving the civil population

Safety activities, warning and intelligence service, blackout, rescue maneuvers, demonstrations, etc

.6 **Military administration and maintenance**

Clas here only the workings and direction of central administrativ services For personnel and organization of these services for special arms see appropriate subdivisions under each arm in 356–359

.61 General questions

Interior administration, adjutant's dept, civil employes etc Record keeping, filing systems, paper work in general General correspondence, issuance of orders, authorization of expenditures, adjustments, etc

.62 Execution of administrativ mesures

Contracts, accounting (financial, materials)

.63 Control and supervizion

General administrativ inspection service and organization Intendance and commissariat in general

355.64 Paymaster's department

Administration of pay, allowances, *pensions* etc For pension systems see 351 5, pay systems 355 135

.65 Subsistance department

Administration of food supply service, marketing, rationing, distribution, etc

.66 Clothing and equipment department

For uniforms as costume see 355 14, description and use 355 81

.67 Lodging administration

Provision of quarters, maintenance and upkeep, heating, lighting, ventilation, etc

.68 Animals

General administration

.69 Other administrativ services

Transportation maintenance, etc

.7 Military establishments

Organization and service of permanent and quasi-permanent building groups as military units, including private establishments performing military functions and contracts See also 358 36 Military construction services, 359 7 Naval establishments, 623 6 Military establishments in Engineering, 725 18 Architecture of military buildings

.71 Cantonments Lodgings for troops

Barracks, *military hedquarters, posts, school groups camps,* billeting arrangements military prisons lodging equipment, etc For civil concentration and internment camps see 355 23 See also 365 45 Penal institutions

.72 Sanitary and medical establishments

Hospitals, infirmaries, sanitariums, etc

.73 Artillery establishments

Arsenals, military foundries and workshops, munitions factories, matériel depots powder factories and magazines, target ranges and proving grounds artillery schools, etc See also 623 47 Arsenals in Military engineering

.74 Engineering establishments

General shops and factories depots and testing grounds for engineering materials

.75 *Administrativ establishments*

Subsistance and general equipment establishments, bakeries kitchens provision and fodder storehouses supply farms water supply, clothing manufacture and repair establishments, etc.

355.8 **Military equipment and supplies Matériel**

Military stores, description, issue and use, quartermaster's dept, etc. For equipment of a particular arm see number for that arm in 356–359

.81 Clothing Camp equipment

Uniforms and other wearing apparel, hed coverings, buttons, shoes, leggings, underwear, functional insignia, etc. (for decorativ and honorary insignia see 355 134, see also 355 14 Uniforms as costume, etiquet of uniforms, 355 66 Administrativ aspects) Accouterments canteen, knapsacks, baggage, etc. *Camp equipage, everything necessary for camping,* tentage, field kits bedding, rations, stoves, cooking and mes utensils (see also 641 573 Military cookery), camp flags, colors and insignia identifying various units, etc (see also 355 15 Flag regulations)

.82 Arms and ammunition

Administrativ questions, working and reserv supply, storage, issue, etc For mecanism and relativ efficiency of different kinds see 623 4

.83 Transport equipment

Wagons and other vehicles, harness and other accessories Packing and shipment of goods Transport trains sled and pack trains, etc Railroads troop ships, transport planes, etc Mecanical transportation, motor transportation, tractors, etc Artillery vehicles including the guns themselvs Pontoons, boats ambulances, etc Skates, skis, snowshoes, etc Transport animals, horses, mules, camels, elefants, dogs, etc

.84 Pioneering tools

Digging and intrenching tools Tools for preparing roadways, cutting thru forests, etc

.85 Nonpioneering tools and instruments

Communications equipment, etc

.86 Recreational equipment

Athletic equipment, musical instruments, etc

.87 Archival and documentary materials

Materials for record keeping, printed forms, etc.

.9 **Other topics**

356 **Infantry Foot troops**

1 General questions

Personnel and organization

11 Main infantry units

Infantry of the line light mounted cyclist etc infantry foot chasseurs shock etc units mecanized infantry

12 Colonial infantry

13 Organizations eventually subject to mobilization

Firemen customs officials foresters and other government services specially liable to infantry service Reservs national guard infantry etc

14 Volunteer corps

15 Irregular troops

Corps francs existing only during war self-organized infantry guerillas brigand troops etc

16 Infantry units performing special functions

Fusiliers grenadiers sharpshooters machine gunners scouts etc Alpin parachute ski etc units

18 Tactics and maneuvers Equipment

Dril regulations infantry manual of arms Marching stream crossing firing musketry small arms practis and inspection etc Infantry equipment clothing arms bayonets swords pistols etc (see also 355 8 Military equipment and supplies in general)

2 Staf and special services

Personnel and organization Staf officers adjutants assistants aides etc Staf clerks secretaries etc Intelligence services espionage information records etc Special tecnical and scientific services cifers etc Staf activities during maneuvers field service etc Chancery and protocol services etc See also special tecnical services in 358 3

3 Administrativ staf and auxiliary services

Personnel and organization Intendance sanitary service recruting etc See also 355 6 General military administration

357 **Cavalry Mounted services**

Special mounted troops outside the other regular arms and general questions concerning animals in army service ar included here

1 General questions

Personnel and organization

11 Main cavalry units

Cavalry of the line hevy reserv light etc cavalry For mecanized cavalry see 357 5

357.12 Colonial cavalry

.14 Volunteer cavalry

.15 Irregular "

Guerilla, brigand, etc. cavalry

.16 Cavalry units performing special functions

Cuirassiers, carbineers, lancers, hussars, mounted chasseurs, dragoons, cavalry pioneers, etc.

.17 Cavalry and draft animals

Horses, mules, oxen, camels, elefants, etc. For administrativ functions see 355 68, remount service and training 357 2

.18 Tactics and maneuvers Equipment

Cavalry manual of arms Stream crossing, cavalry outposts, reconnaissance, cavalry field service, firing instructions, cavalry sword exercizes, etc. Cavalry equipment, uniforms, arms, etc. (see also 355 8 Military equipment and supplies in general)

.2 Remount and training services Breeding establishments

Personnel and organization Securing and training cavalry mounts, training camps, equitation, remount depots breeding, care, etc

.3 Army equipment train

Personnel organization, establishments provision and munition columns, etc

.5 Mecanized cavalry

Cyclist, motorcicle, automobile, etc. cavalry Tecnical corps, fuel and other supplies See also 358 1 Tanks, armord cars, etc.

.7 Cavalry staf and special services

.8 Administrativ staf and auxiliary services

358 Other arms and services

Artillery, engineers, tecnical services, etc Personnel, organization equipment, tactics, etc

.1 Artillery

Types of artillery units field, mountain, coast, antiaircraft, etc Combat vehicles tanks, armord cars, etc (see also 357 5 Mecanized cavalry) Artillery tenders and auxiliary services Artillery animals, motorized artillery, etc For ordnance, gunnery, etc see 623 4–5 Military engineering

2 Engineers

Pioneers, sappers, miners, bridge and road engineers, railroad units, torpedo units, etc Communications services telegrafists, signalers, radio operators searchlight engineers, etc Electricians, etc See also 623 Military engineering

358 3 Special tecnical services

Military artisans services connected with manufacture of war materiel munitions powder, etc, with construction of military buildings camouflage service etc 358 31-37 may be divided like 623 for services not otherwize specially provided for e g 358 36 Military construction services 358.377 Camouflage services In general prefer 623 Military engineering See also 355 7 Military establishments

4 Air service

As separate service or connected with army or navy Personnel organization equipment tactics etc Aeronautic establishments airfields etc. See also 623 74 Military aeronautics 629 13 Aeronautic engineering

359 **Naval science Sea forces**

For Navy dept of U S see 353 7 of other countries use 067 following appropriate geografic subdivisions of 354 e g 354 42067 Navy dept of England See also subdivision 5 under special wars in 973 e g naval units in Mexican war 973 625 For naval affairs considerd in conjunction with general military science see various subdivisions under 355 see also note under 355 See also 527 Navigation 613 68 Naval hygiene 623 8 Naval architecture For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

1-8 may be divided so far as applicable like 355 1-8 e g

359 3 Organization of naval forces

31 Naval units Fleets squadrons flotillas etc Crews divisions gun crews etc

32 Special types of ships

.33 Naval hierarchy officers Fleet commander admirals rear admirals captains lieutenants ensigns midshipmen warrant officers boatswains, petty officers etc

.338 Enlisted sailors

.35 Navies Clast according to military obligation and service Main fleets reserv auxiliary and colonial fleets coast defense landing forces etc

5 Naval training maneuvers

54 Training ships

9 Other topics Special services

96 Marines Naval infantry

97 Coast guards

In time of war For Coast guards in general see 351 792

98 Special tecnical services

981 **Naval artillery**

982 **" engineers**

360 Welfare and social associations and institutions

Th s covers what is best known as Charit es and correct ons and general works on th s top c go in 360 Under each section 9 is used as in 362 9 for group ng by locat on e g Clubs of London ar 367 9421

Clas under 360 all wh ch concerns welfare work insuran e and associat ons having a social caracter and not devoted to some special field. Those devoted to some spec al field (rel g ous commercial sc ent fic art sport ng literary etc) ar clast under the r own subject d vis ons See also 060 General soc eties 334 Cooperativ societies

361 Charitable

See also 377 7 Charity schools For humane societ es see 179 3

01 Principles of welfare work

Responsibil ty charity philanthropy mutual a d

.1 Medical aid in general

Med c n for poor free medicin med cal and pharamceutic aid
See also 362 1 Hosp tals for s ck and wounded

2 Aid according to place where given

In country or c ty at home or in nst tutions

.3 Aid according to person resieving

See also 362

4 Aid according to kind

Funeral expenses

5 Certain exceptional cases

Ca am tie disasters plagues

51 Earthquakes

52 Floods

53 War

54 Epidemics

55 Famine

56 Fire

6 Official or public aid in general

7 Private aid in general

73 Contributions Charity entertainments

8 Charity organization

United wo k cooperat on and association of char table wo ks charity nfo mation bureaus

362 Hospitals, asylums, and allied societies

01 Discussions of purpose, nature and caracter

1 Sick and wounded

See also 361 1 Medical aid n general

11 *General hospitals* *Contagious* wards pesthouses Infirmaries

Treatment at hosp tals

12 Dispensaries

13 Sanitariums and bath establishments

Spec al san tariums for incurables, cancer pat ents, lepers, ep leptics, con sumpt vs, nebriates Sanitariums at high altitudes. Baths and watercures. Establishments for sea baths

362 14 Medical cases treated at home

145 **Distribution of medicins**

15 Maternity hospitals

Institut ons for women in confinement and for infants
See also 362 72 Inst tutions for foundl ngs

16 Convalescents

18 Wounded and disabled City ambulances

See also 614 88 Life saving

19 Other

196–198 divided like 616–618

E g 362 1973 Orthopedic hospitals

2 **Insane**

For other relations see Insane Insan ty in Relativ index following Tables

.3 **Idiotic Imbeciles Feebleminded**

For other relations see Idiocy Idiots in Relat v index

4 **Blind Def Dum**

See also 371 91 Educat on

5 **Paupers Poor**

For other relations see Pauperism Paupers in Relativ index

51 Beggary Vagrancy Poorhouses

52 Lodgings for poor

Dorm tories warm halls Work in return for lodgings

53 Money aid

Charity bu eaus Right of poor to be helpt Savings funds

535 **Taxation of poor**

536 **Loans Loan funds for the needy**

54 Aid thru necessaries and conveniences

D stribution of food cloth ng and fuel Cooperat v k tchens ovens stoves
See also 331 835 Popular restaurants

55 Marriage Dowry Legitimation

56 Free colonies pauper or workmen s

57 Land privilege

Lots for cultivation

.6 **Aged Infirm Bereft**

61 Homes for the aged

62 Retiring pensions

Funds for retirement and aid Mutual a d funds

625 **For widows and orfans**

65 Infirm Aid in case of infirmity

67 *Deth aid to survivors widows dependents*

See also 362 625 Pensions for windows and orfans 362 7 Aid to children

7 **Childhood and youth aid, protection, support**

Child welfare See also ethics 179 2 Cruelty
See also 331.3 Ch'ld labor 331 86 Apprentissh p 372 2 Kindergartens

71 Nurslings

G ving over nurslings to 3d party Crèches Protection of infants
See also 362 15 Matern ty hosp tals

72 Natural children Foundlings

73 Orfans Orfan asylums Adoption and help

74 Children neglected illtreated perverted

See also 179 2 Cruelty to children

75 Various classes of children

Children of soldiers sailors public offisers

362 76 School enterprizes

761 Distribution of food at school

Cooperativ children's kitchens pupils lunch rooms soup for pupils

764 Distribution of books and school supplies

766 School patronage

77 Distribution of clothing

78 Sick and crippld children

Special hospitals and sanitariums for children

.8 Other

.9 Special countries

Divided like 930-999 e g 362 942 Hospitals of England

363 Political

Tammany Primrose leag Ku Klux etc

364 Reformatory organizations and activities Criminology

See also 312 7 Moral condition of population 343 Criminal law criminal trials and procedure 347 9 General and civil courts 351 74 Police mesures 352 2 Local police For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

1	General questions		
.2	Crime nature, character, causes		
3	Criminal classes	Offenders	Delinquents
.4	Crime prevention		
5	Reformatory and correctional courts		
6	" mesures	Parole	Probation
7	" institutions		
8	Discharged convicts		
9	In special countries		

.1 General questions

.2 Crime

Nature character causes definitions of crime Popular and general discussions of the problem of crime See also 364 34 Criminal responsibility

21 General questions

Increase of crime crime waves lawlessness etc

22 Phisical environment and crime

Ecology of crime Crime and topografy climate seasons time of day light and darkness etc

.23 Heredity and crime

Atavism and hereditary degeneration family degeneration and crime See also 364 253 Degenerate homes and crime, 575 Evolution 613 9 Hygiene and heredity

364.24 Individual factors and crime

.241 General questions

.242 Phisical factors and crime

Stigmata of crime Influence of anatomic, phisiologic and hygienic factors (see also 364 333 Criminal phisiognomy and anatomy) Crime and age, sex, disease and deformity, etc

.243 Abnormal mental factors and crime

Mental superiority, genius and crime, mental inferiority, insanity, feeblemindedness and crime Crime and hypnotism, somnambulism, passion, etc See also 132 Abnormal psicology, mental derangements, 134 Hypnotism, 135 5 Somnambulism, 157 4 Passions 364 34 Criminal psicology

.25 Social factors and crime

.251 General questions

.252 Social progress and crime

Civilization and crime, influence of simple v complex cultures. Legislation and crime, attitude of public, defectiv administration of criminal justice, special types of laws and crime (see also 364 44 Law enforcement) Science and crime

.253 Social environment and crime

Density of population Conditions in home and family housing, overcrowded homes size of family, degenerate homes (see also 364 23 Degeneration and crime), marital status and relation of parents broken homes employd mothers, dependent children, lack of parental control, illegitimacy, etc Conditions in neighborhood community influence Influence of correctional institutions (see also 364 7648 Effects of reformatories, 365 648 Effects of prisons and jails)

.254 Cultural factors and crime

Religion and crime Education and crime literacy, illiteracy, school retardation, lack of character training in home and school (see also 379 21 Education) The pres and crime (see also 070 11 Journalism) Theater and crime motion pictures, etc (see also 792 Theater) Art and literature and crime (see also 365 88 Prisons in literature)

.255 Leisure and recreation and crime

Influence of playgrounds, sports amusement and public parks, public dance halls, cabarets etc , pool rooms school stores, automobiles, absence of places of recreation, public and commercial For theater and crime see 364 254

.256 Social conflicts and crime

Individual social maladjustments, immigration and crime (see also 325 1 Immigration) clas hatreds (see also 323 3 Social groups), vendettas, feuds, racial conflicts (see also 323 1 Racial groups, 364 335 Race and crime)

364.257 Influence of war and militarism
Post-war effects

.258 Politics and crime
Theories of government and crime See also 365 1 Politics and penal institutions

.259 Other social factors

.26 Economic factors and crime
Influence of mode of production capitalistic, socialistic, etc.; of occupation· special industries, child labor and crime (see also 331 3 Labor of children), of business cycles and economic crises, of labor disputes and strikes (see also 331 89 Disagreements between capital and labor), of unemployment (see also 331 137 Unemployment), of economic status poverty, pauperism, welth (see also 339 1 Poverty, 339 4 Use of welth), of standards and cost of living, wages, struggle for existence (see also 331 2 Remuneration for work, 331 831 Cost of living), etc.

.28 Cost of crime
See also 365 63 Cost of institutional treatment

.3 Criminal classes Offenders Delinquents
Studies of inmates of correctional institutions For criminals clast by cause see 364 2, kinds of penal institutions see 365 3

.301 Theory

4 Language Nomenclature
Including language of criminal classes, criminal argot, slang, etc

8 Scientific methods of studying offenders
Psicologic methods, mental testing (see also 151 2 Psicologic mesurements, 364 34 Criminal psicology), psichiatric and psicoanalitic methods Phisiologic diagnosis (see also 616 075 Pathology) Social case or autobiografic method, individual case study Anthropologic, biologic or eugenic, ecologic (environmental studies), statistical, etc. methods

.31 General questions

.32 " types of criminals
Recidivists repeaters habitual and professional criminals. Occasional criminals single offenders (1 crime) Criminals by accident Evolutiv criminals persons conscientiously at variance with prevailing opinion or custom

.33 Criminal anthropology
See also 572 Anthropology, 573 Somatology

.331 General questions

.332 The criminal type

.333 Criminal phisiognomy and anatomy
See also 364 242 Anatomic factors of crime

334 Criminal anthropometry
See also 573 6 Anthropometry in general

.335 Criminal ethnografy Race Nationality
See also 364 256 Racial conflicts and crime

364 34 Criminal psicology

Psicology of a specific type of criminal is best clast with that type Criminal responsibility, social accountability, freedom and determinism in crime (see also 364 2 Crime nature, character, causes) Growth of idea of committing crime Psicologic effect of treatment, effect of punishment, reformatory mesures, etc. Criminal personality, traits intellectual, moral, esthetic (tattooing, etc.), social, etc See also 130 and 150 Psicology, 364 243 Abnormal mental factors and crime, 364.3018 Psicologic methods of studying offenders

.35 Predelinquents Predelinquency

Potential near and quasidelinquents

.36 Juvenil delinquents and delinquency Incorrigibility

Jails and juvenil offenders, studies of juvenil inmates of correctional institutions See also 136 763 Childstudy, 364 52 Juvenil courts, 364 624 Parole for juvenil offenders, 364 634 Probation for juvenil offenders, 364 722 Reformatory institutions for juvenils 365 42 Prisons for juvenil offenders

.361 General questions

.362 Truants Truancy

Prefer 371 52 Truancy, from point of view of education See also 364 722 Truant schools

.363 Boys Gangs

Studies of boy inmates of correctional institutions See also 136 77 Childstudy

.364 Girls Gangs

Studies of girl inmates of correctional institutions See also 136 775 Childstudy

37 Adult offenders

371 General questions

See also 364 723 Reformatory institutions for adults

372 Men offenders

Studies of men inmates of correctional and penal institutions

373 Women offenders

Studies of women inmates of correctional and penal institutions See also 365 43 Prisons for women offenders

.374 Groups of offenders

Organized, criminal gangs (for boy gangs see 364 363, girl gangs 364 364) unorganized crowds mobs

38 Offenders by type of crime committed

See also 343 Criminal law, crimes

.39 Other topics

364.4 **Crime prevention**

.41 General questions

.42 Control of population

Control of number of people· size of family, birth control (for birth control see 173 3 Ethics, 612 63 Phisiology, 613 94 Eugenics), control of immigration and emigration (see also 325 Immigration and emigration) Control of quality of people thru negativ or positiv eugenics (see also 613 94 Eugenics), thru sterilization, etc (see also in Phisiology 612 6161 and 612 6211), thru segregation See also 312 Demografy

.43 Control of economic conditions

Thru amelioration of unemployment, provision against absolute need, vocational guidance for children etc

.44 Socialization of fundamental institutions

Home and family, school and education, provision for normal children and those handicapt phisically, mentally, socially, etc., church and religion, community and neighborhood, playground and amusements, the pres, government and law, law [illegible]

.45 [illegible]

.46 Preventiv police work

.47 Rational treatment of offenders

.48 Cooperation of public

Enlightend public opinion, crime prevention by employers

.49 Other

.5 **Reformatory and correctional courts**

Activities, procedures, etc For criminal court activities see 343 See also numbers for specific types of offenders juvenil, adult

.51 General questions

.52 Juvenil or children's courts

See also 364 36 Juvenil delinquents, 364.634 Probation of juvenil offenders

.521 General questions

522 Functions Powers Jurisdiction

.523 Administration

Organization, personnel judges, referees social workers, clinicians (phisicians, psichiatrists, etc), supervizion, standards For probation officers see 364 632

.524 Laws and legislation

.525 Practis and procedure

Process before hearing, treatment by police, detention of juvenil offenders (see also 364.36 Jails and juvenil offenders, 365 34 Detention houses), clinic treatment of offenders, hearing and disposition of case

.526 Records

Systems, forms, record writing

.527 Results Defects Reforms

.528 Relations with other agencies

With the home, foster homes, children s homes, school, church, community, social agencies police, other courts, etc.

.529 Other topics

.53 Domestic relations courts Family courts

364.6 Reformatory mesures · Clemency

See also numbers for specific types of offenders, juvenil, adult

.61 General questions

.612 Personnel

Boards, commissions, departments, etc Agents, officers, etc

.613 Administration

Legal basis, rules and regulations, terms, standards and standardization, preliminary work, selection and assignment of beneficiaries diagnosis of offenders, grading systems supervizion of beneficiaries, state and local, records and reports, violation revocation, etc of privileges, etc

.614 For special classes

Juvenils boys girls adults men, women 1st offenders

.615 Beneficiaries

Studies of, etc

.616 Cooperation with public and private social agencies

.617 Results

.618 Defects

.619 Other topics

.62 Parole Indeterminate sentence

Ticket of leav

.621 General questions

.622–.629 divided like 364.612–.619

E g 364 623 Administration of parole system

.63 Probation Suspended sentence Repriev

See also 364 52 Juvenil courts

.631 General questions

.632–639 divided like 634 612–619

Clas parental control in 364 634 Probation for juvenils

.64 Pardon Amnesty

.65 Commutation of sentence

.7 Reformatory and correctional institutions

See also 365 Penal institutions

.71 General questions

.72 Types

.722 Institutions for juvenils

Houses of refuge, reform industrial or training schools Truant schools parental schools (see also *364 362 Truants, truancy*, 371 52 Truancy in Education) Junior republics, colonies (see also 371 595 School city, school republic) See also 364 36 Juvenil offenders, 371 93 Education of juvenil delinquents

723 Institutions for adults

Magdalen houses, training schools, etc See also 364 37 Adult offenders

724 Houses of correction

364.75 Reformatory plant: grounds, buildings, equipment

Divided like 365 5, e g 364 753 Types of reformatory buildings For Reformatory architecture see 725 63-64

.76 Reformatory administration

Divided like 365 6, e g 364 765 Employment of inmates See also 331 52 Reformatory labor in Labor economics, 364 253 Influence of correctional institutions on crime

.77 Reformatory reform

.78 Relations to other subjects

May be divided like the whole classification, e g 364 788 Reformatories in literature

.8 **Discharged convicts and delinquents**

Aftercare, postprison treatment For release from prison see 365 647

.9 **In special countries**

Divided like 930-999, e g 364 932 Criminology in ancient Egypt

365 Penal institutions Prisoners

See also 343 2 Punishments for crime pardons, 364 7 Reformatory and correctional institutions For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

.1 General questions
.2 Prison systems
.3 Kinds of penal institutions
.4 Prisons for special classes
5 Prison plant
6 " administration
.7 " reform
8 Relations to other subjects
.9 In special countries

.1 **General questions**

Politics and penal institutions See also 364 258 Politics and crime

.2 **Prison systems**

For reformatory prisons see 364 7 See also 365 53 Types of buildings

.21 General questions

.22 Penal servitude Galleys

See also 365 65 Punitiv labor

23 Congregate system

.24 Solitary or separate confinement (Pennsylvania) system

Dungeon cellular, etc systems

.25 Silent or Auburn system

Congregate for work, cellular for lodging

.26 Progressiv or intermediate stage system

Irish or Crofton system

365.3 **Kinds of penal institutions**

See also 364 3 Studies of inmates of penal institutions

.32 Prisons Penitentiaries

For commitment of major offenders

.33 Jails

For commitment of minor offenders and confinement pending trial

.34 Detention and station houses

Police stations or lock-ups See also 364 525 Detention of juvenil offenders

.35 Workhouses

See also 362 51 Poorhouses

.36 Penal or prison farms Penal colonies Road camps

.4 **Prisons for special classes of offenders**

Including separate quarters See also 365 642 Classification and assignment of prisoners

.42 Juvenil offenders

Including special provision for 1st offenders See also 364 36 Juvenil offenders in general

.43 Women offenders

See also 364 373 Women offenders in general

44 Insane and mentally defectiv criminals

45 Prisoners of war

Combatants, noncombatants civilians, internment camps See also 355 113 Life in military prisons, 355 23 Civil concentration camps, 355 71 Military prisons

.46 Political prisoners

.47 Dettors

.5 **Prison plant: grounds, buildings, equipment**

For prison architecture see 725 6

.51 General questions

.52 Location Site

Urban suburban rural

.53 Types of buildings

Congregate or Auburn type, solitary confinement plan, circular cel block, army barracks, dormitory and cottage types, etc See also 365 2 Prison systems

365.54 Special rooms and separate buildings

Administrativ units Offices, receiving rooms, classification rooms, etc Housing quarters for staf and for prisoners Dining rooms, mes halls Welfare units school, chapel, hospital, recreation rooms, social service offices, etc Factories, industrial buildings Farm buildings Utility rooms etc

.55 Heating and ventilation Air conditioning

See also 697 Heating and ventilation in general

.56 Lighting

See also 628 9 Lighting in general

.57 Prison hygiene Sanitation

See also 613 57 General hygiene, 628 Sanitary engineering

.58 Equipment: furnishings, fixtures, etc.

.59 Other topics

.6 **Prison administration**

Control and supervizion of correctional institutions

.61 General questions

.62 " supervizory and control agencies Inspectors

.63 Prison organization

Personnel (training, selection, salary, etc) superintendent, stewards, guards, etc, phisicians, etc., office force, clerks messengers, etc., kitchen and dining room employes janitorial force, etc Management, economic aspects, cost of institutional treatment (see also 364.28 Cost of crime) Record keeping, accounting (see also 657 Accounting)

.64 Prisoners

.641 General questions

Institutional treatment in general, individualization of treatment

.642 Transportation and reception of prisoners Classification

Registration, photografing, fingerprinting, etc assignment of prisoners See also 365 4 Prisons for special classes of offenders

.643 Disciplin

Rules and regulations laws prison routine Rights of convicts, hours for rizing, meals work, etc, permissible articles, restrictions, etc, privileges merit systems, etc.

365.644 Punishments of refractory prisoners

Deprivations, los of privileges confinement, corporal punishments, tredmil etc See also 365 65 Punitiv labor

.645 Spy system 'Stool pigeon'

.646 Inmate self-government

.647 Release and discharge from prison

For aftercare see 364 8 Discharged convicts

.648 Effects of prisons

See also 364 253 Influence of correctional institutions on crime

.649 Other topics

.65 Employment of inmates Convict labor Prison labor

Organization, foremen Unproductiv or punitiv labor (see also 365 22 Galleys 365 644 Tredmil) Productiv labor. special industries, economic aspects, convict v free labor, interstate commerce in prison products Systems of prison labor lease system chain gangs, contract, etc use on public works and ways Remuneration, arguments for (support of families etc), against Convict-labor laws and legislation See also 331 51 Prison labor in Labor economics

.66 Welfare work Socializing activities

.661 General questions

Prison welfare or social workers in general

.662 Prison educational work Prison schools

Teaching personnel, university extension work (see also 374 4 Correspondence teaching), etc Academic vocational or phisical training Prison libraries (see also 027 665 Libraries for prisons) See also 371 93 Education of criminals

.663 Religious and character training in prison

Chaplains, religious services citizenship training (see also 323 6 Citizenship) See also 377 2 Ethical education

.664 Helth and care of inmates

Diet, clothing, uniforms personal hygiene of inmates, etc. Prison clinics and laboratories medical and hospital service. Care of special patients drug addicts tuberculous, mental defectivs, etc See also 613 Hygiene

.665 Recreation

Recreation directors, sports baseball, tennis, etc, entertainments theatricals, drama, motion pictures music, prison bands, etc

.7 Prison reform

.8 Relations to other subjects

May be divided like the whole classification e g 365 88 Prisons in literature See also 364 254 Literature and crime

.9 In special countries

Divided like 930–999, e g 365 42 Prisons in England

366 Secret societies
1 Masons 2 Knights of Pythias 3 Odd Fellows 4 Rosicrucians
See also 371 85 College secret societ es

367 Social clubs

368 Insurance
See also 334 3 Cooperativ insurance
01 Theory Scientific basis of insurance
Probabilit es, Statist cs Tables value use
1 Fire
See also 614 84 Protect on aga nst fi e
2 Marine Transportation
3 Life
31 Rates
37 Annuities
See also 336 35 Publ c annu t es 519 5 Probab l t es
4 Social insurance Workmen's insurance
See also 331 254 In urance for laborin c as es
41 Accident Liability
42 Sickness
424 Maternity insurance
43 Old age Invalidity
44 Involuntary unemployment
45 Burial
46 Child insurance
47 Marriage endowment
5 Casualty
Agricultural

368.6 **Against breakage or damage**
Glas
.7 **Boiler**
.8 **Other risks**
81 Financial losses
Depreciation of values or rights mortgages land titles transferable securities credit insolvency civil responsibility etc
82 *Burglary Theft*
86 Reinsurance Counterinsurance
.91 **Government control Commissioners**
93 99 divided geograficly like 930–999 e g Insurance in New York (including state reports etc) is 368 9747

369 Other associations and institutions

.1 **Hereditary and patriotic societies (American)**
.11 **General associations**
111 Regular army and navy union
112 Society of veterans of the regular army and navy
113 Military and naval order of the United States
114 Medal of honor legion
115 Military order of foren wars of the United States
116 Order of the old gard
Incorporated 31 Jan 1896 organized 15 Oct. 1896
117 Naval order of the United States
118 Society of American wars
119
.12 **Colonial societies**
121 Society of colonial wars
122 Society of colonial dames of America
A New York society with chapters in other states known also merely as Colonial dames of America
123 National society of colonial dames of America
A federation of separately incorporated societies in about 40 different states
124 Society of the Mayflower descendants
125 Order of the founders and patriots of America
126 Colonial order of the acorn
127 " society of Pennsylvania
128 " daughters of the 17th century
129
.13 **Revolutionary societies**
131 Society of the Cincinnati
132 Society of the daughters of the Cincinnati
133 *Sons of the American revolution*
134 Sons of the revolution
135 Daughters of the American revolution
136 Daughters of the revolution
137 Children of the American revolution
.14
141 Society of the war of 1812
142 United States daughters of 1776–1812
143 Military society of the war of 1812
.144 Society of the second war with Great Britain in the state of New York

369 145 Aztec club of 1847
146 National association of veterans of the Mexican war
147
148
149
.15 Civil war societies, Union
151 G A R (Grand army of the republic)
152 Military order of the Loyal legion
153 Society of loyal volunteers
154 Union veterans union
155 Union prisoners of war association
156 Society of the army and navy of the Gulf
157 National association of naval veterans
158 Society of the army of the Cumberland
159
16
161 Woman s relief corps
162 Woman s veteran relief union
163
164
165 Sons of union veterans of the civil war
Formerly called Sons of veterans of the United States of America

J

17 Civil war associations, Confederate
171 Confederate survivors association
172 Confederate veterans association
173 United sons of confederate veterans
174 " confederate veterans
175 Daughters of the confederacy
18
181 Spanish war veterans
182 Society of the army of Santiago de Cuba
183 Naval and military order of the Spanish American war
184
185
186 Societies arising from World war of 1914-19
1 American legion
2 Hereditary and patriotic societies other than American
.21 International
.23 29 By country
D vided like 930-999

370.7 Study of education Institutions and organizations for training teachers, supervizors, superintendents etc

Means and methods including teachers colleges normal schools institutes etc. For need of training kind and amount see 371.12

.71 Teachers meetings

Clas meetings of teachers of a single institution (faculty meetings) with the institution see table for school and college publications under 378.4-9

.711 Plan and organization

Frequency time place control cost etc

.712 Courses of study Programs

.713-9 In special places

Divided geograficly like 930-999

.72 Teachers institutes

Divided like 370.71 above

.73 Teachers colleges Normal schools

Institutions primarily for training teachers e g state normal schools Teachers college of Columbia university often with attacht model practis or demonstration schools in which students teach under supervision of their instructors. For training classes or courses attacht to schools not conducted primarily for training teachers etc see 370.75

.731 Plan and organization Aims and functions Scope

Length and time of terms Support public private

.732 Courses Programs Credentials

2 Courses and programs

4 Credentials

Diplomas, degrees etc

6 Training for special grades of schools

Use as general number Each of following grades may be divided by 2 and 4 like 7322-4 above

62 Elementary schools

See also 372.207 Training for kindergartners

63 Secondary schools

64 Colleges and universities

65 Professional and teknical schools

.733 Adjuncts practis, model or demonstration schools

.734-9 Special countries and schools

Divided geograficly like 940-999

.74 Education museums

Including exhibits at international expositions state and county fairs etc

.75 Training classes

Clas here teachers classes or courses attacht to schools conducted primarily for another purpose than training teachers. For institutions conducted primarily for training teachers see 370.73

.753 In secondary schools

.754 " colleges and universities

.755 " professional and teknical schools

Mainly courses in teaching special professional and teknical subjects

.76 Schools of education (also courses) for training supervizors, superintendents administrativ offisers etc

Harvard graduate school of education

.766 Training for special grades of schools

Divided like 370.7326

.77 Special pedagogic methods

Professionalization of subject matter

.78 Reserch in education

Educational reserch organizations. Reserch on special subject is clast with subject

370.8 **Polygrafy**

81 Collected writings of a single author

If not limited to a definit topic e g Horace Mann Henry Barnard etc

82 Collected writings of several authors

9 History Description

General works covering both ancient and modern history and including history of institutions practis, and description of conditions See also 136 791 The child among uncivilized and semicivilized peoples

901 Ancient

902 Medieval

903 Modern

904 20th century

92 Educational biografy

Preferably clast in 923 7

93–99 History of education in special countries

Divided like 930–909

9401 Medieval Europe

9402 Modern Europe

371 Teachers Methods Disciplin

Practical methods See 370 1 for theories of education The following divisions concern instruction of all grades

.1 Teaching and administrativ personnel

Teachers, professors masters instructors administrativ and supervizory offisers (principals, superintendents supervizors etc) other than governmental See also 370 7 Training of teachers 371 2 School administration 3 9 15 Governmental school supervision. For discussions relating specificly to men vs women see 371 18

.101 Duties and responsibilities Mission

Team work Students rights

.102 Personal influence

.103 Relations to parents

Mutual duties of parents and teachers Parent-teacher associations

.104 Relations to community Public status

.105 Social status

11 Qualifications Personality

See also 371 18

.12 Need of training; kind and amount

General discussions of special preparation of teachers and professors for their vocation including experience and growth or improvement while in servis. For training of teachers etc defined in degrees courses etc see 370 732

13 Examination Certification Rating

.132 Examination

.133 Certification Registration

Certificates licenses permits

.134 Rating Rating scales Standards

371.23 Terms Semesters Quarters Vacations Holidays Breaking up

See also Hygiene of vacations and holidays 613 76, 613 77 Closing for diseases 371 722

.232 Summer or vacation schools

See also 374.8 Adult summer schools, 378 142 College and university summer schools

.234 Terms in 2 or more places

For floating schools see 371 392

.24 Sessions Hours Recess

For exercize see 371 73 Care of body

.25 Classes Grades

For general discussions of size of clas, ungraded classes, provision for individual differences by special classes or groups. For individual instruction see 371 394 For psychology of individual differences see 136.7 Childstudy For grading of schools, see 379 17

.253 Length of school courses; e. g. 6 year course

See also 378 241 Length of college course

.26 Marking sistems Educational mesurements and tests

Credit sistem meaning and value of unit semester hour etc For intelligence tests see 151 2

.27 Examinations: oral, written Cramming

See also 428 9 Language
For competitiv examinations see 371 535

.28 Promotions Demotions Retardation

.29 Other topics

.291 Ending student connection

See also 371 56

2 Graduation Commencements Diplomas

May be subdivided like 371 21 See also 378 2 College degrees

3 Student mortality Dropping out

.3 Methods of instruction and study

Under the heds below clas discussion of pedagogic value of these methods For methods of teaching specific subjects see those subjects for their educational value see 375 Curriculum, e g teaching of mathematics 510 7 place of mathematics in curriculum 375 51

.31 Rote or concert teaching

.32 Textbooks Recitations

Collateral reading Assignments. Home work Discussion of use of textbooks and desirable qualities of textbooks in general. Textbooks themselvs and discussions of textbooks on special subjects ar clast with those subjects Recitation as method in which pupl lerns and recites an assignd lesson, for broad sense as including all types of clasroom activity see 371.3

371.33 Lectures Oral and visual instruction

.332 Assemblies Opening exercizes Dramatization
As methods of instruction

2 Assemblies Opening exercizes
Home room activities as methods of instruction. See also 371.892 Student assemblies

5 Dramatization
Dramatic method in education See also 371.895 School plays

333 Mecanical oral instruction
Radio broadcasting phonograf etc

8 Applications and relations
Divided like the whole clasification

335 Visual instruction Lantern slides Moving pictures

1 General questions

2 Pictures

22 Stereopticon lantern and slides

23 Motion pictures

3 Charts

4 Maps

5 Blackboard

8 Television

34 Developing or inductiv method

35 Art of questioning Catechetic method Socratic method

36 Project method Topical method

363 Correlation

365 Special days Special weeks
Celebrations Programs Historical days Discovery day Flag day Memorial day Constitution day Independence day Birthdays authors and other noted persons Washington's birthday Nature Arbor day Bird day Other Thanksgiving Christmas Easter etc

37 Seminary method Seminar Discussion

38 Laboratory method

39 Other

391 International schools Exchange of pupils
See also 371.1425 Exchange of teachers 378.12 Exchange of professors

392 Floating schools or colleges
Combining travel and shipboard instruction

.393 Trips Excursions Visits

394 Individual instruction
By regular teacher or tutor at home or at school. Batavia sistem. Dalton plan Winnetka plan Pueblo plan etc See also 373.1 Private instruction

395 Small classes
See also 371.47 Quincy sistem

371 63 Furnishing and decoration

.631 Furniture

Blackboards desks chairs benches For globes and maps see 371 6791

.632 Musical instruments

.633 Floors: bare, coverd

See also 721 6 Architectural construction
022 96 Library bildings
645 1 House decoration

.634 Walls: tints, covering

.635 Decoration

See also 729 Architectural decoration

.636 Pictures Frescos Glas

.637 Sculpture

.638 Plants

.639 Other decoration

64 Libraries

Caracter and functions For relation to public library see 021,3 for relation *to other school rooms and bildings see 371 622* *See also 027 7 College libraries* 027 82 School libraries

.641 Relations of library to faculty and students

.642 School traveling libraries

.643 School reading lists

See also 028 5 Reading of young

.644

.645 Elementary school libraries

.646 Secondary school libraries

.647 College and university libraries

Departmental and seminar libraries

.648 Professional and teknical school libraries

In 371 645 648 may be clast matter pertaining to desirability and scope of such libraries tho it is better in 027 7 and 027 82 with reports and other matter pertaining to their management

65 Museums caracter and functions

Divided if wisht like 010–999 e g 371 655 Science museums 371 657 Art museums Limited to caracter and functions of museums attacht to teaching institutions see also under museum economy 069 015–016 See also 708 Art museums, and form division 074 under special subjects

.66 Scientific apparatus Laboratory equipment and supplies

Divided like 500 e g 371 662 Astronomic observatory

67 Other apparatus, equipment and supplies

Divided if wisht like 010–999 e g 371 6791 Globes maps etc

371.7 School hygiene Physical welfare of students

71 Helth and safety of students Overstudy Fatigue

711 Sanitary conditions and inspection Helth crusades

Board of helth For sanitary engineer's side see 371 626

.712 Medical inspection Clinics School nurse

For personal conditions affecting helth and intellectual progress e g clenliness contagious diseases nervous disorders defectiv eyes ears or teeth Closing schools on account of epidemic or contagious diseases

.713 Posture

See also 371 631 Furniture (illdesignd desks and seats)

714 Fire preventiv and protectiv mesures Fire drils

For fireproof schoolrooms and bildings see 371 6278 for fire protection apparatus see 371 629 See also 614.84 Fires prevention extinction apparatus etc

716 School meals

Discussion Administrativ problems space cost whether wholly or partly free etc For management of lunch room suitable food etc see 642 58

.718 Open air schools

72 Care of eyes Effect of study

73 Care of body Gymnastics Calisthenics

For sistems of gymnastics or physical training and books of exercizes see 613 71

.731 Educational influence of physical training

.732 Gymnastics Calisthenics

2 In elementary schools

3 " secondary schools

4 " colleges

5 " special schools

6 " girls schools

7 " boys "

8 " evening schools

733 Military dril

For military organization of school see 371 43

734 Fencing Boxing Wrestling

735 Swimming Bathing

736 Riding

.737 Walking School promenades

74 Recreations Games etc Athletics Diversions

See also 371 61 School playgrounds 613 74 Hygiene of play 796 Outdoor sports

75 Championship games Boat races Interschool athletics

For other relations see Games in Relativ index following Tables

372 Elementary education

Methods Curriculum Primary schools Dame schools. Infant schools (under 7 years) Preschool education For Day nurseries crèches see 362 71, for Minding schools see 362 75

.01 Pedagogics and didactics of elementary schools

.1 Childstudy

May be uzed like 136 7 by those who insist on having childstudy with education

.2 Types of elementary schools **Kindergarten**

Preschool education infant schools Individual schools may be clast with their respectiv types dividing after 09 like 930–999 or groupt together under 372 9 See also 371 44 Pestalozzian for theory and erly history Put Fröbel s work and development of his sistem here

.201 Theory Principles

.202

.203

.204 Essays

.205 Periodicals

.206 Societies

.207 Training of kindergartners

.208

209 History

Divided if wisht like 930–999

.21 Methods

.211 Gifts Occupations

212 Gifts

.213 Occupations

.214 Stories

.215 Songs Games

2 Songs

3 Games

.22 Influence of kindergarten

23 Relation to other schools

.24 Other types of elementary schools

.241 Primary schools

Dame schools ABC schools petty schools

2 Nursery schools

.242 Grammar or intermediate schools

Common school education higher elementary schools

.3 Sensory training Observing powers

Object teaching science

31 Methods

Montessori

.35 Nature study

Divided like 500–599 e g Birds 372 35982

.36 Gardening

372.4 **Reading Alfabet Fonics and word methods Spelling**

See also 428 6 Elementary readers

.45 Simultaneous teaching of reading, writing and spelling

.5 **Elementary writing and manual work**

See also 741 Freehand drawing

.51 Writing

First efforts, imitating printed roman letters

.52 Drawing Design

See also 741 Drawing

.53 Clay modeling

.54 Sewing etc

.55 Elementary basketry, weaving and braiding

.6 **Elementary grammar Language lessons**

See also 400 Philology, subdivision 8 under each language

.61 Mother tung National language

.65 Second language

.7 **Elementary arithmetic**

Including mental arithmetic See also 511 For Abacus see 511 1

.8 **Other studies**

Divided if wisht like 010–999 e g 372 82 Religion

.891 Elementary geografy

See also 910 7 Elementary textbooks may be put with their subjects but a primer of geografy is more useful to a student of elementary schools and methods than to one interested in Geografy Description and Travel Text books except primary go with their subjects

.9 **Special countries and schools: history, reports, catalogs etc**

Divided like 930–999 e g 372 942 English elementary schools Put here elementary schools whether public endowd or private

373 Secondary Preparatory

Academic, highschools, junior highschools Clas here discussions of general theories methods curriculums etc pertaining specificly to secondary education regardless of source of support Clas here also all private or endowd secondary schools for boys or both sexes, all public (taxsupported) secondary schools for boys or both sexes may be clast here or in 379 4–9, all elementary

see 371

.1 **Private instruction: tutor, governess, coach**

.11 Relativ advantages of instruction at home and in school

See also 371 394 Individual instruction

373.2 Types of secondary schools

Individual schools may be clast with their respectiv types, dividing after 09 like 930–999 or in 373.4–9 or 379.4–9

.22 Day schools Boarding schools

.222 Day schools

.223 Boarding schools

.23 As to organization

.232 4-year highschools

.234 6- " "

.236 Junior "

.238 Senior "

.24 As to curriculum

.241 Academic

.242 Classical

Latin etc highschools

.243–.249 Other types by subject

May be divided like 300–900 e g

373.24355 Military see also 371.43

245 Scientific or scientific and teknical combined

246 Industrial vocational, see also 371.42

5 Commercial

.3–.9 Special countries and schools: history, reports, catalogs etc

Divided like 930–999, e. g 373.42 Higher English schools Eton Harrow etc

374 Adult education

Home education Self education and culture Cultural personal aspect of education

Subdivided by 0 with form numbers if wisht, e g 374.05 magazines pertaining to this work 374.06 Conferences conventions institutes general meetings

The term Adult education covers the broad field of self education thru private reading study clubs and reading circles summer vacation evening and correspondence schools lecture courses and other forms of extension teaching and other agencies for extending more widely opportunities and facilities for education outside the usual teaching institutions

For relations of this work to libraries the natural centers for such activities, see 021.2 See also 378.13 University extension

With or without personal guidance

.1 Solitary study Private reading Conversation

Advantages to be derived from reading Study alone with or without aid of reading lists syllabuses etc Development of effectiv reading

[illegible] and other aids to study belong with

[illegible] ts They may,

[illegible] l like the clast

[illegible] ibrary *economy*

374.1902

See 028 for preparation of guides policy methods etc

For vocational guidance see 371.425

374.2 Associated study Clubs

21 Study clubs

Clas here travel clubs which study about places without traveling to see them See also 374.25

22 Reading circles Book and periodical clubs

23 Lyceums Literary clubs

24 Debating societies Oratoric clubs

245 Interschool and intercollegiate debates

For interschool l te ary contests see 371 535

25 Traveling clubs Educational value of travel

Clubs wh ch travel for educat on See also 371.392 371.393 374 21

28 Community centers

Whole community as a club of varied interests Put here discussion of use of school b ldings for var ous community purposes

.3 *With personal guidance*

E ther alone or in groups clubs or classes

.4 Correspondence teaching Manuscript aids

Clas here works on value history and methods of correspondence teaching also printed general correspondence courses Courses on spec al subjects ar better clast with the r subjects

43 Societies for encouraging home study

44–49 Correspondence schools

General schools d vided like 940–999 Spec al schools ar better clast w th the r subject with only a reference here e g correspondence schools of agriculture 630 714

.5 Lectures

D scuss on of lectures as a method of educat on e ther as s ngle lectu es or as a series of lectures on different subjects lists of lectures courses on the same subject unsupported by any other of the 7 factors of a complete extension course e

1 Lectures 3 Clas 5 Guided read ng 7 Exam nat on
2 Syllabus 4 Papers 6 Club

Lectu es themselvs whether issued separately or in co ect ons ar clast with subject treated

.6 Extension courses Lecture study

62 Lecture study

3 or more lectures on the same sub ect with 2 or more of the 7 factors

64 Extension courses

5 or mo e lectures on the same subject with 4 or more of the 7 factors For extension courses taken for credit under college or unive sity ausp ces see 378 13

8 Continuation schools

Summer winter vacation night (adult) etc German auxiliary schools D v ded like 930–999 For publ c (taxsupported) evening or night s hools see also 379 19

.9 Central organizations State departments Institutes

For encouragement of self education e g N Y state library extension division Brooklyn inst tute Cooper institute Chautauqua etc. May be divided like 930–990

375 Curriculum Course of study

Clas here general discussions of principles and methods of curriculum construction Curriculums for special kinds of schools or on special subjects ar better clast with those schools or subjects e g 373 High school curriculum, 375 9 History course

.001 *Order of studies*

.002 Single course Mandatory studies Required courses

.003 Parallel courses

.004 Optional courses Electiv sistem

.005 Balanst courses Group sistem

Special topics

.006 Overcrowding curriculum Coordination of studies

Economy in curriculum Minimum essentials

.007 Courses for different classes of society

Liberal education Relativ value of studies

1 For bredwinning vs culture

2 *Failure of course to develop efficiency*

.008 Courses for schools of special kinds

Clas here general discussions only. Clas material relating to special schools or special kinds of schools under their respectiv clas numbers

.009 Courses for institutions in special countries

Divided like 930–999 See also 379 4–9

.01–.9 *Subjects of study*

Divided like the clasification 010–999 e g 375 5 Place of science in the curriculum, 375 84 French literature in the curriculum 375 88 Classics in the curriculum

Methods of teaching individual subjects also textbooks, may be kept with educational literature by adding letters to 375 as follows A general B educational value of specific subjects C place in curriculum D methods of teaching specific subjects E textbooks

e g 375 32 B Educational value of political science

375 32 C Place of political science in the curriculum

376 Education of women

See also 396 4

.1 *Physical capacity of women*

.2 Mental capacity of women

See also 136 1 Mental caracteristics as influenst by sex

.3 Home or domestic instruction

By tutor or governess See also 374

.4 Fashionable education 'Finishing' schools

Discussion For prospectuses catalogs etc see 376 9

.5 Convent education

Discussion For prospectuses catalogs etc see 376 9

.6 Higher education of women

Secondary and college

.63 Secondary: preparatory schools for girls

All between elementary and college Discussion Girls taxsupported highschools may be clast in 376 9 or 379 4–9 for private preparatory schools see 376 9

.64 Influence of college education on women

Duties of college women as such

.66 Associations of college women

Association of collegiate alumnae Alumnae of a single college with that college

376.7 **Coeducation Segregation Separation**

Discuss on of collegiate educat on of women in separate institut ons or those for both sexes whether in the same or separate classes See 378 for coedu cat onal inst tut ons 376 8 for separately organized women s colleges e ther affiliated like Barnard and Radcliffe or independent l ke Vassar Smith etc

Clas here by attraction general discuss on of coeducation of sexes in college and secondary school

.8 **Colleges for women**

D vided like 930–990 Degreeconferring colleges go here Arrange material of each college by Table for school and college publ cat ons following 378 99

All other schools for women go in 376 9 or 379 4 9

.9 **Special countries and schools: history, reports, catalogs etc**

D vided like 930–999 e g 376 943 Educat on of women in Germany

377 Religious, ethical and secular education

Interrelat ons of these types of educat on M scellaneous educat onal activities of religious and char table organizat ons regardless of place time or subject except religious instruction For inculcation as wel as actual teach ng of defin t ethical or religious doctrins see 375 e g instruction in dut es of citizenship patriot sm 375 1721 course in Chr st an ev dences 375 239 Clas catalogs history etc of a denominational school regard ess of religious affil ation in 372 373 376 378 according to grade or type of school but clas here books dealing in gene al with schools of a certain denomi nation or order e g educational sistem of the Jesuits 377 35 For tra ning for religious work as a profession see 207 for parish educat onal work under direct on of pastor see 257 for religious instruction by Y M C A see 267 352 Relig ous department 267 3572 Religious work in Boys department for rel gious instruction by Y W C A see 267 552 Religious department 267 5572 Rel g ous work in G rls department for Sunday and week day schools for religious nstruction see 268

.1 **Religious instruction Bible in public schools**

D scuss on of sectar an instru t o or nfluence in public schools or in non sectarian private schools publ c school teachers in relig ous garb conscience clause of English elementary school code weekday religious educat on. See also note under 377

.2 **Ethical education**

Ethical training w thout rel gious teaching as advocated by eth cal soc eties See also 170 7 Study of eth cs 375 17 Place of eth cs in curriculum

.3 **Monastic or abbey schools**

Écoles congrégan stes D vided l ke 271 See also 271 Religious orders 376 5 Convent educat on of girls

.4 **Diocesan schools Cathedral schools**

Domschulen stiftschulen

.5 **Parochial schools**

See also 257 Parish educational work

.6 **Missionary schools**

Establishment and conduct of schools as part of m ss on work See also 266 M ss ons

.7 **Charity schools**

Mainly for elementary educat on See also charitable institutions 362 76

377.8 Christian church and education

Divided like 280 e g 377 82 Relation of Roman catholic church to education Discussion of denominational schools or educational associations, e g 377 82 Association of Catholic colleges of United States
See also 261 5 Church and intellectual development

.9 Nonchristian religions and education

D vided like 290 e g 377 97 Relation of Mohammedanism to education

378 Colleges and universities

With power to confer degrees also junior colleges For men only or for both sexes
For women s colleges see 376 8
Methods and curriculum For full table of form divisions see Table 2 after Relat v index

.01 **Definition of college and university Aim**
Advantages and influence of college training, e g on business capacity

.014 College terminology 'Slang'
Including also student slang See also 427 437 etc

.05 **Academic periodicals**
Periodicals devoted to college and univers ty interests Those issued by colleges schools etc ar scatterd either by subject or under college numbers

.06 **General college associations**
Association of New England colleges See also 379 6

.068 Associated alumni University clubs
For alumni associations of any one college see T under college number

069 Duties of college men as such
Obligat ons imposed by their greater knowledge

.1 Organization Government Location Scope, field

Classes colleges graduate departments etc

.11 Administrativ offisers
President deans etc

.113 **Disciplinary offisers Judicial corps University court**

.12 Teaching staf Faculty
Exchange of professors For qualifications see 371 11

.121 **Freedom of teaching**
See also political sc ence, 323 444

.13 University extension
Conducted by universities See also 374

.14 College year Summer or vacation instruction All the year session

.142 **Summer or vacation instruction**

15 Size Location Grade

.152 **Large vs small**

.153 **City vs country colleges**

.154 **Advanst or senior colleges Junior colleges**

2 Advanst or senior colleges

3 Junior colleges

.155 **Departments**

2 Undergraduate

3 Graduate

378.2 **Academic degrees and costume College colors**
See also 614 21 Medical degrees

Degrees

.21 Degree conferring body and powers
College university or state See also 614 21 State regulation of medical *education*

.22 Graded degrees
Pas honor cum laude magna cum laude etc

.23 Degrees in course
Advanst degrees conferd at specified periods on graduates in good standing without evidence of advanst attainments

.24 Degrees for completion of courses
With or without examination

.241 **Time and residence required Length of college course**

.242 **Subjects allowable for liberal degree**
Whether teknical courses should be credited toward liberal degrees theses

.243 **Differentiation of degrees: B A, B S, B L, etc**

.244 **Degrees on examination**
With or without residence

.25 Honorary degrees

.26 Degrees by purchase or forgery
Bogus degrees

Insignia

.27 Seal Coat of arms Motto

.28 Colors: institution and clas College flags

.29 Academic gowns and hoods

.3 **Endowment of reserch Fellowships Scholarships Student aid**

.31 Higher educational foundations and endowments
See also 371 222 Student endowments in general

.32 Endowment of reserch
Carnegie institution Rockefeller institute Incentivs to reserch Prizes Opportunities for reserch Nobel prizes Competitions

.33 Fellowships

.34 Scholarships
Rhodes scholarships Traveling scholarships

.35

.36 Student income and expenses

.362 **Loan funds Student aid societies**

.364 **College employment bureaus Faculty committees**
Other organizations for securing work for students

.365 **Student ernings**
Working way thru college Ways of erning

.368 **Student expenses: extravagance, economy**

378.4–.98 Special countries and colleges: history, reports, catalogs etc.

For women's colleges see 376.8

Divided like 940–998, e g 378.42 English universities, 378.741 Maine colleges. The various colleges of any section may be given each a number or be arranged alfabeticly. Under each college arrange publications by the folowing table placing these letters *after* the letter (or letter and figures) uzed to designate the college e g a history of Harvard college would be markt 378.744 HE, and a second history would be numberd 378.744 HE1. The practical convenience of this plan outweighs the objection that it introduces clasification into the book numbers

If preferd, colleges and universities may be arranged alfabeticly under continent number, insted of being clast first by country or state, e g European universities under 378.4 in alfabetic order regardless of country, United States colleges and universities all in one alfabet under 378.73

.99 Professional, teknical and other special schools Professional education

Best kept with subject, but may be compactly groupt here. Divided like the clasification e g 378.992 Theologic schools 378.9934 Law schools 378.9961 Medical schools

TABLE FOR SCHOOL AND COLLEGE PUBLICATIONS

A Charter and statutes
B Trustees Regents Resolutions, reports etc
C Administration President, chancellor Reports etc
D Finances Tresurer's reports
E History Foundation growth etc
F Biografy Necrology
G General catalogs Triennials etc
H Annual catalogs Attendance, registers etc
I Handbooks Circulars of information
J Bulletins Official periodicals
K Commencements, inaugurals etc Baccalaureate and other addresses
L Programs Tickets Memorabilia
M *Faculty (as a body)* Publications Regulations Certificates for admission
N Lectures Clas manuals Examination questions
O Student theses Orations, essays etc
P Student catalogs Society annuals, etc
Q Student periodicals
R Student societies, including periodicals
S Student miscellany Songs Clas day, etc
T Alumni Societies committees etc
U *Classes* *Histories records etc*
V Pictures Clas albums
W Bildings and grounds Descriptions, maps etc
Z Schools divinity, law, medical etc
Better clast with subject e g Divinity schools 207

379 Public schools Relation of state to education

.1 **Public school sistem**

.11 School funds School finance Cost to public

.12 National and state aid to education

.121 **Public aid to schools**

Exemption vs taxation

2 Public

3 Private

4 Sectarian

5 Nonsectarian

.123 **Land grants**

See also 336 14 Public finance

.124 Subsidies

.13 Local support

Taxation Bonds. Endowment Nonresident tuition See also 336 28 Taxation

14 School laws and regulations Divided like 930–990

School age Working permits

15 School supervizion and control: national, state and local Centralization

Standardization of schools. For school administrativ offisers see 371 147

.151 National

.152 **State: department, inspectors etc**

.153 **Local: superintendent, school committee, board**

Supplies free textbooks, etc For school meals see 371 716 For school superintendents principals supervizors etc, as administrativ offisers employd by local authorities see 371 1472

2 County

County school superintendent etc

3 Township

4 City District Ward

Local school board etc

.154 **Individual: parents and others**

.156 **State textbooks**

379 16 Public colleges and universities: national, state and local

Only discussion here for individual colleges see 378 4-9

.17 Secondary and elementary schools

Discussion

.171 **Highschools Academies**

6-year highschools junior highschools, etc Clas individual schools in 379 4-9 or if preferd, in 373 Secondary schools for boys or both sexes, 376 9 Girls secondary schools

.172 **Grammar or elementary schools**

Clas individual schools in 372, see note under 372 2

.173 **Rural schools**

Village schools Clas individual schools according to grade or type in 372 373 3 69 or 379.4 9

.175 **Central plan Consolidated schools Conveying pupils**

2 Conveying pupils

.18 Primary schools Kindergartens

Questions of public maintenance Clas individual schools in 372, see note under 372 2

.19 Part time schools Evening schools

See also 374 8

.2 **Illiteracy Instruction of illiterates**

21 Illiteracy and crime Education and crime Criminal illiterates

.22 Illiteracy and pauperism Indigent illiterates

See also 339 1 Pauperism 362 51 Poorhouses

.23 Compulsory education

See also 371 52 Truancy

.24

.3 **Public vs private and endowd schools**

.4-.9 **Special countries, sections, cities etc**

Divided like 940-999 e g 379 73 Reports of U S commissioner of education 379 744 Education in Massachusetts, 379 7471 in New York city Keep state departments separate from city and other local sistems by numbering state reports A1 A8 uzing A9 followd by author's initial (lower case) for history of schools of any state e g Fitch's *New York public schools* 379 747 A9f

380 Commerce Communication

Public utilities Teknical side of these questions goes mostly in 650 Useful arts. Here belong discussions of social and political relations

.1 Theory

Subdivisions of 380 1 may be uzed after 01 under 381–389 and any of their subdivisions

.11 Supply and demand

.12 Trade channels Commercial expansion Markets

.122 Market surveys and analisis

See also 658 83 Business methods

.123 Commercial forecasts

.124 Trade cycles Commercial fluctuations

2 Commercial crises Panics Depressions

See also 332 Financial crises 338 55 Production crises

.125 Cooperativ marketing

See also 334 6 Cooperativ productiv associations 658 83 Business methods

.126 Commercial arbitration

.13 Value of commerce and means of communication

.14 Terminology Nomenclature

.16 Ownership and control of business and public utilities

For control of a specific utility see its own number e g 383 Postal servis, 385 Railroads

.162 By government

2 National 3 State or provincial 4 Municipal

.163 By private enterprize

.164 Joint ownership and control

.165 Of business

2 By government

22 National 23 State or provincial 24 Municipal

3 By private enterprize

4 Joint ownership and control

.166 Of public utilities

2 By government

22 National 23 State or provincial 24 Municipal

3 By private enterprize

4 Joint ownership and control

.167 Ownership

Divided like 380 162–166

.168 Control

1 General questions

Divided like 380 162–166

2 Regulation

Divided like 380 162–166

21 By government

221 General questions

2 Inspection 3 Franchizes 4 Licenses

3 Operation

Divided like 380 162–166

.18 Commercial methods

See also 658 Business methods

381 Domestic trade

382 Foren trade

Including trade between mother country and colony

2 **Official representativs Consulates Consuls**

Consular reports

383 Postal servis

See also 353 4 U S administration

.1 **Transport by mail**

Letters parcel post etc

.2 **Postage stamps Postage permits**

Precanceld stamps

.21 International stamps

.22 Philately Stamp collections

.3 **Banking by mail**

Money orders postal orders See also 332 22 Postal savings banks

.4 **Organization of postal servis**

Government post private post postal union

49 In special countries

Divided like 930–999

384 Telegraf Cable Telefone

See also 621 38 and 654

.1 **Telegraf**

.4 **Cable**

.5 **Radio Wireless**

Telegraf and telefone

.6 **Telefone**

385 Railroads

Government ownership or control Interstate commerce commission See also 388 4 Street railways 625 Railway engineering 656 Railroading

.1 **General questions**

12 Relations to other means of transport

122 Railways vs highways

123 " " street railways

124 " " interurban lines

126 " " waterways

2 **Inland**

3 River 5 Lake

4 Canal 6 Ferry

7 **Ocean**

.127 Railways vs air transport

385 13 Financial questions

.132 Rate skedules Tarifs

1 General questions

Principles of rate making differential rates zone rates, etc may be divided like 385 1323

2 Passenger and baggage rates Fares

22 According to number and frequency of trips

Commutation or suburban rates etc

23 According to distance and destination

232 General and international rates

233 Local rates

234 Transit "

235 Thru "

236 Round trip rates

2 Going and returning by same route

3 " " " " different routes Circular trips

24 According to time

242 Day rates

243 Night rates

244 Holiday rates Vacation rates

Excursion rates etc

245 Seasonal rates

2 Spring 3 Summer 4 Autum 5 Winter

25 According to speed and form of transport

252 According to speed

253 Rates on slow trains

254 " " fast "

Rates on extra fare trains

255 According to classes or form of transport

1st 2d, 3d etc de luxe tourist etc

256 Sleeping and parlor car rates

Pullman fares etc

26 For special classes of persons

Reduced fares passes free transport

261 Officials

Government railway etc See also 328 347 Legislativ railway passes

262 Military

263 Laborers and railway employes

See also 331 991 Transport of workers

264 Students, clergy, teachers etc

265 Children families

266 Emigrants colonists, homeseekers

267 Special races

Colord persons etc

268 Persons under commitment to public institutions

Prisoners convicts insane etc

269 Other

Divided like main clasification

27 For groups of persons

Convention rates etc

28 Baggage rates

Excess baggage rates

29 Accessory fees Special charges

385 1323 **Express rates**

32 According to number and frequency of shipments

33 " " distance and destination

Divided like 385 13223

332 General and international rates

2 Export rates 3 Import rates

34 According to time

Divided like 385 13224

35 According to speed and form of transport

352 According to speed

353 **Rates for slow transport**

Rates on delayd shipments

354 **Rates for rapid transport**

Rates on expedited shipments

355 Rates for special forms of transport

Rates for limited responsibility rates for limitations on tonnage conditions, group rates etc

36 For special classes of shippers or consignees

Reduced rates rate exemptions Divided like 385 13226

38 For special classes of goods

Express clasification

382 Clas rates

383 Commodity rates

384 Rates on special types of goods

Dangerous perishable etc

388 Rates on special articles

Divided like main clasification

39 Accessory fees Special charges

391 Terminal charges

Charges for loading and unloading collection and delivery, switching carting trucking lightering storage etc

392 Insurance and registration fees, etc

393 Rental and charges for private equipment

Private stations, branch lines cars etc

394 Charges for special connections

Charges for special land and water connections, for connections with industrial railways tap lines, etc

4 **Freight rates**

Divided like 385 1323

.133 Subsidies

See also 336 14 Land grants

134 Tolls

.135 Taxation

385.2 Servises
For railway mail servis see 383
.22 Passenger
Clas here works covering passenger and express servis combined
23 Express
24 Freight
242 Regular line servis
Freight lines run on regular routes and skedules
243 Tramp or charterd servis
Without regular routes or skedules
244 Privately operated industrial carriers
Operated by industrial or mercantil concerns primarily to carry their own freight only occasionally carrying freight for other parties
25 Combination servises
For combined passenger and express servis see 385.22
252 Passenger and freight
253 *Freight and express*
.3 Stations and terminals
For station bildings see 625.18 Road accessories, 725.3 Architecture, for teknical and business aspects see 656 Transport
32 Small, country stations
33 Large, city "
34 Union and junction stations
35 Thru terminals
36 Loop "
37 Stub "
.4 Standard and hevy railways
See also 625 Railway engineering
.5 Light and industrial railways
See also 625 Railway engineering
.6 *Specially constructed railways*
See also 625.3-.5 Railway engineering
62 Inclined and mountain railways
622 Funicular railways
623 Rack railways
624 Friction railways
63 Elevated railways
64 Subways
65 Monorailways
66 Cable roads

386 Waterways

See also 626 Canal engineering 627 River and harbor engineering 656 Transport under useful arts

09 In special countries

Divided like 930–999

.1 **General questions**

Divided like 385 1 using 386 125 for waterways vs railways

.2 **Inland navigation**

209 In special countries

Divided like 930–999

21 General questions

Divided like 385 1 using 386 2125 for inland navigation vs railways

22 Ships

Divided like 623 82 For general works on ships see 387 2 see also 623 8 Shipbilding

24 Servises

Divided like 385 2

3 River navigation

309 In special countries

Divided like 930–999

31 General questions

Divided like 385 1 using 386 3125 for river navigation vs railways

34 Canalized rivers

4 Canals

41 General questions

Divided like 385 1 using 386.4125 for canals vs railways canals vs transport of ships by rail

42 Interoceanic canals

Clas here only canals connecting 1 ocean with another canals connecting various parts of a given ocean ar clast as noninteroceanic canals 386.46–.49 (see notes under 386 46 and 386 4609)

43 Suez canal

44 American interoceanic canals

441 General questions

442 Atrato

443 Darien

.444 Panama

445 Nicaragua

Isthmian canals

446 Honduras

.447 Tehuantepec

.448 Other South American routes

449 " North " "

46 Inland or noninteroceanic canals

Includes canals connecting various parts of a given ocean

4609 In special countries

Divided like 930–999 individual canals may be clast here or by type under 386.4709 and 386 4809

47 **Ship canals**

See notes under 386 46 and 386 4609 for interoçeanic canals see 386 42 .44

.48 **Barge and small boat canals**

Canals for avoiding rapids, cataracts etc See notes under 386.46 and 386 4609

.49 **Other groupings**

386 5 Lake navigation
509 In special countries
D vided like 930–999
51 General questions
D vided like 385 1 using 386 5125 for lake navigation vs railways
6 Ferries
609 In special countries
D vided like 930–999
61 General questions
Divided like 385 1 using 386 6125 for ferries vs railways
62 Ferries for foot passengers and small vehicles
63 Freight ferries
64 Train "
8 Inland ports and harbors
For works on ocean ports and those covering both ocean and inland ports see 387 1 Divided like 387 1
809 In special countries
Divided like 930–999

387 Ocean and air transport

History of shipping See also 656 Transport

1 **Ocean ports**
Class here works covering both ocean and inland ports See also 386 8 Inland ports 627 Harbor engineering
11 General questions
Divided like 385 1
12 Ports according to location or type of harbor
12 Natural bay ports
123 River mouth estuary tidal river ports
124 Combination river and natural bay ports
125 Roadsted breakwater ports
13 Entrepôt vs transit ports
132 Entrepôt ports Reexport ports
133 **Free ports Free zones Foren trade zones**
134 Transit ports
14 Overside vs quay ports
142 Overside ports
143 Quay ports
.2 **Ships**
See also 623 8 Shipbilding Divided like 623 82

387.5 **Maritim transport**

Merchant marine maritim lines organization and servises. For teknical and business aspects see 656 Transport

51 General questions

Divided like 385.1 uzing 387.5125 for ocean transport vs railways

52 Trade routes

International trade routes

522 Main trunk lines

1 **North Atlantic route**

Connects Canada and northeast United States with English Channel and north and west Europe

2 **Mediterranean and Suez route**

Connects North America and west and south Europe with north and east Africa, Orient and Australasia. See also 386.43 Suez canal

3 **South African route**

Connects North America and Europe with west, south and southeast Africa, Orient and Australasia

4 **South American circuit**

Connects east and west shores of north Atlantic with eastern South America and Pacific coast of North and South America, also with Orient and Australasia

5 **Gulf of Mexico and Caribbean Sea route**

Southern extension of North Atlantic trunk route connecting with southeast United States, West Indies, Mexico and northeastern South America

6 **Panama route**

Mainly extension of Caribbean route connecting Atlantic and Pacific coast countries. See also 386.444 Panama canal

7 **North Pacific route**

Connects North America with Asia

8 **North American and Australasian route**

Connects western North America with New Zealand and Australia

9 **Other trunk lines**

523 Triangular and auxiliary routes

Irregular and tramp routes, branches and connections between main trunk lines

524 Coastwize trade. Cabotage

Trade between ports of a given nation

54 Servises

For ocean mail servis see 383. Divided like 385.2

.7 **Air transport**

See also 629.13 Aeronautics

388 Local transit: city and interurban Highways

See also engineering 625

.1 Highways Roads Bridges

.3 Land transportation Vehicles

Carriages, coaches, carts etc Stages (horse or motor)

.4 Street railways Quick transport in large towns

For teknical questions see 625 6

389 Weights and mesures Metrology

.1 Metric sistem

.6 Standardization

390 Customs Costumes Folklore

These heds ar for discussions by topic Customs etc of any special country go in 913-919 Books on a special topic in a special country go here, as the grouping by topics is the more important e g Marriage in Japan is 392 5, but Japanese customs 915 2 For customs of primitiv man see 571

391 Costume and care of person

See also 646 Clothing, 613 4 Hygiene

.1 Costumes of men

.2 " " women

.3 " " *children*

.4 Extremities Accessories

Hats, gloves, stockings shoes sandals, mufs fans, canes parasols, etc

.5 Hairdressing Barbers See also *646.7* Toilet

6 Care of person Bathing Toilet

.7 Ornaments and jewelry

392 Birth, home, and sex customs

.1 Birth customs: christening, circumcision

.2 Sacrifice and exposure See also ethics, 173 4 Inf nt [illegible]

.3 Family and home relations

.4 *Betrothal*

.5 Marriage Weddings

.6 Sex relations Concubinage

393 Treatment of the ded

See also 614 6 Public helth

.1 Earth burial See also 718 Cemeteries

.2 Cremation

.3 Embalming, mummies

.4 Exposure

.9 Special funeral customs: wake, suttee

394 Public and social customs

.1 Eating, banquets

.2 Shows and diversions

.25 Carnivals

.26 Holidays

Including days which, tho not legal holidays, ar similarly *observd* While separate days *may* be clast under 394 262 264 and 269 it is recommended that these numbers be used only for general works and that separate days be kept in a single group under 394 268 See also under folklore 398 33 Fêtes education 371 365 Special days

.262 By season

2 Spring 3 Summer 4 Autumn 5 Winter

.264 By kind

2 Religious 5 Scientific 8 Literary
3 Economic Social 7 Art 9 Patriotic

.268 Special days Alfabeted by name of day

.269 By country Divided like 930-999

394.3 Games Dances, etc.

.4 Official ceremonies Ceremonious observances

43 Enthronement of soverens

Consecration coronation taking oath

44 Joyful entries Receptions

Durbars levees, etc

45 Triumfs

5 Processions Pageants

.6 Fairs Kermess

7 Chivalry Tournaments Justs

.8 Dueling Suicide

For other relations see Dueling in Relativ index following Tables

395 Etiquet

Codes of social procedure and behavior For social ethics see 177

396 Woman's position and treatment

For costumes see 391.2 biografy 920.7

If a special library about women is wisht 396 is the best place for it Suffrage education and employment can then be put here with references from 324.3 376 331.4 etc but it would be unwise to bring everything about women here e g to remove 618 Diseases of women from the rest of medicin Books on woman in general go in 396

.1 Emancipation

.2 Legal status, property, rights, etc

.3 Political status

See 324.3 Suffrage 329.83 Woman suffrage party

.4 Education

See also 376 Education of women

.5 Employment

See 331.4 Labor of women 371.18 Teachers 023.56 Librarians 069.6318 Museum employees

Divided like the general classification e g woman as scientist 396.55 woman's exchange 396.56 woman as painter 396.575 woman as author 396.58 etc

.6 Woman in home

7 Delineation of woman in art

8 Delineation of woman in literature

9 Woman in history, politics, war Amazons

397 Gipsies Nomads

People without national ties who do not coalesce with the ruling people among whom they live This includes Gipsy language which til recently had no place in the linguistic groups of 400 as the Gipsy people hav no place in the geografic divisions of history

398 Folklore Proverbs, etc.

See also 291-3 Mythology

This section is for material needed in studying Folklore Mere stories for children unless having a value to students of folklore go in 813 823 etc or in J if there is a Juvenil collection

.1 Primitiv traditions

.2 Legends, tales, traditions

21 Tales

22 Legends Sagas

Legends of Arthur Charlemagne Roland Faust Reynard the fox etc But poems dramas etc based on these legends clas in literature

3 Folklore, traditional beliefs and customs, popular superstitions

31 Fire

32 Haunted localities

Cemeteries burnd cities ancient ruins haunted houses caves water sources, forests etc

33 Fêtes

See also 394 26 Holidays

331 The year Calendar dates

332 Principal fêtes

1 Spring

11 April 1 All fools day

12 Easter Easter eggs

2 Summer

3 Autumn

4 Winter

41 Christmas

42 New Year

43 Lent

34 Local customs

House outbldings furniture etc

4 Fairies, elvs, ogers, monsters

Bogies gnomes dragons vampires werewolvs etc

5 Chapbooks

.6 Riddles

.7 Dream books

8 Song books Nursery rimes Popular cries

Including only popular collections hardly ranking with Poetry or Music but useful in the study of Folklore etc

9 Proverbs

399 Customs of war

Wepons War dances Treatment of captivs Scalping Mutilation Burning Cannibalism See also 623 4 Firearms

Philology

400 Philology in general

In philology the general works put under 400–419 deal almost entirely with Indo-European languages. They ar put here because they cover most of the divisions of this clas and in practis ar most convenient here. Under 439, 479 and 489 ar placed books limited to Teutonic, Romance or Hellenic groups, and under 491 ar placed only such general works as ar specificly limited to Indo-European group

401 Philosofy Origin of language
402 Compends, outlines
403 Dictionaries, cyclopedias
404 Essays, lectures, addresses
405 Periodicals
406 Societies, transactions, etc.
407 Teaching and study of languages in general, also of philology

Works on teaching and study of an individual language ar clast with that language

408 Polygrafy Collections Different kinds of language

.7 **Dialects and patois of languages in general Dialectology**

Dialects of a special language ar clast under number for that language

.9 **Universal language International Artificial**

91 Volapuk

92 Esperanto

409 History of language Distribution

Divided like 930–999

410 Comparativ

410–419 includes *comparativ* works in *general* and also *comparativ* works on Indo-European group in general, but general *and comparativ* works on Teutonic group ar 439, on Romance group 479, on Hellenic group 489. Everything about an individual language is put with that language. 410–416, 418 may be divided like 420–426, 428

411 Orthografy Orthoepy Alfabets
412 Etymology, derivation
413 Lexicografy Lexicology Polyglot dictionaries
414 Phonology Visible speech Natural laws of language

See also 612.78 Physiology of speech

415 Grammar, morfology, syntax

416 Prosody

417 Inscriptions Paleografy

See also 421 7 471 7 481 7 etc. Rare early mss ar put in 091

418 Texts

419 Language communicated otherwise than by words or letters of an alfabet

1 Sign language

For def mute alfabets see 371 912

2 Picture language

25 Hieroglyfics

See also 493 1

420 English philology

1 Philosofy 2 Compends 4 Essays 5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching 8 Colected works 9 History of the language

421 Orthografy

See also this hed treated in general grammars placed under 425

1 Alfabet

For def mute alfabets see 371 912

2 Vowels Difthongs Aspirates

.3 Consonants

4 Phonetic spelling Simpler spelling

Spelling reform

5 *Orthoepy*

6 Accent

7 Paleografy Inscriptions

.8 Abbreviations

For stenografic and other uncommon contractions and abbreviations see 653 Shorthand

9 *Punctuation*

422 Etymology Derivation

422 is limited to derivation For inflection also caled etymology see 425

1 Origin and laws of English language

2 Prefixes Suffixes

3 *Reduplication*

4 Foren elements

5 Noun forms case, number, diminutivs

6 Adjectival forms Degrees of comparison

7 Pronominal forms personal, possessiv, relativ, etc.

8 Verbal forms moods, tense, voice, etc

9 Particles adverbs, prepositions, etc

423 Lexicology Dictionaries Idioms

1 Idioms 2 English 3 German etc. Put a dictionary of two languages with the less known language. Under 423 put only English English dictionaries Put an English French dictionary with French 443 2 a French Latin dictionary with Latin 473 4 If in several languages put with 413 or with least known Put French French dictionaries 443 not 443 4 so that the standard home dictionaries shall come first in each language. This plan brings together under each of the less known all the dictionaries for translating either into or from that language Some prefer to put each dictionary under the first language i e that by which it is alfabeted This gives under *each* language regardless of its familiarity *all* dictionaries for translating *from* it but none for translating *into* it These must be sought under the language from which the translation is to be made. For a cosmopolitan library this plan is simplest and best but in an English library the first plan with only English dictionaries in 423 and both *in* and *out* dictionaries together under little known tungs is more convenient References in either case show what may be found in the other place

424 Synonyms Homonyms

425 Grammar

425 includes general works covering also orthografy and prosody

.1 Morfology Inflection

Divided like 425 2 Syntax e g 15 Nouns etc See 422

.2 Syntax

.3 Arrangement of words and clauses

.4 Particular sentences: conditional, hypothetic, etc.

.5 Nouns

.6 Adjectivs Articles

7 Pronouns

8 Verbs

9 Particles

426 Prosody

See also the hed Prosody in general grammars 425

.1 Quantity and accent

.2 Versification

3 Feet

.4 Figures of prosody

5 Meters

6 Rimes

7 Strophe and antistrophe

.8 Textbooks for writing verse

9

427 Dialects Patois Language at different periods Slang

1 8 divided like 942 1 8 The Yorkshire dialect is 427 74 Gloucestershire

[illegible]

All languages are subdivided like 420 English

440 **French**

Old French as the earliest form of the language is 447 01

447.9 **Canadian and creole French, etc.**

449 Provençal

.9 **Catalan**

450 **Italian**

459 Rumanian

Moldavian Wallachian Dacorumanian Istrorumanian Transylvanian, Bukowinian, Macedorumanian

.9 **Romansh**

Ladin Friulan Rheto-Romanic

460 **Spanish**

469 Portuguese

9 **Galician**

470 **Latin**

Works on Latin and Greek together, unless very clearly most useful in Latin go with Greek which here as well as elsewhere is made to include general works on the ancient classics

479 Other Italic Medieval and modern Latin

Including general works on Romance group

1 Romance languages in general

Divided like 420

480 **Greek**

Divide 487 Greek dialects like 930 e g 487 2 Alexandrian Greek, 487 3 New Testament Greek 487 81 Macedonian 487 923 Ionic etc

489 Other Hellenic Modern Greek

Including general works on Hellenic group

1 Classic languages in general

Divided like 420

490 Other languages

Each language subdivided if wisht like 420 English

491 Indo-European languages in general

Besides Teutonic 420–439 Italic 440 479 and Hellenic 480–489
This hed 491 includes general works on the Indo-European tungs but general works on the Teutonic languages go in 439 on the Romance group in 479 on the Hellenic group in 489 while most of the material placed under 400–419 is really Indo-European but see also notes under 400 and 410

.1 **Indic**

.2 **Old Indic Sanskrit**

27 Sanskrit dialects Primary Prakrits

.3 **Middle Indic or Prakrit par excellence**

Popular Hindu idiom Secondary Prakrits

3701 Pali

Language of canonical books of Southern Buddhists

.4 **Modern East Indian languages**

Tertiary Prakrits
Excluding Dravidian which is 494 8

41 Sindi
42 Panjabi
43 Hindustani Hindi

Bradch Blascha Marwari Dakhni Gorkha

44 Bengali
45 Uriya Orissa
46 Marathi
47 Gujerati
48 Singhalese Elu

5 **Iranic**

51 Old Persian West Iranic

Official language of Persian kings Language of cuneiform inscriptions

52 East Iranic *Zend (Avestan)* Old Bactrian

Language of the Avesta or sacred book of Zoroastrianism and the Parsees

53 Pehlevi (Huzwaresh) Parsee
531 Huzwaresh Pehlevi
532 Parsee
54 Armenian
55 Modern Persian Neopersian
56 Ossetic
57 Kurdish
58 Afghani Pushtu
59 Other Iranic languages
591 Baluchi
592 Pamir languages

6 **Keltic**

61 Gadhelic group
62 Irish
63 Gaelic or Scotch Erse
64 Manx

Language of Isle of Man

65 Cymric group
66 Welsh or Cymric
67 Cornish
68 Armorican or Bas Breton

.69 **Basque**

491.7 **Russian**

79 Ruthenian

Little Russian Russniak

.8 **Other Slavic or Slavonic languages**

Windic Not including Russian clast under 491 7 nor Ruthenian clast under 491 79

Southeast Slavonic group

81 Bulgarian (Church Slavonic)

82 Serbo Kroatian Serbian

.83 Kroatian

.84 Slovenian

West Slavonic group

85 Polish

86 Bohemian Bohemian Czech

87 Moravian Slovakian

871 Moravian

872 Slovakian

88 Sorbian or Sorabian Wendish or Lusatian

89 Polabian

Slavonic of the Elbe

.9 **Lettic Baltic languages**

91 Old Prussian

92 Lithuanian

93 Lettish

99 **Other Indo-European languages**

991 Albanian

492 Semitic

Northern group

.1 **Aramaic**

19 Assyrian Babylonian

Babylon and Nineveh cuneiform

.2 **Chaldee**

3 **Syriac (Peshito)**

Central group

.4 **Hebrew**

Canaanitish dialects

.49 **Yiddish**

5 **Samaritan**

Language of the Pentateuch

.6 **Phenician Punic Carthaginian**

Southern group

.7 **Arabic**

.8 **Ethiopic**

Ethiopian Semitic languages literary Ethiopian Ghez Abyssinian dialects Amharic (language of the Abyssinian court since 1300 A.D) Tigrus Harari See also 493 5 Hamitic Ethiopian languages

.9 **Himyaritic or Sabean**

Ancient language of Yemen and eastern Arabia Minaeen, Sabean, Hadramaut, Ehkili

493 Hamitic

.1 **Old Egyptian**

See 419 25 Hieroglyfics

.2 **Coptic**

.3 **Libyan or Berber group**

Algerian Kabyle, Mozabi, Moorish, Touarik or Touareg

.5 **Hamitic Ethiopian languages**

Hamitic group of languages of central Africa, spoken in south of Egypt and in certain parts of Abyssinia

See also 492 8 Ethiopian Semitic languages

51 Somali

.52 Galla

53 Bedja

Language of Bedouins

54 Saho

.55 Dankali

.56 Agaou

494 Scythian Ural-Altaic Turanian

Except Malay-Polynesian languages clast under 499

.1 **Tungusic languages**

.11 Tungus proper

.12 Lamut

.13 Manchu

.2 **Mongol languages**

21 Eastern Mongol

22 Kalmuk

.23 Buriat

.3 **Turkish or Tatar languages**

.31 Yakut

32 Uigurian

321 Uigurian proper

.322 Djagataic

.323 Turkoman

.33 Nogair

34 Kirghiz

.35 Osmanli or Turkish proper

.4 **Samoyed languages**

41 Northern branch

411 Yurak

.412 Targhi

413 Yeniseian Samoyed

.42 Eastern branch

.421 Samoyed-ostiak

.422 Kamassin

Pure Science

500 Science in general

501–509 all hav *Science in general* as their subject but it is treated in these various *forms*. A periodical on *Chemistry* goes with 540.5 not 505 which is only for periodicals on Science in general. 0 in any clas number in any part of the classificat on shows the subject to be general not specific

501 Philosofy, theories, utilities, etc.

502 Compends, outlines

For ancient and medieval science prefer 509.01–02

503 Dictionaries, cyclopedias

504 Essays, lectures, addresses

505 Periodicals, scientific magazines

506 Societies. transactions, etc.

507 Education, methods of teaching and study Museums

508 Polygrafy. collected works, extracts, etc.

1 Extracts 2 3 General scientific travels 4–9 Travels and surveys (if general) divided geograficly like 940–999

509 History of science

For subdivis ons see Table 2 following Relativ index

510 Mathematics

Works on *Mathematics in general*, not limited to any one or two sections are groupt by form of treatment like Science in general above i e
510.1 Philosofy 2 Collections, compends 3 Dictionaries 4 Essays papers tracts letters 5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Education 8 Logarithmic and other tables 9 History

511 Arithmetic

See 372.7 Teaching elementary arithmetic

.1 Systems of arithmetic

See also 512.81 Theory of numbers

.2 Notation and numeration Fundamental rules Abacus

.3 Prime numbers

.4 Fractions

.5 Analysis Permutation and combination

.6 Proportion and progression

61 Magic squares

7 Involution and evolution

.8 Mercantil rules *Interest* *Alligation* Mensuration Gaging

.9 Problems and tables

512 Algebra

1 **Systems of algebra**
2 ***Numeric equations   Imaginary expressions***
21 Equations 1st to 4th degrees
22 Higher numeric equations
23 Indeterminate equations   Diophantin analysis
24 Imaginary expressions
3 **Algebraic equations   Maxima and minima**
4 **Series   Fractions   Binomial theorem   Taylor's theorem**
5 **Combinatory analysis**
6 **Proportion and progression**
7 **Involution and evolution**
8 **Higher algebra**
81 Theory of numbers   See 511 1 Systems of arithmetic
82 Theory of equations   Complex variable ∫ See also 517 8
83 *Determinants*
84 Symmetric functions
85 Elimination eliminants and discriminants
86 Transformations   Substitutions
87 Quantics
88 Invariants   Covariants   Contravariants
89 Universal algebra
9 **Problems and tables**

513 Geometry

Plane and solid geometry bound together ar 513   Descriptiv geometry 5 1 5
See also 744 Mathemat c d awing

1 **Plane geometry**
11 Right lines
12 Intersecting lines
13 Parallel lines
14 Triangles
15 Quadrilaterals
16 Other polygons
17 *Similarity*
18 Areas
19 Maxima and minima
2 **Curvs**
21 *Circles*
22 Conic sections
23 Ellipse
24 Hyperbola
25 Parabola
26 Higher plane curvs

513.3 **Volumetric or solid geometry**
31 Lines and planes
32 Intersecting planes
33 Parallel planes
34 Polyedrons
35 Pyramids
36 Prisms
37 Regular
4 **With curvd surfaces**
41 Sphere
42 Cone
43 Cylinder
5 **Modern geometry**
51 Points Lines Planes Duality
52 Transversals
53 Cones Conics Involution
54 Radical axes and centers of similitude
55 Poles and polars Reciprocal polars
56 Harmonic and anharmonic properties
57 Correspondence Correlation of figures
58 Quadric surfaces spheroconics curvs of double curvature
59 Surfaces of higher order cubics
6
7 **Infinitesimal and kinematic geometry**
8 **Non Euclidean geometries Analysis situs**
81 Absolute or non Euclidean geometry
82 N dimensional geometry
83 Analysis situs Geometric topology
9 **Problems**

514 Trigonometry

1 **Trigonometric functions General formulas** See 522.7
2 **Trigonometric series**
3 **Exponential formulas**
4 **Solution of trigonometric equations**
5 **Plane trigonometry solution of plane triangles, analytic**
6 **Spheric trigonometry General formulas**
7 Solution of spheric triangles
8 **Differences of triangles, plane and spheric**
9 **Problems**

515 Descriptiv geometry and projections

See also 744 Mathematic drawing

.1 Orthogonal projection on 2 planes
11 Straight lines Planes
12 Single curvd lines
13 Double curvd lines
14 Single curvd surfaces
15 Double curvd surfaces
16 Surfaces of revolution
17 Warpt surfaces
18 Intersections of surfaces
.2 Isometric and analogous projections
.3 Oblique projection
.4 Conic projection
.5 Spheric projection See 526 8 Map projection
51 Orthografic
52 Globular
53 Stereografic
54 Polar
55 Gnomonic
56 Conic
57 Cylindric
.6 Perspectiv See also 742 Drawing
61 Plane Parallel Oblique Angular
See also 750 for Scene painting
62 Cylindric
See also 750 for Panorama painting
63 Shadows natural and artificial light
64 Reflections
65 Circles cylinders and spheres
66 Distortions and corrections
67 Human figure
68 New methods Special devices
.7 Shades and shadows
.8 Stereotomy
81 Stonecutting See also 693 12 Masonry 730 Sculpture
82 Carpentry See also 694 Bilding
83 Stairbilding See also 694 8 Bilding 729 39 Architectural design

516 Analytic geometry

CARTESIAN

1 **Plane loci**
11 Right lines
12
13
14 Transformation of coordinates
2 **Curvs**
21
22 Conic sections
23 Ellipse
24 Hyperbola
25 Parabola
26 Higher plane curvs
3 **Loci in space**
31 Right lines
32 Planes
33
34 Transformation of coordinates
4 **Curvd surfaces**
41
42 Conicoids or quadric surfaces
43 Ellipsoid
44 Hyperboloid
45 Paraboloid
46 Surfaces of higher order
5 **Modern analytic geometry**
51 Systems of coordinates
52 Abridged notation
53 Conics
54 Higher plane curvs
55 Poles and polars Reciprocal polars
56 Harmonic and anharmonic properties
57 Method of projection
58 Quadric surfaces spheroconics curvs of double curvatures
59 Surfaces of higher order cubics
6
7
8 **Quaternions calculus of direction and position**
9 **Problems**

517 Calculus

1 **Infinitesimal Method of exhaustions**

Differential and Integral calculus *bound together* ar put here

2 **Differential**

21 Series

22 Indeterminate forms

23 Change of the independent variable

24 Theory of plane curvs Curv tracing

25

26 Theory of curvd surfaces

27 Maxima and minima

28

29 Problems

.3 **Integral**

31 Formulas of reduction and integration

32 Definit integrals Eulerian integrals

33 Rectification Quadrature Cubature

34 Multiple integrals

35 Laplace s functions Bessel s and allied functions

36 Elliptic and hyperelliptic functions Abelian functions

37

38 Differential and partial differential equations

39 Problems and tables

4 **Of variations**

5 **Of functions**

6 **Of finite differences**

7 **Of operations**

8 **Of imaginaries Complex variables** See also 512 82

9 **Problems**

519 Probabilities

1 **General principles Direct and inverse probabilities**

.2 **Mathematic and moral expectation**

3 **Testimony decisions of juries and tribunals**

4 **Probability of future events deduced from experience**

5 **Life contingencies annuities, life insurance** See 368 3

6 **Errors of observation Mean or average values**

7

8 **Method of least squares**

9 **Problems**

520 Astronomy

520 1 Astrology see 133 5 520 2 Compends 520 3 Dictionaries 520 4 Essays
520 5 Periodicals 520 6 Societies 520 7 Study and teaching of astronomy
520 8 Collections etc 520 9 History of astronomy
See also note under Pure science in general 500 509

521 Theoretic astronomy

Mathematic investigation of celestial motions specially of the Solar system
Motions of individual bodies ar clast under separate heds in 523

1 **Celestial dynamics**
11 General laws of equilibrium and motion See also 531 2
12 Law of universal gravitation and motion
See also 531 51
13 Problem of 3 bodies
14 Figures of hevenly bodies
15 Rotation of hevenly bodies
2 **Geocentric and heliocentric place**
21 Plane of orbit in space
22 Position of orbit in its plane
23 Position of body in its orbit
24 Position of body in space
25 Heliocentric longitude and latitude
26 Geocentric longitude and latitude
27 Variations of right ascension and declination
28 Variations of longitude and latitude
29
3 **Orbits**
31 Definitions of orbits
32 Determination from 3 observations
33 Determination from 4 observations
34 Variation of elements of orbit
35 Correction of approximate elements of orbit
36 Application of method of least squares
37 Kepler s problem
38 Equation of center and radius vector
39
4 **Perturbations**
41 Mutual action of planets
42 Action of satellites
43 Nonsphericity of planets
44 Resisting medium
5 **Theory of planets**
6 **Theory of satellites**
7 **Theory of comets**
8 **Theory of eclipses**
9 **Precession and nutation** See also 522 95 96

522 Practical and spheric

1 **Observatories**
11 General plan location
12 Material and mechanism of dome drum etc
13 Transit bildings wings etc
14 High altitude observatories
15 Portable
19 History reports and serial publications of observatories
2 **Telescopes** See also 535 83 Optics
21 Reflecting
22 Refracting
23 Eye piece and accessories
24 Object glas
25 Mounting tube etc
26 Equatorial mounting
27 Transit mounting
28 Observing chairs etc
29 Famous telescopes
May be divided like 930–999
3 Meridional instruments
31 Finding meridian line
32 Mural circles
33 Meridian circles
34 Transit placing in position
35 Collimation constant
36 Level constant
37 Azimuth constant
38 Other constants flexure index error etc
4 **Extra meridional instruments**
41 Sextant and quadrant reflecting circle astrolabe
42 Altazimuth
43 Zenith telescope
44 Transit out of meridian
45 Heliometer
46 Equatorial
47 Prime vertical
5 **Auxiliary instruments**
51 Sidereal clock and chronometer
52 Electrochronograf
53 Micrometers
54 Personal equation machine See also 522 97 Corrections
55 For illumination
56 For solar observation
57 Artificial horizons
58 Heliostat

522 6 **Auxiliary observations**

61

62 Photometry See 535 2 Optics

63 Photografy See 535 85 Optics 770 Photografy

64

65 Polarization See 535 5 Optics

66

67 Spectroscopy See also 535 84
Technic application to astronomy and use with telescope For results see 523 37 523 57 523 67 523 77 523 87

68

69

7 **Spheric astronomy** See also 514 6

71 Celestial sphere Spheric coordinates

72 Rectangular coordinates

73 Transformation of coordinates

74 Differential variations of coordinates

75 Interpolation

76 Meridian line Variation of compass

77 Reduction of observations to the meridian

78 Use of globes

79

9 **Corrections**

91 Parallax

92 Refraction See 535 3 Optics

93 Semidiameter of celestial bodies

94 Aberration

95 Precession See 521 9

96 Nutation

97 Personal equation See 522 54

98 Instrumental errors

99

523 Descriptiv astronomy

1 **Universe**

11 Structure of universe

12 Nebular hypothesis

13 Plurality of worlds

14 Space and its temperature

15 Resisting medium

16 Cosmic dust

17 Repulsiv force

523 2 Solar system
21 Distributiv laws of planets
22
23 Conjunctions and oppositions
24 Motion of solar system in space
25 Constitution of planetary system
26 Stability of solar system Ecliptic
27
28 Orrery planetarium, gyroscope etc
See 531 34 Rotation
29 Zodiac

3 Moon
31 Constants size, mass Distance and parallax
32 Heat and light Phases
33 Orbit and motions
Sidereal month tropical perigee and apogee sun and earth s attraction, librations See also 521 6 for Orbit
34 Features of surface mountains plains, etc
35 Atmosphere
36 Physical condition
37 Spectrum
38 Eclipses
39 Charts photografs etc

·4 Planets
41 Mercury and intramercurial
42 Venus
43 Mars
44 Asteroids
45 Jupiter
46 Saturn
47 Uranus
48 Neptune and transneptunian
49 Charts photografs etc

5 Meteors and zodiacal light
51 Meteorites
52 Fireballs
53 Meteoric showers radiant points etc
54 Systems of meteors
55
56 Connection of comets and meteors
57 Spectrum
58 Hight of atmosphere from observation
59 Zodiacal light Aurora (borealis and australis)

523.6 **Comets**
- 61 Appearance and development
- 62
- 63 Orbits
- 64 Remarkable comets
- 65
- 66 Physical constitution
- 67 Spectrum
- 68
- 69 Charts, photografs, etc

.7 **Sun**
- 71 Constants, dimensions
- 72 Heat and light theories as to source
- 73 Apparent motion Rotation See 525.38 Tables
- 74 Spots, faculæ, and other features of surface
- 75 Prominences chromosphere, corona
- 76 Theories of physical constitution
- 77 Spectrum
- 78 Eclipses
- 79 Charts photografs, etc

.8 **Stars**
- 81 Stellar parallax, distance
- 82 Heat and light Photometric observations Magnitude Visibility
- 83 Proper motion, stardrift
- 84 Variable, double, and multiple stars
- 85 Clusters and nebulas
- 86 Physical constitution
- 87 Spectrum
- 88
- 89 Constellations, maps, catalogs, etc

.9 **Transits and occultations**
- 91 Transits of Mercury
- 92 Transits of Venus and solar parallax
- 93 Delisle's method
- 94 Halley's method
- 95 Photografic method
- 96 Transits of Venus to 1874
- 97 Transit of 1882
- 98
- 99 Occultations

524 Maps, observations, and tables

Series of observatory publications may be kept together under 524 or under 522 19 with the history and reports of the observatory Special maps or observations e g on Sun or Moon ar better placed in subsections 9 *under those heds* in 523 with charts and photografs e g 523 79 thus leaving 524 524 8 blank These numbers ar printed to provide a place in case it is wisht to keep *all* maps and observations together

3 **Of moon** See also 523 39
4 **Of planets** See also 523.49
5
6 **Of comets** See also 523 69
7 **Of sun** See also 523 79
8 **Star catalogs** See also 523 89

525 Earth

1 **Constants**
11 Mass Weight
12 Density
13 Dimensions diameter
14 Figure geomorfy equatorial belt
15 Distance from sun
16 Parallax
2 **Heat Light**
3 **Orbits and motions**
31 Period of revolution
32 Obliquity of ecliptic to equator
33 Eccentricity
34 Perturbations
35 Rotation
36 Foucault s pendulum
37 Deviation of falling bodies and projectils
38 *Tables of the sun Apparent motion* See 523 73 Sun
4 **Geografic coordinates**
41 Finding latitude See also 527 1
42 By meridian altitudes
43 By Pole star
44 By altitude of 2 or more stars
45 By other methods
46 Finding longitude See also 527 2
47 Terrestrial means chronometers telegraf signals
48 Celestial signals eclipses occultations transits
49 Lunar methods
5 **Seasons**
51 Effect of inclination of equator to ecliptic
52 Effect of eccentricity of earth s orbit
53 Secular changes of seasons
54 Seasons on Mars and other planets

525.6 **Tides**
61 Mathematic theory
62 Effect of sun and moon in producing tides
63 Distribution, diurnal inequality, spring and neap, priming and lagging
64 Establishment of a port Coast form modification
65 Velocity of hight of tide wave
66 Tides on inland seas
67 Supposed effect in retarding Earth's revolution
68 Tide registering and predicting machines
69 Tide tables
.7 **Twilight**

526 Geodesy

526 2 8 apply to surveys of large tracts requiring allowance for earth s curvature and more exact methods of determination For local surveys see 526 9

.1 **Theory and determination of Earth's figure**
11 Potentials of ellipsoids
12 Equilibrium of rotating spheroid
13 Law of ellipticity
14 Airy's and Pratt s theories as to attraction of mountains
15 Determination of figure by Airy, by Bessel, and by Clarke
16 Ellipsoidal figure and position of axes
17 Geoidal figure
.2 **Base mesuring and apparatus**
21 *Standards of length and temperature*
22 Apparatus of Struve, Bessel Colby, U S coast survey, U S lake survey, etc
23 Adjustments of apparatus
24 Location of base line
25 Field operations
26 Calculation of results and corrections
27 Verification
.3 **Field work of triangulation**
31 *Reconnaissance*
32 Stations
Names signals tripods scaffolds and towers surface and underground monuments
33 Observations, instruments and records
34 Reduction to station's center
35 Corrections for phase of signal and eccentricity
36 Spirit leveling
37 Barometric leveling
38 Trigonometric leveling
(36–38: These are methods See 551 53 for results lists of hights etc)
39

526.4 Computation of triangulation
41 Spheric excess
42 Legendre s theorem
43 Chord process
44 By spheric trigonometry
45 By spheroidal trigonometry
See also appl cat on of least squares, 526 5
46 L M Z formulas and applications
47 Direct deduction by Bessel
48 Deduction by Puissant
49 Tables for computation
5 Theory of least squares in adjustment of figures, etc
51 Method of independent angles
52 Adjustment of a quadrilateral
53 Adjustment of triangulation net
54 Method of directions
55 Adjustment for closure of a circuit
56 Method of repetitions
57 Adjustments of base mesures
58 Adjustments of leveling
6 Astronomic determinations and their connection with geodetic results
61 Latitude determinations
62 Longitude determinations
63 Azimuth determinations
64 Effect of irregularities of Earth s surface on latitude longitude and azimuth
65 Effect of same on angles of triangle
7 Gravity experiments and results
71 Mathematic theory
72 Pendulum apparatus
73 Pendulum operations
74 Corrections
~5 Reduction of results
8 Map projections S e 5 5 5 Spheric projections
81 Perspectiv projections
82 Orthomorfic projections
83 Development projections
84 Zenithal projections
85 Equivalent projections

526 9 Surveying
91 Instruments and methods See 526 2
92 Mesurement of distances
93 Mesurement of angles
94 Mesurement of hights
95 Leveling See 526 36–38
96 Plotting
97 Computation of areas
98 Topografic drawing
99 For special purposes military, naval, railroad mining, etc

527 Navigation Nautic astronomy

1 **Finding latitude at sea** See also 525 41
2 **Finding longitude at sea** See also 525 46
3 **Finding time at sea** See also 529 74
.4 **Sumner's method**
.5 **Great circle sailing**

528 Ephemerides Nautic almanacs

May be fu the subdivided l ke 061–068

.1 American
2 English
3 German
.4 French
.5 Italian
6 Spanish
.7 Slavic
.8 Other
.9 Ephemeris making

529 Chronology

1 **Sidereal and solar day**
Apparent and mean time equation of time causes of inequal ty
.2 **Eras, kinds of years, months, weeks, decades etc.**
.3 **Kalendars in general, including ancient and nonchristian**
4 Christian kalendars
41 Coptic and other primitiv Christian kalendars
42 Kalendar of Julius Caesar
43 Kalendar of Gregory 1582– Almanacs
44 Ecclesiastic kalendar determination
For feasts etc and kalendars themselvs see 264 031, 264.031 etc
5 Modern projects for reform of kalendar
.7 **Horology**
71 Finding time by transit
72 Finding by equal altitudes
73 Finding by single altitude
74 Finding by sextant See also 527 3
75 Time systems and standards
76 Distribution of time
77 Cosmic time
78 Instruments for mesuring dials hourglasses clocks, watches etc
See 522 51 for S dereal clocks and chronometers
See 681 11 for Clock and watch making

530 Physics

Like Science in general viz general works only ar arranged
530 1 Philosofy 2 Compends textbooks 3 Dictionaries 4 Essays lectures etc
5 Period cals 6 Societ es 7 Educat on methods of teaching experiments
8 Physical units 9 History

531 Mechanics

1 **Pure motion Kinematics**
2 **Statics Grafic statics**
21 Force and its mesure
22 Composition of forces and motions
23 Moments
24 Parallel forces Center of gravity
3 **Dynamics Kinetics**
31 Rectilinear motion
32 Vibration
33 Undulation
34 Rotation
35 Centrifugal and centripetal force
4 **Work Friction** See 621 89 Lubr cat on
41 Unit of work
42 Diagram of work
43 Laws of friction Modulus of machines
44 Sliding friction
45 Rolling friction
5 **Gravity**
51 Law of universal gravitation
52 Laws of falling bodies
53 Pendulum
54 Mass density etc
55 Projectils
58 Apparatus for illustration
6 **Conservation of energy**
7
8 **Machines Transmission of force**
See also 621 8 Mechan sm of transmiss on
81 Lever and balance
82 Wheel and axle
83 Cord and catenary
84 Pulley
85 Inclined plane
86 Wedge
87 Screw
88
9 *Tables Problems Questions*

532 Liquids Hydrostatics Hydraulics

.1 **Properties of liquids Pressure**
.2 **Equilibrium of liquids**
3 **Buoyant effects Floating bodies**
.4 **Specific gravity Hydrometer**
.5 **Liquids in motion Hydrodynamics**
51 Theoretic flow
52 Orifises, adjutages, fluid vein
53 Weirs overfalls
54 Pipes, open channels, rivers
55 Bends valvs sudden enlargements and contractions
56 Efflux variable pressure
57 Hydrometry Velocity
58 Impulse and resistance
'59 Theory of waves
6 **Capillary attraction**
.7 **Osmose Absorption**
.8 [illegible]

rather than attempt d vision
81 Hydraulic press See also 621 266
82 Hydraulic engin See also 621 25
83 Water ram See also 621 27
84 Water wheels See also 621 21
85 Water blast See also 621 269
9 **Tables Problems Questions**

533 Gases Pneumatics

.1 **Properties of gases and vapors Absorption**
2 **Laws of compressibility**
.3 **Atmosphere**
4 Barometer
5 Air pump
6 Aeronautics
7 **Kinetic theory of gases**
8 **Applications** See 621 6 Blowing and pumping engins
Preferably clast in Useful arts see 532 8 note
82 Manometer Pressure gages See 621 13473 Steam generation
83 Condensing pump
84 Force pump
85 Suction pump
86 Diving bel
87 Forge bellows
88 Pneumatic dispatch
.9 **Tables Problems Questions**

534 Sound Acoustics

1 Theory Undulations
2 Propagation of sound velocity, diffraction
3 Musical sound Tuning forks See also 781 1 Theory of music
4 Analysis of sounds Resonators
5 Superposition of vibrations
6 Grafic representations
7 Physiologic ear and larynx
For other relations see Ear Larynx n Relat v index following Tables
8 Applications Preferably clast with topics elsewhere See 532 8 note
81
82
83 Signals in navigation See also 654 9 Communication
84 Applications to architecture
85 Musical instruments See also 780 Mus c
86 Phonograf
9 Tables Problems Questions

535 Radiation Light Optics

1 Theory
2 Propagation Velocity Mesurement
3 Reflection Refraction Absorption
See also 522 92 As onomy
4 Dispersion Diffraction Interference
5 Polarization Polariscope Double refraction
6 Color
7 Physiologic eye
Op cal pr nc p es of s ght See also Eyes in Relat v index
8 Applications Prefe ably clast with top cs elsewhe e See 532 8 note
81 Lenses and prisms
82 Microscopes and magnifiers See also 578 M croscopy
83 Telescopes See a so 522 2 Astronomy
84 Spectroscopes and spectrum analysis
Most gene al numbe See also Spectroscopy Spectrum n Relat v index for othe re at ons and appl cat ons
85 Photografy See also 770
86 Other applications of lenses
87 Mirrors and reflecting instruments
88 Lighthouses See also 627 9 Ha bor engineering 656 Commerce
89
9 Tables Problems Questions

536 Heat

1 **Theory Nature**
2 **Communication**
3 **Action of bodies on heat**
31 Reflection
32 Refraction
33 Radiation
34 Absorption
35 Diathermancy
4 **Effects Action of heat on bodies**
41 Expansion
42 Liquefaction
43 Solidification
44 Vaporization and condensation
45 Incandescence
46 Combustion Flame
5 **Temperature** See also 551 52 Meteorology 613 18 Hygiene
51 Thermometry
52 Pyrometry
53 Electric methods of mesuring
6 **Calorimetry**
7 **Thermodynamics Mechanical equivalent**
8 **Applications** Preferably go in Useful arts See 532 8 note
81 Steam engins See 621 1 Engineering
82 Gas engins See 621 43 Engineering
83 Heating See 697 621 19 628 8 644
84 Ventilation See 697 622 4 628 8
9 **Tables Problems Questions**

537 Electricity

See also 621 3 Electric engineering

1 **Theory Nature**
2 **Static**
21 Quantity potential
22 Conduction distribution
23 Machines
24 Condensers
25 Electrometers
3
4 **Atmospheric Lightning rods**
5 **Dynamic**
51 Theory of coils Constants
52 Induction spark
53 Induction spark in rarified gases
6 **Electro dynamics**
7 **Electric mesurements**

537 8 Applications Preferably clast n Useful arts See 621 3 and 531 8 note
81 Telegraf For teleg af busines see 654
82 Telefone Microfone
For telefone bus ness see 654 6
83 Dynamos Electric lighting
84 Tranmission of power Storage
85 Electrometallurgy
86 Galvanometers Batteries Coils
87 Medicin See also 615 84
88 Electric signals See 654 9
9 *Tables Problems Questions*

538 Magnetism

For An mal magne sm Mesmerism etc see 134
1 Theory Properties of magnets Lines of force
2 Communication Induction Touch
3 Electromagnetism
4 Diamagnetism
5
6
7 Terrestrial magnetism
8 Applied Magnetic machines
9 Tables Problems Questions

539 Molecular physics

1 Theory Molecular structure Vortex rings
2 Properties of solids
3 Elasticity Torsion
4 Strength of materials
See also 620 1 Enginee ing mate ials
5 Permanent displacement of molecules
51 Malleability
52 Ductility
53 Hardness
54 Tempering
6 Intermolecular forces
7 Radioactivity
See also 541 38 Ra iochemist y 546 432 Radium
8
9 Tables Problems Questions

540 Chemistry

Pure or theoret c chem stry

1 Early theor es alchemy phlogiston 2 Compends 3 D ct onaries cyclo pedias 4 Essays lectures etc 5 Period cals 6 Soc et es 7 Education methods of teaching 8 Collectiv works 9 History

SUMMARY

541–542 General chemistry
541 Chem c theories
542 Operat v and experimental chem stry
543–545 Analyt c chemistry
543 Analys s
544 Qual tat v analysis
545 Quant tat v analys s
546 Inorgan c chemistry
547 Organic chemistry

REFERENCES

612 015	Phys ologic chem stry	660	Chem c teknology
615	Med cal "	669	Metallurgy
616 0756	Pathologic "	770	Photografy

541 Theoretic chemistry Physical chemistry

Modern chem c theories General propert es of bod es f om chem c po nt of v ew Compos t on Const tution Elements and compounds Affin ty Formulas Nomenclature

.1

.2 Atomic theory

Ult mate const tut on of matter Nature and phases of ult mate part cles atoms ons an ons kat ons electrons Atom c ty Relat onsh p of mass to chem c propert es of bod es Laws of chem c comb nat on we ght defin t proport ons equ valence mult ple proportions Laws of volume for gases S mple or compound nature of chem c elements Molecules Atom c and mo e ular we ghts methods of determ nat on Atom c and molecular volumes Laws fundamental to atomic theory see also 541 9 Class ficat on period c law etc

See also phys cs 532 4 Spec fic we ghts

.3 Physical chemistry

Borderland between phys cs and chem stry Includ ng dens t es in d fferent phases chem c affinity stat cs and dynam cs thermochem stry and electro chem stry

31 Solid state

See also phys cs 536 43 Sol d ficat on 539 2 Propert es of sol ds

32 Liquid state

See also phys cs 532 1 Propert es of l qu ds 536 42 L quefact on 541 34 Solut on

.321 General

Surface tens on vapor tens on v scos ty cap llarity

325 Special types of liquids gelatinous liquids

326 Inorganic liquids

327 Organic liquids

33 Gaseous state

Subd vide l ke 541 32 See also phys cs 533 1 Propert es of gases 536 44 Vaporizat on

541 34 Solute state Solubility

341 General

Surface tension viscosity, diffusion osmosis conductivity See also 532 7 Osmose of liquids, 542 61 Dissolving

1 Theories kinetic, hydrate and dissociation

2 Laws Terminology

342 Solution pressure Solubility

Tables of solubility

344 Solubility and solution of different forms

1 Solids 2 Liquids 3 Gases Absorption

345 Solution types

2 Colloid solutions Emulsions

Including general discussion of colloids

346 Solvents

35 Photochemistry

Relation of light to chemic action of polarized light to chemic structure etc

.36 Thermochemistry

Relationship of heat to chemic properties of bodies Thermodynamics and energetics applied to chemistry Relations between specific heat and chemic constitutions. Molecular heats atomic heats latent heats of physical allotropic and chemic transformations. Principle of initial and final phases Study of changes of phase Melting points and boiling points Liberation and absorption of heat in reactions Exothermic and endothermic reactions Variation with temperature of the quantity of heat used in transformations. Principle of maximum work

.37 Electrochemistry

378 Magnetochemistry

38 Radiochemistry

Chemistry of radioactiv substances. See also 539 7 Radioactivity 546.431 Radium

.39 Chemic dynamics, statics and equilibrium Affinity

Homogeneous and heterogeneous chemic equilibriums. Kinetic theory of chemic equilibriums (of Guldberg and Waage Pfaundler van t Hoff) thermodynamic theory (of Willard Gibbs, of Horstmann of van t Hoff of Duhem etc) Reaction velocities Accelerating and retarding influences Catalysis See also in physics 536 7 Thermodynamics and energetics

Variation of affinity with physical conditions. Valence Combinations Unlimited and limited decomposition Dissociation efflorescence Limits of dissociation and maximum dissociation. Combustion

.4 Various types of compounds

Acids bases salts alloys

.5 Molecular types

.6 Compound radicals

Stereochemistry Formulas of structure

.7 Allotropy

Isomerism Amorfous and crystallin states Tautomerism Polymerism

Clas here material on structure not included in 541 6

.9 Other general subjects

Classification Nomenclature Notation Formulas Stoichiometry Tables Periodic law

542 Practical and experimental chemistry

Manipulations Chemic operations For analyses see 543–545

.1 Laboratories

Interior construction and installation General arrangements For architecture see 727 5

.2 Apparatus and manipulations For special apparatus see 542 3–9

21 Manipulations Arrangements Procedure

22 Preparation of substances

Mechanic separation trituration pulverization porphyrization mortars and pestles crushers sifting and sivs Disintegration by wetting heated mass Levigation

.23 Laboratory receptacles and their accessories

For uses of receptacles see also various processes and operations

.231 Glas and quartz

Beakers bottles flasks retorts test tubes funnels adapters glas rods and tubing

5 Glas manipulation: blowing, grinding

232 Porcelain

Evaporating dishes tubes retorts Refractory pottery crucibles plates

233 Metallic

Containers made of platinum silver iron nickel aluminum etc

24 Supports Fixt adjustable wood. Triangles tripods clamps

25 Stoppers Glas cork rubber Corkborers

26 Rubber tubing Luting and cements

29 Other appliances

.3 Mesuring apparatus

32 Determination of weights and density

Balances and weights Descriptions and directions for use

33 Specific gravity apparatus Clas preferably in 532 4

35 Determination of volume

Mesuring volume of liquid Calibrated vessels Graduated pipets burets and cylinders

.4 Heating Distillation

See also 536 5 Mesurement and regulation of heat 542 53 Blowpiping

41 General

42 Heating with coal

Laboratory furnaces trof cupola reverberatory tubular cupel blast Tube furnaces for organic analysis

43 Heating with liquid fuels, etc Lamps special burners

44 Heating with gas

Coal gas carburetted air acetylene etc
Fishtail and Bunsen burners gas furnaces and grates pressure regulators

46 Indirect heating

Baths and heaters water baths salt metal and oil baths metal plates or wire gauzes

47 Electric heating

Heaters muffles and furnaces kryptol furnaces
See also 542 8 Electric and galvanic manipulations

48 Operations

Melting fusing boiling Vaporization distillation Distilling apparatus alembics or stills Deflegmators Vacuum operations
Evaporation with heat sublimation dessication For evaporation in vacuum see 542 77

49 Other heating operations

542.5 Flames Blowpipes
See also 544.2 Dry methods of analysis 669.9 Assaying
.51 Flame
Nature of flame candle flame oxidizing and reducing flames
.52 Coloration of flame
Beads colord beads Composit flames
.53 Blowpipes
Varieties of blowpipes and how to use them
For applications see Blowpiping in Relativ index following Tables
.6 Aqueous and liquid treatment
Dissolving aqueous separation levigation etc alcohol ether carbondisulfid hydrocarbons etc
.61 Dissolving Solution
Solvents maceration digestion decoction lixiviation
.62 Determination of solubility Supersaturation
Supersaturated solution
.63 Diffusion
Lowering the solidification point or surfusion
.64 Dialysis Dializers
See also qualitativ analysis 544.5 Dialysis
.65 Solidification
Precipitation crystallization crystallizers
.66 Decantation
Decantation funnels Florentin receivers syfons pipets
.67 Filtration and filters
Filtration with textils with paper thru cotton asbestos powders etc
Hot filtration Filtration in seald vessels by suction by compression
Filter presses
.68 Expression and presses Drying of press residues drying machines
.69 Washing Continuous automatic decantation wash bottles
.7 Gas manipulation
See also 545.7 Eudiometry
.71 General
.72 Gas production
.73 Gas collecting and decanting
Pneumatic trof gas sampling tube gas pipets displacement and decanting
.74 Washing and dissolving gas
Wash bottles Apparatus for drying and absorbing gas
.75 Gas storage Gasometers rubber bags
.76 Gas mesurement Graduated tubes meters
.77 Rarefaction of gas
Pumps air vacuum mercury blowing engins bellows suction gasometers manometers vacuum regulators trompes
See also physics 533.5 Air pumps
.78 Gas compression
Seald tubes and bulbs bellows compression pumps gasholders
.79 Gas liquefaction and solidification
Faraday tubes Apparatus for expansion of Thilorier of Cailletet and Linde

542 8 **Electric and galvanic manipulations**

See also physics 537 85 Applications of electricity to chemistry Clas here only apparatus for preparing chemic substances not apparatus for study of phenomena For analytic apparatus see special substance under 543 or special process under 544 or 545

.9 **Other operations**

Attacks by acids and gases oxidations reductions etc

543-545 Analytic chemistry

543 Analysis

Divided by material analyzed whether qualitativly or quantitativly i e substance takes precedence of process Clas in 543 general works covering both qualitativ and quantitativ analysis

See also 614 3 Adulterations

.1 **Analysis of food and drink**

See also 613 2 Hygiene 612 39 Nutrition

.2 Dairy products Milk

See also agriculture 637 Dairy products

.3 Water

See also hygiene 613 32 Water as a beverage and therapeutics 615 79 Mineral waters

.4 **Analysis of drugs and medicins**

See also 614 35 Inspection of drugs 615 Medicin

.5 Poisons

See also 615 9 Toxicology

.6 **Analysis of rocks and ores**

See also 549 Mineralogy 669 9 Assaying 631 41 Soil chemistry

.7 **Analysis of inorganic products in general**

For general works and special matter not provided for in previous subdivisions of 543

.8 **Analysis of organic products in general**

For general works and special matter not provided for in previous subdivisions of 543

.9 Analysis of organic products of animal origin

For general works and special matter not provided for in previous subdivisions of 543 See also 577 1 Biology

544 Qualitativ analysis

Determ nat on of chem c elements of substances General processes and methods

.1 Wet method

11 Reagents

12 Determination of bases

.13 Determination of acids

.2 Dry method

See also 669 9 Assaying

.3 Blowpiping

For other relat ons see Relat v index

.4 Gas analysis Reactions

Ident fying an isolated gas Analys s of gaseous mixtures See also 545 7 Eud ometry

.5 Dialysis

For technic see 542 64 for electr c dialysis see 542 8

.6 Spectrum analysis

See also phys cs 535 84 Spectrum analys s

.7 Polariscopic analysis

See also phys cs 535 5 Polarization

.8 Microscopic examinations

9 Other methods

Electroanalys s

92 Capillary analysis

545 Quantitativ analysis

1 Gravimetric

Analys s by we gh ng sampletaking

.2 Wet method

Titrat on solut on alkalimetry acidimetry

.3 Electric methods

See also phys cs 537 85 Electrometallurgy
For galvanoplast cs see 671

311 Constant current analysis

312 Constant voltage analysis

36 Catalytic analysis

4 Dry method

Quant tat v analyses with blowp pe cupellat on etc
See also 669 9 Assaying

.5 Titrometric methods in general

6 *Volumetric analysis of liquids*

See also 542 3 Mesur ng apparatus

7 Volumetric analysis of gases

Eud ometry and eud ometers gas burets absorption p pets
See also 544 4 Gas analys s

8 Other methods

Colorimetric Polarimetric Refractometric

.9 Synthesis

General processes

97 Electric synthesis

546.9 **Platinum group**
91 Gold
92 Platinum
93 Iridium
94 Osmium
95 **Ruthenium group**
96 Ruthenium
97 Rhodium
98 Palladium
.99 **False and putativ elements**
Arrange alfabeticly

547 Organic chemistry

.1 **Cyanogen and its compounds**
.2 **Hydrocarbons Fatty series**
For occurrence as minerals see 549.8
21 Paraffins
22 Olefins
23 Acetylenes
24 Valylene Dipropargyl, etc.
.25 **Aromatic series**
26 Benzenes
27 Diphenyl group
28 Naphthalene Anthracene Phenanthrene
29 Higher series

Subdivided like 547.2
.3 **Alcohols Phenols**
.4 **Ethers: simple, compound; haloid**
.5 **Aldehydes**
.6 **Ketones Quinones**
.7 **Acids: acid halids, acid anhydrids, sulfo-acids**
.8 **Nitroderivates: amins, compound ammoniums, amids, amic acids, azo-bodies, azoxy-bodies, hydrazo-bodies, diazo-bodies**
.9 **Compounds with metals**

548 Crystallografy

General phenomena of a special mineral belong with that mineral e g cleavage of borates 549 73

.1 Systems of crystallization
2 Twin crystals Crystallin aggregations
3 Cleavage Isomorfism Polymorfism
4 Irregularities Internal imperfections
5 Formation and growth of crystals
6 Pseudomorfs
7 Mathematic mesurement of angles
8 Physical
9 Optical

549 Mineralogy

01 Philosofy classification 02 Compends 03 Dictionaries 04 Essays papers etc 05 Periodicals 06 Societies 07 Study and teaching museums 08 Collectiv works 09 History

.1 Determinativ Blowpiping

See also 543 6 Methods of analysis of rocks and ores

See 542 53 Blowpipes and their manipulation. For other relations see Blowpiping in Relativ index following Tables

2 Nativ elements
3 Sulfids, tellurids, selenids, arsenids, antimonids, bismuthids
.4 Compounds of chlorin, bromin, iodin, and fluorin
5 Oxygen compounds oxids
6 Silicates
61 Anhydrous
65 Hydrous
7 Other ternary oxygen compounds
71 Tantalates Columbates
72 Phosphates Arsenates Vanadates Antimonates Nitrates
73 Borates
74 Tungstates Molybdates Chromates
75 Anhydrous sulfates
76 Hydrous sulfates
77 Tellurates
78 Carbonates
79 Oxalates
8 Hydrocarbons

Occurrence as minerals For chemistry of hydrocarbons see 547.2 for economic geology see 553 2

.9 Geografic distribution

Divided like 940-999 For economic geology see 553 09

550 Geology

550 1 Philosofy theories geologic time 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries 4 Essays papers tracts letters 5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching museums 8 Collectiv works 9 History

551 Physical and dynamic geology

Including geophysics (physiografy physical geografy) and geochemistry broadly treated see also 551 94 For Cosmic geografy see 523

1 Structure of earth as a whole
11 Interior of earth
12 Internal heat
13 Earth s crust
14 Conductivity of rocks
2 Seismology
21 Volcanoes
22 Earthquakes
23 Hot springs geysers
24 Oscillations of the earth's crust
3 Erosion and deposition
31 Glaciers and glacial phenomena
32 Moraines
33 Transported materials till
34 Icebergs
35 Aqueous erosion
36 Coast changes
37 Aerial erosion
4 Surface features of the earth
41 Continents
42 Ilands
43 Mountains Valleys Orology
44 Caves
45 Plains
46 Oceans Submarine topografy
47 Ocean currents
48 Rivers Lakes
49 Springs Wells Ground water

Division of Oceans for use under 46 and 47
1 Atlantic North sea Baltic
2 Mediterranean Black sea
3 Gulf of Mexico Caribbean
4 Southern Atlantic
5 Pacific
6 Eastern Pacific or American coast
7 Indian Bay of Bengal Red sea
8 Arctic
9 Antarctic

5 Meteorology Climate
51 Atmosferic currents Winds
52 Thermometry, heat
For other relations see Heat, Temperature in Relativ index following Tables
53 Hypsometry, elevations See 526.36–8 for methods
54 Barometry, pressure
55 Storms
See also 537 4 Atmosferic electricity
57 Moisture rainfall, flow of streams floods
58 Prairies, forests and deserts

551.6 Metamorfism
.7 Stratigrafic geology
71 Archean
72 Primary, paleozoic, Cambrian
73 Silurian
731 Lower Silurian
732 Upper Silurian
74 Devonian Old red sandstone
75 Carboniferous
76 Secondary, mesozoic triassic and Jurassic lias, oolite
77 Cretaceous
78 Tertiary, cenozoic
781 Eocene, oligocene
782 Miocene
783 Pliocene
79 Quaternary Postpliocene Glacial
791 Recent
8 Structural geology
81 Stratification
82 Curvature and contortion
83 Ripple marks and sun cracks
84 Joints Cleavage Polarity in rocks
85 Dip Outcrop Strike
86 Anticlinal Synclinal
87 Faults and folds Dislocations
88 Veins Dykes Necks Bosses
89
.9 Agents of geologic work
91 Frost
92 Water
93 Atmosphere
94 Geochemistry
Chemic changes heat See also note to 551
95 Animals
96 Coral reefs
97 Plants
98 Segregation and concretion
99 Other agents

552 Lithology Petrografy Petrology

.1 **Igneous rocks**
2 Volcanic rocks
21 Lavas Scoria
22 Volcanic ashes Volcanic tufa Tuff
23 Obsidian Pumis Pitchstone
24 Trachyte
25 Rhyolite
26 Andesite Dacite Phonolite
27 Felsites
28 Basalt
29 Other volcanic rocks
3 Plutonic rocks
31 Porphyry Porphyrite
32 Syenite
33 Granit
34 Diabase and gabbro
35 Dolerite
36 Diorite
37 Norite
38 Peridotite
39 Other Plutonic rocks
.4 **Metamorfic rocks**
41 Granits and syenites
42 Gneiss
43 Schists
44 Slates Argillite Phyllite
45 Quartzite Novaculite Itacolumite
46 Marble Crystallin limestone
47 Serpentine
48 Chrysolitic rocks
49 Other metamorfic rocks
5 **Sedimentary rocks**
51 Sandstone Conglomerate Sand Gravel
52 Shale Clay Silt
53 Gypsum Salt
54 Limestone Marl Ooze
55 Dolomite
56 Oolite
57 Infusorial or diatomaceous earth
58 Glauconite Greensand
59 Other sedimentary rocks
6 **Meteorites**
7 **Decay of rocks**

552 8 Microscopic petrografy
81 Determination of rock minerals
82 Rock structure

553 Economic geology
See also 622 Mining engineering

1 Ore deposits
11 Formation and structure
12 Classification
13 Superficial placers
14 Stratified beds etc
15 Unstratified
16 Disseminated thru eruptiv rocks
17 Stockwerks Fahlbands Contacts
18 Chambers and pockets Impregnations
19 Mineral veins
2 Carbon series
21 Peat
22 Lignite and jet
23 Cannel coal Bituminous shale
24 Bituminous and semibituminous coals
25 Anthracite and grafitic anthracite
26 Grafite Plumbago
27 Asfalt and asfaltic coals Ozocerite
28 Petroleum Natural gas
29 Fossil gums and resins
•3 Ores of iron
4 Ores of metals other than iron
41 Ores of gold
42 Ores of silver
43 Ores of copper
44 Ores of led
45 Ores of zinc and tin Mercury
46 Ores of manganese and chromium
47 Ores of antimony and arsenic
48 Ores of nickel and cobalt
49 Other metallic ores
5 Bilding stones
51 Marbles and limestones
52 Granits and syenites
53 Sandstones
54 Slates
55 Serpentines Soapstones
56 Porphyries
57 Trap
58 Tufa Peperino
59 Other bilding stones

While the history of all other products goes in 553 history of metals is more useful in 669 Metallurgy

553 6 **Earthy economic minerals**

61 Fire clays Brick clays Potter s clays
62 Sands
63 Rock salt Gypsum
64 Phosphates Apatite Guano See alsa 631 85
65 Emery Corundum
66 Hevy spar Sulfur
67 Asbestos etc
68 Limes and mineral cements
69 Other earthy economic minerals

7 **Mineral waters**

71 Alkalin
72 Salin
73 Chalybeate ironbearing
74 Sulfuric
75 Calcic
See also 551 23

8 **Gems Ornamental stones**

9 **Other economic minerals**

554 Geology of Europe 554 559 subd vided by countr es l ke 940-999
555 Geology of Asia
556 Geology of Africa
557 Geology of North America
558 Geology of South America
559 Geology of Oceania Polar regions

560 Paleontology

Use form d v s ons as n 550 and d v de o geografic y l ke 930-999 e g Paleonto ogy of Eng and 560 942
See also last paragraf of notes und r 58

561 Plants 561 s subd v ded l ke Botany 580
562 Invertebrates 562 569 s subd vided l ke Zoology 592 599
563 Protozoa Radiates
564 Mollusks
565 Articulates
566 Vertebrates
567 Fishes Batrachia
568 Reptils Birds
569 Mammals

570 Biology Archeology

570 1 Philosofy 2 Compends .3 Dictionaries 4 Essays lectures etc.
5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching museums
8 Collectiv works 9 History

571 Prehistoric archeology

For Customs, see 390 For Archeology of special countries see 913

.1 Paleolithic, or early stone age
11 Drift remains
12 Cave men
13 Remains of animals Shells
14 Chipt stones
15 Flint flakes Arrow heds Knives, etc
16 Other stone remains
19 Other remains
.2 Neolithic, or late stone age
21 Stone quarries
22
23 Remains of animals
24 Polisht stones
25 Sharpend stones celts, tools, wepons
26 Perforated stones spindles, net sinkers, pipes
27 Hollowd stones mortars, cups, food vessels
28 Other stone remains
29 Other remains
.3 Bronze age
31 Ancient copper and tin mining
34 Bronze remains
35 Tools Wepons etc
37 Cups Vessels
39 Other remains
.4 Iron age
.5 Other remains
51 Implements of wood
52 Implements of bone
53 Basket work
54 Textil fabrics
55 Pottery
56 Glas
.6 Prehistoric industries
.7 Rudiments of art Ornaments
71 Drawings
72 Paint
73 Sculptures
.74 Beads

571 8 Dwellings
81 Natural caves
82 Earth houses Pit dwellings Weems
83 Lake dwellings Crannoges
84 Cliff dwellings
85 Pueblos
86 Tents as dwellings
9 Mounds and monuments
91 Mounds and mound bilders
92 Grave mounds
93 Kitchen middens Shell banks
94 Monoliths Cromlechs
95 Circles Labyrinths
96 Cairns
97
98
99

572 Ethnology Anthropology

See also 136 4 Mental race caracteristics

1 Unity of human race
2 Diversity of races
3 Migrations of men
4 Original home of man Eden, Atlantis, etc.
5
6
7 Savages races divided by practises
Clas description of savages of special country in 914-919 e g Australian bushmen 919 4
8 Races divided by language like 400
9 Races divided by countries like 930-999
Divide by countries where possible Use language divisions for groups like Semitic Aryan Teutonic English etc.

573 Natural history of man Somatology

1 Man's place in nature
2 Origin of man
3 Antiquity of man
4 Influence of climate and surroundings
5 Color in man
6 Anthropometry
7 Craniology
8 Dwarfs and giants
9 Monstrosities
See also 611 012 Teratology 613 91 Congenital defects 617 3 Deformities

574 Physiologic and structural biology
Natural history

Subdivided where wisht like 581 and 591 but clas phylogeny on 575 variation on 575 2 ecology on 575 3 abiogenesis on 576 1 cytology on 576 3

575 Evolution Phylogeny

See also 213 Creation 215 Religion and science 239 8 Apologetics

01 Theory
016 Miscellaneous theories
2 Darwinism
3 Orthogenesis Determinate evolution
4 Weismannism
5 Mutation theory
6 Lamarckism
07 Study and teaching
072 Experiment and reserch
5 Methods
52 Conserving method
53 Agricultural "
54 Horticultural method
56 Zooteknic "
1 Heredity Eugenics

See also 613 9 Hygiene of offspring stirp culture For other relations see Heredity in Relativ index following Tables

11 General questions and laws
112 Blending inheritance
2 Galton s law
113 Alternativ inheritance
2 • Mendel s law
114 Mosaic inheritance
12 Inheritance of caracters
122 Normal hereditary units Genotypes
123 Inheritance of acquired caracters

Permanence of acquired caracters

124 Inheritance of sports
125 " " fluctuating variations Phenotypes
126 Heredity of special caracters
2 Factors of caracters 4 Polymorfic caracters
3 Sexual caracters

575 13 Breeding Heredity
131 Theoretic and general questions
2 Effects of external influences
3 " " internal "
132 Outbreeding Mongrelization
See also 575 282 Hybridization
133 In and in breeding Self fertilization
Effects of consanguinity incest
134 Sterility
135 Xenia
136 Telegony
137 Atavism
138 Cytology of heredity and breeding
139 Other topics
15 Mekanic fenomena
16 Chemic "
17 Morfologic "
2 *Variation*
Divided like 581 15 but clas selection on 575 4 5
3 Ecology Environment Bionomics
Divided like 581 5 See also 136 2 Mental characteristics 573 4 Natural history of man
4 Adaptation Adjustment
42 Factors of adjustment
422 Self adaptation
423 Natural selection Survival of the fittest
424 Artificial " "
43 Special results
432 Cros fertilization
433 Resistance to unfavorable environment
5 Sexual selection
6 Development
7 Degeneration Regeneration Extinction
8 Origin of species
9 " " sexes
See also 574 36 Production and differentiation of sexes

576 Origin and beginnings of life

1 Abiogenesis Spontaneous generation
2 Protoplasm Bioplasm
3 Cels Cytology
Divided like 581 87
4 Beginnings of motion and sensation
5 Associations of cels and unicellular organisms Cel colonies

577 Properties of living matter

1 **Chemic difference between organic and inorganic**
See also 574 19 Biochemistry

2 **Life difference between ded and living matter**
See also 612 013 Physiology

21 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of life

212 Mekanism

213 Vitalism

214 Physico-biologic conception of life
Structure necessary to life

22 Living and ded matter

23 Molecular life
Life considerd as synthesis of molecular energies

24 Relations between life and deth

3 **Difference between vital and physical fenomena**

4 **Conditions of life moisture, temperature**
See also 575.3 Ecology

5 **Difference between plants and animals**

6 **Vital force**

7 **Deth**
See also 612 013

72 Definitions Conditions Causes

73 Longevity and mortality of living organisms

74 Fenomena of decomposition among living organisms
Autolysis, putrefaction

75 Types of deth

76 Signs " "

8 **Sex in nature**
See also 575 9 Origin of sexes

81 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of sex

82 Sexes

822 Male

823 Female

824 Hermaphrodite

825 Neuter

84 Factors effecting sex
Sex inversion

841 External factors

842 Internal "

85 Physiologic fenomena

86 Morfologic "

88 Determination of sex

9 **Other topics**

578 Microscopy See also 535 82 Optics
.1 Varieties of microscopes
.2 Optic parts
.3 Mekanic parts
.4 Accessory apparatus Management of microscope
5 Illuminating apparatus
.6 Preparation and mounting of objects
.7 Special preparation and study of inorganic material
.8 " botanic material See 581 8 Histology
.9 " zoologic material " 591 8 "

579 Collectors manuals
.1 Preparing skeletons
.2 Preservativs and hardening fluids
.3 Injections
.4 Taxidermy
.5 *Mounting specimens*
.6 Collecting
611 Alluring; bait, light etc
612 Hunting, nets, collecting bottle, etc.
613 Killing
614 Exchange Purchase
615 Rearing
.616 Transporting
.7 Arrangement of specimens in museums
71 Cabinets 72 Labels
.8 Preservation of specimens
.81 Museum pests 82 Pestifuges 83 Prevention of moisture 84 Retention of colors
.9

580 Botany

For full list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

.1 Theory

.14 Nomenclature Terminology Simbols Abbreviations

For dictionaries see 580 3

142 Etimology

143 Scientific

2 Names of genera species etc

3 Teknical terms organs, functions, processes etc

.144 Popular

148 Sistems of notation simbols, abbreviations etc

7 Study and teaching

72 Reserch and experimentation

.722 Laboratories

.723 Field work

.725 Methods

2 Under glas

22 Comparison of conditions under glas and in life

3 In life

32 Comparison of artificial and natural conditions

4 Methods of culture

42 Sterilization of cultures

5 Biometric and statistical methods

9 History of botany

Divided like 930-999. For geografic distribution of plants see 581 9

581 Physiologic and structural botany

.1 Physiology

.11 Circulation Transport

Absorption and movement of liquid substances sap

.111 Theoretic and general questions

Nature of circulation

112 Absorption of liquids

.113 Circulation of "

Rise of sap

.114 Translocation and distribution of foods

115 Methods

1 Adhesion Cohesion

2 Capillarity

3 Imbibition

4 Diffusion

5 Osmosis

6 Suction

62 Leaf suction Negativ tension

63 Root suction Root pressure

7 Stem action

8 Action of living cels

9 Other

581.12 Respiration
Katabolism see also 581.132 Digestion 581.14 Excretion 581.193 Fermentation

121 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of respiration. Absorption and movement of gases

2 Aeration and aerating sistem

22 Absorption of gases

23 Circulation " "

3 Oxidation

32 Complete

33 Incomplete

34 Production of carbon dioxid

35 " " light phosforescence luminescence

36 " " heat Temperature attaind

37 Other products of oxidation

4 Respiratory ratio

5 Influence of external conditions

122 Dermal respiration

124 Intercellular respiration

126 Tracheal respiration

128 Intramolecular or anaerobic respiration

129 Exhalation and transpiration
Exudation guttation See also 581.14 Secretion and excretion

13 Nutrition Metabolism

131 Acquisition of food

132 Digestion " "

133 Assimilation and storage of food Anabolism

1 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of assimilation

2 Assimilation by autotrophic plants

3 " " allotrophic or heterotrophic plants

4 Processes of assimilation

42 Photosynthesis
Agents chlorophyl carotinoids bacteriopurpurin

43 Chemosynthesis

44 Nitrification

45 Proteid synthesis

581 1335	**Substances assimilated**
52	Carbon
53	Nitrogen
54	Mineral substances
542	Water
543	Sulfur
544	Phosforus
545	Iron
546	Mineral salts
	2 Calcium salts 3 Potassium salts 4 Sodium salts
55	Organic foods
552	Vegetable
553	Animal
6	**Reassimilation of degenerate parts**
7	**Products of assimilation**
72	Protoplasm
73	Plastic products
8	**Food storage Reservs**
82	Formation of reservs
83	Dissolving " "
84	Distribution
85	Types of reservs
852	Water
853	Starchy or amylaceous
854	Cellulose
855	Oily or oleaginous
856	Albuminoid and nitrogenous
9	**Other topics**
134	Growth
1	**Theoretic and general questions**
12	Rate and periodicity
	Rest periods
13	Influence of tissue tension
14	Polarity Internal influences Correlations
15	Influence of environment
152	Meteorologic conditions
	Divided like 551 5
153	Light
154	Electricity
155	Mekanic forces
2	**Primary growth**
22	Growing regions Vegetativ points
23	Methods of growth
232	By cel enlargement and lengthening
2	**Protoplasmic growth**
3	**Growth of cel wall, of enveloping membrane**
233	By cel division multiplication
3	**Secondary growth**
32	Normal growth with single annual cambium layer
322	Growth of central cilinder
323	" " bark or surface
33	Abnormal growth
	See also 581 22 Teratology

581 135 Development Ontogeny
General and postembryonic for embryonic development see 581 3
1 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of development
2 Differentiation and development of members
See also 581 4 Morfology 581 7 Organografy Divided like 581 4
3 Periods of development
32 Youth
33 Maturity
34 Rejuvenescence
35 Senescence Degeneration Decline
352 Exfoliation
Scaling or peeling off
353 Falling of leavs
354 " " branches
355 Cicatrization
36 Deth
.136 Repair of waste
137 Production of organic material
138 Conditions of nutritiv activity
Water culture mediums etc
139 Longevity Vitality
14 Secretion Excretion
141 Mucous Sebaceous Laticiferous
2 Mucous 3 Sebaceous fats etc 4 Laticiferous: latex, gums etc
142 Sericeous
143 Digestiv
144 Protectiv and attractiv
Odoriferous sweet luminous electric etc
2 Odoriferous
Essences perfumes resins etc
3 Sweet-tasting
Nectar honey etc
4 Pigmentary
42 Green coloring matter chlorophyl
43 Yellow " " xanthophyl
44 Red " " carotinoids
45 Blue " " anthocyans
46 Purple " " bacteriopurpurin
145 Poisonous Gall formation
See also 581 27 Galls
146 Spermatic
149 Other
2 Urinary 4 Cristallin 5 Inorganic
Urea etc Amorfous inorganic products etc

581.15 Variation
See also 575 2 Evolution
.151 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of variation
2 Physiologic, embryologic and cytologic aspects
22 Production of variations
23 Variation and development
232 Variation at special developmental stages
233 " and recapitulation
24 Correlated variation
242 Immediate or physiologic correlation
243 Mediate or biometric "
2 Homotypy
25 Variation and germ plasm
252 Corresponding variation of chromosomes and soma
26 Variation and heredity
See also 575 1 Evolution
3 Variation of particular caracters
31 General laws
311 Varietal vs specific caracters
312 New vs old caracters
313 Secondary sexual caracters
314 Variation in caracters of wideranging species
32 Secular variation and periodicity
4 Variation and selection
42 Natural selection Adjustment
43 Artificial "
45 Sexual "
9 Polymorfic variation
.152 Environmental variation Modification
Extrinsic causes of variation
2 Meteorologic influences
Divided like 551 5
3 Effect of light
4 " " electricity
5 " " gravity and other mekanic forces
6 Geografic variation
7 Effect of nutritiv agents
72 Food
73 Water
74 Chemic agents
75 Solutions
.153 Heterofagic
.154 Polygoneutic
155 Mimetic
.156 Sexual
Sexual dimorphism etc
157 Colorational
.158 Hybrids Grafts
Intrinsic causes of variation
2 Hybrids 3 Grafts See also 581 16582 Propagation
.159 Mutations Abnormalities
Monstrosities. See also 581 22 Teratology

581 16 Generation Reproduction
161 Abiogenesis Spontaneous generation
162 Parthenogenesis Apogamy Apospory Neuters
163 Metagenesis Alternation of generations
165 Vegetativ, asexual nonsexual reproduction
1 **Theoretic and general questions**
Nature of vegetativ reproduction
2 **Fission Fragmentation**
22 Strobilation
23 Gemmation Unicellular budding
3 **Brood organs bulbils, gemmae, gonidia, soredia etc**
4 **Bulbs Tubers Winterbuds (as of Potamogeton) etc**
5 **Shoots, offsets, propagules, runners etc**
6 **Shedding of hormogons, branches or other parts**
7 **Regeneration**
8 **Artificial propagation**
82 Grafts 83 Slips or cuttings 84 Layers
9 **Other**
166 Sexual reproduction
Nuclear fusions
1 **Theoretic and general questions**
Nature of sexual reproduction formation of sex cels etc see also 581 36 Production of sexes
2 **Fertilization Fecundation Conjugation**
22 Pollination
23 Self vs cros fertilization
24 " fertilization
242 Cleistogamy
25 Cros fertilization
252 Dichogamy
253 Heterogamy
2 Dimorphic 3 Trimorphic
254 Diclinism
2 Monoecious 3 Dioecious 4 Polygamous
256 Adaptation to special carrying agents
2 Forms of adaptation
Traps, vexillary disposition etc
3 Hydrophily
4 Anemophily
6 Zoophily
Divided like 590 but clas adaptation for insect carriers on 581 1662567
7 Entomophily
Divided like 595 7
26 Artificial control of fertilization
167 Hermaphroditism
168 Viviparity
169 Superfetation Superfecundation Superfertilization
Double fertilization triple fusion, twinning

581 17 Histogenesis
.171 Development of sperm cels
172 " " germ cels Micropyle
.179 Reparation of wounds Regeneration of parts
.18 Irritability and movement
.181 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of irritability perception and transmission of stimuli
.182 Physical or mekanic movements
2 Stability
3 Elasticity
4 Turgidity
5 Tensions
6 Hygroscopic movements
62 Movements due to cohesion of water content
Dehiscence of anthers, projection of sporangia, etc
63 Movements due to swelling or distention
.183 Paratonic movements
1 General irritations or stimuli
2 Tropisms
Movements dependent on direction of stimulus
22 Geotropism
23 Water and moisture tropisms Chemic tropisms
232 Rheotropism
233 Hydrotropism
234 Osmotropism
235 Chemotropism
2 Aerotropism
24 Light and heat tropisms
242 Phototropism Heliotropism
243 Radiotropism
244 Thermotropism
25 Electrotropism Galvanotropism
26 Haptotropism Stereotropism Thigmotropism
Of tendrils, sensitiv plants, etc
27 Traumatropism
3 Nastic movements
Movements dependent on intensity of stimulus independently of direction
32 Nyctinastic Nyctitropic Photeolic Photonastic
Sleep movements, periodic sleep, etc
33 Seismonastic
Movements due to shock (as in Mimosa Biophytum etc)
34 Thermonastic
4 Taxies Locomotion
Divided like 581 1832, see also 581 1866 Autonomic locomotion
184 Turgor movements
Gyrations etc (as of traps trigger hairs etc)

581 185 Autonomic movements

2 Of variation
3 " nutation and circumnutation
4 Epinasty
5 Hyponasty
6 Projections due to motions of variation and nutation
Projection of germs and spo es thru such movements

186 Cytoplasmic, protoplasmic movements
2 Streaming
3 Rotation
4 Movement of plastids
6 Autonomic locomotion
See also 581 1834 Paraton c locomot on
62 Swimming
622 Ciliary 623 Flagellary 624 Excretory
63 Rampant Creeping Ameboid

19 Physiologic chemistry

192 General chemic composition
Plant const tuents
2 Composition of ash
3 Organic composition
4 Necessary elements
5 Superfluous "
6 Noxious and toxic elements Poisons
7 Stimulants
8 Mutual influences of constituents Protectiv influence of salts
9 Other topics

193 Ferments and fermentation Enzymes and catalysis Zymolysis
1 Theoretic and general questions
Energetis etc see also 581 12 Respirat on
2 Processes and products
3 Influences of external factors
4 Special ferments
41 Ox dants Oxidases Reducing ferments
42 Hydrolytic
43 Proteolytic
44 Lipolytic and saponifying
442 Lipolytic
443 Saponifying
45 Amylolytic and sucroclastic
46 Glycolytic
461 Alcoholic
9 Antiferments Antienzymes

194 Hormones Vitamins

196 Internal reactions

197 Special products
D vided like 547 Organ c chem stry

581.2 Pathology
See also 632 Agriculture

.21 Nonparasitic or physiologic diseases
Diseases due to malnutrition etc

22 Teratology Malformation
See also 581.159 Abnormalities

221 Union of organs Abnormal fusions

2 Cohesion
Union of similar parts

3 Adhesion
Union of dissimilar parts

7 Synophyty
Union of embryos

8 Union of special organs or parts
Divided like 581.4

222 Division Separation Adesmy
Abnormal fissions

2 Division of similar organs or parts
3 " " dissimilar organs or parts normally attacht
7 " " embryo
8 " " special organs or parts
Divided like 581.4

223 Displacement Ectopy
Abnormal position of organs

2 Homotopy
3 Heterotaxy
7 Displacement of embryo
8 " " special organs or parts
Divided like 581.4

224 Metachromism and metamorfism

2 Metachromism
Abnormal changes of color

27 Of embryo
28 " special organs or parts
Divided like 581.4

3 Metamorfism
Change of 1 organ or part into another For normal metamorfosis see 581.34

37 Of embryo
38 " special organs or parts
Divided like 581.4

225 Changes of number

8 Of special organs or parts
Divided like 581.4

226 Deformations Heteromorfy

2 Fasciation 7 Deformation of embryo
3 Enations 8 " " special organs or parts
4 Torsion Divided like 581.4

227 Stasimorfy Atrofy Loss of function Abortion Suppression

7 Of embryo 8 Of special organs or parts
Divided like 581.4

581 228 Hypertrofy
Abnormal enlargement of organs or parts
7 Of embryo 8 Of special organs or parts
Divided like 581 4

229 Other abnormalities

23 Parasitic and infectious diseases
For galls see 581 27 see also 581 55763 Parasitism 581 693 Parasitic plants

232 Diseases due to parasitic plants

2 Bacterial diseases
Divided like 589 95

3 Algal diseases
Div ded like 589 3–6

4 Smuts Bunts

5 Rusts

6 Other fungus diseases
Clas here general works on fungus diseases Divided like 589 2

7 Other thallophytic diseases
Clas here general works on thallophytic diseases Divided like 589

8 Diseases due to other parasitic plants
Divided like 580

233 Diseases due to parasitic animals

3 Protozoans
Divided like 593 1

5 Worms
Divided like 595 1

7 Insects
Divided like 595 7

9 Diseases due to other parasitic animals
Divided like 590

234 Virus diseases

24 Injuries
Divided like 632 1

25 Anatomy of diseasd and injured tissues

26 Cytology " " " " "

27 Galls

271 Theoretic and general questions
Nature of gall producing stimuli etc

272 Fungus galls Mycodomatia Mycocecidia
Divided like 589 2

273 Galls due to other plant agencies
Clas here general works on galls due to plant agencies Divided like 580

274 Insect galls
Divided like 595 7

275 Galls due to other animal agencies
Clas here general works on galls due to animal agencies Divided like 590

276 Regions affected
Divided like 581 4

277 Anatomic study of galls

28 Means of protection against diseases
Divided like 632 9

29 Other topics

581 3 Embryology Phylogeny

32 Sporogenesis Gametogenesis

322 Microsporogenesis Spermatogenesis

323 Macrosporogenesis Oogenesis

324 Spore sacs

2 Ovules 4 Sporogonia Sporangia
3 Thecae 5 Spore mother cels

325 Embryo sacs and spores

2 Embryo sacs
3 Pollen grains
4 Spores
42 Asexual spores 43 Sexual spores
Gonidia zoospores Zygospores oospores carpospores

326 Gametes

2 Isogametes 4 Coenogametes 6 Spermatozoids
3 Anisogametes 5 Eg cels

327 Seed

For seed morfology see 581.467

33 Development of embryo

331 Theoretic and general questions

Divis on of fus on nucleus, etc

332 Anatomy of embryo

2 Embryonic tissues 7 Cotyledon 8 Radicle
5 Stem 74 Plumule 9 Suspensor

333 Germination

334 Seedling

1 Theoretic and general questions
Significance of juvenil stages etc
5 Primary shoot or stem
52 Hypocotyl
53 Epicotyl
7 Primary leavs
8 " root

34 Metamorfosis

For abnormal metamorfism see 581 2243

35 Hypermetamorfosis

36 Production and differentiation of sexes

See also 575 9 Or g n of sexes 581 1661 Format on of sex cels

38 Phylogeny

See also 575 Evolution

581.4 Morfology Comparativ anatomy Homologies
41 Circulatory organs Vascular sistem
413 Fibrovascular bundles
2 Xylem Tracheae
3 Cambium
4 Phloem Bast Siv tubes
5 Leaf traces
414 Veins Venation
42 Respiratory organs
421 Stomata Lenticels
2 Stomata
22 Gard cels
3 Lenticels
423 Aerenchyma
424 Intercellular spaces
43 Nutritory organs
Mesophyl palisade cels, etc
44 Secretory and excretory organs
442 Laticiferous vessels
446 Secretory glands and cels
Nectaries epidermal glands etc
46 Generatory organs
462 Cryptogamic generatory organs
2 Antheridia *3 Archegonia Oogonia* *4 Sporophyls*
463 Flowers
As generatory organs for flowering plants see 582.13
1 Theoretic and general questions
12 Origin of flower
13 Differentiation
2 Gross anatomy
22 Peduncle
23 Receptacle
24 Perianth
242 Calyx Sepals
243 Corolla
2 Petals
Vexilla banners or standards
3 Ligules
244 Corona
25 Essential organs
252 Stamens Androecium
Filament anther pollen sac
253 Pistils Carpels Gynoecium
Ovary style stigma
4 Estivation
5 Inflorescence
6 Modifications of flower parts
464 Fruit
See also 634 Agriculture
467 Seed
For seed formation see 581.327
2 Anatomy
22 Nucellus
23 Endosperm
24 Seed coats
25 Micropyle
See also 581.172 Development of germ cels

581.47 Motory organs Integumentary sistem

473 Motory organs

2 Cilia 3 Flagella

477 Integumentary sistem

Cuticle epidermis, cortex, bark

478 Hairs, emergences etc

1 **Hairs, trichomes, bristles, tentacles**

Piliferous layers root hairs, etc

2 **Emergences, prickles, papillae, warts etc**

48 Nervous sistem

49 Regional anatomy

492 Thalloid structures

495 Stems

1 **Theoretic and general questions**

12 Origin of stem

13 Differentiation

2 **Gross anatomy**

22 Collar 24 Internodes

23 Nodes 25 Terminal bud

3 **Storage and supporting regions**

32 Pith 34 Bundle sheath

33 Medullary rays 35 Mekanic tissues

5 **Branches and branching**

6 **Modifications**

62 Aerial stems

Cladodes or cladophyls phyllocladès thorns stem tendrils filaments haptera etc

622 Climbing stems

63 Underground stems

Rhizomes bulbs corms tubercles etc

497 Leavs Fronds Phyllomes

1 **Theoretic and general questions**

12 Origin of leaf 13 Differentiation

2 **Gross anatomy**

22 Blade Lamina 25 Base of leaf

23 Petiole 26 Stipules Stipels Ocreae Ligules

24 Cicatrix Leaf scar

3 **Storage and supporting regions**

4 **Leaf buds Vernation**

5 **Phyllotaxy Leaf arrangement**

6 **Modifications**

Spines, phyllodes leaf tendrils, bracts involucres etc

498 Roots

1 **Theoretic and general questions**

12 Origin of root 13 Differentiation

2 **Gross anatomy**

Root cap etc

3 **Storage and supporting regions**

5 **Secondary roots Root branching**

6 **Modifications**

Aerial and adventitious roots, root tendrils root buds, haustoria rhizoids etc

581.5 **Habits Behavior Ecology Bionomics**
See also 581 15 Variation

51 Instinct
52 Environment Abode
.522 Individual ecology Autecology
Adaptation and response in general
2 **Effect of environment on individual**
For climate and seasons see 581 54
22 Soil Edaphic factors
23 Light
24 Electricity Magnetism
25 Gravity and other mekanic factors
26 Smoke
27 Fluid substances
For food see 581 53
272 Gases
2 **Oxygen** 3 **Carbon dioxid** 4 **Noxious gases**
273 Water
274 Chemic and poisonous solutions
275 Osmotic solutions
3 **Effect of individual on environment**
32 Prevention of wethering and erosion
33 Sand binding
34 Deposition of silt and plant remains
35 Soil enrichment Accumulation of humus
36 " exhaustion
37 Modification of atmosferic conditions
4 **Adjustment Acclimatization**
5 **Ecologic anatomy**
Correlation of structure with environment, advantageous or adaptiv structure
52 Ecologic anatomy of organs
Divided like 581 4
53 Ecologic anatomy of tissues
Divided like 581 82
54 Structural correlations with special environmental factors
Divided like 581 5222
55 Structural correlations with special climatic factors
Divided like 551 5
6 **Migration Dissemination**
See also 581 166256 Reproduction
61 Theoretic and general questions
Centers of distribution migration routes, etc
62 Dissemination by wind
63 " " water
632 " " glaciers
64 " " gravity
65 " " propulsion
66 " " offshoots, runners etc
67 " " animals
Divided like 590
68 Dissemination by man
69 Other

581 524 Associational ecology Synecology

1 Theoretic and general questions

Mutual influences of living organisms

12 Nature of competition

14 Natural pruning

15 Toxic effects

2 Invasion

3 Succession

31 Theoretic and general questions

Dynamic relations

32 Succession correlated with physiografic factors Physiografic ecology

322 Succession following seismologic disturbances

Divided like 551 2

323 Succession following erosion and deposition

1 Following glaciation

5 " aqueous erosion and river activity

7 " wind erosion and deposition

72 Blow-outs

73 Dunes

8 Following landslides

324 Succession due to orografic movement

325 " in lake swamp medow series

326 " following floods and breaking of dams

33 Succession following disturbances by animal agencies

Divided like 590

34 Succession following disturbance by man

342 Burnd areas

Including areas burnd by other agencies e g lightning

343 Lumberd areas Natural reforestation

For artificial forestation see 634 956

344 Following cultivation

346 " drainage

347 " irrigation

4 Zonation

41 Theoretic and general questions

Causes of zonation etc

42 Horizontal zonation

43 Vertical "

44 Climatic zones

441 Arctic regions

Polar-nival

442 Temperate regions

5 Subtropics

443 Tropics

444 Alpin regions

2 Arctic-alpin 3 Boreal-subalpin

5 Alternation

581 526 Formational ecology

1 General physiognomy and aspect

2 Factors determining occurrence and extent of formations

3 Hydric formations Hydrophytes

32 Aquatic formations

322 Running water

323 Benthos

Flora attacht to bottom of sea streams etc

2 Freshwater* 3 Saltwater 4 Brackish water Foul water

324 Pleuston

Submerged free swimming or floating freshwater flora found specially in quiet water under shelving banks

325 Plankton Pelagic botany

Free swimming or floating surface flora

2 Freshwater 3 Saltwater 4 Brackish water Foul water

326 Hot water

33 Freshwater swamp and low moor formations

For salt marsh formations see 581 526522

34 Heath formations

35 Bog and high moor formations

4 Mesic formations Mesophytes

42 Forest formations

422 Rain forest formations

2 Tropic 3 Temperate

423 Monsoon forest formations

424 Savannah woodland "

425 Deciduous or hardwood forest formations

426 Evergreen forest formations

2 Conifer 3 Krummholz Elfin wood 4 Sclerophyl

427 Thorny forest formations

43 Vines Climbing plants Lianas

44 Epiphytes

45 Prairie formations

5 Xeric formations Xerophytes

52 Halic formations Halophytes

522 Salt marsh formations

523 Alkali land "

53 Desert and semidesert formations

532 Chaparral formations

533 Tundra or cold desert formations

534 Arid or dry desert "

535 Strand formations

536 Dune "

See also 581 52432373 Dune succession

54 Rock surface formations

55 Snow and ice "

527 Floristics Floral regions

For floras of special geografic regions see 581 9

1 Theoretic and general questions
2 Floral regions and their delimitation
3 Cosmopolitanism
4 Endemism
5 Barriers
6 Polyphylesis
7 Adventiv plants
8 Statistical floristics
9 Other topics

581 53 Food Nutritiv substances
See also 581 13 Nutrition
532 Inorganic
533 Organic
For parasitism see 581 55763
2 Of vegetable origin
3 " animal "
32 Carnivorous and insectivorous plants
4 Saprophytism Saprophytes
54 Climatic conditions Seasons
542 Effect of climatic conditions
1 Winds
2 Temperature
22 Cardinal points
23 Harmonic optimum etc
24 Freezing Winter killing
25 Temperature inversions etc
3 Altitude
4 Barometric pressure
5 Storms
6 Cosmic influences
7 Rainfall
8 Dryness
9 Other
543 Seasonal habits Phenology
2 Spring
3 Summer
4 Autum
5 Winter
6 Periods of quiescence, dormancy, suspended animation
Hibernation encystment etc
55 Sociability Plant associations and associes
552 Consociations Consocies
Dominant groups within an association
553 Societies Socies Clans
Subdominant groups within an association
554 Colonies
Small groups on otherwize bare areas
555 Climax and seral communities
2 Climax communities
22 Edaphic
3 Seral communities
557 Symbiosis Consortism
2 Mutualistic
22 Commensalism Mutualism Messmatism
23 Prototrophy
24 Mycorrhiza
25 Myrmecophilism Myrmecophytes Acarophilism
3 Conjunctiv
32 Individualism
33 Helotism
4 Contingent
42 Nutricism
5 Disjunctiv
52 Metabiosis
6 Antagonistic Antipathetic
62 Syntrophism
63 Parasitism
See also 581 23 Parasitic diseases, 581.693 Parasitic plants

581 56 Breeding habits

57 Means of protection and attraction

Adaptations for self preservation

572 Against mekanic forces

2 Solidity of organs
3 Attachment of organs
4 Sensitivity Sensitiv plants

573 Against plants and animals

For symbiotic protection see 581 557

2 Anatomic means
Spines etc
4 Chemic means
Secretions raphides etc
5 Electric means
7 Deceptiv means Mimicry
Protectiv resemblance

574 Means of attraction Fascination

6 **Economic botany Applied botany**

See also 630 Agriculture

61 Usefulness

62 In nature

63 As food and medicin

632 **Food for man**

633 **Fodder plants and products**

634 **Medicinal plants**

Divide like 615 3

8 Drug adulterants

See also 614 35 Adulteration of drugs

64 In chemistry and manufactures

642 **Fiber plants and fibers**

Divided like 633 5

643 **Wood and wood products**

Divided like 634 98 Do not clas here products specificly provided for under other hedings e g Food products 581 63 Tanning materials 581 644 etc

644 **Tanning materials**

645 **Oils**

646 **Waxes**

647 **Bleaching and dyeing materials**

Divided like 667

648 **Gums, resins, essences etc**

Divided like 668

649 **Other useful plants**

65 Noxiousness Weeds

See also 632 5 Parasitic and injurious plants

66 Offensiv plants

67 Plants causing diseases

68 Injuring plant and animal products and inorganic substances

69 Injuring living plants and animals

692 **Poisonous plants**

693 **Parasitic "**

See also 581 23 Parasitic diseases 581 55763 Parasitism

581.7 **Organografy Descriptiv anatomy**
Divided like 581 4

.8 **Histology Cytology**
See also 578 8 Microscopic botany

81 Theoretic and general questions
.811 Origin and nature
812 Formation
813 Modification
814 Growth
Camb um act vity See also 581 134 Nutrit on
82 Kinds of tissues
See also 581 4 Morfology
821 Absorptiv and conductiv or siv tissues Prosenchyma
822 Aerativ tissues
823 Synthetic " Chlorenchyma
824 Secretiv and excretiv tissues Glandular tissues
825 Water storage tissues Aqueous tissues
827 Fundamental and mekanic tissues
2 Fundamental or ground tissues Parenchyma
3 Protectiv and mekanic or sustaining tissues
32 Collenchyma
33 Sclerenchyma
84 Histologic structure of organs
Divided like 581 4
87 Cytology Cel physiology
For general cytology see 576 3
871 Theoretic and general questions
872 General cel structure and contents
873 Protoplasmic contents
2 Nucleus
22 Linin network
23 Chromosomes Chromatin
24 Nucleolus
25 Spiremes
26 Nuclear membrane
3 Plastids
32 Chloroplasts
33 Chromoplasts
34 Leucoplasts
4 Cytoplasm
42 Trophoplasm
43 Kinoplasm
432 Centrosomes Centrospheres
433 Asters
434 Blepharoplasts
46 Plasma membrane

581 874 Nonprotoplasmic contents Cel sap
2 Food material aleurone grains, etc
3 Pigments
4 Vacuoles
8 Waste products

875 Cel wall

876 " activities
See also 581 186 Protoplasmic movements

2 **Cel reproduction**
See also 581 165 Vegetativ generation

22 *Direct nuclear division Amitosis*

23 Indirect " " Mitosis Karyokinesis

231 Theoretic and general questions
Dynamics of mitosis

232 Prophase

233 Metaphase

234 Anaphase Reduction division
Meiosis chromosome reduction synapsis

235 Telophase

238 Artificial mitosis
Mekanic or physical imitations

24 Segmentation of protoplasm

242 Cleavage by constriction or by furrows

243 " " cel plates

244 Free cel formation

3 **Cel unions and nuclear fusions**
See also 581 1662 Fertilization

5 **Cel degeneration and deth**
See also 581 13535 Degeneration 581 13536 Deth

7 **Cel activities at critical ontogenetic periods**
See also 581 16 Generation 581 3 Embryology

.877 Specialized plant cels
For reproductiv cels see 581 16 Generation 581 3 Embryology

2 **Coenocytes**

.878 Comparativ cel morfology and physiology

879 Other topics

581.9 Geografic botany Geografic distribution of plants

See also 581 527 Floristics

This Geografic clasification is to be uzed only for general works and cros references 'Flora of North America' is 581 97, but North American cryptogams' is 586 with a reference from 581 97 but North American phanerogams go with 581 97 becauz it so completely covers the subject General works covering both Phanerogamia and Cryptogamia ar put under 580 as books covering Vertebrates and Invertebrates ar put under 590

In applying these numbers to Fossil plants 561 note that one more figure must be uzed than for fossil animals The Zoology numbers ar alredy given in the 3d place in Paleontology, e g 592 Invertebrates 562 Fossil invertebrates, and so on to 599 Mammals, and 569 Fossil mammals But in Fossil plants 561, all 8 sections ar groupt together and the section number must be repeated Fossil phanerogams ar 561 2 not 562, which is assignd to Invertebrate zoology as more important, Lichens ar 561 91 etc. In the same way the Fossil flora of North America is 561 197 i e the first 2 Botany figures 58 ar changed to 561 to giv the corresponding Fossil botany number, while in Zoology the only change is from 59 to 56 for first 2 figures except in 591 which can not change to 561, which is assignd to Botany The Fossil fauna of North America must therefore go among general works under 560 97

.91 Insular floras

Geografic distribution Divided like 930–999

.92 Aquatic flora Marine flora

Geografic distribution. See 581 52632 for general discussions of aquatic plants where the geografic feature is of distinctly minor importance Clas here works on aquatic flora in general when the geografic element is prominent, also works on marine flora divided like 551.46 and .47 e g Marine flora of Pacific ocean 581 925 but with Antarctic ocean included with Arctic on 581 928

929 Freshwater flora Divided like 930–999

.93–.99 By country Divided like 930–999

582–589 Sistematic botany Taxonomy

Based on Bentham & Hooker's *Genera plantarum* revized and expanded in 1928 in accordance with best German English and American authorities thereby bringing tables up to date and providing (without seriously disturbing erlier work) for clasifying material written by different authorities with varying ideas as represented by books and articles, both old and new which wil be found in libraries and to a stil greater extent in bibliografic collections

Authorities consulted

Bessey C E & E A. Essentials of college botany °1914
Britton N L Manual of the flora of the northern states and Canada 1901
Clute W N Fern allies of North America north of Mexico 1928
Encyclopaedia Britannica
Engler A & Gilg E Syllabus der pflanzenfamilien 1924
Prantl K Die naturlichen pflanzenfamilien 1887 1909
2 aufl. 1924–
Hirmer M Handbuch der paläobotanik 1927
Hutchinson J Families of flowering plants 1 Dicotyledons 1926
Rendle A B Classification of flowering plants 1904 25 2v
Standard dictionary
Swingle D B Textbook of systematic botany 1928
Webster N New international dictionary
West G S Treatise on the British freshwater algae New and rev edition
F E Fritsch 1927

582 Phanerogamia Embryophyta siphonogama Spermatophyta Seed plants

For general works clas works relating to a special order family genus species etc under appropriate division of 583–585 See also 634 9 Forestry, 715 2 Trees

.1 General groupings

11 By life duration

.112 Annuals

113 Biennials

114 Perennials

12 Herbaceous plants

For grasses see 584 9

13 Flowering plants

Wild flowers Clas here general works on wild flowering plants even when including trees and shrubs as wel as herbaceous plants Clas wild flowering plants of a special locality in 581 93–99

14 Other herbaceous plants

142 Succulent herbs
143 Carpet herbs Polster
144 Rosette "
145 Mat herbs
.146 Cushion herbs
.147 Bush "

15 Woody plants

16 Trees

17 Shrubs

172 Bushes
.173 Half shrubs

18 Woody vines

19 Other

Woody succulents

.2–.9

See in Appendix following Relativ index table for Systematic botany from Universal Decimal Classification which may be used as substitute for D C. 582–589

583-584 Angiospermae Anthophyta Flowering plants

583 Dicotyledones Dicotyledonae Dicotyledoneae

.1 Archichlamydeae Polypetalae

See also 583 9 Apetalae
Axiflorae-apopetalae-polycarpellatae Calyciflorae-apopetalae Choripetalae Dialypetalae
Archichlamydeae includes Polypetalae and Apetalae (583 9)

583 11-255 Axiflorae-apopetalae-polycarpellatae

583 11-193 Thalamiflorae

.11 Ranales Ranunculales

Polycarpicae
See also the following included by Engler & Gilg under Ranales 583 931 Lauraceae, 583 9312 Hernandiaceae

111 Ranunculaceae Crowfoot family

Clas here Ranunculineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including Ranunculaceae Menispermaceae (583 116) Berberidaceae (583 117) and Lardizabalaceae (583 1172)

.112 Dilleniaceae Rough leaf tree family

Clas here Dilleniales given by Hutchinson as an order including Dilleniaceae and Crossosomataceae (583 36) See also 583 16 Theneae

113 Calycanthaceae Carolina allspice or strawberry shrub family

.114 Magnoliaceae Magnolia family

Clas here Magnoliales given by Hutchinson as an order including besides Magnoliaceae and next 3 families below Trochodendraceae (583 1191) and Cercidiphyllaceae (583 1192) clas here also Magnolineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including besides Magnoliaceae and the families given below (583 1144 1152) Calycanthaceae (583 113) Lauraceae (583 931) and Hernandiaceae (583 9312)

2 Winteraceae

3 Schizandraceae

Included by Engler & Gilg as a tribe Schizandreae of Magnoliaceae (583 114)

4 Himantandraceae

5 Lactoridaceae

6 Myristicaceae Myristiceae Nutmeg family

Changed from 583 927 as most authorities consulted clas under Ranales (583 11) Clast by Hutchinson under Laurales (see 583 931)

7 Monimiaceae

Changed from 583 928 as most authorities consulted clas under Ranales (583 11) Clast by Hutchinson under Laurales (see 583 931)

8 Gomortegaceae

Clast by Hutchinson under Laurales (583 931) by other authorities consulted under Ranales (583 11)

115 Anonaceae Annonaceae Custard apple family

Clas here Anonales, given by Hutchinson as an order including Anonaceae and Eupomatiaceae (583 1152)

2 Eupomatiaceae

.116 Menispermaceae Moonseed family

583 117 **Berberidaceae Barberry family**

Berberideae is according to Engler & Gilg a tribe belonging to this family Clas here Berberidales given by Hutchinson as an order including Berberidaceae etc

2 **Lardizabalaceae**

3 **Circaeasteraceae**

4 **Sargentadoxaceae**

118 **Nymphaeaceae Waterlily family**

Clas here Nymphaeineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including Nymphaeaceae and Ceratophyllaceae (583 1182) clas here also Cabombaceae included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Cabomboideae of Nymphaeaceae and Nelumbaceae included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Nelumbonoideae of Nymphaeaceae

2 **Ceratophyllaceae Ceratophylleae Hornwort family**

Changed from 583 987 as all authorities consulted clas under Ranales (583 11)

119 Trochodendrineae

1 **Trochodendraceae Trochodendron family**

2 **Cercidiphyllaceae**

12 Parietales Rhoeadales

See also the following included by Engler & Gilg under Parietales

583 112	Dilleniaceae	583 462	Caricaceae
245	Ochnaceae	468	Begoniaceae
.45	Passiflorales	469	Datiscaceae
		983	Lacistemaceae

121 **Sarraceniaceae Pitcher plant family**

Clas here Sarraceniales given by most authorities consulted as an order including Sarraceniaceae Droseraceae (583 393) and Nepenthaceae (583 9221)

122 Rhoeadales Rhoedales Papaverales

See also 583 286 Bretschneideraceae included by Engler & Gilg under Rhoeadales Authorities differ considerably as to inclusivness of Rhoeadales

1 **Papaveraceae Poppy family**

Clas here Rhoeadineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Rhoeadales (583 122) with only 1 family Papaveraceae

2 **Moringaceae Moringeae**

Clas here Moringineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Moringaceae Clast by Hutchinson under Capparidales (see 583 13)

3 **Fumariaceae**

Included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Fumarioideae of Papaveraceae (583 1221)

123 **Cruciferae Brassicaceae Mustard family**

Clas here Cruciales given by Hutchinson as an order with only 1 family Cruciferae

583 13 Cappandineae

Clas here Capparidales, given by Hutchinson as an order See also 583 123 Cruciferae included by Engler & Gilg under Cappandineae

.131 Cappandaceae Capparideae Caper family

Koeberlimaceae is included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Koeberlinioideae of Cappandaceae

.132 Tovariaceae Tovaria family

.133 Resedaceae Mignonette family

Clas here Resedineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Resedaceae

.134 Cistaceae Rock rose family

Clas here Cistineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including Cistaceae and Bixaceae (583 138)

135 Violaceae Violarieae Violet family

Clas here Violales given by Hutchinson as an order including Violaceae etc

136 Cochlospermaceae

Clas here Cochlospermineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Cochlospermaceae

.137 Canellaceae Winteranaceae Wild cinnamon family

138 Bixaceae Bixineae Arnotto family

Clas here Bixales given by Hutchinson as an order including Bixaceae etc

.139 Flacourtiaceae

Clas here Flacourtiineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including Violaceae (583 135) Winteranaceae (583 137) Stachyuraceae (583 1392) Turneraceae (583 455) Passifloraceae (583.456) Malesherbiaceae (583 457) and Achariaceae (583 458)

2 Stachyuraceae

.14 Polygalineae

Given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Geraniales (583 21) including Polygalaceae (583 143) and Tremandraceae (583 142) A group of doubtful position (Rendle) variously placed — near Parietales (583 12) with Sapindales (583 28) or with Geraniales (583 21)

Clas here Polygalales given by Hutchinson as an order including Polygalaceae (583 143) etc

.141 Pittosporaceae Hedge laurel family

Clast by Engler & Gilg under Saxifragineae (583 38) with Pittosporeae as a tribe of Pittosporaceae Clas here Pittosporales given by Hutchinson as an order including Pittosporaceae etc

.142 Tremandraceae Tremandreae

See note under 583 14

143 Polygalaceae Polygaleae Milkwort family

See note under 583 14

145 Vochysiaceae San Juan family

Clast by Engler & Gilg under Geraniales (583 21) Hutchinson includes under Polygalales (see 583 14)

583 15 Caryophyllineae

Clas here Caryophyllales given by Bessey and Hutchinson as an order including Caryophyllaceae (583 152) etc See also 583 91 Centrospermae

.151 Frankeniaceae

.152 Caryophyllaceae Caryophylleae Pink family

See also 583 91 Centrospermae

153 Silenoideae Sileneae, pinks, catchflies, campions

154 Alsinoideae Chickweed, starworts, stitchworts

See also 583 912 Illecebraceae included by Engler & Gilg under Alsinoideae

1 Polycarpeae Allseeds
2 Alsineae Chickweeds
3 Sperguleae
4 Paronychieae Whitlow worts
5 Scleranthea
6 Pterantheae

156 Portulacineae

See also 583 91 Centrospermae

1 Portulacaceae Portulaceae Purslane family

Clast by some authorities under Caryophyllales (see 583 15) by others under Centrospermae (583 91)

2 Basellaceae

.158 Tamaricineae Tamariscineae Tamaricaceae Tamarisk family

Clas here Tamaricales given by Hutchinson as an order including Tamaricaceae etc See also Frankeniaceae (583 151) and Elatinaceae (583 161) included by Engler & Gilg under Tamaricineae

16 Theineae Guttiferales

Theineae is given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Parietales (583 12) including (besides most of families given in subdivisions below) Dilleniaceae (583 112) and Ochnaceae (583 245) Clas here Theales given by Hutchinson as an order including Theaceae (583 166) etc He also has Guttiferales including Guttiferae (583 163) etc Bessey and Rendle hav Guttiferales including Theaceae (583 166) Guttiferae (583 163) etc, while Britton givs Theaceae directly under Parietales

.161 Elatinaceae Elatineae Waterwort family

See also 583 158 Tamaricineae

.162 Hypericaceae Hypericineae St Johnswort family

Included by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as a genus Hypericum under Guttiferae (583 163)

.163 Guttiferaceae Guttiferae Clusiaceae Balsam fig family

164 Eucryphiaceae

.165 Quiinaceae

166 Theaceae Ternstroemiaceae Camelliaceae Tea or camellia family

1 Actinidiaceae

2 Saurauiaceae

Included by Engler & Gilg in Actinidiaceae (583 1661)

3 Medusagynaceae

4 Strasburgeriaceae

Included by Hutchinson in Theaceae (583 166)

5 Caryocaraceae Souari nut family

6 Marcgraviaceae

167 Dipterocarpaceae Dipterocarpeae Wingd fruit tree family (camfor, gurjun balsam, dammar)

.168 Chlaenaceae Schizolaenaceae

Clast by Hutchinson under Theales (see 583 16) by Bessey and Engler & Gilg under Malvales (583 17) Clas here Chlaenineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Chlaenaceae

583 17 Malvales Columniferae

See also 583 168 Chlaenaceae included by Engler & Gilg under Malvales

171 Malvineae

172 Malvaceae Mallow or cotton family

173 Bombacaceae Silk cotton tree family

18 Sterculiaceae Coco family

19 Tiliaceae Linden family

Clas here Tiliales given by Hutchinson as an order including Tiliaceae etc

191 Gonystylaceae

192 Elaeocarpineae Elaeocarpaceae

193 Scytopetalineae Scytopetalaceae

2 Disciflorae

21 Geraniales

Clas here Geranineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Geraniales including most families of the order See also the following included by Engler & Gilg in Geraniales

583 14 Polygalineae
142 Tremandraceae
143 Polygalaceae
583 145 Vochysiaceae
951 Euphorbiaceae

.211 Linaceae Flax family

212 Erythroxylaceae Coca family (cocain)

213 Humiriaceae Bastard bullet tree

214 Malpighiaceae Golden spoon tree

Clas here Malpighineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Geraniales (583 21) including Malpighiaceae Trigoniaceae (583 215) and Vochysiaceae (583 145) clas here also Malpighiales given by Hutchinson as an order including Malpighiaceae etc

215 Trigoniaceae

221 Zygophyllaceae Lignum vitae or caltrop family

Zygophylleae is given by Engler & Gilg as a tribe of Zygophyllaceae subfamily Zygophylloideae

223 Geraniaceae Geranium family

224 Oxalidaceae Wood sorrel family (oxalis)

225 Tropaeolaceae Nasturtium or Indian cres, canary bird flower

226 Balsaminaceae Jewel weed family (touch me not)

Bentham & Hooker Bessey Hutchinson and Rendle clas this with Geraniales (583 21) Britton and Engler & Gilg with Sapindales (583 28) Clas here Balsaminineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Balsaminaceae

23 Rutaceae Rue family

Clas here Rutales, given by Hutchinson as an order including Rutaceae etc

241 Simarubaceae Bitterwood or ailantus family

Simarubeae is given by Engler & Gilg as a tribe of Simarubaceae subfamily Simaruboideae

.242 Cneoraceae

245 Ochnaceae Red ironwood family

See also 583 16 Theineae

247 Burseraceae Torchwood family

251 Meliaceae Mahogany family

Clas here Meliales given by Hutchinson as an order with only 1 family Meliaceae

252 Akaniaceae

253 Callitrichaceae Water starwort family

Clas here Callitrichineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Callitrichaceae

255 Dichapetalaceae Chailletiaceae

Clas here Dichapetalineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Dichapetalaceae

583 26–497 Calyciflorae-apopetalae

583 26 Olacales Olacaceae Olacineae Olacad family
Olacaceae s var ously clast by Hutch nson in Olacales by Engler & G lg and Rendle in Santalales (see 583 942 Santalineae) by Bessey in Celastrales (583 27)

27 Celastrales
Included by Britton and Engler & Gilg under Sapindales (583 28) Bentham & Hooker Bessey Hutchinson and Rendle g v as separate order

271 Celastrineae
Given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including bes des the fam lies g ven below Salvadoraceae (583 716)

272 Celastraceae Staf tree family

273 Cyrillaceae Cyrilla family

274 Stackhousiaceae Stackhousieae

275 Corynocarpaceae
Rhamnaceae previously clast on th s number has been changed to 583 2791 as Br tton Engler & G lg Hutchinson and Rendle hav order Rhamnales (see 583 279) including Rhamn iceae and Vitaceae (583 2792)

276 Hippocrateaceae

277 Staphyleaceae Bladder nut family

278 Pentaphylacaceae Pentaphyllaceae
Pentapl ylax (only genus belong ng to this family) included by Hut hinson in Theaceae (583 166)

1 Aquifoliaceae Ilicaceae Ilicineae Holly family
Changed from 583 269 as recent author t es clas fam ly under Celastrales (583 27)

279 Rhamnales

1 Rhamnaceae Buckthorn family
Rhamneae is given by Engler & G lg as a tr be of Rhamnaceae Changed from 583 275 as be ng a family of order Rhamnales as const tuted by Britton Engler & G lg Hutchinson and Rendle

2 Vitaceae Ampelidaceae Ampelideae Vine or grape family

28 Sapindales
See a so following included by Engler & G lg under Sap ndales
583 226 Balsam naceae — 583 716 Salvadoraceae
27 Celastrales — 984 Empet neae

281 Sapindineae

282 Sapindaceae Soapberry family

283 Aextoxicaceae

284 Aceraceae Maple family

285 Hippocastanaceae Buckeye family

286 Bretschneideraceae
Included by Hutchinson in Sap ndaceae (583 282) Clas here Bretschne der neae g ven by Engler & G lg as a suborder of Rhoeadales (583 122) with only 1 fam ly Bretschne dera ceae

287 Melianthineae

1 Melianthaceae Honey plant family

2 Greyiaceae
Included by Engler & G lg in Melianthaceae (583 2871) as a genus Greyia and by Bentham & Hooker in Sapindaceae (583 282) Hutchinson givs as a family under Cunoniales (see 583 397)

583 288 Didiereineae Didiereaceae

289 Icacinineae Icacinaceae

291 Sabiineae Sabiaceae

292 Anacardiineae Anacardiaceae Cashew or sumac family

293 Buxineae Buxaceae Box family

Clast by Engler & Gilg under Sapindales (583 28) by Hutchinson under Hamamelidales (see 583 394) and by Rendle under Tricoccae (see 583 951)

294 Limnanthineae Limnanthaceae False mermaid family

Clast by Engler & Gilg under Sapindales (583 28) by Bessey and Hutchinson under Geraniales (583 21)

297 Coriariineae Coriariaceae Coriarieae

Clas here Coriariales given by Hutchinson as an order with only 1 family Coriariaceae Changed from 583 298 to bring into affiliation with Sapindales (583 28) under which it is clast by Engler & Gilg

298 Anomalous Disciflorae

583 297 and .298 hav been transposed to bring Coriariaceae under Sapindales See note under 583 297

583 3–.497 Calyciflorae

3 Rosales

See also the following included by Engler & Gilg under Rosales 583 141 Pittosporaceae 583 92 Podostemonineae 583 971 Platanaceae

31 Rosineae

See also 583 971 Platanaceae included by Engler & Gilg under Rosineae

.311 **Connaraceae**

Clast by Hutchinson under Sapindales (583 28)

32 **Leguminosae** **Pulse family**

321 Mimosoideae Mimosaceae Mimosa subfamily

322 Papilionatae Papilionaceae Fabaceae Pea subfamily

323 Caesalpinioideae Caesalpiniaceae Cassiaceae Senna subfamily

The 3 groups 583 321 323 ar given by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as subfamilies of Leguminosae Bessey Britton and Hutchinson uze the family names — Bessey and Britton as families of Rosales Hutchinson as families of Leguminosae which he givs as an order Krameriaceae is included by Engler & Gilg in Caesalpinioideae as a tribe Kramerieae

36 **Crossosomataceae**

See also 583 112 Dilleniales

.37 **Rosaceae** **Rose family**

Malaceae and Pomaceae ar included by Engler & Gilg in Rosaceae subfamily Pomoideae (apple subfamily) Prunaceae and Drupaceae or Amygdalaceae ar included by Engler & Gilg in Rosaceae subfamily Prunoideae (plum or peach subfamily)

583.38 Saxifragineae

Clas here Saxifragales, given by Hutchinson as an order including Saxifragaceae (583.381) etc. See also 583 141 Pittosporaceae, included by Engler & Gilg under Saxifragineae

.381 Saxifragaceae Saxifrage family

The following, given as families by some authorities, ar included by Engler & Gilg in Saxifragaceae Saxifrageae as a tribe, subfamily Saxifragoideae, Hydrangeaceae as a subfamily, Hydrangeoideae (Hydrangea subfamily), Escalloniaceae as a subfamily, Escallonioideae, Parnassiaceae as a tribe, Parnassieae of Saxifragoideae; Grossulariaceae in subfamily Ribesioideae (gooseberries), Iteaceae is also included in Saxifragaceae

39 Crassulaceae Orpine family

Penthoraceae is included by Rendle in Crassulaceae

.391 Cephalotaceae Australian pitcher plant family

.392 Byblidaceae Roridulaceae

Considerd 2 families by Engler & Gilg, alternativ names by Hutchinson; formerly included in Droseraceae (583 393)

.393 Droseraceae Sundew family

See also 583 121 Sarraceniaceae (Sarraceniales) Bentham & Hooker and Bessey clas under Rosales (583 3)

.394 Hamamelidaceae Witch hazel family

Hamamelideae is given by Engler & Gilg as a tribe of Hamamelidaceae subfamily Hamamelidoideae Clas here Hamamelidales, given by Hutchinson as an order including Hamamelidaceae etc

2 Myrothamnaceae

3 Eucommiaceae

.395 Brunelliaceae

Clast by Hutchinson under Cunoniales (see 583 39)

.396 Bruniaceae

Clast by Hutchinson under Hamamelidales (see 583 394)

397 Cunoniaceae

Clas here Cunoniales, given by Hutchinson as an order including Cunoniaceae etc

583.4 Myrtales Myrtiflorae

See also 583.933 Thymelaeineae included by Engler & Gilg under Myrtiflorae

.41 Myrtineae

.411 Rhizophoraceae Rhizophoreae *Mangrove family*

.412 Punicaceae Pomegranate family

.413 Hydrocaryaceae Trapaceae Water chestnut family

Included by some authorities in Onagraceae (see 583.445)

.414 Combretaceae Myrobalan family

.415 Nyssaceae Tupelo or sour gum family

Clast by Hutchinson under Umbelliflorae (583.48)

.416 Alangiaceae

Clast by Hutchinson under Umbelliflorae (583.48)

.417 Halorrhagaceae Haloragaceae Haloragidaceae Halorrhagidaceae Halorageae Water-milfoil family

Changed from 583.398 as most authorities consulted clas under Myrtales (583.4) Clast by Hutchinson under Lythrales (see 583.441)

.42 Myrtaceae Myrtle family

.423 Lecythidaceae

Brazil nut monkey pot tree sapucaia nut etc

.43 Melastomaceae Melastomataceae Medow beauty family

.441 Lythraceae Lythrarieae Loosestrife family

Clas here Lythrales given by Hutchinson as an order including Lythraceae etc

.442 Heteropyxidaceae

Clast by Hutchinson under Rhamnales (583.279)

.443 Sonneratiaceae

.444 Crypteroniaceae

.445 Onagraceae Oenotheraceae Onagrarieae Evening primrose family

Oenothera is given by Engler & Gilg as a genus of Onagraceae

.446 Hippuridineae Hippuridaceae Mare's tail family

Given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Myrtiflorae (583.4) with only 1 family Formerly included in Halorrhagaceae (see 583.417) where it is left by Britton and Hutchinson as the genus Hippuris

.447 Cynomoriineae Cynomoriaceae

Given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Myrtiflorae, with only 1 family clast by Hutchinson and Rendle under Santalales (583.94)

583 45 Passiflorales

See also 583 12 Par etales

451 Samydaceae

Cla t by Hutchinson under B xales (see 583 138)

.453 Loasaceae Loaseae Loasa or star flower family

Clas here Loasineae given by Engler & G lg as a suborder of Parietales (583 12) with only 1 fam ly Loasaceae clas he e also Loasales given by Bessey and Hutch nson as an order includ ng Loasaceae etc

454 Ancistrocladaceae

Clast by Bessey under Loasales (see 583 453) Clas here Anc s-trocladineae given by Englr & Gilg as a suborder of Par e tales (583 12) with only 1 fam ly Anc strocladaceae

455 Turneraceae

.456 Passifloraceae Passifloreae Passion flower family

.457 Malesherbiaceae

.458 Achariaceae

46 Cucurbitales Peponiferae

According to Engler & G lg this order with only 1 family Cucur b taceae (583 461) belongs w th Metachlamydeae (583 5) Britton classes the family in same large divis on under Campanulales (583 57) Bessey Hutchinson and Rendle leav it with Archichlamydeae (Poly petalae) as d d Bentham & Hooker Cucurb tales or Peponiferae includes according to Hutch nson and Rend e 583 461 583 468 469 Hutch nson also ncludes 583.462

.461 Cucurbitaceae Gourd family

462 Caricaceae Papayaceae Papaya family

Clast by Hutchinson under Cucurb ales (583 46) Clas here Papay neae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Parietales (583 12) with only 1 fam ly Car caceae

468 Begoniaceae Begonia family

Clast by Hutchinson and Rend e under Cucurb tales (583 46) Clas he e Begon neae given by Engler & Gi g as a suborder of Par etales (583 12) with only 1 family Begoniaceae

.469 Datiscaceae Datisceae American false hemp, Asiatic bastard hemp

Clast by Hutchinson and Rendle under Cucurbitales (583 46) Clas here Datiscineae given by Engler & G lg as a suborder of Parietales (583 12) with only 1 family Datiscaceae

47 Ficoidales

.471 Cactaceae Cacteae Cactus family

Clas here Opuntiales given by Br tton Engler & G lg and Rendle and Cactales given by Bessey and Hutchinson as an order with only 1 fam ly Cactaceae

.475 Aizoaceae Ficoidaceae Sea purslane or carpet weed family

F co deae s given by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as a subfam ly of A zoaceae See also 583 91 Centrospermae

.476 Molluginaceae

I lud d by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Molluginoideae of A zoaceae (83 475)

48 Umbelliflorae Umbellales

.481 Umbelliferae Apiaceae Ammiaceae Parsley or carrot family

.491 Araliaceae Ginseng family

.497 Cornaceae Dogwood family

583.5 **Metachlamydeae Gamopetalae Monopetalae Sympetalae**

Axiflorae-gamopetalae polycarpellatae, Axiflorae-gamopetalae-dicarpellatae, Calyciflorae-gamopetalae

583.51–.591 Sympetalae-tetracyclicae-inferae
Calyciflorae-gamopetalae Inferae

51 Rubiales

See also the following, included by Engler & Gilg in Rubiales 583 531 Valerianaceae 583 541 Dipsacaceae

.511 Caprifoliaceae Honeysuckle family

.513 Adoxaceae Moschatel family

.52 Rubiaceae Madder family

.53 Asterales

.531 Valerianaceae Valerian family

Clas here Valerianales, given by Britton as an order including Valerianaceae and Dipsacaceae (583 541) clas here also Valerianeae given by Engler & Gilg as a tribe of Valerianaceae See also 583 51 Rubiales

.541 Dipsacaceae Dipsaceae Teasel family

See also 583 51 Rubiales

.546 Calyceraceae Calysereae

See also 583 57 Campanales

.55 Compositae Composits

Compositae is s nonimous with Bessey's order Asterales In uzing family names below rather than tribe names, Bessey is followd. See also 583 57 Campanales

.552 Liguliflorae Cichoriaceae Lactucaceae Cichorieae Chicory or lettuce family

.553 Tubuliflorae Labiatiflorae

2 Mutisiaceae Mutisieae Mutisia family

3 Carduaceae Cynareae Thistle family

4 Arctotidaceae Arctotideae Gazania family

5 Calendulaceae Calenduleae Marigold family (calendula)

6 Senecionidaceae Senecioneae Groundsel family

7 Anthemidaceae Anthemideae Camomile family

8 Heleniaceae Helenieae False sunflower family (sneezeweed)

5542 Inulaceae Inuleae Everlasting family

3 Asteraceae Astereae Aster family

4 Eupatoriaceae Eupatorieae Blazing star family (hemp-agrimony)

5 Vernoniaceae Vernonieae Ironweed family (elefant's foot)

6 Ambrosiaceae Ambrosinae Ragweed family

Included by Engler & Gilg and Rendle in Heliantheae (583 5547)

7 Helianthaceae Heliantheae Sunflower family

583 57 Campanales Campanulales Campanulatae

See also the following included by Engler & Gilg in Campanulatae 583 546 Calyceraceae 583 55 Compositae

571 Stylidiaceae Candolleaceae Stylidieae Stylewort family

58 Goodeniaceae Goodenovieae

581 Brunoniaceae

59 Campanulaceae Bluebell, bellwort or bellflower family

591 Lobeliaceae

Included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Lobelioideae of Campanulaceae (583 59)

583 6–6864 Sympetalae pentacyclicae Heteromerae Axiflorae-gamopetalae polycarpellatae

See also 583 899 Plantaginaceae included in this group by Bessey

6 Ericales

61 Ericineae

Includes following 5 families 583 611–631

611 Vacciniaceae Whortleberry or huckleberry family

Included by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as a subfamily Vaccinioideae of Ericaceae (583 62)

62 Ericaceae Heath family

622 Clethraceae White alder family

63 Monotropaceae Indian pipe family

Included by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as a subfamily Monotropoideae of Pyrolaceae (583 631) with Monotropeae as a tribe

631 Pyrolaceae Pirolaceae Wintergreen family

64 Epacridaceae Epacris family

Clas here Epacridineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Ericales (583 6) with only 1 family Epacridaceae with Epacrideae as a tribe

65 Diapensiaceae Flowering moss, pyxie or diapensia family

Clas here Diapensiales given by Engler & Gilg as an order with only 1 family Diapensiaceae

66 Lennoaceae Lennoa family

Clas here Lennoineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Tubiflorae (583 76) with only 1 family Lennoaceae

67 Primulales

671 Plumbaginaceae Leadwort or plumbago family

Clas here Plumbaginales given by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as an order with only 1 family Plumbaginaceae with Plumbagineae as a tribe

672 Primulaceae Primrose family

677 Myrsinaceae Marlberry family

Myrsineae is given by Engler & Gilg as a tribe of Myrsinaceae subfamily Myrsinoideae Clas here Myrsinales given by Hutchinson as an order with only 1 family Myrsinaceae

678 Theophrastaceae

583 68 Ebenales

681 Sapotineae

1 Sapotaceae Sapodilla family

2 Hoplestigmataceae

685 Diospyrineae

1 Ebenaceae Ebony family

6861 Styracaceae Styraceae Storax family

Clas here Styracales given by Hutchinson as an order including Styracaceae and the next 3 families

2 Diclidantheraceae

3 Symplocaceae Sweetleaf family

4 Lissocarpaceae

583 7–8 Sympetalae tetracyclicae-superae
Axiflorae-gamopetalae dicarpellatae
Bicarpellatae

7 Gentianales Contortae

71 Oleaceae Olive family

Clas here Oleineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Oleaceae clas here also Oleales given by Rendle as an order including Oleaceae and Salvadoraceae (583 716)

716 Salvadoraceae Salvadora family

See also 583 271 Celastrineae 583 28 Sapindales

72 Gentianineae

721 Apocynaceae Dogbane family

Clas here Apocynales given by Hutchinson as an order including Apocynaceae and Asclepiadaceae (583 73)

73 Asclepiadaceae Milkweed family

Asclepiadeae is given by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as a tribe of Asclepiadaceae subfamily Cynanchoideae

74 Loganiaceae Logania family

Clas here Loganiales given by Hutchinson as an order including Loganiaceae and Oleaceae (583 71)

741 Desfontaineaceae

Included by Hutchinson in Loganiaceae (583 74)

75 Gentianaceae Gentian family

Gentianeae is given by Engler & Gilg as a tribe of Gentianaceae subfamily Gentianoideae

751 Menyanthaceae Buckbean family

Included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Menyanthoideae of Gentianaceae (583 75)

583 76 Tubiflorae

Includes 583 761 891 see also 583 66 Lenno neae

761 Polemoniales

Britton s Polemoniales corresponds to Engler & Gilg s and Rendle s Tub florae (583 76) Bessey s Polemoniales corresponds to Ben tham & Hooker s (583 7611 79) Hutch nson s includes only Polemo uaceae (583 7611) and Hydrophyllaceae (583 764)

1 Polemoniaceae Polemonium or phlox family

762 Fouquieraceae Fouquieriaceae Candlewood family

764 Hydrophyllaceae Waterleaf family

77 Boraginaceae Borraginaceae Boragineae Borage or forget me-not family

Clas here Borrag nineae given by Engler & G lg as a suborder of Tub florae (583 76) including Borrag naceae and Hydrophyllaceae (583 764) Clas here also Boraginales given by Hutch nson as an order with only 1 family Boraginaceae

78 Convolvulaceae Convolvulus or morning-glory family

Clas here Convolvul neae given by Engler & G lg as a suborder of Tub florae (583 76) including Convolvulaceae Polemon aceae (583 7611) and Fouquieraceae (583 762) Clas here also Convolvulales given by Rendle as an order with only 1 fam ly Convolvulaceae

781 Cuscutaceae Dodder family

Included by Engler & G lg as a subfam ly Cuscuto deae of Convolvulaceae (583 78)

79 Solanaceae Nightshade or potato family

Clas he e Solanales, given by Hutch nson as an order includ ng Solanaceae and Convolvulaceae (583 78) See also 583 8 Solan neae

792 Nolanaceae

Included by Hutch nson in Convolvulaceae (583 78) See also 583 8 Solanineae

583 8 Personales Scrophulariales Solanineae

Besides families given on 583 81 852 Engler & Gilg includes under Solanineae Solanaceae (583 79) and Nolanaceae (583 792)

.81 Scrophulariaceae Scrophularineae Figwort or snapdragon family

See also 583 876 Selagineae included by Engler & Gilg under Scrophulariaceae as a tribe of subfamily Antirrhinoideae

.821 Orobanchaceae Broomrape family

.823 Globulariaceae Globe daisy family

.825 Lentibulariaceae Lentibularieae Bladderwort family

829 Columelliaceae

83 Gesneriaceae Gesneraceae

84 *Bignoniaceae* *Bignonia*, *catalpa* or trumpet-creeper family

85 Pedaliaceae Pedalineae Pedalium family

852 Martyniaceae Unicorn plant family

86 Acanthaceae Acanthus family

Clas here Acanthineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Tubiflorae (583 76)

87 Lamiales

.871 Myoporaceae Bastard sandalwood family

Myoporineae is given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Tubiflorae (583 76) with only 1 family Myoporaceae

873 Phrymaceae Lopseed family

Clas here Phrymineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Tubiflorae (583 76) with only 1 family Phrymaceae

.876 Selaginaceae Dwarf heath shrub family

Included by Engler & Gilg in Scrophulariaceae (583 81) as a tribe Selagineae

88 Verbenineae

Given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Tubiflorae (583 76) including following 2 families

881 Verbenaceae Vervain family

891 Lamiaceae Labiatae Mint family

899 *Plantaginales* *Plantaginaceae* *Plantagineae* Plaintain family

Plantaginaceae is clast by Bessey under Primulales (583 67) other authorities consulted clas it as only family of order Plantaginales

583 76 Tubiflorae

Includes 583 761 891 see also 583 66 Lennoineae

761 Polemoniales

Britton s Polemoniales corresponds to Eng er & Gilg s and Rendle s Tubiflorae (583 76) Bessey s Polemoniales corresponds to Bentham & Hooker s (583 7611 79) Hutchinson s includes only Polemoniaceae (583 611) and Hydrophyllaceae (583 764)

1 Polemoniaceae Polemonium or phlox family

762 Fouquieraceae Fouquieriaceae Candlewood family

764 Hydrophyllaceae Waterleaf family

77 Boraginaceae Borraginaceae Boragineae Borage or forget me not family

Clas here Borragininneae given by Eng er & Gilg as a suborder of Tub florae (583 76) including Borraginaceae and Hydrophyllaceae (583 764) Clas here also Boraginales given by Hutchinson as an order with only 1 family Boraginaceae

78 Convolvulaceae Convolvulus or morning glory family

Clas here Convolvulineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Tub florae (583 76) including Convolvulaceae, Polemoniaceae (583 611) and Fouquieraceae (583 62) Clas here also Convolvulales given by Rendle as an order with only 1 family Convolvulaceae

781 Cuscutaceae Dodder family

Included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Cuscutoideae of Convolvulaceae (583 78)

79 Solanaceae Nightshade or potato family

Clas here Solanales, given by Hutchinson as an order including Solanaceae and Convolvulaceae (583 78) See also 583 8 Solanineae

792 Nolanaceae

Included by Hutchinson in Convolvulaceae (583 78) See also 583 8 Solanineae

583 925 Micrembryeae Piperales
1 Piperaceae Pepper family
2 Saururaceae Lizard's-tail family
.926 Chloranthaceae
93 Daphnales
.931 Lauraceae Laurineae Laurel family
Clas here Laurales given by Hutchinson as an order including Lauraceae etc. See also 583 11 Ranales, 583 114 Magnolineae
2 Hernandiaceae Jack in-a-box
Clast by Hutchinson under Laurales (see 583 931) See also 583 11 Ranales 583 114 Magnolineae
.932 Proteales Proteaceae Honey flower
.933 Thymelaeales
Clas here Thymelaeineae, given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Myrtiflorae (583 4) All families of this group ar clast by Bessey under Celastrales (583 27)
1 Thymelaeaceae Mezereum or mezereon family
.934 Penaeaceae
935 Elaeagnaceae Oleaster family
936 Geissolomataceae Geissolomaceae
937 Oliniaceae Hard pear
94 Santalales Achlamydosporeae
All families of this group ar clast by Bessey under Celastrales (583 27) See also 583 26 Olacaceae included under Santalales by Engler & Gilg and Rendle
941 Loranthineae Loranthaceae Mistletoe family
.942 Santalineae
See also 583 26 Olacaceae included under Santalineae by Engler & Gilg
.943 Santalaceae Sandalwood family
944 Myzodendraceae Myzodendron family
.945 Opiliaceae
.946 Grubbiaceae
1 Octoknemataceae
.947 Balanophorineae Balanophoraceae Balanophoreae

583 95 Unisexuales

951 Tricoccae Euphorbiales Euphorbiaceae Spurge family

Tricoccae is given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Geraniales (583 21) with only 1 family Euphorbiaceae Hutchinson givs Euphorbiales as an order with only 1 family Rendle givs Tricoccae as an order *including Euphorbiaceae* etc

961 Balanopsidales Balanopsidaceae Balanopseae

962 Urticales Urticiflorae

1 **Urticaceae Nettle family**

2 **Moraceae Mulberry family**

3 **Cannabinaceae**

Included by Engler & Gilg in Moraceae (583 9622) as a subfamily Cannaboideae

4 **Scyphostegiaceae**

5 **Ulmaceae Elm family**

6 **Barbeyaceae**

971 **Platanaceae Plane tree family**

See also 583 31 Rosineae

972 Leitneriales Leitneriaceae Leitnerieae Corkwood family

973 Juglandales

1 **Juglandaceae Juglandeae Walnut family**

Britton and Engler & Gilg giv this as only family in Juglandales (583 973) Hutchinson includes also Julianiaceae (583 9732)

2 **Julianiaceae Julianaceae**

Clas here Julianiales given by Engler & Gilg and Rendle as an order with only 1 family Julianiaceae

974 Myricales Myricaceae Sweet gale or bayberry family

975 Casuarinales Casuarinaceae Casuarineae Beefwood

976 Fagales Cupuliferae

977 **Fagaceae Beech or oak family**

978 **Betulaceae Birch family**

979 **Corylaceae**

Included by Engler & Gilg in Betulaceae (583 978) as a tribe Coryleae

98 **Other dicotyledones Anomali**

981 Salicales Salicaceae Salicineae Willow family

982 Garryales Garryaceae Fever bush

983 Lacistemineae Lacistemaceae

Given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Parietales (583 12) with only 1 family Lacistemaceae family is clast by Bessey under Ranales (583 11) by Hutchinson under Piperales (583 925)

984 Empetrineae Empetraceae Crowberry family

Clast by Bessey Britton and Engler & Gilg under Sapindales (583 28) by Hutchinson and Rendle under Celastrales (583 27)

985 Pandales Pandaceae

584 Monocotyledones Monocotyledonae Monocotyledoneae

584 1-.2 Monocotyledoneae-epigynae

.1 Microspermae Microspermeae

11 Hydrocharideae Hydrales Hydrocharitaceae Vallisneriaceae Frog s bit or tape gras family

See also 584 72 Helobiae 584 73 Butomeae

12 Orchidales

13 Burmanniaceae Burmannia family

Clas here Burmanniae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Burmanniaceae

15 Orchidaceae Orchideae Orchis or orchid family

Clas here Gynandrae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Orchidaceae

2 Epigynae Epigyneae Iridales

21 Scitamineae Arillatae Scitaminales Musales

211 Marantaceae Arrowroot family

212 Cannaceae Canna family

213 Zingiberaceae Ginger family

214 Musaceae Banana family

22 Bromelineae Bromeliaceae Pineapple family

Bromelineae is given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Farinosae (584.3) including Bromeliaceae Rapateaceae (584 39) and Thurniaceae (584 391)

23 Liliflorae Liliales

Clas here Liliineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including the families in 584 231 323 (except 584.24 Iridaceae) See also 584 45 Juncaceae For scope of Bessey s Liliales see note under 584.3

231 Haemodoraceae Bloodwort family

.24 Iridaceae Irideae Iris family

Clas here Iridineae given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder with only 1 family Iridaceae

25 Amaryllidaceae Amaryllis family

Amaryllideae is given by Engler & Gilg as a tribe of Amaryllidaceae subfamily Amaryllidoideae

.26 Taccaceae

27 Dioscoreaceae Yam family

.28 Velloziaceae Tree lily

Rendle includes this as a tribe Vellozieae of Amaryllidaceae (584 25)

584 3-9 Monocotyledoneae-hypogynae

584 3 Coronarieae Farinosae Xyridales

See al o the following included by Engler & G lg under Far nosae 584 22 Bromeliineae 584 41 Flagellar neae 584 81 Enantioblastae Bessey s L l ales (see 584 23) corresponds more nearly to th s group than to L l florae (L l ales) (584 23) of Br tton Engler & G lg and Rendle

31 Stemonaceae Roxburghiaceae

See also 584 23 L l florae

32 Liliaceae Lily family

See also 584 23 L l florae

321 Melanthaceae Bunch flower family

Included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily Melanthio deae of L l aceae (584 32)

322 Convallariaceae Lily of the valley family

Included by Engler & G lg as a tr be Convallarieae of Lil aceae (584 32)

323 Smilaceae Smilax family

Included by Engler & G lg as a subfamily Sm laco deae of L liaceae (584 32)

33 Pontederiineae

331 *Cyanastraceae*

34 Pontederiaceae Pickerel weed family

35 Philydrineae Philydraceae

G ven by Engler & G lg as a suborder with only 1 fam ly Ph ly draceae

36 Xyridaceae Xyrideae *Yellow eyed gras family*

See also 584 81 Enant obla tae

37 Mayacaceae Mayaceae Mayaca family

See also 584 81 Enant oblastae

38 Commelinaceae Spiderwort family

Clas here Commel nineae g ven by Engler & G lg as a sub order with only 1 fam ly Commelinacea

39 Rapateaceae

See also 584 22 Bromeli neae

391 Thurniaceae

See also 584 22 Bromeliineae

4 Calycinae Calycineae

41 Flagellariineae Flagellariaceae Flagellarieae

See also 584 3 Far nosae

45 Juncineae Juncaceae *Rush family*

See also 584 23 L l florae

5 Principes Palmales Phoenicales Palmae Palmaceae Phoenicaceae Palm family

Bessey Br tton and Engler & G lg giv as an order w th only 1 fam ly Rend e classes under Spad c flo ae (584 64)

6 Nudiflorae Nudifloreae

61 Pandanales

All fam l es of this group ar clast by Bessey under Al smatales (584 7)

611

584 7 Apocarpeae Alismatales

71 Triuridales Triuridaceae Triurideae

72 Helobiae Helobieae Naiadales Najadales Fluviales

See also 584 11 Hydrocharitaceae included by Engler & Gilg and Rendle under Helobiae

721 Alismatineae Alismaceae Alismataceae Water plantain family

73 Butomineae Butomaceae Water poppy

Butomineae is given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder including Butomaceae and Hydrocharitaceae (584 11) Included by Rendle as a tribe Butomeae of Alismaceae (584 721)

74 Potamogetonineae

741 Naiadaceae Najadaceae Naias or najas family

742 Potamogetonaceae Pondweed or riverweed family

Included by Britton as a genus Potamogeton in Naiadaceae (584 741)

743 Aponogetonaceae Lattice plant or lattice-leaf

744 Scheuchzeriaceae Juncagineae Arrow grass family

8 Glumaceae Graminales

81 Enantioblastae

Given by Engler & Gilg as a suborder of Farinosae (584 3) including besides the 3 families following Xyridaceae (584 36) and Mayacaceae (584.37)

811 Eriocaulaceae Eriocaulonaceae Eriocauleae Pipewort family

82 Centrolepidaceae Centrolepidiaceae Centrolepideae

83 Restiaceae Restionaceae

84 Glumiflorae

841 Cyperaceae Sedge family

9 Gramineae Poaceae Gras family

Becaus of size and importance of this family the tribes ar here given classification being founded on Häckel as given in Engler & Prantl See also 633 2 Grasses

92 Spikelets 1 flowerd or rarely 2 flowerd

922 Maydeae Maiz grasses

923 Zoysieae

924 Tristegineae

925 Andropogoneae Blue stem grasses

926 Paniceae Panic "

927 Oryzeae Rice "

93 Spikelets 1 to indefinit flowerd

932 Phalarideae Canary grasses

933 Agrostideae Redtop "

934 Aveneae Oat "

935 Chlorideae Gramma "

936 Festuceae Fescue "

937 Hordeae Hordeeae Triticeae Wheat grasses

938 Bambuseae Bamboos

99 Other monocotyledones Anomali

585 Gymnospermae

.1 Gnetales Joint fir order

.11 Gnetaceae Gnetum family (gnetum climbers)

Gnetoideae

.12 Tumboaceae Welwitschiaceae Tumboa or welwitschia family (welwitschia mirabilis)

Tumbooideae Tumboideae Welwitschioideae

.13 Ephedraceae Ephedra family

Ephedroideae

.2 Coniferae Strobilophyta Pinales

.21 Coniferales Conifer or pine order

Rendle and Swingle uze this term insted of Coniferae (585 2)

.211 Taxodiaceae Taxodineae Taxodium family (sequoia, bald cypress)

Sciadopityo deae Taxodioideae

.212 Araucariaceae Araucarineae Old pine family

.213 Pinaceae Abietaceae Abietineae Pine (modern pine) family (pine, hemlock, spruce, larch, tamarak, fir)

Britton and Rendle uze Pinaceae as equivalent to Bessey s Coniferales (585 21) Pino deae uzed by Bessey as a clas name including all his Strobilophyta (585 2) is given by Engler & Prantl as a subfamily of Pinaceae other subfamily being Abieto deae

214 Cupressaceae Cupressineae Cypress family

Cupressoideae

.215 Thuyopsidaceae Thuya or thuja family (white cedar, arbor vitae)

Included by Engler & Prantl as a subfamily Thujoideae of Cupressaceae (585 214)

.216 Juniperaceae Juniper family (juniper, red cedar)

Included by Engler & Prantl as a subfamily Juniperoi leae of Cupressaceae (585 214)

22 Taxales Taxad order

.221 Taxaceae Taxeae Yew family

Britton and Rendle uze Taxaceae as equivalent to Bessey s Taxales (585 22)

.222 Cephalotaxaceae

Included by Bessey and Rendle in Taxaceae (Taxeae) (585 221)

.223 Podocarpaceae Podocarpeae

Pherosphaero deae Podocarpoideae

224 Phyllocladaceae

In luded by Engler & Prantl as a subfamily Phyllocladoideae of Podocarpaceae (585 223) included by Rendle in Taxeae (585 221)

.5 Cordaitales

Clas here Cordaitineae given by Bessey as including Cordaitales Gnetales (585 1) and Ginkgoales (585 7)

51 Cordaitaceae Cordaiteae

52 Pityaceae

585.7 Ginkgoales Ginkgoaceae Salisburyaceae Maidenhair tree family (ginkgo)

See also 634.572 Ginkgo

.9 Cycadophyta

Bessey includes besides the orders given below Cordaitineae (see 585.5)

91 Cycadales Cycadineae

911 Cycadaceae Cycadeae Cycad family (cycas)

912 Zamiaceae Zamieae Zamia family

Included by Engler & Prantl as a subfamily Zamioideae of Cycadaceae (585.911)

92 Bennettitales Bennettitineae

921 Caytoniaceae

922 Nilssoniaceae

923 Bennettitaceae Bennettiteae

95 Cycadofilicales Cycadofilices Pteridospermae Pteridospermeae Pteridospermales Pteridospermaphyta Seed ferns

951 Araucarioxyleae

952 Protopityaceae Protopityeae

953 Stenomyelaceae

954 Calamopityaceae

955 Megaloxylaceae

957 Rhetinangiaceae

961 Cycadoxylaceae Cycadoxyleae

962 Cladoxylaceae Cladoxyleae

963 Steloxylaceae

966 Medullosaceae Medulloseae Medullosae

967 Lyginodendraceae Lyginodendreae Lyginopterideae

The follow ng families ar clast by some authorities w th Filicales (587.3) They hav caracteristics common to both F licales and Cycadofilicales (585.95)

971 Megalopterides

972 Glossopterides

973 Taeniopterides

974 Neuropterides

975 Odontopterides

976 Callipterides

977 Alethopterides

978 Pecopterides Pecopterideae

979 Sphenopterides

981 Archaeopterides

586 Cryptogamia Seedless plants

587–588 **Archegoniatae Embryophyta asiphonogama Embryophyta zoidiogama**

587 Pteridophyta Fern plants Vascular cryptogams

.1 **Isoetales Isoetaceae Isoeteae Quillworts**

.2 **Articulatae Calamophyta Calamites**

21 Equisetales Equisetineae

211 Euequisetales Equisetaceae Equisetae Horsetails or scouring rushes

212 Calamariales Calamarineae Calamarieae Old calamites

1 **Calamariaceae**

2 **Protocalamariaceae Archaeocalamites**

22 Pseudoborniales Pseudoborniaceae

23 Cheirostrobales Cheirostrobaceae Cheirostrobeae

24 Sphenophyllales Sphenophyllineae Sphenophyllaceae Wedge-leavd calamites

.3 **Filicales Filicinae Ferns**

Bessey's phylum Pteridophyta (see 587) is synonymous with Filicales except that he includes also Isoetales (587.1)

31 Leptosporangiatae Modern ferns

311 Hydropterideae Hydropterideae Marsiliales Salviniales Water ferns

1 **Salviniaceae Floating ferns**

2 **Marsiliaceae Pepperworts**

312 Eufilicineae Filicaceae Land ferns

1 **Osmundaceae**

2 **Schizaeaceae**

3 **Gleicheniaceae**

4 **Dipteridaceae**

Included by Engler & Prantl as a subfamily Dipteridinae under Polypodiaceae (587.3127)

5 **Matoniaceae**

6 **Parkeriaceae Ceratopteridaceae**

7 **Polypodiaceae Common ferns**

According to Engler & Prantl the tribe Aspidieae of this family includes Dipteridinae (see 587.3124)

8 **Cyatheaceae**

9 **Hymenophyllaceae Filmy ferns**

Loxsomaceae is included by Engler & Prantl under Hymenophyllaceae

• 587 33 Eusporangiatae Old fashiond ferns

Includes according to Bessey besides the 2 orders given below Isoetales (587 1)

331 Ophioglossales Ophioglossaceae Adder s tungs

332 Marattiales Marattiaceae

335 Botryopterideae Botryopteridaceae

38 Fossil ferns of uncertain relationship

Psaronieae T e eaceae Knorriptendeae Rhizomopterideae Inversicatenales etc

4 **Psilotales Psilotaceae**

Clast by Bessey and Clute under Lycopodiales (587 9)

45 Psilophytales Psilophyton

A fossil fern ally probably related to Psilotales (587.4)

9 **Lycopodiales Lycopodinae Lepidophyta Club mosses**

91 Lycopodiales ligulatae Lepidodendrineae Higher club mosses

911 Lepidophytineae Lepidodendrales Lepidodendreae

1 **Pleuromeiaceae**

2 **Sigillariaceae**

3 **Bothrodendraceae**

4 **Ulodendraceae**

Included by Engler & Prantl in Lepidodendraceae (587 9115)

5 **Lepidodendraceae**

912 Selaginellineae Selaginellales Selaginellaceae Dwarf club mosses

92 Lycopodiales eligulatae Lycopodineae Lower club mosses

921 **Cyclostigmaceae**

922 **Lycopodiaceae Common club mosses ground pines**

588 Bryophyta Muscineae Mossworts

.1 **Sphagnales Sphagna Peat mosses Sphagnaceae Large bog mosses**

Included by Bessey and Engler & Gilg under Musci (588 2)

.2 **Musci Mosses**

21 Bryales True mosses

211 Polytrichinales

See also 588 214 Acrocarpi

1 **Polytrichales Polytrichaceae Haircaps**

2 **Dawsoniales Dawsoniaceae**

212 Buxbauminales

See also 588 214 Acrocarpi

1 **Diphysciales Diphysciaceae Weberaceae**

2 **Buxbaumiales Buxbaumiaceae Humpback mosses**

213 Eubryinales

214 **Acrocarpi Top mosses**

1 Eubryales

11 Timmiineae (Leafy bristle mosses) Timmiaceae

12 Bartramiineae Bartramiaceae, Catoscopiaceae (Catascopiaceae) Meeseaceae Aulacomniaceae (Aulocomniaceae), Spiridentaceae

13 Hypnodendrineae Hypnodendraceae

14 Rhizogoniineae Rhizogoniaceae Calomniaceae, Mitteniaceae Sorapillaceae, Eustichiaceae, Drepanophyllaceae

15 Bryineae (Wood mosses) Mniaceae, Leptostomaceae (Leptostomataceae), Bryaceae

2 Tetraphidiales (Tetraphidales) Georgiaceae

3 Schistostegiales Schistostegaceae

4 Funariales

41 Splachnineae Splachnaceae (Petticoat mosses), Oedipodiaceae

42 Funariineae Funariaceae (Bristle mosses), Ephemeraceae Disceliaceae Gigaspermaceae

5 Grimmiales Grimmiaceae

6 Pottiales

61 Pottiineae Pottiaceae Trichostomaceae (Trichostomoideae)

62 Encalyptineae Encalyptaceae

63 Syrrhopodontineae Syrrhopodontaceae, Calymperaceae

7 Dicranales

71 Leucobryineae Leucophanaceae (Leucophanoidcae), Leucobryaceae (Cushion mosses)

72 Pleurophascineae Pleurophascaceae

73 Dicranineae Dicnemonaceae Dicranaceae (Turf mosses), Seligeraceae (Seligeriaceae), Ditrichaceae, Archidiaceae, Bryoxiphiaceae

8 Fissidentales Fissidentaceae

588.215 Pleurocarpi Side mosses

.1 Hypnobryales

.11 Hypnineae Hylocomiaceae, Rhytidiaceae, Hypnaceae (Bog mosses), Sematophyllaceae, Plagiotheciaceae, Entodontaceae

.12 Leskeineae Brachytheciaceae, Amblystegiaceae, Thuidiaceae, Leskeaceae, Rhegmatodontaceae (Rhegmatodontoideae), Fabroniaceae, Theliaceae

.2 Hookeriales

.21 Hookerineae Hypopterygiaceae, Leucomiaceae, Symphyodontaceae, Hookeriaceae, Pilotrichaceae

.22 Nematacineae Nemataceae (Nematocaceae)

.3 Isobryales

.31 Neckerineae Echinodiaceae, Lembophyllaceae, Neckeraceae, Phyllogoniaceae

.32 Leucodontineae Meteoriaceae, Pterobryaceae, Myuriaceae, Trachypodaceae, Rutenbergiaceae, Prionodontaceae, Lepyrodontaceae, Ptychomniaceae, Cyrtopodaceae, Leucodontaceae, Cryphaeaceae, Hedwigiaceae

.33 Fontinalineae Climaciaceae (Tree mosses), Fontinalaceae (Brook mosses)

.34 Rhacopilineae Rhacopilaceae

.35 Orthotrichineae Helicophyllaceae Orthotrichaceae, Ptychomitriaceae, Erpodiaceae

.22 Andreaeales Andreaeaceae Black mosses, small mosses

.3 Hepaticae Liverworts

.31 Jungermanniales Scale mosses

.311 Jungermanniaceae acrogynae

.312 " anacrogynae Metzgeriaceae

.32 Anthocerotales Anthocerotaceae Hornworts

.33 Marchantiales Great liverworts

.331 Ricciaceae

Clas here Ricciales given by Bessey as an order with only 1 family Ricciaceae

.332 Marchantiaceae

Targionioideae Marchantioideae

.333 Corsiniaceae

Included by Engler & Gilg as a subfamily, Corsinioideae of Marchantiaceae (588.332)

.4 Charophyta Charales Stoneworts

Some authorities clas Charophyta under Algae (589.3)

.41 Characeae

.42 Nitellaceae

Included by Engler & Gilg and Hirmir as a tribe, Nitelleae, of Characeae (588.41)

589 **Thallophyta**

.1 **Lichenes Lichens**

11 Basidiolichenes

111 Hymenolichenes

112 Gasterolichenes

15 Ascolichenes

16 Pyrenocarpeae Pyrenolichenes Angiocarpae Lichens with coverd fruit, closed lichens

Mycoporaceae Mastodiaceae Pyrenotrichaceae Xanthopyreniaceae Pyrenidiaceae Strigulaceae Astrotheliaceae Paratheliaceae Trypetheliaceae Phyllopyreniaceae Pyrenulaceae Pyrenothamniaceae (Pyrenothamnaceae) Dermatocarpaceae Verrucariaceae Epigloeaceae Moriolaceae

17 Gymnocarpeae Gymnocarpae Lichens with naked fruit

171 **Cyclocarpineae Discolichenes Disk lichens**

Physciaceae Buelliaceae, Teloschistaceae Caloplacaceae Usneaceae Parmeliaceae, Lecanoraceae, Pertusariaceae Acarosporaceae Gyrophoraceae Cladoniaceae Phyllopsoraceae Lecideaceae Peltigeraceae Stictaceae Pannariaceae Heppiaceae, Collemaceae (Collemataceae) Lichinaceae Pyrenopsidaceae Ephebaceae Coenogoniaceae Gyalectaceae Ectolechiaceae Diploschistaceae Thelotremaceae (Thelotremataceae) Chrysothricaceae (Chrysotrichaceae) Byssolomaceae (Pilocarpaceae) Lecanactidaceae

172 **Graphidineae Graphidales Slit lichens**

Roccellaceae Dirinaceae Chiodectonaceae Graphidaceae Arthoniaceae

173 **Coniocarpineae Caliciales Powdery lichens**

Sphaerophoraceae Cypheliaceae Calyciaceae

18 Gelatinosae Gelatinus lichens

19 Byssaceae Filamentus "

589.2 Eumycetes Carpomyceteae Fungi Mushrooms

Terms Carposporeae (formerly asgnd to 589.21 and 589.4) Oosporeae (589.24 and 589.5) Zygosporeae (589.27 and 589.6) and Zoosporeae (589.67) hav been discarded by best authorities for clasification purposes but erly literature on those subjects is kept on the old numbers. For physiologic discussions see 581.32 Spores

.21 Basidiomycetes Basidiales Smuts rusts mushrooms

Carposporeae see note under 589.2 Basidiomycetes changed from 589.22

.22 Eubasidii Eubasidiomycetes Basidiosporeae

.221 Autobasidiomycetes Gasteromycetes Stinkhorn fungi, pufball, erth star

3 Exobasidiineae Exobasidiales

Exobasidiaceae Hypochnaceae

4 Dacryomycetineae Dacryomycetaceae

5 Phallineae Phallales Phalloideae Stinkhorn fungi buzzard's nose

Phallaceae Clathraceae

6 Hymenogastrineae Hymenogastrales Hymenogastereae Hymenogastraceae Subterranean fungi false tubers

7 Lycoperdineae Lycoperdales Lycoperdeae Pufballs devil's snuf box earth star

Lycoperdaceae Tylostomataceae

8 Nidulariineae Nidulariales Nidularieae Bird's nest fungi

9 Sclerodermatineae Sclerodermatales Sclerodermeae Plectobasidiineae Hard pufballs

Tulostomataceae Sphaerobolaceae Calostomataceae Sclerodermataceae Podaxaceae

.222 Hymenomycetineae Hymenomycetes Agaricales Mushrooms toadstool fungi fairy clubs

Tulasnellaceae Corticiaceae Thelephoraceae (lethery fungi) Clavariaceae (Clavareae coral fungi) Hydnaceae (Hydneae hedgehog or prickly fungi) Polyporaceae (Polyporeae tubebearing fungi) Agaricaceae (Agaricineae gillbearing fungi, toadstools)

.223 Protobasidiomycetes

Removed from 589.224 which this group has been sharing with Hemibasidiomycetes

1 Auriculariineae Auriculariales Auricularieae Ear fungi Jew's ear

Pilacraceae (Pilacreaceae) Auriculariaceae Changed from 589.2251

2 Tremellineae Tremellales Tremelleae Trembling or jelly fungi

Hyaloriaceae Tremellaceae (Tremellinaceae) Sirobasidiaceae Changed from 589.2252

.224 Hemibasidii Hemibasidiomycetes Teliosporeae Brand fungi

.225 Uredinales Uredineae Rusts

Melampsoraceae (Uredinaceae) Coleosporiaceae Cronartiaceae Schizosporaceae Endophyllaceae Pucciniaceae (Aecidiaceae)

.227 Ustilaginales Smuts on corn, wheat, oats

1 Ustilaginineae Ustilagineae Ustilaginaceae Smuts

2 Tilletiineae Tilletiaceae Bunts

.229 Protomycetes Protomycetineae Protomycetaceae

589 23 Ascomycetes Ascosporeae Parasitic or ascus fungi

231 **Tuberineae Tuberales Truffles or tubers**

Balsamiaceae Eutubera eae (Tuberaceae) See also 589 233 Euascales

232 Laboulbeniales Laboulbenuneae Beetle fungi

Ce atomycetaceae Laboulbenia eae P yr ts h ellaceae

233 Euascales Discomycetes Carpoascomycetes

1 **Helvellineae Helvellales**

Helvellaceae Geo lossa eae Rh z naceae

2 **Pezizineae Pezizales Pezizeae Cup fungi**

Cytta ia eae Cordier t daceae Cenangiaceae Patellariaceae Cel diaceae Mollisi ceae Helot a eae Ascobolaceae Pez zaceae Pyronemataceae

3 **Hysterineae Hysteriales Slit fungi**

Acrosperma eae Hyster a eae Ostropaceae D chaenaceae Hypode mataceae

4 **Protocalicineae Protocaliciaceae Powdery fungi**

5 **Phacidiineae Phacidiales Little cup fungi**

Pha d aceae Trybl d ceae St ct daceae

235 **Pyrenomycetineae Pyrenomycetales Pyrenomycetes Closed fungi ergot, black knot (cherry, plum) black rot (grape)**

1 Sphaeriaceales Xylariaceae Melogrammataceae Diatrypaceae *Melanconidiaceae* *Valsaceae* *Clypeosphaeriaceae* Gnomoniaceae Massariaceae Pleosporaceae Mycosphaerellaceae Loph ostomataceae Amphisphaeriaceae Coryneliaceae Cucurbitariaceae Ceratostomataceae Sphaeriaceae Chaetomiaceae, Sordariaceae

3 Dothideaccales Dothideaceae (Dothidiaceae)

4 Hypocreaceales Hypocreaceae

5 **Perisporiineae Perisporales Perisporineae Mildews, powdery mildew**

M cro hy riaceae Perispo iaceae Paropsidaceae Erys baceae (Erys phaceae)

236 Hemiascomycetes Hemiascales

1 **Saccharomycetineae Saccharomycetae Saccharomycetes Saccharomycetaceae Yeast fungi**

2 **Protoascineae**

Asco deaceae Endomycetaceae D podascaceae Eremascaceae

237 **Protodiscineae Exoascineae Exoascales Exoasceae *Pocket fungi peach leaf curl plum pocket,* witch's broom (witch's besom, hexenbesen) of cherry etc**

Ascocort ciaceae Taphr naceae (Exoascaceae)

.238 **Plectascineae Gymnoasceae Aspergillales Little tubers**

Myr angiaceae Terfeziaceae Elaphomycetaceae Tr chocomaceae (Tr chocomataceae) Onygenaceae Aspergillaceae Gymnoascaceae

589 24 Deuteromycetes Fungi imperfecti
Oosporeae see note under 589 2

241 Fungi imperfecti conidic type

1 Hyphomycetes Moniliales Molds potato, peach, apricot scab
Tuberculariaceae Stilbaceae Dematiaceae Mucedinaceae

242 Sphaeropsidales Spot fungi black fungi, cranberry scald
Excipulaceae Leptostromataceae Nectrioidaceae (Nectrioidaceae) Sphaerioidaceae (Sphaeriodaceae Sphaeropsidaceae)

243 Melanconiales Melanconieae Melanconiaceae Black dot fungi
Anthracnose of grape raspberry and blackberry butternut blight ripe rot root rot of tobacco violet lupin brown rot of stone fruits

244 Fungi imperfecti mycelic type

25 Phycomycetes Phycomyceteae Siphonomycetes Algaelike fungi tube fungi

251 Oomycetes Egg spore fungi

252 Peronosporineae Peronosporales Peronosporeae Downy mildews, blights on tobacco, grape vine, potato, cucumber
Pythiaceae Peronosporaceae (downy mildews) Albuginaceae (white rusts)

26 Saprolegniineae Saprolegniales Saprolegnieae Watermolds
Leptomitaceae Saprolegniaceae

262 Ancylistineae
Ancylistaceae Lagenidiaceae

263 Monoblepharidineae Monoblepharidaceae

27 Zygosporeae
See note under 589 2

28 Zygomycetes Mucorales Lowest fungi moldlike saprophytes

281 Mucorineae Black mold
Piptocephalidaceae Chaetocladiaceae Mortierellaceae Choanephoraceae Mucoraceae

282 Entomophthorineae Entomophthorales Entomophthoreae Entomophthoraceae Fly fungi

283 Endogonineae Endogonaceae

284 Basidiobolineae Basidiobolaceae

285 Chytridiineae Chytridineae Plasmodiophorales Phytomyxinae
Plasmodiophoraceae Synchytriaceae Olpidiaceae Rhizidiaceae (Chytridiaceae) Hypochytriaceae Cladochytriaceae (Oochytriaceae) See also 589 29 Myxomycetes

29 Phytosarcodina Myxothallophyta Myxomycetes Myxophyta Mycetozoa Slime mold
This whole group is claimd by both botanists and zoologists The following may be clast in botany other mycetozoa should be clast in zoology under 593 11 See also 589 285 Plasmodiophorales (Plasmodiophoraceae) Phytomyxinae

292 Acrasiales Acraseae Sorophora
Dictyosteliaceae Guttulinaceae

589 293 Myxogasteres Myxogastres Myxogastrales Euplasmodida

·1 Ectosporeae *Exosporeae* *Ceratiomyxaceae*

·2 Endosporeae

Physaraceae Didymiaceae Spumariaceae Brefeldiaceae Stemonitaceae Reticulariaceae Trichiaceae Cribrariaceae Clathroptychiaceae Liceaceae

·3 Algae

·4 Carposporeae

See note under 589 2

·41 Rhodophyceae Red algae

·411 Florideae Euflorideae Red seaweeds

·412 Ceramiales Sea mosses

Delesseriaceae (Delessariaceae) Rhodomelaceae Ceramiaceae

·413 Rhodymeniales Rhodymeninae Higher red seaweeds

Rhodymeniaceae Sphaerococcaceae

·414 Gigartinales Gigartininae *Soft red seaweeds*

Rhodophyllidaceae Gigartinaceae Acrotylaceae

·415 Cryptonemiales Hard red seaweeds

Corallinaceae Solenoporaceae Squamariaceae Rhizophyllidaceae (Rhizophyllidaceae) Nemastomataceae (Nemastomaceae) Dumontiaceae Grateloupiaceae Gloiosiphoniaceae

·416 Nemalionales Nemalioninae *Lower red seaweeds*

Wrangeliaceae (Bonnemaisoniaceae) (clast by Bessey under Ceramiales 589 412) Gelidiaceae Chaetangiaceae Thoreaceae Helminthocladiaceae Lemaneaceae

·42 Bangiales Bangioideae

Bangioideae is Bessey's name for this clas which he divides into 2 orders Rhodochaetales (including Compsopogonaceae and Rhodochaetaceae) and Bangiales (with only 1 family Bangiaceae)

·45 Phaeophyceae Euphaeophyceae Brown algae

·451 Dictyotales Dictyotineae Tetrasporineae Dictyotaceae

·452 Fucales Cyclosporeae Cyclosporinae Rockweeds

Sargassaceae (Sargassum) Fucaceae (Fucus) Himanthaliaceae Durvilleaceae (Durvillaeaceae)

·453 Tilopteridales Phaeozoosporineae

Choristocarpaceae (clast by Bessey under Ectocarpales 589 457) Tilopteridaceae Clas here Phaeosporeae given by Bessey as a clas name including orders 589 453–457

·454 Laminariales

Chordaceae Laminariaceae Prototaxitaceae Clast by Bessey under Ectocarpales (589 457)

·455 Cutleriales

Splachnidiaceae Cutleriaceae

·456 Sphacelariales Sphacelariaceae

Clast by Bessey under Ectocarpales (589 457)

·457 Ectocarpales Kelps

Giffordiaceae Hydroclathraceae Asperococcaceae (Striariaceae Myriotrichiaceae) Dictyosiphonaceae, Arthrocladiaceae Scytosiphonaceae Punctariaceae Sporochnaceae Desmarestiaceae Encoeliaceae Spermatochnaceae (Stilophoraceae) Elachistaceae Myrionemataceae (Ralfsiaceae) Corynophlaeaceae Mesogloeaceae (Chordariaceae), Ectocarpaceae

589 47 Chlorophyceae Euchlorophyceae Isokontae Green algae

471 Siphonophyceae Siphoneae Tube algae

.472 **Siphonales Vaucherioideae Codiales Lower tube algae, green felts**

2 Vaucheriaceae

3 Codiaceae

4 Phyllosiphonaceae

5 Derbesiaceae

6 Caulerpaceae

7 Bryopsidaceae Sea ferns

Clas here Bryopsidoideae given by Bessey as a clas *name for higher tube algae*

.473 **Siphonocladales Siphonocladeae**

2 Sphaeropleaceae

Clas here Sphaeropleales given by West as an order under Ulotrichales (589 474) with only 1 family Sphaeropleaceae

3 Cladophoraceae

Clas here Cladophorales given by Bessey and West as an order in which Bessey includes Cladophoraceae and Sphaeropleaceae (589 4732) and classes under Vaucherioideae (589.472) while West includes only 1 family Cladophoraceae and classes under Ulotrichales (589 474)

4 Dasycladaceae

Clas here Dasycladales, given by Bessey as an order including Dasycladaceae etc

5 Siphonocladaceae

6 Valoniaceae Large bladder algae

Clas here Valoniales given by Bessey as an order including Valoniaceae etc

474 Ulotrichales Confervales Confervoideae

2 **Chaetophorales**

22 Oedogoniaceae

Clas here Oedogoniales, given by West as an order with only 1 family Oedogoniaceae

23 Cylindrocapsaceae

24 Coleochaetaceae Coleochaeteae

Clas here Coleochaetales given by Bessey as an order with only 1 family Coleochaetaceae

25 Aphanochaetaceae Herposteiraceae

26 Chaetopeltidaceae

27 Trentepohliaceae Chroolepidaceae Wittrockiellaceae

28 Chaetophoraceae Microthamniaceae

3 **Eu ulotrichales**

32 Blastosporaceae Prasiolaceae

Clas here Prasiolales given by West and Schizogoniales, given by Bessey as an order with only 1 family Prasiolaceae

33 Microsporaceae

Clas here Microsporales, given by Bessey as an order with only 1 family Microsporaceae

34 Ulotrichaceae

35 Ulvaceae

Clas here Ulvales, given by Bessey as an order with only 1 family Ulvaceae

589 475 Protococcales Protococcoideae Green slimes
2 **Euprotococcales Chlorococcales**
22 Autosporinae Coelastraceae, Dictyosphaeriaceae, Selenastraceae, Oocystaceae, Chlorellaceae, Eremosphaeraceae, Protothecaceae
23 Zoosporinae Hydrodictyaceae, Protosiphonaceae, Pleurococcaceae, Protococcaceae (Chlorococcaceae), Chlorosphaeraceae, Rhodochytriaceae
3 **Volvocales**
32 Tetrasporales Tetrasporaceae, Myurococcaceae, Palmellaceae (Palmellales)
33 Chlorodendrales Chlorodendraceae
34 Chlamydomonadales (Coenobiales) Volvocaceae (Sphaerellaceae, volvox) Phacotaceae, Hyalovolvocaceae Chlamydomonadaceae (eudorina, pandorina), Polyblepharidaceae
48 Heterokontae Heterocontae Yellow-green algae
.482 **Heterosiphonales**
Botrydiaceae (Hydrogastraceae) Little bladder algae Geosiphonaceae
.483 **Heterotrichales**
Monociliaceae, Tribonemaceae
.484 **Heterococcales**
Ophiocytaceae, Harpochytriaceae Chlorotheciaceae Chlorobotrydaceae
.485 **Heterochloridales**
2 Heterocapsales Botryococcaceae
3 Mischococcales
4 Chloramoebales Heterochloridaceae
.5 Oosporeae
See note under 589 2
.6 Zygophyceae Conjugate algae
Zygosporeae see note under 589 2
61 Conjugatae Conjugateae Euconjugatae
.612 **Zygnematales Zygnemales Pond scum**
Zygnemataceae (Zygnemaceae zygnema) Spirogyraceae (sp rogyra) Mesocarpaceae Mougeotiaceae Gonatozygaceae
.613 **Desmidiales Placoderm desmids**
Desmidiaceae Cosmaraceae (Cosmarieae) Closteriaceae (Closterieae Penieae)
.614 **Mesotaeniales Mesotaeniaceae Saccoderm desmids**
.62 Bacillariophyta Bacillarioideae Bacillariales
Diatomales Diatomeae Diatoms
.622 **Centricae Eupodiscales Cryptoraphideae Round diatoms**
2 Biddulphioideae Rutilariaceae, Anauliaceae, Euodiaceae, Biddulphiaceae, Chaetocerotaceae
3 Solenioideae (Solenoideae) Soleniaceae, Rhizosoleniaceae
4 Discoideae Eupodiscaceae, Actinodiscaceae, Coscinodiscaceae, Melosiraceae

589 623 **Pennatae Naviculales Raphideae Pseudoraphideae**
Flat diatoms

2 Surirelloideae Surirellaceae

3 Nitzschioideae Bacillariaceae Nitzschiaceae

4 Naviculoideae Cymbellaceae Gomphonemaceae, Naviculaceae

5 Achnanthoideae Achnanthaceae

6 Fragilarioideae Eunotiaceae Fragilariaceae Diatomaceae Meridionaceae Tabellariaceae

67 Zoosporeae

See note under 589 2

.7 Protophyta Protista Schizophyta

8 Chlorophyllaceae Schizophyceae Myxophyceae Cyanophyceae Phycochromaceae Archiplastideae Containing chlorophyl, slime algae, blue green or fission algae

82 **Coccogonales Coccogoneae Chroococcales Chroococcaceae**

83 **Hormogonales Hormogoneales Hormogoneae**

Stigonemataceae (Sirosiphonaceae) Rivulariaceae Camptotrichaceae Nostocaceae Scytonemataceae Oscillatoriaceae (Lyngbyaceae)

84 **Chamaesiphonales**

Chamaesiphonaceae Pleurocapsaceae

.85 **Holoplastideae Glaucocystales Glaucocystaceae**

9 Achlorophyllaceae Lacking chlorophyl

91 Saccharomycetes Yeast

Preferably clast in 589 2361

95 Schizomycetes Bacteriales Fission fungi bacteria, microbes Bacteriology

952 **Thiobacteria Thiobacteriales**

Rhodobacteriaceae Beggiatoaceae Achromatiaceae

953 **Eubacteria Eubacteriales**

Myxobacteriaceae (Myxobacteriales) Phycobacteriaceae (Chlamydobacteriaceae Chlamydobacteriales) Actinomycetaceae (Actinomycetales) Mycobacteriaceae Bacteriaceae Spirillaceae Coccaceae Nitrobacteriaceae

958 **Special applications of bacteriology**

In general libraries best clast with subject e g Soil bacteriology 631.46 but may be kept together here by dividing like main clasification e g Agricultural bacteriology 589 95863

97 Flagellae

Groups given here ar claimd by both botanists and zoologists. Botanic discussions may be clast here and zoologic under 593 16 or either number may as preferd be chosen to include all the material

972 Silicoflagellatae Dichtyochidae

2 **Siphonotestales Dichtyochaceae**

3 **Stereotestales Ebriaceae**

589 973 Dinoflagellatae Peridinales Peridiniales Peridineae Peridinieae Dinophyceae Cilioflagellatae

See also in zoology 593 17 Ciliata Cilioflagellata

2 **Diniferidea Deniferina**

22 Peridinioidae Peridiniaceae

23 Gymnodinioidae

232 Blastodiniidae

233 Pouchetiidae

234 Noctilucidae

235 Polykrikidae Polykrikos

236 Gymnodiniidae Gymnodiniaceae

237 Protodiniferidae

3 **Adiniferidea Adinida Adinina**

32 Thecatoidae Prorocentricae Prorocentraceae, prorocentrum

33 Athecatoidae Exuviaella

5 **Doutful dinoflagellatae**

Amphilothioideae Cystoflagellata (Rhynchoflagellata), Cystodini dae

974 Flagellatae Phytoflagellatae Euflagellatae

2 **Euglenales Euglenineae**

Peranemataceae (Peranemaceae) Astasiaceae Euglenaceae (euglena)

3 **Chloromonadales Chloromonadaceae Vacuolaria**

4 **Cryptophyceae**

42 Cryptococcales

43 Phaeocapsales

44 Cryptomonadales Nephroselmidaceae Cryptomonadaceae

5 **Chrysophyceae**

52 Rhizochrysidales

53 Chrysotrichales Phaeothamnionaceae

54 Chrysosphaerales

55 Chrysomonadales

552 Chrysocapsales Hydruraceae, Chrysocapsaceae, Coccolithophoraceae

553 Ochromonadales Ochromonadaceae

554 Hymenomonadales Euhymenomonadaceae (Hymenomonadaceae), Isochrysidaceae

555 Chromulinales Mallomonadaceae, Euchromuli naceae (Chromulinaceae)

6 **Protomastigales**

Protomastigaceae Tetramitaceae Trimastigaceae Amphi monadaceae Bodonaceae Monadaceae Phalansteriaceae Craspedomonadaceae Bicoecaceae Oicomonadaceae

7 **Diastomatales Diastomataceae**

8 **Pantostomatales Rhizoflagellatae**

Rhizomast gaceae Holomastigaceae

590 Zoology

590.1 Philosofy classification .2 Compends .3 Dictionaries .4 Essays, lectures, etc. .5 Periodicals .6 Societies .7 Study and teaching zoologic gardens aquaria, museums .8 Collectiv works .9 History

591 Physiologic zoology

Divided where needed like 581

1 Physiology
.11 Circulation
12 Respiration
121 Nature
122 Dermal
123 Aquivascular
125 Branchial
126 Tracheal
127 Pulmonary
129 Exhalation of aqueous vapor
13 Nutrition
131 Acquisition of food
132 Digestion of food
133 Assimilation of food
134 Growth
135 Development
136 Repair of waste
137 Production of organic material
138 Conditions of nutritiv activity
139 Longevity vitality
14 Secretion and excretion
141 Mucous and sebaceous
142 Sericeous
143 Digestiv salivary gastric pancreatic
144 Protectiv and attractiv
Odoriferous, sweet luminous, electric etc
145 Poisonous gall formation caprification
146 Mammary spermatic
147 Lacrimal
148 Biliary
149 Urinary and fecal
15 Variation See also 575.2 Evolution
151 Polymorfic
152 Geografic
153 Heterofagic
154 Polygoneutic
155 Mimetic
156 Sexual
157 Colorational
158 Hybrids
159 Monstrosities

591 16 Generation
161 Abiogenesis
162 Parthenogenesis neuters
163 Metagenesis pedogenesis, nurses
165 Fission and gemmation
166 Fecundation
167 Hermaphrodites
168 Viviparity
169 Superfetation
17 Histogenesis
171 Development of sperm cells
172 Development of germ cells micropyle
179 Reparation of wounds
18 Nervous functions and sensation
19 Physiologic chemistry
2 **Pathology**
3 **Embryology**
33 Development of embryo
34 Metamorphosis larva pupa molting
35 Hypermetamorphosis
36 Production of sexes
See also 575 9 Origin of sexes
4 **Morfology Comparativ anatomy Homologies**
41 Circulatory organs
42 Respiratory organs
43 Nutritory organs
44 Secretory and excretory organs
45
46 Generatory organs
47 Motory organs and integumentary system
Skeleton dermoskeleton
48 Nervous system
49 Regional anatomy
5 **Habits and behavior**
Includ ng popular books animal stor es except fict on
51 Instinct Reason
52 Abode Migration
53 Food
54 Seasons Hibernation
55 Sociability
56 Philoprogenitivness Breeding
57 Means of protection Fascination
58
59 Other habits

591 6 Economic
61 Usefulness
62 In nature
63 As food and medicin for man
64 In chemistry and manufactures
65 Noxiousness
66 Offensiv animals
67 Animals causing diseases [substances
68 Injuring vegetable and animal products and inorganic
69 Injuring living plants and animals Parasites
7 Organografy Descriptiv anatomy
Subdivided like 591.4 Morfology
8 Histology See also 578 9 Microscopic zoology
9 Geografic distribution of animals
Subdivided like 581 9

592 Invertebrates

593 Protozoans Radiates

1 Protozoans
11 Rhizopoda
12 Foraminifera
13 Heliozoa
14 Radiolaria Polycystina
15 Infusoria
16 Flagellata
17 Ciliata
18
19 Gregarinidæ
2 Radiates
3 Cœlenterata Acalepha (old use of term now limited to 593 73)
4 Sponges Porifera Spongia
5 Cnidaria
6 Actinozoa Polyps Corals and sea anemones
61 Rugosa Tetracorolla
62 Alcyonaria Octocorolla
63 Zoantharia Hexacorolla
64 Antipatharia
65 Actinaria
66 Madreporaria
7 Hydrozoa
71 Hydromedusæ
72 Siphonophora
73 *Acalepha*
74 Calycozoa
76 Marsupialida
77 Discophora Jelly fish

593 8 **Ctenophora Jelly fish**
9 **Echinodermata**
91 Crinoidea sea lilies
92 Asteroidea star fish
93 Stelleridea
94 Ophiuridea
95 Echinoidea sea urchins
96 Holothuroidea sea cucumbers
97 Pedata
98 Apoda
99 **Enteropneusta**

594 Mollusks

1 **Lamellibranchiata Bivalvs**
2 **Scaphopoda Toothshells**
3 **Gastropoda Univalvs snails, slugs** See also 632 643 Pests
31 Amphineura Chitons
32 Prosobranchia
324 *Aspidobranchia*
329 Pectinibranchia
34 Heteropoda
35 Opisthobranchia Sea slug sea lemon
36 Nudibranchia
37 Tectibranchia Sea hare bubble shell
38 Pulmonata Snails
4 **Pteropoda Wingd shells**
5 **Cephalopoda Squids and cuttlefish**
51 Tetrabranchia
52 Nautilidae Nautilus
53 Ammonites
55 Dibranchia
56 Octopoda Octopus cuttlefish squid
58 Decapoda Ten armd cephalopod cuttlebone
6 **Molluscoidea**
7 **Bryozoa (Polyzoa) Sea mats**
71 Gymnolaemata Sea mats
711 Cyclostoma
712 Ctenostomata
713 Chilostomata
72 Phylactolaemata Fresh water polyzoans
73 Pterobranchia
74 Entoprocta
8 **Brachiopoda Lamp shells**

594 9 **Tunicata** **Sea grapes**
91 Ascidia Sea squirt sea pear sea peach sea potato
92 **Copelatæ** **Taild asc dian**
93 **Monascidiæ** **Sea squirt**
94 **Synascidiæ** **Composit ascidian**
95 **Pyrosoma** **Firebodies**
96 Salpae Salp
97 Doliolum Doliolid

595 Articulates

1 **Vermes** **Worms** See also 632 65 Pests
11 Helminthes Parasitic worms
12 Platyhelminthes Flatworms
121 Cestoda Tapeworm
122 Trematoda Fluke
123 Turbellarii Black planarian
124 Nemertini Nemertean worm
13 Nematodes Trichina thred worm pin worm
131 Gordiacea Hairworm
133 Acanthocephali Barbd headed worm
135 Chaetognathi
14 Annelida Jointed worms
15 Hirudinea Leeches
16 Oligochaeta Earthworm lugworm
17 Polychaeta
174 Gephyrea Spoon worm
176 Phoronis Actinotrocha worm
178 Myzostomida
18 Rotifera Wheel animalcules
185 Echinoderes
188 Gastrotricha
189 Dinophilus
19 Orthonectida
195 Dicyemida
2 **Arthropoda**
3 Crustacea
31 Entomostraca Cyclops shrimps etc.
315 **Pantopoda** **Sea sp der**
32 **Phyllopoda** **Leaf footed crustaceans**
323 Branchiopoda
324 Cladocera Water flea
33 **Ostracoda**
34 **Copepoda** Copepod cyclops
345 Copepoda parasita Fish lice
35 **Cirripedia** **Barnacles etc**

595 783 Macrolepidoptera Large lepidoptera
785 **Geometrina Mesuring worm, canker worm**
786 **Noctuina Owlet moth**
787 **Bombycina Silkworm, gipsy moth, tent caterpillar**
788 **Sphingina Sphinx moth**
789 Rhopalocera Butterflies
79 Hymenoptera Bees, wasps, etc
791 Terebrantia Boring hymenoptera
792 **Entomophaga Boring insects**
793 **Phytophaga Sawfly, horntail, gallfly**
794 Aculeata Stinging hymenoptera
795 **Chrysididae Cuckoo wasp**
796 **Formicidae Ant**
797 **Fossoria Digger wasp**
798 **Vespidae True wasp**
799 **Apidae Bee**

596 Vertebrates

597 Fishes Pisces

09 Geografic distribution

D vide like 930–999 using 092 for oceans further subdivided like 551.46 and .47 e. g fishes of Gulf of Mexico 597 0923

.1 **Pharyngobranchii Lancelet**

Leptocardii Amphioxus. Acraniata

.2 **Marsipobranchii Lampreys**

Cyclostomes

.3 **Elasmobranchii Sharklike fishes**

31 Selachii Plagiostomes Notidani True sharks
35 Tectospondyle Ray Rajidae Skate
38 Holocephali Chimera

.4 **Ganoidei Sturgeons, garpikes, etc. (covered with hard bony plates)**

41 Amiidae Bowfin
44 Chondrostei Acipenseridae Sturgeon
46 Crossopterygii Fringe-fin
47 Euganoides Heterocerques Lepidostei Garpike
48 Dipneusti Dipnoi Lung fish

.5 **Teleostei True bony fishes**

53 Lophobranchii Pipe fish, sea horse
54 Plectognathi File fish, globe fish, box fish
55 Physostomi Salmon, herring, carp
56 Anacanthini Cod, halibut, flounder
57 Pharyngognathi Wrasses, parrot fish
58 Acanthopterygii Perch bass, mackerel

.6 **Batrachia (Amphibia)**
.7 **Ophiomorpha**
.8 **Anura Toads, frogs**
.9 **Urodela Salamanders**

598 Reptils Birds

.1 **Reptils**

11 Lacertilia Lizards

.12 Ophidia Snakes

121 Nonvenomus snakes

126 Venomus snakes

13 Chelonia Turtles

14 Crocodilia Crocodiles

15 Ichthyopterygia

.16 Sauropterygia

17 Anomodontia

18 Pterosauria

19 Dinosauria

2 **Birds Aves**

29 Geografic distribution
D vide like 930–999

3 Grallatores Waders

31 Fulicariae
Coot, rail, sungrebe

32 Alectorides
Seriema sun bittern, trumpeter kagu crane, courlan

33 Limicolae Shore birds
Plover snipe sandpiper stilt oyster catcher

34 Herodiones
Heron bittern stork ibis spoonbill flamingo umbrette

4 Natatores Swimmers

41 Anseres Lamellirostral swimmers
Duck, goose swan merganser screamer sheldrake

42 Longipennes Long wingd swimmers
Jaeger skua gull, tern skimmer albatross, petrel

43 Steganopodes Totipalmate swimmers
Tropic bird cormorant pelican darter gannet, man-o war bird

44 Pygopodes Diving birds
Grebe loon auk murre puffin, penguin

5 Cursores Ratitæ Runners

51 Struthionidae Ostrich

52 Rheidae Rhea

53 Casuaridae Cassowary Dromaeidae Emu

54 Apterygidae Kiwi Dinornithidae Moa

6 Rasores Scratchers

61 Gallinae Gallinaceus birds
True fowl, grouse, quail hoatzin, fesant, turkey

65 Columbae
Pigeon dodo

598 7 Scansores Climbers

71 Psittacidae
Parrot macaw parakeet cockatoo lory kaka nestor

72 Picidae
Woodpecker puffbird barbet jacamar honey guide wryneck toucan

73 Trogonidae Trogon

74 Cuculidae Cuckoo

8 Insessores Perchers

81 Acromyodi Singing passerin birds
Waxwing thrush finch swallow warbler flycatcher oriole bobolink sparrow

86 Mesomyodi Non singing passerin birds
Crow raven antbird broadbill

89 Picariae Non passerin birds
Kingfisher roller swift humming bird

9 Raptores Birds of prey

91 Falconidae Falcon family Vulturidae Vulture
Hawk falcon eagle buzzard

97 Night raptores
Strigidae owl

599 Mammals Mammalia

1 **Monotremata Duckbild platypus, duckmole**

2 **Marsupialia Kangaroos, opossums**

3 **Placentalia Monodelphia**

31 Edentata Armadillo anteater sloth

32 Rodentia Rat rabbit woodchuck

33 Insectivora Shrew mole

.4 **Cheiroptera Bats**

5 **Cetacea Sirenia Whales, etc**

51 Mysticete Balaenoid whale, whalebone whale

53 Denticete Odontocete Tootht whale

55 Sirenia

6 **Subungulata**

61 Proboscidea
Elefant mammoth, mastodon

615 Barytheria Barypoda

62 Hyracoidea
Hyrax cony

625 Embrithopoda

63 Notoungulata Toxodonta

632 Typotheria

64 Homalodotheria Homalodontotheria Entelonychia

642 Astrapotheria

643 Toxodontia

65 Litopterna

655 Pyrotheria

66 Amblypoda Short footed ungulates

67 Condylarthra Slender ungulates

599.7 **Ungulata** **Carnivora**
See also 636 Domestic animals
71 Ungulata Hooft mammals
72 Perissodactyla Od toed ungulates
722 **Chelodactyla** **Normal perissodactyls**
723 Hippoidea
724 Palaeotheriidae
725 Equidae Monochela Solidipeda Solid ungula Equines
Horse ass zebra quagga etc
726 Titanotheroidea Titanotheria
2 Palaeosyopidae
4 Titanotheriidae Brontotheriidae
727 Tapiroidea
2 Tapiridae Tapirs
4 Lophiodontidae
728 Rhinocerotoidea
2 Hyracodontidae
4 Rhinocerotidae Rhinoceros
729 **Ancylopoda** **Ancylodactyla** **Chalicotheria** **Chalicotheroidea** **Clawd perissodactyls**
73 Artiodactyla Even toed ungulates
Bisulca, Dichela
732 **Nonruminantia**
733 Selenobunodontia
2 Anthracotheriidae
3 Dichobunidae
4 Trigonolestidae
734 Suina Bunodontia Swine
2 Cebochoeridae
3 Leptochoeridae
4 Suidae Pigs
5 Dicotylidae Tagassuidae
Peccary
6 Entelodontidae Elotheriidae
Giant pigs
7 Hippopotamidae Hippopotamus
735 **Ruminantia** **Selenodontia** **Ruminants**
2 Oreodonta
3 Anoplotheriidae
4 Tylopoda Cameloidea
Camel dromedary llama alpaca vicuña etc
5 Tragulina Traguloidea
52 Gelocidae
54 Hypertragulidae
56 Tragulidae
Chevrotain or mouse-deer
6 Pecora
7 Cervicornia Antlerd or solid hornd ruminants
72 **Giraffidae**
Giraf okapi
74 **Cervidae** **Deer**
76 **Merycodontidae** **Deer-antelope**
8 Cavicornia Hollow hornd ruminants
82 **Antilocapridae**
Prongbuck or pronghorn antelope
84 **Bovidae** **Bovines**

599 74 Carnivora Flesh-eating mammals beasts of prey
743 Creodonta Primitiv carnivora
744 Fissipedia Land carnivora
2 **Aeluroidea Ailuroidea Herpestoidea**
22 Viverridae
C vet genet l nsang etc
23 Nandiniidae
Afr can palm or tree civet
24 Herpestidae
Mongoose
25 Cryptoproctidae
Foussa or fossa
26 Protelidae
Aard wolf
27 Hyaenidae
Hyena
28 Felidae Cats
4 **Arctoidea**
42 Canidae
Dog wolf fox jackal etc
43 Procyonidae
Raccoon coati, kinkajou cacom stle bassarisk etc
44 Ailuridae Aeluridae
Common panda
45 Ailuropodidae Aeluropodidae
Pandarctos great or giant panda
46 Ursidae Bears
47 Mustelidae
472 Mustelinae
Weasel ma ten sable m nk stoat ermin po ecat, ferret wolverine etc
474 Melinae
Badger ratel etc
475 Mephitinae
Skunk etc
478 Lutrinae Otters
745 Pinnipedia Fin or paddle-footed carnivora aquatic or marine carnivora
746 **Otaridae Eard seals**
Fur seal sea l on sea bear
747 **Odobaenidae Odobenidae**
Walrus
748 **Phocidae Earless or true seals**
8 **Quadrumana Apes Primates**
81 Prosimiae Lemur
82 Pithecinae couxio Cynopithecidae monkey, baboon Catarrhina gorilla chimpanzee orang Platyrrhini American monkey
88 Anthropomorpha Anthropoid ape
9 **Bimana Man** See also 573 Nat hist of man 610 Medicin

Useful Arts
Applied Science

600 Useful arts Applied science

601 Filosofy Theories, etc

602 Compends, outlines

603 Dictionaries, cyclopedias

604 Essays, lectures, addresses

605 Periodicals, magazines, reviews

606 Societies Fairs Exhibitions

Special exhibitions go with their topics This is general only

607 Education Schools of technology

Divided like 940–999

608 Patents Inventions

609 History of useful arts in general

For its history see each special department

610 Medicin

For full list of form divisions see Table 2 following Relat v index *Note special sub divisions below which may be appl ed as needed thruout 611–619*

7 Study and teaching 71 Medical schools 714 Medical education for special classes women etc 73 Training schools for nurses Nursing Regular form divisions may be added here as needed e g 610 7307 Study and teaching of nursing 610 7309 History of nursing 74 Medical museums 75 Diagnosis 751 Pulse 752 Tongue 753 Eye skin etc 754 Auscultation percussion 755 Thermometry 756 Chemistry Urin analysis 757 Microscopy radioscopy, etc 758 Pathologic anatomy 759 Postmortem examination E g 616 0756 Chemic d agnosis of disease 616 241075 Diagnosis of pneumonia

611 Anatomy

See also 591 4 Comparativ anatomy 591 8 Zoologic histology

SUMMARY

611 01 *Theory*
012 Teratology
013 Embryology
014 Anthropologic anatomy
016 Paleontologic
018 Histology
019 Comparativ anatomy
1 Circulatory system
2 Respiratory
3 Digestiv
4 Glandular and lymfatic system
6 Genito urinary system
7 Motor and integumentary system
8 Nervous system
9 *Regional anatomy*

01 Theory
0111 Not on definition value
0112 Classificat on division
0114 Terminology

.012 Teratology Anomalies
Divided l ke 617 3 Orthopedic surgery

.013 Ontogeny Embryology
See also physiology 612 6 Reproduct on and development

1 Germinativ cells
11 Sperm
12 Spermatogenesis See also 611 63 Male genital organs
15 Ovum
16 Ovogenesis See also 611 65 Female genital organs
17 Maturation Corpus luteum
2 Copulation Fecundation Fertilization
See also Fecundation in botany 581 166 in zoology 591 166
3 Germ layers
31 Segmentation Cleavage Blastula
314 Blastula
32 Gastrula
33 Primitiv streak
34 Blastopore Primitiv mouth
35 Archenteron Primitiv gut
36 Neurenteric canal
37 Entoderm, entoblast, hypoblast or endoderm
38 Ectoderm, epiblast or ectoblast
39 Mesoderm or mesoblast
395 Mesenchyme
0134 Entodermic, entoblastic or hypoblastic organs
41 Notochord
5 Ectodermic, epiblastic or ectoblastic organs
Ep dermal layer
51 Neural furrows, folds and canal or medullary plates
See also 611 8 Nervous system

611 0136 Mesodermic organs

61 Protovertebrae Mesoblastic somites, or primitiv vertebrae

64 Somatopleure, body wall, or musculocutaneous plate
Outer lamella of lateral plates

65 Splanchnopleure, fibrous wall of alimentary canal, or gut fiber plate
Inner lamella of lateral plates

66 Coelom, pleuroperitoneal or body cavity
See also 611 389 Coelom

68 Blood or primitiv vessel wall
See also 611 0185 Histology of blood

7 External form of embryo

8 Fetal appendages

81 Vitellin sac

82 Allantois

83 Amnion

835 Amniotic fluid

84 Chorion

85 Placenta Umbilic cord

9 Experimental embryology

.014 Anthropologic anatomy
See also 572 Anthropology

.016 Paleontologic anatomy
See also 560 Paleontology

.018 Histology
Microscopic structure of organs

1 Cells Cytology
See also 576 3 Cytology For special cells see tissues to which they belong

11 Protoplasm

13 Nucleus

15 Cell division See also 611 61331

16 Centrosome

18 Cilia Cellular membrane

2 Connectiv tissue
Connectiv, cartilage and bone tissue together known as 'supporting tissues

21 Connectiv tissue cells

22 Connectiv tissue fibers

23 Ground substance or matrix

24 Reticular and adenoid tissue
Areolar or interstitial tissue Reticulum

25 Mucous or gelatinous tissue Mesenchyme
See also embryology 611 013395 Mesenchyme

26 Adipose or fat tissue

27 Elastic or yellow fibrous tissue

28 Fibrous or white fibrous tissue

29 Pigment and pigment cells

3 Cartilaginous tissue
True or hyalin cartilage cartilage cells or chondroblasts For Elastic yellow fibrocartilage or reticular cartilage see 611 01827, for Fibrocartilage fibrous or white fibrocartilage see 611 01828

34 Perichondrium

611 0184 Bone or osseous tissue
41 Bone cells
Osteoblasts Osteoclasts Howship s lacunae Myeloplaques of Robin
43 Ground substance or matrix
Spongiosum, spongy substance or cancellated or spongy bone
Compact substance
Structure lacunae canaliculi lamellae Haversian canals
Volkmann s canals
44 Periosteum
Osteogenetic layer or cells fibers of Sharpey
46 Bone marrow or medulla
5 Blood
See also physiology 612 11 Blood
For sperm see 611 01311 and 612 616
57 Lymf
See also 612.42 Lymfatic system
6 Muscular tissue Sarcoplasm
61 Smooth, unstriped, unstriated or involuntary muscle
62 Striped, striated or voluntary muscle
Sarcolemma
63 Cardiac muscle
64 Histology of muscular contraction
7 Epithelial tissue
72 Glandular system
73 Mucous membranes
74 Serous " Endothelia
8 Nervous tissue
81 General structure Tectology Neurone
Regeneration
82 Nerv cells
Nissl s chromophil c bodies
83 Prolongations and nerv fibers
Cylinder axis process cylinder axis Appendixes varicosities
833 Neurilemma Schwann s sheath
834 Myelin Ranvier s nodes Medullary sheath
835 Adventitious sheath, perineurium Epineurium
Endoneurium
837 Dendrites
84 Neuroglia Ependymal cells amyloids
86 Terminations
861 Motor terminations
866 Sensory
.019 Comparison with anatomy of lower animals
Usually better clast in 591.4

Form divisions

.02 Compends
.03 Dictionaries Cyclopedias
.04 Essays Addresses
.05 Periodicals
.06 Societies Clubs

611 07 Teaching Methods
072 Laboratories Dissection
077 Pedagogic methods
078 Instruments Apparatus
.08 Polygrafy
.09 History

.1 Circulatory system

.11 Pericardium

.12 Hart

122 Left hart
123 Right hart

.124 Ventricles

2 Right 5 Left

.125 Auricles

2 Right 5 Left

.126 Endocardium

3 Valvs
4 Auriculoventricular valvs
42 Mitral or bicuspid valvs
46 Tricuspid valvs
5 Valvs of aorta and of pulmonary artery
Sinuses of Valsalva
52 Aortic valvs
56 Pulmonary or semilunar valvs
6 Valvs of right auricle
2 Eustachian 5 Coronary

.127 Myocardium

.13 Arteries

.131 Pulmonary artery
2 Right branch 5 Left branch

.132 Aorta
1 Aortic arch Ascending aorta
2 Coronary arteries
2 Right 5 Left
5 Innominate artery

.133 Carotid arteries
1 Common carotid
2 External "
21 Superior thyroid
22 Lingual
23 Facial or external maxillary
24 Ascending pharyngeal
25 Posterior auricular
26 Occipital
27 Superficial temporal
28 Internal maxillary
281 Sphenopalatin arteries
289 Middle or great meningeal
3 Internal carotid
32 Ophthalmic artery
33 Cerebral arteries, anterior and middle
For posterior cerebral artery see 611 1349

611.134 Subclavian arteries

1 Axillary

Superior thoracic acromiothoracic long thoracic or external mammary alar thoracic subscapular posterior and anterior circumflex

2 Brachial or humeral

Superior and inferior profunda nutrient anastomotica magna, muscular

3 Forearm arteries

31 Radial

35 Ulnar

4 Hand arteries

5 Internal mammary Superior epigastric

6 Costocervical trunk

7 Thyrocervical trunk

8 Posterior, or dorsal scapular, transversa colli

9 Vertebral Basilar posterior cerebral circle of Willis

.135 Thoracic aorta and branches

1 Parietal branches

4 Intercostal "

Subcostal diaframatic vas aberrans

5 Visceral branches

Bronchial esofageal pericardial mediastinal

136 Abdominal aorta and branches

1 Inferior frenic

2 Lumbar

3 Middle sacral, caudal

4 Celiac axis

Celiac mesenteric umbilic mesenteric or omphalomesenteric

41 Hepatic

Pyloric gastroduodenal superior pancreaticoduodenal right gastro-epiploic cystic

42 Splenic lienalis

Pancreatic vasa brevia, left gastro-epiploic

43 Left gastric gastric or coronary gastric

5 Mesenteric

51 Superior mesenteric

Rami intestini tenuis or branches of small intestin inferior pancreaticoduodenal middle right and ileocolic terminal and appendicular branches

52 Inferior mesenteric

Left colic sigmoid superior hemorrhoidal

6 Middle suprarenal

7 Renal

8 Spermatic

9 Ovarian

137 Iliac arteries

1 Common iliac

2 Hypogastric or internal iliac

3 Parietal branches

4 Lateral sacral

5 Obturator

611.1376 Gluteal
61 Superior gluteal
65 Inferior gluteal Sciatic
7 Visceral branches
71 Umbilic superior ves cal
72 Inferior ves cal and deferential
73 Uterin and vaginal
74 Middle hemorrhoidal
75 Internal pud c
8 External iliac artery
81 Inferior epigastric, or deep epigastric
82 Deep circumflex iliac
83 Femoral
84 Deep femoral, profunda femoris
1 External c rcumflex 5 Internal circumflex
85 Arteria genu suprema, or anastomotica magna
86 Popliteal
87 Anterior tibial
9 Tibiofibular trunk, truncus tibioperoneus
91 Posterior tibial
92 Peroneal
93 Arteries of foot
94 Dorsalis pedis
Tarsal metatarsal dorsal interosseous dorsal s hallucis
95 Plantar
14 Veins
.141 Pulmonary
.142 Cardiac or venae cordis
.143 Subintestinal, or fetal portal vein
.144 Cardinal
.145 Superior vena cava
Innom nate ve ns Veins of neck
1 Internal jugular vein
Thyroid ve ns
11 Cerebral veins Sinuses of dura mater
13 Emissary ve n
15 Superior ofthalmic
16 Inferior "
17 Facial
2 External jugular
3 Posterior external jugular and vertebral
4 Subclavian and axillary
41 Deep veins of upper extremity
46 Superficial veins of upper extremity
1 Basil c 5 Cephalic
6 Azygos
7 Spinal veins

611.146 Inferior vena cava
1 Lumbar veins
2 Renal "
3 Suprarenal "
4 Hepatic "
5 Inferior frenic
6 Spermatic
Pampiniform or spermatic plexus
7 Ovarian
.147 Iliac veins
1 Hypogastric or internal iliac
Hemorrhoidal plexus
2 External iliac
3 Femoral Popliteal
33 Long or internal saphenous
37 Tibial veins
38 Short or external saphenous
39 Veins of foot
.149 *Portal vein*
1 Superior mesenteric
2 Inferior "
3 Ventricular coronary gastric or venae gastricae Pyloric
4 Splenic or lienalis
5 Cystic
7 Fetal hepatic veins Omphalomesenteric
Ductus venosus Aranzii or sinus venosus large vein passing directly thru fetal liver
8 Umbilic
15 Capillaries
.2 Respiratory system
21 Nose
See also 611 86 Organs of smell
211 External nose
22 Larynx
.221 Cartilages
Epiglottis thyroid arytenoid cuneiform corniculat
223 False vocal cords
224 Ventricles
.225 Cavity of larynx Glottis
True vocal cords Rima glottidis or chink of glottis
227 Ligaments
.229 Muscles of larynx
23 Trachea and bronchi
.231 Trachea
.233 Bronchi
See also 611 24 below
24 Lungs, or pulmones
25 Pleura
26 Diafram
27 Mediastinum
28 Gills
See comparativ anatomy 591 42 Respiratory organs
29 Other organs including air bladder swimming bladder See 591 42

611.3 Digestiv system
.31 Mouth, buccal cavity or cavum oris
.313 Tung
5 Papillae
.314 Teeth
.315 Palate, palatum, or roof of mouth Soft palate, or velum pendulum palati Uvula
.316 Salivary and other glands of mouth
1 Submaxillary and sublingual glands
2 Parotid glands Stenson s duct
.317 Lips
.318 Cheeks
.32 Pharynx Esofagus
.321 Pharynx
.322 Tonsils
323 Fauc al tonsils
324 Pharyngeal or Luschka s tonsils
325 Lingual buccal or 4th tonsil
326 Other tonsils laryngeal nasal
.327 Topografy or regions of pharynx
1 Nasal or epipharynx
2 Oral buccal or meso pharynx
3 Laryngeal or hypo pharynx
4 Back
5 S des
.329 Esofagus
1 Cervical 2 Thoracic sect on 3 Abdominal section, includ ng diaframat
33 Stomach
Gastric glands true oxyntic or pept c pyloric cardiac
333 Cardia
.334 Pylorus
.335 Greater curvature or lower convex surface
336 Lesser " " upper concave "
34 Intestin
.341 Small intestin
2 Meckel s divert culum
3 Peyer s patches or tonsillae intestinales
4 Pl cae c rculares
5 Glands of Lieberkuhn and sol tary glands
342 Duodenum Brünner s glands
343 Jejunum
344 Ileum
.345 Cecum
1 Ileocecal valv
2 Vermiform appendix
.347 Large intestin
Including cecum Appendices epiploicae
348 Colon
2 Ascending
3 Transverse
4 Descending
349 S gmoid flexure
35 Rectum Anus
351 Rectum Houston s or rectal valvs
352 Anus
353 Perineum See also 611 96

611.36 Liver
361 Bile ducts Bile capillaries or canaliculi
362 Hepatic duct
366 Cystic duct Gall bladder
367 Common bile duct, or ductus communis choledicus
Process and ampulla of Vater

.37 Pancreas
373 Pancreatic duct, or canal of Wirsung
375 Duct of Santorini
376 Glandular portion
377 Interalveolar cell islets, intertubular cell masses islands of Langerhans

.38 Peritoneum Mesentery Omentum Coelom

.381 Peritoneum
2 Parietal 5 Visceral
382 Omentum epiploon
Lesser or gastrohepatic, great or gastrocolic, gastrosplenic
383 Mesentery
Transverse and sigmoid mesocolon, mesorectum, mesoappendix
384 Retroperitoneal fossae
389 Coelom or pleuroperitoneal cavity

.39 Adipose bodies

.4 Glandular and lymfatic system
Put glands of any special system with that system See 611 36, Liver, 611 61, Kidneys 611.316, Salivary glands, 611 69 Mammary glands. But class here chromaffin tissue in general

.41 Spleen
415 Malpighian bodies
418 Capsule of spleen

.42 Lymfatic vessels or lymfatics and capillaries
For lymfatics of an organ or tissue see name of organ or tissue
Lymfatic spac

.421 Lymfatics by region
1 Hed
2 Face
3 Neck
4 Thorax
5 Abdomen
6 Pelvic region
7 Upper extremity
2 Arm 4 Forearm 6 Hand
8 Lower extremity
2 Thigh 4 Leg 6 Foot
9 Tail
423 Receptaculum chyli or cistern of Pecquet
424 Thoracic duct (left)
.425 Right lymfatic duct
426 Lacteals
5 Villi

.43 Thymus
435 Accessory thymus

44 Thyroid gland
445 Accessory or aberrent thyroids
447 Parathyroids

.45 Suprarenal capsules or bodies
Accessory suprarenal capsules

61 46 Lymfatic glands
.461 Glands of bed
.462 " " face
Internal maxillary Submental
.463 Glands of neck
1 Suboccipital or occipital
2 Mastoid retroauricular or postauricular
6 Retropharyngeal
7 Cervical or jugular
8 Subclavian
.464 Glands of thorax
1 Diaframatic
2 Mammary lymf
3 Intercostal
4 Mediastinal
.465 Abdominal lymf glands
1 Iliac and hypogastric sacral lumbar
2 Abdomino-aortic
21 Juxta-aortic
22 Preaortic gastric splenic hepatic
31 Retroaortic
4 Glands of small intestin mesenteric
6 Glands of large intestin colic rectal
.467 Lymf glands of upper extremity
1 Axillary
2 Epitrochleal or supratrochleal and other glands
5 Pectoral
.468 Lymf glands of lower extremity
1 Inguinal
2 Femoral
3 Popliteal
4 Anterior tibial
.47 Carotid gland or body
.48 Coccygeal gland
.6 Genito-urinary system Brests
.61 Kidneys
Class here urinary organs in general
615 Uriniferous tubules
.617 *Ureter*
618 Pronephros
619 Mesonephros
.62 Bladder Urethra
621 Bladder
3 Urethral openings
.622 Ligaments: urachus
For pedicle of allantois see also embryology 611 01380
.623 Urethra
For female urethra see 611 674
1 Prostatic part
Verumontanum or caput gallinaginis
Sinus pocularis or uterus masculinus
2 Membranous part
3 Spongy cavernous or penial part
4 Lacunae Littré's glands
627 Bulbo-urethral or Cowper's glands
629 Urogenital sinus

611 63 **Male genital organs**
631 Testicles or testes
1 Seminiferous tubules
Stra ght tubules tubuli recti or vasa recta com vasculosi or vasa efferentia
3 Tunics of testes vaginalis albuginea vasculosa
5 Med astinum testis or Highmore s body rete testis of Haller or Haller s network
.632 Epididymis
.633 Appendixes of testes
Vasa aberrantia hydatids of Morgagni or pedunculated bodies paradidym s or organ of Giraldès
634 Vas deferens
.635 Ejaculatory ducts
636 Seminal ves cles
637 Prostate
638 Scrotum
4 Dartos
639 Spermatic cord
Infund bula intercolumnar or spermatic and cremasteric fascia

.64 **Penis**
641 Root
642 Body Prepuce
643 Glans penis, or acorn
644 Meatus
645 Corpora cavernosa
646 Corpus spong osum
647 Bulb of urethra

.65 **Female genital organs Adnexa**
.651 Ovaries
1 Medullary substance Stroma
2 Graafian foll cles
Capsule of ovum membrana granulosa discus proligerus
3 Cort cal layer
.652 Corpus luteum or corpora lutea
See also embryology 611.01317
.656 Fallopian tubes

66 **Uterus**
662 Endometrium
664 Cornua
665 Body or parenchyma
.666 Neck cervix
.667 Ligaments
For placenta see embryology 611 01385 and gynecology 618 36
2 Broad or lateral
3 Round Canal of Nuck
4 Uterosacral and uterolumbar Pouch of Douglas
Posterior l gaments
6 Epoophoron parovar um or organ of Rosenmuller Gärtner s duct
7 Paroophoron
669 Muller's duct Oviducts of lower vertebrates
Class ov ducts of lower vertebrates in 591 46 except in comparison with human organs

.67 **Vagina Vulva**
671 Vagina
672 Hymen Vestibulum
673 Vulva
1 Mons veneris 2 Labia majora 3 Labia minora
674 Female urethra
675 Clitoris Bulbus vestibuli
677 Bartholins or vulvo-vaginal glands

69 **Brests**
691 Nipple and areola Glands of Montgomery
692 Acini acinous glands
.693 Galactoforous or lactiferous ducts

611.7 Motor and integumentary systems

.71 Osteology Bones Skeleton

.711 Spinal colum

1 Cervical vertebrae
2 Atlas
3 Axis or epistropheus
5 Thoracic or dorsal vertebrae
6 Lumbar vertebrae
7 Sacrum or sacral vertebrae
8 Coccyx

.712 Ribs Thorax

5 Costal cartilages

.713 Sternum or brest bone

Manubrium, gladiolus, xiphoid or ensiform

.714 Bones of hed Skull

1 Calvaria or cerebral cranium
Sutures, fontanelles, supernumerary or Wormian bones
3 Base of cranium
6 Orbits
7 Nasal cavity Inferior conchae

.715 Cranium, cranial bones

1 Occipital
2 Sphenoid
3 Temporal
4 Parietal
5 Frontal
6 Ethmoid
7 Lacrimal
8 Nasal
9 Vomer

.716 Bones of face or visceral cranium

1 Maxillary, upper jaw or superior maxillary
2 Palate
3 Malar or zygomatic
4 Mandible, lower jaw or inferior maxillary
41 Alveolar limbus
43 Ramus of mandible
5 Hyoid
6 Skeleton branchiae Better clast in 591.47

.717 Bones of upper extremity

1 Scapula, shoulder blade
Shoulder girdle as a whole Acromion
2 Clavicle or collar bone
3 Coracoid process
4 Humerus
5 Radius
6 Ulna
7 Carpus, carpal bones or wrist bones
71 Scaphoid or navicular
72 Semilunar, or os lunatum
73 Cuneiform, or os triquetrum
74 Pisiform
75 Trapezium, or os multangulum majus
76 Trapezoid or " " minus
77 Os magnum, or os capitatum
78 Unciform or book or os hamatum
79 Central
8 Metacarpus, metacarpal bones

611 7179 Phalanges of hand
91 Basilar or proximal phalanges
93 Middle phalanges
95 Ungual or distal phalanges
99 Sesamoid

.718 Bones of lower extremity
For pelvis see 611 96
1 Hip bone, or os coxae or innominatum
Acetabulum or cotyloid cavity
11 Ilium
12 Ischium
13 Pubis
4 Femur
45 Patella See also 611 7283 Knee joint and 611 983 Knee
5 Tibia
6 Fibula
7 Tarsus
71 Astragalus ankle bone or talus
73 Calcaneum, heel, or os calcis
75 Cuboid
76 Scaphoid or navicular
78 Cuneiform or wedge bones
Internal or first middle or second external or third cuneiform
8 Metatarsal bones
9 Phalanges of foot
91 Basilar or proximal phalanges
93 Middle or second "
95 Ungual or third "
99 Sesamoid bones

.72 Ligaments Joints
.721 Articulations of vertebrae and of cranium
1 Occipito-atlantal and occipito-axial
3 Intervertebral articulations
5 Atlanto-axial or atlo-axoid and atlanto odontoid
6 Lumbosacral
7 Sacrococcygeal
8 Coccygeal
.722 Costovertebral articulations
.723 Costosternal, costochondral, chondrosternal, interchondral, intersternal
.724 Jaw joint, temporomandibular, temporomaxillary or mandible joint
.727 Articulations of upper extremity
1 Sternoclavicular joint and costoclavicular or rhomboid ligament
2 Articulations of shoulder
21 Shoulder joint
24 Acromioclavicular or scapuloclavicular joint Coracoclavicular and coracoacromial ligaments
3 Elbow joint
31 Humeroulnar joint
33 Humeroradial joint
34 Superior radioulnar or radioulnaris proximalis
4 Wrist joint
41 Inferior or distal radioulnar joint
44 Radiocarpal

611 7275 Intercarpal articulation
6 54 Middle carpal joints
6 Carpometacarpal articulations
7 Intermetacarpal "
8 Metacarpophalangeal "
9 Phalangeal or finger joints
.728 Articulations of lower extremity
1 Articulations of pelvis
Sacroiliac and pubic or symphysis ossium pubis sacrosciatic ligament or symphysis sacrococcygea
2 Hip joint, or articulo coxae
Iliofemoral Y or Bigelow's ligament ligamentum teres
3 Knee joint
31 Crucial or femorotibial ligaments
33 Semilunar fibrocartilages
34 Anterior or ligamentum patellae
38 Tibiofibular ligaments
4 Ankle joint
41 Inferior tibiofibular joint
44 Tibiotarsal ligaments
5 Intertarsal ligaments
51 Astragalocalcaneal calcaneoastragaloid or talocalcaneum astragaloscaphoid calcaneoscaphoid or calcaneonavicular ligaments
53 Calcaneocuboid ligaments
54 Mediotarsal articulations
55 Cuboidcuneiform "
56 Scaphoidcuboid or cubonavicularis scaphoidcuneiform or cuneonavicularis articulations
58 Intercuneiform articulations
6 Tarsometatarsal articulations
7 Intermetatarsal "
8 Metatarsophalangeal "
9 Toe joints
.729 Classes of joints
2 Synarthrosis or fixt joint
4 Amphiarthrosis or mixt joint
6 Diarthrosis or movable joint
61 Arthrodia or gliding joint
62 Condylarthrosis or knuckle joint
63 Enarthrosis or ball and socket joint
64 Ginglymus or hinge joint
65 Trochoid or pivot joint
.73 Muscular system Myology
.731 Dorsal muscles
1 Spinohumeral or humerospinal muscles
11 Trapezius
12 Latissimus dorsi
13 Rhomboid
14 Levator scapulae
2 Spinocostal or serrati posteriores
3 Spinodorsal
Sacrospinalis lumbosacral erector spinae transversalis cervicis
31 Iliocostal
36 Longissimus dorsi
4 Splenius and complexus

611 7315 Spinalis dorsi

6 Transversospinales

61 Semispinalis

65 Multifidus

68 Rotatores

7 Breves spinae

71 Interspinales

76 Intertransversarii

8 Oblique muscles of hed

9 Recti capitis posterior and lateralis

.732 Muscles of hed

See also 611 7318-9 and 611 7337 8

1 Platysma myoides

2 Occipitofrontalis or epicranial

3 Muscles of nose

Pyramidalis nasi compressor nasi compressor narium minor, depressor alae nasi or myrtiform dilatores nasi

4 Muscles of ear Attrahens attollens retrahens

5 Palpebral and orbital muscles of eye

Orbicularis palpebrarum or sphincter of eyelids corrugator supercilii levator palpebrae levator palpebrae superioris tensor tarsi See also 611 8461

6 Buccal muscles

Buccinator orbicularis oris levator anguli oris levatores labii superioris levator labii superioris alaeque nasi zygomatic levator labii inferioris levator menti depressor labii inferioris or quadratus menti depressor angulae oris or triangularis menti risorius or Santorini s muscle

7 Muscles aiding mastication and deglutition

71 Masseter

72 Temporal

73 Pterygoid

75 Muscles of palate and pharynx

76 Palate

Levator palati tensor palati azygos uvulae palatoglossus palatopharyngeus salpingopharyngeus

78 Pharynx

Inferior superior and middle constrictors stylopharyngeus

.733 Muscles of neck

1 Sterno-cleido-mastoid

2 hyoid

3 Omohyoid

4 Sternothyroid

5 Thyrohyoid

6 Longus colli

7 Rectus capitis anticus major or longus capitis

8 Rectus capitis anticus minor or rectus capitis anterior

For rectus capitis lateralis see 611 7319

9 Scaleni anticus medius and posticus

.734 Hyoid muscles

Depressors of lower jaw or elevators of hyoid For tung see 611 313

1 Digastric

4 Stylohyoid

6 Mylohyoid

8 Geniohyoid

611.735 Thoracic muscles
1 Pectoralis major
2 " minor
3 Subclavius
4 Levatores costarum
5 Serratus magnus or serratus anterior
6 Intercostal
7 Subcostal
8 Transversus thoracis or triangularis sterni

.736 Abdominal and coccygeal muscles
1 Rectus abdominis
2 Pyramidalis abdominis
5 Oblique abdominal
6 Cremaster
7 Transversalis or transversus abdominis
8 Quadratus lumborum
9 Coccygeal

.737 Muscles of upper extremity
1 Shoulder or axillary
11 Deltoid
12 Supraspinatus
13 Infraspinatus
14 Teres minor
15 Teres major
16 Subscapular
2 Arm
21 Biceps brachii or biceps flexor cubiti
22 Coracobrachialis
23 Brachialis (anticus)
24 *Triceps brachii* or *triceps extensor cubiti*
25 Anconeus
3 Forearm
4 Pronator muscles
41 Pronator radii teres
45 " quadratus
5 Flexors of forearm
51 Flexor carpi radialis
52 Palmaris longus
53 Flexor carpi ulnaris
54 " digitorum sublimis
55 " " profundus
56 " *pollicis longus*
6 Extensors and supinators
61 Brachioradialis
62 Extensor carpi radialis longus
63 " " " brevis
64 " " ulnaris
65 Extensors of fingers, or extensores digitorum
66 Supinator
67 Abductor pollicis longus
68 Short and long extensors of thum, or extensores pollicis brevis et longus
69 Extensor of index finger, or extensor indicis proprius
7 Muscles of hand
71 Lumbricales
72 Palmaris brevis
73 Short abductor of thum, or opponens pollicis
Short flexor of thum or flexor brevis pollicis Adductor pollicis
76 Muscles of little finger
Abductor digiti quinti (or minimi) brevis opponens digiti quinti short flexor of 5th or little finger, or flexor brevis digiti minimi
79 Interosseous muscles

611.738 Muscles of lower extremity

1 Hip and nates

11 Iliopsoas

12 Iliacus

13 Psoas major and minor

14 Gluteal

15 Tensor fasciae latae tensor fasciae femoris or tensor vaginae femoris

16 Piriformis

17 Obturator internus

18 Gemelli or gemini

19 Quadratus femoris

2 Thigh muscles

21 Sartorius

22 Quadriceps femoris or quadriceps extensor femoris

Rectus femoris vastus externus vastus internus and crureus or vastus intermedius

225 Articularis genu, or subcrureus

23 Pectineus

24 Adductors longus brevis, magnus and minimus

25 Gracilis

26 Obturator externus

27 Biceps femoris or biceps flexor cruris

28 Semitendinosus

29 Semimembranosus

3 Leg

4 Anterior muscles

41 Anterior tibial or tibialis anticus

42 Extensor digitorum longus

43 " hallucis " or proprius

46 Peronaeus tertius

5 Other muscles of leg

51 Peronaeus longus

52 " brevis

53 Gastrocnemius

54 Soleus triceps surae

55 Plantaris

56 Popliteus

57 Posterior tibial

58 Flexor digitorum longus

59 " hallucis "

7 Muscles of foot

8 Back of foot

Extensor brevis digitorum

Sole of foot or plantar region

Adductor hallucis (obliquus and transversus), adductor digiti minimi, abductor hallucis, flexor hallucis brevis, flexor digitorum brevis, flexor accessorius, flexor digiti minimi brevis lumbricales interosseous muscles

739 Electric organs Better clast in comparativ anatomy

.74 Tendons Fasciae

May be divided like 611.73, e.g. Achilles tendon 611.74854

.75 Bursae Sheaths of tendons

.751 Hed

.752 Neck

.753 Back

.754 Shoulder

.757 Upper extremity

.758 Lower "

.76 Connectiv tissue See also 611.0182 Histology of connectiv tissue

611.77 Skin Glands of skin

771 Cuticle scarf skin or epidermis

Horny and Malpighian layers

772 Glands of skin

773 Sebaceous

774 Sudoriferous or swet

775 Ciliary glands

776 Circumanal "

777 Ceruminous "

778 Corium cutis vera true skin or dermis

Reticular and papillary layers

5 Pigmentation

779 Subcutaneous areolar tissue tela subcutanea or panniculus adiposus

78 Hair, nails, scales, fethers, etc

For teeth see 611 314 Fur scales fethers horns etc better clast in comparativ anatomy 591 47

781 Hair

785 Scales

786 Nails

787 Fethers

788 Horns

.8 Nervous system Sense organs

81 Encephalon Brain

Mesurement Weight

.811 General structure of brain and cerebrospinal axis

.812 Localizations

.813 Telencephalon, or endbrain Prosencephalon, or forebrain Hemisferes

Longitudinal and transverse fissure

1 Pallium brain mantle or cerebral cortex

11 Frontal lobe

Broca s convolutions

12 Parietal lobe Central fissure, sulcus centralis, or Rolando's groove

Opercula insulae

13 Temporal or temporosphenoid lobe Fissure of Sylvius, or fissura cerebri lateralis

14 Limbic lobe Gyrus fornicatus

Hippocampal gyre or gyrus hippocampi Callosal gyre Dentate gyre or fascia dentata hippocampi Fasciola Fimbria taenia fornicis or taenia hippocampi Hippocampus major or cornu ammonis Dentate fissure hippocampal sulcus or subiculum cornu ammonis Callosomarginal fissure Amygdala almond nucleus or amygdaloid tubercle

15 Occipital lobe

Occipital or parieto-occipital fissure

16 Paracentral gyre or lobule

17 *Cuneus Calcarin fissure*

18 Precuneus, or quadrate lobe

19 Insula, iland of Reil, central lobe, or gyri operti

2 Striatum, striate body, or corpus striatum

Basal ganglion of hemisfere

21 Caudatum, taild nucleus, or nucleus caudatus

22 Lenticula, lenticular nucleus, or nucleus lentiformis

Globus pallidus or pallidum and putamen

23 Claustrum

25 Tenia, taenia semicircularis, stria terminalis or corneae

611 8133 Rhinencephalon or rhinencefal
Olfactory bulb tract substantia perforata anterior precribrum etc. Broca s area or parolfactoria

7 Centrum ovale majus (of Vieussens) Centrum semiovale Internal capsule

8 Paraceles or lateral ventricles

9 Callosum or corpus callosum Fornix
Septum pellucidum or lucidum or septum Cavum septi pelluci i 5th ventricle or pseudocele

.814 Diencephalon, diencefal, thalamencephalon or interbrain

1 Hypothalamus or subthalamic tegmental region
Nucleus of Luys or nucleus hypothalamicus
Postcommissure or posterior commissure

2 Corpora albicantia, albicans, or corpus mammillare
Bundle of Vicq d Azyr or fasciculus thalamomammillaris

3 Hypophysis
Hypophysis cerebri pituitary body or somatic brain
Tuber or tuber cinereum Infundibulum

4 Optic tract Optic chiasm or commissure

5 Epithalamus Pinea, pineal body, conarium or epiphysis Habenula habena, or pedunculus conarii

6 Geniculate bodies, or geniculum Metathalamus

7 Thalamus or optic thalamus
Thalamic radiation ansa peduncularis ansa lenticularis
For N ssl s bodies see 611 01882

8 Third ventricle, or diacele
Porta or foramen of Monro or foramen interventriculare

.815 Mesencephalon, midbrain or mesencefal

3 Quadrigeminum
Corpora or tubercula quadrigemina Quadrigeminal arms

4 Pedunculi or crura cerebri, crura or crus

41 Substantia nigra (Sömmering) or intercalatum
See also nucleus of Luys 611 8141

42 Foot of peduncle bas s or pes pedunculi or crusta

43 Tegmentum

44 Red nucleus nucleus ruber or rubrum

5 Nuclei of oculomoto and trochlear nervs

6 Aqueduct of Sylvius, aqueductus cerebri, or mesocele

.816 Isthmus rhombencephali

3 Valv of Vieussens, or superior medullary velum

4 Superior cerebellar peduncles
Prepeduncles brachium conjunctivum cerebelli or crura ad cerebrum

7 Lemniscus mesial and lateral fillets

611.817 Metencephalon or epencephalon, epencefal or hindbrain
Pons (Varolii)
1 Cerebellum
11 Lobes fissures valv of Tarinus velum medullare posterius or kilos
13 Cerebellar centers of gray matter Nuclei olivaris superiores roof nuclei dentate nuclei dentatum etc
15 White substance of cerebellum Arbor vitae
3 Pons Varolii Tegument For reticula see 611 8126
4 Nuclei of trigeminus system
41 Nucleus motorius or motor nucleus of 5th nerv
42 Nucleus of spinal tract or sensory nucleus of 5th nerv
5 Nucleus or nidus of abducent nerv
6 " " " " facial nerv
63 Salivary nucleus
7 Cochlear nidi or nucleus of cochlear nerv
Ventral root of 8th nerv
76 Trapezium or trapezoid body
77 Nucleus of superior olivary body
78 Acoustic striae striae acusticae or medullares
8 Vestibular nidi or nucleus of vestibular nerv
Dorsal root of 8th nerv
.818 Myelencephalon, medulla, bulb or afterbrain, postoblongata or medulla oblongata
1 Pyramids Pyramidal decussation
2 Dorsal colum, posterior fibers or funiculi dorsales
Arcuate fibers Restis or restiform body
Fasciculus of Rolando cuneatus and gracilis
3 Lateral fibers Oliva or olivary bodies
Anterolateral ground bundle or fasciculus proprius anterolateralis anterolateral cerebellar tract or fasciculus anterolateralis superficialis
4 Interolivary stratum, fillet or lemniscus
5 Fourth ventricle or metepicele
Metapore or foramen of Magendie Foramina of Luschka Key and Retzius Obex Lingula Calamus scriptorius
6 Nucleus of glossopharyngeal system Solitary tract
7 Nuclei of vagus and accessory nervs
75 Ambiguous nucleus
78 Dorsal nucleus of vagus
9 Nucleus of hypoglossal system or hypoglossal nidus
.819 Meninges and cerebral meninges
1 Pia mater or pia
2 Telae chorioideae, velum interpositum, choroid plexus
3 Arachnoid villi
Glandulae Pacchioni, Luschka's villi or granulations
4 Cisterns or subarachnoid cisterns
5 Dura mater, or dura Tentorium and falx cerebelli
Falx cerebri

611 82 Spinal cord, or myel

.821 **Enlargements or intumescentia; general structure**

1 Cervical cord or myel pars cervicalis
3 Thoracic or dorsal cord or myel pars thoracalis
4 Lumbar cord or myel pars lumbaris
5 Sacral cord
6 Terminal cone or conus (medullaris) Filum Cauda (equina)
8 Grooves and fissures sulci and fissurae

.822 **Gray substance or matter, entocinerea or cinerea Gray cornua or colum**

1 Anterior or ventral colum or cornu or funiculus anterior
2 Posterior or dorsal " " "
3 Clarke s colum nucleus dorsalis or Stilling s nuclei
4 Gelatinosa or gelatinous matter subs antia cinerea gelatinosa Substantia spongiosa
6 Reticula or formatio reticularis

.823

.824 **White substance, or alba**

.825 Anterolateral colum

Anterior plus lateral colums

2 **Pyramidal tract or bundle or fasciculus cerebrospinalis**

Direct or uncrost tract fasciculus cerebrospinalis anterior, or fasciculus

Crost pyramidal tract or cerebrospinalis lateralis

3 Direct cerebellar tract or dorsolateral cerebellar tract
4 Gower s tract cerebellar path of anterior funiculus or fasciculus anterolateralis superficialis ascendens or anterolateral ascending cerebellar tract
5 Fasciculus sulcomarginalis or marginal tract of Spitzka and Lissauer
6 Lateral colum or anterolateral descending cerebellar tract or colum of Marchi and Lowenthal
7 Anterolateral ground bundle or fasciculus proprius anterolateralis
8 Anterior or ventral commissure

.826 Posterior or dorsal colums

1 Ascending fibers

Tracts of Burdach (posterolateral or cuneatus) and of Goll (posteromedian or gracilis) and fasciculus of Rolando

5 Descending fibers Comma tract in Burdach s colum
8 Radicular fibers
9 Posterior or dorsal commissure

.827 **Roots of nervs**

Works tracing nerv roots into spinal cord for microscopic studies on nerv roots see 611 832

1 Anterior or ventral roots
2 Posterior " dorsal "

.828 **Spinal canal Ependyma or endyma**

Rhomboidal sinus Reissner s fibers

.829 **Spinal membranes, or meninges spinales**

1 Spinal pia mater
3 " arachnoid
5 " dura mater

611.83 Periferal nervous system Nervs

.831 Cranial nervs and ganglia

1 Olfactory, or 1st cranial
2 Optic, or 2d cranial
3 Motoroculi, 3d cranial or oculomoto
4 Trochlear, pathetic or 4th cranial
5 Trifacial, trigeminus, or 5th cranial
Large or great superficial petrosal branch
52 Ofthalmic nerv of Willis
54 Superior maxillary nerv or maxillary nerv
542 Infraorbital branch
56 Mandibular or inferior maxillary
6 Abducent external motoroculi, oculomoto, or 6th cranial
7 Facial, 7th cranial nerv, or portio dura
73 Other collateral branches
74 Terminal branches
75 Pars intermedia of Wrisberg (nervus intermedius) Chorda tympani
8 Auditory acoustic or 8th nerv
81 Cochlear nerv or path or central auditory path
85 Vestibular path or nerv
9 Glossopharyngeal or 9th nerv
91 Pneumogastric, vagus or 10th nerv
911 Parietal branches auricular and lateral nervs
914 Pharyngeal branches
915 Superior cardiac nervs
916 Superior laryngeal nerv
917 Inferior or recurrent laryngeal nerv
918 *Pulmonary branches*
919 Esofageal and gastric branches
92 Spinal accessory or 11th nerv
93 Hypoglossal or 12th nerv

.832 Spinal nervs

Including in 5–6 microscopic studies on nerv roots. See also 611 827
1 Dorsal or posterior branches
2 Ventral or anterior "
5 Dorsal or posterior roots See also 611 8271
6 Ventral or anterior " See also 611 8271

.833 Cervical nervs

1 Dorsal or posterior branches of cervical nervs Small and large suboccipital nervs
2 Ventral anterior branches of cervical nervs
3 Cervical plexus
32 Large auricular nerv
33 Cutaneous nerv of neck
34 Supraclavicular nervs
36 Frenic or internal respiratory nerv of Bell
4 Brachial plexus
41 *Supraclavicular part*
47 Infraclavicular part
5 Median nerv
6 Ulnar or cubital nerv
7 Radial nerv
Musculo-spiral
8 Musculocutaneous nerv
9 Antibrachii ulnaris
Cutaneus brachii medialis or nerv of Wrisberg

.834 Thoracic nervs

1 Posterior branches
2 Anterior " Intercostal nervs

611 835 **Lumbar and sacral nervs**
1 Posterior branches
2 Anterior "
3 Lumbosacral plexuses
4 Lumbar plexus
41 Great iliohypogastric nerv
42 Ilioinguinal
43 Genitofemoral or genitocrural
44 Lateral or cutaneous nerv of thigh
5 Femoral nerv or anterior crural nerv (femoralis)
51 Middle cutaneous nerv
52 Internal " "
53 Muscular branches of posterior division of anterior crural nerv
54 Long or internal saphenous nerv
6 Obturator nerv
61 Accessory obturator or accessory anterior crural nerv of Winslow
68 Lumbosacral cord
7 Sacral or sciatic plexus
71 Superior gluteal
72 Inferior "
73 Small sciatic nerv (cutaneus femoris posterior)
8 Great sciatic nerv or ischiadicus
81 External popliteal or peronaeus communis or peroneal
82 Sural or lateral cutaneous branch or cutaneus surae lateralis
84 Musculocutaneous or superficial peroneal
86 Anterior tibial nerv or deep peroneal
87 Internal popliteal or tibial
88 Sural or plantar nervs
9 Genital pudic or pudendal plexus
93 Collateral branches
95 Pudic nerv

836 **Coccygeal plexus Coccygeal nervs**

839 **Sympathetic system**
1 Cervical and cephalic part
11 Superior cervical ganglion
12 Internal carotid nerv and plexus
Cavernous plexus
13 External carotid nerv and plexus
14 Common " plexus Superior cardiac nerv
15 Middle " ganglion Middle " "
16 Inferior cervical "
17 " cardiac nerv Cardiac plexus
2 Thoracic part of gangliated cord
3 Abdominal and pelvic part of sympathetic system
31 Solar or epigastric plexus or plexus coeliacus

84 **Eye Organ of vision**
See also 611 7146 Orbit including capsule of Ténon

841 **Fibrous coats or tunics of eye**
1 Conjunctiva
3 Cornea
5 Sclerotic coat or sclera
Canal of Schlemm Spaces of Fontana

842 **Vascular coats of eye Uveal tract**
1 Iris Pupil
3 Choroid
Tapetum
5 Ciliary body muscle and processes

.843 **Retina**
Optic disc macula lutea For optic nerv see 611 8312

611 844 **Refracting media**
1 Crystallin lens
2 Zonule of Zinn or zonula ciliaris
7 Vitreous humor Posterior chamber
Hyaloid membrane Hyaloid or Stilling's or Cloquet's canal
Canal of Petit
9 Aqueous humor Anterior chamber

.846 **Accessory organs of eye**
1 External muscles musculi oculi
4 Tear apparatus
7 Lacrimal gland
8 " canals and puncta
9 " sac and nasal duct

847 **Eyelids or palpebrae**
Canthi
5 Eyelashes or cilia
6 Eyebrows or supercilia

85 Ear Organ of hearing
See also 611 8318 Auditory nerv

851 **Internal ear**

852 Membranous labyrinth
1 Cochlea scala media or ductus cochlearis
2 Organ of Corti or Corti's fibers
4 Saccule
5 Utricle
6 Semicircular canals

853 Osseous labyrinth
Vestibule semicircular canals cochlea modiolus or columella

854 **Middle ear or tympanum**
Atrium or tympanic cavity proper
5 Attic
7 Mastoid cells

855 Membrana tympani or drumhed

856 Eustachian tube or tuba auditiva

857 Bones of ear
Malleus or hammer incus or anvil stapes or stirrup muscles of tympanum stapedius and tensor tympani

858 **External ear**
Meatus pinna

86 Organs of smell olfactory organs
87 " " taste
88 " " touch and senses in general
889 Organa lateralia

89 Ganglions
Class ganglions here if separately treated

891 **Cranial ganglions**
5 Semilunar ganglion or Gasserian
52 Ciliary "
54 Sphenopalatin or Meckel's ganglion
56 Otic or Arnold's submaxillary ganglion
7 Geniculate ganglion
81 *Spiral or Corti's ganglion*
85 Vestibular ganglion
9 Petrosal and superior glossopharyngeal ganglion
91 Jugular and nodose ganglions
892 Ganglions of spinal nervs
See also 611 832 Spinal nervs
899 Sympathetic ganglions
For chromaffin tissue see 611 4

611.9 Regional anatomy
91 Hed
.92 Face
.93 Neck
.94 Thorax
.942 Front or pectoral
.946 Back or dorsal
.95 Abdomen
.951 Epigastric region
.955 Mesogastric "
.957 Hypogastric "
.959 Lumbar "
.96 Pelvic and perineal region
962 True pelvis
964 False "
1 Inlet 2 Cavity 3 Outlet
966 Position and size
968 Difference between male and female pelvis
97 Upper extremities
.971 Shoulder or axilla
.972 Arm
.973 Elbow
.974 Forearm
.975 Wrist
.976 Hand
977 Fingers
98 Lower extremities
.981 Hip Nates Sulcus inguinalis
1 Hip
2 Nates
3 Sulcus inguinalis
4 Inguinal canal
5 Crural or femoral canal
.982 Thigh
.983 Knee Popliteal space
.984 Leg
.985 Ankle
.986 Foot
.987 Toes
.99 Tail

612 Physiology

SUMMARY

612.013 Vitalism
.014 Cells and organisms
.015 Physiologic chemistry
.1 Blood and circulatory system
.2 Respiration
.3 Digestion
.4 Glandular system
.5 Animal heat
.6 Reproduction Development
.7 Motor and vocal apparatus
.8 Nervous system

.01 General theory of physiology
.0111 Notion definition nature
.0112 Classification division
.0114 Terminology notation symbols
.0118 Methods
.012 Physiologic theories and generalities

.013 On the nature of life and deth Vitalism

This place is provided for the physiologist who prefers to keep related topics with his subjects Usually the heds under this number are better clast in their broader relations i e see 577.2 for the nature of life 577.7 for the nature of deth 612.67 for deth as a stage in vital history

1 Signs of real deth See 577.7
2 Experiments on executed persons
4 Theories of life and the soul Vitalism
See metaphysics 128
5 Comparisons of animals and plants See 577.5
6 Organism and inanimate matter See 577.1
7 Vital energy See 577.6
8 Experiments on surviving organs See 577.6

.014 General physiology of cells and organisms

See 576 and note under 612.013

1 Chemistry of cells
11 Aerobic and anaerobic cells
2 Physiologic morfology of cells
21 Functions of protoplasm
22 " " nucleus
24 " " chromosome bodies Chromatolysis
26 " " centrosome
3 Physiologic characteristics of cells
31 Irritability in general
32 Fatigue
4 Influence of environment on cells and organisms Mesology
41 Effects of barometric pressure
See also 612.27 Influence of barometric pressure on living beings
42 Action of electricity Electrophysiology
421 Electrophysiologic technic
See also 615.84 Electrotherapy
2 Static electricity
4 Dynamic electricity
5 Alternating currents
7 Electric mesurements
8 Special instruments
1 Electrodes 2 Telefone microfone 6 Galvanometers
422 Electric resistance Conductibility

612.014 423 Electric fenomena of organisms

For electric fenomena of muscles see 612 743 of nervs and muscles see 612 813

1 Theory of electric fenomena

2 Negativ variation

3 Electrotonus

4 Electric fenomena of tissues in repose and in action

424 Action of electricity on organisms

Everything concerning effect of electricity on fun tion may be clast here by adding 0 and dividing like 612 e g action of electricity on red corpuscles 612 0144240111 as 111 is the subdivision of 612 meaning red corpuscles Action of electricity on bile 612 0144240357 as 357 means bile

2 Act on of static electricity

3 " " atmosferic "

4 " " dynamic "

5 " " alternating currents

425 Deth by electric shock by lightning

426 Magnetic action

427 Galvanotropism

428 Electrotherapy from physiologic point of view

43 Action of heat and cold See also 612 59

44 Action of light See also 612 843

445 Fosforescence

447 Heliotropism Fototropism

See also 615 831 Fototherapy

45 Action of sound and its vibrations

See also 612 85876

46 Poisons and chemic substances

Poisons and defin t chemic substances ar preferably clast in 615 7 general toxicology in 615 9 Th s number is for topics of special physiologic interest

461 Effects of water

1 Reviviscent animals

2 Hydrations

3 Quantity of water in organisms and t ssues

462 Physicochemic forces

1 Osmosis

2 Molecular concentrat on in organic fluids Cryoscopy

Subdivisible with 0 like 612 e g Cryoscopy of gastric juice 612 0144622032

3 Relat on between secretion and osmotic pressure

4 Relation between osmosis and electric action ions

5 Colloid substances coagulation agglutinat on etc

See also 612.398133 Theory of histologic conservation

6 Reaction acid or alkalin

7 Viscos ty

8 Superficial tension

9 Other physicochemic forces

463 Action of mineral salts on organisms

464 " " air normal and abnormal of oxygen and ozone

465 " " anesthetics

466 " " antiseptics

467 Chemotaxis Chemotropism

469 Action of other chemic forces

47 Action of mechanical forces

477 Geotropism

478 Thigmotaxis

48 Other physical forces

481 Various rays

1 Physiologic effect of X rays

To express effect of X rays on a specific organ or tissue ad 0 and subdivide like 612 e g effect of X rays on sight 612 0144811084

4 Effect on lower organisms

482 Effect of radioactiv substances Becquerel rays

483 Production and action of N rays

612.015 Physiologic chemistry in general
1 Ferments
11 Oxydants Reducing ferments
12 Hydrolytic
13 Proteolytic
14 Lipolytic
15 Amylolytic and sucroclastic
16 Glycolytic
161 Alcoholic
2 Normal composition of the body and its products
See also 612 3926 612 396 398
21 Extracts of organs
3 Metabolism
31 Of mineral substances
See also 612 3926
32 Of carbon
See also 612 22
33 Of nitrogen
See also 612 46123
34 Of substances foren to the normal organism
Eliminat on of poisons
Most mater al will be clast under 615 7 and its subdivisions
See also spec al organs
346 Metabolism of nonnitrogenous substances
347 " crystallizable nitrogenous substances
348 " albuminoids
349 after deth Autolysis
Subdivisable with o like 612 e g autolysis of the liver 612 015349035
35 Influence of temperature on metabolism
See also 612 59
36 Reductions, hydrations and syntheses in organisms
37 Influence of other agents on metabolism
38 Influence of nervous system on metabolism
39 Metabolism in disease
4 Staining substances and pigments
016 Means of attack and defense
Comparativ physiology usually better clast in 591 57
1 Autotomy
2 Mimicry
3 Physiology of parasites
019 Comparativ physiology
May be subdivided like 590 to signify kind of animal e g Reptils being 598 1 comparison of reptil and human physiology is 612 01981
Class here only books written d stinctly from physiolog st s point of view Other works on comparativ zoology are better in 591 1
Form divisions
02 Compends
03 Dictionaries Cyclopedias
04 Essays Addresses
05 Periodicals
06 Societies Clubs
07 Study and teaching
072 Vivisection
See also ethics 179 4 and laws, 614 21
.08 Polygrafy
.09 History

612.1 **Blood and circulatory system**

.109 History of circulation of blood

.11 General properties of blood

.111 **Red corpuscles**

1 Chemic composition

11 Hemoglobin and oxyhemoglobin

14 Carboxyhemoglobin

Action of CO on blood carbon monoxid hemoglobin

15 Spectroscopy of blood

16 Methemoglobin and derivates

Hematin or hematoxylin hematoidin globin hemin or Teichmann s crystals hematochromogen hematoporphyrin

17 Isotony of corpuscles Osmotic permeability

19 Chemic substances in corpuscles

Lecithin urea cholesterin etc

2 Number of corpuscles

Technic of counting

21 Volume of corpuscles

3 Formation of corpuscles

See also 612 119 Sanguification

4 Action of poisons on corpuscles

See also 612 11114 Action of CO on blood

44 Agglutinating substances

45 Hemolytic substances

6 Corpuscles in disease

7 Other red corpuscles than erythrocytes

8 Coloring matters of invertebrate blood

e g hemocyanin

9 Other similar coloring matters

e g chlorophyl and derivate phylloerythrin

.112 **Leucocytes and ameboid cells**

1 Chemistry of leucocytes

11 Ferments of leucocytes

Influence of leucocytes (lymphocytes) on digestion

2 Movements and irritability of leucocytes

3 Phagocytosis

4 Diapedesis

5 Effect on coagulation of blood

6 In disease and intoxications Leucocytosis

For digestiv leucocytosis see 612 11211

7 Counting and its technic

8 Numeric relations of white and red corpuscles

9 Varieties Physiologic morfology

.113 **Arterial blood**

.114 **Venous "**

.115 **Coagulation of blood**

1 Fibrin Fibrinoplastin

11 Composition and chemic properties

12 Fibrogenous and fibrinoplastic ferments Fibrinogen Thrombin

13 Estimating quantity of fibrin

3 Substances modifying coagulation

31 Retarding agents

32 Accelerating agents

612 116 Total quantity of blood
2 Hemorrhage Anemia
Subd divisable with o l ke 612 e g physiologic influence of anemia on kidneys 612 1162046 For pathologic effect see 616 243
618 54
21 Hemostasis
3 Transfusion
Effect on system receiving transfused blood
.118 Physical and biologic properties of blood
1 Physical
11 Osmotic pressure
See also 612 11117 Osmotic permeability
12 Effect of various injections
14 Viscosity
17 Cryoscopy of blood
Method of studying isotony and similar phenomena by relativ freezing points of solutions
2 Biologic properties
21 Toxins and antitoxins
Physiologic effect For chemic action see 612 3988 May be used for those not produced by the blood e g cytotoxins
211 Theory of toxic and antitoxic action
22 Toxic and antitoxic action of blood
Limited to blood toxins and antitoxins
221 Specific reaction of blood and albuminoids See also 612 3988
222 Blood in legal medicin
223 Natural immunity
Effect of blood on bacteria
Class here physiologic aspect of opsonic theory opsonins and opsonic index See also 615 37 Serotherapy
24 Various toxic and antitoxic substances of blood
7 Varieties of blood in different parts of body
119 Hematopoiesis or sanguification
See also 612 1113 Formation of red corpuscles
12 Chemic properties of blood
.121 Reaction and density
Color reaction Specific gravity
122 Carbohydrates in blood
1 Glucose 2 Glycogen 3 Glycolytic ferments
123 Fats, lipoids, cholesterin, saponin, glycerin
124 Albumins and albuminoids Uncrystallizable nitrogen compounds
See also 612 39812 Blood serum
125 Crystallizable nitrogen compounds
1 Staining substances of serum
126 Mineral salts
127 Blood gases
1 Technic for determining quantity 2 Oxygen 3 Carbonic acid
128 Ferments
129 Other chemic substances
Abnormal substances

612.1 **Blood and circulatory system**

.109 History of circulation of blood

.11 General properties of blood

.111 **Red corpuscles**

1 Chemic composition

11 Hemoglobin and oxyhemoglobin

14 Carboxyhemoglobin

Action of CO on blood carbon monoxid hemoglobin

15 Spectroscopy of blood

16 Methemoglobin and derivates

Hematin or hematoxylin hematoidin globin hemin or Teichmann s crystals hematochromogen hematoporphyrin

17 Isotony of corpuscles Osmotic permeability

19 Chemic substances in corpuscles

Lecithin urea cholesterin etc

2 Number of corpuscles

Technic of counting

22 Volume of corpuscles

3 Formation of corpuscles

See also 612 119 Sanguification

4 Action of poisons on corpuscles

See also 612 11114 Action of CO on blood

44 Agglutinating substances

45 Hemolytic substances

6 Corpuscles in disease

7 Other red corpuscles than erythrocytes

8 Coloring matters of invertebrate blood

e g hemocyanin

9 Other similar coloring matters

e g chlorophyl and derivates phylloerythrin

.112 **Leucocytes and ameboid cells**

1 Chemistry of leucocytes

11 Ferments of leucocytes

Influence of leucocytes (lymphocytes) on digestion

2 Movements and irritability of leucocytes

1 Phagocytosis ... on of beating

Diapedesis

1 [illegible] contraction Cardiografy

3 Valvs System of valv closure

5 Hart sounds

56 in disease

7 Action of abnormal hart: misplaced or malformd

.172 **Hart as a muscle**

Cardiac irritability contractibility and physiologic morfology

1 Action of blood and coronary arteries Cardiac anemia

2 Rhythm Excitation wave Frequency of beats

3 Electric stimulation of hart and refractory period

4 Electromotiv force

5 Surviving hart Artificial respiration

Solutions maintaining beat of hart

6 Physiologic morfology

61 Conduction of stimulation

612 23 Gaseous exchange in the blood
.231 Expired air Respiratory quotient
232 Asphyxiation
In legal med c n
1 Artificial respiration in asphyxiation
2 Asphyxiation by submersion
3 Hart in asphyxiation
4 Toxic action of carbonic acid (CO_2)
233 Respiration in confined air
234 *Toxic action of carbonous oxid (CO)*
See also 6 2 11114 and 615 96
235 Exchange of gases between air and blood
1 Theory
24 Lung capacity Vital capacity
Res dual reserv resp ratory or t dal and complemental a
25 Exhalation of water from lungs
26 Internal or tissue respiration
261 Exchange of gases between tissues and blood
262 Accumulation of oxygen in tissues (cells)
27 Influence of barometric pressure on living beings
See also 612 01441 For effect on absorpt on of oxygen and exhalat on of carbon c acid see 6 2 2232
273 Toxic effects of oxygen and ozone
274 Effect of more than normal pressure
Phys olog c aspect of ca sson d sease
275 Effect of less than normal pressure
1 Physiologic and therapeutic effects of high altitudes
11 Mountain and aeronautic sickness
276 Effect of pressure on fermentations
Effect of remov ng pressure
279 Maximum pressures
Effect on aquat c an mals
28 Respiratory centers
Influence of nervous sys em on resp at on
.281 Action of cerebrum and of will
282 " medulla oblongata and vagus nucleus
283 " " spinal cord
.284 " " chemic substances and abnormal blood gases
1 *Toxicology of center*
2 Apnea acapnea dyspnea
See also 612 232
287 Action of pneumogastric or vagus nervs
See also 612 819912
288 Respiratory reflexes
See also 612 8332
29 Influence of other organs on respiration

612.3 Digestion

May be subdivided by 01–09 for form if needed

.31 Mouth Teeth Salivary glands

.311 Mastication and prehension

1 Physiology of teeth

.312 Deglutition or swallowing

2 Tonsils 3 Tung

.313 Salivary glands Saliva

1 Composition of normal saliva

2 Action of saliva on food Ptyalin

3 Salivary secretion

31 Toxic effect of saliva

4 Action of chemic substances

See also Therapeutics 615 741 Sialagogs

41 Elimination

42 Action of atropin and of pilocarpin

5 Physiologic morfology

6 Pathologic changes of saliva

61 Salivary fistulas

63 Bacteriology

64 Salivary calculi

69 Abnormal substances

8 Action of nervous system on salivary secretion

82 Action of sympathetic nervs

See also 612 898

87 Action of chorda tympani

See also 612 81977

.314 Salivary venoms and venoms in general

1 Chemic composition

2 Toxic action

3 Natural immunity and resistance to venoms

4 Attenuation and neutralization of venoms

5 Treatment of venom poisoning Serotherapy

See 615 94 Duplicated here for physiologist only

51 Antitoxins

See also 612 11822 Antitoxins of serum

.315 Esofagus

.32 Stomach Gastric juice Vomiting

.321 Normal composition of gastric juice

1 Gastric fistulas, experimental and pathologic

2 Determination of acid in gastric juice

5 Proteolytic ferments pepsin

6 Milk curdling ferments, inorganic and organic

.322 Digestiv power of gastric juice

1 Starch and analogs

2 Sugars " "

3 Fats " "

4 Albuminoids

45 Nature and properties of peptones

See also 612 39817

5 Antiputrefactiv properties of gastric juice

6 Mixture of bile or other secretions of digestiv tract and gastric juice

612.3227 Absorption in stomach and transformation (into mucus) of products of digestion
See also 612 386
72 Absorption and transformation of sugars
73 " " " " fats
74 " " " " nitrogenous substances (peptones)
75 " " " " salts Effect on stomach

.323 **Stomach secretion**
2 Formation and destruction of pepsin
21 Pepsin in urin
3 Formation of hydrochloric acid (HCl)
4 Autodigestion of stomach
5 Effects of removing stomach

.324 **Action of chemic substances (poisons) on gastric secretion and their elimination**

.325 **Physiologic morfology of stomach**
Relation between morfologic changes and stimulation

.326 **Pathologic changes of stomach secretion**
3 Bacteriology
5 Gastric juice in disease
9 Abnormal substances in gastric juice

.327 **Movements of stomach**
1 Muscular irritability of stomach
2 Motor action of pneumogastric See also 612 819913
3 Evacuation of stomach
5 Merycism and rumination
7 Vomiting
8 Action of emetics or vomitories
See also under therapeutics 615 731 Emetics

.328 **Action of nervous system on stomach**
1 Psychic influence on stomach secretions
8 Sensibility of stomach

.33 Intestin
Middle intestin and glands of middle intestin in invertebrates

.331 **Normal composition of intestinal juice**
1 Intestinal fistulas, experimental and pathologic
7 Intestinal gases Fermentiv process due to bacteria

.332 **Intestinal digestion**
2 Carbohydrates
3 Fats
4 Albuminoids and derivates Erepsin
7 Absorption and changes of food in intestin
See also 612 386
72 Carbohydrates
73 Fats Chyliferous vessels See also 612 426
74 Albuminoid derivates
75 Other substances
751 Inorganic substances Water and salts
8 Action of intestinal juice on other secretions and ferments
See also 612 3226
84 Enterokinasis and secretin

612 333 Intestinal secretion
334 Action of chemic substances on the intestin and their elimination
4 Purgativs
See also therapeutcs 615 7323 Cathartics
335 Physiologic morfology of intestin
5 Intestinal circulation
336 Pathologic changes of intestinal secretion
3 Parasites and microbes
31 Bacterial fermentation Physiologic effect of microbes
337 Movements of intestin
1 Movement of chyme in intestin
338 Action of nervous system on intestin
1 Action of nervs and nerv centers on secretion
339 Peritoneum Omentum
1 *Absorption in peritoneum*
See also 612 387
34 Pancreas Pancreatic juice
341 Normal composition of pancreatic juice
1 Pancreatic fistulas
342 Action of pancreatic juice on food Tryptic digestion
1 Starches and analogs
2 Sugars
3 Fats Steapsin or ptyalin
4 Albuminoids Trypsinogen Trypsin
5 Effect on other digestiv fenomena
51 On bile and gastric juice
See also 612 3226
343 Pancreatic secretion
344 Action of special substances on pancreatic secretion and juice
345 Physiologic morfology
Relation between morfologic changes and stimulation
346 Pathologic changes of pancreatic juice
348 Action of nervous system on pancreas
349 *Pancreas as an internal gland Ilands of Langerhans*
1 Pancreatic glycosuria
Physiologic fenomena only See also 612 35216 612 46621 and diseases 616 63 where most material belongs
35 Liver
351 Hepatic circulation and chemic composition
1 Chemic composition
1 Ferments
5 Hepatic circulation
51 Ligature of portal vein
6 Effect of extracts from hepatic tissue
61 Hepatic opotherapy

612.352 Effect of liver on absorbd foods
1 Glycogenesis Glycogen of liver and its tissues
See also 612 396112 Chemistry of glycogen
11 Determination of amount of sugar and glycogen technic
12 Sugar of the blood See also 612 122
13 Action of nervs on glycogenic function Experimental diabetes
14 Fermentation of glycogen Glycogenolysis
16 Glycosuria (diabetes) in general
See also 612 3491 612 46621 and pathology 616 63
17 Glycogen of other organs
18 Glycogen of muscles See also 612 74411
19 Relations between glycogenesis and alimentation
2 Fat Adipogenic function
.353 Hepatic chemic fenomena
1 Formation of urea See also 612 4612
.354 Action of poisons on liver
1 Toxic steatoses
2 Antitoxic action of liver
.355 Temperature of liver See also 612 563
.356 Hematopoietic function of liver and effect on blood
See also 612 119
.357 Bile
1 Normal composition of bile
11 Biliary fistulas
13 Coloring matter Bile pigments
Bilirubin biliverdin For origin see 33 below
14 Mineral salts
15 Biliary acids and their salts
Glycocholic and taurocholic acids
2 Action of bile in the intestin
Final fate of bile
3 Bile secretion
31 Quantity
32 Origin of bile acids
33 " " " pigments
4 Action of chemic substances on bile secretion
See also therapeutics 615 742 Cholagogs
5 Elimination of poisons by bile
6 Pathologic physiology of bile
For general works and medical aspect see 616 36
64 Biliary calculi
65 Obliteration of bile ducts Icterus Jaundis Cholemia
See also pathology 616 36 Liver and bile ducts
66 Bile in disease
67 Toxic effects of bile
69 Abnormal biliary substances
7 Biliary excretion Physiology of ducts
71 Gall bladder
72 Absorption in biliary ducts
73 Contractility of ducts
8 Innervation of bile ducts
.358 *Action of nervous system on liver*
.359 Ablation, regeneration, cicatrization and other morfologic fenomena
1 Volume of liver
2 Fatty or starchy degeneration

612 36 Defecation Large intestin

Proctodeum and its appendages in invertebrates

.361 Chemic composition of excrements

.363 Cecal digestion Vermiform appendix

.364 Absorption in large intestin

.365 Defecation

.366 Rectum

.367 Movements of large intestin

368 Innervation " " "

38 Absorption

.381 Imbibition Transudations and exudations Edema

.382 Osmosis See also 612 0144621

1 Dialysis of mineral salts

2 " " sugars

4 " " albuminoids

.383 Diffusion

.384 Absorption by skin

See also 612 79

.385 Absorption by lungs

See also 612 2159

386 Absorption in digestiv tract

General see also specific part of tract

.387 Absorption by mucous and serous membranes

See also 612 3391

.388 Parenchymatous absorption

Absorption by cellular tissue (after injection)

39 Nutrition Metabolism

.391 Hunger Thirst Inanition

3 Hunger, thirst and nervous centers Mechanical action of hunger

4 Inanition in man

5 " " disease

9 " " animals

92 Inanition in poikilothermic animals

96 " " homoiothermic "

.392 Foods

1 Assimilation of carbon

2 " " *nitrogen*

See also 612 46123

3 Assimilation of water

4 " of sulfur, fosforus and iron

3 Sulfur 4 Fosforus 5 Iron

5 Thermodynamic value of food

6 Mineral foods

1 Sodium salts 2 Potassium salts 3 Calcium salts

7 Vegetable foods

71 Vegetarianism See also hygiene 613 26 Vegetable diet

While the strictest vegetarians confine themselvs to a purely vegetable diet the majority use some forms of animal food e g milk butter and egs

72 Fruits and fresh vegetables

73 Cereals

74 Bred

612 3928 Animal food
See also hygiene 613 28 Meats in diet
81 Meats
82 Soup Meat extracts
83 Egs
84 Milk
See also 612 664
841 Sterilization and artificial changes in milk
85 Cheese
86 Butter
9 Special artificial foods
393 Condiments and stimulants
1 Alcohol as food Fermented drinks
See also hygiene of nervous system 613 81 Alcohol
2 Coffee Tea
See also hygiene of beverages 613 37
9 Condiments
394 Ration or food requirement during growth
2 Of man Nourishment of newborn
3 " animals
.395 Ration or food requirement of adults
1 Working ration Normal ration
12 Working ration for man
13 " " " animals
2 Subsistence ration
22 Subsistence ration for man
23 " " " animals
5 Relations of ration to external conditions, e g climate
6 Food requirements in disease
396 Carbohydrates
1 Chemic composition
11 Polysaccharids
111 Starch Inulin
112 Glycogen
113 Cellulose
12 Gums and analogs dextrin
13 Monosaccharids glucose mannose galactose fructose etc.
14 Disaccharids sugar lactose maltose etc
17 Combined carbohydrates
See 612 3981453 Glycoproteids
172 Chitin
175 Glycosids amygdalin salicin phloridzin saponin etc
19 Other carbohydrates pentose inositum
2 Changes of sugars in organism Glycolysis
21 Products of carbohydrates e g glycuronic acid
22 Alcohol in tissues
3 Hydrolytic ferments of carbohydrates and analogs
31 Amylases Inulases cytases etc
32 Saccharoclastic ferments Inversion
4 Formation of carbohydrates in organism
5 Thermodynamic value of carbohydrates
7 Quantity of carbohydrates in foods and tissues

612.46 Kidneys Urin

.461 Chemic composition of urin

1 Reaction and physical properties

11 Reaction

12 Density

13 Temperature

17 Urinary technology

174 Staining reactions

175 Spectroscopic examinations

176 Polarimetric "

177 Histochemic "

178 Pathologic urinary technology

179 Densimetry and cryoscopy of urin

2 Urea and nitrogen compounds

21 Determination of quantity of urea Ureameters

22 Determination of total nitrogen

23 Excretion and metabolism of nitrogen

231 In relation to alimentation

232 " " " work

234 Effect of chemic substances (poisons)

235 Influence of temperature

236 " " disease

238 " " nervous system

239 " " animal kind

Variability of process in animal kingdom

25 Uric acid See also 612.398193

251 Determination of quantity

254 In animals

255 " normal man

256 " man in disease uric diathesis

259 " other tissues and fluids than urin

26 Other nitrogen products of urin

261 Bases Xanthin bases See also 612.398195

262 Ptomains

263 Allantoin

264 Peptones See also 612.46668 612.39817

266 Hippuric acid

267 Ammonium and other urates See also 612.398194

268 Ferments See also 612.32321

269 Physiologic albuminuria

27 Coloring matter Pigments urobilin urochrome

6 Salin substances in urin

61 Chlorin salts

62 Fosforus and its compounds

63 Sulfur and its compounds

64 Gases of urin

8 Nonnitrogenous organic constituents of normal urin

81 Sugars Physiologic glycosuria

.462 Urinary toxicity

1 Internal secretion of kidneys

.463 Urinary secretion

1 Quantity of urin

2 Elimination of urin

4 Renal circulation

5 Influence of blood and circulation

6 Comparativ secretion of the two kidneys

8 Effect of nervous system

81 Glycosuria polyuria after lesion of medulla oblongata

612.464 Action of poisons on urinary secretion and their elimination

1 Diuretics Polyuria

See also 615 761 Diuretics in therapeutics

2 Toxic albuminurias

See also 612 46622

3 Elimination of poisons by urin

4 Toxic glycosuria Phlorizin

See also 612 46621

.465 Physiologic morfology of kidneys

.466 Pathologic physiology of kidneys and urin

1 Urinary calculi

2 Urin in disease

21 Urin in diabetes Chemistry of glycosuria For physiology of diabetes see 612 35216

22 Urin in albuminuria Albuminuria in general See also 612 461209 612 4642 and 616 634

23 Resection and lesion of kidneys experimental and pathologic Ligature of ureter etc

231 Uremia See also 616 638

26 Urin in fever

6 Abnormal substances in urin

61 Acetonuria Acidosis

62 Chyluria

63 Other abnormal products of metabolism

631 Glycuronic acid See also 612 39621

64 Products of intestinal putrefaction Indican

67 Biliary pigments Choluria

68 Albumoses and peptones

69 Hematuria and hemoglobinuria

7 Urinary fermentation Putrefaction of urin

.467 Urinary discharge

1 Physiology of bladder, ureters and urethra

11 Micturition

2 Absorption in urinary passages

3 Innervation of vesical apparatus

For prostate see 612 617 For action of nervous system on function of kidneys see 612 4638

.49 Other glands and secretions

.491 Bone marrow

.492 Hypophysis or pituitary gland Somatic brain

.493 Scent glands of animals

.494 Bartholin's glands

.495 Carotid gland

.499 Other glands

See also 612 664 612 792

612.5 Animal heat
51 Sources Thermogenesis Calorimetry
.511 Direct calorimetry
6 Calorimetry in disease
512 Indirect calorimetry
1 Influence of alimentation
3 Effect of respiration
52 Loss of heat Radiation Thermolysis
Conduction of animal tissues
521 Cutaneous radiation
1 Physiology of clothing
.523 Loss by pulmonary evaporation
.524 " " cutaneous evaporation
53 Regulation of temperature Heat balance Thermotaxis
.531 Influence of vasomotors
532 " " muscular movement
See also 612.7453
.533 Effect of perspiration
534 " " respiration Thermic polypnea
535 Thermic centers
54 Other conditions affecting temperature and thermogenesis
.541 Effect of baths
.543 " " inanition
See also 612.391
.544 Effect of poisons
55 Variations in production and regulation of heat
.556 In disease: fevers
56 Temperature of body
.563 Thermic topografy
58 Hibernating animals
59 Heat and cold, effect on organism
Subdivisable with 0 like 612 e g 612.59074 Effect on muscles
612.5908 nervous system
See also 612.01443
.591 Effect of heat Deth from heat Thermic rigidity
592 Effect of cold Deth from cold Rigidity from cold

612.6 Reproduction and generation Development

.601 Spontaneous generation
See origin and beginnings of life, 576 1

.602 Transplantation Animal grafting
May be divided by organs like 612

.603 Cicatrization Regeneration
May be divided by organs, e g 612 60344 Regeneration of thyroid
612 60384 " " eye

.604 Reproduction of lower organisms
Protozoa, etc.
1 Asexual fission, division, gemmation or budding or sprouting
2 Sexual conjugation or concrescence
5 Variations alternation of generations or metagenesis, pedogenesis parthenogenesis

605 Morfogenesis in general Heredity
See 575 Evolution
1 Heredity
2 Variation, including artificial
3 Hybridization
4 Tumors
Only for physiologic aspect for pathology see 616 992

606 Proportion and determination of sexes
See also Biology, 577 8 Sexes in nature, sexuality

.607 Consanguinity Incest

.608 Hermafroditism

.609 Theory of evolution Natural selection, darwinism
See 575 Evolution

.61 Male functions of generation
For semen see 612 616

.612 Erection
Including also the function in general, in either or both sexes See also 612 188

.613 Copulation and fecundation
1 Artificial
2 Parthenogenesis
21 Artificial parthenogenesis

.616 Testicles Orchitic fluid Sperm
1 Effects of castration Resection or injury, experimental or pathologic, of testicles or of sexual glands in general
2 Physiology of spermatozoa
3 Testicles as internal glands Interstitial cells

.617 Appendages of male organs: semeniferous ducts, seminal vesicles

.62 Female functions of generation Ovulation
See also 612 612 and 612 6161

.621 Physiology of ovaries
See also 612 6303
1 Ablation or injury of ovary, experimental or pathologic
See also 612 6161

.622 Physiology of ovum

.627 Physiology of uterus
1 Uterin circulation
8 Innervation of uterus

612 63 Impregnation Pregnancy Parturition

See also 612 612

01 Period of pregnanc

03 Ovary in pregnancy Corpus luteum

64 Development of embryo

For embryology see 611 013 for abnormal development see 611 012 Teratology 617 3 Deformities

.646 Physiology of embryo

.647 " " fetus

.648 " " newborn

649 Appendages of embryo Amniotic fluid

See also 611 0138 Fetal appendages (in embryology)

65 Growth after birth

See also 612 64

.651 Metamorfosis of lower animals Larvae

66 Period of full development

.661 Puberty

.662 Menstruation

.663 Fecundity

.664 Lactation and milk

Physiology of mammary glands

1 Physics and chemistry of milk

12 Sugars

13 Fats Butter

14 Albuminoids

16 Mineral substances

17 Lactic fermentation Milk ferments

171 Milk curdling ferments Coagulation of milk

18 Other constituents

181 Abnormal substances

19 Comparison of milk of various animals

191 Human milk

3 Lactic secretion

31 Quantity

32 Formation of sugars

33 " " fats

34 " " albuminoids

35 Colostrum

36 Effect of various agents on secretion

4 Action of poisons on milk secretion and their elimination

5 Physiologic morfology of milk

6 Pathologic changes in lactic secretion

7 Digestion of milk

8 Innervation of mammary glands

67 Period of decline Deth

See also 577 7

68 Longevity

See also 368 3 Life insurance 519 5 Probabilities 614 12 Deth rates

612.7 **Motor and vocal apparatus Skin**

.71 Protoplasm

See also 612.014 General physiology of cells and organisms

.72 Vibratil cilia

.73 Smooth muscle

Divided like 612.74

.74 Striped muscle

Muscle in general Including smooth muscle

741 **Muscular contraction**

1 Myografy

12 Single contraction of muscle fiber Jerk contraction

13 Tetanic contraction

14 Tonic contraction

15 Influence of chemic substances on muscles

16 Myografy in disease

2 Change of volume of muscle

3 Muscle wave

4 Elasticity of muscle

Myotonometry Effect of weight Tension

6 Muscular irritability Influence of blood

61 Circulation in muscles

62 Effect of stimulation

63 " " electricity

7 Latent period

Time elapsing between moment of stimulation and response by an activ tissue

8 Muscle murmur

9 Physiologic morfology of muscles

Histologic phenomena of contraction

742 **Muscles after deth Rigor mortis**

1 Chemic phenomena after deth autolysis

.743 **Electric phenomena of muscles**

.744 **Chemistry of muscle**

1 Normal composition

11 Carbohydrates

See also 612.35218 Glycogen of muscles

14 Albuminoids

15 Other organic substances

16 Mineral substances

Including water Muscle salts

17 Gases

2 Chemic effects of muscular contraction

21 Fatigue

211 Ergografy Dynamometry Work in general

22 Consumption of oxygen and production of CO_2 in work

23 Function of carbohydrates

24 Relation of chemic changes to work Metabolism in relation to work

.745 **General effect on organism of muscular contraction or work**

See also 612.532

1 Dynamic effects

3 Thermic "

5 Relations between work and heat

612 746 Pathologic physiology of muscles
1 Contractures
4 Tremors Shuddering
5 Nutrition of muscles Atrofy Degeneration Regeneration
Includ ng nerv influence See also 612 818
75 Bones, joints and connectiv tissues
.751 Chemic composition of bone and connectiv tissue
See also 612 398146
1 Bone
2 Cartilage
3 Connectiv tissue
752 Nutrition of bones
.753 Growth, cicatrization and regeneration of bone
.754 Periosteum Perichondrium
.755 Tendons
76 Locomotion
Principles of animal mechan sm comparativ study of locomotion preferably clast in 591 47
.761 Chronofotografy: technic
.763 Special movements Combined movements
Phys ology of v ol n playing etc
766 Human locomotion
1 Physiology of exercise and work
2 Rest
767 Animal locomotion Special organs of locomotior
Swimm ng bladder of fishes
768 Flight
.769 Biologic adaptation of movement
77 Electric and phosphorescent animals
Preferably clast 591 57
771 Electric animals
772 Phosphorescent an mals
78 Voice and speech
See also 784 9 Vocal hyg ene 808 5 Elocut on 534 7 Sound
.781 Sensibility of larynx
.782 Movements and innervation of larynx
1 Influence of spinal accessory nerv
See also 612 819923
2 Influence of pneumogastric
See also 612 819917
3 Laryngoscopy
4 Movements of glottis
5 Epiglottis
.783 Artificial larynx
.784 Singing Timbre, quality Voice register
.785 Larynx in deglutition and other laryngeal functions
See also 612 312
786 Organs of sound in lower animals
788 Larynx of birds

612 789	Speech Language
1	Function of mouth and nose
2	" " lips and soft palate
3	Innervation of organs of speech Aphasia
	See also 616 855
4	Vowels and consonants
5	Ventriloquism
	See also 791 1 Ventriloquism as an amusement
79	Skin
790 5	Chemic composition
.791	Absorption
	See also 612 384
1	Penetration by solids
2	Absorption of fats
3	" " solutions
4	" " liquids
5	" gases
792	**Cutaneous glands and secretion**
1	Swet Chemic composition
12	Toxic action of swet
4	Action of chemic substances on swet secretion
42	Elimination of poisons by swet
5	Physiologic morfology of swet
6	Pathologic changes of swet
8	Action of nervous system on cutaneous exhalation
9	Other cutaneous secretions
793	**Cutaneous respiration**
4	Effect of suspended transpiration closing pores by liniments etc
5	Effect of chemic substances on skin
	See also 612 7924
794	**Cutaneous sensibility**
795	**Electric conductibility and resistance of skin**
	See also 612 014422
796	**Chromatophores and skin pigments**
.798	**Trofic nervs of skin**
.799	***Growth and physiology of nails and hair***

612 8 Nervous system

.801 *Theory of nervous system and innervation*
1 Dynamogenesis and inhibition
2 Action of nervous system on chemic fenomena
3 Effect on morfogeny and evolution
See also 612 605

81 Peripheral nervous system Nerv fibers

.811 Distinction between sensory and motor nervs
3 Ganglions of sensory nervs
4 Influence of sensibility on movement and of movement on sensibility
812 Recurrent sensibility
.813 *Electric fenomena of nervs and muscles*
Muscle nerv experiments as ind cat v of nervous process
For muscle fenomena see 612 743
2 Negativ variations
3 Electrotonus
.814 Chemic and thermic fenomena of nervous stimulation
For st mulation of nerv centers see 612 8111
.815 Physiologic morfology of nervous stimulation
1 Sensory terminations
2 Motor "
.816 Irritability of nervs and muscles
Nerv muscle or nerv gland phys ology
1 Action of electricity
2 Theories of nerv waves
3 Nervous conductibility
4 Effect of blood on nervs Anemia
5 *Rapidity of nerv waves*
6 Nerv fatigue
7 Action of chemic substances on nervous irritability
.817 Effect of nervs on muscles and glands
1 Chemic substances Curare poisons
2 Voluntary contraction
3 Tonicity Atrofy of muscles after cutting nervs etc
See also 612 7461
.818 Trofic nervs
5 Degeneration regeneration and cicatrization
1 Degenerat on 2 Regenerat on 3 C catrizat on

612.819 Special nervs

Whenever possible class according to function rather than according to a particular nerv classing here only special nerv physiology

1 1st pair olfactory

2 2d pair optic

See also 612 843

3 3d pair motorocull or oculomoto

31 Innervation of iris

See also 612 8422

32 Innervation of eyelids

See also 612 847

33 Innervation of eye muscles

4 4th pair trochlear or pathetic

5 5th " trigeminal

52 Sensory action

53 Trofic action

6 6th pair external oculomoto or abducent

7 7th " facial

71 Effect on facial muscles

73 " " respiration

74 " " hearing

75 " " deglutition and taste

77 " " salivation Chorda tympani

See also 612 31387

78 Pathology Facial paralysis

8 8th pair auditory

See also 612 8585

9 9th pair glossopharyngeal

91 10th " pneumogastric or vagus

911 Effect on hart and circulation

See also 612 1781

912 Effect on respiration

See also 612 287

913 Effect on digestiv organs

See also 612 328 612 338 612 348 612 358 612.368

915 Effect on kidneys and other glands

See also 612 4

917 Effect on voice production

See also 612 7822

918 Section of vagus and pneumogastric

92 11th pair spinal accessory

921 Anastomosis with vagus

922 Innervation of respiratory organs

See also 612 28

923 Innervation of vocal organs

See also 612 7893

93 12th pair hypoglossal

94 Spinal nervs in particular

941 Phrenic nerv

612.82 Nervous centers Brain

.821 **Physiologic psychology**

Usually better clast in 131 Mental physiology

1 Time of reaction to stimulation Psychometry

2 Attention Memory Association Imagination

3 Instinct Intelligence Emotions Sensibility

31 Comparativ psychology

311 Nonautomatic actions of animals Anticlisis

312 Automatic " " "

For physiologic aspect see 612 829

313 Instincts of animals Behavior See also 591 51

33 Emotions Sensibility

34 Inhibition of movement Will Habit Impulse

35 Associated movements

4 Action of poisons on intelligence

See also 613 8 Hygiene of nervous system

" " 615 9 Toxicology

41 Alkaloids

42 Nonalkaloid anesthetics

See also Therapeutics 615 96 Cerebral poisons

44 Alcohol

See also Therapeutics 615 964 Alcohol as cerebral poison

Pathology 616 861 Alcoholism

5 Effect of disease on intelligence

6 Psychic reflexes

7 Sleep Hypnotism

See also 135 Sleep Dreams

71 Hypnotism See also 134 Hypnotism

73 Theories of sleep

74 Cerebral circulation in sleep

75 Chemic fenomena of organism in sleep

76 Dreams

8 Sense in general and theories of perception

88 Psychophysical laws

89 Sensory delusions

For optic illusions see also 612 84374

322 **Nerv cells and nerv centers**

1 Chemistry of nervous tissue

Metabolism in nervs

2 Chemic fenomena of nervous excitation

For stimulation of nerv fibers see 612 814

3 Electromotiv fenomena of nervous excitation

4 Thermic " " " "

5 Physiologic morfology " " "

53 Effects of fatigue

54 " " poisons

56 Degeneration and regeneration of centers

6 Effects of removal and experimental, pathologic or teratologic lesion of nerv centers

61 Movement in a circle (motus circularis manège)

7 Decapitation

8 Action of central nervous system on chemic fenomena of organism

See also 612 01538 612 8012

81 Effect of chemic changes on centers

612 823 *Weight and general morfology of brain*
5 Conduction in centers
824 Cerebral circulation
1 Neurolymf neurolymfa or cerebrospinal fluid
Meninges Choroid plexus
2 Brain movements
3 Cerebral vasomotors
4 " anemia
5 Pressure on nerv centers
51 Compression and concussion of brain Abnormal pressure
6 Temperature of blood in nerv centers
Effect of abnormal pressure
.825 Cerebral convolutions (cortex)
1 Cortical excitability
2 Psychomotiv centers Localizations
23 Inhibitory actions
See also 612 8338
24 Localization in man
249 *Speech Aphasia*
See also 612 7893
25 Localization in animals
26 Topografy of localizations
261 Frontal lobe
262 Occip tal "
263 Parietal "
264 Temporal "
265 Central "
266 Olfactory "
3 Cortical epilepsy
See also 616 853
5 Sensory functions of convolutions
Convolut ons as seat of senses
54 Sight
55 Hearing
56 Smell
57 Taste
58 Muscular sense
See also 612 885
59 Touch
See also 612 88
8 Intellectual functions
Only for phys ology of these functions
826 Cerebral ganglions, commissures, etc.
1 Optostriate body and callosum
Or opt c thalami, striatum and callosum
2 Conduction in the brain
See also 612 8235
3 Crura or cerebral peduncles Epiphysis Infundibulum
5 Quadrigeminum Optic lobes
7 Cerebellar peduncles or prepeduncles
8 Pons

612 827 Cerebellum

828 Medulla oblongata or postoblongata

.829 Special physiology of central nervous system of invertebrates

See also 612 8236

1 Regulating effect of ganglia Circular movements (manège)

2 Chain of ganglions Network of nervs or rete nervosum

3 Reflex movement

Locomotion in respect to physiology of nervous system

31 Reflexes proper

32 Rhythm Refractory period

33 Tonicity Tonic reflex

34 Coordination

.83 Spinal cord or myel

.831 Conduction in the cord

See also 612 8235

.832 Excitability of cord

.833 Reflex action

Subdivide like 612 e g 612 83317 Cardiac reflexes

612 833627 Uterin "

612 83376 Limb reflexes knee jerk

8 Action of superior nerv centers on reflexes

9 Other phenomena of reflex action

91 Rapidity of reflexes

92 Pathology

93 Effect of anemia

94 Action of poisons on reflexes

95 Rhythm in general

951 Refractory period

96 Coordination

97 Other fenomena

e g reflexes according to nature of impulse fatigue etc

834 Cord as center of innervation

835 Degeneration and regeneration of cord Atrofies

84 Physiologic optics Sight

.841 Fibrous tunics of eye

1 Cornea Conjunctiva Anterior chamber

5 Sclera

842 Vascular tunics Iris Choroid Ciliary body

1 Iris accommodation Pupillary reflex

See also 612 844 for general papers on accommodation

11 Pupillometers

2 Action of nervs and nerv centers on pupil

3 Effects of light

4 Action of chemic substances on iris Atropin See 615 784

5 Choroid Eye pigments

6 Ocular circulation Intraocular pressure

61 Ofthalmometers

612 843 Optic nerv Retina
See also 612 8192 2d pair of cranial nervs optic
1 Physiologic morfology Retinal purple
12 Ofthalmoscope
13 Retinal circulation
14 " purple
15 Physiologic morfology of retina
Blind spot yellow spot
2 Irradiation Simultaneous induction
3 Color sense Chromatic sensibility
301 Theory
6 Miscellaneous theories of color sensation
63 3-color theory (Young Helmholtz)
64 4-color theories
642 Color-contrast theory (Hering)
643 Gradation theory (Wundt)
644 Genetic theory (Ladd-Franklin)
647 Zone theories
2 Duplex or duplicity theory (von Kries)
3 Theory of indirect values (Müller)
31 Color sight
Power to distinguish colors
For color blindness see 612 8455 617 75
32 Sensitivness to color Color preferences
For pathology of chromatic sensibility see 612 8455
34 Mixture of colors
35 Contrast " "
3501 Theory
16 Miscellaneous theories of color contrast
16 Psychologic theory
Deception of judgment (Helmholtz)
166 Physiologic theory (Hering)
352 Simultaneous contrast
353 Successiv "
4 Entoptic fenomena
Purkinje s figures or images, Sanson s images
5 Persistence of retinal impressions
52 After images or after sensations Successiv images
522 Positiv
523 Negativ or complementary
6 Field of vision Visual acuteness and sensibility
61 Photometry
Photometric teknic
62 Field of vision
622 Direct vision
623 Indirect vision Perimetry
63 Visual acuteness and sensibility
632 Retinal adaptation and fatigue
633 Twilight vision Purkinje fenomenon Purkinje spectrum
Sensibility to contrast
7 Conduction in the brain Perception
71 Histology of fibrillae Center of sight
72 Optic perceptions Localization of image in space
721 Binocular and monocular perception
722 Stereoscopy Binocular fusion and rivalry Pseudoscopic vision

612 85873 Subjectiv sensations
74 Musical physiology and psychology
Distinction of tones and quality or tone color (timbre)
742 Tonal caracteristics
2 Pitch
3 Loudness, strength or volume
4 Caracter, quality, timbre, tone color or brightness
Clang tint
743 Analisis of tones
2 Simple tones
3 Compound tones or natural harmonics Clang
31 Overtones
33 Partial tones
4 Combination or Tartini's tones
41 1st order
412 Difference or differential tone
413 Summational tone
42 Higher orders
744 Consonance and dissonance intervals
1 Theories of consonance and dissonance
12 Theory of beats (Helmholtz)
13 " " tonal fus on (Stumpf)
14 Genetic theory (Moore)
745 Melody and rithm
746 Sensitivness to tone Tone preferences
75 Binaural and monaural hearing
751 Localization of sound in space Estimation and effect of distance
2 Interaural differences of sound intensity
3 Complexity of pitches
4 Movements of hed
76 Sensibility of living beings to sound and vibrations
Otocysts
77 Pathology Defness etc
See also 617 8 Diseases of ear
78 Tests of auditory perception
8 Auditory reflexes
.86 Smel
See also 612 82556 Seat of smel
.861 Organs of smel
.867 Perceptions Conduction in brain
1 Olfactory acuteness
2 " center in brain
3 Subjectiv odor sensations
4 Fusion of odors
7 Pathology
8 Tests of olfactory perception
87 Taste
.875 Function of lingual nerv
See also 612 8195
.877 Function of chorda tympani
See also 612 81977
879 Function of glossopharyngeal nerv
See also 612 8199

612 88 Touch Tactil sense Equilibrium

.881 Notion of space

.882 Sense of temperature

.883 Sense of pressure

Including all related phenomena e g tickling

1 Esthesiometers

.884 Sensibility to pain

.885 Muscular sense Power sense

.886 Sense of equilibrium

1 Sense of direction and orientation

2 Seasickness

3 Vertigo

See also 612 8583

9 Function of special organs

Function of lateral line of fishes and other special organs of lower animals

.887 Anesthesia, hyperesthesia, synesthesia

89 Sympathetic nervous system

8903 Trofic action

8905 Reflex fenomena

.891 Cervical ganglions and plexus

.892 Thoracic " " "

893 Abdominal " " "

.896 Action on eyes; iris

See also 612 8422

.897 Action on hart

See also 612 1782

.898 Action on digestiv tract; alimentary canal

See also 612 3 and special subdivisions

.899 Effect on blood vessels

See also 612 18

613 General and Personal Hygiene

Care of Health Prophylaxis Individual Health Laws of Health
02 Compends 03 Dictionaries Cyclopedias 04 Essays 05 Periodicals
06 Societies 07 Study and Teaching 078 Sanitary Appliances 08 Collections
09 History Description Reports etc divided like 930-999

.1 Air and Light.
For Air Analysis see 543 7 Air Pollution 614 7 Ventilation 628 8
11 Climate Acclimation See 551 5 Meteorology 615 834 Therapeutics 614 42 Geographic distribution of disease
12 Health Resorts Mountain Sea shore
Regions exempt from special diseases
13 Seasons Time of Day
14 Malaria Moisture Ground Air See Public Health 614 775 614 771 and 614 772
15 Purification of Air
16 Special Influences Ozone, Electricity etc
17 Quantity of Air Necessary
18 Temperature See also 536 5 Heat 551 52 Meteorology
19 Sunlight
2 Food Dietetics.
For Food Analysis see 543 1 Adulterations 614 31 Digestion and Nutrition 612 3
21 Dietaries
Including food for special classes of people literary men soldiers etc
22 Food for Infants
23 Food for the Sick
Including means for giving nutrition baths enemata forced alimentation etc
24 Fasting Famine Starvation
25 Excess of Food
26 Vegetable Food
27 Fruits
28 Animal Food Meats
29 Fish Oysters etc
.3 Beverages.
For alcoholic beverages see 613 81 and 178 Temperance Ethics Inspection of beverages 614 34
31 Water as a Beverage
32 Impurities in Water and Ice See also 628 16 Water supply of towns
33 Microscopic Analysis For Chemical Analysis see 543 3
34 Biologic Analysis
35 Purification Filtration Boiling Chemical etc See also 628 16 Water Supply
36 Cold Drinks
37 Hot Drinks Tea Coffee etc See also 614 347 Adulterations
38 Mineral Waters Carbonated Waters etc See also 614 348 Adulterations 615 79 Therapeutics
39 Other Beverages

613.4 Cleanliness of Body. Clothing.
See also 646 Clothing Toilet etc 391 Customs Care of Person Bathing Toilet For Therapeutic baths electric sulphur etc see 615.63.
41 Baths.
42 Warm
43 Cold. For Swimming see 797.2
44 Douche or Shower
45 Sea Salt
46 Hot Air Turkish Russian, Roman, etc.
47 Public
48 Clothing
1 Material wool cotton etc
2 Quantity
3 Cleanliness
4 Pressure Corsets garters tight boots support from hips etc
49 Care of special parts of body
.5 Human Habitation and Resort
For Heating see 697 Ventilation 628.8 House drainage 628.6 Sanitation of towns 628.4 Industrial sanitation 628.5
These subjects partly Public and partly Private Hygiene as for convenience groupt together here
51 Homes
52 Hotels
53 Tenements
54 Schools Colleges See School hygiene 371.7
55 Churches Theaters Halls etc
56 Hospitals Asylums
57 Prisons Reformatories
58
59 House Furnishing
1 Bed and Bedding
2 Curtains Tapestries
3 Carpets Rugs Floors
4 Wall Paper
5 House Cleaning
.6 Hygiene of Employment
For Labor of children see 331.3 Mining dangers and accidents 622.8 see also Laboring classes 331.8 Industrial sanitation 628.5 Nuisances 614.7
61 Over hours Over work
Occupations made Injurious
62 By Inhalation of Vapors and Gases
Bleachers match makers lard refiners etc
63 By Inhalation of Dust or by Absorption
Grinders stone-cutters millers wool operativs hair pickers type founders grocers etc
64 By Elevated Low or Variable Temperature
Bakers, forgemen marriners, fishermen, farmers laborers etc
65 By Over use of certain Organs By Constrained Attitude and Sedentary Life
Engravers public speakers copyists printers salesmen, clerks literary men etc See also Mental hygiene 131.3
66 By Accidents See Public health 614.8 Protection from accidents
Machinists, quarrymen caisson workers manufacturers of explosivs etc
67 Military Hygiene Barracks Camp and Tent Life
68 Naval Hygiene Ship Life
69 Hygiene of Travel and Exploration.

614 3 Adulterations inspection of articles liable to affect public helth Pure food laws

Public analysts State laboratories For chemic analysis see 543

31 Inspection of food For chemic analysis see 543 1 Hygiene 613 2

311 Sugars Sirups Confectionery

312 Cereals Starches Bred

313 Lards Fats Oils See 614 325-6 Butter oleomargarin

314 Spices Condiments

315 Yeast Baking powders Cream of tartar

316 Fresh food Vegetables fruits

317 Meats Fish (fresh)

318 Cand or preservd food Vegetables fruits

319 Meat Fish Oysters (preservd)

32 Milk and milk products

321 Milk analysis See also chemistry 543 2 dairy 637 1277

322 Milk of known purity

323 Milk sold to consumer

324 Cream Skimd milk Condenst milk Buttermilk Kumis

325 Butter and its imitations

326 Oleomargarin

.327 Cheese and its imitations

33 Other articles of food

34 Inspection of beverages

For chemic analysis see 543 1 hygiene 613 3

341 Fermented

342 Wine

343 Brewd

.344 Beer

345 Distild

346 Fruit drinks lemonade shrub etc

347 Tea Coffee Chocolate Coco See also 613 37 Hygiene

348 Mineral waters Soda water

See also 613 38 Hygiene 615 79 Therapeutics

349 Mixt drinks

35 Inspection of drugs For chemic analysis see 543 4

351 Officinal or pharmacopeial drugs

352 Nonofficinal drugs

353 Empiric or patent medicins See also 614 27 State control

354 Cosmetics

.355 Poisonous cosmetics

36 Inspection of tobacco

37 Inspection of pigments wall and other papers, textil fabrics toys etc

.4 Contagious and infectious diseases general

41 Causes and origin

See 589 95 Bacteria microbes 616 01 Germ theory of disease

42 Geografic distribution Climatology

Divided like 930-999

43 Modes of propagation and communication

614 44 Prevention and restriction See also Ambulances, 614 88

.45 Isolation, lazarettos, etc.

.46 Quarantine, etc

.461 Maritime and aeronautic quarantine

.462 Inland quarantine

.463 Control of rags, etc.

47 Protectiv inoculation

.471 Against smallpox See also 616 912, Pathology

.472 Variolation

.473 Vaccination

1 Bovine vaccination

2 Humanized vaccination

3 Vaccinal syphilis

4 Revaccination

5 Vaccinisation

6 Revaccinisation

7 Retrovaccination

8 Compulsory vaccination

9 Optional vaccination

474 Antivaccination

.475 Against cholera See also 616 932, Pathology

.476 " yellow fever See also 616 928 Pathology

.477 " hydrophobia Pasteurism

See also 616 953 Pathology

.478 Against other diseases

Divided like 616

48 Disinfection

Houses clothing rags, workshops, cars, ships camps, air, soil, persons, sewers, vaults excreta Ded see 614 64 Embalming, etc

.481 Fumigating and other apparatus

1 Stationary

2 Portable

.482 Disinfectants Antiseptics Deodorizers

Treated with reference to public helth See also Materia medica 615 777 and 615 778

.483 Heat

.484 Chemic disinfectants

485 Carbolic

.486 Salicylic

487 Chlorids

488 Copperas

49 Epidemics Plagues

Divided like 930-999

.5 Contagious and infectious diseases: special

These heds are for public helth discussions only For treatment, etc see Pathology 616

51 Filth diseases

511 Typhoid or enteric fever

512 Difteria

513 Diarrheal diseases

.514 Cholera

.515 Cholera-infantum

.516 Dysenter

.517 Diarrhea

614 52 Exanthemata
521 Smallpox
522 Scarlet fever
523 Measles
524 Rotheln rubella rubeola
525 Chickenpox
526 Typhus
53 Malarial fevers
531 Intermittent fever
532 Remittent fever
54 Other contagious and infectious diseases
541 Yellow fever
542 Phthisis Tuberculosis
543 Whooping cough
544 Mumps
545 Puerperal fever See also 618 72
546 Leprosy
547 Syphilis
548 Gonorrhea
55 Parasitic diseases
See also 616 96 Pathology
56 Diseases communicated from lower animals
561 Anthrax Charbon
562 Trichiniasis
563 Hydrophobia
564 Glanders

6 Disposal of the ded
See customs 393 Treatment of the ded
61 Burial
611 Earth burial
612 Tomb burial
613 Burials in churches Intramural
614 Use of coffins
62 Cremation Crematories
63 Transportation of the ded
64 Embalming and disinfection of the ded Use of ice
See 614.48 Disinfection 615 777 Disinfectants
65 Effect of cemeteries on helth
651 By water pollution
652 " air "
68 Morgues

614 7 Hygiene of the air and ground Nuisances

See 613 1 Air (Hygiene) 613 6 Hygiene of employment 628 5 Industrial sanitation

71 Air pollution by dust and smoke [works

72 Air pollution by noxious gases mineral trades, chemic

721 Carbonic compounds

722 Carbonic oxid, carbonic acid, carburetted hydrogen

723 Illuminating gases Gas works

724 Mineral oil refining

725 Sulfur compounds

726 Chlorin "

727 Nitrogen "

728 Phosphorus "

729 Other

73 Air pollution by vegetable trades

731 Brewing

732 Distilling

733 Vinegar making

734 Sugar refining

735 Charcoal burning

736 Varnish making

74 Air pollution by animal trades

741 Slaughter houses Abattoirs Fish

742 Rendering works Boneboiling Tripe and gut cleaning

743 Pork packing Lard refining

744 Soap making

745 Tanning

746 Glue making

747 Lampblack

748 Commercial fertilizers

75 Storage and handling of noxious and offensiv materials

76 Other air pollutions See 628 Sanitary engineering

761 Stables Stable manure

762 Hog stys

763 Offal Ded and diseased animals and fish

764 Vaults Cesspools Water closets privies urinals night soil

765 Sewers and sewer outlets Sewer gas

77 Conditions of soil as affecting helth

Topografy Sanitary Surveys

771 Analysis of soils See 543 7 Chemistry

772 Soil moisture

Hygiene of natural water courses and of marshes See 613 14 Hygiene

773 Ground atmosphere See 613 14 Hygiene

774 Solid constituents of soil

775 Malarious soils See 613 14 Hygiene

776 Recovery of soils from pollution

614.78 Air and ground in towns
781 Laying out of towns and streets
782 Subways and elevated ways See 628.47 Sanitation of towns
783 Parks Air spaces
784 Hight of bildings and proportion of occupiable area
See 614.85 Bilding laws
* .8 **Protection of human life from accidents, casualties, etc.**
Safety appliances
See 613.66 Hygiene of employment
81 Drowning
811 Rescue of the drowning
812 Resuscitation of the drownd First help Pulmotors
82 Suffocation
By gases in vaults mines etc see also 622.8 Mining dangers By illuminating gases
83 Explosions Machinery inspection
831 Manufacture storage and transport of explosivs and combustibles
See also 662 Chem technology
832 Gunpowder
833 Dynamite etc
834 Inspection of kerosene etc
835 " of illuminating gas
836 " of electric apparatus
837 " of steam boilers
838 " of machinery
84 Fires
841 Fire prevention
842 " detection
843 " extinction See 352.3 Fire department
844 Automatic
845 Chemic extinguishers
846 Fire engins Water towers See 621.68 Pumping engins
847 Fire escapes and other apparatus
848 " exits etc from public bildings
85 Industrial safety Bilding laws and inspection
See 614.784 Hight of bildings
86 Protection of travelers
861 *Travel on land*
862 " " highways
863 " " railroads
864 " " water
865 Lighthouses buoys etc
866 Pilots
867 Boats life preservers etc
868 Rescue of shipwreckt Lifesaving servis
87 Accidents under other special conditions
Exposure to cold Hospice of St Bernard ski safety etc
88 Aid to injured
881 Ambulance
882 Ambulance for contagious diseases See also 614.44
883 Bed wagon

614.9 Hygiene of animals Veterinary sanitation
91 Infectious diseases of domestic animals
92 Parasites of animals See 591.69 Economic zoology
93 Animal diseases communicable to man See also 614.56
94 Care and housing of animals
95 Feeding of animals
96 Transportation of animals
97 Methods of slaughtering
971 Painless extinction of animal life

615 Materia medica and therapeutics

01 Compends 05 Pharmaceutic journals 06 Pharmaceutic societies
07 Education schools of pharmacy 09 History

.1 Materia medica Drugs Pharmacology
For examining boards laws etc see 614.24 Registration of pharmacists See also 614.35 Adulteration of drugs 543.4 Chemic analysis
11 Pharmacopœias
12 Dispensatories
13 Formularies
14 Prescription writing Posology
2 Inorganic and synthetic drugs
Include here synthetic drugs clast according to most important inorganic elements
Divided like 546 e g 615.218 Phosphorus 615.258 Mercury 615.272 Iron
See also note to 615.7
3 Organic drugs
See also note to 615.7
31 Carbon compounds Divided chemicly like 547
32 Vegetable products Divided botanicly like 580
33 Organic products Divided by caracter
1 Starches 2 Sugar 3 Glucosids 4 Tannins 5 Gums 6 Drug-containing alkaloids 7 Bitters 8 Organic acids
34 Fixt oils and acids
35 Ferments diastase pepsin etc
36 Organotherapy
37 Serotherapy Immunology
Opsonic theory see also physiology 612.118223
Vaccine therapy see also public helth 614.473 Vaccination
39 Animal products Divided zoologically like 590
.4 Practical pharmacy
5 Therapeutics Action of medicins in general
51 Certainty of medicins
52 Antagonism of medicins
53 Law of similars Homeopathy
Homeopathic works ar clast with the subjects treated. This hed is for Hahnemann's theory only
54 Influence of age
Infant therapeutics Therapeutics of old age
55 Influence of sex
56 Influence of environment
57 Influence of idiosyncrasy

615.6 Administration of medicins

61 By *stomach*

62 " rectum

63 " subcutaneous tissue Hypodermic medication

64 " lungs Inhalation See also 612.385 Absorption

65 " veins Transfusion of blood

66 " serous and mucous membranes Peritoneum vagina etc
See also 612.387 Absorption

67 " skin Baths
See also physiology 612.384

.7 Medicins groupt by effects

Treatises on specific drugs digitalis ergot etc ar clast in the divisions of materia medica 615.2–3 e g iron 615.272 digitalis 615.32381 But discussions of the drug in relation to a specific type of effect may be clast with that effect e g Digitalis as a circulatory stimulant 615.711

71 Drugs acting on circulatory system

711 Stimulants
Alcohol, ammonia, digitalis coffee ergot

716 Depressants
Aconite veratrum group nitrites

72 Drugs acting on respiratory system

721 Expectorants

726 Errhines Sneezing

73 Drugs acting on digestiv system

731 Emetics
Ipecac mustard metallic salts apomorphin

732 Cathartics
1 Laxativs 2 Salines 3 Purgativs 4 Hydragogs 5 Drastics 6 Mercurials

733 Anthelmintics

734 Aids to digestion
1 Bitters tonics 2 Ferments pepsin pancreatin, etc 3 Acids antacids

735 Demulcents emollients etc
Bismuth, oxalate of cerium etc

74 Drugs acting on glandular system

741 Sialagogs (Saliva)

742 Cholagogs (Bile)

743 Diaphoretics (Perspiration)
Pilocarpin, heat exercize

75 Antipyretics Antiperiodics
Quinin, salicylates coal tar products kalrin antipyrin antifebrin cold baths. See also 613.41 Baths

76 Drugs acting on genito-urinary system

761 Diuretics
Water citrates acetates digitalis caffein copaiba

766 Uterins Oxytocics
Viburnum, ergot etc.

615 77 External agencies
771 Irritating
772 Astringents
773 Rubefacients
774 Epispastics Blisters
775 Escharotics Caustic potassa
776 Protectiv Emollient
Fats oils powders starch bismuth oxid of zinc
777 Deodorants Disinfectants
See 614 48 Disinfection 614 64 Disinfection of ded
778 Antiseptics Germicides
78 Drugs acting on nervous system See also 615 95 Neurot c po sons
781 Anesthetics Chloroform ether
782 Hypnotics Chloral bromids
783 Analgesics Opium
784 Mydriatics Belladonna
785 Excitants Strychnin
786 Depressants Conium
788
789 Other drugs
Camfor valerian asafetida
79 Mineral waters See also 613 38 Hygiene 553 7 Occurrence in nature
8 Other remedies
.81 Mechanical remedies
811 Bloodletting Venesection Cupping
812 Setons and issues
813 Bandages Ligatures
814 Acupuncture
815 Pneumatic aspiration
82 Manipulation Exercise
Massage osteopathy cu at v gymnastics See also hygiene 613 71 Gymnastics
83 Imponderable remedies
831 Light Blue glass
832 Temperature heat cold
833 Moisture
834 Climate See also 613 11 Hygiene
835 Altitude
Decrease of oxygen and increase of nitrogen with increasing elevation
836 Pneumatic differentiation
837 Music
Ra ✓ 84 Electricity Electrotherapeutics Radiotherapy
See also 537 87 and 621 3915

615 85 Cures

851 Mind cure Influence of mind on body
Mental condition as affecting disease occupation as remedy
See also 131 32 Mental helth

852 Faith cure Christian science See 265 8 Religion
See also state control of medicin 614 24 Christian science theology 230 95 sects 289 5

853 Hydrotherapy Water cure

854 Food cures grapes, milk beef etc

855 Thomsonianism Herb doctors

856 Perkinism Metallic tractors

86

87

88 Patent medicins

89 Ancient and medieval remedies
Including those of modern uncivilized peoples

.9 Toxicology Poisons
For other relations see Poisons in Relativ index following Tables

91 Irritant poisons

92 Mineral irritants

921 Acid poisons

922 Alkalin poisons

923 Nonmetallic poisons

924 Phosphorus See also 615 218 Drugs

925 Metallic poisons

926 Arsenic See also 615 219 Drug

927 Mercury See also 615.258 Drugs

928 Led For painters colic see 717 97 See also 615 251 Drugs

929 Copper See also 615 256 Drugs

93 Vegetable irritants
Hellebore aloes croton oil etc

94 Animal poisons
Cantharides diseased meat ptomains tyrotoxicon etc.

95 Neurotic poisons
See also 615 78 Drugs acting on nervous system

96 Cerebral or narcotic poisons Carbonic oxid and acid

961 Opium

962 Prussic acid

963 Cyanids

964 Alcohol

965 Ether

966 Chloroform

967 Chloral hydrate

97 Spinal poisons
Nux vomica, strychnia

98 Cerebrospinal poisons
Aconite belladonna lobelia

99 Cerebrocardiac poisons
Digitalis, tobacco

616 Pathology Diseases Treatment

May be subdivided by 0 like 610 I wish Use 616 01 for etiology germ theory, bacteri logy classificat on of diseases Use 6 6 075 for diagnos s study of disease and subdivide t as follows 1 Pul e 2 Tung 3 Eye sk n etc 4 Auscultat on percussion 5 Thermometry 6 Chemistry urin analys s 7 Microscopy radioscopy etc 8 Pathologic anatomy 9 Postmortem examination

1 Diseases of circulatory system
11 Membranes of the hart
12 Hart Angina pectoris
13 Arteries
14 Veins
15 Blood
2 Diseases of respiratory system
201 Croup
202 Hay asthma hay fever
203 Influenza epidemic catarrh
204 Whooping cough See also 614 543
205 Coryza catarrh
206 Asphyxia
21 Nose Naso-pharyngeal space
22 Larynx
23 Trachea Bronchi Bronchitis Asthma
24 Lungs
241 Pneumonia lung fever
242 Congestion
243 Hemorrhage
244 Abscess
245 Gangrene
246 Phthisis tuberculosis consumption See also 614 548
247 Embolism and aneurism of pulmonary artery
248 Emphysema
249 Collapse
25 Pleura Pleurisy
3 Diseases of the digestiv system
For diseases of tee h see 6 7 6
31 Mouth tung fauces Sore throat quinsy mumps
See also 614 544
32 Pharynx Esophagus
33 Stomach Gastritis dyspepsia vomiting
34 Intestins Hernia diarrhea constipation colic
35 Rectum Anus Piles
36 Liver Gall bladder Jaundis
37 Pancreas
38 Peritoneum Omentum Mesentery Peritonitis
39 Dietetic diseases
Surfit starvation scurvy dyspepsia

616 895 Manic depressiv insanity
General unsistematized delusions affectiv reaction types
1 **Manic type mania, expansiv psychosis, euphoria**
12 Hypomania
13 Acute mania
14 Delirious mania
15 Cronic "
3 **Alternating, periodic or circular type**
Circular insanity (folie circulaire) insanity of double form cyclothymia variability of mood
4 **Depressiv type**
Depressiv psychosis pathologic sadness and grief hypochondria melancholia See also 132 3
42 Simple retardation
43 Acute depression
5 **Stuporous type Depressiv stupor**
6 **Mixt type**
62 Manic stupor
63 Agitated depression
64 Unproductiv mania
65 Depressiv mania
66 Depression with flight of ideas
67 Akinetic mania
7 **Involution melancholia**
See also 132 35 Melancholia
897 Paranoid reaction types
Partial sistematized unopposed polymorfic diffused delusions, delusional insanity
2 **Paranoia**
22 Original
23 Acquired
24 Abortiv
25 Latent
26 Paranoia querulans Querulous paranoia
3 **Paraphrenia**
32 Sistematic
33 Expansiv
34 Confabulatory
35 Fantastic
4 **Paranoid states Paranoid constitution**
Narcissism
898 Dementia
Cronic organic reaction types
1 **Acute or furious dementia Primary dementia**
12 Alcoholic dementia
See also 616 861 Alcoholism
122 Alcoholic deterioration
123 Cronic alcoholism
124 Alcoholic pseudoparesis
125 " epilepsy
See also 616 853 Epilepsy
126 Cronic hallucinosis
13 Traumatic dementia
132 Traumatic constitution
Vasomotor neurosis, explosiv diathesis
133 Post-traumatic mental enfeeblement

616 8982 **Dementia precox and schizophrenic reaction types**
Neuroep thel al dement a discordant insanity secondary o terminal dementia. See also 616 895 Manic-depressiv insan ty
22 Simple type Schizophrenia simplex
23 Katatonic type Katatonia Katatonic dementia
24 Hebephrenic type Hebephrenia Hebephrenic dementia
25 Paranoid type Paranoid dementia
See also 616 897 Parano d reaction types
26 Mixt type
3 Senile dementia
31 Simple senile deterioration
32 Presenile dementia
33 Senile delirium
Delirious and con fused types
34 Presbyophrenia
35 Alzheimer s disease
36 Deprest and agitated type
37 Senile and cronic pseudo-paranoid type
38 Arteriosclerotic type
382 Post paralytic dementia
383 Post apoplectic "
39 Other

9 General diseases
91 Infectious diseases
911 Eruptiv fevers
912 Small pox See also 614 471 and 614 521
913 Cowpox
914 Chickenpox See also 614 525
915 Measles See also 614 523
916 Rubella rubeo'a rotheln See also 614 524
917 Scarlet fever, scarlatina See also 614 522
92 Other fevers General works on fevers
See also 612 57 Animal heat
921 Dengue breakbone fever
922 Typhus See also 614 526
923 Plague
924 Relapsing fever, famin fever
925 Cerebrospinal fever
926 Simple continued fever
927 Enteric fever typhoid fever See also 614 511
928 Yellow fever See also 614 476 and 614 541
93 Difthena Cholera Malarial fever
931 Difthena See also 614 512
932 Asiatic cholera See also 614.475 and 614 514
933 Sporadic cholera
934 Epidemic diarrhea See also 614 517
935 Dysentery See also 614 516
936 Malarial fever See also 614 53

616 94 Septic diseases
941 Phagedena
942 Erysipelas
943 Pyemia
944 Septicemia
95 Venereal diseases Hydrophobia, etc.
951 Syphilis See also 614 547
952 Gonorrhea See also 614 548
953 Hydrophobia See also 614 477 and 614 563
954 Glanders See also 614 564
955 Horsepox
956 Splenic fever
96 Parasitic diseases See also 614 55 Public helth
961 Animal parasites
See 591 69 Economic zoology 614 92 Parasites of animals
962 Entozoa
963 Trematoda flukes
964 Cestoda tapeworms
965 Nematoda Round worms thredworms etc.
966 Acanthocephala thornheded worms
967 Insecta parasitica Maggots
968 Ectozoa
1 Insecta parasitica mosquitoes gnats bedbugs fleas lice
5 Arachnida parasitica mites ticks
8 Suctoria parasitica leeches
969 Vegetable parasites See 581 69 Economic botany
97 Effects of poisons See 615 9 Toxicology
98 Effects of injuries and climate
981 Presence of foren bodies
982 Mechanical injuries
983 Excessiv exertion and strain
984 Excessiv venery
985 Privation
986 Exhaustion
987 Chemic agents
988 Climate
99 Other general diseases
991 Rheumatism, rheumatic fever Gout
992 Tumors
993 Nonmalignant cysts, wens
994 Malignant cancer
995 Tubercle
996 Scrofula Rickets
997 Myxedema Cretinism
998 Leprosy See also 614.546

617 Surgery

May be subdivided by o like 610 if wisht

.1 Injuries

11 Burns and scalds

12 Lightning and electric shock

13 Contusions and abrasions

14 Wounds

141 Incised

142 Contused

143 Lacerated

144 Punctured

145 Gunshot See 617 99 Military surgery

146 With lodgment of foren bodies

147 With complete separation of parts

148 Poisond See 615 9 Toxicology

15 *Fractures*

16 Dislocations

17 Sprains

18 Asphyxia

.2 Results of injuries

Constitutional effects and other complications See also 616 94 Septic diseases

21 Shock

22 Inflammation

23 Abscess Sinus Fistula

24 Ulcers Sores

25 Mortification Gangrene

26 Traumatic fever

27 Tetanus See also 616 854

.3 Orthopedic surgery Deformities

For convenience the whole subject of deformities is clast here tho many of them hav no surgical treatment See also 573 8 Dwarfs and giants 573 9 Monstrosities 611 012 Teratology 613 01 Congenital defects

31 Incomplete development or growth

Divided like 611 Anatomy

32 Incomplete coalescence of parts harelip

33 Coalescence of parts

34 Extension of commissure (Apparent duplication)

35 Coalescence of fetuses Siamese twins

36 Supernumerary parts or organs extra fingers or toes

37 Disproportionate growth of parts

38 Transposition or displacement of parts

39 Congenital distortions, including talipes club foot

617 4 **Surgical operations**
41 Circulatory system
42 Respiratory system
43 Digestiv system
44 Glandular and lymfatic system
46 Genito urinary system
47 Motor and integumentary system
48 Nervous system
5 **Regional surgery**
51 Hed Trephining
52 Face Mouth See 617 6 Dentistry 617 7 Eye 617 8 Ear
53 Neck Throat
54 Chest
55 Abdomen
.56 Pelvis
57 Upper extremities Artificial arms hands etc
58 Lower extremities Artificial legs feet etc
6 **Dentistry Diseases of teeth**
61 Diseases of dental pulp
62 Diseases of dentin and cementum
63 Diseases of dental periosteum
64 Malposition and malformation of teeth
65 Odontalgia toothake
66 Extraction of teeth
67 Stopping teeth
68 Transplanting teeth
69 Artificial teeth
7 **Ophthalmic surgery Diseases of the eye**
71 Conjunctiva Cornea Sclerotic Ophthalmia
72 Iris Choroid Ciliary body
73 Optic nerv Retina
74 Lens and its capsule Vitreous humor Affections of the globe Cataract
75 Disorders of vision
Myopia shortsightedness astigmatism colorblindness daltonism See also physiology 612 845
76 Muscular apparatus Lacrimal apparatus
Strabismus squint
77 Eyelids
78 Orbit and neighboring parts
79 Artificial eyes

617.8 Diseases of the ear
81 Affections of external ear
82 Auricle
83 Auditory canal
84 Affections of middle ear
85 Membrana tympani
86 Eustachian tubes
87 Mastoid cells
88 Affections of internal ear
89
9 Operativ surgery
See 615.781 Anesthetics
91 Armamentaria Surgical instruments
92 Orthopedic appliances Splints trusses etc
See 617.3 Orthopedic surgery
93 Surgical dressings
94 Amputation Resection
95 Plastic surgery
96
97
98
99 Military surgery

618 Diseases of women and children

1 Gynecology Diseases of women
11 Ovary
12 Fallopian tube
13 Periuterin diseases
14 Uterus and cervix
15 Vagina
16 Vulva
17 Functional and symptomatic disorders
Diseases of menstruation Leucorraea Sterility
18
19 Diseases of brest

618 2 Obstetrics

.21 **Pregnancy Physiology**
22 Diagnosis Signs of pregnancy
23 Duration
24 Hygiene Management
25 Multiple pregnancy twins etc
.3 **Pathology of pregnancy**
Diseases of pregnancy and their treatment
31 Ectopic gestation Extra-uterin pregnancy
32 Pathology of ovum
33 Deth and retention of fetus
34 Pathology of fetal appendages
35 Decidua
36 Placenta
37 Amnion
38 Umbilic cord
39 Abortion Miscarriage Stillbirth Molar pregnancy
See 173 4 Infant cide 340 6 Medical jurisprudence 343 Criminal law
.4 **Parturition Labor Physiology**
41 Mechanism of labor
42 Presentations Positions
43 Clinic course and phenomena
44 Conduct of normal labor Management
5 **Pathology of labor**
Abnormal labor from faults
51 of powers Anomalies of expellent forces
52 of passages Mechanical obstacles to expulsion of fetus
53 of child Abnormalities of fetus See 617 3 Deformities

Complications

54 Hemorrhage
55 Rupture or laceration of genital tract
56 Retention of placenta
57 Inversion of uterus
58 Prolapsus funis
59 Other complications

618 6 Puerperal state Physiology
Management including care of child
7 Pathology of puerperal state Puerperal diseases
71 Diseases of lactation milk fever, mastitis etc
72 Puerperal fever See 614 545 Public helth
73 Metritis Peritonitis See also 616 38 Cellulitis
74 Septicemia See also 616 944 Pyemia See also 616 943
75 Convulsions See 616 845 Eclampsia
76 Puerperal mania See also 132 1951 Manic insanity
77 Phlebitis Venous thrombosis Phlegmasia dolens
See 616 14 Diseases of veins
78 Other puerperal affections
79 Sudden deth after delivery
8 Obstetric operations
81 Application of lever and forceps
82 Version
83 Embryotomy
84 Dilatation of os and cervix
85 Symphyseotomy
86 Cæsarian section
87 Removal of placenta
88 Induction of labor Removal of ovum
89 Intra uterin injections Antiseptics in midwifery
9 Diseases at special developmental periods
92 Pediatrics Diseases of children
97 Geriatrics " " old age

619 Comparativ medicin Veterinary
1 Horses
2 Cattle
3 Sheep, goats
4 Swine
5 Poultry
6 Birds
7 Dogs
8 Cats
9 Other

618.2 Obstetrics

.21 **Pregnancy Physiology**
22 Diagnosis Signs of pregnancy
23 Duration
24 Hygiene Management
25 Multiple pregnancy twins etc
3 **Pathology of pregnancy**
Diseases of pregnancy and their treatment
31 Ectopic gestation Extra-uterin pregnancy
32 Pathology of ovum
33 Deth and retention of fetus
34 Pathology of fetal appendages
35 Decidua
36 Placenta
37 Amnion
38 Umbilic cord
39 Abortion Miscarriage Stillbirth Molar pregnancy
See 173 4 Infanticide 340 6 Medical jurisprudence 343 Criminal law
.4 **Parturition Labor Physiology**
41 Mechanism of labor
42 Presentations Positions
43 Clinic course and phenomena
44 Conduct of normal labor Management
.5 **Pathology of labor**
Abnormal labor from faults
51 of powers Anomalies of expellent forces
52 of passages Mechanical obstacles to expulsion of fetus
53 of child Abnormalities of fetus See 617 3 Deformit es
Complications
54 Hemorrhage
55 Rupture or laceration of genital tract
56 Retention of placenta
57 Inversion of uterus
58 Prolapsus funis
59 Other complications

620.112 Tests Factors affecting strength
Kinds of tests Directions for making various tests, laboratory manuals
See note to 620 11
1 General influence of temperature, selection of test pieces etc
2 Corrosion Wethering Protection against deteriorating influences
3 Elastic limit tests plasticity, fatigue, deformation
See also 620 11246 Repeated stress
4 Tension, compression torsion flexure shearing
Class here combined tests as well as general works covering these tests
If wisht, subdivide farther as follows
41 Tensil tests
42 Compression tests
43 Torsion "
44 Flexure (transverse) tests
45 Shearing tests
46 Repeated stress tests
5 Impact Repeated shock tests
Crystallization and formation of cleavage planes
6 Hardness tests
7 Special tests
Varying for different materials
8 Tests on special shapes and forms
82 Plates and structural shapes
Bars rods angles, beams T, bulb I, and channel beams
83 Colums bilt colums Tubes pipes cylinders
84 Rollers Spheres, solid or hollow Ball bearings
85 Springs
86 Hooks Chains Hoops Rings
87 Rivets Bolts Screws Nails
Riveted joints of plates
88 Wire Wire rope Cables Hawsers
89 Other forms
9 Other tests
.12 Tests of timber See note to 620 11
.13 Stone Cement Concrete
.132 Stone
.135 Cement
.136 Concrete
.137 Reinforced concrete
.139 Other artificial stone
.14 Brick, tile, glass, etc.
See also 666 1 Manufacture of glass 691 6 Glass as a bilding material
.15 Masonry adhesivs
Cement, mortar, plaster of paris, etc See also bilding materials 691 5 Lime, plaster, cement
.17 Iron and steel
.18 Other metals Uze as general number for metals
.19 Other materials
.195 Mineral asbestos, mineral wool
.196 Asphalt Tar
.197 Vegetable. paper, hemp, etc
.198 Animal hair, hide, bone, etc
.199
.2 Compends Handbooks Kent Trautwine
.3 Dictionaries, cyclopedias
.4 Essays
.5 Periodicals
.6 Societies
.7 Study and teaching Instruments
.8 Tables and calculations
.9 History of engineering

621 Mechanical engineering

May be subdivided like 620 0 and by form numbers

.1 Steam engineering

Subdivide like 620 and 620 0 but use 621 101 as below. Other generalities of steam engineering are in 621 11 and 621 18

.101 Applied thermodynamics

Theory and use of steam in steam engin General energy considerations Steam economy

1 General

Expansion entropy extension of expansion approaching vacuum (condensers) superheating, cylinder condensation, jacketing etc For condensers, superheaters, etc see 621 197

11 Mechanism of steam engin Design of engin parts

.111 General

.112 Types of engins· structural

Reciprocating engins in general Types specified below are all reciprocating except 1 Primitiv and 9 Other

1 Primitiv
21 Single acting
22 Double acting
3 According to transmission of motion
32 Direct connected
33 Indirect beam connected
4 According to position
42 Horizontal
44 Vertical
45 Oscillating
46 Inclined
5 According to terminal pressure
52 Condensing
In early period called low pressure'
53 Noncondensing
In early period called high pressure'
6 According to expansion
61 Single expansion
62 Compound
63 Double expansion cross compound
64 " " tandem "
65 " " angle "
66 Triple expansion
67 Quadruple expansion
9 Other types
95 Steam turbins
Better clast 621 165
96 Rotary engins
Better clast 621.166

12 Marine engins

For propulsion see 623 8 Naval architecture

121 General

See also 621 11 and 621 18

122 Types of marine engins

1 Primitiv
Inventions of Papin Perier Fulton, Stevens, etc
2 Beam and side lever engins
4 Horizontal inclined, vertical engins
5 Oscillating
8 Launch engins
9 Other special engins

.123 Marine steam turbins

See also 621 165

621 13 Locomotivs

.131 Theory of the locomotiv

1 Adhesion Tractiv force Horsepower

2

3 Tests

.132 Types

Variations modifying tractiv force and speed and affecting more than 1 class of mechanism For variations in steam apparatus (oil burning locomotivs etc) see 621.133 and 621 134

1 Primitiv forms

2

3 Types according to distribution of wheelbase and load

Express by Whyte nomenclature for wheel combinations

5

6 Types according to purpose

62 Freight or goods engins Hog engin

63 Yard switch or shunting engins

65 Passenger engins

67 Mountain "

68 Mining "

69 Other special locomotivs

8 Peculiar types

Combined engin and coach wagon'

9 Types in different countries

Subdivided like 940–999 e g English locomotivs 621 132942

.133 Locomotiv boilers Production of steam

Better clast in 621 18423 as boilers of locomotiv type serv many other purposes For boiler management see 621 194

1 Combustion Fuels Petroleum Fuel consumption

See also 621 18357

2 Grate and ashpit Firebox Stays

See also 621 1835

3 Shell and tubes

4 Smokebox and stack Spark arresters

See also 621 1838

5 Exhaust pipe

6 Dome

9 Miscellaneous fittings

Gage cocks safety valvs, whistles pumps injectors etc.

.134 Engin of the locomotiv

1 Driving mechanism Cylinders pistons rods

2 Steam distribution Valvs and valv gears

22 Special types of valvs and valv gear

3

4 Compound principle

Distribution in compound locomotivs

5 Lubrication of locomotiv

9 Other parts of locomotiv throttle, etc

.135 Running gear

.136 Tenders

1 Design weight brakes etc.

2 Appliances

3 Taking water without stopping track tanks water scoops

.139 Miscellaneous parts

Cowcatcher or pilot, hedlight, bell, sandbox

621.184 Boilers For boiler plants see 621 19
1 General
13 Boiler economy Tests Feedwater
2 Types
22 Marine
23 Locomotiv traction portable
24 Stationary
25 Firetube boilers (tubular)
252 Internally fired
253 Externally "
26 Water tube boilers (tubulous)
27 Flash generators Instantaneous vaporizing boilers
5 Boiler construction Setting Parts
52 Shell Heds Tubesheets Domes Drums
Riveted joints staying and bracing
53 Tubes Ferules Rings
54 Casing
55 Inspection and cleaning parts man and hand holes cleanouts covers
56 Setting and hanging
57 Foundations masonry flues etc
7 Boiler accessories
72 Water gages floaters gage glasses warning whistles
73 Pressure gages manometers safety valvs
79 Other air cocks and blowout valvs zincs steam collectors

.185 Steam transmission and distribution Piping
1 General laws of flow, condensation friction
3 Connections, mains auxiliary piping
4 Valvs Stop safety reducing Pressure regulators
5 Drains and traps Receivers and distributing valvs
6 Covering Insulators
Nonconductors for high low and medium temperatures
7 Joints and cements Expansion joints
8 Utilization of exhaust steam See also 697 5 Steam heating

19 Steam boiler and power plants Central stations
See also bilding 697 5 Steam heating and Boiler, Boilers in Relativ index

191 General

192 Arrangement and housing of apparatus
5 Provision for enlargement

193 Care and management of steam apparatus

194 Boilers
1 Firing
2 Feeding
Put here general discussion of feeding and feedwater appliances
For separate description of appliances see 621 197
3 Treatment of feed water purification softening
4 Scale prevention Incrustation
7 Inspection Tests Rating

195 Engins oiling, packing, adjusting

196 Duration Wear
5 Corrosion

197 Steam plant accessories Economic appurtenances
2 Feedwater appliances
Tanks heaters economizers filters purifiers regulators
3 Pumps Injectors Return traps
4 Separators
5 Superheaters
6 Condensers and cooling towers
62 Surface condensers
63 Jet condensers
64 Cooling towers
67 Condenser accessories
7 Instruments
Indicators tachometers gages dynamometers thermometers, pyrometers lubricators etc

621.2 Hydraulic engins or motors

Industrial use of water as motiv power including machines run by water under pressure produced by accumulators and also constructions and appliances for distributing and regulating supply of water to motors

For hydraulic engineering (dam breakwater etc) see 627 for pumps see 621.6 for reservoirs aqueducts etc see 628.1 for theory of mechanics of liquids see 532

.21 Water wheels

Theory classification parts (e g paddles vanes buckets) water gates culverts

.22 Overshot or bucket wheels Brest wheels

.221 Overshot wheels of low velocity

.222 Overshot wheels of high velocity

.223 Brest wheels Fairbairn wheels

.224 Sluice gate or Sagebien wheels

.23 Undershot or impulse wheels and floating wheels

.231 Ordinary undershot wheels

.232 Wheels with curvd vanes or buckets Pelton wheel

.233 *Vertical impulse wheels*

.234 Current suspension wheels

.235 Floating wheels

.24 Turbins

See also 621.165 Steam turbins

.241 General parts (e g distributors, buckets, guide vanes) regulators

.242 Reaction or pressure turbins

.243 Outward flow

Early forms Barker's mill

.244 Inward flow

.245 Downward flow

.247 Impulse or Girard turbins

.25 Water pressure engins Accumulators

.252 Hydraulic pumps

.253 Piping for high pressure

.254 Accumulators

.26 Hydraulic machinery and appliances

For theory see 532.81

.262 Funicular engins Hydraulic tackle

.263 Hoists Elevators Cranes

Class preferably in 621.86 i e purpose outweighs motiv power

.264 Special handling and lifting machinery for steel works, etc

.266 Presses Forging and stamping machines

.267 Accessories injection pumps

.269 Mining tunneling and other hydraulic appliances

Hydraulic giant Brandt's hydraulic gun

.27 Hydraulic rams

For theory see physics 532.83

.272 Lifting rams Montgolfier ram Bolle ram etc

.273 Pumping rams Leblanc ram

See also 621.64 Pumps

.274 Compressing rams Sommelier ram

.29 Flood gates Dams Mill sluices Hed and tail races

Adaptation to hydraulic motors. For methods and principles of construction see 627.8 Hydraulic engineering

621.3 Electric engineering

001 Statistics, 002 Quantities and cost, 003 Contracts and specifications, 004 Designs and drawings, 005 Executiv 006 Working and maintenance, 007 Laws and regulations 008 Patents 009 Reports
May also be subdivided for form with 0 like 620 1–9

SUMMARY

621.31-7 Hevy current engineering
.31 Generation of electricity
311 General
.312 Central stations
.313 Dynamoelectric machinery
.314 Stationary induction apparatus
.315 Electrostatic apparatus
.316 Accessories and parts
.317 Control and central station wiring
319 Transmission
.32 Electric lighting
.33 Electric traction
.35 Voltaic cells and batteries
36
37 Electric measurements and testing
38 Weak current engineering
.382 Telegrafy
.384 Wireless communication
.385 Telefony .388 Transmiss on of images
.39 Other applications of electricity

621 31–.37 Hevy current engineering

.31 Generation of electricity Dynamoelectric machinery Transformers Transmission

.311 General

.312 Central stations metropolitan, rural

Divided by 001–009 like 621 3 with the following additions to 006
006 Working and maintenance
4 Operation and running
5 Regulation and control
7 Repairs and renewal
Administrativ point of view a specific repair belongs with the part repaird
8 Testing

13 General central stations
Combined power traction, light, etc. stations

132 Steam driven
133 Gas "
134 Hydraulic
135 Composit

2 Stations for lighting only
Divided by source of power like 621 31213

3 Stations for tractiononly
Divided like 621.31213

5 Storage battery pressure regulating equipment

6 Substations
63 Transformer substations
64 Converter "
65 Accumulator "

621.313	Dynamoelectric machinery
1	General; construction, installation
2	Direct or continuous current machinery
21	Theory
22	General types
23	Continuous current generators
	2 Series wound 3 Shunt wound 4 Compound wound
24	Continuous current motors
	Subdivided like 621 31323 above
245	Constant speed motors
246	Multispeed motors
247	Adjustable speed motors
248	Varying " " (railway motors)
25	Continuous current converters
26	Dynamotors and motordynamos
27	Compensators or balancers
28	Continuous current boosters
29	Other
291	Acyclic or homopolar machines
3	Alternating current machinery
32	General types of alternating current machinery
321	Single phase machinery
322	2 " "
323	3 " "
325	Other polyphase machinery
4	Synchronous machinery
41	Theory
42	General types
43	Alternating current generators
44	Synchronous motors
5	Alternating current converters
51	Theory
52	General types Description
53	Synchronous converters
54	Phase converters
55	Frequency converters
56	Double current generators
57	Motor converters
6	Asynchronous machines
61	Theory
62	
63	Induction generators
64	" motors
65	Series alternating-current motors
66	Repulsion motors
67	Frequency converters
68	Phase converters
7	Rectifying apparatus
72	Mechanical rectifiers
73	Arc "
74	Electrolytic "

621 314 Stationary induction apparatus
1 Theory
2 General types and description
3 Transformers
31
32 Constant current transformers
33 Constant potential transformers
34 Phase changing transformers
38 Meter transformers
4 Auto transformers
5 Potential regulators
51 Compensator potential regulators
52 Induction " "
53 Magneto " "
6 Reactors or choke coils
7 Induction coils
315 Electrostatic apparatus condensers
316 Details of electric machinery Parts
Armatures field cores, etc.
.317 Central station wiring Control devices and switchboards
For meters and mesuring instruments see 621 37
1 General
2 Panels
22 Generator panels
23 Motor "
24 Feeder "
25 Transformer "
26 Converter "
27 Lighting "
28 Accumulator "
3 Switches
31 General
32 Knife switches
33 Dial "
34 Plug "
35 Oil "
36 Circuit breakers
4 Rheostats and control devices
5 Signal devices
6
7 Barriers and compartments
8 Station protective devices (fuzes, lightning arresters, etc)
.318 Manufacturing processes
Processes peculiar to electric machinery and apparatus e g insulating varnishing baking armature stamps and dies

621 319 Transmission of electric energy

Limited to transmission of current from control to substations (stepdown transformers) and to questions common to all lines For transmission systems for a special application see subject e g traction lines 621 331

1 General

12 Systems

122 Direct or continuous current systems

Including 2 wire systems

125 3 wire (or Edison) and other

129 Other direct current systems

13 Alternating current systems

131 Single phase systems

132 2 phase (or quarter phase) systems

3 3 wire system

4 4 " "

133 3 phase systems

2 Delta or mesh connections

3 Star or Y connections

139 Other polyphase systems

15 Composit systems

Direct and alternating current combined

2 Lines and conductors

For local wiring see specific application e g electric light wiring 621 328

21 General

Interaction of parallel lines, heat losses For traction lines see 621 332 for interior wiring for electric light see 621 328 for telegraf see 621 382 for telefones see 621 385 7

22 Overhed or aerial lines

222 Systems

223 Poles foundations guys etc

224 Cross arms Pins

225 Towers

23 Underground lines

232 Systems

233 Conduits

234 Manholes

3 Cables and conductors Insulating materials

32 Uninsulated conductors Bare wire

33 Insulated " Wire and cable

34 Cables

37 Insulating materials

Leakage Influence of chemic composition

4 Insulators

8 Protectiv devices

81 Line lightning arresters

For protection of central stations see 621 3178

621.334 Rolling stock

For nonelectric rolling stock see 656 for administration 699 for con struction

2 Locomotivs
3 Motor tramcars
4 Accessor es and parts Control systems
Motor controller current collecting devices etc Multiple unit control
5 Locomotiv and car wiring
7 Runn ng gear and other nonelectric deta ls

.35 Chemic electricity Voltaic cells and generators

Primary and secondary

.351 General

E m f counter e m f polarization weight capacity efficiency life, crumbling deterioration and detrimental influences residues

.352 Parts and accessories of cells and accumulators

1 Containers jars trofs vats etc
2 Electrodes and their accessories positiv and negativ plates or elements
Grids supporting frames insulating rods etc
3 Diaframs and partitions
4 Electrolytes Depolarizers Packing
5 Circulators Condits and piping
6 Connections Terminals Binding posts
7 Regulating apparatus
8
9 Other apparatus

353 Primary cells

See also 537 5 Voltaic electricity 541 37 Electrochemistry

1 General
3 S ngle fluid
4 Double " Hevy current cells
5 Open circuit or nondepolarized
6 Closed circuit or depolarized
7 Accessories and parts
8 Class fication accord ng to use or operat ng methods

354 Accumulators or storage batteries

Secondary cells and batteries

1 General
18 Care and handl ng of accumulators
7 Accessories and parts

355 Led accumulators

1 General
18 Care and handling
2 Naturally formd Planté type
3 Artific ally formd Faure type
4 Combined Planté Faure types
5 Other led accumulators
52 Complex ox d types
55 Led element accumulators
56 Copper led "
57 Zinc " "
58 Cadmium " "

356 Alkalin accumulators

357 Other types of accumulators

Thallium gas etc

358 Other classifications of accumulators

According to use or operation

.359 Other topics pertaining to chemic generation of electricity

.36

621.37 Electric mesurements, meters and testing
371 General
Tariffs may be clast here, tho better put in 654
372 Standards. Calibration of instruments
373 Meters. General types
Recording meters. See also special meters 621.374
Prepayment meters. See also special meters, e g 621.3745 Watt hour
374 Special meters and mesurements
2 Resistance meters. Inductance, capacity
Wheatstone bridges, ohmmeters, resistance boxes
3 Potential meters. voltage
Voltmeters, electrometers, standard cells
4 Intensity meters. current
Galvanometers, ammeters, coulometers, Ampère hour meters
5 Quantity or work meters. Watt hour meters
6 Power meters. Watt meters
7 Frequency meters. Oscillografs
9 Other meters and mesurements
91 Phase meters. Power factor meters. Synchronizers
379 Other electric mesuring instruments
For other than electric mesurements, e g electric thermometers

Weak current engineering

38 Electric communication. telegrafy, telefony, wireless
Libraries hav too much material clast in 654 to make it practicable to abolish that number for construction and instruments, but for electric engineers and new libraries preferring it, the detaild technical classification is developt here
For overhed or underground lines see 621.3192
381 General
382 Telegrafy. Systems
When systems and instruments conflict, classify according to systems
For business administration see 654; for wireless see 621.384
15 Codes
152 Morse
153 Continental
154 Phillips (press code)
2 A B C, dial, needle telegraf, etc
21 Early experimental forms
22 A B C
23 Dial
24 Needle
25 Pointer
29 Other
3 Hand operated code telegrafy
31 Simplex
311 Open circuit
312 Closed circuit
32 Duplex
321 Differential duplex systems
322 Stearns duplex
323 Polar duplex
325 Bridge duplex systems

621 38234 Quadruplex
35 Multiplex
36 Synchronous multiplex Delany
37 Harmonic " Gray
4 **Automatic code telegrafy High speed sistems**
41 Electrochemic automatic Bain, Morse
44 Ink recording or embossing
45 Wheatstone
46 *Pollak Virag*
47 Telepost (Delany)
5 **Printing telegraf**
51 Tape printing stock tickers
53 Other tape printing Hughes
55 Page printing Buckingham, Murray, Baudot
57 Multiple page printing Rowland
6 **Writing telegrafy**
Transmitting and recording caracters while being written Gray's telautograf
7 **Facsimile telegrafy**
Sometimes cald fototelegrafy
8 **Submarine cable telegrafy**
9 **Other wire sistems**
94 Induction telegrafy from moving trains etc
95 Combined telegrafy and telefony Fantom circuits

383 Telegraf instruments
1 **Transmitting keys, senders etc**
2 **Intermediate and accessory relays, repeaters, switches**
21 Relays
22 Differential relays
23 Polarized "
24 Repeaters for simplex Milliken Ghegan Toye etc
25 " " duplex or quadruplex
26 *Half* repeaters
27 Switches and distributing apparatus
28 Protectiv apparatus
29 Miscellaneous telegraf accessories
3 **Receiving instruments**
Sounders recorders etc Subdivided if wisht like 621 3824 8

384 Wireless electric communication telegrafy, telefony Radio

Following subdivisions by 0003 may be uzed thruout 621 384 as needed 621 384 may also be divided by or like 620 1 For full list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

00031 Statistics
32 Quantities Costs
33 Contracts Specifications
34 Designs Drawings
35 Executiv Administrativ
36 Working Maintenance
363 Personnel
Divided like 331
364 Operation Running
365 Regulation Control
367 Repairs Renewals
Administrativ point of view a specific repair belongs with part repaird
368 Testing
37 Laws Regulations
38 Patents
39 Reports

621.3841 General questions Radio principles

11 Radio waves

111 Caracteristics

112 Propagation

113 Polarization

114 Radiation

115 Transmission fenomena

1 Fading

2 Daily and seasonal variations

3 Directional variations

4 Ionization Heaviside layer

5 Meteorologic influences

Geophysical and cosmic effects

51 Atmosferic currents Winds

52 Temperature

521 Arctic and antarctic radio

522 Radio in temperate regions

523 Tropic radio

53 Elevation

54 Barometric pressure

55 Storms Aurora borealis, etc

56 Eclipses

57 Moisture Precipitation

58 Dryness

59 Other

6 Reflection Refraction Diffraction

7 Transmission formulas Range

8 Wave front angle

9 Other transmission fenomena

116 Directional properties

117 Waves on wires

12 Radio circuits

121 Simple radio circuits

Theory and effects

122 Coupled circuits

123 Damping Decrement

124 Resistance

125 Reactance

2 Inductance 3 Capacity

126 Harmonics

127 Beats

128 Modulation

1 Distortion

129 Other topics

1 Oscillating circuits

2 Rectification

13 Instruments Apparatus Equipment

131 Generating, sending, transmitting apparatus

See also 621.384136 Tube generators

1 Simple oscillators

2 Spark gaps

3 Arcs Arc converters Arc generators

4 High frequency alternators

5 High voltage generators

6 Transformers

7 Automatic transmitters

8 Other types of generators and transmitters

Practis code transmitters, etc

9 Auxiliary equipment

91 Frequency changers 92 Protectiv devices

621.384132 Vacuum tubes Electron tubes
1 **Construction Evacuation**
12 2-electrode tubes
123 Regulator "
13 3-electrode "
14 Vacuum tubes with 4 or more electrodes
15 Alternating current tubes
17 Impedance
18 Electron emission Ionization
2 **Apparatus**
Use in wire sistems, etc
3 Detectors Rectifiers
See also 621 3841362 Detectors in general
31 Detector action
Divided like 621.38413662
32 Plate or anode circuit rectification
33 Grate or cathode " "
4 Amplifiers
See also 621 3841363 Amplifers in general
5 Electron tube receiving sets
See also 621 3841366 Receiving sets in general
6 Electron tube generators
See also 621 384131 Generating apparatus in general
7 Modulators
8 Electron tube radiotelefone sets
9 Other electron tube apparatus

133 Parts of circuits Instruments
1 **Condensers**
2 **Inductors**
22 Inductance coils
23 Couplers Oscillation transformers
3 **Resistors**
4 **Meters**
41 Wavemeters
43 Frequency meters
45 Decremeters
5 **Modulating devices Modulators**
8 **Auxiliary equipment, parts and details**
81 Filament and plate current supply
82 Filters Filter circuits
83 Grounds
84 Cathode ray oscillograf
85 Switches and switching devices
86 Insulating and protectiv devices
87 Radio conductors Wiring devices
88 Structural details
89 Other devices and auxiliary equipment
9 **Other instruments**

135 Antennas, aerials and their substitutes
1 **General questions**
Functions antenna constants
12 Proper frequency
13 Capacity
14 Inductance Self induction
15 Resistance
2 **Condenser or ordinary elevated antennas Open antennas**
22 With ground
23 " counterpoise, without ground
24 Inverted L type
25 T type
26 Umbrella type
3 **Ground and underground antennas**

621.3841354 Coil, frame or loop antennas Closed or skeleton antennas

5 Directional antennas

52 Direction finders for reception

53 Direct v antennas for transmission

54 Wave antennas Beverage antenna

55 Beam sistem antennas

56 Adcock antennas

6 Multiple-tuned antennas

7 Artificial antennas

Use of trees balloons kites etc. Improvized antennas

8 Antenna parts and auxiliaries Antenna kits

81 Structural members masts towers poles etc

82 Ground connections and auxiliaries ground screens, etc

83 Counterpoises

84 Antenna hardware and fittings brackets spreders etc

85 Antenna conductors, antenna wires

86 Insulating devices

87 Antenna instruments

88 Leads-in feeders switches etc

89 Protectiv devices

9 Special antennas

For vehicles, ships, submarines, airplanes etc

136 Receiving apparatus and instruments

1 General questions

12 Sensitivity intensity and clearness of reception

13 Perturbations

14 Selectivity

15 Fidelity

16 Output

17 Power supply

172 Direct current

173 Alternating current

2 Detectors and rectifiers

See also 621.3841323 Tube or valv detectors

21 General questions detector action etc

22 Cristal detectors

23 Electrolytic detectors

25 Nonrectifying *

26 Coherers

27 Thermal detectors

28 Magnetic *

3 Amplifiers

See also 621.3841324 Tube or valv amplifiers

4 Telefone receivers Acoustic receivers

42 Tuned receivers

43 Loud speakers Loud speaking apparatus

44 Hed sets Hed telefone receivers

45 Audibility meters

5 Recording devices Automatic recorders

Optic receivers

6 Receiving sets

See also 621.3841325 Tube receiving sets

62 According to principle or type of circuit

621 Regenerativ

2 Superregenerativ

622 Autodyne

623 Heterodyne

2 Superheterodyne

3 Autoheterodyne Endodyne

624 Supersonic

625 Reflex

626 Neutrodyne

627 Solodyne

628 Oscillating cristal or piezoelectric receivers

629 Other

621.384192 Commercial and industrial servises
1 General traffic
11 Codes and cyphers
115 Speed of code reception
12 Station call letters
13 Abbreviations
14 Alfabets
Morse continental, international
15 Relations with land lines
16 " " cables
17 Rates
2 Pres servis
6 Industrial servises
62–699 divided like 620–699 e g 621 384192622 Radio applied to mining For industries not includ ed in 620–699 uze 621 38419261 divided like main clasification

193 Broadcasting
1 General questions
Standard waves etc
8 Types of material broadcast
Divided like main clasification

194 Amateur wireless activities

195 War and police servises
2 Military 3 Naval 4 Police

196 Distant control by radio

197 Interplanetary communication

198 Radio toys

199 Other applications

2 **Wireless telegrafy**

21 General questions

25 Sistems
Divided like 621 38415

3 Instruments
Divided like 621 38413

4 Applications Adaptations Specific installations
Divided like 621 38419

5 **Wireless telefony**

51 General questions

55 Sistems
Divided like 621 38415

6 Instruments Apparatus Equipment
Divided like 621 38413

7 Applications Adaptations Specific installations
Divided like 621 38419

621 385	Telefony Systems
	See also 621 3845 Wireless telefony
1	**General**
2	**Party line**
	When 2 and 3 or 2 and 4 conflict 2 or 4 prevails
22	Series
23	Bridging
24	Selectiv
3	**Intercommunicating systems**
	Without central switchboard
32	Common return systems selectiv at each station
34	Radial common return systems selectiv at one station only
36	2 wire systems separate returns
4	**Central switchboard systems**
	Manual for automatic see 621 3857
42	Local battery or magneto systems
46	Common battery or central energy systems
5	Multiple switchboard systems
6	Trunking Transfer systems
61	Trunking
63	Transfer systems
7	**Semiautomatic and automatic systems**
72	Semiautomatic
75	Automatic
76	Strowger system (Automatic Electric Co)
8	**Private exchanges**
386	Telefone instruments
	Terminal subscriber s instruments
2	Transmitters
3	Receivers
4	Induction coils
5	Condensers
6	Hook or other switches
7	Call receiving apparatus
8	Call sending "
9	Miscellaneous accessories
92	Coin collecting devices
94	Protectiv devices
96	Current supply (local batteries)
387	Central switchboards and other station equipment
1	**General**
2	**Switchboards, manual**
22	Local battery or magneto
26	Common battery
3	Multiple switchboards
35	Divided multiple
4	Trunks Transfer boards
41	Trunks and trunking
43	A boards
45	B boards
47	Multiple plug transfer
5	**Switchboard parts and accessories**

621 3876 **Power plant equipment and accessories**
62 Accumulators
63 Charging generators
64 Ringing "
7 **Automatic and semiautomatic switchboards**
Including accessories Subdivided like 621 3857
8 **Telefone transmission**
For transmission common to other branches of electricity see 621 3
Put here only that peculiar to telefony
81 General questions
82 Long distance
83 Transposition
84 Telefone cable construction
85 Loading
86 Pupin coils
9 **Other central station accessories**
92 Distributing frames and racks main
93 " " " " intermediate or secondary
94 Protectiv devices
See also 621 3178 and 621 3198
96 Meters and counters
See also 621 3286 Electric light meters

388 Transmission of images Television
1 General questions
3 Apparatus
Divided like 621 38413
5 Sistems
52 Wire sistems
53 Wireless sistems
6 Stations
9 Applications

389 Other electric communication

39 Other applications of electricity
Subdivided like 600 e g electricity applied to mining 621.3922 applied to medicin 621 3915 This place is provided for specialists who prefer to mass all their material under 621 3 Libraries should clas rather by purpose of the application e g books on electric heating wil be more useful in a general library under 697 7 with the question of heating than in 621 3997 with a general assortment of unrelated applications References here show a library's resources on special applications

.4 **Heat, air and gas engines, etc.**
41 Hot air engins
42 Comprest or rarefied air or gas engins
43 Internal combustion engins
431 General theory of internal combustion engins
432 Cycles and sistems of operation
1 4-cycle sistems Otto cycle
2 2-cycle sistems
3 Other and modified sistems
433 Gas turbins
434 Internal combustion engins clast by fuels
1 Engins for gaseous fuels
11 Engins for natural gas
12 " " illuminating gas
13 " " blast furnace gas
14 " " producer gas For gas producers see 665 8
15 Engins for acetylene gas
2 Engins for liquid fuels
21 Engins for gasolene
22 " " kerosene
23 " " other petroleum oils
24 " " alcohol
3 Engins for solid fuels

621 436 Special engins or motors

Those not limited to a single system or fuel e g description or discussion of Diesel motor Arrange alfabeticly by name of machine

437 Parts and accessories of internal combustion engins

.438 Special applications

3 Selfpropeld machinery

Engins for farm machinery fire engins, roadrollers etc See also special machines

4 Selfpropeld vehicles

Class here only adaptation and applicat on of internal combust on engins to motor vehicles See also 629 25 Motor vehicle in engineering

5 Motors for small boats

6 " " large vessels

7 Airsh p motors

See also 629 13435 in Aeronautics

.44 Binary vapor engins

.45 Windmills

46 Animal motors Tredmills

.47 Solar engins

49 Power plants and central stations

.5 **Pneumatic machinery Mechanical refrigeration**

51 Air compressors

.515 Dry air compressors

.517 Wet " "

.52

53 Compress air transmission and distribution

532 Details of transmission Piping mains gages etc Designs of transmission

.54 Applications for compress air

For pneumatic hoists etc see 621 86

541 Compress air motors

.542 Pneumatic tools drills, hammers, etc

See also 621 9 Machine tools

543

544 Special applications in railway servis

545 Compress air locomotivs

546 Pumping by compress air

549 Other applications

Pneumatic cleaning sandblasts tubes

.55 Rarefied air and vacuum appliances

Vacuum cleaners general discussion and description See also domestic economy 648 52 Methods of sweeping and dusting

.56 Refrigeration

For cold storage see 664 8

.564 Refrigerating fluids

.565 Refrigerating systems and plants

1 Brine system

2 Direct expansion system

.566 Design Calculation of piping, refrigerating surface, etc.

621 57 Refrigerating machines
572 Ammonia compression machines
573 Ammonia absorption "
574 Carbonic acid machines
575 Air machines vacuum machines etc
579 Other
58 Icemaking
581 Can system
.582 Plate system
.6 Blowing and pumping engins
61 Piston blowers Blast furnace blowing engins, etc
62 Rotary blowers
63 Centrifugal blowers
Includ ng fans exhaust and plenum
64 Power pumps and pumping engins
Regardless of motiv power
641 General theory Design and construction
642 Tests of pumps and pumping engins
65 Direct acting pumps
652 Piston pumps
.654 Plunger "
66 Rotary pumps
67 Centrifugal pumps
68 Fire engins
69 Other blowing and pumping device
Steam jets ejectors etc.

621.7 Mills Factories Engineering works

Eng neering questions affecting es tablishment and conduct of manu facturing plants Arrangement of shops and departments (includ ng storehouses offi es etc) w th refer ence to sequence of processes econ omy of power and handling also equipment and internal arrangement of each shop See also

651 Offis methods and equipment
657 Account ng costkeeping esti mates
658 Business methods
659 1 Advert z ng etc
670 Manufacturers art cles and methods and machines for mak ng them
725 4 Architecture of factories

In 621 7 is considerd the disposi tion of the mater al for which the architect constructs the shell the assembl ng into a un t of elements essential to a great factory A works manager may wish to keep all his notes on h s own plant here includ ing machines and processes for his special product but a general l brary should class manufactured articles with the special means and methods of produc ng them under the number for the art cle e g a l brary would class mater al on spindles and looms in 677 but the manager of a woolen mill m ght prefer to class them in 621 7983 as an integral part of h s plant tho class ficat on under the regular number wil usually prove more satisfactory in all cases

.701 Location

With reference to supply of raw material market for finisht product shipping facilities relativ cost of fre ght on material or product e g the much greater cost of carrying a bulky car than an equal weight of com pact raw mater al as a factor in locat ng an automobile factory

.704 Organization and administration

Managers and engineers professional staff artizans and laborers regarded as machine accessories hours and shifts considerd solely with reference to effect on output For wages and other econom c aspects see 331 Capi tal labor and wages for factory legislation (protection and welfare of employees) see 338 9 For organization of clerical force see 651

705 Mechanics and laborers

.71 Drafting room

711 General
712 Arrangement
713 Equipment
714 Materials and supplies
715 Methods and processes
719 Other

.72 Woodworking shop Pattern shop

May be subdivided l ke 621 71

.73 Forge shop

May be subdivided l ke 621 71

.74 Foundry

May be subd vided like 621 71

75 Machine shop

May be subdivided like 621 71

76 Blast furnace

May be subdivided l ke 621 71

.77 Rolling and drawing mills

May be subdivided like 621.71

.78

621.79 Other shops and departments

792 Boiler and sheet metal shops

Stamping and punching May be subdivided like 621 71

794 Special process shops

Galvanizing plating etc May be subdivided like 621 71

795 Finishing shop

Painting glazing grinding buffing testing May be subdivided like 621 71

796 Storehouses

2 Materials and supplies

4 Explosivs

6 Products Shipping department

798 Department turning out main product

Processes and machines Varying for different kinds of factories and provided only for factory use see note to 621 7 Libraries should leav vacant May be subdivided like 621 71

799 Other minor shops and departments

.8 **Principles of mechanism Power transmission Hoisting and conveying machinery**

81 General Principles of mechanism Machine design

82 Journals shafting, etc

821 Journals

822 Bearings ball, roller, etc. Hangers Bearing metals

823 Shafting

8235 Flexible shafting

825 Couplings and clutches Universal joints

Friction clutches

826 Shaft brakes

83 Tootht gears and cams

831 General theory forms of teeth tooth curvs

832 Efficiency of gears Tests Friction of gears

833 Design of gears

1 Spur gears

2 Bevel and skew bevel gears

3 Worm and spiral gears

Screws for transmitting motion endless screws

834 Construction gear cutting and casting

835 Chain gearing

837 Ratchet gearing pawls dogs

838 Cams

84 Valv motions and gears Pistons

General trade catalogs for special valvs see subject

846 Valvs and cocks

85 Machinery and mill gearing

Class here transmission by flexible connections

852 Belt connection

853 *Hemp rope transmission*

854 Wire rope

856 Pulleys Sheavs

858 Friction gearing

621 86 Hoisting and conveying machinery and apparatus
For dredges see hydraulic engineering 627 7 Dredging dredging machinery
See also 621.26 Hydraulic machinery 621 18378 Fuel and ash conveyers

861

862 Hoists blocks and tackle

863 Mechanical tackle Chain blocks

864 Winches Capstans Windlasses

865 Power shovels

867 Conveyers Telferage

2 Pipes Piping

4 Belt or bucket conveyers

5 Belt moving sidewalks

6 Bucket escalators moving stairs

9 Other conveyers cash carriers etc.

.868 Telfers

4 Selfpropelling

869 Other jacks etc.

87 Cranes and elevators

871

.872 Derricks

.873 Revolving cranes

621 873 5 may be subdivided like 621 8771–5 by kind of power if wisht e g 3 Steam 4 Hydraulic 5 Electric

.874 Traveling cranes

875 Locomotiv cranes

876

.877 Elevators

1 Handpower

2 Belt driven

3 Steam gasoline

4 Hydraulic

5 Electric

6

7 For special purposes

71 Passenger elevators

72 Freight

For mines see 622 67–68

73

74 Dum waiters Book lifts

Lifts for small objects

8 Apparatus

81 Car and guides

82 Power transmitting devices

83 Counterbalancing weights and guides

84 Control devices

85 Safety

86 Accessories

621.88 Fastenings
882 Screws and bolts Systems of screw threds
For screws for transmitting motion see 621.8333
883 Keys and cotters
884 Rivets Design of riveted joints
89 Friction Lubrication Lubricants
.9 Machine tools
Manipulation Discussion and catalogs of different kinds and makes of metalworking tools For wood working tools see 674 Wood manufactures also 684 Cabinet making 694 Carpentry 736 Wood carving
91 Planing and milling machines
912 Metal planers, shapers and slotters
92 Grinding and filing Abrasivs Crushers
922 Cylinder and surface grinding machines
Lapping machines
923 Emery wheels
924 Filing machines
93 *Cutting and sawing*
931
932 Metal sawing and cutting machinery
94 Turning
941
942 Metal turning lathes
943
944 Pipethreding machines
945 Boring mills
95 Perforating machinery
.951
.952 Drilling machinery **Drills**
.953
954 Reamers
955 Tapping machines
.96 Punching and shearing machinery
.97 Hammers Riveting tools
.98 Bending, straightening and shaping
981
982 Bending machinery
983 Straightening machinery
984 Flanging and die press machinery
.99 Other

622 Mining engineering.

See also 338 2 Mining products 332.418 Coinage metals

May be subdivided like 620 and 620 0 e g Societies 622 06 Reports 622 009

1 Exploration and Prospecting

11 Theory Applied Geology etc

12 Prospecting Practical Methods.

Including Divining Rods

13 Mineral Surveys

14 Mine Surveying

15 Magnetic Surveys

16 Theory of Faults See 551 87 and 553 18

17

18

19 Mining Prospectuses See 553

2 Practical Mining

21 Excavation

22 Quarrying

23 Drilling and Blasting.

24 Deep Boring

.25 Shaft Sinking

26 Tunneling and Drifting

.27 Stoping

28 Timbering Masonry lining See also 622 56

3 Working of Mines Exploitation.

31 Open Workings

32 Hydraulic Mining and Sluicing

33 Mining coal and other organic ores

Divided like 553 2 e g 622 335 Anthracite coal mining 622 338 Petroleum extraction

34 Metal mining

341 Iron

342 Gold and silver

1 Gold 2 Silver

.343 349 divided like 553 43-49 e g 622 343 Copper mining

35 Working thick deposits Building stones

Divided like 553 5 e g 622 352 Granit quarrying See also 622 22 Quarrying in general

.36 Mining salt and earthy economic minerals

Divided like 553 6 e g 622 363 Salt mining

37 Extracting minerals from mineral waters

Divided like 553 7 e g 622 374 Sulfuric

38 Mining gems and ornamental stones

39 " other economic minerals

622.4 **Ventilation and lighting of mines**
41 Theory Gases met with etc
.42 Natural ventilation
43 Furnaces Steam jets etc
44 Fans See 621 62
.45 Airways Stoppings Regulators
46 Mesurement of ventilation
47 Lighting Safety lamps etc
.5 **Drainage**
51 Theory of infiltration of water
52 Natural drainage
53 Cornish pumps See 621 6
54 Steam pumps See 621 64
55 Hoisting of water
56 Dams and watertight linings See also 622 28 Timbering
57 Acid waters
6 **Extraction Hoisting and transportation**
61 Handling mineral in working place
62 Underground roads
63 Mine cars Trams etc
64 Gravity roads and planes
65 Tramming and animal haulage See 625 7
66 Mechanical haulage
67 Hoisting engins Drums Ropes Whims
68 Cages Skips Buckets
69 Surface transportation
Including mineral roads wire ropeways transshipment loading and unloading etc
7 **Mechanical preparation Ore dressing**
71 Theory Preliminary operations
72 Hand dressing
73 Crushing Stamping engin
74 Screening
75 Jigging Ore concentrators
76 Slime treatment
77 Magnetic separation
78 Coal washing
79 Dressing works
.8 **Dangers and accidents** See also 613 6 Hygiene 331 82 Laboring classes
81 Explosions of firedamp
82 Mine fires
83 Crushing and fall of ground
84 Flooding of mines
85 Accidents to miners
86 Rescue and relief
87
88
89

623 Military and naval engineering

For military and naval science maneuvers strategy and tactics see 355–359

SUMMARY

623 1 Fortifications field and permanent
2 Siege operations mines etc
3 Defensiv operations
4 Ordnance and projectils
5 Gunnery
6 Military roads and bridges
7 Military signals telegraf, ballooning etc.
8 Naval architecture
9 Armor Torpedoes etc

.1 Fortifications field and permanent
11 Principles of fortification
111 Profiles
112 Plans
113
114 Defilading
115
116 Details bastions, curtains, glacis, etc
117 Accessory defenses
Flanking defenses outworks palisades moats obstacles etc
12 Construction of permanent fortifications
122 Earthwork
123 Masonry concrete
124 Armor
13 Systems of forts
131 Central fort
132 Citadel
133 Fortified positions
134 Barrier forts
15 Temporary fortifications Field works
19 Special forts
Divided like 930–999 e g history of the fortress of Gibraltar 623 19468
2 Siege operations Mines
Class here only engineering operations For conduct of sieges see 355.44
21 Siege works
Investment establishing camps
22 Circumvallation and countervallation
23 Establishing parallels and advancing batteries
24 Zigzags Saps
Trenching blindage gabions [illegible]
25 Breaching batteries Breaches
For assaults see 355 44
26 Land mines and torpedoes
See also 623 95 Submarine torpedoes
27 Other means of demolition
Firing and exploding devices

623.3 **Defensiv operations**
For maneuvers see 355.44
34 Defense of trenches
35 " breaches
36 Countermines 38 Air raid defenses
.4 **Firearms, ordnance and projectils Arsenals**
Including ammunition in general and fireworks For manufacture of explosivs see 662 For general history of war customs and wepons and of ancient engins of war see 399 Class here wepons for gunpowder and similar explosivs
41 Artillery material
Clast according to use
412 Field artillery material
413 Mountain " "
414 Landing " "
415 Siege " "
416 Fortress " "
Including large guns (fortress coast and naval) considerd together
417 Coast artillery material
418 Naval " "
42 Guns
421 Guns according to form and construction
See also 623.5 Gunnery 623.47 Gunmaking
1 Early forms bombards culverins etc
For blunderbuses and other early forms of small arms see 623.441
2 Guns proper or long cannon
3 Short cannon or howitzers (shell guns)
4 Mortars
5 Guns made in a single piece
6 Bilt up guns
61 Hoopt guns
62 Jacketed guns
63 Hoopt and jacketed guns
64 Wirewound guns
422 Guns according to mode of loading and operating
1 Muzzleloading guns
2 Breechloading "
3 Rapidfire guns
4 Machine "
42 Multiple tube guns
Gatling guns Hotchkiss revolving cannon
43 Single tube guns
5 Automatic and semiautomatic guns
Hotchkiss Maxim Colt
423 Form and interior arrangement of guns
1 General plan
2 Outside form
3 Hooping
4 Jacketing
5 Bore
6 Rifling
7 Chamber

623 424 Breech and firing mechanisms
1 Breech closing apparatus
11 Block
12 Wedge
13 Screw
2 Firing apparatus Vent Vent bushing Firing pin
3 Safety apparatus gas checks etc
·425 Sighting attachments
For detacht apparatus see 623 462
1 Backsight, sliding notch, eyehole etc
2 Sight Foresight
43 Mounts and carriages
Including their parts and accessories
431 Field and mountain mounts and carriages
1 Field mounts
2 Mountain mounts
3 Machine gun mounts
4 Caissons and limbers
5 Ammunition chests
6 Battery carriages (i e tenders)
432 Siege mounts and carriages
1 Siege gun mounts
2 Howitzer mounts
3 Mortar mounts
4 Siege carriages (i e tenders)
433 Fortress, coast and naval mounts
For accessories see 623 435
1 Casemate mounts
Pedestal and pivot mounts
2 Barbet mounts
3 Disappearing mounts
4 Turret mounts
434 Naval mounts
For discussion limited to naval use
·435 Mechanism of mounts
Platforms circular pintle block and pivots
1 Checks and transoms
2 Chassis and crosshed slides
3 Mechanism for maneuvering and going into battery wheels, trucks rollers
4 Sighting apparatus
5 Recoilchecking mechanism Breeching Vent plug
6 Recoil mechanism Brakes
61 Automatic friction recoil checks
62 Screw brakes
63 Hydraulic brakes
64 Pneumatic "
65 Trail spades
7 Reactionary mechanism
Devices for restoring guns to firing position after recoil
71 Spring recuperators
72 Pneumatic recuperators

623 436 Maneuvering appliances
1 Levers, handspikes, roller handspikes
2 Breeching tackle
3 Shot barrows, shell barrows
4 Projectil hoists
See also 621 86 Hoisting and conveying machinery
44 Small arms
Mechanism and military efficiency
For small arms practis see 355 5
" manufacture of small arms see 683
" wepons prior to firearms see 399
.441 Primitiv forms of firearms
Blunderbus, harquebus etc
.442 Rifles, muskets, carbines, musketoons
Including also bayonet as part of the complete wepon
1 Single shot, muzzleloading
2 " " breechloading
3 Repeating rifles
31 With magazine
32 " loader
4 Automatic guns
443 Pistols and revolvers
1 Single shot pistols
3 Automatic pistols
4 Revolvers
444 Side arms Cutting arms
For halberds axes dirks poniards, and other antiquated forms see 399
2 Swords
3 Bayonets saber bayonets, sword bayonets
4 Lances
.45 Ammunition and fireworks
Kinds and relativ efficiency for military purposes For details of manufacture of powder and explosivs see 662
.451 Artillery projectils
Including exploder as part of projectil
1 Spheric projectils
11 Solid shot
12 Bombs
13 Shells early shrapnel
14 Grenades
2 Elongated projectils
22 Case shot canister and grape
25 Elongated bullets
3 Shells
4 Modern shrapnel
5 Segment and ring shell
6 Incendiary shells
For illuminating shells see 623 45446
7 Shells with high explosiv Torpedo shells
8 Armorpiercing shells and other projectils

623 452 Powders Explosivs
See also 662 2 Powder manufacture
1 Gunpowder
2 Other powders
9 Other explosivs
453 Fixt ammunition
454 Exploding devices and fireworks
See also 662 Pyrotechnics, explosivs, matches etc.
1 Matches and fuzes
11 Slow matches and fuzes
12 Quick matches and fuzes
2 Exploders
21 Percussion caps
22 Primers
23 Projectil fuzes
24 " detonators
29 Other exploders etc
3 Fireworks bombs etc.
For torpedoes see 623 05
31 Incendiary devices
32 War rockets
33
34 Petards
35 Camouflets
4 Illuminating fireworks
41 Links
42 Torches
43
44 Signal rockets
45
46 Illuminating projectils Star shells
455 Small arms ammunition
For powder see 623 452
1 Spheric bullets
2 Elongated bullets Minie ball
3 Cartridges Fixt ammunition
32 Jacketed bullets
35 Prohibited bullets dumdum or expanding explosiv
Those prohibited by Hague conference
46 Artillery accessories
461 Battery tools
462 Instruments
1 Sighting apparatus rear sight quadrants elevating arcs range scales
5 Range finders
463 Implements rammers swabs, levers
47 Arsenals
Subdivide like 621 7

623.48 Preservation and care of munitions

Reception tests accidents

481 Preservation

1 Magazines

2 Guns

3 Carriages

4 Small arms

482 Reception Tests Buying

1 Inspection

2 Acceptance tests

3 Function of commissions Experimentation

483 Accidents Explosions preventiv mesures

1 Accidents to persons

2 " material

21 Accidents to arms

22 in transit

Damage to boats cars etc

23 Accidents to structures

.5 Gunnery

Theoretic and experimental efficiency of artillery system as a whole. See also Projectils in Relativ index following Tables

51 Theory and strength of guns

52

53 Interior ballistics

Effects of powders experiments

54 Exterior ballistics

55 Sighting and firing

551 Field and mountain guns

552 Siege guns

553 Fortress coast and naval guns

554 Naval target practis

56 Effect of projectils

561 On living targets impact gases

562 inanimate targets

1 Earthworks

2 Masonry Concrete

3 Armor

57 *Reaction of mounts*

571 Rigid rolling mounts

572 " sliding "

573 Theory of braking

574 Mechanically controld recoil

575 Nonrecoil mounts

58 Traction of carriages

623 6 Military roads, bridges and bildings

From the special point of view of military servis For construction in general see 690 1 and 721 for bridges roads and railways see 624 and 625 for seacoast walls see 627 Hydraulic engineering

61 Military bildings

Duplicating 725 18 for military engineers Libraries should use 725 18 and leav 623 61-614 vacant for construction of fortifications see 623 1

611

612 Barracks

613 Military establishments

Groups of bildings forming a unit e g military schools army posts

614 Magazines

62 Military roads and thorofares

See also 625 7 Construction of roads

63 Military railways

See also 625 Railway construction

631

632 Destruction of tracks

633

634

65 Military bridges

For permanent bridges see 624

651

652 Pontoon bridges

653 Trestle bridges

654 Other temporary bridges

66 Bridge material

7 Military signals Aeronautics, etc.

Special military applications of science

71 Military topografy

Special processes and instruments See also 526 Topografy in general

72 Photografy

Reproductiv processes applied to military art See also 770 Photografy

73 Signaling Military telegrafy

731 Visual signals heliografs searchlights etc

732 Military telegrafy

Both wire and wireless See also 621 382 and 654 Telegrafy

733 Military telefony

Both wire and wireless See also 621 385 and 654 6 Telefony

74 Military aeronautics

For principles see 533 6 Aeronautics for construction of airships see 629 1*
Class here only military utility

741 Machines lighter than air

742 Free balloons

743 Dirigible balloons

744 Captiv balloons

745

746 Machines hevier than air aeroplanes

749 Other topics

75 Military sanitation

Camp sites soil water drainage etc For personal hygiene see 613 67

77 Camouflage engineering

623 8 Naval architecture Boatbilding

Including warship accesories Class here comprehensiv works on shipbilding Subdivide with 001–009 and 02–09 like 620 For ship design and theory see 623 81 Design for principles of flotation see 532 3 Floating bodies

81 General Design

Class here also separate discussion of such general questions as flotation displacement stability strength resistance propulsion and design i e speed and power coal endurance and steaming radius passenger or cargo capacity etc

82 Types of ships and boats

821 Primitiv and early forms

2 Rafts, catamarans, dugouts, galleys

822 Modern sailing vessels

5 Caravels, sailing yachts, etc

See also 797 14 Yachting 623 824 Power yachts

823 Engin driven vessels

Steam internal combustion electric etc

2 Tugs and lighters

4 Ferry boats passenger, freight and train

.824 Passenger and cargo vessels

River lake or ocean liners power yachts etc For tugs ferryboats small motor boats etc see 623 823

825 Warships

Fighting vessels battleships cruisers gunboats monitors torpedo boats, submarines For sailing men-of war see 623 822

.826 Other government vessels

Transports hospital ships store and fuel ships (supply food refrigeration ammunition ships colliers oilers mineplanters etc) repair ships lightships and lighthouse tenders police boats revenue cutters fish commission boats fir boats etc

828 Other power vessels

Ships for cable laying icebreakers, trawlers etc For dredges see 627 7

829 Other boats

Flatboats scows lighters canal boats barges rowboats and canoes life boats surf boats

83 Appliances peculiar to shipbilding

Model tanks and experiments including also Froude's tests on full size ships launching ways and launching dry or graving docks moldloft and ... veboard

84 Hull and its accessories

Structural watertight compartments systems of construction (wood composition and steel) structural details (f aming bulkheds etc)
Nonstructural joinery nonstructural decks

85 Hull accessories masts and spars, rudder and steering gear drainage etc

Lighting ventilating heating refrigerating electric plant and lighting for ship installation only see also 621 3 Electric engineering
Ship fittings doors hatches etc

.86 Equipment and outfit

Superadded not bilt in but necessary for effectiv use of ship
Sails and rigging anchors chains cables hawsers compasses sounding machines speed logs boats rafts life preservers buoys
Furniture saloon and cabin furnishings table and galley (kitchen) outfit.
See also domestic economy 645

.87 Propelling machinery

Vibration and balancing For theory of propulsion see 623 81
See also 621 12 Marine engins 621 165 Steam turbins 621 18 Boilers

.9 [illegible]

[illegible] Torpedoes Launching tubes and other accessories

624 Bridges and roofs Viaducts

Subdivide if wisht like 620 1 9 and 620 0

1 General

12 Purpose

Highway foot bridges etc. regardless of structural type

13

14 Location Approaches

15 Foundations

General works Foundations of bu d ngs are better clast 721 1

151 Foundation bed Nature of soil

152 Excavation timbering shoring

624 151 157 may be subd vided l ke 721 13 17

153 Material for bilding foundations

For material for superst ucture see 624 01

154 Pile foundations general Material

155 methods of sinking

156 Platform foundations

157 Subaqueous foundations

Processes cofferdam caisson freezing

16 Piers and abutments

Wood, masonry metal Subd v ded lik 620 1

17 Stresses and strains

General if limited to a special t pe class with that type

171 General Computation of stresses

172 Loads

Ded live or moving loads

173 Highway

174 Railway

175 Wind pressure

176 Working stresses

2 Girders and girder bridges

Including floor systems see 25 below

21 Girders

Cont nuous discontinuous or independent

22 Solid beams

221 Wood

227 Metal

23 Plate girders Lattis girders

24 Trestles

25 Floor systems

27 Girder bridges

3 Trusses and trussed bridges

Constructed of systems of braced girders

31

32 Simple truss

33 Continuous truss

35 Cantilever truss Balance bridge

4 Tubular bridges Box-girder bridge

624 5 **Suspension bridges**
52 Flexible Rope bridge
53 Rigid
55 Cables
56 Towers or piers
57 Anchorage
.6 **Archt bridges**
62 Wood
63 Masonry
Stone brick concrete reinforced concrete
67 Metal iron and steel
68 Hinged arch
.7 **Compound structures**
Structurally compound e g plate girder and suspension trussed arch
8 **Movable bridges Drawbridges**
82 Bascule counterpoise, folding
83 Swing pivot, swivel, turning
84 Lifting
Whole br dge lifted vertically
85 Rolling
Float ng see also 624 87
86 Aerial and other traveling bridges
87 Pontoon bridges floating, boat or raft
9 Roofs
For other relat ons see Roofs in Relat v index

625 Railroad and road engineering
May be d v ded by o and oo like 620 For railway operation see 656

.1 **Way and works**
11 Route
Reconnaissance prel minary and locat ng surveys center line grades curvs sw tchbacks
.12 Permanent way Roadbed
Earthwork surveys computation classification cuts and fills Drainage
.13 Structures tunnels culverts, snowsheds
Class here general works on tunnels see also m ning 622 26
For br dges and trestles see 624 for transportat on b ldings see 725 3
14 Track ballast, ties and tieplates strains
Including general works covering also rails and their accessor es
146 Monorail tracks
15 Rails and accessories
Rail braces rail joints chairs track bolts nut locks spikes
16 Track accessories
Turnouts sw tches s d ngs bumping posts crossings signals turn tables ashp ts track tanks cattle gards
17 Road maintenance and repair Materials
18 Road equipment
Fences gates platforms track scales yards etc Stations depots, shops etc considerd as road accessor es
For stat ons depots roundhouses etc see 725 3
For shops see 621 7
.19 Other topics

625.2 **Trains and accessories**
Interrelations of road and rolling stock strain and wear
For car bilding see 699 For time tables traffic etc see 656

21 Running gear
Trucks bogies and Bissell bogies wheels axles tires balancing; axle boxes and gards lubrication
Suspension bearing springs

22 Cars See also 699 car bilding
Transverse section of car and track gage
Effect of length of car in rounding curve

23 Passenger cars

24 Freight and combination cars

25 Brakes Buffers and couplings

26 Power requirements
Length and weight of trains. Speed
See also 621.13 Steam engins 621.3342 Electric engins 621.43 Gas engins

27

28 Monorail rolling stock

3 **Inclined and mountain railways**

32 Funicular railways

33 Rack railways

4 **Elevated and underground roads, subways**

5 **Cable roads**

.6 **Street railways, tramways**
See also 621.33 Electric traction 625.4 Elevated and underground railways 625.5 Cable roads 699 Carbilding

.7 **Roads, highways, streets**
See also local government 352.7 Streets highways for pavements see 625.8

71 Road systems

711 Rural

712 Urban

72 Location
Preliminary and locating surveys Grades Curvs

73 Roadbed, foundation
Earthwork Subsurface drainage

74 Dirt roads Crowning Drainage

75 Surfacing Oil and other binders

76 Maintenance and repair

77 Trees Parkings

.78 Subsurface condits, pipes, etc
Sewers water steam and gas pipes as affecting roads

79 Other topics

625 8 Pavement
- 81 Flagstone
- 82 Stone blocks and brick
  Including cobblestone Requirements of paving stones
  For vitrified brick see 625 87
- 83 Wood pavements Corduroy plank blocks
- 84 Concrete pavements
- 85 Asfalt "
- 86 Stone roads
  Macadam telford and other broken stone processes
- 87 Metal vitrified brick, reinforced blocks
  For other brick pavements see 625 82
- 88 Sidewalks May be divided like 625 81 87
- 888 Curbs
- 89 Other topics
- 9 Ship railways

626 Canal engineering

- 1 Route
- 2 Water supply
- 3 Size and shape
- 4 Locks
- 5 Lifts and inclined planes
- 6 Canal boats size, shape, etc See 623 829 Shipbilding
- 7 Towing, power, etc
- 8 Irrigation canals and other irrigation works
- 9 Ship canals

627 River, harbor, and general hydraulic engineering See also 624 157 and 721 17 Subaqueous foundations

- 1 Rivers and valleys
  River and valley improvement Force of water discharge bars etc
- 2 Harbors Breakwaters
- 3 Docks Piers Quays Shipping facilities
- 4 Dikes and levees, embankments
- 5 Other protection and reclamation of land from tides and waves, drainage For agricultural drainage see 631 6
- 6 Jetties
- 7 Dredging Dredging machinery
- 8 Dams
- 9 Lighthouses Buoys

628 Sanitary engineering Waterworks

01 Theories utility 02 Compends 03 Dictionaries 04 Essays 05 Periodicals 06 Societies 07 Study and teaching 08 Polygrafy 09 History and description of sanitation and general sanitary works div ded geograficly like 930–999

- 1 Water supply of towns For isolated supply see 628 7
- 11 Sources of water supply
  Lakes rivers springs wells and pumping
- 12 Pumping vs gravitation systems
  Pump well standpipe high service Holley system

628 13 Storage and servis reservoirs
14 Condits, aqueducts, tunnels See 625
15 Mains and servis pipes Freez ng iron led
16 Impurities and their removal filter basins etc
17 Public (sprinkling fire flushing) manufacturing and domestic use and waste meters
2 Sewerage works
21 Sewerage system
211 Combined system
212 Separate system
213 Liernur system
214 Shone system
215 Berlier system
216 Other systems
217 Outfall
218 Depth and alinement
219 Grade and velocity
22 Shape and size of sewers
221 Stormwater flow
222 Ordinary flow
223 Circular section
224 Ordinary eg shape
225 Other eg shapes
226 Other forms
228 Formulas for size
23 Ventilation of sewers
231 Openings in streets
232 Lamp posts
233 Flues in houses
234 Pipes on houses
235 House drains
236 Chimneys and furnaces
237 Charcoal and chemicals to deodorize sewer gas
238 Special mechanism
239 Special construction
24 Design and construction of sewers
25 Sewer appurtenances
251 Junctions
252 House connections
253 Manholes and lampholes
254 Flushing shafts and fixtures
255 Catch basins and inlets
256 Traps and ventilators
257 Valvs and penstocks
258 Overflows and regulators

628 26 River crossings
27 Intercepting and outfall sewers
28 Reservoirs and tank sewers
29 Pumping stations
.3 **Sewage and its disposal**
31 Physical properties of sewage
32 Deodorization and disinfection of solids and liquids
See also 628 237
33 Subsidence
34 Precipitation
341 Precipitation tanks
342 Mixing machinery
343 Filter presses
344 Precipitation by salts of alumina
345 By lime
346 By salts of iron
347 By other methods
348 Disposal of sludge
349 Miscellaneous
35 Filtration
36 Irrigation
361 Broad irrigation
362 Ridge and furrow irrigation
363 Flatbed irrigation
364 Subsurface irrigation
365 Intermittent downward filtration
366 Carriers and appurtenances
367 Drains and drainage of sewage farms
368 Filtration areas
369 Miscellaneous
37 Sewage farming Required modifications of ordinary methods
38 Sewage manures See also agriculture 631 8425
39 Discharge into sea etc
.4 **Sanitation of towns**
41 Middens and privies
42 Pail systems
43 Earth closet systems
44 Domestic ashes garbage and refuse
45 Public urinals and latrines
46 Street cleaning and sprinkling
47 Pavements and subways
48 Trees in streets and squares
49 Manufacture of fertilizers from town wastes

628.5 Industrial sanitation

51 Factories and trades

511 Prevention of dust and fumes

512 Protection of throat and eyes

513 Protection against infection

519 Special trades

2–99 Divided like 620–699

For trades not included in 620–699 use 628.5191 divided like main classification

52 Effluvium nuisances

521 Situation of works

522 Use of high chimneys

523 Condensation in water

524 Combustion in furnaces

529 Special trades

2–99 Divided like 620–699

For trades not included in 620–699 use 628.5291 divided like main classification

53 Smoke nuisance

538 From steam generators

539 From special industries

2–99 Divided like 620–699

For industries not included in 620–699 use 628.5391 divided like main classification

54 Disposal of solid and liquid wastes

541 Discharge into natural waters

Into streams lakes oceans

542 Absorbing wells and burial

543 Clarification by subsidence

544 Chemical treatment

545 Filtration

546 Purification by the soil

548 Special methods

549 " trades

2–99 Divided like 620–699

For trades not included in 620–699 use 628.5491 divided like main classification

.6 House drainage

.7 Rural water supply villages and country houses

.8 Ventilation and heating Air conditioning

This hed is chiefly for ventilation Most matter on heating goes in 697

See also Heating Ventilation in Relativ index following Tables

.9 Lighting

For other relations and applications see Lighting in Relativ index

629 Other branches of engineering

.1 Automotiv industries

Air, land water, treated together, for water craft alone see 623 8

.13 Aeronautics

See also 387 7 Commerce, 533 6 Physics 623 74 Military aeronautics 656 Transport. For full list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

.1307 Study and teaching

72 Reserch Experimentation

722 Laboratories Experiment stations

723 Wind tunnels Wind channels

724 Basins Water channels

725 Methods

2 Laboratory methods General experimental methods

3 Wind tunnel teknic and manipulation

78 Apparatus Instruments Equipment

Tools machinery etc

782 General laboratory apparatus

Accelerometers etc

783 Wind tunnel equipment

9 History and local treatment

Including general accounts of voyages and flight records but accounts of special voyages or records may be clast according to purpose with type of machine used record made or special application Divided like 940–999

131 General questions

132 Basic considerations

2 Aerostatics

Equilibrium pressure and properties of stil air

3 Aerodynamics

31 General principles and theories

Bird flight soaring gliding vortex theory, theory of similitude, etc

32 Air flow Slipstream Burbling Turbulence

33 Lift Thrust

34 Resistance Drag

Hed resistance structural or parasite resistance, wing resistance

35 Pressure

Pressure distribution

36 Stability Oscillations Damping

Lateral longitudinal, directional, dynamic inherent stability, etc

37 Viscosity Skin friction Boundary layer

4 Meteorologic conditions

Visibility etc Divided like 551 5

629 1325 Navigation Avigation

Astronomy for air pilots

51 General questions

52 Flying

Altitude distance duration endurance speed blind, night stunt etc flying

53 Airways Aerial routes

Atmosferic roads

54 Aerial maps Air topografy

Charts log books, pilot guides

55 Accidents Air disasters

552 To aircraft

553 " persons

554 " cargo

558 Accident prevention

See also 614 86 Protection of travelers

56 Medical aspects

562 Physical requirements for flying

563 " examination of pilots

564 Air sickness

See also 612 27511 Physiology

133 Aircraft

If it is desired to keep all structural and other details of specific types of aircraft with those types 4-8 under each type may be divided like 629 134 138 below

2 Lighter than air Aerostation

21 General questions

22 Nondirigible

Balloons montgolfieres, pilot balloons, ballon sonde, kite and captive balloons

24 Dirigible Airships

25 Rigid Zeppelins

Structure airships

26 Semirigid

27 Nonrigid Blimps

Pressure airships

3 Hevier than air Aviation

31 General questions

32 Kites

33 Gliders

34 Airplanes

341 General questions

342 According to weight

343 " " number of planes

1 Monoplanes

2 Biplanes

3 Triplanes

4 Multiplanes more than planes

344 Open or closed

345 Tandem or following planes

346 Hovering machines

347 Hydroairplanes Hydroplanes

Seaplanes, flying boats

348 Amphibians

349 Other planes

35 Helicopters Autogiros

36 Ornithopters Orthopters

37 Aviets

38 Rocket propeld aircraft

39 Other hevier than air aircraft

629 134 Construction

1 Principles of construction   Design

Strains and stresses, size volume area, linear dimensions, shape weight displacement etc

2 Materials

Divided like 620.1

3 Parts and details

31 **Frame   Envelop   Body**

32 **Supporting surfaces and elements**

322 Gas cels   Ballonets

2 Inflation materials

Hydrogen helium hot air etc

323 Planes   Wings   Airfoils

328 Accessory elements

Trusses struts, ribs spars webs, netting wires, covering etc

33 **Control and steering surfaces and elements**

Fins, ailerons, elevators, rudders etc

34 **Carrying compartments**

Basket car cabin, fuselage cockpit seats control compartments, instrument board passenger freight and baggage engin etc compartments methods of attachment etc

35 **Motors**

For types of motors and motor fuels see 621.4

36 **Propellers   Air screws**

37 **Rigging, bracing, longerons etc**

38 **Starting and landing apparatus**

382 Inflation and deflation apparatus

Rip panels etc

384 Floats   Pontoons   Chassis   Undercarriage   Wheels

1 General questions

Design, method of attachment etc

2 Floats   Pontoons

3 Chassis   Under carriage

4 Wheels

5 Skids

6 Shock absorbers

7 Skis   Landing gear for use on snow

385 Anchors

386 Parachutes

39 **Other**

4 Protectiv and safety devices

Waterproofing fireprevention, safety glas, etc

5 Performance and performance calculations

Inspection

Speed climb etc. Mekanic testing sand load testing dynamic or flight testing

629 135 Equipment and fittings

For military aviation equipment see 623 74

1 Navigation equipment

See also 621.3841914 Radio equipment

12 Automatic pilot
Gyropilot

13 Direction finders

14 Hight indicators

15 Distance and speed indicators

16 Balancing and stabilizing equipment

18 Landing and navigation lights
Landing flares

2 Performance equipment

3 Engin equipment

4 Electric equipment

5 Communication equipment

For radio equipment see 621.3841914 see also 629 1366 Airports

6 Photografic equipment

See also 778 Photografy

7 Personal equipment

Clothing goggles, safety belts, oxygen apparatus etc

8 Accessory equipment

Chronometers temperature indicators ballast instrument mountings, supports shock absorbing devices etc

9 Other

136 Airports Airdromes Seadromes

Landing fields flying parks, etc

2 Selection Location Design

3 Construction

Drainage roads, runways

4 Structures

Hangars sheds, offices, waiting rooms, repair shops, mooring masts, etc

5 Lighting equipment

Serchlights flares aerial lighthouses, etc

6 Communication and signaling equipment

See also 621 3841914 Radio

8 Fire protection

629 138 Applications

In general practis applications ar preferably clast with their subject, e g 387 7 Air transport. For military aeronautics see 623 74

1 General questions

Use of aircraft vs other means of transport

2 Transport servis

Clas here general engineering discu ns of commercial aeronautics

22 Passenger

23 Mail Parcel post

See also 383 Postal servis

25 Freight Express

3 Political Diplomatic

Goodwil flights etc

4 Patrol and gard duty

42 Police

43 Coast and boundary patrol

Prevention of smuggling, etc

44 Protection of property

Fire protection fore t patrol etc

5 Exploration Survey

55 Scientific

552 Geodetic Topografic

553 Physical

For study of principles of physics

555 Geologic

1 Physiografic

15 Meteorologic

3 Economic

To determin geologic resources

557 Biologic

558 Botanic

559 Zoologic

57 Photografic

See also 778 Photografy

59 Geografic

6 Industrial

61 Medical and sanitary servis Life saving

612 Disease prevention and cure

Destruction of flies mosquitoes etc
Servis in epidem cs

613 Ambulance servis

Rescue of injured, drown ng etc rescue from f res cold storms etc

617 Transport of ded

62 Prospecting Mining

63 Agricultural

Crop dust ng etc

639 Fisheries Whaling

Bombing scouting etc

69 Advertizing

Sky writing, et S e also 659 138 Advertizing

7 Sport

Sight seeing racing etc See also 797 5 Aerostation

8 Interplanetary, interstellar flight

Astronautics

9 Other applications

Divided like main clasification

629.2 Motor vehicles Automobils Mekanicly propeld highway vehicles

For highway vehicles for separate tractors (animal or mekanic) see 684

.21 General questions

213 Social and commercial aspects

3 Economics

4 Laws Legal aspects

42 Registration Titles Taxation Licenses

43 Traffic regulations

See also 388 Traffic laws and regulation

6 Accidents and accident prevention

See also 614 862 Protection of travelers

62 Fire prevention

See also 614 84 Fires

63 Insurance

See also 368 Insurance

7 Accounting

8 Sales Prices

801–88 may be divided like 658 801–88 including Advertizing on 629 213821

89 Prices

.22 Types

222 Passenger

2 Private

Vehicles for private use or ownership

3 Public

Buses, jitneys taxicabs, sightseeing cars, etc

223 Delivery

For light loads or local use

.224 Trucks

2 Freight trucks

For hevy hauling moving vans etc

3 Dump trucks

32 Side dump 34 Chain hoist

33 End 35 Hydraulic

225 Tractors

See also 621 14 Traction engins 631 372 Farm tractors

2 Wheel type 3 Caterpillar type

226 Trailers Sidecars

2 Trailers

22 2 wheel 26 Intersupporting with auxiliary wheels

24 4 wheel 27 Permanently attacht

3 Sidecars

227 Bicycles, motorcycles etc

Velocipedes

1 Unicycles Monocycles 5 Motorcycles

2 Bicycles 6 With 2 or more seats

Tandems etc

3 Tricycles

4 Multicycles: quadricycles etc

.228 Special purpose vehicles

Divided like main clasification

229 Other types of mekanicly or motor propeld vehicles

629 23 Construction

232 Materials

Works limited to material uzed only for some special part ar best clast under number for that part

2 Metallic materials

22 Ferrous

23 Iron and iron alloys

24 Steel and steel "

25 Nonferrous

26 Aluminum and light alloys

27 Copper and copper "

Bras bronz etc

28 Babbit and other bearing metals

29 Other metallic materials

May be divided like 553 4

3 Nonmetallic materials

31 Wood

32 Rubber

33 Glas

34 Upholstery

345 Lether

347 Textil materials

May be divided like 077

35 Paper

36 Celluloid

37 Paints, varnishes and other finishing materials

38 Friction materials

39 Other nonmetallic materials

233 Testing and inspecting raw materials

For final inspection of finisht parts see 629 2347

2 Instruments and equipment for testing

3 Methods of testing

234 Production Manufacture

See also 621 7 Mils and factories

1 Methods and equipment for manufacture and assembly

19 Machine tools

May be divided like 621 9

2 Factory bildings and layout

May be divided like 658 2

3 Factory personnel

May be divided like 658 3

4 Pattern making Molding Foundry

May be divided like 621 71 See also 621 72 Pattern shop, 621 74 Foundry

5 Forging

Hand and drop forge May be divided like 621 71 See also 621 73 Forge shop

6 *Finishing*

Trimming upholstering painting plating May be divided like 621 71 See also 621 795 Finishing shop

7 Inspection of parts, accessories and assemblies

8 Crating Storage Shipping

9 Other

629 24 **Chassis**

Chassis includes motor supporting frame change speed mekanism running gear and steering gear but does not include body or accessories For motor see 629 25

.242 **Frames**

- 2 Side and cros members
- 3 Subframes
- 4 Rivets
- 5 Gussets
- 6 Engin mountings
- 7 Fans and aprons

.243 **Springs**

2 Types

- 22 Elliptic
- 23 Cantilever
- 24 Coil
- 25 Platform

3 Methods of spring attachment

- 32 Hangers
- 33 Seats
- 34 Shackles

4 Spring action modifiers

- 42 Snubbers
- 43 Shock absorbers

.244 **Clutches Change speed mekanism and controls Transmission**

2 Clutches

- 22 Friction clutch
- 23 Magnetic clutch

3 Clutch brakes

4 Transmission Gear shift

Change speed mekanism and controls

- 41 Planetary
- 42 Sliding gear
- 43 Mountings
- 44 Control springs
- 45 Pedals
- 46 Levers
- 47 Shift mekanism
- 48 Interlocks
- 49 Other

.245 **Rear axles and final drives**

Including mekanism transmitting power from change speed mekanism to road wheels

- 1 Chain drive
- 2 Jack shaft type
- 3 Propeller shaft
- 4 4 wheel drive
- 5 Driving axles Variable speed axles
  Housing hubs shafts
- 6 Universal joint
- 7 Torque element
- 8 Differentials
- 9 Other

.246 **Brakes**

2 Rear wheel brakes
3 Front " "
4 4 " "
5 Transmission "
6 Brake control

- 62 Mekanic
- 63 Electric
- 64 Hydraulic

7 Brake mekanism

- 72 Levers
- 73 Cams and connecting links

8 Friction surfaces

For friction materials see 629 23238

.247 **Front axles and steering**

- 2 Rear wheel steering
- 3 Front " "
- 4 4 " "
- 5 Axles
- 6 Knuckles
- 7 Arms
- 8 Steering gear
  Includes mekanisms from steering wheel to arms on knuckles
  - 82 Steering wheel
  - 83 Radius rod
  - 84 Spindles

Road wheels

- 2 Compression wheels
- 22 Wood
- 23 Disk
- 24 Stampt
- 25 Spoke
- 26 Cast
- 3 Tension wheels
  In which load is supported in tension e g wire wheels
- 4 Hubs and bearings
- 5 Rims
- 6 Tires
- 62 Solid
- 63 Pneumatic
  Balloon tires etc
- 64 Fabric
- 65 Cord
- 66 Tubes
- 67 Tild
- 68 Spring and other special types
- 69 Special treds

.25 Motor Engin

See also 621.4384 Motors for self propeld vehicles

.251 Types

If it is desired that all material on a special type be kept together each type may be subdivided like .252–.259 below

- 2 Steam
- 22 Steam engins
- 23 " turbins
- 3 Turbin
  Other than steam including general discussions of turbin propeld motor vehicles
- 4 Internal combustion
- 42 Gasolin
- 43 Alcohol
- 44 Gas
- 45 Oil
  Diesels etc
- 5 Electric
- 6 Comprest air
- 8 Rocket propulsion

.252 Motor parts

- 1 Cilinders and cilinder heds
- 2 Crank cases and bases
- 3 Pistons Rings Pins
- 4 Connecting ring bearings
- 5 Crank shaft and bearings
- 6 Fly wheels
- 7 Valvs Valv mekanisms
- 8 Manifolds Mufflers
- 82 Manifolds
- 83 Mufflers
- 9 Other

.253 Fuel sistem

- 2 Vaporizer
- 3 Carbureter
- 4 Fuel controls
- 5 " supply
  Gravity pressure vacuum, pipes superchargers
- 6 Heaters
- 7 Air cleaners
- 8 Fuels
  See also 629.251 Motor types 665 Oils and gases

.254 Ignition sistem

- 1 Hot bulb
- 2 Make and break
- 3 Jump spark
- 4 Electric energy
  Batteries magnetos generators See also 621.313 Dynamo-electric machinery 621.35 Voltaic cels and generators
- 5 Coils
- 6 Spark plugs
- 7 Timers Distributors
- 8 Ignition controls
- 9 Other

629 255 Lubricating sistem
For lubrication see 629 2874
2 Gravity feed
3 Splash
4 Force
42 Full
43 Partial
5 Lubricant supply
52 Tanks
53 Pipes
6 Purifiers
7 Lubricants
See also 665 O ls

256 Cooling sistem
2 Air radiation
22 Direct
23 Forced
24 Induced
3 Water
32 Thermosiphons
33 Forced circulation
4 Steam and other types
5 Radiators
6 Fans and fan drives
7 Pumps
8 Cooling sistem controls

.257 Starting sistem
2 Hand
3 Compression
4 Compress air or gas
5 Spring
6 Electric

258 Governors
2 Valv control
3 Throttle control
4 Spark control

259 Other

26 Body
See also 629 22 Types of vehicles for body accessories see 629 278

.261 Types
2 Open 3 Closed 4 Enclosures

262 Frame
2 Sils 3 Pillars 4 Braces

263 Paneling Seats
2 Shrouds 4 Instrument 8 Seats
3 Doors 5 Hoods

.264 Windshields Windows
2 Glas 3 Celluloid

265 Trim
For hardware see 629 25
2 Seat and back springs
3 Upholstery
See also 629 23234
Uphols ery materials
4 Floor covering
5 Arm rests

266 Tops Side curtains
2 Frames 3 Coverings

267 Fenders Splash gards Aprons Running boards
2 *Fenders* 3 *Splash gards* 4 *Running boards*
Aprons

268 Finish
Pa nts varnishes enamels lacquers etc. See also 629 23237
F n shing materials

.269 Other

629 27 Details Accessories Parts of general manufacturing

271 Lighting

See also 629 254 Ignit on sistem

2 Lights | 3 Beam modifiers
22 Hedl ghts | 32 Dimmers
23 Auxiliary l ghts | 33 Masks
24 Tail l ghts | 4 Reflectors
25 Dome " | 5 Focus adjusters
26 Curtesy lights

272 Tools Jacks Pumps Skid chains

2 Tools 3 Jacks 4 Pumps 5 Skid chains

.273 Gages Indicators Signals

2 Gages — O l and gasol n gages etc
4 Signals — Horns bels etc
3 Indicators — Ammeters speedometers etc

274 Carriers

2 Tire racks 3 Baggage carriers 4 Tool chests

275 Hardware

Door locks, handles h nges ash trays etc

276 Bumpers

277 Heaters

278 Body accessories

2 Windshield cleaners | 4 Visors
3 Speaking tubes | 5 Ventilators

279 Other details and accessories

28 Operation Repair

281 Touring

282 Racing Hil climbing

2 Racing 3 Hil climbing 4 Road tests Endurance tests

283 Passenger transportation

2 Private vehicles 3 Public vehicles

284 Delivering Trucking Pulling

285 Housing Garages

2 Private 3 Public

286 Servis stations

287 General care Large scale care

2 Washing | 4 Greasing Lubrication
3 Polishing | 5 Minor adjustments

288 Individual care

May be divided like 629 287

289 Other

29 Other topics

630 Agriculture Agronomy

SUMMARY

631 Farmsted
632 Hindrances Protection
633 Field crops
634 Fruits
634 9 Forestry
635 Garden crops
635 9 Floriculture
636 Domestic animals
637 Dairy and dairy products
638 Useful invertebrates raised or exploited
639 Hunting, trapping, fish culture

.1 Rural life

Rural exodus. Improvement of country life conditions. See also 323 354

.2 Compends

Divided like 500 e g 630 23 Agricultural physics 630 2933 Agricultural bacteriology

Only for general treatises. Those relating to a special subject ar clast with the subject e g chemistry of milk 637 127

.3 Dictionaries, cyclopedias

.4 Essays

.5 Periodicals

.58 Yearbooks Directories

.59 Kalendars Almanacs

.6 Societies, clubs, conferences

Farm bureaus

.61 Official institutions government departments

.62 Voluntary associations

Not under government control Cooperativ agriculture

.621 International (International institute of agriculture)

.624-9 Associations divided by country

Subdivided like 940-099 e g 630 6244 French agricultural societies, 630 6273 Patrons of Husbandry, including state and local granges, Farmers alliance etc

Societies of limited scope ar clast with their subjects, e g horse breeders associations 636 106

.63 Congresses, conferences temporary organizations

.7 Study and teaching

For agriculture as a school subject see 375 63, for school gardens see 372.36

.71 Instruction, schools

.711 Colleges Alfabetic, but may be subdivided like 940-999 if preferd

.712 Schools Arranged like .711 colleges

[.713 Short courses

2 Summer

5 Winter

.714 Correspondence courses

.715 Institutes Farmers institutes

.716 Courses in nonagricultural institutions

.717 Extension work

County agent, boys and girls clubs

.719 Other instruction

.72 Research work Experiment stations

.74 Museums, exhibits

.77 Special pedagogic methods

.775 Normal training classes

.79 Competitions, prizes etc.

.9 History and general local treatment

Divided like 930-999

631 The farm, farmsted

SUMMARY

631 1 Farm economics

Farm and estate management

11 Selecting and acquiring a farm

Land settlement guides
Lo at on nearness to ma ket means of communicat on by water by land (a lways h ghways) climate and rainfall

112 Purchase

Cost valuat on taxes

113 Rent

114 Share systems (Métayage)

See also 631 1153

115 Systems of working a farm

1 Owner his own farmer

2 By a manager

3 *Share system*

F om owner s po nt of v ew
See also 631 14 from wo ker s po nt of view

4 Renting

From owner s po nt of v ew
S e also 631 1 3 from ren er s point of view

116 Scale of farm

1 Large farm

2

3 Small farm (One-man farm)

12 Laying out farm

Locat ng b dings fields farmsteds roads and lanes

13

14 Types of farms

141 Crop farm

See 633 F eld crops 634 Fru ts 635 Ga d n crops

142 Vegetable farm

See 635 Garden crops

143 Fruit farm

See 634 Fru ts

144 Woodlands

See 634 9 Forestry

145 Stock farm

See 636 Domestic an mals 637 113 Dairy farms

146 Fish culture in ponds

See 639 Hunting, trapp ng fishing

631 16 Finances and accounts Bookkeeping records
17 Expenses
171 Buying supplies Purchases
173 Wages
175 Insurance bildings, stock, crop
See also Insurance business 368
177 Packing, shipment
For methods see 631 564
18 Returns Selling products
Marketing
2 Farm bildings
For architecture, see 728 67 Farm houses 728 9 Outbildings
21 Houses Dwellings
22 Barns Poultry houses Stables
23 Granaries Silos
24 Carriage houses
25 Machine sheds
26 Other bildings
27 Fences, walls hedges
28 Roads bridges etc
3 Farm machinery Tools, appliances, etc
Care and repair of farm machinery Catalogs of machinery etc.
31 Clearing and soil working general tools
311 Digging tools machines etc
1 Spade turf, ditching, post, polisht drain, longhandled garden spades
Shovel prongd shovel For steam shovel see 621 865
Spud
2 Small tools
Trowel, for mason's trowel see 693 Dibble dibber or dibbler See also 631 3311 Seeders
3 Posthole digger
Posthole auger or borer Spudding bit
4 Forks, for digging, etc Dung fork
For hay forks pitchforks see 631 3535
5 Digging machines
Spaders rotary spaders horse shovel road scraper
6 Crow or crowbar
Pick See also mining picks 622 21
Pickax mattock grubbing hoe grubbing ax
7 Stump extractor or puller Stone gatherer Bush sythe
312 Plows
1 Common plow, walking plow, hand plow
2 Riding plow, sulky plow
Double plow double-furrow plow 2-furrow plow
Balanst plow Gang plow, multiple-furrow plow
3 Power plow
Steam plow traction engin, stationary engin oil or gas engin; electric

631 3124 **Reversible plow, turning moldboard plow**
S dehil or hils de plow turn wrest plow one-way plow dril plow also sometimes called double plow and swing plow

5 **Breaking plow**
Paring plow sod plow prair e plow skim plow

6 **Pulverizing plow, stubble plow, digging plow**
Subso l plow mole plow

Double moldboard plow, doublebrested plow
M ddle buster or burster m ddle breaker

7 **Other special plows**
Vinyard plow
Seeding plow
Scooter
Stump jumper or stumpjump plow
Skim colter plow
Bul tung and calf tung plow

8 **Disk plow**

.313 Harrows

1 **Smoothing harrows**
Bush harrows plank-scraper fixt and adjustable tooth frame harrow

2 **Chain harrow**

3 **Spring tooth harrow**

4 **Curvd knife-tooth harrow, pulverizer**

5 **Revolving harrow**

6 **Disk harrow ful disk, cutaway**

7 **Spading harrow, scuffle harrow**

8 **Special uses**
Orchard d sk harrow

.314 Rollers, etc

1 **Rollers**
Wood stone metal Hand horse riding power

2 **Disk rollers**

3 **Clod crushers, clod breaker**

4 **Subsurface packer**

6 **Planker, plank drag**

.315 Hand gardening tools

1 **Hoe**
Draw field bayonet garden

2 **Thrust, Dutch, push, scuffle, D hoe**

3 **Scarifier or scraper**

4 **Weeder**
Hand weeder finger weeder weed hoe, weeding forceps weeding fork, weeding iron weeding p ncers weeding tongs

5 **Weed cutters**
Weed hook weeding chisel weeding shears

6 **Garden rakes wood, iron**

.316 Cultivators

1 **Wheel hoe, hand cultivator**

2 **Horse cultivators**
Walking cult vators horse hoe shovel plow
Scarifier scooter scuffler hasp sweep grubber

3 **Riding or sulky cultivators**
Balance frame

4 **Surface or gofer cultivator**
Heel scrape scrape

5 **Disk cultivator**

6 **Stalk cutter**

631.33 Seeding and sowing machinery

.331 Seed sowers, seeding machines

1 Broadcast sowers, seeders

Hand machines

2 Walking

3 Riding

4 Land and row markers

5 Furrow sowers Drils

6 Walking

7 Riding

8 Special sowers

.332 Planters

1 Hand, foot

2 Walking

3 Riding

4 Check rowers

8 Special planters

.333 Fertilizer distributers

1 Hand machines

2 Walking

3 Riding

4 Liquid fertilizer

5 Pulverized "

6 Farmyard manure, manure spreders

.334 Mixt spreders

Both fertilizer and seed

.335 Propagation apparatus

Cutting benches layering pots etc.

.336 Transplanters

1 Ballers

6 Tree conveyers

.34 Equipment for care of plants, trees, etc.

.341 Grafting, etc implements and material

Budding knife grafting knife, grafting wax

.342 Pruning

1 Shears or pruner Hedge trimmer

2 Knife or hook

3 Chisel

4 Bil hook

5 Ax or hatchet

6 Saw

7 Scraper

.344 Protection and shelter

See also 632.1 and 632.9

1 Bel glasses

2 Cold frames

3 Hot beds

4 Greenhouses

5 Forcing houses

631 345 Supports
1 Vertical cords and wires
2 Poles, stakes, stays, props
3 Trellises, espaliers
Horizontal wires or cords
4 Fruit walls
346 Receptacles pots, boxes, etc
35 Harvesting
·351 Hand tools primitiv tools
1 Sickle, reaping hook, gras knife, gras hook
2 Syth
3 Cradle, cradle syth
352 Mowers
7 Lawn mowers
353 Other haying implements
1 Hay spreders, tedders
2 Hay rakes, gatherers, binders, windrowers
3 Hay loaders
4 Hay stackers
5 Hay forks and carriers
354 Reapers
1 Self binders
2 Harvester Combined harvester and thresher
3 Heders Clover heders
355 Corn harvesters
1 Corn shockers
2 Stubble cutters
3 Corn pickers
4 Strippers
5 Toppers
358 Harvesting tools for special crops
1 Fruits, nuts
3 Legumes, peas, beans, etc
4 Root crops, etc
5 Fiber crops cotton, flax, hemp
6 Sugar cane
7 Other crops
8 Tree products
Maple (sap) pine (turpentine) gums resins gutta percha etc

631 36 Machinery, tools, etc used in preparing for storage or transport

361 Threshers etc

1 Primitiv tools

Flails drags wan

2 Mechanical threshers

3 Huskers

4 Shellers

362 Cleaning

1 Primitiv tools

Shovel, s v fan

2 Winnowers, fanning machines

3 Sorters, sifters

6 Washers for roots and tubers

363 Silo machinery

Ensilage cutters

364 Packing for transportation or storage

1 Bundlers

2 Balers Baling presses

3 Bunchers

4 Packers baskets, boxes

See 631 3731

37 Power, power transmission appliances Transport

371 Motiv power

1 Human power

2 Animal power

3 Water power

4 Windmils

5 Steam engins

6 Gas engins, oil and alcohol

7 Electricity

372 Tractors

1 Steam

2 Gas, oil, alcohol

3 Electric

373 Transport appliances

1 By carrying

Baskets boxes bags etc handbarrows

2 On animals backs packs, saddlebags, etc

3 Drags Sleds Stoneboats

4 Hand carts, wheelbarrows

5 Wagons Chute wagons Drays

Dumping wagons hayracks lumber wagons trucks

6 Motor trucks

9 Other vehicles

374 Harness Saddles

38 Implements for care of farm animals

631 5414 *Graft ng according to position of scion*
41 Root graft ng
42 Crown "
See al o 631 54136 note
43 Stem grafting (on main stem or trunk)
44 Top " (*n top or branches*)
5 Bud grafting Budding
Formerly called inoculat on Flute grafting
6 Grafting by approach, inarching
7 Binding and protecting grafts
8 Indoor grafting

542 Pruning
1 Winter pruning
11 Theories of pruning
12 *Methods of pruning*
13 Heading in
14 Thinning of branches
15 Scraping
17 *Time to prune*
2 Summer pruning Work on green wood
21 Pinching in
22 Nipping off buds
23 *Clipp ng*
24 Ringing girdling
27 Thinning fruit
3 Trimming (to secure definit shape)

543

544 Protection and shelter
1 Bel glasses
2 Cold frames
3 Hotbeds
4 Greenhouses
5 Forcing houses
6 Unheated houses

545 Retardation

546 Training
1 Vertical, poles, stakes, cords
3 Espal er or trellis training
4 *Wall training*
5 Arbor training
6 Cordon training

547 Stages of plant growth
1 Seedling
2 Increase, growth
3 Maturity
4 *Flowering*
Pol nat n fe t zat on pollen setting
5 Fruitage
6 Ripening

631.55 Harvesting

These numbers treat of the material operations of harvesting Class anything about a definit crop under its special number, e g 633 11 Wheat crop See also 631 56 for preparation of crop for market 636 085 for preparation of food for cattle etc For farther preparation of agricultural products not usually done by the farmer at the present day see the various divisions of commerce, technology and manufactures

.552 Mowing

.553 Hay making, stacking, etc

.554 Reaping

.555 Corn harvesting

.556 Harvesting other special crops

For cutting and felling trees see 634 9 Forestry

1 Fruits, nuts, etc.

3 Legumes: peas, beans, etc.

4 Root crops and tubers

5 Fiber crops, flax, hemp, cotton picking

6 Sugar cane, etc.

7

8 Saps, gums, resins, etc

9 Other crops

.56 Operations subsequent to harvesting

See note under 631 55

.561 Preparing grains

2 Threshing, etc.

3 Husking corn, etc.

4 Shelling corn

.562 Cleaning, etc

2 Winnowing

3 Sorting, sifting

6 Washing (roots, tubers, etc)

.563 Storing

Cutting green fodder and filling silos

564 Packing

2 Baling

4 Packing in baskets, boxes and barrels

.565 Transport

In general libraries preferably clast under 380 or 656

57

58 Special methods

581 Fallowing

.582 Crop rotation

583 Intensiv farming

584 Catch crop culture

585

586 Dry farming Deep soil culture

587 Irrigation farming

588 Application of special forces

1 Electro culture

2 Radio

631.6 **Reclamation Drainage**
Agricultural engineer ng

61 Initial operations
611 Prairies
612 Waste lands rocks and bushes
613 Hilsides terracing
614 Forests
615 Marshes Swamps
616 Lands under water Polders
617 Deserts
See 631 7 Irrigat on
62 Drainage methods
Ditches Dra ns (open coverd tile)
.63 Drainage systems
Plans layouts
64 Dikes and embankments
65 Water removal by machinery
Pumps windmils etc

.7 **Irrigation, water supply**
Conservation of mo sture Ra nfall streams

71 Source of water wels, reservoirs
72 Irrigating canals
73 Systems of irrigation
Plans etc.
.74 Mesure and distribution of water
75 Cost of water
.76
77
.78 Machinery
79 Methods of conserving moisture
Mulch ng
See also 631 586 Dry farming 631 8 Fertil zers amendment of soils

.8 **Fertilizers**

81 History, nature, uses
811 Nutrition of plants, necessary principles
812 Production, preparation, collection conservation
813 Composition
814 Loss of fertilizing principles
815 Economic value
816 Use Methods of application and distribution
817 Purchase Transport Cost
.818 Frauds Adulterations Control, legislation, inspection analysis
819 History D vided like 930–999

Any spec al fe tl zer may be subdivided l ke 631 81 e g
631 8525 Economic value of bone as a fert lizer
631 8733 Composit on of seaweed

631 82 Mineral amendments
821 Lime, gypsum, plaster
822 Marl
825 Sulfate of iron
83 Potash fertilizers
.831 Wood ashes, vegetable ashes, burning turf
832 Chlorids
833 Sulfates
84 Nitrogen fertilizers
.841 Ammonium salts
842 Nitrates
1 Calcium cyanamid
5 Sewage
843 Animal industry residues skin etc
Slaughter house refuse See also 631 852 Bone
844 Fish
845 Blood
846 Tankage
847 Vegetable nitrogen fertilizers
Cotton seed meal, castor beans pomace
1 Nitrifying crops
2 Soil inoculation Bacteria Nitrification
For soil conditions see 631 46 He e clas ntroduct on of bacteria to mp ove the so l Diffe en e s same as between 631.45 So l fert lity and 631 8 Fert zers
848 Azotin ammonite etc
85 Fosforic acid
851 Natural rock
852 Bone
853 Slags
854 Guano
855 Superfosfates
86 Farmyard and stable manures etc
Subdivided like 636 e g 631 862 Cow manure
87 Vegetable manures
871 Muck
872 Leavs
873 Seaweed
874 Green manures
875 Vegetable compost
876 Residue from vegetable industries
88 Fertilizer experiments
9 Climate, roads etc

632 Hindrances Protection

Including blights pests and insects injurious to either plants or animals but material relating to diseases of animals is better clast in 619 or 636 089 and *may* attract all matter specially relating to animals

.1 Elemental destruction Protection

.11 Low temperature frost freezing

111 Methods of protection

112 Warnings wether bureau thermometers

113 Covering

114 Artificial clouds

.115 Fires

116

.117

118 Repairing damages

12 Excessiv heat and drout

13

14 Hail

15 Lightning

16 Wind and rain

17 Floods, inundations

18 Fires forest and prairie

19 Other destructiv agents

Earthquakes fumes gas etc.

.2 Galls Cecidiology

No subdivision at present

.3 Bacteria and bacterial diseases

No subdivision at present

.4 Fungi

Divided like 589 2 See also 632 9

.5 Parasitic and injurious plants

.58 Weeds

.59 Plants injurious to animals

632 6 Injurious animals
Divided like 590 but clas injurious insects in 632 7 insted of 632 657

7 Injurious insects
Divided like 595 7 See also 632 9

71 Thysanura, etc
Bristle tails or silver fish spring tails

72 Orthoptera
Grasshoppers locusts roaches earwigs, leaf insects See also 632 75 for leaf hoppers

73 Pseudoneuroptera
Dragon flies thrips

74 Neuroptera
Lacewing flies caddis flies

75 Rhynchota hemiptera
Afids (plant lice) biting lice cicada, scale insects chinch bug squash bug mealy bug leaf hoppers See also 632 72 for other leaf insects

76 Coleoptera
Beetles flat-hed and round hed borers weevils wire worms

77 Diptera
Flies mosquitos gnats midges fleas root maggots Hessian fly

78 Lepidoptera
Butterflies moths caterpillars army worm

79 Hymenoptera
Ants bees wasps saw gall and ichneumon flies

8 Diseases and injuries
Other than coverd by 632 2–7

9 Means of protection
Other than coverd by 632 1 e g netting and covers screens gards scarecrows

93 Plant quarantine

94 Methods and apparatus
Spraying dusting fumigating

95 Preparations and materials

951 Insecticides
Works on insecticides for protection against special insects or insect groups may be clast in subdivisions of 632 7

952 Fungicides
Works on fungicides for protection against special fungi or fungi groups may be clast in subdivisions of 632 4

953 Antiseptics

96 Natural enemies of pests
962–9 may be subdivided like 592–9 For natural enemies not included in 592–9 use 632 961 divided like main clasification

633 Field crops: grains, grasses, fibers, etc.

SUMMARY

.1 Cereals grains
.2 Grasses
.3 Legumes
.4 Root crops
.5 Fiber crops
.6 Sugar plants and starch
.7 Alkaloidal plants
.8 Perfumes spices condiments etc
.9 Other plants

.1 Cereals Grains
11 Wheat
12 Buckwheat
13 Oats
14 Rye
15 Corn, maize
16 Barley
17 Millet, sorghum etc
171 Millet
172 Panic gras
173 Prosos
174 Sorghum
For sweet sorghum see 633 62
175 Broom corn
176 Shallu
177 Kafir milo maize
White kafir blackhul kafir red kafir
178 Durra Jerusalem corn
Yellow milo brown durra white durra rice corn, white Egyptian corn, Egyptian corn
18 Rice
19 Other
.2 Forage crops grasses
Clas here general treatises on forage crops Divided according to Häckel
21 Blue gras *Poa*
22 Orchard gras *Dactylis*
23 Red top bent gras *Agrostis*
24 Timothy *Phleum*
25 Cereal grasses Divided like 633 1 Cereals
26 Other cultivated grasses
261 Bermuda gras *Cynodon*
262 *Bromus*
263 Rye gras *Lolium*
264 Fescues *Festuca*
265 Oat gras *Arrhenatherum*
266 *Paspalum*
.267 *Phalaris*
.27

633.28 Other grasses

Clas here only such grasses as hav no specific number
Divided like Häckel in 633.21–.267

.281 *Maydeae*

Zoysieae

Tristegineae

.282 *Andropogoneae*

.283 *Paniceae*

.284 *Oryzeae*

Phalarideae

.285 *Agrostideae*

286 *Aveneae*

287 *Chlorideae*

288 *Festuceae*

289 *Hordeae*

Bambuseae

.3 **Forage crops, legumes, etc.**

31 Alfalfa *Medicago*

Black medic bur clover

32 Clovers, berseem *Trifolium*

33 Cowpeas *Vigna*

34 Soybean *Glycine*

35 Vetches *Vicia*

36 Peanut *Arachis hypogaea*

See also edible seeds 635.659

361 Sainfoin *Onobrychis*

362 Kidney vetch *Anthyllis*

363 Velvet bean *Mucuna*

364 Japan clover *Lespedeza*

365 Beggar weed *Meibomia* *Desmodium*

366 Sweet clover *Melilotus*

367 Lupin *Lupinus*

37 Other legumes

371 *Sophoreae*

372 *Podalyrieae*

Genisteae

373 *Trifolieae*

374 *Loteae*

375 *Psoraleae*

Galegeae

376 *Hedysareae*

377 *Dalbergieae*

378 *Vicieae*

379 *Phaseoleae*

38

39 Other forage crops

Cactus, sunflower

633 4 **Root crops**

These ar pract cally all also clast as vegetables in 635 1 and 2 and for con ven en e of correspondence the same arrangement s folowd here 633 4 div ded l ke 635 1 and 633 49 d v ded l ke 635 2

41 Beet *Beta vulgaris*

See also 633 63 Su a beet

416 Half sugar mangel

417 Mangel and mangel wurzel

42 Turnip *Brassica rapa*

425 Hybrid turnip

426 Rutabaga *Brassica campestris*

43 Carrot *Daucus carota*

44 Parsnip *Pastinaca sativa*

49 Tubers and bulbs

491 Potato *Solanum tuberosum*

492 Sweet potato *Ipomaea batatas*

494 Jerusalem artichoke *Helianthus tuberosus*

5 **Textil fibers, cordage, plaiting, basket, etc**

51 Cotton *Gossypium*

52 Flax *Linum*

53 Hemp *Cannabis*

For other fib s known as hemp s e 633 56 57 Brown and Ind an hemp ar indefin t For true Ind an h mp see 633 567

54 Jute *Corchorus*

55 Ramie China gras *Boehmeria*

56 Other soft fibers

561 China jute *Abutilon*

562 Sunn hemp *Crotalaria*

Ben al Bombay Conkanee fal e I onkan Mad as or Salsette hemp or Travancore flax also ncorre tly Dekkan or Amba i hemp Jubbulpore or Jabbalpur hemp

563 Ambari or Dekkan hemp *Hibiscus*

Kanoff and Gambo hemp Dekkan hemp a so known n market as B n l patam jute

564 Majagua Paritium *Hibiscu tiliaceus*

565 Olona *Touchardia*

566 Colorado river hemp *Sesbania*

567 Canada (or Indian) hemp *Apocynum*

True Indian hemp a so ca l d bla k Indian hemp

57 Hard fibers

571 Manila hemp Abaca *Musa*

572 New Zealand hemp *Phormium*

573 Mauritius hemp *Furcraea*

574 Bowstring hemp *Sansevieria*

575 Bromelia fibers

576 Pineapple fiber *Ananas*

633 577 Agave fibers
1 Sisal, henequen *Agave rigida*
2 Ixtle, istle, tampico *Agave heteracantha*
Jaumave istle *Agave lophantha*
Tula istle *Agave Lecheguilla* also *A univittata* *A caerulescens*, *A Kerchovei*
Palm istle *Palma samandoca* *Samuela carnerosana* *Palma pita*, *Yucca treuleana*
3 Manila maguey *Agave Cantula*
4 Aloe fiber
5 Maguey fiber *Agave atrovirens*, *A collina*, *A Potosina*, *A Tequilana*, *A vivipara*
6 Zapupe "zapupe verde", "zapupe azul"
.58 Fibers for plaiting basket and wicker work, ruf weaving
581 Coir, coconut fiber *Cocos*
582 Raffia *Raphia*
583 Esparto sparto gras, alfa, halfa *Stipa*
584 Hat fibers
Jipijapa plant *Carludovica* Panama hat fibers
Yaraw or hat palm Inodes
Straw wheat rye barley rice in agricultural aspect better clast in 633.1
.585 Rushes and sedges *Juncus* *Cyperaceae*
586 Reeds *Arundo*
587 Bamboo
588 Osier, willow *Salix*
Other woods splints rattan
59 Fibers for other industrial uses
Filling or stuffing fibers calking natural fibers Cuba bast etc brush fibers broom root paper materials usually better clast from agricultural standpoint with other uses of the material
.6 Sugar plants and starch
61 Cane *Saccharum*
62 Sorghum *Andropogon sorghum Brot* *S vulgare Linn*
63 Sugar beets *Beta*
64 Maple *Acer saccharum Marsh* *Acer saccharinum Wangenh*
65 Palm
66 Other sugar plants
68 Starch
Single plants usually better clast from agricultural standpoint with other uses of these plants e g wheat corn rice potatoes etc
7 Alkaloidal plants
For those chiefly medicinal see 633 88
.71 Tobacco *Nicotiana*
.72 Tea *Camellia thea Link* *Thea Linn.*
73 Coffee *Coffea*
.74 Cacao, coco, chocolate *Theobroma*
.75 Poppy (opium) *Papaver*
76 Kola or cola
.77 Maté *Ilex*
Brazil or Paraguay tea Jesuits tea yerba
.78 Chicory, succory *Cichorium*

633 8 **Perfumes, seasonings, etc**

81 Perfumery

See a so 668 5

811 Floral rose jasmin violet

812 Herbal lavender rosemary geranium patchouli

813 Citrin bergamot

814 Woods sandalwood cedar

815 Roots orris vetiver

816 Balms and gums myrrh benzoin

82 Flavoring

See also 635 7 Condimental and sweet herbs

821 Vanilla

822 Mints *Mentha*

823 Wintergreen *Gaultheria*

824 Sassafras

825 Ginger *Zingiber*

83 Spices

See a so 664.5

831 Allspice

832 Cloves

833 Cinnamon

834 Nutmeg Mace

84 Condiments

See also 635 7 Condimental and sweet herbs

841 Pepper *Piper*

842 Red pepper paprika *Capsicum*

843 Chili *Capsicum* specially *c fastigatum*

844 Mustard

845 Capers

846 Horseradish

85 Oil producing plants

Usually better clast from agricultural standpoint with the purpose for wh ch the oil or plant is used

86 Vegetable dyes dye plants

861 Yellow

862 Blue

863 Red

864 Green

87 Tanning material

Usually better clast from agricu tu al standpoint with the tree or plant from wh ch the material is de ved

871 Sumac Canaigre

88 Medicinal plants

89 Other

9 Other field plants

634 Fruits, orchards, vinyards, forestry

SUMMARY

1 Pomaceous fruits
2 Drupaceous "
3 Citrous "
4 Minor fruits
5 Nut "
6 Palmaceous fruits
7 Small fruits
8 Grapes
9 Forestry

.1 Pomaceous or pome fruits
11 Apple *Pyrus malus*
12 Crab apple
13 Pear *Pyrus*
14 Quince *Cydonia*
15 Medlar *Mespilus*
16 Loquat Japan plum *Eriobotrya Japonica*
.2 Drupaceous or stone fruits *Prunus*
21 Apricot *Prunophora*
22 Plum *Prunophora*
23 Cherry *Cerasus*
24 Racemose cherries wild cherry choke cherry padins, sand cherry
25 Peach *Amygdalus* or *Prunus Persica*
26 Nectarin (variety)
.3 Citrous fruits orange family, etc
31 Orange *Citrus aurantium*
32 Varieties
321 Trifoliate *C trifoliata*
322 Mandarin, tangerine, kid glove orange *C nobilis*
323 Grape fruit, pomelo, shaddock *C decumana*
324 Kumquat *C Japonica*
33 Citron group *C medica*
331 Citron var *genuina*
334 Lemon " *limon*
337 Lime " *acida* or *limetta*
34 Other
341 Glycosmis *G aurantiaca*
342 Lime berry bergamot lime *Triphasia trifoliata* or *aurantiola*
343 White sapota cochil sapota *Casimiroa edulis*
36 Moraceous fruits Mulberry family
37 Fig *Ficus Carica*
38 Mulberry *Morus*
39 Bred fruit *Artocarpus incisa*

634 4 Minor fruits

41 Anonaceous fruits custard apple family

411 Sour sop *Anona muricata* or *Asiatica*

412 Sweet sop sugar apple *A squamosa*

413 Cherimoya Jamaica apple *A cherimolia*

414 Pond apple mamon *A glabra* or *laurifolia*

415 Custard apple bullock s hart *A reticulata*

418 Northern papaw *Asimina triloba*

42 Myrtaceous fruits myrtle family

421 Guava *Psidium*

422 Rose apple jamrosade *Eugenia jambos*

423 Surinam cherry Cayenne cherry pitanga *Eugenia uniflora* or *Michelii*

425 Passifloraceous fruits pass on flower family

43 Sapotaceous fruits star apple or sapodilla family

431 Sapodilla naseberry *Achras sapota*

432 Marmalade tree or plum *Mammae sapota Lucuma mammosa*

433 Star apple *Chrysophyllum Cainito*

44 Anacardiaceous fruits cashew family

441 Mango *Mangifera Indica*

442 Jew plum Pomme Cythere sweet Otaheite apple *Spondias dulcis*

443 Spanish plum *Spondias purpurea*

45 Ebenaceous fruits ebony family

451 Kaki Japan persimmon *Diospyros Kaki*

452 Persimmon *D Virginiana*

46 Leguminous fruits bean family

461 Tamarind *Tamarindus Indica*

462 St Johns bred carob karoub algaroba *Ceratonia siliqua*

5 Nut fruits Nuciculture

For wild nut trees see 634 9

51 Walnut *Juglans*

511 Persian or English walnut *J regia*

512 Black walnut *J nigra*

513 Japan walnut *J Sieboldiana*

518 Butternut white walnut *J cinerea*

52 Hickory nut *Hicoria*

521 Pecan *H pecan*

522 Shagbark or little shelbark hickory *H ovata*

523 Big or bottom shelbark hickory *H laciniosa*

524 Pignut *H glabra*

634 53 Chestnut *Castanea*
531 European chestnut *C. sativa* or *vesca*
532 American chestnut *C Americana*
.533 Japan chestnut *C crenata* or *Japonica*
.537 Chinkapin *C pumila*
54 Filbert hazelnut cobnut *Corylus*
55 Almond *Prunus*
551 Almond *P amygdalus*
552 Russian almond *P nana*
555 Tropical almond *Terminalia Catappa*
57 Miscellaneous nuts
571 Litchi, Leechee *Nephelium Litchi*
572 Ginkgo *G biloba*
573 Cashew *Anacardium occidentale*
574 Pistachio *Pistacia vera*
575 Brazil *Bertholletia excelsa*
58 Peanuts *Arachis hypogaea*
Better clast 635 659

.6 **Palmaceous fruits**
Palm family and miscellaneous tree fruits
61 Coconut coco palm *Cocos nucifera*
62 Date palm *Phoenix dactylifera*
63 Oliv *Olea Europea*
64 Pomegranate *Punica granatum*
651 Papaw melon papaw melon zapote *Carica*
652 Spanish lime Genip *Melicocca bijuga*
653 Alligator or Avocado pear *Persea gratissima*
Aguacata midshipman s butter
654 Mammee apple S Domingo apricot *Mammea Americana*
661 Hovenia
662 Jujube *Zizyphus*
663 Myrica
664 Seagrape shore grape *Coccoloba uvifera*
665 Pigeon plum *Coccoloba floridana*
666 Otaheite gooseberry *Phyllanthus distichus*
667 Strawberry tree *Arbutus unedo*

7 **Small fruits, bush fruits and herblike fruits**
Table berries
71 Rubaceous, cane or bramble fruits *Rubus*
711 Raspberries
1 European 2 Black cap 3 Red
712 Oriental raspberries wineberry, Japanese wineberry
713 Blackberry
714 Loganberry
.717 Dewberry
1 Northern 2 Southern 3 Pacific

634.72 Ribaceous fruits Groselles *Ribes*

721 Currants

722 **Garden or common currant** *R. rubrum*

723 **Black currant**

1 European *R. nigrum*

2 American *R. Americanum*

3 California *R. bracteosum*

724 **Buffalo, Missouri, flowering or golden currant** *R. aureum*

725 Gooseberry

726 **European** *R. grossularia*

727 **American** *R. oxycanthoides*

73 Huckleberry, blueberry, etc

731 Blue tangleberry or dangleberry *Gaylussacia frondosa*

732 Black huckleberry *G. resinosa*

734 Low or dwarf blueberry *Vaccinium Pennsylvanicum*

735 Canadian blueberry *V. Canadense*

736 Low or pale blueberry *V. vacillans*

737 Swamp blueberry, high huckleberry *V. corymbosum*

74 Miscellaneous bush fruits

741 Juneberry *Amelanchier*

742 Buffalo berry *Lepargyraea argentea* *Shepherdia argentea*

743 Goumi *Elaeagnus longipes* or *multiflora*

744 Caraunda Christ's thorn *Carissa Carandas*

745 Cranberry bush, high or tree cranberry *Viburnum opulus*

746 Barberry *Berberis*

747 Elderberry

75 Strawberry *Fragaria*

751 Garden strawberry, pine strawberry *F. chiloensis*

752 Hautbois strawberry *F. moschata*

753 Alpin and perpetual strawberry *F. vesca*

754 Scarlet or Virginia strawberry *F. Virginiana*

76 Cranberry *Vaccinium macrocarpum*, etc

77 Nonwoody or herblike fruits

771 Musaceous fruits *Musa*

772 **Banana** *Musa sapientum*

773 **Plantain banana, cooking banana, Adam's fig var** *paradisiaca*

774 Pineapple *Ananas sativus*

775 Cactaceous fruits

1 **Prickly pear, tuna** *Opuntia tuna*

4 **Indian fig** *Opuntia ficus Indica*

7 **Barbados gooseberry, lemon vine, blad apple** *Pereskia aculeata*

776 Miscellaneous herblike fruits

1 **Cyphomandra, tree tomato** *Cyphomandra betacea*

2 **Ceriman** *Monstera deliciosa*

634 8 **Grapes Vinyards Viticulture**
Form divisions 01–09 may be used as under 634 9 Forestry
81 General questions
D vided like 631
82 Hindrances Blights Pests
Divided like 632
83 Ampelografy grape botany Varieties
831 Botany
D vided like 581
835 Inheritance degeneracy etc
Domestication of the grape
09 Hybrids
092 Natural or accidental
093 Artificial
094 Direct bearers or producers
Culture without graft ng and spraying
836 Varieties
2 By time or season
Precoc ous ea ly late
3 By climate or latitude
Northern ol ve belt orange belt trop cal
4 By soil
Clay limestone
5 By form of fruit
Round oblong irregular
6 By color of fruit
2 White 4 Red 6 Black or blue
7 Resistant varieties
72 Phylloxera resistant
73 Mildew resistant
76 Varieties resisting the elements
2 Frost 4 Sun
84 American species and stocks nativ
841 General questions
09 Hybrids originating or developt in America
For general works only Clas a special hybrid w th the wilder of ts parent stocks
091 Americo-American hybrids
094–099 Vinifera American hybrids
D vided by the number for the country like 940–999 e g Brit sh American hybr ds 634 8410942
842 Euvites
843 Ripariae Rupestreae
1 Ripariae
2 Vitis riparia or Vitis vulpina
River riverbank riverside sweetscented or winter grape
209 Hybrids
Bacchus, Berckmans Canada Clevene Clinton Elv a Empire State Etta Fa th Grein golden Marion Montefiore Noah Opo to Peabody Taylor or Bullitt
3 Vitis rubra
Red or cat grape

634.8435 Rupestreae
0 Vitis rupestris
Beach bush mountain, rock, sand or sugar grape
7 Vitis monticola
Sweet mountain grape
8 Vitis Arizonica
Canyon grape
.844 Cinerascentae
1 Vitis berlandieri
Fall little mountain, mountain Spanish or winter grape
3 Vitis cinerea
Ashy downy or sweet winter grape
5 Vitis cordifolia or hart leavd vitis
Chicken fox frost possum raccoon true forest or winter grape
845 Aestivaliae
1 Vitis aestivalis
Blue bunch chicken duck shot little pigeon, summer or swamp grape
109 Hybrids
Cynthiana gold-coin Norton Norton's Virginia Onderdonk or Ozark
2 Vitis aestivalis bourquiniana
Southern aestivalis
Bertrand Croton Cunningham Devereaux Herbemont, Louisiana, Poughkeepsie
Lenoir Black Spanish Burgundy Warren
3 Vitis bicolor
Blue leaf northern or northern summer grape
5 Vitis lincecumii
Pinewood post-oak turkey grape
509 Hybrids
America Beacon Carman, Fern munson Husmann Jaeger
.846 Labruscoideae
1 Vitis Californica
California grape
3 Vitis Caribaea de Candolle
5 Vitis Coriacea
Callosa or lether-leaf grape
7 Vitis Candicans
Mustang grape
709 Hybrids
Belton Gwyn Sanford
.847 Labruscae Vitis labrusca
Fox, northern fox northern muscadine skunk grape
Champion Chautauqua Colerain Concord Dracut amber Early daisy Early Ohio Eaton Eclipse Eldorado Hartford Hicks Hosford, King Lucile Lutie McPike Moore early Pocklington Vergennes, Worden Wyoming Wilmington red
09 Hybrids
Agawam, Aminia, Barry Black eagle Brighton Brilliant, Campbell early Canandaigua Catawba Delaware Diamond Diana Downing Dutchess, Eumelan, Green early Hayes, Herbert, Hercules, Ideal, Iona, Isabella Israella, Ives, Janesville Jefferson, Jessica, Jewel Lady Lady Washington, Lindley Martha, Massasoit, Maxatawney Merrimac, Mills, Moyer Niagara, Perfection, Perkins, Prentiss Rebecca, Regal Requa Rochester Rommel, Salem, Senasqua, Triumph, Ulster, Wilder Winchell, Woodruff

634.848 Muscadiniae

1 Vitis rotundifolia

Bull bullace bullet bushy muscadine or southern fox grape

109 Hybrids

Eden Flowers, Hopkins James Memory Mish

6 Vitis Munsoniana

Bird everbearing or Florida grape Florida mustang grape

849 Vitis vinifera in America

[illegible]

09 Hybrids

Gaertner Geneva Goethe Hidalgo Highland Hybrid franc Kensington Othello Secretary Walter

85 Other species and stocks

Vitis vinifera is the only Old world species

853–859 Stocks by locality Divided like 930–999

854 European

2 British

209 Hybrids

1 Americo-British hybrids

3 German

Affenthaler Burgunder Cabernet Elbling Heunisch Malvasia Muskateller Orleans Ortlieber Riesling Rulânder St Laurent or Sundgauer Sauvignon Semillon Sylvaner Traminer Veltliner

309 Hybrids

1 Americo-German hybrids

36 Austrian

Blatterl Blaufrankisch Blue Portuguese Gutedel Lagrein Laska Nosiola, Nossara Peverella Red sylvaner Traminer or Frânkischer Vernatsch, Wildbacher Zierfahndler

39 Hungarian

Augster Baccador Balint or Kleinweiss, Honigler Kadarka, Lämmerschwanz Slankamenka Yellow Mosler or Furmint

4 French

Ambonnay Argenteuil Cabernet Carquebas, Chablis Chambertin Chasselas Colombard, Folle blanche Gamay Gamay hatif Guercy Jacquez Loubal Malbec Marsanne Melon Meslier Mondeuse Moussy Muscadet Picpoul Pinot Pinot noir Pouilly Red traminer Riesling Roussonne St Thiery Sauvignon, Semillon Sylvaner Tressalier Valdiguier

5 Italian

Agostenga Alcatico Barbera Cannajola, Cataratto Dolcedo Grignolino Malvoise Marzemino Nebbiolo, Negrara Nocera, Schiavone *Termidigo Trebbiano*

6 Spanish

Alicante or Grenache Ferra Listan, Malvoise Mourvedre Muscat d Alexandria Ximenes

69 *Portuguese*

Alvarelhao Bastardo Donzellino Gouveio Sercial, Touriga

94 Swiss

Mondeuse

855 Asiatic

856 African

87 Products of vinyards

872 Table grapes Culinary grapes

873 Raisins

Drying dipping

634.9283	Organization Regulation
	Preparation of working and planting plans
32	Fundamental premises and principles
322	Increment Increase
323	Rotation
324	Cutting cycle
325	Normal forest
33	Working plans Blocks
332	Surveys forest, timber, planting Forest reconnaissance Collecting data
333	Determining treatment methods
334	Regulating yield or cut Determining felling budget
335	Control and revision of working plans
336	Working plans for special areas
4	Finance
42	Valuation
422	Economic and mathematic principles
423	Investments and costs in forest production
424	Valuation of entire forests
425	" " forest soil Land values
426	" " timber or growing stock
427	Stumpage values and appraisals
428	Appraisal of damages
43	Statics Comparison of values
432	Determining forestry profits
433	" forest per cent
434	Financial tests of treatment methods
435	Comparison of forest with agricultural values
44	Timber risks and insurance
45	" bonds
46	Forest taxation
	Including tax laws
5	Mensuration
	Determining volume of timber products and their growth and yield
52	Determining stand contents
522	Mesuring all trees
523	Using sample "
524	" " plots
525	Ocular estimation of timber stands
53	Stand growth Stand increment
531	Yield Yield tables Accident yield
532	Permanent sample plots
533	Age determination
534	Diameter growth
535	Hight "
536	Volume "
54	Standing trees mesurement
544	Diameter
545	Hight
546	Volume tables
2–5	Species
	Subdivided like 634.972–975
547	Taper tables
2–5	Species
	Subdivided like 634.972–975

634 928

548 Form factors

2–5 Species

Subdivided like 634 972–975

55 Mesurement of feld trees

56 " " logs

57 " " lumber

58 " " other forest products

93 Engineering

932 Surveying

2 Land surveying

4 Topografic surveying

934 Construction engineering Forest improvements

2 Roads

3 Trails

4 Bridges

5 Fences Hedges

6 Bildings

7 Lookout towers Special protectiv works Signaling

77 Heliograf

8 Electric construction

82 Lighting and power lines

86 Telegraf and telefone lines

936 Hydraulic engineering

Including reservoirs, dams and condits

2 Drainage

3 Irrigation

5 Domestic waterpower development

94 Forest botany

942 Dendrology

Subdivided like 581 but clas Ecology in 634 646

946 Ecology

Relation to environment May be divided like 581 5 except for those topics specially provided for below

947 Biologic dendrology

Relation of individual trees to environment

2 Physiografic factors Site factors

22 Light

23 Temperature

24 Precipitation

Floods inundations

25 Humidity

26 Wind

27 Soils

273 Soil physics

274 " chemistry

277 " biology

2 Bacteria

4 Mycorrhiza

28 Water relations

Transpiration in relation to temperature humidity water and soil

6 Climatic effects Acclimatization and adaptation

8 Geografic distribution by species

Subdivided like 583–589

For geografic distribution by locality see 634 9093–9

634 977 Mixt forests

2 or more species artificially combined in stands e g pine and oak

978 Conglomerate forests

98 Forest product utilization

982 Logging

2 Economics

25 Administration

253 Camp management

254 Camp equipment

255 Commissary Dietary

256 Sanitation

257 First aid Medical data

258 Veterinary data

3 Machinery and tools

4 Log making

42 Felling

43 Limbing

45 Bucking

5 Transport

52 Animal

522 Ground skidding snaking and bunching

523 Wheeling

524 Trucking

525 Sled hauling

526 Trail chuting Trail sliding

53 Power

Steam electricity or gas

532 Skidding and aerial tramways

534 Logging railroads

536 Tractors

54 Water

542 Rafting

543 Driving

545 Fluming and sluicing

547 Barging

55 Gravity chutes Timber slides

56 Hand logging

6 Log sorting Grading

983 Rough wood products

2 Logs
3 Cross ties
4 Poles
5 Piling
6 Posts
7 Mine timbers
8 Fuel wood
9 Other

984 Other lumber by uses Forest lumber manufacture

Lumbering viewpoint only and where affiliated with lumbering industry Lumber manufacture in general sawd and machined products and tekn c of use ar better clast in 674

2 Box lumber
3 Cooperage lumber
4 Veneering "
5 Shingle and shake lumber
6 Excelsior lumber
7 Chemic uses of forest products
72 Charcoal lumber
73 Dry distillation lumber
74 Dyewoods

Including general works involving *use of wood, bark twigs foliage* roots etc

634 985 Bark products

2 Tanning barks
5 Light-weight barks
7 Medical barks
8 Basts

986 Saps

2 Naval stores

22 Turpentine

See also in chemic teknology 665 3

24 Resin etc

See also in chemic teknology 668 4

5 Rubber latex

See also rubber manufacture 678

6 Camfor

7 Food-product saps

72 Maple sap

See also 633 64

9 Other gums and resins

See also in chemic teknology 668 4

92 Spruce gum

987 Fruits Seeds Nuts

Palm nuts

For cultivated nut trees (trees receiving individual attention) see 634 5

989 Other forest products

1 Foliage

Pine needles eucalyptus leavs etc

5 Parasite utilization Abnormalities

Subdivided like 580

5127 Galls

5415 Orchids

582 Mosses

8 Wastes

82 Thinnings

83 Dry fallen timber

84 Forest litter Fertilizer Muck

99 Other uses

See also 634 92517 Forest policy 715 25 Landscape art

993 Farming

994 Forest pasture Forest grazing

8 Foliage as fodder

996 Hunting and fishing

2 Hunting

5 Fishing

997 Recreation uses

Camping and outdoor life Forest hotels and recreation centers

998 Potable water protection

999 Farm forestry Wood lots

635 Garden crops; kitchen and market gardening

Vegetable gardening

SUMMARY

1 Edible roots including tubers and bulbs
2 Tubers and bulbs
3 Edible leavs flowers and stems
.4 Greens pot herbs
5 Salads
6 Edible seeds and fruits
7 Condimental and sweet herbs
8 Mushrooms truffles
9 Floriculture

.1 Edible roots
11 Beet
.12 Turnip
Usually a field crop See 633 42
.126 Rutabaga Swedish turnip Turnip rooted cabbage
127 Navew, French turnip
128 Celeriac, turnip-rooted celery
13 Carrot
136 Turnip rooted chervil
.137 Chicory
Better in 633 78
14 Parsnip
15 Radish
16 Salsify, oyster plant, vegetable oyster
166 Scorzonera black salsify
167 Scolymus, Spanish salsify
2 Edible tubers and bulbs
21 Potato
.22 Sweet potato, Spanish potato batata
.23 Yam
24 Jerusalem artichoke, topinamber
.25 Onion
26 Other plants of Allium family
.261 Leek
262 Garlic
263 Shallot, scallion
.264 Cibol, Welsh onion (French, ciboule)
.265 Cive, chive

635 3 Edible leavs, flowers and stems
31 Asparagus
32 Artichoke
327 Cardoon chardoon
33 Sea kale
34 Cabbage
346 Kale or borecole
347 Collards
348 Kohlrabi
35 Cauliflower
356 Broccoli
36 Brussels sprouts
4 Greens
41 Spinach
42 Chard sea kale beet Swiss chard
43 Orach French spinach
44 Mustard
45 Sorrel Dock
46 Dandelion Purslane (pusley)
48 Rubarb
5 Salads
51 Bitter salads

Dandelion. See 635 46
Cardoon " 635 327

52 Lettuce *Lactuca sativa*
53 Celery *Apium graveolens*
54 Chicory or succory *Cichorium intybus*

Also used as pot herb and root

55 Endive *Cichorium endivia*
56 Piquant or warm salads

Clas any spec es o variety with ts genus e g bitter cress *ard m n amara* with 635 562

561 Water cress *Nasturtium officinale*
562 American water cress *Cardamine rotundifolia*
563 Garden cress *Lepidium sativum*
564 Winter cress *Barbaria vulgaris*
565 Swine cress *Senebiera coronopus*
566 Indian cress *Tropaeolum majus*

For mustard see 635 44

57 Neutral salads

Lamb s lettuce corn salad, fetticus

635 6 Edible seeds and fruits
61 Melons
611 Muskmelon cantaloup nutmeg winter, etc.
615 Watermelon preserving or ' citron
618 Zit kwa wax gourd
Chinese preserving melon, Chinese watermelon
62 Squashes
621 Summer or bush squashes
Crooknecks scallop o pattypan pineapple
622 Fall and winter or longrunning squashes
Canada crookneck, Hubbard
623 Vegetable marrow
624 Pumpkins
627 Luffa rag gourd dishcloth gourd vegetable sponge
63 Cucumbers Gherkins Martynia
64 Tomato
646 Egplant guinea squash aubergine
647 Physalis husk tomato strawberry tomato
648 Okra or gumbo
65 Legumes Beans
651 Broad bean
652 Kidney bean garden snap and string bean, haricots
653 Lima or sugar bean
654 Dolichos
655 Soy or soja bean
See 633 34
656 Peas
657 Chick pea *Cicer arietinum*
658 Lentils *Lens esculenta*
659 Other legumes
Peanuts see also forage crops 633 36
67 Sweet corn
677 Pop corn
7 Condimental and sweet herbs
For the regular condiments of commerce see 633 84 and 664.8
71 Seasoning leavs and flowers
72 Garden mint, spearmint
.74 Flavoring for pickles vinegar, etc.
Dil, tarragon, samfire costmary
75 Seeds for flavoring
Anis coriander caraway
76
77
78 Garnishes parsley, leaf chervil
.8 Mushrooms, truffles

635.9 **Floriculture**

Growing for market and marketing flowers and ornamental plants, and growing them for home park and cemetery embellishment

Clas here works on methods of raising flowers. For study of flowers from artistic side and for their artistic effect in relation to gardens and grounds see 716.2 For botanic treatment see 580

01–09 may be used as under 634.9 Forestry

.909 **History and general local treatment**

Divided like 930–999

Clas descriptions of individual flower gardens in 712 6 and 716 2

.91 Economics and operations

Divide like 631

.92 Hindrances

Divide like 632

.93 Plants by life duration Species

Clas here general works on herbaceous plants

Clas under subdivisions of 93 all works on *individual* flowering plants except trees (see 635 977) using the later hedings which treat floriculture from other points of view e g bulbs potted plants greenhouse plants (under several of which a single plant might appropriately appear) only for works treating the distinctiv feature in a general way or including several species which would botanicly be clast under various numbers

931 Annuals and biennials

2 **Resistance to cold**

22 Tender

24 Half hardy

26 Hardy

932 Perennials

See note under 635 933–939

2 **Resistance to cold**

Subdivided like 635 9312

933–939 Species etc

Divided like 583–589 It is strongly recommended that all individual families genera and species (except trees see 635 977) be clast here but if preferd those which ar exclusivly either annuals and biennials or perennials may be clast in 635 931 and 932 subdivided by 3–9 and further subdivided like 583–589

94 Plants by means of propagation

Under each of the following subdivisions Resistance to cold may be exprest by 2 further subdivided like 635 9312

942 Seeds

.944 Bulbs, tubers etc

946 Runners, layers

948 Cuttings, slips etc

95 Special conditions of growth

952 Climate

2 **Tropic plants Tender plants**

3 **Temperate zone plants**

4 **Arctic plants**

6 **Alpine or mountain plants**

8 **Effect of climate on species**

Subdivided like 580

9 **Effect of climate by locality**

Subdivided like 940–999

635 953 Season and hour of flowering
2 Spring
3 Summer
4 Autumn
5 Winter
7 Morning
8 Evening
954 Environment as related to light
2 Sunny
4 Shady
955 Soil
2 For moist soils
3 " dry "
4 " rich "
5 For poor soils
6 " chalky "
7 " sandy "

96 Purpose
962 Beds
963 Borders or edging
964 Gras and lawn flowers
965 Growing plants Potted plants
2 House plants
22 In pots, vases, water etc.
222 In soil and pots
223 " fiber and vases
224 " water and pebbles
225 " moss
226 As air plants
23 Flowering plants
24 Vines
26 Foliage plants, ferns etc
28 Bulbs, tubers etc
3 For temporary decoration
Weddings receptions church servises etc.
5 Flower shows Exhibits
.966 Cut flowers
2 General use
3 Decoration
Weddings receptions, church servises etc.
4 Floral designs
Funerals etc
5 Flower shows Exhibits
967 Special kinds of gardens
2 Rock plants Alpine plants
4 Water gardens Aquatic plants
Lake and brookside plants
6 Woodland (wild flower) gardens
968 Other purposes
969 Nurseries
9 Seed production

635 97 Other groupings

972 Oldfashiond plants

973 Everlastings

974 Climbing plants

2 Vines

22 Annual vines

23 Hardy "

8 By uses

Ground coverers, wall coverers etc

975 Foliage

For grasses see 635 9349

2 Colord

3 Green

For cactuses see 635 933471

32 Ferns

328 By uses

Living room ferns (pot ferns, basket ferns) stove ferns conservatory and greenhouse ferns

34 Asparagus

36 Mosses

976 Shrubs Hedges

3 Deciduous shrubs

32 Flowering

33 Ornamental fruiting

34 " foliage

35 Climbing

635 976352–4 may be used like 635 97632–4

4 Evergreen

May be subdivided like 635 9703

5 Conservatory shrubs

53 Deciduous

54 Evergreen

8 Hedges

83 Deciduous

84 Evergreen

977 Trees

Clas here commercial raising of ornamental trees For their use see landscape gardening 715 25 See also in agriculture 631 537 Nurseries 634 Fruits, orchards 634 9 Forestry

3 5 Species

Divided like 583–585

6 Deciduous

635 97762–4 may be used like 635 97632–4

7 Evergreen

8 Shade trees

83 Deciduous

84 Evergreen

635 978 By physical effects
2 Color
22 White
23 Violet or purple
24 Blue
25 Yellow
26 Orange
27 Red
28 Pink
29 Other colors
295 Brown
3 Odor
32 Fragrant
33 Malodorous
4 Feeling
44 Roughleavd
45 Irritant
98 Under glas
982 Greenhouses Conservatories
983 Hotbeds
984 Cold frames
985 Bel glasses
987 Forcing

636 Domestic animals Live stock

.08 Zootechny

The breeding and keeping of animals in domestication

SUMMARY

.081 Selection Economics
082 Formation of stock, races breeding
083 Care
084 Feeding
085 Food general questions
086 Foods divided like 633
087 Other foods
088 Utilization and training
089 Hygiene Diseases

.081 Selection Economics, etc.
1 Selecting and acquiring stock
11 **Capture**
Of wild animals and of domesticated animals allowd to run wild
Round up " of western ranches
111 Capture by snares, traps, nets, etc
112 " " wepons, guns, etc.
113 " " help of other animals, dogs, horses, ferrets, hawks, etc.
12 **Purchase** Original cost
13 Barter Horse trade
14 Standards of excellence Points
15 Soundness Imperfections Blemishes
16 Estimating age
2 Brands and branding and other marks of ownership
28 **Catalogs of brands**
3 Stock farms Ranches
31 **Descriptions of individual farms**
Alfabetic
6 Finances and accounts
7 **Expenses**
71 Supplies, food, etc
73 Wages
75 Insurance
8 **Returns, yield, profit**
81 Weight tables
87 Stock farm catalogs
88 Catalogs of sales

636 082 Formation of stock
Races breeding heredity etc
1 Character of herd, flock, colony, etc
11 **Species, races, breeds, strains, heredity, variation**
2 Herd books, stud books, flock books, etc
3 Composition of herd, flock, colony
Including notes and articles about the different kinds
31 **Male**
32 **Female**
33 **Neuter (of bees)**
34 **Castrated animals**
342 Males
345 Females
35 **Young animals**
352 Males
355 Females
36 **Culling**
4 Breeding Reproduction
41 **Breeding in and in**
Line breeding Animals closely related by blood
43 **Cross breeding**
431 Hybrid
Individuals of different species
432 Métissage
Individuals of different races
44 **Choice of parents**
45 **Generation**
451 Sexual excitement heat, rut
452 Sex control
453 Sexual union
454 Impregnation Sterility
Fusion of male and female element
455 Gestation
456 Birth
Abortion
46 **Laying of egs**
461 Nests
47 **Incubation Hatching**
471 Natural
474 Artificial Incubators
.083 Care of animals
1 Housing
Stalls boxstalls pens nests
2 Care of stables or houses
Cleanliness bedding
3 Care of animals
Grooming clipping
37 **Special care of young**
Brooders 636 508337
4 Care of feet Shoeing
5 Care of animals outdoors
Shepherds watch dogs, etc Protection from beasts of prey pumas, foxes, etc
6 Acclimatization
61 **Protection from cold blankets**
62 **" " heat**
66 **" " wind and rain**
7 Care of harnesses and accouterments

636 084 Feeding
1 Feeding of young
11 Suckling
12 Weaning
13 Hand or artificial feeding
2 General methods of feeding
21 In stables, houses, etc
22 In pasture Grazing
23 Mountain pastures, forests ranches ranges
31 Special provisions water, salt, etc
4 Ordinary, rational feeding
41 Rations Amount and proportion
42 Kind and times of feeding
45 Substitutions Variety
5 Feeding for special purposes
51 For breeding time
52 For increast production milk, egs etc
53 For work
55 For fattening
56 Forced feeding cramming
085 Food
Standards
1 Composition
Analysis
2 Nutritiv value
Digestibility fuel value
3 Food experiments
4 Commercial value
5 Different kinds of food
For individual foods see 636 086 and 087
51 Fresh or green fodder
52 Silage
54 Dry fodder
Hay straw grains
57 Prepared foods
Industrial residues Cakes of oily grain or frui
6 Preparation and use of food
9 Adulterations of foods for animals
086 Foods
Divided like 633
13 Oats
15 Corn
2 Forage crops, hay
25 Straw
255 Cornstalks
32 Clover
41 Beets

636 087 Other foods

4 Fruits

Divided like 634

5 Garden crops

Divided like 635 Use only for material not coverd by subdivisions of 633

6 Animal food

7 Mineral foods, salt, condiments

.088 Utilization and training of animals

1 For breeding purposes

2 For work

3 For production of food meat, egs, etc

4 For animal products

Wool, skins fethers etc

6 Breaking, training etc

61 To saddle, etc for carrying purposes

62 To harness, for work

66 Special training

661 Carrying messages

662 Hunting

.089 Hygiene, diseases, etc

Hygiene is usually better clast 614.9 and Diseases 619

636 0891–0898 may be subdivided like 611–618

1 Anatomy

2 Physiology

3 Hygiene

5 Remedies, materia medica

6 Diseases Diagnosis

7 Surgical operations

.1 Horse

636 103 may be subdivided like 636 08 but utilization is partly provided for under 11–16 below

11 Oriental horse

Arabian, Persian, Tartar Turkish Barb

12 Speed horse, race horse, light type, 'hot blooded'

121

122 English thorobred or running horse

127 Other European

1 Russian Orloff trotters

.128 American trotter or pacer

1 Morgan

13 Saddle horse

Hunter, military (charger cavalry horse, etc.), American saddle Kentucky saddle, cob, park hack palfrey

636 14 Coach or carriage horses
Harness horse
142 English coach
1 Cleveland bay
2 Yorkshire coach
3 Hackney
143 German coach
East Prussian or Trakehner East Friesland Rhenish Prussian Mecklenburg Schleswig Hanoverian Oldenburg Holstein
144 French coach, 'demisang'
145 Italian Corsican
15 Draft horse cart horse, hevy type 'cold blooded'
152 English
1 Clydesdale
2 Suffolk punch or draft
3 Black or shire draft
154 French and Belgian
1 Norman, Percheron
2 Ardennais
3 Boulonnais
4 Breton
5 Nivernais
8 Belgian draft, Flanders dray, Flemish horse
158 American draft
Conestoga
16 Ponies
161 Ponies for special purposes polo
162 Scotch English and Welsh
1 Shetland
2 Galloway
4 Exmoor
5 Dartmoor
6 New Forest
9 Welsh
168 American
Mustang bronco Indian pony
.18 Allied animals
.182 Ass jackass, donkey, burro
Asiatic Catalonian Italian Maltese
183 Mule hinny
184 Zebra quagga etc
.185 Zebrule, zebroid

636.2 Cattle Greater ruminants

May be divided like 636 081–089 but for utilization use .21

.21 Uses

Subdivide like 636 088 See note above

.22 English cattle

.221 Old stocks

Forest cattle, wild white, Chillingham

.222 Beef breeds

1 Short horns

2 Durham

3 Teeswater

4 Lincolnshire

5 Red shorthorn

6 Hereford whitefaced

7 Polled Hereford

8 Sussex

.223 Scotch, Welsh and Irish beef breeds

1 Aberdeen Angus

Angus doddie Buchan humblies polled Aberdeen

2 Galloway

Blue gray

3 West highland: Kyloe

6 Black Welsh

.224 Dairy breeds

1 Channel iland cattle

2 Alderney

3 Jersey

4 Guernsey

.225 Scotch and Irish dairy

1 Ayrshire

2 Dunlop

3 Cunningham

6 Kerry

Dexter Kerry, Dexter shorthorn

.226 Dual purpose breeds

1 Devon

North Devon, Rubies, South Devon

2 South Hams

Hammers

3 Polled Durham

4 Red polled

5 Norfolk

6 Suffolk

7 East Anglian

8 Longhorn (English)

Dishley

636.23 German, Dutch and Swiss cattle
.232 Beef breeds
.234 Dairy breeds
1 Holstein
2 Holstein Friesian
3 East Friesian
4 Oldenburg
.235 Dutch
1 Dutch Friesian, Netherland, North Holland
4 Dutch belted. Lakenfelds, Lakenvelders, Veldlakers
6 Danish
7 Jutland
.236 Dual purpose
.237 Swiss
1 Brown Swiss
2 Simmental
3 Bernese
4 Spotted race
.24 French and Belgian
.242 Beef
.244 Dairy
1 Breton, Brittany
.245 Belgian dairy
1 Flamande, Flemish
2 Rosenstein
246 Dual purpose
1 Norman
2 Cotentin
27 Other European
271 Russian
Kolmogorian
.28 Other countries
.282 American beef breed
1 Longhorn, Texas steer
.283 American dairy breed
1 American Holderness, Holderness
2 French Canadian, Quebec Jersey
29 *Allied animals*
.291 Brahmin sacred cattle, zebu
.292 Bison family
1 Bison; American buffalo
2 Cattalo
Hybrid of bison and cow
3 European bison

636 293 Other bovidae

1 Bovinae

Clas here general works on bovinae unless mainly relating to domestic cattle 636 2 See also 636 291 Brahmin sacred cattle zebu 636 292 Bison family

2 Buffalo or water buffalo *Bubalus*

Bhains mha ns arna arni (Hindu)
Moond ng (Sudan)
Karbo or Karbon (Malay)
Carabao (Philippines)

3 Yak

4 Gayal, gaur

5 Musk ox

7 Rocky mountain goat

8 Antelope

294 Deer, reindeer

295 Camel Arabian, Bactrian, dromedary

296 Other camelidae, lama llama alpaca

.3 Sheep, goats Smaller ruminants

May be divided like 636 081 089 but for utilizat on use 31

.31 Uses

Subdivide like 636 088 See note above

32 English breeds

.321 Longwool breeds (coarse wool)

1 Cotswold

2 Leicester

English Leicester New Leicester or Dishley Bakewell s Leicester

3 Border Leicester

Halfbred or Le cester Cheviot or Cheviot Leicester or Upland Leicester

4 Lincoln

5 Kent or Romney marsh

6 Wensleydale

Bluefaced Wensleydale Wensleydale longwool Wensleydale blueface, Teeswater

7 Devon longwool, Southam notts, Bampton notts

8 South Devon or South Dum

9 Roscommon

.322

.323 Shortwool breeds

Medium wool, middle-wool down sheep mutton sheep

1 Southdown, Sussex, Sussex down

Including Underhill and Upperdown

2 Hampshire down, improved Hampshire down, Wiltshire brook, Berkshire knot, Wiltshire hornd

3 Dorset down or West country down

4 Oxford or Oxfordshire down

Before 1859 cald Down-Cotswold

5 Suffolk down, old Norfolk, hornd Norfolk

6 Shropshire down, Morfe common

.3241 Dorset and Somerset horn

2 Ryeland or Lempster

3 Clun Forest, Wicklow (Irish)

4 Kerry Hill (Irish)

5 Radnor

636 325 Mountain breeds
1 Cheviot
2 *Blackfaced*
Scotch blackface or blackfaced Scotch Linton Forest Lammermuir Tweeddale blackfaced highland
3 Herdwick
4 Lonk or Lank Lancashire blackfaced
5 Penistone
6 Limestone, Limestone Crag
7 Ruf Swaledale
8 Shetland, Orkney, Hebrides
.3261 Derbyshire gritstone
2 Dartmoor
3 Exmoor *Exmoor horn*
4
5
6 Cornwall
7 Welsh mountain
33 German and Dutch breeds Swiss
.331 Low country or marsh sheep
Hornless and short taild
1 Dutch Texel
4 Friesian
East and North Friesland, E derstedt Ditmarsh, Butjading, Zealand
7 Northeast German
Vaga Elbingen
333 Upland sheep heath sheep (German heidschnucken)
1 Pomeranian or Polish, Mecklenburg (Spiegelschaf)
2 Hessian
3 Bavarian or Zaupel Franconian (Frankenschaf)
4 Rhine
5 Hanoverian Munster
6 Styrian or Carinthian Swiss
34 French and Flemish breeds
342 Central plateau breeds
1 Auvergne
2
3 La Marche
4
5 Limousin
6
7 *Saintonge*
.344 Loire basin and north France breeds
1 Berrichonne (Crevant Cher Indre)
2 Solognote (Sologne)
3 Comtoise (Franche-Comté)
4 Ardennes (Poitou)
5 Percheron (Perche)
6 Angevin (Anjou)
7 Cotentin
8 Bretagne
9 Charmoise (Loir et Cher)

636 346 Pyrenese breeds
1 Basquaise
2 Béarnaise
3 Landaise
4 Gasconne
5 Lauraguaise
6 Lot
7 Albigeois
8 Aveyron
Varieties Larzac Lacaune Olempe Cevennes Causse
9 Barbarins
Variet es M llery Lahune Marthold

.35 Italian
Neapolitan long broad or fat ta ld Bergamasker, Paduan, Italian or Sardin an, mountain

36 Spanish breeds Merinos, etc
361 Escurial or Estremadura
362 Guadalupe
.363 Pavlar
364 Infantado
365 Nigretti
366 Other Spanish
Agurre Atwood, Montares Leonese Churra

367 Other European merino breeds
2 British
3 German
31 Prussian
32 Hanoverian
33 Saxon
34 Silesian
37 Hungarian
4 French Rambouillet
8 Danish, Swedish, etc

368 Other merino breeds
1 American
2 Delaine
3
4 Australian

37 Other European sheep
.371 Russian
.372 North Europe Scandinavia, Iceland, Faroe islands
Ovis brachyura borealis

.373 Southeast Europe
Long tail, broad or fat tail Macedonian or Clement ne
Long tail and small ta l mixt wool Cretan, Macedonian, Wallachian, Moldavian or Hungarian

636 38 Other countries

385 Asiatic

Short tail hornd Tartar Kalmuck, Kinghir Buriat fat rump (ovis steatopyga) stump tail (ovis brachycerca) See also 636 386
Short tail hornless Mecca fat rump Chinese (ongtischaf) Persian
Long tail broad or fat tail dumba (ovis platyura) Syrian Anatolian, Karamanian or Levant Persian Bokhara Karakul
Arabian or Bedouin
Kabardian or Circassian

386 African sheep

Long tail broad or fat tail Egyptian Tunisian Berber or Algerian
Long and small tail hevy fleece Bischarin (Nubian) dinka (sheep with manes ovis africana) high leg or Guinea sheep (Kongo) Morvan (longipes) Libyan or Fezzan Zunu or Angola
Stump tail (ovis brachycerca) See also 636 385

39 Goats

May be divided like 636 081 089 but for utilization use .391

391 Uses

Subdivide like 636 088 See note above

392 British goats

Irish goat longhaird
English goat shorthaird

393 German and Austrian goats

Harz mts Hinterwald, Hungarian Langensalza, Saxony Schwarzwald, Starkenburg Westphalian Wiesental

6 Swiss goats

Alpine common goat
Blackneckt Valais Schwarzhals or Schwarztal Glacier saddle Guggisberg

7 Toggenburg

8 Appenzell or flat heded

9 Saanen or Sarnen, Gessenay or Gassenay

394 French goats Tarentaise

395 Italian goats Maltese

396 Spanish goats

Hornless Granada, Malaga
Shorthaird reds Spanish Maltese

397 Other European goats

398 Other goats

1 American goats

5 Asiatic goats

Tibet (China) Angora (Persia) Syrian

54 India

Kashmir (or shawl Tibet) Nepal (variety of Nubian) Surats, Tahr (*shaggy brown Himalayan goat*)

6 African goats

Abyssinian (or Nubian) Guinea

62 Egypt

Egyptian (or Nile) Theban, Zaraibi

636.4 Swine

May be divided like 636 081–089 but for utilization use 41

.41 Uses

Subdivide like 636 088 (see note above) further subdividing .413 as follows 4132 Bacon breeds 4133 Lard breeds

42 English breeds

421 Small colord breeds

Use also for small breeds in general

1 Essex
2 Sussex
3 Suffolk

422 Small white breeds

1 Windsor
2 Small Yorkshire
3 Coleshill

423 Large colord breeds

Use also for large breeds in general

424 Large white breeds

1 Yorkshire
2 Lancashire
3 Cumberland
4 New Leicester
5 Lincolnshire
6 Suffolk

426 Medium colord breeds

Use also for medium breeds in general

1 Black Berkshire
2 Red Tamworth
3 Red Berkshire

427 Medium white breeds

1 Middle Yorkshire
3 " Suffolk

.43 German and Dutch breeds

431 Lowland breeds Southern Germany

Use th s also as general number for short-ear swine

Bavarian Franconian Hal e Suabian
Düsseltaler Glanschwein Luzern Wurtemberg

.432 Hungarian short ear

Carpathian Bergschlag
Bakonyer or Bakouner
Szalontaer

433 Western and Northern Germany

Use this also as general number for large-ear Large Polish, Me sner

.434 German marsh swine, large ear

Danish islands Holland Mecklenburg Schleswig Holstein
Hanover Jutland Oldenburg Westphalia

636.44 French

.441 Large-ear French Celtic breed

Northeastern France

Champagne

.443 Northwestern France

Breton

Norman Augeronne

Craonnaise

Mancelle

Angevin

.445 Southwestern France Spanish origin

French Perigord

Quercy

Limousin

Gasconne

Béarnaise

.447 Southeastern France

Provence

Roussillon

Languedoc

Bressane

.449 Swiss

Grison Bündener

.45 Italian, Neapolitan, Maltese, Tuscan, Romagnole

46 Spanish and Portuguese

.47 Other European

.471 Curly bristles Southeastern Europe

.472 Serbian Syrmian

Mongolicza or Mangalicza

Curly bristle Hungarian

Milos

Sumadia or Obrenovics

.473 Croatian

.474 Rumanian, Moldavian

Anatolian

Albanian

.475 Russian

48 Other countries

481 American breeds

.482 Poland-China

.483 Red Jersey or Duroc-Jersey

.484 Other American

1 Chester white

2 Hampshire

3 Cheshire

4 Victoria

9 Mulefoot Razorback

.485 Asiatic Chinese, Tonkin, Siamese

.486 Africa

Cape breeds, Sennar Guinea

.489 Oceania

Papuan

636.5 Poultry

May be divided like 636 081–089 but for util zation use 51

51 Uses

Subdivide like 636 088 e g 636 513 Capon See note above

.52 English breeds

521 Dorking

522 Sussex or Surrey

523 Kent

.524 Orpington

525 Redcap

526 Other English

Lincolnshire buffs

527 Scotch grays

528 Other Scotch

Scotch bak es or dumpies Jumpers Dumbartonshire

53 German and Dutch breeds

531 Hamburg

532 Lakenfelds

533 Ramelsloher

536 Styrian

537 Bohemian

538 Other

East Friesian Westphalian Thuringian Alsatian Nassau, Augsburg etc Magyar

54 French and Belgian breeds

541 Crèvecoeur

542 Houdan

543 La Flèche Le Mans Caux

544 La Bresse Louhans, Bourg, Bourbourg, Barbézieux, Caussade, Courtes pattes

545 Faverolles

546 Gournay, Pavilly, Caumont

547 Other

Coucou French cuckoo Mantes Estaires

548 Belgian breeds

Campenes or Camp nes or Brackel Brabant Huttegen
Bredas or Guelders or Guelderlands Coucou de Mal nes Bruges

55 Italian breeds

Use also as general number for Med terranean breeds

551 Leghorn

552 Paduan or Polish (in England)

Also called Pompadour Padouse Polanders

553 Polverara

554 Ancona

636.56 Spanish breeds
561 Castilian
562 Minorcan
563 Black Spanish
564 Blue Andalusian
565 Prat
57 Other European
571 Pavloff (Russian)
572 Siberian fetherfooted
573 Sultans
58 Other countries
581 American breeds
1 *Dominican, Dominique, Dominiker*
2 Jersey blue
3 Bucks county
4 Java
5 Buckeye
6 Winnebago
582 Plymouth rock
583 Wyandotte
584 Rhode Island red
585 Asiatic breeds
1 Cochin China   Shanghai
2 *Brahmaputra*   *Brahma, Gray Chittagong*
3 Langshan
4 Malay
7 Japanese fowls
White Yokohama
Phoenix
587 Special varieties
1 Bantams
11 Common
12 Game
13 Polish
14 Asiatic
15 Japanese
588 Other
1 *Game*
11 Azeel or Aseel
12 English game
13 *Sebright (a bantam only)*
14 Cornish Indian or Indian (in England) or Cornish (in America)
15 Malay
2 Deformd
Rumpless or tailless or Waibkiki Turkey necks naked necks Gilikins nude
3 Silkies
4 Frizzles

636 59 Other fowls

.592 Turkey

1 Orginal species

11 American, or N American 'original' or wild turkey (meleagris Americana)

12 Mexican wild turkey (meleagris Mexicana)

13 Honduras wild turkey (meleagris ocellata)

14 Crested turkey

2 Bronze

English Cambridge turkey

3 Narragansett

4 Buff

5 Slate or Austrian whites (in England)

6 White, or White Holland (in America)

7 Black, or Norfolk or black Norfolk (in England)

8 Bourbon red, or Bourbon butternut, or Kentucky red

.593 Guinea fowl

.594 Fezant

.595 Peacock

.596 Pigeons

1 High clas fancy pigeons

11 Pouters

12 English carrier

13 Runt

14 Barb

15 Shortface tumbler

2 High clas toy pigeons

21 Fantail

22 Owls

23 Turbits

24 Frilbacks

25 Jacobins

26 Trumpeters

27 Scandaroons

28 Florentine amalgamated, Hen

31 Dragoon, Horseman

32 Priests

33 Brunswick

34 Oriental frils

35 Homers, white homing, Antwerp

4

5 Other toy pigeons

636 597 Ducks

2 **English breeds**

21 Aylesbury

22 Indian runner

23 Blue Swedish

4 **French breeds**

Rouen, colord Rouen, also cald Rhone and Roan

8 **Other countries**

81 American

82 Cayuga black Cayuga

Also called Big black and Lake duck

83 Muscovy

Colord Muscovy Musk duck white Muscovy

85 Asiatic Pekin white Pekin

By Chinese cald Mandarin

598 Goose

3 **German Emden, white Emden**

4 **French Toulouse, gray Toulouse**

7 **Sebastopol**

8 **Other countries**

81 Wild or Canadian Gray wild

85 Chinese white brown

86 African

Also cald Indian gray African and Guinea

87 Egyptian Colord Egyptian

89 Spurwing (Australia)

.6 Birds

For poultry see 636 5 Here ar clast domesticated birds useful for plumage or work, and pet birds

61 Birds useful for their fethers

For geese see 636 598

611 Ostriches

62

68 Song and ornamental birds

681 Swan

686 Cage and aviary birds

7 Dogs

May be subdivided like 636 081–089, but for uses see 636 72–765

71 Breeds

72 Utility dogs

73 Draft and other work dogs

74 Watch dogs herd dogs

75 Hunting and sleuth dogs Carrier dogs

76 Pet dogs

765 Toy dogs

77 Dogs in art

See also 758 Animal painting

78 Dogs in literature

Essays stories biografy etc.

79 Other topics

637 233 Butter making
1 Separating cream
2 Churning
3 Washing
4 Working
5 Salting
6 Pasteurization
7 Ripening
.235 Transport and packing
1 Methods of packing Receptacles
24 Utilization Consumption
In luding residues
247 Buttermilk
26 Alterations Diseases Impurities Adulterations
27 Renovation
28 Substitutes for butter
281 Oleomargarin
282 Butterin
3 Cheese
31 Economics
316 Finances and accounts
317 Expenses
318 Returns
5 Sale prices
32 Character and composition
321 Character and properties
322 Constituents
323 Grades of cheese
325 Cheese testing
327 Cheese analysis
33 Cheese manufacture
331 Cheese factories
332 Installation apparatus
1 Boilers
2 Curd mils
3 Presses
333 Cheesemaking
1 Curdling Rennet
2 Refining
3 Pressing
4 Heating
8 Putting in molds
335 Transport packing, etc.
1 Packing
2 Storage

637.34 Utilization Consumption
Including by products

.345 Milk sugar

.347 Whey butter

.35 Varieties

.351 Rennet cheese from cow's milk

.352 Soft cheese, fresh, unripend

.353 " " ripend

2 English

3 German Limburger

4 French Brie, Camembert, Neufchatel

5 Italian Gorgonzola

.354 Hard cheese

2 English Cheshire, Cheddar, Sage, Stilton

3 German, Swiss, etc Emmental, Edam

4 French Gruyère, Gex

5 Italian Parmesan

6

7 Other European

.355 Rennet cheese from other than cow's milk

1 From sheep's milk Roquefort, Texel

2 " goat s "

3 " reindeer "

4 " buffalo "

.356 Sourmilk cheese from cow's milk
Cottage cheese Dutch cheese pot cheese smear-case

.357 Sourmilk cheese from other than cow's milk

638 Useful invertebrates raised or exploited

Invertebrates whose products ar useful for food or manufactures

.1 Bee keeping Apiculture

For scientific or entomologic treatment see 595 799

11 Economics Apitechny

Divided in general on lines of 631

111 Economics

1 **Establishing apiary**

Location site woodland valley mountain meadow Ground, herbage shade

Outapiaries

15 Sistems of managing

Supervision Share sistem

2 **Laying out**

Wind breaks Bee gardens

4 **Types of apiary**

Migratory floating etc

6 **Finances Accounts Bookkeeping**

7 *Expenses*

8 Returns Selling

Marketing

9 **Bildings Apiary**

Bee houses bee cellars. For hives see 638 142

112 Apitechny

When not otherwise provided for Divided like 636.08

1 **Stocking apiary**

Selection varieties of bees to buy Overstocking locality

2 **Formation of stock**

Hive record books

12 Bees

Clas here everything on the hive bee except scientific works on bees in general (Apidae) which ar clast in 595 799

121 Natural history of bees

For diseases and hygiene see 638 15

1 **Organografy Descriptiv anatomy**

2 **Physiology**

3 **Embryology**

5 **Habits**

Life of the hive

52 Abode Migration

Swarming preparation and accomplishment. Clustering scouts

53 Food

Nectar and pollen gathering Honey and bee-bred making Water salt

54 Seasons

The bee year Wintering preparations

55 Sexes

Queens Drones Workers

56 Breeding

Flight of queen Care of young etc Brood rearing

57 Protection

The sting

6 **Products of bees**

Natural history viewpoint for commercial see 638.16–17

Comb honey wax bee bred bee gum

638.122 Races of hive bees *Apidae*

123 Varieties of common honey bee *Apis mellifica*

2 Black bees (general)

3 Yellow bees (general)

.124 European varieties

3 Black or German bee

5 Italian or Ligurian bee *Apis ligustica*

125 Asiatic varieties

126 African "

1299 Other genuses of honey bee

13 Pasturage

131 General questions

Calendarial Cultivation

132 Nectar plants

When works dealing with divisions of 638.132 ar further limited by latitude clas in 638.133

1 Nectar production by plant composition, etc

2 Cultivation of nectar producing plants

3 By color of nectar

32 Very light

33 Light

34 Medium

35 Dark

36 Very dark

4 By plant type

Trees shrubs vine herbaceous

5 Species

Divided like 580

6 By season

62 Spring nectar

63 Summer "

64 Autumn "

7 Physiografically

Water plants, medow forest rock etc

8 By elevation

Mountain sea level etc

9 By country

Divided like 940–999

For general works only better clast when possible by latitude 638.133

133 Latitudinal nectar plant classification or distribution

Clas h[illegible]e works comb[illegible]n[illegible]g fea[illegible] co[illegible]erd by 638.133 [illegible] 638.132 or 638.133–137

2 Tropic regions 20 degrees N and S

3 Warm 20–30 degrees

4 Warm temperate regions 30–35 degrees

5 Temperate regions 35–40 degrees

6 Cool temperate regions 40–45 degrees

7 Cool regions 45–50 degrees

8 Cold regions 50 degrees —

134 Fruit trees and shrubs

Divided like 634

135 Other trees and shrubs

136 Clovers

137 Other nectar plants

638 138 Pollen plants
1 Pollen
2 By special points of view
3 Latitudinal
D v de like 638 133
5 Trees
7 Herbaceous pollen plants
139 Other pasturage
1 Honey dew honey
For honey dew n the sense of secret on from leavs and fru t Fo afid honey also cald honey dew see 638 1392
2 Afid honey
8 Bee-gum plants
Propolis plants
14 Bee culture
Control of hive work
141 General management
2 Methods
3 Tools
5 Handling or controlling bees
Smoking smoke s veils stings and remedies
6 Calendarial Bee year
62 Spring work March May
Awakening period
63 Summer work May June
Swarming period
64 Autumn work July Oct
Harvest period
65 Winter work
Wintering
652 Outdoor wintering
Protectiv equ pment
653 Indoor wintering
8 Outapiary manipulation
Moving bees
142 Hives and parts and their manipulation
2 Fixt or single piece hives
Straw clay etc Skeps
3 Movable frame hives
32 Parts of movable-frame hives
Supers sections brood f ames part tions and bee escapes
5 Observation hives
7 Queen bee-raising hives
Cell cups queen cages
143 Hive cleaning Bee transferal
1 Hive cleaning
4 Bee transferal
144 Comb-bilding aid Feeding
2 Comb-bilding aid
Gu des for comb Frame manipulation
3 Comb foundation
Manufactu e and use
5 Feeding and foods
Spring an l fall feed ng Watering

638 145 Bee stock control
3 **Crossing hive-stocks**
Italianizing
5 **Queen rearing**
Mating queens Shipping queens
6 **Introducing queen into hive**
146 *Increase of colonies* Propagation aids
2 **Swarming control**
221 Natural swarming control
222 Primary swarm
223 Secondary swarm
224 Swarm hiving Swarm catchers
23 Artificial swarming control
Queen clipping
24 Prevention of swarming
25 Nonswarming hives
5 **Artificial increase of colonies**
52 Combining hives
Treating weak hives Nuclei
147 Other hive manipulations
1 **Pillage by bees prevention**
148 Harvesting
Comb honey removal
15 Hindrances and protection
151 General questions
152 Diseases and other injuries
Clas a special remedy with the special disease
1 **General questions**
Legislation state inspection and control
153 Adult diseases
2 **Of respiratory sistem**
Isle of Wight disease acorine disease
3 **Of digestiv sistem**
Dysentery May pest nosema disease bee paralisis or disappearing disease
154 Brood diseases
2 **Ultramicroscopic**
Virus sac brood
3 **Bacterial diseases Foul brood**
4 **Fungi and mold diseases**
Chalk brood stone brood
6 **Chilled brood**
155 Plant enemies
Trapping plants milkweed Poisoning plants
156 Animal enemies
Divide like 590 but clas injurious insects in 638 157 insted of 638 15657
157 Insect enemies
Divide like 595 7
158 Other injuries
2 Poisoning
22 By agricultural sprays
159 Means of protection
General works Clas remedy for a special ill with corresponding number

638 16 Honey and other hive products
102 Composition of honey
1 Properties
Color, taste, smel
2 Constituents
28 Poisond honey (natural)
3 Grading
For varieties of honey see 638 165
5 Testing
7 Analyzing
163 Preparing honey
2 Bildings: honey houses
3 Installation Apparatus
Separators
4 Separating
42 Extracting Centrifuging
43 Straining solar extraction, etc.
44 Clarifying
45 Liquefying
Boiling to prevent candying
47 Ripening, dehydrating
5 Preservation
6 Packing
165 Varieties of honey
2 Marketing forms
22 Comb honey
23 Extracted honey Centrifuged honey
24 Straind "
25 Clarified "
26 Candied "
28 By color
282 Light
283 Amber
284 Dark
8 By food plants
Divided like 638 13
9 By country
When divisions 8 and 9 both apply prefer 8
.166 Alterations of honey
2 Natural alterations
Candying on standing
3 Diseases
Mold action
4 Impurities (natural)
5 Adulterations
See also under public helth 614.311
167 Substitutes
Artificial honeys
169 Uses of honey
1 In medicin
4 As food
Table sirup In cooking
7 In manufactures



638 17	Wax
.172	Apparatus solar extractors
.173	Rendering Wax presses For refining see 665 2
176	Adulterants
.177	Substitutes
2	Of vegetable origin
3	" animal "
179	Uses
19	Bees in other than productiv relations Fertilization of flowers
.199	Bees as nuisances Attacking horses Runaways In towns
.2	Silkworms
.3	Resin- and dye-producing
31	General questions Divided as far as needed like 638 32
32	Lac industry
321	General questions
322	Economics
2	Organization for production
3	Government regulation and legislation
5	Markets Marketing
6	Finances Accounts
7	Expenses
8	Returns Selling
323	Lac insects *Coccus lacca* Nature and habitat For scientific or entomologic treatment see 595 752
324	Cultivation
1	General management
2	Food Feeding
6	Hindrances Protection Parasites etc
8	Harvesting Gathering
326	Lac products
2	Composition of lac
3	Preparation for market See also 667 7 Chemic teknology
4	Varieties of lac Marketing forms Stick lac, seed lac or grain lac button lac garnet lac shellac lac waste
6	Alterations Adulterations
8	Uses
327	Dye products Divided like 638 326
34	Kermes Scarlet grain *Coccus ilicis*
35	Cochineal *Coccus cacti*
36	Polish grains *Coccus polonicus*
38	Murex Rock-whelk, etc

Divided like 638.32 (34–38)

639 Hunting, trapping, fishing, fish culture, etc

See also 799 for sporting side

1 **Hunting, trapping, game preservs, etc**

For fur farming (fox, skunk, etc farms) see 636 9

.2 **Fishing as an occupation**

21 Fresh water fishing River fishing

22 Sea fishing

27 Special kinds of fish

D vided like 597 using 639 2799 for turtles terrapin and other reptils

3 Fish culture Pisciculture

31 In fresh water Stocking rivers

311 Ponds Fish ponds

312 Lakes

313 Water courses

32 In salt water

321 Sea

322 Brackish water Salt ponds Lagoons

37 Special kinds of fish

Div ded like 639 27

.4 **Oysters and other mollusks Shelfish**

Oyster clam mussel snail pearlfishing scallop quahog cockle winkle periwinkle

41 Oysters

411 Edible oysters

412 Pearl "

5 Crustaceans

Lobsters crabs crawfish shrimps prawns

.6 **Other sea food**

Sea urchin echinus

.7 **Sponges Coral**

8 **Other nonedible aquatic products**

Leeches etc

640 Home economics Domestic science

Public as wel as private household administration covering work of housekeeper, matron, steward janitor etc in hotels clubs apartments boarding houses, schools restaurants, factories offis and other commercial bildings churches, theaters railway stations, ships and other public gathering places

For economics of consumption including standards of living see 339 for care of library bildings see 025 9 Numbers for allied subjects in army and navy wil be provided under military and naval science See also 331 83 Food clothes and shelter of laboring classes

SUMMARY

641 Food, cookery
642 Serving entertaining
643 Shelter, house, home
644 Heat, light, ventilation
645 Furniture furnishings Decoration
646 Clothing, toilet
647 Administration, household management
648 Sanitary precautions cleaning
649 Home care of children sick and infirm

.1 Theories, utility, etc.
.2 Compends
.3 Dictionaries, cyclopedias
.4 Essays
.5 Periodicals
.6 Societies

.7 Study and teaching
Schools of housekeeping experiment stations Investigations of home conditions For cooking schools see 641 07

.71 Schools and experiment stations
See 630 7 Agricultural schools farmers institutes 630 6 Farmers associations granges etc 371 426 Manual training courses 371 6764 Laboratory equipment for home economics courses 375 64 Place in curriculum, educational values 640 711–74 may be used for keeping all phases of the subject in 640

.711 College and university courses and departments
Schools of college grade

.712 Secondary courses, high school

713 Elementary courses below high school

714 Extension work
Courses for special needs women s clubs farmers' wives etc

72 Research work experiment stations graduate courses
For Sage foundation see 306

73 Normal courses teachers institutes, etc

74 Exhibits Museums

9 History

641 Food Cookery

For physiology of nutrition see 612 39 for dietetics and dietary standards 613 2 for food values 641 1

.01 *Gastronomy Epicurism*
Plesures of eating esthetics of cookery epicures (gourmets) For gluttony see 178 9 and 613 25

02 Compends

03 Dictionaries cyclopedias

04 Essays addresses lectures

05 Periodicals

06 Societies

07 Study and teaching Cooking schools classes and clubs

08 Polygrafy

09 History and description
Divided like 930–999 Including foods characteristic of different peoples but for preparation of specific dishes (i e recipes) peculiar to special countries see 641 59

641.1 **Food chemicly considerd Food values Tables**

For methods of chemic analysis see 543 1, for adulterations see 614 3 for commercial preparation or manufacture see 664 for physiology of nutrition see 612 39 for dietetics see 613 2

612 39 treats of physiologic effect of different kinds and quantities of foods from purely scientific point of view without regard to benefit or injury

613 2 treats of food requirements in special conditions of age or disease and of the beneficial or injurious effects of different kinds of foods

641 1 translates scientific facts into familiar terms for cook and housekeeper treats of the required amount of the different constituents and their proportion as found in various foods

11 Organic food constituents

.12 Proteids or nitrogenous foods

Meat egs nuts legumes etc See also 612 398

.13 Carbohydrates or nonnitrogenous foods

Vegetables cereals fruits sugar See also 612 396

.14 Fats, oils

See also 612 397

15 Inorganic food constituents

.16 Water

17 Salts, mineral or ash constituents

3 **Animal and vegetable foods**

Clas here also works dealing both with food material and its preparation

Subdivided like 630 e g 641 331 Cereals 641 34 Fruits

31 Prices Relativ cost

Quality and other factors in buying for table

.4 **Food preservation Markets**

Subdivide like 664

For commercial methods see Chemic technology 664 8–9 for transportation see 656

.5 **Cookery Cook books**

General recipes specific directions in whatever form (books cards etc) for preparing food

Distinction between 612 39 613 2 and 641 5 in 641.5 clas cook books and collections of recipes in which physiologic and hygienic effects of foods (if treated at all) ar secondary in 613 2 clas dietaries and selection and preparation of food for special systemic conditions with recipes subsidiary or with recipes and diet about evenly balanst in 612 39 clas scientific study of physiologic effects of various foods regardless of benefit or injury

See also 641 59 Recipes peculiar to special countries 641 6 Cookery of specific substances 641 7 Cookery by specific processes 641 8 Composit dishes ices confectionery beverages

52 Brekfast

53 Luncheon, afternoon tea, supper

54 Dinner

55 Economic cookery

56 Special conditions

Under limitations of age helth ethical or religious theories, etc

562 Children

563 Invalids and aged Hospital cookery

564 Ethical limitations

565 Religious limitations

566 **Seasons and days: Lent, fast days, etc**

.567 **Cults: Jews, Buddhists, etc.**

641 57 Special situations

Adaptation to large numbers large variety and limitations of time place or appliances

572 Hotel and restaurant cooking

573 Army and navy cooking

See also 355

574 Shipboard cooking

Exclusiv of navy

575 Camp and travel cooking

576 Railway dining and buffet cars

•577 Itinerant companies, circuses, etc

Methods of feeding large numbers en route or in temporary shelters

578 Camp cooking

58 Special utensils or fuels

583 Cooking by oil

Including oil and gas together

584 Cooking by gas

585 Cooking by alcohol Chafing dish recipes

586 Cooking by electricity

587 Cooking by apparatus heated by steam or hot water

588 Cooking by slowly applied heat

Aladdin ovens fireless cookers

59 Cookery of special countries

Clas here descriptions of national cookery or recipes for dishes characteristic of special countries or regions

591 Frigid zone and cold wether

592 Tropics and hot wether

593 597 Divided farther like 930–999 using these numbers preferably only fo reference shelving books under 641 5 578

6 Cookery, clast by material

Subdivide like 630

•7 Cookery, clast by process

71 Baking roasting

72 Braising

73 Boiling, simmering Soups

74 Stewing

75 Steaming

76 Broiling, grilling

77 Frying sautering

8 Composit dishes

Ices confectionery beverages etc See also 641 53 Luncheon afternoon tea, supper

81

82 Entrées Made dishes

83 Salads

84 Sandwiches

85 Confectionery, candies, sweets, bonbons

86 Ices ice cream, sherbet water ices etc

87 Beverages Soft drinks

See also 663 Manufacture of beverages 663 8 Bartenders manuals mixing drinks 613 3 Hygiene of beverages

644 Heat Light Ventilation

.1 **Systems of heating**

Desiderata relativ advantages for household
For varieties of apparatus and installation see 697 for sanitary engineering see 628 8

15 Fireplaces Family harthstone

Open fire as household institution mental influence
Sanitary advantages See also 749 Artistic fireplaces

.19 Portable heaters bedwarmers warming pans, footwarmers

.2 **Fuels**

Relativ cost cleanliness labor involvd e g hauling and carrying wood or coal and removing ashes Chimney sweeping

21 Wood

22 Coal

23 Oil, gasoline, etc

24 Gas

26 Electricity

.3 **Systems of lighting**

Fixtures fittings accessories Clas here general discussion covering fixtures and medium their relativ advantages etc For medium alone see 644 31 for fixtures see 644 32

31 Lighting medium

See also Chemic technology 665

311 Candles

312 Oil

313 Gas

314 **Acetylene**

315 Electricity

See also 621 32 Electric lighting

319 Other

32 Apparatus and accessories

Subdivide each if wisht like 644 31

321 Hand lamps Candlesticks

322 **Lanterns**

323 Table, banquet and piano lamps

324 **Standards**

325 Wall lamps Sconces

326 Chandeliers Ceiling fixtures

.5 **Ventilation**

Most material belongs elsewhere hygenic influence of air and light 613 1 sanitary engineering 628 8 ventilating apparatus 697 9 For advantages of fireplaces see 644 15

6 **Domestic water supply**

Drinking water hot water heating water for domestic uses

645 Furniture, carpets, upholstery Decoration

For plan and furnishing treated together see 643
See also hygiene 6 3 59 architectural decoration 729 design 745 artistic furniture 749 manufactures of cotton wool etc 677

1 Floor coverings carpets, rugs

2 Wall coverings

3 Window and door furnishings

Screens shades awnings draperies wether strips

4 General furniture

See also 645 6 Furnishings for special rooms

41 Chairs Footstools

42 Couches Settees

43 Tables

44 Desks

47 Cushions pillows etc

48 Linen and other fabrics

Removable furniture covers centerpieces etc See also 542 7 Table furnishings 645 67 Bedroom furnishings

49 Other

5 Ornaments

Clocks vases pictures statuary etc See also 739 Bronzes brasses bricabrac

6 Special rooms

For kitchen see 643 3 for laundry see 648

61 Hall and stairs

Hatracks umbrella stands etc

62 Drawing room Reception room Parlor

63 Library

64 Study or offis

65 Living room

Clas here furnishings of room used as combined reception room library and living room

66 Dining room

For table equipment and decoration see 642 7– 8

67 Bedrooms and nursery

Sleeping balconies open air bedrooms Beds and bedding linen etc. For nursery see also 649 2

68 Bathrooms Lavatories Toilets

Fittings and supplies See also 646 7 Bathing

69 Other rooms

Music billiard and ball rooms picture gallery servants rooms cellar attic

.8 Outdoor space

Verandas balconies roof gardens
For sleeping balconies see 645 67 See also 712 7 Private grounds 717 682 Arbors, seats outlooks 717 9 Garden furniture

646 Clothing Toilet

See also ethics of dress display 177 4 ecclesiastic costume 247 7 clothing as related to economics of laboring classes 331 836 bleaching and dyeing 667 1 3 academic costume 378 29 history of costume 391 clothesmaking 687 hygiene of clothing 613 48 adulteration of textils 614 37 for uniforms and liveries see occupations to which they pertain

01 Psychology and economics of fashions

Reasons for change of fashions expense of fashionable dressing

02 Compends

03 Dictionaries cyclopedias

04 Essays lectures addresses

05 Periodicals

06 Societies Dress reform societies

07 Study and teaching

08 Polygrafy

09 Adaptation to climate or season

091 Clothing for cold wether and frigid zones

092 " " hot " " tropics

.1 **Materials Textils and fibers**

With reference to domestic use or domestic use and hygiene combined For hygiene of materials see 613 481 for general works on textils and fibers see 677 Manufacture of textils

11 Cotton

12 Linen Flax Hemp

13 Wool Mohair alpaca camel s hair rabbit s hair etc

14 Silk

15 Lether

16 Fur

17 Other animal materials fethers, hair, whalebone

18 Other vegetable materials

181 Rubber

182 Paper

183 Celluloid

184

185 Straw Raffia

186 Other fibers jute

19 Other materials Tinsel aluminum asbestos etc

.2 **Sewing Knitting Crochet**

For fancywork see 746

21 Plain sewing

Running backstitching hemming overhanding etc

24 Mending Darning

26 Knitting and crochet Tatting

For knitting as a business whether done by hand or by machine see 677 661 for crocheting as a business see 677 662 for tatting as a business see 677 663

27 Crochet

.3 **Clothing divided by wearers**

Clas here trade catalogs e g Lilputian bazar catalog 646 36

See also 391 Costume 687 Clothesmaking as a trade

32 Clothing for men

34 " " women

.36 " " children

646.4 **Clothing divided by purpose**

Including directions to amateurs for cutting and making economic use of material suitability of material for purpose adaptation of style to material and purpose choice of color etc For limitation to special kinds of garments see subdivisions below e g patterns or catalogs of underwear 646 42

Subdivisions 42-48 may be farther divided by 2 Men 4 Women 6 Children

42 Underwear

43 Outer house garments

Gowns or dresses coats trousers etc

45 Outdoor garments

Cloaks coats overcoats shawls sweters etc See also 646 5 Hedgear millinery 646 48 Accessories gloves mufflers etc.

46 Outer footwear

For hose see 646.42

47 Garments for special purposes

Neglgée lounging or smoking yachting bathing hunting riding etc

48 Accessories

Neckties collars cuffs belts aprons caps handkerchiefs gloves mufflers garnitures etc

For outdoor hedgear see 646 5

.5 **Millinery Outdoor hedgear**

See 687 4 Millinery as a business

52 Hats, caps, etc for men

54 Hats and bonnets for women

55 Other outdoor hedgear for women

Hoods scarfs etc

56 Hedgear for children

57 For boys

58 " girls

.6 **Cleaning Drycleaning Dyeing**

For laundry see 648 1

.7 **Toilet Cosmetics Bathing**

Care of hair nails teeth etc

For historic customs see 391 5-6 See also hygiene 613 4 Care of body

647 Household organization and administration

.1 **Household accounts: finances, cost**

See also bookkeeping 657

.2 **Personnel**

Intelligence offis employment bureau

Clas here regular employees or assistants for occasional employees see 647 29

For ethical considerations see 173 8 See also political economy, 331 Labor and wages

.21 Manager

Superintendent housekeeper steward.

22 Male employees

23 Female "

24 Foren "

Races and nationalities orientals negroes, etc.

647 25 Indoor servis

Cook butler waitress parlor maid lady s maid chambermaid nurse laundress furnaceman etc For housekeeper steward etc see 647 21 for outdoor servis see 647 3

.29 Other employees

Emergency help household registers

.3 Servis outside the house

Coachman gardener laborers

.6 Wages Hours Duties

.9 **Cooperativ and collectiv housekeeping**

Hotels clubs apartments commercial bildings churches and other public and semipublic establishments or rooms

See also 692 9 Bilding laws 728 Residence architecture

.91 Tenements

See also 728 1 Tenement house architecture 331 83 Housing of laboring classes including tenement house laws 613 53 Hygiene of tenements

92 Apartments, flats

See also 728 2 Apartment house architecture

93 Cooperativ housekeeping

See also 334 4 for economic aspect

94 Hotels Clubs

See also 728 4 Clubhouse architecture 728 5 Hotel architecture

95 Restaurants tea rooms etc

See also 642 5 Table systems for large numbers

96 Public bildings Institutions

General administration and care affecting helth and convenience of occupants and public janitors duties May be subdivided if wisht like 725 *e g 647 962 Administration of offis bildings or 647 9623 if so close* classification is preferd

See also 362 Hospitals asylums etc 365 5 Prisons

97 Cottage systems Tourist camps

648 Sanitary precautions: laundry, cleaning

1 **Laundry Washing**

Private cooperativ public For other processes of clothes cleaning see 646 6 Dry cleaning For sanitary precautions see 648 5 6 for pests see 648 7

11 Administration Accounts

12 Marking

14 Equipment

Collectiv specifications and cost Clas specific appliances with processes to which they belong

15 Hand equipment

16 Power "

18 Supplies

Soap starch bluing powders reagents

.2 Washing

Requirements of temperature ingredients etc for different materials Washing directions

22 Washing by hand

23 " machine

25 Starching

27 Bluing Tinting

648.3 Drying Driers Extractors Wringers
Confined or open air Temperature Effect on dyes of freezing etc

.4 Ironing

42 By hand Sad irons
Electric and gas heated irons etc.

43 By machine Collar and shirt machines, fluting irons, etc

45 Power machinery Mangle

.5 Cleaning and sanitation of house or bilding
See for sanitary engineering 628 for plumbing 696 for dry cleaning 646.6 for chimney sweeping 644.2

52 Sweeping and dusting
Floors walls moldings furniture implements vacuum cleaners etc

54 Washing
Porcelain glas windows mirrors paint including table ware bricabrac and fixtures For washing textils see 648.2

55 Polishing
Silver knobs scutcheons pipes and other metals

.6 Disinfecting
Waste pipes traps etc Household disinfectants See also 649.8 Care of sickroom and public helth 614.48 Disinfecting apparatus

.7 Pests, traps, poisons, insectifuges

.8 Storage

649 Home care of children, sick, infirm and aged

This provides for persons requiring special adjustment of household administration children and invalids

.1 Care of children
See also 136.7 Child study 173.5 Duties of parents

2 Rooms Nursery

3 Food
See also 613.22 Diet of infants 641.562 Cookery for children

4 Clothing and care of body
See also 646.36 Children's clothing outfit and making 646.4 Clothing for various purposes 613.4 Hygiene of bathing and clothing 687.13 Manufacture of children's clothing

5 Exercise Recreation
See also 613.7 Hygiene of recreation 790 Amusements

55 Amusements toys dolls games

6 Manners Habits
See also 173.6 Duties of children

7

.8 Care of invalids and the infirm Sickroom

650 Communication Business

1 Theory 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries, cyclopedias 4 Essays, addresses 5 Periodicals 6 Societies, conventions 7 Study and teaching 8 Collections 9 History

651 Offis economy

In industries and mercantil business 651 represents the nonproductiv branch overhed charges See 658 for productiv branch alone of manufacturing or mercantl concern

REFERENCES TO ALLIED SUBJECTS

029 Literary methods and laborsavers
613 6 Hygiene of employment
7 " recreation and sleep
628 6 Sanitation house drainage
8 Ventlation and heating
9 Lighting
648 5 Cleaning
6 Disinfecting
7 Pests
696 Plumbing
697 Heating and ventilation (construction)

SUMMARY

Environment	1	Space
	2	Equipment
Structure	3	Organization
Function	4	Administration
	5	Records
	6	Special material
	7	Correspondence

651.1 Offis bildings and rooms

See also 725 Public bildngs (architecture)

11 Location

Separate bildings rooms in manufacturing bildings in offis bildings etc

12 Site

With reference to space air lght soil slope of ground, etc

13 Provision for growth

.14 Arrangement

For economy of time and space floor space wall space

16 Special rooms

Directors trustees
Manager
Accountant
Dctation
Typers
Lunch and conversation rooms
Rest rooms
Safety vaults, safes

19 Safety

See 614 8 Protecton of human life from accidents, 331 823 Safety (under Economics)

.2 Equipment

22 Fixtures

Partitions counters ledges, gates stationary shelvs

23 Furniture

231 Chairs, stools, settees

232 Tables

233 Desks

234 Revolving cases

235 Furniture for using books, etc.

Reference-book holders

.236 File cabinets, vertical files

See also 651 54 Storage methods

.239 Other

Hatracks, umbrella stands clocks bulletin boards etc.

651 24 Furnishings and decoration
Put here only material limited to offis For other relations see Decoration in Relativ index

.241 Floor coverings
May, if needed, be further subdivided as follows
1 Linoleum, corticine
2 Matting
3 Carpets
4 Rugs
5 Doormats rubber, wire etc

.242 Wall treatment covering or finish, pictures

.243 Window and door furnishings (shades, curtains, portières)

.26 Mekanical appliances
For general or common use or belonging to a centralized sistem nonindividual not limited to a special department
See also 652 Typers, duplicators, addressing machines telautografs 657 Protectografs, bookkeeping machines and machines for checks, handling money, etc.

.262 Oral communication: telefones (wall, desk, in booth)
Offis requirements and accessories Number location
See for telefone business 654 6 for telefone engineering 621 385

5 Local sistems: interfones

8 Speaking tubes

.263 Dictating machines

.264 Calculators, tabulators, statistical and adding machines
See also 510 8
If closer clasification is needed ad heds below
1 Adding machines
11 Listing
Those devized primarily for adding even tho capable of other processes (multiplying dividing subtracting) by special manipulation
12 Nonlisting
13 Tally counters
3 Approximate calculating devices
Based on logarithmic scale slide rules, etc
4 Exact calculating devices (mekanical)
5 Grafic or area calculators Planimeters
6 Statistical machines e. g sorting or tabulating Hollerith

265 Numbering machines

.266 Fastener, seal and other presses
For multigraf and other duplicators see 652

267 Mail and shipping room devices
Letter and merchandise scales folding and wrapping appliances, etc

268 Lifts, carriers, pneumatic tubes, etc
Local between desks or separate rooms of same offis
See also engineering 621 86 Hoisting and conveying machinery, 651 549 for construction and 654 8 for operation and sistems of pneumatic tubes

269 Other mekanical devices

.3 Organization
See also 347 7 Commercial law for legal rights and restrictions 380 Commerce and communication for relations of corporations to state and public, 658 14 for financial organization of a business enterprize

32 Work
Branches departments divisions sections, etc

.321 Planning department

651.34 Workers

Offis alone and those common to both offis and productiv branch. See 658.3 for those having to do with productiv branch alone. May if desired be further divided like 331.11. Topics coverd by 651.34 and also by 651.37 ar clast in 651.37

37 Grades. Titles and duties

372 Offisers, executiv, director. Hed of enterprize

373 Staf, department, division and section heds

5 Understudies, deputies

374 Employees, routine workers

2 Bookkeepers

3 Clerks, stenografers, typists

4 Telefone operators, etc

6 Pages, messengers, runners

7 Janitor force, laborers

8 Apprentises, volunteers. Not on payroll

38 Pay, salaries, wages, pensions

Offis notes and discussions affectin the individual staf. For general discussion see economics 331.2 Remuneration for work

If wisht 651.38 may be subdivid like 331.2 e g 651.382 Wage scales; 651.3825 Extra pay, bonuses, bounties, etc; 651.384 Profit sharing; 651.3852 Pensions (subdividing stil further like 651.37 if necessary)

.4 Administration

Offis efficiency, i e ratio of work accomplisht to expenditure of time, effort, material (goods, money, space)

41 Time

412 Disposal of time

By those above routine grades, offisers and staf

Regular engagements, monthly, weekly, daily

Public hours for business callers, appointments, telefone vs personal interview. Private hours, interruptions only for urgency

42 Daily hours. Holidays and vacations

421 Daily hours

1 Records. Record clock

2 Punctuality. Tardiness

422 Hours for meals. Lunch room

See also 651.16 Special rooms

423 Special work

1 Evening

2 Sunday

3 Holiday

424 Work by hour. Overtime, extra hours

1 Making up lost time

2 Payment for overtime

3 Effect of overstrain on employees

4 " " " " servis

425 Holidays

1 Weekly half holiday

2 Legal holidays

426 Vacations

1 Time of year

2 Length

3 Continuous or in instalments

4 Sabbatic year

651 427 Absences for sickness or other causes

See also 651 4241 Making up lost time

428 Attendance at meetings

1 International

2 National

3 State

4 Local

44 Staf rules General requirements Incentivs Disciplin

441 Conversation

442 Personal calls or work

443 Soliciting money subscriptions, contributions

444 Respect and care for property

445 Personal appearance dres uniforms

446 Curtesy Indifference

447 Incentivs

See also 331 9 Encuragements to work offerd by government etc

2 Suggestion sistems

448 Disciplin

2 Fines

3 Stoppage of wages

For general question see 651 3812

6 Stoppage of privileges

449 Staf meetings Relations between staf members

45 Methods of increasing effectivness

Stimulation of effort

For motion study see 658 5423 for organization of work see 651 32

451 Variety of work vs monotony

452 Labor savers

Business view advantage to employer for personal view see 029 2
See also 651 26 Mekanical appliances 651 465 Fittings and 651-466 Supplies

453 Methods routines

Principles e g cart not to be put before horse For general discussion of value of methods see 029 1 Clas routine for each kind of work under its number but here may be put chief's reference file of routines subdivided by clas number or alfabeted by subject

455 Training of new appointees

456 Information or 'front' desk 'Plant' messenger servis

Sistematic collection and distribution of intraplant communications and small articles Discussion as administrativ economies For place in organization see 651.32

457 Mail and express routine

Receiving Distributing opening and dating Collecting Sending
For place of this section in the organization see 651 32

651 46 Material

Fittings and supplies considerd together Use of bargain catalogs

.461 Quality

Economies in adapting to purpose, e g extravagance of expensiv cloth envelops for cheap printed circulars

.462 Quantity

Quantity discounts advantage of buying in bulk insted of in packages etc

.463 Sizes

See also 029 1 Standard sizes

.464 Use, care of stock, stock closets or room

Times (days and hours) Requisition routine

.465 Fittings

Distinguisht by capacity for repeated or long wear from supplies which ar consumed in uzing, e g inkstands ar fittings inks ar supplies

History and discussion of writing materials is in 652 Enumeration below is for offis memoranda of source of supply prices kind and quantity to be kept on hand etc

1 **Cutting:** shears, knives, pencil sharpeners, paper cutters, letter openers, punches

2 **Fastening** clips, pins, rings, binders, mucilage bottles, etc

3 **Writing:** *inkstands, penholders, fountain pens, rubber stamps,* ink pads, steel erasers, typewriter pads

4 **Drawing, mesuring, weighing:** compasses, dividers, straight edges, rulers, tape mesures, scales, balances

5 **Calculating:** tables, charts, interest, amortization and wage tables index numbers, etc See also 510 8

6 **Holding:** racks, baskets, coin trays, boxes

8 **Memoranda:** ticklers, card trays, guides, spindle files, etc

9 **Other:** brushes, pliers, sponge cups, perpetual kalendars (wall or desk) etc

.466 Supplies

Perishing with use, see note to 651 465

2 **Fastening:** mucilage, glue, paste, adhesiv clips, rubber bands

3 **Writing:** paper, pencils, steel pens, ink, typewriter ribbons, blotters, rubber erasers, ink eradicators

7 **Labeling:** tags, gumd labels, letters and figures

8 **Memoranda:** kalendars, notebooks

9 **Other.** blanks, sponges

.47 Inventories

.472 Frequency and times

.473 Forms

.474 Perpetual, automatic

651.5 Records Files and filing
Matter, form treatment
.51 Form
512 Book
.513 Card sistem
2 Cards
5 Sheets, loose leavs Looseleaf books
For publicat on in looseleaf form see 655 53
8 Strips (clocks, adding machines, etc)
52 Mode of production
522 Hand written
523 Machine "
525 Automatic e g clock records
53 Arrangement, classification
531 Bases department, subject, function, person, priority, importance
.533 Sistems
2 Alfabetic persons, places or subjects in a b c order, self indexing
4 Numeric 1 2 3 order requiring index
5 Cronologic by dates "
6 Clast numeric, alfabetic or mixt notation requiring index
.54 Storage methods
For file furniture see 651 236
.542 Flat on side
Cab net box and p geonhole filing
For roller shelving see 022 46 for cases for maps and draw ngs see 022.485
.543 Rolled
Horizontal on shelvs, wall or in drawers
On end in closets or stalls
.545 Erect, on shelvs
Books binders file boxes
546 Vertical files
55 Accessories
For furniture see 651 23
552 Guides
Hight Projections advantages width
Material paper wood metal celluloid
Reinforcement label holders celluloiding
.554 Labels
56 Permanent records
Elements determining establishment authorization
563 Statistics
See also 311
2 Data
4 Tables
6 Grafs (line, block and other charts)
.57 Temporary records and papers
Engagements, memoranda and other desk miscellany
Pigeonhole sistems Ticklers

651 6 Special material
For account ng records see 657
" stock and sales records see 658 7–8
62 Specifications
63 Estimates
64 Plans drawings maps
65 Printed matter (issued by offis)
Order records and blanks F le of samples
66 Employes records
Applicat ons recommendations grad ng t me
67 Letter files
See also 651 533 Arrangement
672 By correspondents
Rules for determining correspondents writer or firm offi er or nst tution etc For numeric sistem see 651 5334
673 By subject
675 Removals 'out' indexes markers dummies
677 Copies of outgoing letters
In books separate from letters
Ca bond on back of original or on separate sheet ro ler cop es fi ed with letters
678 Transfer files (for storage)
7 **Correspondence, reports, etc**
71 Stationery
See also 659 133 Ad e t z ng
712 Paper size quality weight tint etc
For papermaking see 676 for h story of writ ng material see 652
713 Letterheds
714 Memo heds
715 Bil heds
717 Postcards
718 Envelops
72 Blanks
For saving letterwrit ng e g forms for extracts from m nutes For other special purposes see top c
74 Style Business English
Conciseness spelling cap talization punctuat on marg ns spa ng
See also 029 6
75 Letters
752 Definitness and accuracy paragrafing and tabulating
753 Opening (address) and closing postcard style
754 Inclosures Separate related matter
756 Form letters automatic (ansers by key numbers)
757 Follow up
758 Interstaf notes
Directness, breves. See also 653 24 Notehand abb ev at ons
76 Notises calls for meetings
77 Minutes committee business
See also 651 72
78 Reports
Organization of material analysis
Transmission and introduction
Statistics Recommendations, etc.

652 Writing; material, typewriters, cypher
653 Abbreviations Shorthand

A fuller expansion of this subject may be had from Forest Pres for approximately cost of making carbon copies

Form divisions 01–09 given in Table 2 after Relativ index may be used for both shorthand in general and for particular sistems Material pertaining to a particular sistem or sistem group may be clast by form yet kept together by applying these form divisions *after* the figures of the Cutter author number Clas under general number only material independent of a particular sistem

.1 Shorthand theory Tecnic

General considerations definitions nomenclature

11 Fonetic Sounds

Analisis or discussion for shorthand purposes only General fonetic facts go under 414, 421 4 etc

12 Grafic Signs

121 Grafic resources or limitations independent of sistem type

Influence of handwriting usage analisis of longhand customary writing materials, educational conditions etc

123 Geometric shorthand grafic material

A geometric shorthand sistem selects for its basic material the geometricly simplest signs then recognizes that all experience — both longhand and shorthand — proves that most or all of the signs actually written in any given word ar best written joind together and procedes to deal with the many joining problems which such signs involv by various ingenious devices of varying complexity and effectivness such as the appendages or length devices of Pitmanic shorthand or the blends or reversing or disjoining principles of Gregg

.125 Hybrid shorthand grafic material

A hybrid or script geometric sistem represents an attempt to compromize or combine the radically different principles of geometric and script sistems This compromize most often takes the form of attempting to impart to essentially geometric shorthand signs some of the fluency of script shorthand signs by excluding from the geometric material those features least conducive to facil joinings such as position (absolute position) shading left diagonal signs, etc a process which results in severe limitation of shorthand resources

127 Script shorthand grafic material

A script shorthand sistem recognizing from the first that all experience— both longhand and shorthand—proves that most or all of the signs actually written in any given word ar best written joind together selects for its basic material the graficly simplest signs i e those easiest to write and to read when joind together in actual writing

129 Other types of grafic material

Dependent on special materials — crosruling staves diagrams etc

13 Sinthetic Principles Assignment of signs to sounds

135 Principles of outline formation

14 Legibility Reading

15 Brevity Writing Speed

152 Shorthand penmanship

157 Speed practis Training for speed

158 Distortability of signs

16 Simplicity Remembering

17

18 Applications Usefulness

For place in education see 375 653

19 Other aspects of shorthand theory

Nonlinguis ic shorthand, e g music shorthand

653 2 **Abbreviations Abbreviation sistems using common caracters only**

21 Desirability Dangers Methods

22 Omission of silent letters vowels etc

23 Lists of recognized abbreviations

24 Abbreviation sistems Notehand Brief longhand

241 Grammatic abbreviations

25 Abbreviation sistems primarily for ordinary typewriter

For machine shorthand and shorthand mach nes see 653 3

27 Sistems for special purposes

Phillips Code for telegraf pres dispatches

May be divided by subject or purpose like ma n clas ficat on

28 Sistems divided by language like 400

3 **Machine shorthand Shorthand machines**

For mechanical form and construct on deta ls of shorthan l machines see 681 6

4 **Shorthand sistems clast by language**

Under each language alfabeted by authors All publicat ons of any single short hand s stem may be kept together by arranging them by Cutter number for original autho followd by lower case nit al of surname for author of ndividual textbook or pamflet

.4089 **Shorthand sistems or adaptations for international auxiliary languages**

Divided like 408 9

41 Polylingual shorthand sistems

42–499 Divided like 420–499

Most or all libraries should clas all sho thand s stem publ cat ons here rather than n 5 7 which ar primarily for use of spec alists All publicat ons of any s ngle shorthand sistem may be clast by form yet kept together by applying the form d vis ons of 653 01–.09 after the figures of the Cutter number e g G aham shorthand dictionary 653.42 G7603

653 5 7 Shorthand sistems clast by structure

Most l braries should arrange shorthand publi at ons alfabet cally by name of system author under 653 4 using 5 7 only for indexing and cros-references. A few representat v examples of class fi at on by structure ar included in the tables See note under 653 42

.5 **Early shorthand**

Not clearly different ated as to phonet c or grafic s ructure Clas systems under .6 and 7 as far as appl cable regardless of date of publ cat on

51 Ancient classical and medieval shorthand

52 Ancient shorthand

53 Classical Greek tachigrafy

54 Roman shorthand Tironian notes

55 Medieval shorthand

56 16th and 17th century shorthand

57 18th century shorthand

Samuel Taylor Thomas Gurney (Brachigrafy) etc

58 19th century shorthand (not clearly clast under 6 or 7)

Wm Harding George Odell etc

6 **Nonfonetic and partly phonetic shorthand systems Syllabic systems**

In languages substantially phonet c n spelling e g German Italian Spanish, clas all shorthand with phonet c systems according to shorthand structure

61 Nonfonetic shorthand systems

Signs represent letters rather than sounds. Cognate consonants (p b, t d, k g etc) ar not paird. Vowel sounds ar groupt by a b c letters or 'English values Alfabet is usually arranged in substantially a b c order There ar usually supplementary lists of nonalfabetic arb traries

653 64 Partly phonetic shorthand systems

65 Systems distinguishing substantially the minimum 40 sounds but with majority of signs not paird or groupt by sound relationships
J G Cross, etc.

66 Systems with majority of the 16 cognate consonants paird but vowels groupt by a b c or English value relationships

67 Alfabetic phonetic shorthand systems offering in one text both an alfabetic and a phonetic stile

68 Syllabic shorthand systems

7 **Phonetic shorthand systems**

Distinctiv features for identification are signs represent sounds, not letters most or all of the 16 cognate consonants ar paird vowels ar paird by true sound relations or groupt with difthongal sounds clearly separated from simple sounds alfabets arranged in some logical paird or groupt non-a b c order most often beginning p b t d etc

71 Early phonetic stenografies
Using signs neither geometrically nor grafically simple

72 Pitmanic shorthand
A J Barnes E B Burnz Elias Longley A J Marsh W W Osgoodby etc.
Do not clas as substantially Pitmanic those systems containing les than 16 of the 21 consonant stems common to all Pitmanic systems

722 Benn Pitman Old vowel scale systems
Clas here all shorthand publications of Phonografic Institute Cincinnati

723 A J Graham

725 Isaac Pitman New vowel scale systems
Clas here all shorthand publications of Isaac Pitman & Sons

728 Unorthodox Pitmanic adaptations

73 Geometric disjoind vowel phonetic shorthand systems excluding Pitmanic shorthand 653 72
Clas here geometric fonetic shorthand systems independent of disjoind or joind vowel distinctions

74 Geometric joind vowel phonetic shorthand systems
Godfrey Dewey (Personal shorthand 1922) Emile Duployé Du an Kimball D P Lindsley (Tachigrafy) J M Sloan, M A Chandler (Mrs Atherton)

75 Hybrid (semi geometric script geometric semi-script) phonetic shorthand systems with geometrically simple signs whether of assumed circular or elliptic origin
Clas here hybrid shorthand systems in general independent of form of principal signs For definition see note under 653 125

751 Systems with small joind vowel group signs each sign normally representing more than 2 vowel sounds
J R. Gregg T S Malone

76 Hybrid phonetic shorthand systems with principal signs not geometrically simple whether grafically simple or of compound or complex form

77 Script or grafic basis phonetic shorthand systems
F O Dettman

771 Literal vowel expression systems principal vowel expression by signs of fixt form

653 773 Systems with consonant downstroke signs with both hed and foot modified Vowel upstrokes differentiated by length slope or curvature

Julius Brauns Godfrey Dewey (Script shorthand 1936) A W Groote O W Melin Karl Scheithauer Ferdinand Schrey (1928)

775 Symbolic vowel expression systems principal vowel expression by relativ position of consonant signs

776 Systems with consonant downstrokes dependent on a fixt or visible line of writing (absolute position)

H A W Stolze

777 Systems with consonant downstrokes independent of a fixt or visible line of writing (absolute position)

F X Gabelsberger Ferdinand Schrey (1887) Stolze-Schrey (1897)

778 Systems with consonant signs chiefly upstrokes Vowel signs chiefly downstrokes

79 Phonetic shorthand systems of other types dependent on special writing materials or implements etc

654 Telegraf Cables Signals

Business aspects For engineering see 621 38 for codes see 652

1 Telegrafic instruments

2 Duplex, quadruplex, multiplex telegrafs, etc

3 Printing, perforating, dial telegrafs, etc

4 Telegrafic construction, poles, wires, condits, etc

.5 Cables Submarine

.6 Telefones

.7 Alarms, burglar, fire Annunciators, bels

8 Speaking tubes Pneumatic tubes

9 Signals *See also 534 83 Navigation signals 623 7 Military signals*

655 Printing Publishing Copyright

1 History of printing

11 Origin invention

111 Claims of Gutenberg Mainz

112 Claims of Coster Haarlem

12 Celebrations anniversaries

121 1640 125 1940 (500th anniversary)

122 1740

123 1823

124 1840

13–19 Printing in special countries Divided like 930–999

2 Type and typesetting

21 Type founding Tools of the art

22 Electrotyping and stereotyping etc Patent blocks

For Photoelectrotyping see 777

23 Patent types logotypes etc

24 Faces sizes styles Specimen books

25 Typesetting composition proofreading, distribution

Artistic composition taste display job work

27 Imposition Locking up etc

28 Typesetting and distributing machines Linotype, monotype

655.3 **Practical printing** For Calico printing see 667.3

31 Printing presses

32 Press work making ready Color printing Cuts
Cutting stock

33 Drying hydraulic pressing, etc

35 Stamps, stamping, etc.
For stencils see 652

36 Machines paging, numbering etc
See also 654.3 Printing telegrafs 651.265 Hand numbering machines 652 Typewriters, addressing machines

37 Nature printing From plants etc

38 Printing for blind See also 371.91 Education of blind

.4 **History of publishing and bookselling**
Divided by countries like 930–999

.5 **Publishing and bookselling**

51 Selection of mss
For freedom of press vs censorship see 323.445 Morals of press 179.1

52 Relations to authors
Copyright payments prices of mss bought

53 Format
Size paper type illustrations binding

54 Cost of manufacture
Retail prices and discounts to dealers

55 Advertising press copies and notices See 659.1 Advertising

56 Retail bookselling Prices and discounts to buyers

57 Subscription book publishing canvassing

58 Publishing societies

59 Publishing by governments institutions etc

.6 **Copyright Literary property**

61 Perpetual or common law right
Including ethics of copyright

62 Copyright in other matter than books
Music mss lectures trademarks

63 International copyright
See also 341.57 International commercial law

64–69 Copyright in special countries
Divided like 940–999

656 Transportation: railroading, etc.

Running of trains, train and boat timetables luggage and freight handling lists of sailings crews and shifts discipline etc
For mechanical interrelations of track and rolling stock see 625.2
For reports, government regulation, rate schedules etc. see 385 for railroads 386 for canal and river and 387 for ocean and air transport

657 Bookkeeping Accounts

658 Business methods Industrial management

Clas here 'management engineering' in broadest sense By those specializing in industrial management this number may be preferd to 621 7 for material on *management* of engineering plants, if they wish to bring into one place *all* business management. For material on management of a specific business see notes under 658 9 and 658 92–999

See also 651 Offis economy, for clerical details required by whole organization 657 Accounting, collecting and auditing 659 1 Advertizing

When a topic given as a detail under 658 is provided for more broadly elsewhere in the Clasification it is recommended that libraries in general uze the other number the provision here being primarily for persons engaged in productiv business and for those specializing in the subject, for use in arranging not only books and pamflets, but also correspondence, notes, clippings etc.

REFERENCES TO ALLIED SUBJECTS

016	Bibliografy of subjects
026 65	Business libraries
150	Psychology
174.4	Business ethics
310	Statistics
325	Immigration
330	Economics
	See 658 3 for special application in Management
332 1	Banks and banking
336 2	Taxation
338 1	Agricultural products
2	Mining "
.3	Water "
.4	Manufactured "
5	Prices
6	Gilds
7	Corporate industries
.8	Monopolies Trusts
9	Industrial legislation
340	Law
347.4	Contracts
7	Commercial law
368	Insurance
370	Education
380	Commerce Communication
510	Mathematics
530	Physics
540	Chemistry
550	Geology
600-690	Useful arts
613 6	Hygiene of employment
614 8	Protection of human life from accidents
621	Mekanical engineering
.3	Electric engineering
7	Mils Factories Engineering works
8	Power transmission
.86-.87	Hoisting and conveying machinery
.9	Machine tools
628 5	Industrial sanitation
654 6	Telefones
7	Alarms Bels
8	Speaking tubes Pneumatic tubes
.9	Signals
655 5	Publishing and bookselling
659 1	Advertizing
662 6	Fuel
693 5	Concrete construction
720	Architecture
744	Mathematic drawing
760	Engraving
770	Fotografy

SUMMARY

Origin and environment	1	Generalities
	2	Plant
Structure	.3	Industrial economics Personnel
	.4	
Functions	5	Shop management Production
	.6	
	7	Buying Recieving Storing Shipping
	.8	Selling
Kinds of business	.9	Specific industries

Form divisions following may, if needed be attacht to any number, provided same combination of figures is not otherwize assigned e.g Cost of night work 658 3812002

658 001 Statistics
002 Quantities and cost
003 Contracts and specifications
004 Designs and drawings
005
006
007 Laws and regulations
008 Patents
009 Reports

.01 Theory, business efficiency

Team efficiency (externally directed) factors being *a*) personal units *b*) organization *c*) methods *d*) appliances

Clas here general works on business efficiency and those not falling distinctly in 651 4 658 5 or 029

See 029 for personal (selfdirected) efficiency factors being *a*) physique *b*) mentality *c*) temperament *d*) general education *e*) special training *f*) methods *g*) appliances *h*) personal regimen hygiene *i*) environment (sanitation light air etc) *j*) standards ideals moral and social qualifications .

02 Handbooks forms
03 Dictionaries, cyclopedias
04 Essays, addresses
05 Periodicals
058 Year books directories
06 Societies fairs, congresses, conventions
07 Education training study teaching
08 Tables and calculations
09 History D vided like 930-999

.1 Generalities
11 Promotion
·12 Location
113 Developing interest prospectuses
114 Form of enterprize
1 Individual proprietorship
2 Partnership
3 Limited partnership
4 Stock companies
5 Corporations
6 Business trusts
14 Financing raising capital
141 Sources of capital
142 Promoters
143 Promoting combinations
144 Direct sale of securities
146 Basis of capitalization
147 Owned capital

Stok common preferd no par value

148 Borrowd capital

Short term (notes) long term (bonds, mortgages)

658 15 Financial management
151 Control directors trustees Recievers
152 Investment of capital funds
153 Working capital
154 Budget sistem
155 Profit and loss
156 . dat ng
157
16 Organization Reorganization Mergers Consolidations
162 Holding companies
163 Affiliated companies
165 Interlocking directorates
166 Intercompany transaction
167 Realization Liquidation
168 Reorganization
17 Expenses
171 Taxation
See also 336 2
2 Federal taxes
3 State taxes
4 Local taxes
5 Franchize and license taxes

658 2 Plant

Suitability of bilding whether bilt bought or rented For factory require ments see 621 7 also note under 658 for construction see 690 for architecture see 725 2 Business and commercial bldings 725 4 Factories For offis arrange ment and equipment see 651 1 2

21 Location Site

211 Climatic conditions

212 Land value

213 Labor availability

214 Transport facilities

For transport within the plant see 658 281

215 Availability of raw material

216 Proximity to market

217 Source of power

218 Site

With reference to space air light, soil, slope of ground etc. Includes occupancy of bldings used partly for other purposes

219 Other

22 Material

23 Design

231 Future expansion Provision for growth

232 Relation to product

234 Floor space

235 Storage facilities

236 Offis space

See also 651 1 Offis bildings and rooms

237 Servis space

Rest rooms, coat rooms cafeterias lunch rooms hospitals

238 Water supply

For watersupply engineering see 628 1 for installation in bildings 696 1

239 Sanitation

Baths lavatories toilet rooms

24 Lighting

See also 628 9 for lighting in general 621 32 electric lighting 665 7 gas lighting

241 Natural

242 Artificial

25 Heating and ventilating Air conditioning

See 628 8 for heating and ventilation in general 697 for methods of heating and installation

658.26 Power

.261 Power generation

See also 621.19 Power plants steam engineering 621.31 Electric power production 621.312 Electric power plants

262 Power transmission

See also 621.8 Power transmission mekanical engineering 621.319 Transmission of electric energy

1 Belting

27 Production equipment

28 Servis equipment Laborsaving devices Safety equipment

281 Transport Conveyer sistems Handling materials Trucks

For conveying and hoisting machinery see 621.86

1 Hand conveyers and hoists

2 Power " " "

3 Gravity " " "

282 Sales equipment

283 Safety devices and equipment

Better clast in 614.8 Protection of human life

284 Fire protection and equipment

Better clast in 614.84 Protection of human life

1 Water pails

2 Hose

4 Automatic

5 Chemic extinguishers

29 Other

.3 Industrial economics Personnel

This group provides for the economic aspects The divisions ar the same as under 331 and only the principal ones ar given here where desired (e g by those who wish to keep together all material relating to business management) these divisions may be subdivided as in table for 331 by adding to 658.3 the figures following the decimal point in 331; e g Arbitration under Economics 331.155 under Industrial economics 658.3155 In general libraries these topics ar better clast in 331

31 Relations of capital to labor

32 Remuneration for work

33 Labor of children

34 " " women

35 Work under certain unfavorable conditions

36 Pauper labor Cheap foren labor

37 Different classes of workers Skild and unskild labor

38 Laboring classes

39 Other questions

.4

658.5 Shop management Production

.51 Planning

.511 Job analisis

1 Instructions

.512 Routing

.513 Skeduling

.514 Dispatching

.516 Standardization

1 Of product

2 " equipment

.52

.53 Time records Production charts

.531 Time cards

1 Time mesuring and recording devices

.532 Performance records

1 Predetermind performance charts

2 Accomplishment charts

.54 Rate setting

For wages see 658 32

.542 Operation studies

1 Time study

3 Motion study

5 Production study

.543 Time allowances

.544 Fatigue study

.55

.56 Shop organization

.561 Shop methods

.562 Inspection Quality control

.563 Tool room

For machine tools see 621 9

.565 Job assigning Instructions

567 Waste

1 Salvage Utilization of waste

.57 Reserch and experiment

.571 Reserch

.572 Experimental work

573 Testing

575 Product design

.58 Shop maintenance

.581 Machinery maintenance

.582 Tool maintenance

.583 Emergency repairs

.59

.6

658 7 Buying Recieving Storing Shipping
71 Department organization
.72 Buying methods
721 Contract buying
722 Buying direct from producer
724 Buying thru salesmen
.725 Buying by mail
.726 Buving on open market
.727 Buying thru bids
.73 Prices
74 Orders
.75 Follow-up
76
.77 Recieving
.771 Checking
.772 Inspection of goods bought
2 Methods
773 Invoices
.78 Storing and material control
See also 658 235 Storage facilities
.782 Classification and simbolization of stores
.783 Records Requisitions Forms
784 Stockrooms
1 Finisht parts
2 Sales stock
.785 Storerooms
1 Raw material
2 Purchast parts
4 By-products
787 Inventory
1 Depreciation
2 Frequency and times
3 Forms
4 Perpetual, automatic
788 Shipping
1 Organization
2 Routine
21 Instructions
22 Checking methods
25 Bils of lading
26 Express forms
27 Shipping notises
4 Packing
41 Specifications
42 Methods
44 Receptacles Wrappers
45 Materials
47 Slips
8 Transport and delivery
Vouchers and reciets

658 8 Selling
801 Psychology of salesmanship
807 Training of salesmen
808 Sales analysis
81 Department organization
811 Sales manager
1 Sales submanager, assistant sales manager
813 Order clerk
814 Billing clerk
815 Follow up clerk
817 Sales records
82 Trade promotion
821 Methods of creating demand, of successful competition
For advertizing see 659 1
824 Sales letters
825 Form "
826 House organs
83 Marketing product
831 Outright sales
832 Consignment
833 Agency
84 Channels of sale
With goods at hand for delivery
841 Salesrooms
842 Markets fairs
843 Peddling
844 Auctions
Selling from samples
845 Sample rooms or exhibits
846 Commercial travelers (shop to shop store to store)
1 Salary
2 Commissions
3 Expenses
847 Canvassers agents (house to house)

658.85 Sales Salesmanship
.855 Display of goods or samples
.856 Exchanging Rectifying errors
.857 Approval sistem
.86 Wholesaling Jobbing
.87 Retailing
.871 Department stores
.872 Mail order houses
.873 Chain stores
.875 Commission business
.876 Brokerage
.877 Branches Agencies
.88 Collections
.881 Cash
.882 Credit
.883 Instalments
.884 Enforcement mesures
.89 Salesmanship in special business

For business having special number preferably clast in the number for that business, but may be clast here with subdivision for the business like main classification

.9 Specific industries

Business having special number (e g. insurance business 368) is preferably clast in that number

91 Mercantil business not having special number

May be divided like the whole classification for businesses not covered by 658 92–999

.92–999 Special material

May be subdivided like 620–699, e g drygoods stores 658 977, or for indexing purposes the method of the Institut International de Bibliographie may be adopted, i e the use of the colon between numbers to show the relation between the subjects, e g management of a drygoods store 658 677, or an 'r' (for relation) may be substituted for the colon, e g 658r677, or the 2d number may be written below the 1st, e. g 658 With the last 3 methods, which allow
677
for other kinds of business beside those clast in 620–699, the .9 may be omitted, since the peculiar form of the combination would bring the material into a group, which, according to I I B rules, would be arranged immediately after 658, before any of its decimal divisions

659 Other topics

Service to consumers, stile in business, etc.

.1 Advertizing

SUMMARY

659 11 General organization of advertizing
.12 Means of identification and protection
.13 Visual advertizing: writing, printing, etc.
.14 Audible "
.15 Advertizing by display and exhibition of objects
.16 " " giving premiums, special price reductions, trading stamps, etc.
.17 Methods of soliciting activity of public
.18 Advertizing by means of outside parties directly interested in object of the advertizing
.19 Other advertizing

.101 Theory

1 *General conception, nature and character*

12 Purpose aim

Lucrativ, nonlucrativ

15 Psicology

Psicologic background instincts, emotions, suggestion, etc Appeals historical, human interest and motivs (helth food, clothing, recreation, etc), educational news (informational, argumentativ advertizing) sex direct command dramatic, etc Negativ appeal

For full list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

.11 General organization of advertizing

.111 General considerations

Publicity and public relations, etc See also 659 116 Free publicity, 659 17 Methods soliciting activity of public

.112 Advertizing offices and departments Advertizing agencies

Administration, office manager and clerical department Accounting department financial management, budget, advertizing appropriation commissions credit and collections goodwil Purchasing department space buying, art, engraving and printing buying Service department solicitor, copy writer Research and library department Art department Mecanical production and other departments and personnel. See also 651 Office economy, 657 Accounting, 658 Business methods

659.113 **Advertizing campains**

Preparatory work, planning, determination of advertizing field Scope of campain, geografic area to be coverd (for advertizing in special countries use 659 109) Campains limited to specific product, including discussions involving advertizing of product in relation to advertizer and consumer Campains for special classes of advertizers, for special classes of consumers Cooperativ campains. Tryouts, test or experimental campains Use of samples (see also 659 156 Demonstration by samples) Special days or weeks, follow-up, results cost and returns or inquiries, etc

.114 **Agencies of distribution**

Manufacturers (see also 670 Manufactures), wholesale houses, jobbers (see also 658 86 Wholesaling), exporters and importers (see also 382 Foren trade), commission men; brokers, retail trade· department stores, mail order houses, etc (see also 658 87 Retailing) Consumer distribution, etc

.115 **Trips, visits, personal persuasion**

.116 **Free publicity**

See also 659 111 Publicity and public relations, 659 17 Methods soliciting activity of public

117 **Competitors' advertizing**

118 **Fraudulent "**

.119 **Other topics**

.12 **Means of identification and protection**

Discussions of their use in advertizing, right of privacy, etc. Trade names and trade marks, slogans and catch phrases, package goods containers, wrappers, labels, brands, copirights (see also 655 62 Copiright), patents (see also 608 Patents in general)

.13 **Visual advertizing: writing, printing, etc.**

Placing in sight of public, advertizing mediums in general

.131 **General questions**

.132 **Advertizements in newspapers, magazines, etc.**

1 **General questions**

2 ***Text, copy, editing***

Contents in general

3 **Illustrations, commercial art, pictorial advertizing**

Decorativ, humorous, realistic, symbolic, suggestiv: allegoric, fantom, cartoons (see also 741 5 Cartoon drawing), colossal, lilliputian, engravings (see also 760 Engraving), photografs (see also 770 Photografy), grafs, etc For posters see 659 134, see also 740 Drawing, esp 741 67 Drawing for commercial advertizing

4 **Layout, arrangement, tecnical details Design**

Form and size, display, 'spreds' and inserts, background and borders (see also 745 Ornamental design), paper (see also 676 Paper manufacture), type and typografy (see also 655 24 Type faces, sizes and stiles), ink (see also 667 4 Ink manufacture), etc.

5 **Color**

Attention and illustrativ value, etc. See also 655.32 Color printing, 752 Color in painting

659.1326 Special types of newspaper and magazine advertizements

Want ads, coupon ads testimonials, etc.

7 Placing of advertizements

In newspapers, magazines, directories and yearbooks, programs, etc

8 Advertizing in special kinds of newspapers and magazines

Official or governmental, religious, financial, for foren population; tecnical trade papers etc, amateur, propagandist, etc

9 Other topics

.133 Direct advertizing: prospectuses, circulars, letters

Mailing lists, letterheds, mailing cards, catalogs, booklets, house organs (see also 658 826 Selling methods), handbils, broadsides, circulars, folders, inserts, inclosures in general Methods of distribution direct house to house distribution, sending by mail mailing regulations For samples and follow-up campains see 659 113

.134 Advertizing by bil posting: posters, placards, signs, etc.

Outdoor advertizing in general, bilboard regulation (see also 711 68 Bilboard regulation in City planning) Stationary bilboards, advertizing pillars or columns, painted buildings signs, panels, guideboards car cards, etc Tecnical details, fastening and resistance of signs against inclemencies, etc For electric signs see 659 136. See also 741 67 Poster drawing

.135 Moving signs

Human signs, sandwich men, advertizing clothing advertizing vehicles use of tires, wheels, etc parades, floats, etc, boats and floating objects aircraft, pyrotecnical methods devices for distribution, projection or forming on vehicles, automatic distributors

.136 Luminous advertizing, electric signs, etc.

Permanent luminous signs in general Signs illuminated by lamps alternately going off and on, signs projected on screens, ground, clouds, etc (see also 659 138 Devices for impressing advertizements on pavements), movable blinds (abats jour) and screens, transparent luminous signs, transparent mirrors and use of other optical light effects, gas light signs, neon signs, etc, luminescent advertizing, etc

.137 Other optical advertizing devices

Advertizing on objects of merchandize (match boxes, furniture, etc) with or without movable parts Advertizing specialties calendars, blotters, photografs, etc. Menu holders and similar supports for price schedules, tarifs, post-cards programs etc. Apparatus for presenting signs or advertizements on revolving disks, leavs, tablets, etc Devices for displaying advertizements, etc on strips, on endless bands, on cylinders or drums with or without movable parts, on prisms panels, blinds etc turnable or displayd singly, on advertizing toys and novelties, badges, flowers, small flags, etc, on looking apparatus, etc Pennants, banners streamers etc. Theater curtains etc.

659.138 Special optical devices for attracting attention

Decoration, plays of light and transparence, special construction of mecanically moved letters or figures Advertizing devices operating by opening or closing doors and windows Devices for impressing advertizements on pavement (see also 659 136 Signs projected on screens, ground, etc) Advertizement writing devices, advertizing posters automatically writing the advertizements Airplane skiwriting Imitations, shows lifelike images for advertizing, moving images moving faces, living models entertainment publicity, dramatic advertizing, moving pictures, plays (see also 659 14 Lectures, etc)

.139 Other topics

.14 Audible advertizing

Direct oral advertizing, spoken advertizements mountebanks, barkers, town or public criers lectures Indirect oral advertizing phonografs, radio broadcasting Audible advertizing other than by word Combined visual and audible advertizing (see also 659 138 Entertainment publicity)

.15 Advertizing by display and exhibition of objects

.151 General questions

Demonstration of processes and apparatus in general

.152 Fairs, exhibits, conventions, etc

Automobile shows industrial shows, etc

.153 Store demonstrations

.154 Advertizing stunts

.155 Traveling displays

.156 Samples and sampling

See also 659 113 Samples in advertizing campains

.157 Devices and systems of display

Window and store displays Dealers signs and helps Show windows, show cases, exhibit cabinets devices for sale and distribution of goods without previous introduction of money, small vending shops, sample cases, boxes and cards, packings with advertizing Apparatus for exhibiting cards pictures etc Supports for articles of jewelry, artificial teeth etc Devices for displaying pictures, post-cards, tapestry, etc Label supports and clasps and label holding pins fastend to objects or fabrics, removable or separate, display labels

.158 Canvasing

For distribution of advertizing by trips and personal persuasion see 659 115

.159 Other

.16 Advertizing by giving premiums, special price reductions, trading stamps, etc.

Various methods tending to giv advantage to public

.17 Methods soliciting activity of public

Advertizing competitions lotteries, prize contests, etc See also 659 111 Publicity and public relations 659 116 Free publicity

.18 Advertizing by means of outside parties directly interested in object of the advertizing

.19 Other advertizing

660 Chemic technology

.1 .2 Compends .3 Di tionar es cyclopedias .4 Essays .5 Period cals .6 Societ es .7 Study and teaching .8 .9 History of chemic techno ogy

661 Chemicals

1 Chemic elements D vided like 546
2 Acids sulfuric, nitric, etc
3 Alkalies potash, soda, ammonia
4 Salts For common salt see 664 4
5 Ammonia salts
6 Sulfates and nitrates
7 Cyanids

662 Pyrotechnics Explosivs, fuels etc

1 Pyrotechnics
2 Explosivs See 622 23 Blasting 623 4 Ordnance
3 Gunpowder
4 Fuses percussion caps
5 Matches
6 Fuel coal, peat, natural gas, etc
7 Charcoal coke See also 644 22 Domest c economy 669 8 Metallurgy
8 Artificial fuel See also 644 2 Domest c economy 669 8 Meta u gy

663 Beverages

See also 178 Temperance 614.34 Adulterat ons For milk see 637 1

1 Fermented
2 Wine
3 Brewd
4 Beer
5 Distild
6 Artificial mineral waters soda water
7
8 Mixing drinks Barkeepers manuals
9 Chocolate, coco Commercial mixing of teas, coffees, etc

664 Foods

For Adulte ations see 614 31 Pub c helth See also 641 Domestic economy

1 Sugar, molasses, glucose, etc
2 Starch, tapioca, sago, etc
3 Artificial butter, oleomargarin Lard, compound lard
For butter milk and cheese see 637 Dairy
4 Salt
5 Spices Condiments
6 Yeast Baking powder
For bred see 641 631 Cookery
7
8 Methods of preservation fruits and vegetables
9 Preservation of meat and fish

665 Oils Gases

.1 Candles Torches
.2 Animal oils and fats See also 664.3 Foods
.3 Vegetable oils and fats
.4 Mineral oils: paraffin, ozocerite, asphaltum
.5 Petroleum kerosene
.6 Lamps See also 644.32 Domestic economy
.7 Illuminating gases Calcium light
.8 Other gases
.9

666 Keramics Glas etc.

.1 Glas See also 748 Staind glas
.2 Enamel
.3 Keramics See also 738 Pottery porcelain
.4 Clay See also 553.61 Economic geology
.5 Porcelain
.6 Stoneware earthenware, pottery
.7 Bricks Tiles See also 691.4 Bilding materials 695.3 Roofing
.8 Artificial stone See also 691.3 Bilding materials
.9 Cements Limes Mortars See also 691.5 Bilding materials

667 Bleaching, dyeing, etc.

.1 Bleaching
.2 Dyeing Artificial colors Silk and wool dyeing
.3 Cotton dyeing and calico printing
.4 Inks writing inks, indelible inks
.5 Printing inks
.6 Paints and pigments See also 698.1 House painting 751 Fine arts
.7 Varnishes Polish Lacker See also 698.3 Varnishing
.8 Japan Blacking
.9

668 Other organic chemic industries

.1 Soap
.2 Glycerin
.3 Glue
.4 Gums and resins
.5 Essences, perfumery, essential oils and ethers, etc. See also 646.7 Toilet
.6 Fertilizers See also 631.8 Agriculture
.7 Distillation: coal tar, etc.

669 Metallurgy and assaying

History of metals goes here, not in 553, 622, nor 671

.1 Iron and steel
.2 Gold and silver
.3 Copper
.4 Led
.5 Zinc
.6 Tin
.7 Mercury and other metals
.8 Fuels and furnaces   Slags
.9 Assaying

670 Manufactures

Specific topics go where of most interest   These heds ar for the *general* subject of metal, wood etc manufactures and for such specific manufactures as ar not of more interest elsewhere   But an account of a specific manufacture is commonly most useful with its own subject e g a steam engin is certainly made of metal, but its manufacture should go under 621 1 not 672   The caracter of the library often decides the place of greatest interest   An agricultural library would prefer the manufacture and everything about wood churns with the dairy 637, while a manufacturing library might prefer it with other wood manufactures in 674   A general library wil incline to the special subject, as a more minute classification is thus obtaind, and references under 670 anser inquiries for all the library has on the subject of bras or rubber or paper manufactures   Whether groupt by use or material if sought from the other standpoint, the references show the resources promptly   As a rule the use is the better classification, being more minute and oftener wanted   But if the uses ar various the general hed is better, e g bels ar for scores of distinct uses but their manufacture is a unit, but all churns ar for the dairy

671 Articles made of metals

672

673

674 Lumber and articles made of wood

For cabinet making see 684   For lumbering as a feature of forestry see 634 9

675 Lether and fur and articles made of them

For saddlery shoemaking gloves belts trunks etc see 685

676 Paper and articles made of paper

677 Textil manufactures

SUMMARY

01-09 For full list of form divisions see Table 2 following relativ index

028 *Tecnic*

For general discussions only Tecnic applied to manufactures from special fibers should be clast in 677 1-5 028 and subdivisions may be used as form divisions applicable thruout 677 as needed where other provision has not been made

2 Processes

21 Preliminary processes, preparation of fibers

Cleaning, seed removal, rippling, ginning, separation of fibers, retting, breaking, scutching, oiling, etc

22 Spinning, twisting, doubling, cabling, etc

Reeling, spooling throwing, winding in skeins or balls or on bobbins, boxing, etc

23 Classifying and numbering yarns and threds

24 Weaving and braiding

Spooling, warping, sizing or dressing finishing, calendering, singeing, etc

27 Chemic processes bleaching, dyeing, etc See also 667 Chemic tecnology

3 Raw materials 4 Secondary materials Chemicals, etc

5 Machinery Apparatus Tools

Corresponding to processes indicated under 677 0282

51 For preliminary processes and preparing fibers

Pickers, beaters, boilers, dryers, breakers, combs, cards, willows, drawing frames, hackles, oilers, etc

52 For spinning, twisting, doubling, cabling, etc

Mules, jennies, throstle frames, etc.

53 For classifying and numbering

54 For weaving and braiding

Winders, warpers, dressers, looms, finishing machines, etc

57 For chemic processes

677 0286 Textil products
61 Of spinning warp and weft (filling) yarns
Carded, combd, thrown, etc. for weaving
62 Of twisting, doubling and cabling
Double yarn, sewing thred in skeins, balls, boxes, on bobbins, etc. for knitting, embroidery, etc
64 Of weaving and braiding See also Special fabrics 677 6
67 " chemic processes
7 Tests of yarns, threds and fabrics
For accepting or rejecting
71 Chemic
72 Microscopic
73 Resistance
74 For moisture, etc.
8 Low grade products, byproducts, wastes
9 Substitutes, etc

677 1–5 **Industries based on special fibers**
1–4 Spinning mil industries

.1 **Textil fibers of vegetable origin, q. v. in 633 5**
Flax and similar fibers Spinning mil industries only. For other textil uses see 677 54 Vegetable fibers not spun, 677 71 Cordage

May be divided like 677 028 (.11–.15):

11 Flax industry
May be divided like 677 028, e g 677 1152 Spinning spreders and cutters, 677 116 Flax industry products linen, etc.
12 Hemp industry .13 Jute industry
14 Sunn hemp and other hemplike and jutelike fibers, q v. in 633 56
Spinning mil industries using various fibers from lignified sclerenchima of dicotiledonous stems, e.g urena, roselle, etc fibers
15 Ramie or China gras and similar fibers
Spinning mil industries using various fibers from nonlignified sclerenchima of dicotiledonous stems, e.g yercum, bauhinia, etc fibers
16 Leaf fibers, q v in 633 57–58
17 Stem fibers in general
18 Fruit " " " , e g coir or coconut fibers, etc
19 Other types of vegetable fibers
Bark, root, peat, moss seaweed etc fibers

.2 **Cotton and similar fibers Vegetable hairs**

May be divided like 677 028 (.21–.23):

21 True cotton industry
May be divided like 677 028, e.g 677 218 Low grade cotton products and waste cotton wadding, carded cotton, etc
22 Seed hairs in general
Typha wool industry etc
.23 Fruit hairs kapok, silk cotton, etc

677 3 **Textil fibers of animal origin**

Wool and similar fibers Spinning mil industries only For other textil uses see 677 56 Animal fibers not spun 677 63 Felting and hat making

May be divided like 677 028

31 Sheep wool industry

May be divided like 677 028 e g 677 313 Raw materials sheep hair flocks flos etc

32 Llama wool industry

Alpaca guanaco vicuna, etc.

33 Goat hair industry

Cashmere mohair, etc.

34 Camel hair industry

35 Rabbit " "

36 Reworkt wool industry

363 Reworkt wool yarn, mungo or felted rags, shoddy or unfelted rags

37 Vegetable wool industry

371 Pine wool 372 Peat fiber wool

May be divided like 677 028 e g 677 37121 Preliminary processes pine needle distilation 677 3718 Low grade products pine needle essence etc

38 Spinning industries using various animal hairs fur, bristles etc

Dog cat, horse kangaroo, etc. hair

39 Spinning industries using other types of fibers of animal origin

Fibers from fethers internal organs, etc.

.4 Silk and similar fibers

Spinning industries only For other textil uses see 677 6 Industries of special fabrics

May be divided like 677 028

41 Mulberry silkworm (Bombyx) industry

May be divided like 677 028 e g 677 4161 Organzine tram and other silk spinning products 677.418 Low grade products silk wadding flos etc.

42 Other bombicid silk industries

Corah pongee tussah (tussor) silk industries Wild silk in general

423 Raw materials

Silk from oak silk worms Japanese (yamamai), Chinese (pernyi) Indian (mylitta) silk, etc

.43 Silk from nonbombicid caterpillars

433 Raw materials

Silk from caterpillars feeding on the ailanthus, castor oil plant etc

44 Silk waste or spun silk industries

446 Bourrette schappe and other silk waste fabrics

45 Other natural silk fiber industries

452 & .453 may be divided like 677 028

452 Silks from insects without cocoons silk spiders, etc

.453 Molluscous silks byssus silk, etc

677 46 Artificial or synthetic silk industries

Cellulose silk or rayon

461 Nitrocellulose fibers collodion silk

462 Cupramonia "

463 Viscose fibers cellulose dissolvd in carbon disulfid

464 Cellulose acetate fibers

465 Other cellulose esters

Formate ethil cellulose etc

468 Artificial silk from various cellulose solutions

With concentrated alkalin hydroxid or zinc chlorid base with solutions of various concentrated salts acid solutions etc.

47 Non-cellulose synthetic fibers

472 From organic albuminoid or protein sources

Casein fish zein (maiz) soybean etc

473 From inorganic protein sources

Polimeric amids coal etc Nylon

474 From gums or resins

5 Industries of other fibers

Special fabrics or network obtaind by braiding or similar operations rather than by spinning and weaving proper including general processes of corresponding industries e g basketry spartene etc See 677 6 for fabrics made by other special processes but using ordinary textil fibers e g felts tapestries laces etc. 677 7 for cable and rope making and fancy trimmings

51 Natural mineral fibers

Asbestos amianthus incombustible fabrics etc.

52 Artificial mineral fibers

Glas filaments woven glas mineral wool slag wool etc

53 Metal yarns fabrics and nets

Perforated metal sheets and expanded metal fabrics from gold silver etc metal cloths and strainers wire gratings stampt or cut metal network etc

54 Vegetable fibers not spun braiding and matting processes

541 Straw and similar materials

Thatch straw mats etc

542 Spartene sparto (alfa) pandanus lindenbast etc

543 Osier or willow with industry Basketry

544 Rushes industry rush matting chair caning etc

677.545 Bamboo and rattan industry: matting, etc.

.546 Fibers obtaind as fine chips or shavings

Rice straw shavings, wood wool or pine chips, etc.

.547 Leaf fibers for braiding

.548 Fruit " " "

.549 Other types of vegetable fibers for braiding

.55 Elastic fibers and fabrics

Rubber weaving, etc. For rubber manufactures in general see 678

.56 Animal fibers not spun

Used for braiding and similar processes. Fabrics from hair or bristles, haircloth; fethers, intestinal fibers (see also 677.74 Catgut), whalebone, etc.

.57 Industries using paper fibers, strips, etc

.6 Industries of mixt or special fabrics

Using various fibers in combination and manufactured by special processes. Manufacturing industries using the elementary yarns or cloths mentiond in the preceding groups

.61 Mixtures Composit fabrics

Plain; figured: damaskt, brocaded, flowerd; upholstery fabrics; cloth of gold; reversible, double warp and pile fabrics: rep, plush, velvet; imitations of fur, etc.

.62 Fabrics woven, fuld, felted or napt

Flannels, swanskins, blankets, lap robes, counterpanes, coverlets, etc.

.63 Felts proper Nonwoven felts

Felt carpets, felt hatmaking, etc. For hatmaking in general see 687.4

.64 Tapestry and carpet industry

.643 Woven carpet

Carpet industry in general. For felt carpets see 677.63

.65 Openwork fabrics. Gauz, grenadine, etc.

653 Lace industry .655 Guipure lace

Point and embroidery lace For upholstery lace see 677.76 Trimmings

.654 Tulle industry

.66 Mesht goods with chain and knotted stitches

Industries of knitting, crocheting (crochet lace), tatting, netting (game bags, fishnets), etc. For these processes in the home see 646 26-.27

.67 Industries weaving fabrics in tubular or conic form: seamless sacks, etc.

.68 Waxt or glazed fabrics

Gumd gauz, oilcloth, moleskin, glazed felt, linoleum, kamptulicon, oilsilk, etc.

677 7 **Cordage, trimmings, etc**

Industries using textil and metal fibers for manufacturing products other than cloth matting openwork and mesht fabrics etc

71 Vegetable and animal cordage hemp flax silk wool etc

72 Metal cordage and cables Dynamic cables

For mecanical transmission of power etc

73 Conducting wires and cables

Telefone telegraf submarine etc cables

74 Catgut and similar cords

Silk silverd etc cords for music instruments knife grinders rackets whips hats saddle bows clocks etc

75 Cords braids lacings ribbons etc in general

76 Trimmings Passementerie

Galloons fringes beading etc for furniture carriages uniforms etc

77 Embroidery industry in general

8 **Auxiliary industries**

Manufacturing cards for Jacquard looms etc

678 Rubber and similar products and articles made of them

679 Celluloid and other

680 Mechanic trades Amateur manuals

For bilding trades see 690

681 Fine mechanism Instruments of precision Watch and clock making

Catalogs of miscellaneous instruments Clas speci al instruments w th their subjects

.1 Apparatus with wheels or motor mekanisms

11 Horology Watch and clock making

See also in astronomy 529 78

111 Clock sistems

1 Ancient clocks

Sundials water clocks clepsydras

112 Constitutent parts of clocks

Making and repairing Tools

1 Movements with weights, with springs Barrels

2 Wheels Gears

Hour wheels minute wheels

3 Striking devices bels, carillons

4 Escapements Balance wheels Springs Pendulums Regulating devices

5 Bearings friction and lubrication

7 Adjusting Regulating

8 Repairing

9 Watchmakers implements

113 Clocks

See also 681 115 Pneumatic clocks 681 116 Electric clocks

1 House clocks

For clocks considerd as artist c furn ture see 749

2 Astronomic clocks

3 Public " Tower clocks

Strassburg clock

4 Musical clocks

5 Drawing room clocks

6 Travel clocks

7 Alarm "

114 Watches Chronometers

For watches cons derd from viewpoint of artistic watchcases see 739

1 Watches for ordinary use

2 " with second hands

3 Repeater watches

4 Chronometers for ordinary use

5 Marine chronometers

115 Pneumatic clocks

1 Motor clocks Canalization

2 Receiving clocks public or private

116 Electric clocks Standard clock sistems

1 Distributing regulators

2 Sistem for transmitting time at a distance

3 Sistems of direct transmission

Minute receivers

681 117 Curiosities of clockmaking
1 Mysterious clocks
2 " watches
3 Automaton clocks
118 Time reckoners
Chronografs and other apparatus for mesuring time
1 Reckoners by seconds or fractions of seconds
Stop watches
2 Tower reckoners
3 Metronomes
4 Chronografic reckoners Mesurers of velocity
5 Reckoners of interruption
6 Alarm reckoners
7 Time clocks
119 Other horology apparatus
1 Portable sundials
2 Hour glasses
12 Reckoners of consumption
121 Water meters
122 Gas "
124 Vehicle reckoners Taximeters
13 Automatic distributers or producers of various effects
131 Distributers of objects prepared in advance
132 Distributers of objects transformd by the apparatus itself
Apparatus for printing metal labels
133 Apparatus for producing images and fotografs Projection lanterns
134 Moving picture apparatus
135 Sound producers Automatic fonografs
See also 681 8432 Fonografs construction
14 Calculating counting and registering machines
Tho not all wheel machines there may under this hed be brought together calculating machines of all types Manufacture of these machines may be clast here or under numbers indicating their use
141 Arithmetic machines Adding machines Arithmometers
See also in offis economy 651 2641
142 Machines for solving equations
See also Equations in Relativ index
143 Logarithmic instruments
Calculativ rulers and circles See also Mathematics 510 8
144 Abacus and apparatus for grafic tables
See also Arithmetic 511 2 and Offis economy 651 2645
145 Machines for money counting Automatic safes

681 15 Toys and apparatus with automatic mekanical movements

See also 681 82 Automatic musical instruments

151 Automatons imitating human actions

152 Automatic animals

153 Complex toys imitating actions of persons and animals

154 Automatic machines and apparatus moving on the ground

Carriages wagons

155 Automatic animals and apparatus moving in water

Fish boats

156 Automatic animals and apparatus moving in the air

Flying birds balloons

.2 Scientific instruments of wood or metal for mesurements and observations

Manufacture of the various instruments uzed in pure and applied science to observ ascertain mesure or register may be clast with the use of those instruments in 500–600 or (except those provided for under 631 3 7) may be brought together here the special kind of instrument being indicated by clas number for its use following a colon e g 681 2:534 Manufacture of acoustic apparatus 681 2:617 Manufacture of surgical instruments 681 2:631 3 Manufacture of farm machinery or 25 26 may be divided like 500–600

.3 Apparatus for glas blowing

Glasblowing or enameling with blowpipe or lamp See also 666 1 2
Special instruments may be clast under number for their use or may be brought together here as noted under 681 2

.4 Optical instruments Optician's trade

See also 522 Practical astronomy 535 8 Applications of optics
As noted under 681 2–3 manufacture of instruments may be clast under number for their use or may be brought together here and subdivided by number for use e g 681 4:5222 Manufacture of telescopes

41 Various kinds of optic instruments

411 Spectacles Eye glasses

412 Instruments for distance observation

Opera glasses spy glasses

.413 Magnifying glasses

Reading glasses microscopes

414 Spectroscopes

415 Photometers

416 Polarimeters

.42 Optic glasses

Oculist s glasses plate glas mirrors prisms lenses

43 Frames and metal parts

Optic screw

44 Setting and adjusting

45–47 divided like 500–700

681 6 **Machines for writing, shorthand, composing, printing, numbering, stamping, effacing**

For description and use of these machines see the following numbers under which the manufacture also may be clast if preferd 652 Writing machines, typers 653 Shorthand 655 2-.3 Printing 667 3 Calico printing 760 Engraving 775 Fotolithografy

61 Writing, shorthand and composing machines

611 General questions

1 **Universal keyboard Ideal keyboard Manipulators**

2 **Mekanical transmission**

Compress air transmission electric transmission

3 **Inking by ribbon, by pad**

612 Ordinary typewriters

With hidden writing with visible writing

1 **Machines with keyboards and separate levers hidden writing**

11 With complete keyboard and single letter on a key

12 " combined " " 2 letters " " "

13 " " " " 3 " " " "

2 **Machines with keyboards and separate levers visible writing**

Subdivided like 681 6121

3 **Machines with keyboards and type wheels, segments or barrels**

4 **Hand operated machines**

41 With type on cylinders

42 " " " disks

43 " " " rule

44 " " " frame

5 **Other kinds of writing machines with mekanical movemen**

6 **Machines with transmission by compress air**

7 " " " " electricity

8 **Accessories of ordinary writing machines**

Tables etc

613 Machines for special kinds of writing

1 **For embost caracters**

Writing machines for blind See also 655 38 Printing for blinc

2 **For conventional caracters**

Perforating machines

3 **For shorthand**

4 " **distance writing**

Telescriptor

614 Writing and composing machines for printing

681.62 Copying and printing presses

621 Hand copying and printing presses

1 Copying presses

2 Printing "

622 Hand typografic presses

Old wooden presses iron presses

623 Typografic presses with pedals

624 Mekanical typografic presses

1 For printing in black

2 " " " colors

625 Special presses for various kinds of printing

1 For copper plate printing

2 " lithografic and zincografic printing

3 " fotografic printing

4 " chromografic "

5 " printing wall paper

6 " " *fabrics*

See also 667.3 Calico printing

626 Machines for stamping, numbering, dating effacing

1 For stamping and labeling

Moist stamps dry stamps. Composing sticks Inkpads Inkpad boxes

2 Numbering machines and stamps

Automatic numberers Frame for numbering

3 Dating machines

Date stamps movable perpetual

4 Effacing and perforating machines

63 Apparatus for telecommunication

Machines and apparatus for transmitting at a distance signals writing or words

See also in engineering 621.38 Electric communication in communication 654 Telegraf cables signals

631 For short distance transmission of various acoustic or mekanical signals

See also in engineering 621.386 Telefone instruments in offis economy 651.262 Oral communication

1 By comprest air transmission

See also in engineering 621.53 Comprest air transmission

2 By comprest water transmission

632 For fotografic transmission

.7 Machines for manual labor and involving instruments of precision

Special machines may be clast under number for their use or may be brought together here and distinguisht as noted under 681.2

681 8 Music instruments

Manufacture of music instruments is preferably clast in 781 91 Music instruments in general 786–789 special instruments but may be kept here classing under 681 81 the ordinary musical instruments, and under 681 82–84 some of the less important and the accessory instruments

81 Ordinary music instruments

See note under 681 8 If manufacture of ordinary instruments is clast here this number may be subdivided like 780 e g 681 8171 Manufacture of violin

82 Automatic and independent instruments

821 Street organ

822 Music boxes

823 Mekanical pianos and organs

824 Orchestrions

825 Song birds and instruments imitating song and speech

83 Semi automatic adapted to ordinary instruments

831 To keyboard instruments

Melotropes pianistas eolians etc

832 To stringd instruments

833 " wind "

834 " percussion "

84 Instruments registering and reproducing musical compositions and voices

841 Merely registering movements of piano keys

Melografs

842 Merely registering sounds

843 Registering and reproducing sounds

1 Talking machines

2 Phonografs Gramofones

See also 681 135 Automatic phonografs

21 Cylinder phonografs

22 Disk "

682 Blacksmithing

1 **Horseshoeing**

See also Zootechny 636 0834 Shoeing

683 Lock and gun making

684 Carriage and cabinet making Furniture and furnishings

Furniture See also 749 Artistic furniture 694 7 Fine joinery interior finish Highway vehicles for separate tractors either animal or motor For motor vehicles see 629 2

685 Saddlery Belt, shoe-, glove-making, etc. Travel equipment

Saddles and harnesses shoes, and travel and camp equipment. See also 675 Lether industry

.1 **Saddlery Harness making**

.2 **Beltmaking**

3 **Shoemaking Wooden-shoe trade**

31 Shoemaking properly so-cald

311 Ancient shoes Theater shoes

312 Ordinary modern shoes of lether and fabric

314 Various special shoes

Slippers, gaiters etc

32 Wooden shoe making

36 Footwear and special apparatus for moving on ice or snow

361 Ordinary skates

362 Roller skates

363 Snow shoes Skis

37 Special apparatus for moving on the ground

Stilts

38 Walking apparatus for infirm and wounded

See also 617.92 Orthopedic appliances

381 Crutches

382 Wooden legs

.4 **Gloves Mittens**

41 Gloves of common lethers

42 Long lether gloves Evening gloves Ladies fancy gloves etc

43 Furred and lined lether gloves

431 Fur gloves

432 " mittens

433 Stuft gloves Boxing gloves

434 Armd gloves Gantlets

44 Gloves of woven textils, cut and sewed Ribd gloves of silk or wool

46 Gloves entirely woven Knit gloves of cotton flax, wool silk etc Filet silk gloves

47 Mittens Mitts

48 Glove fastenings

685.5 **Travel and camp equipment**
51 Travel articles of lether and fabrics
.511 Trunks
Of wood and fabric of lether of wicker and lether
.512 Valises Portmanteaus
.513 Overnight bags
.514 Saddle bags Game bags Cartridge boxes
.516 Canteens
517 Hampers for excursions and picnics
53 Camping articles
531 Tents and knock-down huts
532 Temporary shelters
533 Folding beds
534 Hammocks Hanging seats
535 Portable seats Folding seats
536 Other tent furnishings
Tables stands
537 Seats with canopies
.6 **Articles for public or society games**

686 Bookbinding

687 Clothing industries

See also 685 2-4

.1 **Redymade clothing Sewing Tailoring**
Outerwear
11 Men's clothing
12 Women's "
13 Children's "
15 Uniforms and special garments
Civil military ceremonial religious
.2 **Underwear**
.3 **Hosiery**
See also manufactures 677 661 Knitgoods
.4 **Hats**
8 **Auxiliary industries**
Fasteners buttons hooks eyes snaps etc.

688

689 Other trades

690 Bilding

For Architectural construction see 721

1 Theories of construction 2 Compends manual 3 Dictionaries cyclopedias 4 Essays lectures 5 Periodicals 6 Societies exhibitions 7 Education study training apprentiship tools and their use (for use of special tools see special trade) 8 Collections patents inventions 9 History of bilding construction

691 Materials Preservativ processes

Waterproofing See also 620 1 Strength of materials

1 Wood Creosoting, etc
2 Natural stone Paraffining, etc
3 Artificial stone Concrete
4 Bricks Tiles Other keramic products
5 Lime Cement Plaster
6 Glas
7 Iron Steel Antirust processes
8 Other metals
9 Other materials

692 Plans Specifications, etc

1 General drawings
2 Detail drawings
3 Specifications
4 Contracts Agreements Bids Advertisements
5 Estimates Quantities Costs
6 Superintendence
7 Supervision of accounts
8 Professional servises Fees Commissions
9 Bilding laws Liabilities of architects, owners, and contractors

693 Masonry Plastering Fireproofing, soundproofing, etc.

.1 Stone construction

11 Bonds of stone work

12 Cutting and dressing of stone

See 515 8 Stereotomy 736 Stone carving

2 Brick construction

21 Bonds of brick work

22 Adobe or sundried brick etc

3 Terra cotta construction Tile

4 Hollow tile and porous terra cotta construction

.5 Concrete and beton construction

6 Plastering

61 External plastering and stucco

62 Internal plastering

63 Ornamental plaster work

64 Scagliola

65 Wooden lath

66 Metal lath (Wire etc)

67 Mineral wool linings etc

7

8 Fireproofing

9

694 Carpentry joinery, stairbilding

1 Wood construction, general

2 Joints of woodwork Framing

3 Strengthend beams

4 Posts Colums See also 721 31

5 Paneld and lattist construction

6 Joinery, general For Finishing varnish polish etc see 698 3

7 Ornamental joinery Cabinet work

For cabinetmaking see 684

8 Stairbilding See also 515 83 Stereotomy

9 Other branches See also 721 87 89

695 Roofing. slating, tiling For roof construction see 721 5

1 Wood shingle

2 Slate

3 Tile

.4 Metal tin, copper, led, zinc

5 Iron

6 Asfalt Tar Concrete (Melted)

.7 Felt Asbestos Paper (In rolls)

8 Textil duck, canvas

9 Thatch and other coverings

696 Plumbing Gas and steam fitting, etc

1 **Plumbing** For principles of sanitation see 628
2 **Gasfitting**
3 **Steamfitting**
4 **Rivets and riveted joints**
5 **Screws and screw joints**
6 **Rust or calkt joints**
7 **Anchors Band irons**
8 **Other branches**
9 **Plumbing laws** See also 614 Public helth

697 Heating and ventilation

See also sanitary engineering 628 8 home economics 644 For lighting see 628 9

.1 **Fireplaces**
2 **Stoves**
3 **Furnaces**
4 **Hot water, high and low pressure**
5 **Steam, high and low pressure**
For boilers see 621 184 for power plants see 621 19
6 **Gas coal gas, water gas, natural gas**
7 **Electric and other methods**
8 **Smoke flues and chimneys**
9 **Ventilation air ducts, condits, fans, air conditioning**

698 Painting Glazing Paperhanging Tapestry

1 **Painting Oil**
2 Distemper and fresco
3 Varnishing Polishing
4 Other modes of protection
5 **Glazing** For Staind glass see 748
6 **Paperhanging**
7 **Textil hangings tapestry**
For tapestry design see 745
8 **Relief work lincrusta, stampt lether, etc**
9 **Other branches**

699 Carbilding

Railway and tramway cars passenger and freight with or without motors For highway cars see 629 2

Fine Arts
Recreation

700 Fine arts

For complete list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index
Collected writings on Fine arts in general ar to be clast in 704.9 divided like 08 as given in Table 2

701 Philosofy Theory

1 General conception Nature and character

Definition limits and extent

.15 Psicology of art

Imagination in art, etc

.16 Stile

General characteristics of stile in art Special stiles impressionistic, surrealist etc

.17 Esthetics

Beauty, sublimity, grace proportion symmetry, rithm, pictureskness groteskness (the comic) ugliness taste, etc

.18 Criticism in art

.8 Tecnical methods Models

702 Compends Handbooks Outlines

703 Dictionaries Cyclopedias

704 Essays Lectures Addresses Collected works

.9 Collected works

Divided like 08 in Table 2 after Relativ index

.94 Iconografy Cartografy

Albums atlases portfolios Include here general discussions of special objects as represented in art

941 General questions

942 Human figures Portraits

Nude, clothed or draped figures groups genre, historical, etc

4 Women 5 Children

See also 136.757 Childstudy

710 Landscape and civic art

For complete list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

711 Regional and city planning

The intelligent control and guidance of he phisical conformation growth and alteration of cities towns [districts] or considerable parts thereof considerd in their entirety (F L Olmsted)

For general description of special cities see 913-919 711 093-099 may be used for city plans and descriptions of individual cities from standpoint of city planning For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

.1 General questions

City planning movement municipal improvement, civic betterment movement etc development plans etc. See also 712 1 Landscape improvement movement

11 Stages of development

Investigation of stage of development, civic development surveys

711.12 Types of development Professional practis

Spontaneous v. pland development purpose, activities, progress, etc , organization (see also 711 173 Administrativ agencies), publicity, action by community Data collection and presentation Making, composition and presentation of city plans economic and esthetic design, etc Direction or supervizion of construction and maintenance Special aspects of city plans general considerations and broad relations social aspects, social ethics, etc (see also 711 13 Demografy) esthetic aspects, civic beauty, etc. (see also 711 65 Color of buildings), historical aspects, truth to historical type, preservation of individuality and historical features (see also 711 52 Archeologic centers 719 353 Historical reservations)

.13 Demografy Population Social conditions

Man made environment, growth and changes of population. Centralization, citiward movement v decentralization, countriward movement Concentration in high buildings congestion of population (see also 711 552 Density in commercial and industrial centers, 711 65 Structures according to height) Housing (see also 331 833 Housing of laboring classes, 711 48 Residential cities, 711 58 Residential districts, 711 667 Residences) Industrial conditions Transportation, circulation (see also 711 7 Transportation system) Public helth and safety, sanitation, defense (see also 614 Public helth in Medicin, 623 Military engineering, 628 Sanitary engineering) Public education (see also 370 Education, 711 666 Education buildings) Public recreation (see also 711 52 Open spaces, 711 558 Recreation areas 711 668 Buildings for recreation 712–719 Parks and gardens, 790 Amusements) See also 312 Demografic statistics 711 12 Social aspects of city plans, 711 423 Types of cities according to ethnografic character

14 Economics

Economic resources, land economics and policy (see also 333 Land in Economics) Advantages or disadvantages of situation, etc Land valuation, use of land, effect of taxation on land development Economics of land subdivision and arrangement (see also 711 63 Blocks and lots) Natural conditions and environment topografy city sites (se

rafy, 7

parks

711.422 Types of cities according to climate) soil geologic character and type subsoil fertility, etc , natural resources, mineral welth water power, etc Artificial topografy removal of hils, filling low or submerged areas, reclamation. Commercial and industrial opportunities, etc.

15 Financial conditions

Municipal finances in relation to city planning See also 352 1 Local government finance

711 16 **Changes involvd in pland development**

Arrangement and rearrangement evacuation and destruction of districts slum clearance changing purpose of buildings d stricts etc rehabilitation extension See also 711 52 Civic unity

17 **Legislation and administration**

Legal and administrativ conditions limitations of existing legislation etc

172 **Legislation**

Creating or empowering administrativ agents Laws relating to public and private properties rights etc Acquisition of land and other privately ownd property and utilities Creation of easements rights of way etc

173 **Administration**

Public agencies (see also 352 5 Municipal public works) relation of national state and municipal agencies etc existing public agencies departments etc of city engineers public works parks harbors ports etc specially created publ c agencies city planning departments and commissions art commissions etc public consultation and employment of experts (includ ing discussions covering both official and unofficial consultation of experts) Private agencies public service corporations See also 711 12 Agencies promoting city planning movement

.2 **National and international planning**

Planning for units larger than regions

.3 **Regions Regional planning**

See also 711 582 Rural planning

31 **General questions**

May be divided like 711 1 e g 711 314 Economic aspects of regional planning

32 **Regions according to external aspects**

Uncultivated forested (see also 719 332 Forest reservs) agricultural or cultivated mining and quarry industrial or manufacturing s ghtseeing and recreation compos t etc regions See also 711 5 Zoning

33 **Regions according to political status and size**

Planning for large and small regions state and interstate planning counties political districts etc For national and international planning see 711 2

35, 37–38 may be used and divided like 711 5, 7–8

E g 711 35 Regional zoning 711 352 Regional design etc In general prefer 711 5 7–8

711.4 **Localities: cities, towns, villages**

Types of city plans

.41 General questions

Types of plats, group forms See also 711 63 Blocks and lots

.412 Informal grouping

Radiocentric, curvilinear, scatterd, cowpath, 'chemin des ânes', rectilinear, composit

.413 Formal grouping

Gridiron, chesboard, Penn plan, Roman camp, gridiron and diagonal, L'Enfant plan, radius and round-point, arterial and radial, spider web

.414 Military and naval towns Fortified towns Strongholds

War camp sites See also 623 Military and naval engineering, 711 67 Fortifications, 711 763 Defensiv works of bays, harbors and basins, 719 37 Military and naval reservations

.415 Sanitary plat

See also 628 Sanitary engineering

.416 Linear cities

Shoestring arrangement, tentacular and ribbon development

.417 Satellite cities Twin cities

.42 Types of places in general

.421 According to topografy

Cities on plains, hilly or mountainous country, in valleys, on hiltops, etc Coast or shore cities (see also 711 455 Watering places), island cities, river cities (see also 711 762 Rivers) See also 711 14 Topografic conditions of site

.422 According to climate

See also 711 14 Climatic conditions of site

.423 According to ethnografic character and types of population

Caves, caverns, clif dwellers, etc, primitiv cities (for Ancient and primitiv city planning use 711 0901), early lake cities, European lake dwellers, etc (for modern lake cities see 711 421 Shore and island cities), cities in trees Cities according to race (Semitic, Aryan, Teutonic, English, etc) and nationality. See also 711.13 Demografy, population

711.424 According to historical, monumental or architectural character

Places according to international, national, regional or local architectural stiles, skiscraper cities, etc (see also 711 65 Architectural stile of buildings, 722–724 Architecture) Ded or abandond towns See also 711 52 Archeologic centers, 719 353 Historical reservations

.425 Inner cities

E g City of London Forbidden city (Peiping)

.426 According to materials used

May be divided like 691, e g 711 4262 Cities predominantly of stone structures See also 711 65 Building materials and types of construction

.427 Imaginary places Utopias

Ideal or model types See also 321 07 Political utopias

.43 Places according to size or importance

Metropolises, large, medium size and small cities and towns, villages, village improvement movement, civil parishes, hamlets, boros urban districts

.45 Places according to dominant function

See also 711 55–58 Functional centers which, in general, prefer Subdivisions of 711 45–48 and of 711 55–58 ar parallel and interchangeable as needed See also 711 66 Structures according to use

.451 Governmental Capitals

.452 Commercial

Distributing centers in general

.453 Shipping points

Railroad port and harbor, and airport towns See also 711 753 Railroads, 711 76 Waterways, 711 772 Aviation terminals

.454 Industrial

2–99 may be divided like 620–699, with 1 divided like the whole classification for other industries, e g 711 45422 Mining towns

.455 Helth and plesure resorts

Watering places seashore, lake, hot spring and hil or mountain resorts (see also 711 421 Coast or shore cities) sanitarium towns places of retirement, suburbs of unhelthy cities See also 613 12 Hygiene of helth resorts

458 World city World civic center

46 Religious

Cathedral towns, etc

.47 Educational

College and university towns

.48 Residential

See also 711 13 Housing, 711 667 Residences

711.5 **Districting Zoning**

Organization and subdivision of city area by dominant function See also 711 32 Regions according to external aspects

.51 General questions

.52 Differential concentration of zones and districts

Types of zones centers and districts in general Civic unity group design, interrelation of buildings in groups (see also 711 16 Changes involvd in pland development) Open spaces squares, public and quasi public other than for traffic (see also 711 13 Public recreation, 711 551 Centers for public works, 711 558 Recreation areas, 712–719 Landscape architecture, parks and gardens) Centers and buildings of archeologic and historical interest (see also 711 12 Preservation of historical features, 711 424 Places according to historical character, 719 353 Historical reservations) Blighted areas

.55 Functional centers Building groups

See also 711 45–48 Places according to dominant function, 711 632 Blocks according to types of occupancy, 711 66 Structures according to use, 712 55–58 Grounds of public buildings, 712 7 Private grounds, 717 62 Building groups in Landscape architecture 711 55–58 has been developt largely parallel with 725–728 from which further subdivisions may be borrowd as desired, except where other special provision has been made below

.551 Civic centers

Administrativ, governmental, centers for public works water, gas, electricity, etc See also 711 52 Open spaces, 719 333–335 Water supply reservs

.552 Commercial and industrial centers Business districts

Relation to transportation facilities (see also 711 7 Transportation system) Location urban v suburban, industrial suburbs, 'garden city' principle of location and development, etc (see also 711 582 Garden cities) Density of development intensivness of occupancy, general character of building development (see also 711 13 Congestion 711 65 Structures according to height form and material) *Retail, shopping, wholesale, office, financial, market* etc districts, markets (see also 712 524 Market places in landscape architecture) See also 711 662 Business and commercial buildings

.553 **Shipping centers**

Railroad, port, warehouse and airport districts station areas, etc See also 711 663 Buildings for transportation and storage, 711 753 Railroads 711 76 Waterfronts, 711 772 Aviation terminals

.554 **Industrial centers**

See note under 711 454 for method of subarrangement See also 711 559 Boundary areas, 711 764 Industrial waterfronts

711.555 Centers for hygienic, helth and safety institutions

Hospital, asilum, etc areas

.556 Prison and reformatory zones

.557 Zones for travelers and temporary residence

Hotel and restaurant districts, tourist camps, etc.

.558 Recreation and amusement centers

See also 711 13 Public recreation, 711 52 Open spaces, 711 7 Transportation system, 712–719 Parks and gardens

.559 Boundary areas Boundaries

Approaches and entrances; defensiv areas See also 711 554 Agricultural areas, 711 67 Boundary structures, 711 77 Terminal facilities

.56 Religious centers and communities

.57 Intellectual and educational centers

Areas for libraries, museums, exposition groups, academies, schools, etc.

.58 Residential centers Neighborhood planning

See also 711 13 Housing, 711 48 Residential cities, 711 632 Residential blocks, 711 667 Residences, 711 74 Residential streets, 712 646 Estates designd collectivly, 728 Residential architecture

.581 **General questions**

Density of population, intensivness of occupancy, number of houses to acre, etc.

.582 **Nonurban or residential areas**

Rural improvement movement and planning, countriside improvement (see also 630 1 Improvement of country life conditions, 711.3 Regional planning) Workmen's cities and settlements (see also 362 56 Free colonies) Garden cities and villages, subsistance towns (see also 711.552 Industrial suburbs, 711 583 Garden suburbs) Country seats or villas (see also 712 64 Private estates) Temporary colonies, encampments

.583 **Urban and suburban residential areas**

Districts distinguisht by predominant type of residences Districts for welthy, middle and poorer classes (see also 712 647 Estates for special classes of people). Tenement areas, slums; cottage areas; apartment house districts, etc. (see also 711 62 Arrangement of structures). Garden suburbs (see also 711 582 Garden cities). Residential park districts. Suburban cities and towns (see also 712 643 Suburban estates). See also 711 7 Transportation system

.585 **Undesirable and unhelthy districts**

.586 **Uninhabitable districts and houses**

For blighted areas in general see 711.52

.588 **Racial centers**

711.6 **City building**

Structural elements, site planning See also 717 Structural elements in Landscape architecture

.61 General questions

Professional considerations, relation of structures to surroundings, legislation, restrictions (see also 614 85 Building laws, 711 65 Limitation of height and form), data design, construction and maintenance, cost, special aspects

.62 Arrangement of structures

Between party walls, buildings in block, terraces semi-detacht, detacht See also 711 583 Districts distinguisht by predominant type of residences, 711 667 Residences

.63 Blocks and lots Land subdivision

See also 711 14 Economics of land subdivision, 711.41 Types of plats, 712 646 Estates designd collectivly

.631 General questions

.632 Blocks

Adaptability to development, size, shape, orientation, topografy (see also 711 722 Orientation of streets) Relation to other blocks, treatment of boundaries, etc (see also 711 67 Boundary structures) Relation to street (see also 711 721 Proportion of street to block area) Subdivision into lots Relation of area to buildings thereon, block interiors, corner reservations, etc Types of occupancy (see also 711 55–58 Functional centers, 711 66 Structures according to use, 712 546 Block interior playgrounds, 712 6247 Garden design in relation to structures)

.633 Lots

See note under 711 632 for types of topics included See also 712 642 House lots in Landscape architecture

.64 Alinements

On street front, at rear, spacing of structures, density, elements out of alinement, view obstructing elements, projections See also 711 725 Relation of streets to buildings

.65 Structures according to height, form and material

Skyscrapers, limitation of height (see also 711 13 Concentration in high buildings, 711 552 Density of development, 711 725 Relation of street to height of buildings) Limitation of form, pyramidal form, etc Architectural stile and details (see also 711 424 Places according to architectural stile, 722–724 Architecture, 729 3 Elementary architectural forms) Materials and types of construction (see also 711.426 Places according to materials used, 711 552 General character of building development, 721 Architectural construction) color (see also 711 12 Esthetic aspects of city plans), resistance to fire (see also 614 841 Fire prevention, 693 8 Fireproofing) See also 614 85 Building laws, 711 61 City building legislation, 720 Architecture

711.66 Structures according to use

Individual structures for building groups see 711 55-58 See also 711 45-48 Places according to dominant function, 711 632 Types of block occupancy, 712 58 Grounds of public buildings, 712.7 Private grounds 725-728 Architecture

.661 Public buildings Governmental and civil

Including national, state and municipal buildings Administrativ buildings capitols, court houses, city halls, etc Buildings for special municipal services fire and police stations, prisons, reformatories, pumping stations, sewerage and sewage disposal buildings, gas tanks, power houses, municipal incinerators, stables, etc

.662 Business and commercial buildings

Stores retail and wholesale, office buildings, financial institutions: banks, etc, markets, market buildings refreshment establishments cafés, saloons etc

.663 Buildings for transportation and storage

Railroad stations, warehouses, etc For port structures see 711 764 See also 711 753 Railroad station areas 711 77 Terminals

.664 Industrial buildings

Factories, mils, etc See note under 711 454 for suggested method of arrangement

.665 Hospitals, asilums, etc.

.666 Religious and educational institutions

Churches, schools, libraries, exposition buildings, museums, etc See also 711 13 Public education

667 Hotels Clubs Residences

Arrangement of residences (see also 711 62 Arrangement of structures) Apartments tenements, cottages, etc. See also 711 13 Housing, 711 48 Residential cities, 711 58 Residential districts, 711 632 Residential blocks, 711 633 Residential lots 711 74 Residential streets 728 Residential architecture

.668 Buildings for recreation

Opera houses, theaters, auditoriums, public baths gymnasiums, etc See also 711 13 Public recreation, 712 545 Playground structures

.669 Minor buildings

Shelters, pavilions (see also 711 752 Street railway shelters, 712 545 Playground shelters), public comfort stations (see also 717 66 Comfort stations in Landscape architecture), bandstands, etc, booths street stands, greenhouses (see also 716 3 Greenhouses in Landscape architecture), service stations etc. See also 711 68 Accessory structures 717 682 Park and garden shelters, bandstands, etc in Landscape architecture

711.67 Protectiv and defensiv structures

Dams dikes, levees, flood protection (see also 627 Hydraulic engineering) Fortifications, forts (see also 623 1 Military engineering, 711 414 Fortified towns) Boundary structures walls fences, gates, etc (see also 711 559 City boundaries 711 632 Treatment of block boundaries) See also 711 763 Waterfront protection and defenses

.68 Accessory structures

Monuments and statues (see also 717 9 Monuments and statuary in parks and gardens 718 66 Monuments in cemeteries), fountains basins, drinking fountains, trofs, etc (see also 714 3 Fountains etc in Landscape architecture), clocks, flagpoles street and park accessories seats, waste cans, etc (see also 712 514 Park furniture, 717 9 Garden furniture) lighting fixtures, city scales advertizing and display structures, bilboard regulation and removal (see also 659 134 Advertizing), etc See also 711 669 Minor buildings, 711 727 Street furniture

.69 Other structural elements

.7 Transportation system

See also 380 Commerce, 625 Railroad and road engineering, 626 Canal engineering, 627 River and harbor engineering, 656 Transportation 711 13 Demografy, 711 55–58 Relation of various types of centers to transportation facilities 713 7 Roads in Landscape architecture

71 Regional National International

National and state roads

.72 Urban system in general

See also 352 7 Streets in local government, 388 Local transit in Sociology

.721 General considerations

Legislation (for traffic regulation see 388) Professional considerations data traffic censuses, data on vehicles (e g motor trucks) design construction and maintenance, cost Influence of traffic on street form, street plan, etc, congestion of traffic Influence on streets of changes in means of transportation, development of motor traffic Proportion of street area to block area (see also 711 632 Relation of blocks to streets), etc

.722 *Location and orientation*

Location of main thorofares (see also 711 73 Thorofares) of minor streets (see also 711 74 Local streets) See also 711 632 Orientation of blocks

.723 Structure

Form cros section pavements multiple streets, parkt streets, etc See also 625 7 Road and street engineering, 711 751 Relation of railways subway approaches, etc. to street, 715 148 Street planting, 715 1753 Vegetation suitable for street planting

711.724 Street junctions

Intersection of lines of traffic, avoidance of collision points, viaducts to avoid crossings at grade (see also 711 726 Bridges, 711 753 Railroad crossings)

.725 Relation to buildings

Setbacks, encroachments of buildings, balconies, projections, etc , coverd streets, arcades, colonnaded streets, galleries relation to height of buildings See also 711 64 Alinements, 711 65 Buildings according to height

.726 Bridges Tunnels

Viaducts, aqueducts, culverts See also 624 Bridge engineering, 625 13 Railroad tunnel construction, 711 724 Street junction viaducts, 711 74 Footbridges, 711 752 Street railway bridges and tunnels, 711 753 Railroad bridges and tunnels, 711 762 Rivers, 711 82 Condits, and in Landscape architecture 713 74 Bridges, 713 75 Tunnels

.727 Street furniture

Street name plates, police and fire alarm boxes, mail boxes, hydrants, etc See also 711 68 Street accessories, 711 752 Trolley poles and wires, 715 148 Street planting

.728 Subsurface utilities in relation to street

Special subways, etc See also 711 752 Underground railways, 711 8 Condits and wires

.729 Other topics

.73 Thorofares Highways

Traffic streets, arterial and interurban highways, communication between center and suburbs Special forms radial, periferal, etc Business thorofares, traffic squares, round points, cabstands, 1-way streets Plesure thorofares, drives formal, boulevards, etc , informal, parkways, etc , concourses, bridle and bicicle paths See also 711 722 Location of main thorofares, and in Landscape architecture 712 524 Squares, 712 547 Fields for special sports, 713 7 Roads, drives, etc , 715 1753 Vegetation suitable for street planting

.74 Local streets and footways

Alleys, private ways, local business streets, as frontage for business buildings, etc , business squares, local residential streets, residential squares, 'places', footways, sidewalks, promenades, malls steps, ramps, footbridges (see also 711 726 Bridges in general), etc See also 711 58 Residential centers, 711 667 Residences, 711 722 Location of minor streets, and in Landscape architecture 712 524 Squares, 715 1753 Vegetation suitable for street planting

711.75 Street railways Railroads

Rapid transit facilities See also 625 Railroad engineering

.751 General questions

Legislation professional considerations, relation to street, connections between transportation lines at different levels subway approaches (see also 711 723 Street structure), obstruction of surface traffic by railway structures, electrification, etc For these topics as related to street railways only see 711 752, to railroads only 711 753

.752 Street railways

Including interurban street railways Surface (see also 711 727 Street furniture, 711 8 Condits and wires), elevated and underground railways, subways (see also 711 726 Bridges viaducts, tunnels, etc, 711 728 Subsurface utilities in relation to street) Stations, shelters, station approaches escalators, etc (see also 711 669 Shelters and pavilions 711 773 Passenger terminals) See also 388 4 Street railways in Sociology, 625 6 in Engineering, 711 552 Relation of commercial centers, 711 558 of recreation centers and 711 583 of suburban growth to transportation facilities, 711 772 Street railway terminals, 711 773 Relation of passenger terminals to local transportation

.753 Railroads

Railway reservations train yards freight houses and yards, rights of way Crossings, elimination of grade crossings (see also 711 724 Viaducts to avoid crossings at grade) Railroad bridges and tunnels (see also 624 Bridge engineering, 711 726 Bridges and tunnels) Stations, station places, squares, grounds (see also 711 663 Railroad station buildings, and in Landscape architecture 712 524 Squares, 712 78 Station grounds) See also 385 Railroads in Sociology, 625 Railroad engineering, 656 Railroad operation, 711 453 Railroad towns, 711 553 Railroad districts, 711 77 Railroad terminals

.76 Waterways Waterfronts

See also 386-387 Sociology of waterways 627 Hydraulic engineering, 656 Transportation 711 14 Topografy of city sites, 711 453 Port towns 711 553 Port districts 711 772 Waterway terminals, 714 Water features in Landscape architecture

.761 General questions

Legislation, professional considerations etc.

.762 Rivers Canals Inland waterways

See also 711 14 Rivers in city plans, 711 421 River cities, 711 726 Bridges

.763 Bays Harbors Basins

Channels, lighthouses, harbor lines protectiv and defensiv works, etc. See also 711 414 Naval strongholds, 711 67 Protectiv and defensiv structures

711.764 Commercial waterfronts

Capacity, frontage, fire protection, etc Docks, slips, wharvs etc (see also 712 534 Recreation piers) Special provision for passengers, for freight (see also 711 773 Passenger and freight terminals) Shipyards dry docks (see also 623 83 Ship building docks Industrial areas utilization of waterfront by manufacturing plants etc (see also 711 554 Industrial centers) For recreational waterfronts see 712 53, see also 711 14 Topografic conditions of site, 719 346–348 Shore reservations

.77 Terminal facilities

See also under 380 Commerce, 656 Transportation, 711 559 Boundary areas, 711 663 Buildings for transportation and storage

771 General questions

Legislation professional considerations etc

.772 Types according to mode of transportation

Street railway terminals including interurban (may, if preferd be clast in 711 752 Street railways), railroad terminals (see also 711 753 Railroads), waterway terminals (see also 711 76 Waterways and waterfronts), aviation terminals landing fields (see also 629 136 Air port engineering, 711 453 Airport towns 711 553 Airport districts 712 54775 Recreational aviation fields)

.773 Types according to kind of traffic

Passenger, freight See also 711 752 Street railway stations, 711 753 Railroad stations and freight yards, 711 764 Special provision for passengers and freight at waterfronts

.8 **Condits Wires**

Subsurface utilities See also 711 728 Subsurface utilities in relation to street, 711 752 Underground railway cables 713 8 Condits etc in Landscape architecture

.81 General questions

Legislation, professional considerations, relation to street maintenance, etc.

.82 Condits, pipes, etc.

For watersupply and distribution (see also 628 14 Water supply condits in Engineering), sewerage and surface drainage systems (see also 628 2 Sewerage engineering), subsurface drainage systems, gas distribution, central heating systems, penumatic tubes (see also 654 8 Communication) See also 628 Sanitary engineering, 711 726 Aqueducts

.83 Wires

Removal of overhed wires Power, light and heat wires (see also 621 3102 Electric transmission lines 621 332 Traction lines), telefone and telegraf wires (see also 621 38 Electric communication), radio or wireless apparatus (see also 621 384 Radio communication) See also 632 8 Plant injuries

.9 **Other topics**

712 Landscape architecture Landscape gardening

The art of fitting land for human use and enjoyment
Arrangement and development of land and the objects upon it in connection with private grounds and gardens, institutions public parks, playgrounds and squares, cemeteries, streets and parkways, residential communities, and problems of city and regional planning (American Society of Landscape Architects)
Parks and gardens See also in City planning 711 13 Public recreation, 711 52 Open spaces 711 558 Recreation centers For form divisions see Table 2 following Relativ index

SUMMARY

- .1 General questions
- .2 Landscape design
- .3 Tecnical procedure Professional practise
- .4 Types of landscape design according to use Parks, grounds, gardens
- .5 Public and semipublic parks, grounds and gardens Park systems
- 6 Private parks and gardens
- .7 " grounds

.1 General questions

Landscape improvement movement, purposes, activities, progress, etc See also 711 1 City planning movement For improvement of special types of grounds see numbers for those types

.12 Organization

Agencies, resources, etc

.13 Publicity

Education of public educational campains See also 712 31 Advertizing and publicity in landscape development

.14 Economics

15 Financial considerations

.17 Legislation

Legal aspects of landscape architecture Clas here only general or collected legislation relating to landscape architecture See also 712 31 Legal relations of landscape architects

.2 Landscape design

See also 712 4–7 Types of landscape design according to use, 715 14 Planting design in general

21 General questions

Esthetics of landscape design, psicologic basis, taste, ideals, appreciation, criticism

.22 Stile

Informal, gardenesk, formal, geometric, etc.; humanized,
[illegible]

of natural landscape

712.23 Landscape effect

Historical categories, effects discust in early literature on land scape design, e g melancoly, gay, 'sublime,' etc. Effects due mainly to stile or character, grand, etc, to transitory conditions of wether, light or darkness, hour of day, etc., gloomy, etc, to association of ideas, romantic, etc (see also 712 22 Romantic stile)

.24 Landscape composition

Comparison with landscape painting (758 1) and photografy (770) Unity and attraction of attention, extent of composition, consideration of visual angle, etc Emfasis, contrast, variety, climax, dominance, focalization, etc. See also 715 141 Esthetic composition in planting

.25 Forms of order in composition

Harmony, unity, repetition, monotony, sequence, rithm, balance, opposition, simplicity, etc

.26 Characteristics of objects and circumstances modifying their appearance in composition

Shape and size, proportion scale, texture, color, light and shade, perspectiv, seasonal effects (see also 712 6246 Gardens at special seasons), movement, etc. See also 713 Elements and materials in landscape design

.27 Landscape compositions and their compositional elements

Choice of viewpoints etc

.28 Pictorial compositions

Elements in their space relations, inframement, foregrounds, backgrounds, middle grounds, planes of distance, balanst compositions, axial arrangements vistas, panoramas, etc. Objects in composition according to design value (for compositional elements in special landscape units see numbers for those units) Objects as inclosure, boundaries and entrances (see also 715 165 Boundary plantations, 717 8 Boundary structures), as surface decoration (see also 713 17 Decorativ surface treatment of roads, 716 163 Carpet bedding, 717 688 Parterres), as marking points of interest, accents (see also 715 161 Specimens, 717 9 Garden furniture), as marking points commanding views (see also 717 682 Outlooks, gazebos, etc.) See also 712 6243 Compositional elements in plesure garden design

.29 Other topics in landscape design

712.3 Tecnical procedure Professional practis

Use 712 018 for general tecnical methods

.31 General questions

Legal relations of landscape architects, legislation relating to professional practis, registration and examinations (for competitiv examinations use 712 079 See also 712 17 Legislation relating to landscape architecture). Charges, relations with special parties, clients, colleags, contractors, nurserimen, gardeners, etc, advertizing and publicity (see also 712.13 Publicity in landscape improvement movement). For professional conduct use 712 069

.32 Organization and equipment of office

May be divided like 651 Office economy, e g 712 325 Office records, in general prefer 651. See also 657 Accounting, 658 Business methods

.33 Collection of data

Visits to ground, survey, forms of presentation, etc

.34 Office procedure in design

.35 Presentation of design

Drawings, drafting, rendering, freehand and landscape drawing, painting, etc (see also 740 Drawing, 758 1 Landscape painting, 760 Engraving, 770 Photografy) Presentation and representation of special landscape forms, models (see also 731 42 Sculptural modeling); written material, reports, specifications, estimates, lists, etc

.36 Superintendence of construction and maintenance

Execution of design See also 713 Landscape construction and maintenance

.4 Types of landscape design according to use Parks, grounds, gardens

Forms of landscape improvement For landscape designs in large public problems, e g city planning, regional planning, etc, see 711 See also 712 2 General landscape design, 713 Landscape construction and maintenance, 717 Structures in landscape architecture

.5 Public and semipublic parks, grounds and gardens Park systems

See also 711 52 Open spaces in City planning, 719 3 Natural reservations

51 General questions

Provision for comfort and plesure, etc.

.512 Legislation

Creating parks, etc

.513 Administration Management

Commissions, regulations, reports, etc.; encroachments on public parks (see also 712 514 Relation to design of buildings in public parks), concessions, e g. camping privileges (see also 712 54 Amusement and recreation grounds, 712 73 Recreation camps)

712 514 **Design**

General for design of special type of park or garden see number for that type Stiles (see also 712 22 Stile in general landscape design) composition sites relations of general design to design of various compositional elements ground forms plantations structures etc (See also numbers for these elements under 713-717 also 711 68 Street and park accessories in City planning 712 513 Encroachments on public parks)

515 **Construction and maintenance**

General for construction and maintenance of special type of park or garden see number for that type Soil fertility sprinkling etc (see also 715 15 Planting and culture) Cost and cost accounting (see also 657 Accounting)

.516 **Park systems for special types of cities**

May be divi led like 711 4 e g 712 51651 Park systems for capitals

.518 **Special aspects**

May be divided like the whole classification e g 712 51817 Ethical aspects of public parks

52 Parks according to size

2 5 under 522-524 may be used like 712 512 515 e g 712 5224 Design of large parks

.522 **Large parks**

523 **Small parks**

Commons garden squares neighborhood parks not developt for activ recreation See also 712 524 Squares in general

.524 **Squares**

Market places and squares (see also 711 552 Market districts) congregating places forums exchange places architectural and monumental squares (see also 717 9 Monuments in gardens and parks) See also in City planning 711 52 Open spaces 711 73 Traffic squares 711 74 Business and residential squares 711 753 Station places and squares and in Landscape architecture 712 523 Garden squares, 712 78 Station grounds

53 Water parks Recreational waterfronts

Developt for intensiv use boating bathing etc. Combination with commercial utilization, misuse defacement of shores Seashore lake river island etc. parks See also in City planning 711 14 Relation of waterfronts to city sites 711 764 Commercial waterfronts in Landscape architecture 714 Water features 717 687 Boating and bathing structures 719.34 Shore river etc reservations

.532-535 may be used like 712 512-515

E g 712 533 Administration of water parks

712 54 Amusement and recreation grounds

See also 712 513 Camping privileges in public parks

For similar areas in natural reservations see under 719 3

.541 General questions

Under 542–545 below 2–5 may be used like 712 512–515, e g
712 5455 Playground construction and maintenance

.542 Amusement parks

See also 791 Amusement parks as public entertainment

.543 Open air concert gardens Tea gardens

Outdoor restaurants and refreshment places

Beer 'gardens', etc.

.545 Playgrounds Athletic fields

Distribution of playgrounds, etc Legislation, administration, regulations, from landscape architecture side only (for playground management in general see 796) Design ground surface and surfacing, plants, play ground planting structures (see also 717 687 Structures for outdoor sports), gymnasiums, fieldhouses, shelter buildings etc (see also in City planning 711 668 Recreation buildings 711 669 Shelters and pavilions), playground furniture, lighting, seats, apparatus, fences, screens, etc. (see also 717 85 Back stops), roads paths, bridges, etc.; construction, maintenance, cost, etc See also 717 686 Stadiums and amfitheaters, 796 Athletic and outdoor sports and games, theory of play, etc.

.546 Types according to use

Recreation centers neighborhood and social centers, combining provision for all ages (see also 374 28 Community centers in adult education), school playgrounds (see also 371 61 School premises, 712 58 School grounds, 712 75 College and university grounds), roof play grounds block interior playgrounds (see also 711 632 Block interiors in City planning) athletic fields, etc. (see also 796 Athletic fields in general) May be arranged alfabetically by name of type

712.547 **Fields for special sports Grounds for sports and games**

May be subdivided like 790, e g 712 547633 Football fields See also in City planning 711 73 Parkways, 711 772 Commercial aviation fields, and in Landscape architecture 712 71 Country club grounds, 714 33 Swimming and wading pools in general landscape design, 717 686–687 Amfitheaters and stadiums structures for outdoor sports, 717 35 Back stops

.548 **Special aspects**

Phisiologic, social, etc. May be divided like the whole classification, e g 712 54833 Economic aspects

.55 Exposition and fair grounds

Grounds for state and county fairs, etc See also 711 57 Exposition groups in City planning

.56 Public gardens Zoologic and botanic parks

'Museum gardens', arboretums See also 712 626 Exhibition or specimen gardens 717 66 Dovecotes bird-houses, etc in general landscape design

57 Dril grounds, etc

.58 Grounds of public buildings and building groups

Capitol, court house, city hall grounds, library and museum grounds, school grounds (primary, elementary, secondary schools), educational institution grounds in general (see also 712 546 School playgrounds 712 627 School gardens 712 75 College and university grounds) See also in City planning 711 55–58 Functional centers, 711 66 Structures according to use, and in Landscape architecture 712 7 Private grounds

.59 Other

.6 Private parks and gardens

Yard improvement, garden contests in general but when applied to special type of garden may be clast with that type

.61 General questions

.62 Plesure gardens

Garden books including estates clas in 712 64 Private estates See also 712 64147 Plesure gardens in private estates

.624 **Design**

See also 712 6414 Private estate design

1 General questions

2 Stiles of gardens

See also 712 22 Stile in general landscape design

712 6243 Composition of garden

Compositional elements Boundaries, entrances; surface decoration, beds, turf areas paths, etc (see also 713 73 Paths in general landscape design), objects marking points of interest, etc See also 712 28 Objects in landscape composition

4 Gardens in relation to environment Sites

Climate and atmosfere, tropic gardens, etc

5 Topografy

Waterside gardens, seashore gardens (see also 712 626 Water and bog gardens, 715 144 Planting in general in relation to water, seashore planting, sea beach vegetation, 715 154 Bog and aquatic vegetation; 715 158 Exposure to salt spray), gardens on flat uneven or rocky topografy, hilside, terrast and hiltop gardens

6 Gardens at special seasons or hours

Seasonal effects, day and night effects, including lighting of gardens See also 712 26 Seasonal effects in landscape composition, 715 141 Seasonal effects in plantations, 715 1735 Seasonal appearance of vegetation

7 In relation to structures

Dooryard, backyard, courtyard gardens, roof and penthouse gardens, vacant lot gardens. See also in City planning 711 632 Block interiors, 711 633 Lot interiors, and in Landscape architecture 712 642 Lot planting, 715 147 Planting in relation to structures

8 Gardens of special sizes and shapes

Small gardens, sunken gardens etc

9 Other topics

.625 **Construction and maintenance**

Cost, etc. See also 715 15 Planting and culture

.626 **Gardens of special plant materials**

Gardens devoted wholly or mainly to single kind of plant (For such plants in mixt gardens see numbers for those kinds under 715–716 Vegetation) Oldfashiond, colonial, Shaksperean, exhibition, specimen, etc. gardens (see also 712 56 Botanic gardens). Gardens of trees topiary gardens, wildernesses (historical term for garden areas devoted to wild growth), of shrubs, rose gardens etc, of herbaceous plants gardens devoted to annuals biennials, perennials, bulbs, nativ plants ('wild gardening'), rock and alpin plants (rock and wall gardens, see also 717 84 Walls), water plants (water gardens), bog and marsh plants (bog gardens, see also 712 6245 Waterside gardens, 715.144 Planting in general in relation to water features); etc. Special color groups, color effects in gardens

712.627 **Gardens for special classes of people**

Architects', children's, school, etc. gardens, see also 372 36 School gardening, 712 58 School grounds

.628 **Special aspects**

May be divided like the whole classification, e g 712 6288 Plesure gardens in literature

63 Service gardens

Material on decorativ vegetable gardens may be clast here. 712 634–635 may be used like 712 514–515 and 624–625, e g 712 6347 Vacant lot service gardens. See also 635 Vegetable and kitchen gardens, 635 9 Flower gardens, 716.2 Flowers in landscape architecture

.64 Private estates

Clas here garden books which include estates. See also 711 582 Country seats in City planning, 712 62 Plesure gardens

.641 **General questions**

4 Design

41–45 divided like 712 6241–5

E g 712 64145 Seashore estate design

46 Natural character units

Lawns, woods, etc. See also 716.164 Lawns as design units, 719 Natural landscapes

47 Structures in private estates

House and house terrace, service and plesure buildings and areas, including plesure gardens as part of estates (see also 712 62 Plesure gardens in general) See also 717 Structures in landscape

48 Access and entrances Circulation

See also 713 7 Roads, paths etc. in general land scape design

49 Other topics

5 Construction and maintenance Cost

For estate management see 631 1

Each of following 712 642–646 may be subdivided like 712 641, e g 712 6424 Lot design

.642 *House lots (up to 1 acre)*

Lot planting. Including collectiv designing, grounds of apartments and row houses. See also 711 633 House lots in City planning 712 6247 Gardens in relation to structures, 712 646 Estates designd collectivly

.643 **Suburban estates**

Small estates (1–10 acres), summer colonies. See also 711 583 Suburban places in City planning, 712 646 Estates designed collectivly

712.644 **Country estates**

Large estates (over 10 acres), royal and imperial estates; castle grounds; private estate reservs, private parks, game preservs, deer parks See also 639 1 Commercial game preservs, 719 32 Private natural reservs 719 36 Reservs for preservation of animal and plant life

.645 **Farms**

In general libraries prefer 631 Farms in Agriculture •

.646 **Estates designd collectivly**

See also in City planning 711 58 Residential districts, 711 63 Land subdivision, and in Landscape architecture 712 642 House lots designd collectivly, 712 643 Suburban estates

.647 **Estates for special classes of people**

See also 711 583 Districts in City planning distinguisht by predominant cost of residences

.7 Private grounds

Grounds of private buildings and building groups For general questions see 712 61 and 641 See also in City planning 711 55–58 Building groups, 711 66 Individual buildings, and in Landscape architecture 712 58 Grounds of public buildings

.71 Country club grounds   Golf clubs

See also 712 547 Grounds for sports and games

.72 Hotel grounds

Country, seashore, etc , summer hotels

.73 Recreation camps

See also 712 513 Camping privileges in public parks

.74 Hospital, asilum, sanitarium, etc grounds

.75 College and university grounds

See also 712 546 School playgrounds, 712 58 School grounds in general public school grounds

.76 Church grounds

Grounds of religious institutions, cathedrals, monasteries, etc. See also 718 Cemeteries

.77 Factory grounds

78 Railroad "

Including station grounds and rights of way See also 711.753 Railroad stations in City planning, 712 524 Squares as parks

79 Other

713 **Landscape construction and maintenance**

Structure, arrangement, plan, elements and materials, walks and drives, etc For general superintendence of construction and maintenance see 712 36 For construction and maintenance of special types and elements of landscape design see numbers for those types and elements under 712 4-7 Types of landscape design, 714 Water features, 715-716 Vegetation, 717 Structural elements See also 712 26 Characteristics of objects and circumstances modifying their appearance in landscape composition

.1 General questions

Presentation of construction plan, cost of construction and maintenance

.2 Construction

Earthwork, grading, etc See also 713 8 Pipes, condits, wires

.3 Maintenance

See note under 713 above

.4 Atmosfere, sky, clouds, etc.

.5 Ground forms

Geologic origin (see also 551 Geology), design maintenance, etc. Plains, valleys, hils and mountains, rocks, ledges, caves, etc, naturalistic banks and slopes (see also 717 7 Embankments etc) For water features see 714, for ground forms as motivating planting see 715 143, structures 717 61 See also 712 514 Place of ground forms in general in public park design, 719 22 Types of natural landscape according to topografy, 719 3 Scenic reservs

.6 People and animals as landscape elements

Crowds as elements in design, as at Versailles, sheep, water fowl etc in landscape

.7 Roads, paths, etc. Ways

See also 625 7 Road construction, 711 7 Transportation system in City planning, 712 514 Roads, bridges etc in public park design, 712 64148 Access and entrances in private estates, 717 Structural elements

.71 General questions

Design considerations of topografy, traffic, form, cros section etc (see also 715 148 Roadside planting) Construction and maintenance, pavements, materials decorativ surface treatment (see also 712 28 Objects as surface decoration in general landscape composition), curbs gutters, road signs, etc See also 625 8 Pavement construction In general libraries prefer 625 7-8 for road and pavement construction

713.72 Roads Drives Avenues

Entrance and approach roads and turns, forecourts, service roads (see also 717 66 Service yards), causeways (see also 717 7 Terraces and embankments), 'wood roads', lanes, bridle and bicicle paths, trails, etc. See also 712 514 Roads, etc. in public and semipublic parks, 712 534 Drives in waterparks, 712 64148 Access and entrances in private estates, 715 1753 Selection of vegetation with regard to width of streets, etc.

.73 Paths Footpaths Walks Promenades

See also 712 6243 Paths as surface decoration in plesure gardens, see also references under 713 72 For steps see 717 88

.74 Bridges Viaducts Monumental aqueducts

See also 624 Bridge engineering, 711 726 Bridges in City planning, 714 36 Garden aqueducts. May be divided like 624 e g 713 746 Archt bridges

.75 Tunnels

See also 625 13 Railway tunnel construction, 711 726 Tunnels in City planning

.8 Pipes Condits Wires

May be divided like 711 8 Pipes, etc in City planning, which see also, e g 713 83 Disposal of wires See also 713 2 Earthwork, grading, etc. in general landscape construction, 717 Structural elements

.9 Other landscape elements

For water features see 714 vegetation 715–716, structural elements 717

714 Water features

See also 711 76 Waterways, waterfronts in City planning, 712 514 Place of water features in general in public park design, 712 53 Water parks, 713 Landscape construction and maintenance, 715 144 Plantations in relation to water features, 719 34 Scenic reservations

.2 Waterbodies and their shores

See also 711 76 Commercial waterways and waterfronts, 712 53 Water parks, 719 346–348 Shore reservs

.21 General questions

Water in landscape, compositional value, reflections etc, shore protection. See also 717 74 Structural shore treatment, 717 84 Sea walls

.22 Sea and seashore

See also 712 53 Seashore parks, 719 346 Seashore reservs

714.23 Lakes, ponds and their shores

See also 712 53 Lake and pond parks, 714 33 Artificial pools and basins, 719 348 Lake and pond reservs

.24 Streams Stream banks

Rivers, naturalistic canals (see also 714 4 Canals in general), brooks, waterfalls, cascades (see also 714 35 Artificial cascades) See also 712 53 River parks, 719 348 River reservs

.25 Islands

See also 712 53 Island parks 719 342 Island reservs

.26 Types of shores

Shore outlines, bays, promontories, etc , beaches sand (see also 712 534 Bathing beaches in recreational water fronts), shingle, etc ; rock and clif shores, marshy, sedgy shores, etc

.27 Marshes Swamps

See also 719 232 Marsh and swamp landscapes

.3 Architectural and sculptural water features

'Ornamental water'. See also 711 68 Fountains, basins, etc in City planning, 717 General structural elements

.31 General questions

.32 Fountains Water jets

Illuminated fountains drinking fountains, watering trofs, etc.

.33 Pools Basins

Created or artificially modified Fish ponds, swimming and wading pools See also 712 54772 Swimming and wading areas in playgrounds, 714 23 Natural ponds

.34 Water ramps

See also 717 88 Ramps in general

.35 Artificial cascades

See also 714 24 Natural waterfalls

.36 Garden aqueducts

For monumental aqueducts see 713 74 See also 714 4 Canals

.37 Welheds

.38 Bird baths

.39 Other

.4 Canals, moats, etc.

See also 626 Canal engineering, 714 24 Naturalistic canals 714 36 Garden aqueducts

.5 Dams Spilways Locks

See also 626 4 Canal engineering, 627 8 River engineering

715 Vegetation Trees, shrubs, hedges

For herbaceous plants see 716 See also 580 Botany 635 9 Floriculture 712 514 Park planting 712 626 Gardens of special plant materials 713 Landscape construction and maintenance

SUMMARY

1 General questions

12 Legislation

14 Design Planting design Plantations

See also 712 2 General landscape design

.141 General questions

Theory of planting design. Stile and character in planting design esthetic composition including seasonal effects in plantations (see also 712 24 Landscape composition 712 6246 Gardens at special seasons) presentation of planting plan economic considerations (see also 715 175 Vegetation according to purpose and use)

.142 Plantations in relation to other elements in landscape design

143 To ground forms

Planting in relation to topografy See also 713 5 Ground forms in general landscape design

144 To water features

Shore waterside and water planting See also 712 6245 Waterside gardens 712 626 Water gardens 714 Water features in general

145 To other plantations Introduced plantations

Greganous or solitary character

147 To structural elements To buildings etc

Vegetation as building decoration See also 712 6247 Gardens in relation to structures 715 17362 Vines 715 1752 Tub vegetation 716.4 Window and balcony gardens 717 Structural elements in general

148 To roads and paths

Roadside and street planting roadside improvement See also in City planning 711 723 Parkt streets 711 727 Street furniture in Landscape architecture 713 71 Road design 715 1753 Vegetation suitable for street planting

715.15 Planting and culture

See also 1,0 Horticulture, which in general should be *preferd* *See also* *712 515* *Soil* fertility, sprinkling, etc in public park maintenance, 712 625 Garden maintenance

.151 **Economics and operation**

May be divided like 631, except for topics specially provided for below, e g 715 1513 Machinery and tools

152 **Plant diseases Injuries and pests Hindrances**

May be di ided like 632, e g 715 1527 Injurious insects

.153 **Plantations in relation to environment Phisical conditions**

Including discussions of suitable vegetation

154 Soil

Composition, phisical, chemic and bacteriologic properties, intensiv cultivation, depth, fertility, moisture content dry sunny fields dry or moist woods, irrigated swampy, aquatic (see also 712 6245 Waterside gardens), draind, etc. lands

155 Climate

Arctic temperate tropic, winds storms, temperature and temperature changes, rainfall, etc. See also 715 158 Exposure to special conditions

156 Light Sun Shade

See also next topic

158 Exposure to special conditions

Salt spray, dust smoke gases See also 712 6245 Seashore gardens, 715 155 Climate, 715 156 Light

.16 Types of plantations

Including discussions of vegetation suitable for each type Mixt plantations of trees, shrubs and herbaceous plants, with no one of these in great predominance See also Types of plantations under Trees 715 26 Shrubs 715 36 Woody vines 715 46, *Herbaceous plants 716 16 Flowers 716 26*

.161 Plantations of specimens

Include here material on specimens, even when not related to Plantations See also 712 28 Objects as marking points of interest in landscape composition, 712 626 Specimen gardens, 715 175 Vegetation according to use

.162 **Topiary work**

See also 712 626 Topiary gardens, 715 1732 Modified appearance of plants

715.163 Groups Clumps

.165 Border, boundary, inclosing plantations Windbreaks

Screen plantations, hedges, hedgerows, etc (see also 635 976 Hedge culture), edgings See also 635 963 Culture of border or edging plants, 712.28 Objects as inclosure in landscape composition

.17 Description Plants as materials of landscape and landscape design

.171 General questions

.172 Species

May be divided like 582–589 Systematic botany, e g 715 17233 Rosal species

.173 Clast by characteristics

See also 715 174 Constituent parts

1 General questions

2 Appearance

Natural, modified (see also 715 162 Topiary work), form, silhouet, branching habits, pyramidal, spheric, etc., arrangement, size, mas, growth, texture, color and color effects

3 Odor Scent Fragrance

See also 716 1756 Sweet herbs

4 Ediblity

For edibility of fruits see 715 1745

5 Habits Time of appearance

See also 712 6246 Gardens at special seasons

6 Special groups

For gardens composed of special groups of plants see 712 626

62 Cultivated for their foliage

Vines, climbers, creepers in general, for shrubby vines see 715 4, herbaceous vines 716 17362 (see also 715 147 Planting in relation to structures)

65 Oldfashiond vegetation

See also 712 626 Oldfashiond gardens

66 Association groups

Vegetation associated with persons, occasions, etc See also 712 626 Gardens of Shaksperean plants

67 Nativ and naturalized vegetation

Rock and alpin vegetation, wall plants See also 712 626 Wild gardens, 716 17367 Naturalized herbaceous plants, 719 23 Types of natural landscape according to dominant vegetation

68 Plant curiosities 'Freak' vegetation Exotics

715.174 **Constituent parts**

See also 715 173 General characteristics

1 General questions

2 Foliage Leavs

Including discussions of characteristic qualities Persistence, deciduous, evergreen, form and arrangement, size, texture, shiny, dul, smooth, rouf, etc , color, odor, edibility, habits

3 Bark

4 Flower

See also 715 1757 Bird and bee attracting vegetation

5 Fruit

See also 634 Fruit culture, 715 1757 Bird and bee attracting vegetation

.175 **Purpose Use**

For specimens see 715 161 Plantations of specimens See also 715 141 Economic considerations in planting design

2 Tub and house vegetation

Pot plants for ornamental outdoor use See also 715 147 Building decoration, 716 36 Greenhouse plants, 716 46 Window box plants 716 56 Ferns, mosses and lichens

3 Vegetation suitable for street planting and shade

Planting strips, selection of trees, shrubs, etc. with regard to width of streets etc. For special types of vegetation (trees, shrubs, vines herbaceous plants, flowers) see appropriate numbers under those types See also in City planning 711 723 Parkt streets, 711 73 Business traffic streets, boulevards and parkways, 711 74 Local business and residential streets, in Landscape architecture 713 72 Roads, etc in parks and gardens, 715 148 Plantations in relation to streets, 716 166 Turf panels and strips

4 Ground cover Soil binders

See also 715 2754 Trees suitable for forest planting, 715 3754 Shrubs and 716 1754 Herbaceous plants as ground cover

7 Bird and bee attracting vegetation

See also 715 1744 Flower, 715 1745 Fruit

.18 Special aspects

May be divided like the whole classification, e g 715 1837 Educational aspects of vegetation in landscape design

715 2 Trees

Divided like 715 1, e g 715 244 Trees in relation to water features, note special additions below See also 634 9 Forestry, 635 977 Commercial raising of ornamental trees, 712 626 Tree gardens

.24 Design Arrangement of trees Tree plantations

.241 General questions

Thinning, effect of grazing line effects from use of large trees moved in, etc

26 Types of tree plantations

.266 Allées Tree alleys and avenues

Clipt, pleacht, etc

.267 Fruit trees

Orchards espalier trees, traind fruit trees See also 634 Fruit tree culture, 712 626 Orchard and fruit gardens

.268 Woodlands Groves Wood interiors Thickets

For natural woodlands see 719 233 See also 712 626 Garden wildernesses, 719 332 Forest reservs

.27 Description

.275 Purpose Uses

For specimen trees see 715 261

4 Trees suitable for forest planting

See also 715 1754 Ground cover in general, 719 332 Construction and maintenance of forest reservs

.3 Shrubs Arborescent plants

Divided like 715 1 & 2, e g 715 363 Shrub groups, clumps, beds. See also 635 976 Commercial raising of shrubs, 712 626 Shrub gardens

.4 Climbing or trailing shrubs Woody vines

Divided like 715 1 & 2, e g 715 4757 Bird attracting climbing shrubs

716 Herbaceous plants

See also 635 9 Horticulture, 712 514 Park planting 712 626 Gardens of herbaceous plants, 713 Landscape construction and maintenance

.1 General questions

Divided like 715 1, e.g 716 154 Herbaceous plants suitable for swampy areas, note special additions below

.16 Types of herbaceous plantations

For wild gardens see 712 626. See also 716 2 Herbaceous flowering plants, 716 5 Ferns and mosses

716 163 Herbaceous groups and beds

Bedding plants carpet beds and bedding See also 635 962 Cultivation of bedding plants 712 28 Objects as surface decoration in landscape com position 715 1736 Special groups clast by characteristics 716 263 Floral groups 717 688 Parterres

164 Lawns

As design units areas covered with turf. See also 712 64146 Lawns in private estates 716 17362 Grasses

166 Turf panels and strips

See also 715 1753 Street planting

.17 Description

173 Clast by characteristics

6 Special groups

Clas here material too general to be clast in 716 2 Flowering plants or 716 5 Ferns etc See also 712 626 Gardens of herbaceous plants 716 163 Bedding plants 716 175 Herbaceous plants according to uses 716 2758 Cut flower plants 716 3 Greenhouse plants 716.4 Win dow box plants 716 5 Ferns mosses lichens

62 Cultivated for their foliage

Foliage plants (see also 716 56 Ferns mosses and lichens) grasses (see also 716 164 Lawns)

64 According to life duration and means of propaga tion

Annuals biennials perennials seed plants bulbs tubers etc runners layers cut tings sl ps etc

175 Purpose Uses

For specimens see 716 161 For decorativ use of vegetables see 712 63 Service gardens See also 716 1736 Special groups clast by character istics

6 Sweet or scented herbs

See also 715 1733 Scent in plants

8 Cut flowers and foliage

See also 716 2758 Cut flowers 716 5 Ferns mosses etc

2 Flowering plants

Divided like 716 1 e g 716 2754 Flowering plants as soil b nders For flowering trees e g magnol a see 715 272 flowering shrubs, e g rose see 715 372 flower ing woody vines e g wisteria see 715 472 See also 635 9 Floriculture 712 63 Service gardens

716 3 Conservatories Greenhouses Hothouses

See also 635 982 Greenhouses in Floriculture, 711 669 Greenhouses in City planning, 717 66 Potting sheds, 728 98 Architecture of greenhouses

.31 **General questions**

.34 **Design**

.35 **Construction and maintenance**

.36 **Greenhouse or hothouse plants**

See also 715 1752 Tub and house vegetation, 716 1752 Herbaceous tub and house plants, 716 56 Ferns and mosses

.4 Window gardens and boxes Plant windows Balcony gardens

Divided like 716 3, e g 716 46 Window garden and window box plants. See also 715 147 Building decoration, 715 1752 Tub and house vegetation, 717 66 Potting sheds, 717 9 Ornamental plant pots and boxes

.5 Ferneries

Divided like 716.3, e.g 716 56 Ferns, lycopodiums, mosses, lichens, fungi See also 635 9753 Culture of ferns and mosses, 715 1752 Tub and house vegetation, 716 17362 Foliage plants in general, 716 36 Greenhouse plants

717 Structural elements

Structures in landscape See also 711 6 Structures in City planning, 712 4–7 Structures in types of landscape according to use, e g 712 514 Structures in public park design, 712 64147 in private estate design 713 7 Roads, paths, bridges, tunnels, etc , 713 8 Pipes, condits, wires, 714 3–5 Structural water features, 715 147 Plantations in relation to structures, 720 Architecture

SUMMARY

717 1 **General questions**
.2 **Materials**
.4 **Design**
5 **Construction and maintenance**
6 **Buildings**
.7 **Terraces Embankments**
.8 **Boundary and approach structures**
9 **'Garden furniture' Ornamental accessories**

.1 General questions

.2 Materials

May be divided like 691, using 717 29 for turf and composit construction

.4 Design

See also 729 Architectural design

717 5 Construction and maintenance

See also 690 Building 721 Architectural construction

6 Buildings

See also 725 76 Park building architecture

61 General questions

Buildings in landscape compositions considerations of site adaptation to topografy See also 713 5 Ground forms in general design

62 Building groups

See also 711 55 58 Building groups in City planning 712 64147 in private estates In general except as noted below special buildings should be clast in connection with their grounds under 712 4-7 Types of landscape design according to use

63 **Residences Houses House location**

See also 712 64147 House and house terrace in private estates

64 **Service buildings and other service structures**

See also 712 64147 Service buildings in private estates

65 Farm buildings

Stables and stable yards barns and barnyards sheepfolds piggeries henhouses icehouses etc See also 631 2 Farm buildings in Agriculture which in general prefer

66 Other service buildings

Dovecotes birdhouses etc (see also 712 56 Aviaries in zoologic parks) apiaries beehives (see also 638 1 Bee keeping) windmils water towers etc gate lodges garages garage yards service yards (see also 713 72 Service roads and turns) laundry gardeners and compost yards gardeners service buildings potting sheds (see also 716 3 Greenhouses 716 4 Plant windows) hotbeds cold frames (see also 635 98 Floriculture under glas) toolhouses comfort stations (see also 711 669 Public comfort stations in City planning) etc

67 Accessory service structures

Hitching posts mounting blocks tree guards gratings and railings lawn guards etc For drinking fountains and watering trofs see 714 32

717.68 **Plesure buildings and other plesure structures**
See also 712 74147 Plesure buildings in private estates

681 General questions

682 Outlooks Shelters Arbors
Outlook towers, gazebos, pagodas, etc (see also 712 28 Objects as marking points commanding views in landscape composition) Pavilions, resting places, shelters, 'ruins' in romantic landscape designs, etc , playhouses, bandstands Pergolas, arbors, etc See also 711 669 Shelters, pavilions, bandstands, etc in City planning

683 Freestanding decorativ colonnades

684 *Orangeries Stanzoni*

685 Grottoes Mazes Labirinths

686 Structures for outdoor entertainments
Garden theaters amfitheaters, music courts, outdoor theaters, stadiums settings for pageants See also 712 545–547 Playgrounds and athletic *fields*

687 Structures for outdoor sports
Tennis courts, croquet lawns, bowling greens, archery lawns, boating and bathing structures (see also 712 534 Structures in water park design), etc See also 712 545 Structures in playground design, 712 547 Playgrounds for special sports, 717 85 Back stops

688 Parterres
See also 712 28 Objects as surface decoration in landscape composition, 716.163 Carpet beds

689 Other plesure structures

.69 **Other buildings**

.7 Terraces Embankments Structural shore treatment
See also 713 5 Naturalistic banks and slopes, 713 72 Causeways, 717 84 Retaining walls

.71 General questions

72 Terraces, etc.
House terraces (see also 712 64147 House and house terrace in private estates), sunk panels mounts as in Tudor gardens

.73 Embankments
For shore embankments see 717 74

.74 Structural shore treatment Shore embankments
Piling bulkheads groins, riprap etc See also 627 4 Dike and levee construction, 714 21 Shore protection, 717 84 Sea walls

717.8 Boundary and approach structures

See also 712.28 Objects as inclosure in landscape composition

.81 General questions

.82 Materials

Divided like 717 2, e g 717 822 Stone for boundary structures

.83 Details

Parapets, balustrades, railings, grils, lattices, treillage, trellises, copings, posts and post finials, niches, garlands between posts, etc.

.84 Walls

Retaining walls (see also 717 7 Terraces, embankments etc), sea walls (see also 714 21 Shore protection, 717 74 Shore embankments), foundation walls, etc See also 712 626 Wall gardens

.85 Fences

Sunk fences, ha-has, backstops for tennis courts, etc See also 712 545 Playground fences, etc , 712 547 Playgrounds for special sports, 717 687 Structures for outdoor sports

.86 Gates Gateways

Lich gates, garden arches, etc

.87 Stiles

Turnstiles, step stiles

.88 Steps, ramps, perrons, slope steps, etc.

See also 713 73 Paths walks, etc , 714 34 Water ramps, 729 39 Architecture of steps, ramps, etc

.89 Other

.9 'Garden furniture' Ornamental accessories

Details of design, pedestals, etc. Monuments and statuary in gardens and parks, war memorials, statuary gardens (for monuments in cemeteries see 718 66; see also 711 68 Monuments and statues in City planning, 712 524 Monumental squares); urns, vases, etc.; ornamental plant pots and boxes, garden pottery (see also 716 4 Window gardens); lanterns, Japanese lanterns, etc.; gazing globes, sundials, outdoor ovens and fireplaces, outdoor seats, tables, exedrae, etc. For ornamental water structures see 714 3. See also 711 68 Street and park accessories in City planning, 712 28 Objects marking points of interest in landscape composition, 712 514 Park furniture

718 Cemeteries Monuments Mausoleums

See also Treatment and disposal of the ded 393 Customs, 614 6 Public helth; 712 76 Church grounds, 726 8 Mortuary architecture, 730 Statuary

.1 General questions

.2 Legislation

.3 Administration Regulations

.4 Design Stiles

Informal, park cemeteries, formal, architectural cemeteries

.5 Construction and maintenance

Cost, subdivision, cemetery lots

.6 Elements

.61 General questions

.62 Ground forms, including water

.63 Roads, paths, entrances, etc.

.64 Bridges

.65 Plants Cemetery planting

.66 Monuments Hedstones, markers

See also 711 68 Monuments in City planning, 717 9 Monuments in parks and gardens, 731 76 Sculpture of monuments

.67 Buildings

Chapels, columbariums, mausoleums

.68 Cemetery furniture

Lighting, seats, etc.

.69 Other

.8 Special types of cemeteries

According to religion, topografy, climate, race, nationality, fraternal, etc.

719 Natural landscapes Scenery

See also 712 64146 Natural character units in private estates

.1 General questions

Landscape character, beauty of nature. See also 712 22 Stile in landscape design

.2 Types of landscape, natural scenery, 'free landscape'

.22 According to dominant ground forms and topografy

May be divided like 551 4 Geology of topografic forms, e g 719 222 Islands. See also 713 5 Special ground forms in landscape design

719 23 According to dominant vegetation

See also 715 17367 Nativ vegetation in landscape design

.232 Marsh and swamp lands

See also 714.27 Marshes and swamps in landscape design

.233 Woodlands Forests

See also 634 9 Forestry, 715 268 Woodlands in landscape design, 719 332 Forest reservs

.234 Graslands Prairies Pampas

.235 Deserts

.25 According to climate

.26 " " effects of human occupation and activities

.262 Pastoral landscapes Pastures

.263 Medow landscapes Medows

.3 Reservations

Reservd land not developt for intensiv recreativ use For general description of special reservations national parks, etc see 913–919 See also 711 52 Open spaces in City planning, 712 5 Public park systems, 713 5 Special ground forms in landscape design

.31 General questions

Legislation administration, regulations

32 Types according to ownership

International, national (national parks and 'monuments', see also 719 332 National forests), state, etc, private, club, etc (see also 712 644 Country estates) See also 333 78 Ownership of recreational lands

.33 Forest and water supply reservations

See also 719.352 Reservations containing special natural features

331 General questions

.332 Forest reservs

See also 333 75 Ownership of forest lands 634 9 Forestry, 711 32 Forested districts in regional planning, 715 268 Woodlands in parks and gardens, 715 2754 Trees suitable for forests, 719 233 Natural woodlands in general, 719 32 National parks

719.333 Water supply reservs

See also 628.1 Water supply engineering, 711 551 Water supply areas in City planning

.334 Watershed reservs

See also 634 925142 Watershed protection in forestry

.335 Reservoir reservs

See also 719 348 Lake and pond reservations

.34 Scenic reservations ·Preservation of landscape

Not developt for intensiv recreation but preservd primarily as naturalistic landscape. Divided like 551 4, e g 719 342 Island reservs (see also 712 53 Island parks, 714 25 Islands in landscape design), 719 343 Hil and mountain reservs, 719 346 Shore and seashore reservations (see also 711 14 Shores in City planning, 712 53 Water parks, recreational waterfronts — for commercial waterfronts see 711 764 —, 714.2 Waterbodies and their shores in landscape design), 719 348 Lake and pond, river and waterfall reservs (see also 719 335 Reservoir reservs) See also 713 5 Special ground forms, 714 Water features in landscape design, 719 352 Reservations containing special natural features

.35 Reservations containing special natural and historical features

For 'national monuments' as used in U S see 719 32

.352 Natural features Natural monuments

See also 719 33 Forest and water supply reservs, 719 34 Scenic reservations

.353 Historical features

See also in City planning 711 12 Preservation of historical features, 711 424 Cities according to historical character, 711 52 Archeologic centers

.36 Reservs for preservation of animal, bird and plant life

See also 639 1 Game preservs (which in general prefer), 712 644 Private estate reservs

.37 Reservations for defense Military and naval reservations

See also 623 Military and naval engineering, 711 414 Military and naval towns

720 Architecture

See also 711 65 Structures in City planning according to height form and material 717 Structures in Landscape architecture 745-749 Industrial decoration and design. For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

721 Architectural construction (elementary forms)

For design of these forms see 729 3 See also 690 Building 711 65 Materials and types of construction in City planning 717 5 Construction and maintenance of structural elements in Landscape architecture also construction of special types of buildings under special subjects e g 022 35 Construction of library buildings in Library economy 069 23 of museum buildings in Museum economy

SUMMARY

721 1 Foundations
2 Walls
3 Columnar constructions
4 Archt
5 Roofs "
6 Floors Flooring
7 Ceilings
8 Openings and their fittings
9 Iron and composit structures

.1 Foundations

See also Bridge engineering 624 15 Foundat ons

11 General questions

Foundation bed trial borings nature of soil rock, sand gravel, peat quicksand load on foundation

12 Excavation Timbering Shoring

13 Materials for building foundations

Wood stone concrete brick, etc.

131 General questions

132-139 divided like 620 12-19

E g 721 1335 Cement

14 Pile foundations

General questions, materials

141 Sand piles

142-149 divided like 620 12-19

E g 721 147 Iron piles

15 Methods of sinking piling

See also 721 171 Cofferdams

151 Piledriver

152 Screw pile Boring ancor

153 Hollow pile Disk pile

154 Hydraulic pile

155 Pneumatic "

156 False pile Follower pile

721.16 Platform and other special foundations

.162 Timber platforms or gratings

Plank foundations, grillages

.163 Concrete platforms

.164 Iron and concrete platforms

Reinforst concrete platforms

.165 Masonry platforms

.166 Concrete legs or stilts

.167 Cantilever foundations

.17 Subaqueous foundations

.171 Cofferdams

Close, pug, sheet or sheath piles, gage or gaged and filler or filling piles See also 721 15 Methods of sinking piling

.172 Open crib or caisson Cylinder foundations

.173 Pneumatic caisson

.174 Freezing

.175 Pneumatic forcing

.176 Sunken wels

Dredging thru wels

.177 Sunken tubes

.2 Walls

See also 729 31 Wall design

21 Wood Halftimberd

.22 Stone

.23 Artificial stone

Concrete, pisé, cement, lime, etc.

.24 Other materials

Brick, metals, etc.

.25 Bases Courses

Plinths, footings, earth, gras, ground and ledgment tables, podium, water tables, belt, string, lintel and sil courses, offsets, batter, slope. For crowning, block and blocking courses see 721.27

.26 Arcades Colonnades

261 General questions

.262 Arcades

Free standing blind, intersecting memorial, etc arcades. Interlacing arches and archivolts (see also 721 428 Archivolts in general) Arcade bands, arcatures spandrels, etc. See also 721 4 Arches, 729 334 Arcade design

.263 Colonnades

Peristiles, porticos (see also 721 867 Porches) pilastrades, balustrades (see also 721 56 Roof decorations), etc. See also 721 3 Columnar constructions, 729 327 Colonnade design

721.27 Entablatures Crowning courses

For courses in general see 721 25

.271 General questions

.272 Architraves Epistiles

See also 721 428 Archivolts, 721 865 Door and window architraves

.273 Friezes

Archt friezes, metopes, triglifs, pulvination

.274 Cornices Wall cornices

Block courses See also 721 564 Roof cornices, 721 865 Door and window cornices

.275 Attics

.276 Parapets Blocking courses

See also 721 56 Roof decorations

.277 Copings Fractables

.28 Gables Pediments

Triangular, truncated, stept, ogee, broken, etc See also 721 428 Timpanums, 721 58 Gable roofs, 721 865 Door and window gables and pediments, 729 37 Gable and pediment design

.29 Other walls

.291 Sustaining walls

Bearing and retaining walls; basement, external, party, internal (see also 721 292 Partitions), springing, etc. walls

.292 Partitions

See also 721 291 Internal walls, 729 96 Screens

.293 Solid walls

.294 Hollow or cavity walls Chamferd walls

.3 Columnar constructions

See also 721.263 Colonnades, 721 863 Columnar door and window inclosures, 729 32 Columnar design

.31 Wood

.32 Stone

.33 Concrete Artificial stone

.34 Other nonmetallic materials

Brick, terra cotta, etc

.35 Metals

Iron, steel, etc.

.36 Fireproof Protected

.37 Architectural types

.371 General questions

.372 Piers Abutments

Simple, compound, engaged, etc., pilasters piedroits, pilaster masses and strips, antes, responds, buttresses, buttress piers (see also 721.426 Flying buttresses), pillars, pillarets (for Midwall pillars see 721 363 Midwall columns)

721 373 Columns Colonnets

Midwall triumfal etc lats stambas etc. For Compound or clusterd columns see Compound piers Engaged columns see Pilasters 721 372

374 Posts

Simple compound trellis etc. posts See also 624 9 Roof framing 694 8 Stairways 721 863 Door and window inclosures

38 Details

Pedestals plinths stilobates bases base blocks shafts drums capitals imposts impost blocks summers fluting etc

39 Other topics

.4 Archt constructions

See also 624 6 Archt bridges 721.262 Arcades 721 864 Archt door and window inclosures 729 33 Arch design

SUMMARY

721 41 42	Arches	46-.47	Domes	
43 -45	Vaults	48	Niches	Mihrabs

41 Arches

Circular or 1 centerd arches For architectural stiles (Roman Byzantine Romanesque Saxon Norman etc.) see 729 333 Clas here general works on arches See also 721 456 Types of ribs

411 General questions on arch construction

412 Round Semicircular

Rollock or rowlock surmounted (see also 721 427 Concentric and stilted arches) bel etc

413 Segmental

Diminisht imperfect scheme or skeen (these terms ar sometimes applied to other forms) flat segmental camberd (see also 721.421 Flat arches in general) See also 721 422 Pointed segmental

414 Horseshoe Moorish Saracenic

See also 721.422 Pointed horseshoe

42 Other forms

For Cloisterd and Groin arches see 721 44 Cloisterd and Groind vaults (see also 721.456 Groin ribs) Oblique or skew arches see 721.455 Skew vaults Splayd arches see 721 455 Expanding vaults

.421 Straight Flat Horizontal

Jack arches sholderd Dutch French etc See also 721 413 Flat segmental arches

721.422 **Pointed**

Triangular primitiv, miter, pediment, truncated, corbeld, 2 centerd, ogival or Gothic acute, lancet; equilateral, blunt, drop, obtuse — deprest, surbased (these terms ar sometimes applied to other forms), pointed segmental (see also 721 413 Segmental arches in general); pointed horseshoe, Moorish or Saracenic (see also 721 414 Horseshoe arches in general), multicentered pointed. Tudor, Persian, ogee, contrasted, keel

.423 **Multicentered unpointed**

Compound, composit, mixt (these terms ar sometimes applied to other forms), basket handle, hanse or haunch (these terms ar sometimes applied to other forms), catenary, parabolic, hyperbolic; elliptic, cycloidal, oval, etc Use as general number for Multicenterd arches Clas general works on Unpointed arches in 721 41 Circular arches

.424 **Poligonal**

.425 **Arches clast by position**

Diagonal, transverse, longitudinal or wall, open, blind, abutment or outer, back or rear, etc arches See also 721 456 Ribs

.426 **Arches clast by function**

Discharging, relieving, safety; flying buttresses, semiarch, straining or trus arch, arch buttant, arch buttress (see also 721 372 Buttresses in general, 721 455 Continuous flying buttress), trimmer, squinch, triumfal, memorial etc. arches

.427 **Arches clast by mode of construction**

Materials built, laminated (sometimes cald Compound for which see 721 423), wood, masonry, etc. Centerd hand, concentric, stilted (see also 721 412 Rollock and surmounted arches), rampant, raking, rizing (sometimes cald Oblique, for which prefer 721 455 Oblique vaults), inverted, reverst inflected, decorated (for design see 729 33) recest (sometimes cald Compound, for which see 721 423), cuspt, foild, lobed, foliated, scallopt, trefoild, Moorish multifoild, etc., subarches, intradosed, soffited, extradosed, etc. Oblique and skew arches ar preferably clast as vaults, see 721 455

.428 **Details**

Haunches, reins, crown; voussoirs, keystones, intrados, soffit, extrados, back, archivolt, face (see also 721.262 Intersecting arcades, 721 272 Architraves 721 865 Door and window archivolts), timpanum (see also 721 28 Pediments, 721 865 Door and window timpanums)

.429 Other topics

721.43 Vaults

Cylindric vaults Clas here general works on vaults, cripts, and vaulted ceilings. May be divided like 721 41, e g 721.434 Horseshoe or Moorish vaults For vault design see 729 34. See also 721 7 Ceilings

.44 Groind

Cros, compound, intersecting Clas here also Groin arches Quadripartite vaults, formd by 2 intersecting vaults common groind vaults; domical (see also 721 46 Domes), Welsh, underpitch; oblique intersecting (see also 721 455 Simple oblique vaults). Tripartite vaults, formd by 3 intersecting vaults. Poligonal vaults, formd by 4 intersecting vaults Coved or cloisterd vaults, cald also Cloisterd arches (see also 721 47 Square domes)

.45 Other forms

.451–.454 divided like 721.421–.424

E g 721 452 Pointed vaults

.455 **Tunnel vaults Expanding vaults**

Barrel, cradle, wagon; annular, helicoid, horizontal, inclined, skew, oblique (also cald skew arches, see also 721 427 Rampant arches, 721 44 Oblique intersecting vaults), half vaults, continuous flying buttresses (see also 721 426 Flying buttress arches), expanding, splayd or contracting vaults (also cald Splayd arches) conic, conoidal, etc.

.456 **Rib and fan vaulting**

Also cald Gothic vaulting Simple and compound rib vaulting, tripartite, etc, Welsh, pendant, lierne, etc. rib vaulting Diagonal or groin ribs, ogives, transverse ribs, arcs doubleaux, wall or longitudinal ribs, formerets, intermediate ribs, tiercerons, liernes· ridge ribs (liernes according to French usage), cros ribs (liernes according to English usage) See also 721 41–42 Arches, 721 452 Pointed vaults

.457–.459 divided like 721.427–.429

E g 721 458 Vault details, vault voussoirs, etc

.46 Domes

Circular domes Clas here general works on domes and cupolas Hemisferic, segmental, diminisht, saucer, bulbus, onion shaped, flaring, bel shaped, with multicenterd unpointed profile, pointed, polihedral, etc domes according to profile For dome design see 729 342 See also 721 44 Domical groind vaults, 721.576 Domed roofs, 721.588 Ogee roofs

721.47 Other forms

According to horizontal section, mode of construction, etc. Multicenterd, elliptic, convoluted, melon shaped, triangular; square, rectangular (see also 721.44 Coved vaults), poligonal, half domes, etc. Drums, tambours, pendentivs, etc.

.48 Niches Mihrabs

.49 Other

.5 Roofs

See also 624 9 Roof engineering, 695 Roof coverings, 729 35 Roof design

.51 Wood

.52 Masonry Artificial stone

Concrete, etc

.53 Other nonmetallic materials

Glas, etc.

.54 Metallic

.55 Roof openings Roof windows

See also 721 8 Doors and windows

.551 General questions

.552 Hypethral openings Compluvia

Including hypethral buildings in general

553 Dormers

.554 Skilights Lucerns

.555 Lanterns Cimborios

See also 725 976 Tower lanterns

.556 Lucarns Lutherns Spire lights

.557 Scuttles Hatches

.558 Louvers

.559 Other

.56 Roof decorations

See also 721 263 Balustrades, 721 276 Parapets, 729 35 Roof design

.561 General questions

.562 Crestings

Finials hip knobs, épis, ridge spikes; ridge ornaments, vanes, bannerets, wethervanes; antefixes, lightning rods, radio antennas (see also 621 384135 Antennas in Radio engineering)

.563 Reliefs

Repoussé work; sculpture, carving, statuary, etc See also 729 5 Decoration in relief, 730 Sculpture

.564 Roof cornices Decorativ eavs

See also 721 274 Wall cornices, 721 865 Door and window cornices

.565 Bargeboards Gable boards

.566 Ornamental roofing

Colord tiles, etc. See also 695 Roofing

721 57 Spires and other roof structures Domed roofs

See also 725 97 Towers

571 General questions

572 Spires Broaches

573 Steeples

574 Fleches Spirelets

575 Pinnacles

576 Domed or cupolated roofs

Roof domes and cupolas See also 721 46 Domes

578 Pent houses Roof houses

See also 721 592 Penthouse roofs

58 Gable roofs Ridge and span roofs

Clas here double pitch roofs in general See also 721 28 Gable walls 721 865 Door and window gables

581 General questions

582 Triangular

583 Gambrel Dutch

See also 721 592 Curb roofs

584 Truncated

Jerkinhed shredhed See also 721 592 Hip roofs

585 M roofs Trof and V roofs

586 Saddleback roofs

587 Sawtooth roofs

Half gables canted or 'factory roofs

588 Imperials Ogee roofs

See also 721.46 Ogee domes

589 Other forms of gabld roofs

59 Other forms of roofs

592 According to slope and profile

Flat single pitcht penthouse (for pent houses as roof structures see 721 578) curb mansard, French roofs (see also 721 583 Gambrel roofs), hip pavilion pyramidal roofs (see also 721 584 Jerkinhed roofs) valley roofs cyl ndric roofs (see also 721 597 Barrel roofs)

593 According to horizontal section

Triangular square round, irregular etc

597 According to mode of construction

Single framed coupld trust scissor rafter, cradle barrel, compass (see also 721 592 Cylindric roofs) homogeneous etc. See also 624 9 Roof framing

598 Roof details

Roof parts drainage etc.

721.6 Floors Flooring

Construction and coverings

.61 Wood

.62 Stone Artificial stone

Concrete, etc.

.63 Other nonmetallic materials

Brick, hollow tile, etc

.64 Metallic Compound

.65 Composit

Coverings only

.66 Parquetry

.67 Mosaics

See also 729 73 Mosaic floors, parquetry

.68 Tiles

See also 695 3 Roofing tile

.69 Other coverings

.7 Ceilings

For vaulted ceilings see 721 43-45 Construction, 729 34 Design

.71 Wood

.72 Stone

.73 Brick or tiles with iron or steel Ceramic materials

.74 Metallic

.75 Concrete Plaster

.8 Openings and their fittings

See also 721 55 Roof openings

SUMMARY

721 81-.83	Doors	.87	Gratings Guards
.84-.85	Windows	.88	Fastenings Locks
.86	Door and window inclosures	.89	Other details

.81 Doors

Wooden doors. Clas here also general works on doors, doorways and portals

.82 Of other materials

.822-.829 divided like 691.2-.9

E g 721 826 Glas doors

83 Other classes of doors

.833 According to form

Single, double (for French doors see 721 846 French windows, see also 721 836 Folding doors), double margin, Venetian, Dutch, half doors, turnstiles

721 835 **According to position and function**

Storm and wether doors jib conceald and secret doors blank sham and false doors (also cald Blind doors see also 721 837 Slatted doors) trap and cellar doors portes-cochères posterns wickets gates (see also 725 975 Gate towers) etc

836 **According to method of hanging**

Swinging doors hinged pivoted etc. crapaudine revolving folding or accordion doors (see also 721 833 Double doors) flapping or flap doors Sliding doors portcullis Rolling doors (see also 721 87[illegible] Shutters)

837 **According to type of construction**

Batten cleated or ledgd panel or framed sash or glazed slatted (also cald Blind doors see also 721 835 Blank doors 721 873 Blinds) lattice screen (see also 721 875 Window screens) etc doors

838 **Structural details**

Slabs cleats battens ledges panels stiles slats rails (see also 721 891 Tracks)

84 Windows

External windows. Clas here general works on windows

841 General questions

842 Materials

May be divided like 691 e g 721 8427 Windows with steel frames

843 According to form

Single coupld clusterd Venetian Diocletian Palladian Wyatt half windows rose round or wheel windows oculi fanshaped (see also 721 845 Fan lights) etc windows

845 According to position or use

Storm or double sash windows blank blind or false windows lowside or offertory windows lycnoscopes squints hagioscopes pede lunet transom windows fanlights (see also 721 843 Fanshaped windows 721 862 Transoms) bay windows bow or compass windows oriels cabinet windows. See also 721 55 Roof openings

846 According to type of construction and method of hanging

Swinging windows casements hinged pivoted etc., French windows Sliding or sash windows Fixt, lattice hit and mis etc windows

848 Structural details

Sashes, casement sashes sash bars muntins leds cames (see also 721 862 Mullions transoms) panes quarrels

721 85 Internal windows

May be divided like 721 84 e g 721 855 Internal fanlights

86 Inclosures of doors and windows

861 General questions

862 Frames Cases

Jams reveals pulley boxes or cases sash pockets lintels (clas here all squareheded openings) sils stools mullions transoms (see also 721 845 Transom windows 721 848 Sash bars muntins)

863 Columnar inclosures

May be divided like 721 37 e g 721 8633 Door and window columns

864 Archt inclosures

Clas here all archshaped openings For straight or squareheded openings see 721 862 Lintels If further subdivision is desired use 1 Circular divided like 721 41 2 7 divided like 721 422 427 e g 721 86414 Moorish 721 8642 Pointed door and window inclosures

865 Hoods Caps

Architraves (see also 721 272 Architraves in general) archivolts (see also 721 428 Arch volts in general) gables pediments frontons coronets gablets (see also 721 28 Wall gables 721 58 Gable roofs) tympanums (see also 721 428 Tympanums in general) cornices (see also 721 274 Wall cornices 721 564 Roof cornices) consoles brackets

866 Balconies

867 Porches Verandas Stoops

Awning or canopy porches (see also 729 934 Canopies as fixt furniture) See also 721 263 Porticos

868 Fire escapes

869 Other

87 Gratings Guards

871 General questions

872 Shutters

See also 721 836 Rolling doors

873 Blinds

Persiennes etc. See also 721 837 Slatted or blind doors

721.874 Grils

.875 Screens

Window screens See also 721 837 Screen doors, 729 96 Screens as architectural accessories

.876 Guard bars

.88 Fastenings Locks

For doors, windows, screens, etc Catches, bars, hooks bolts espagnolets, etc.

.89 Other details

.891 Hanging apparatus

Hinges, pivots tracks, rails (see also 721 838 Door rails), rollers pulleys sash weights and cords, chains, etc

.892 Opening and closing apparatus

Handles knobs adjusters, springs, stops, etc See also 721 894 Push plates

.893 Signaling apparatus

Knockers doorbels speakingtube openings, etc.

.894 Plates Scutcheons

Knob and keyhole scutcheons, push plates (see also 721 892 Opening and closing apparatus), doorplates, number plates, house numbers, mail slots, card holders etc.

895 Wetherstrips Ventilators

.9 **Iron and composit structures**

For strengh of materials see 620 11 Engineering, for their suitability for building purposes see 691 Building

91 Cast iron

92 Wrought iron

93 Steel

94 Composit

95 Iron and wood

.96 " " stone

97 " " ceramic materials Reinforst concrete

.972 Iron and brick

.973 " " terra cotta

974 " " tile

.975 " " artificial stone Reinforst concrete

98 Iron and glas

99 Glas and other materials

.992–.999 divided like 620.12–.19

E g 721 994 Glas

722–724 Architectural stiles

Here ar clast works on architectural stiles as such General and local architectural history and geografy ar clast in 720 9 divided like 930–999 As all subsections of 722–724 ar further subdivided by regions and periods like 930–999 an extra 0 must be added before applying the form divisions as given in Table 2 after the Relativ index, e g 722 7 Ancient Roman architecture, 722 703 Roman architecture during the period 509–264 B C, 722 7003 Cyclopedia of Roman architecture Architectural discussions of individual ancient buildings should usually be clast by stile in 722, of all other buildings by function in 725–728, e g the Parthenon 722 804, York cathedral 726 65 See also in City planning 711 424 Cities according to architectural stile, 711 65 Buildings according to architectural stile

Detaild subdivisions hav been workt out for the various regional and period stiles in the ful expansion available at the Decimal Classification Editorial Office, Library of Congress Washington, D C Illustrativ examples ar given below under the various English stiles

SUMMARY

722 Ancient, Oriental, Pagan
- .1 Chino-Japanese
- .2 Egyptian
- .3 Phenician
- .4 Southeast Asiatic
- .5 West Asiatic
- .6 Classic Greco-Roman
- 7 Roman
- 8 Grecian
- .9 Other. American Indian, Celtic, etc.

723 Medieval, Christian, Mohammedan
- .1 Early Christian
- 2 Byzantine
- 3 Mohammedan, Saracenic, Moslem
- .4 Romanesque
- 5 Gothic

724 Modern
- .1 Renaissance Neoclassic
- .2 Classic revival 19th century
- .3 Gothic " Romanticism
- .4 Victorian Gothic
- 5 Electicism 6 Néo-Grec Renaissance adaptations and revivals Queen Anne, Georgian, etc.
- .7 Timber Half-timber Swiss
- .8 Romanesque revival .9 Other

722 Ancient, Oriental, Pagan architecture

Seven wonders of ancient world All subsections may be further subdivided like 930–999, e g 722 1131 Ancient, 722 1151 Modern stiles of Chinese architecture. See also 571 8 Prehistoric dwellings

.1 Chino-Japanese

.11 Chinese

.12 Japanese

.2 Egyptian

See also 723 123 Egyptian early Christian, 723 31 Egyptian Mohammedan

.3 Phenician Tyrian Sidonian

See also 722 5 West Asiatic

31 Nativ Phenician

Tyrian, Sidonian

32 Colonial Phenician

Carthaginian, Cypriote

.33 Jewish

722.4 **Southeast Asiatic stiles**

Cave temples See also 726 1 Religious temples

41 India

See also 723 34 Southeast Asiatic Mohammedan

413 Buddhist

414 Jaina

415 Hindu Brahman

Indo-Arian Sanskrit Northern Chalukyan Central Dravidian Southern

42 Himalayan

43 Burmese

44 Siamese

45 Cambodian Khmer

46 Javan Malay

.5 **West Asiatic**

See also 722 3 Phenician, 722 61 Aegean

51 Mesopotamian

Chaldean Babylonian, Assyrian

52 Ancient Persian

Median Achaemenian Sassanian See also 723 33 Persian Mohammedan

53 Parthian

54 Hittite

.6 **Classic Greco-Roman**

For Classic orders see 729 326

61 Aegean Pelasgic Homeric

Cyclopean Minoan Mycenaean See also 722 5 West Asiatic

62 Etruscan

7 Roman

Amfitheater or Colosseum Rome (see also 725 827 Amfi theaters in general) Pantheon Rome (see also 726 12 Roman temples) For Roman orders see 729 326

8 Grecian (Greek) Hellenic

Acropolis Athens (see also 725 183 Citadels) Parthenon, Athens (722 804) (see also 726 12 Greek temples) Archaic Periclean Alexandrian, etc periods For Greek orders see 729 326

.9 **Other**

91 American (Pre Columbian) Indian

911 Aztec Toltec Nahuatl Zapotec (Tzapoteco) Mexican

912 Maya Central American Yucatan

913 Incan Peruvian

917 North American (general and other)

918 South " (" " ")

92 Celtic

723 Medieval, Christian, Mohammedan architecture

Seven wonders of medieval world For method of subdivision of subsections see note under 722–724

.1 Early Christian

11 Western Latin

12 Eastern Oriental

121 Anatolian Asia Minor

122 Syrian

See also 723 31 Syrian Mohammedan

123 Coptic Egyptian North African

See also 722 2 Ancient Egyptian 723 31 Egyptian Mohammedan 723 321 North African Mohammedan

2 Byzantine

21 Armenian

22 Russian

23 Moldavian

3 Mohammedan Saracenic Moslem

31 Arabian Syrian Egyptian

See also 722 2 Ancient Egyptian, 723 122 Syrian early Christian 723 123 Egyptian early Christian

32 Moorish Moresque

321 North African

See also 723 123 North African early Christian

322 Hispano Moresque Spanish

For the Alhambra see 725 17

33 Persian Iranian

See also 722 52 Ancient Persian

34 Southeast Asiatic

Pathan Sharki Ghujerati Bengali Bahmani Bijapûri Mogul See also 722 41 Ancient and general southeast Asiatic

35 Turkish

.4 Romanesque

Pre-Romanesque Carolingian

41–48 divided like 941–948, e g

42 English

4201 Saxon

2 Norman

21 Early

23 Late

49 Other countries

Divided like 940–999 e g 723 49493 Flemish or Belgian Romanesque

723.5 **Gothic Pointed Ogival**

51–58 divided like 941–948, e g

52 English

5203 **Plantagenet**

31 Transitional

32 Early English stile Early Plantagenet *Lancet* *1st pointed* *13th century*

35 Decorated Later Plantagenet Middle pointed Edwardian 14th century

36 Geometric

37 Curvilinear Flowing

4 **Perpendicular Rectangular Late pointed Lancastrian Florid Flamboyant 15th century**

5 Tudor

59 Other countries

Divided like 940–999 e g 723 59492 Dutch Gothic

724 Modern stiles of architecture

All subsections may be further subdivided like 940–999 (for examples see below)

.1 **Renaissance Neoclassic**

Divided like 940–998 e g

142 English

05 Early Transition

16th century

055 Elizabethan

061 Jacobean

062 Late Anglo-classic Anglo-Italian Anglo Palladian Portico

Post renaissance compromize 17th 18th century

069 Queen Anne

07 Georgian

Pseudoclassic stile academic supremacy 18th century

146 Spanish

Plateresque Griego-Romano etc.

173 United States Colonial American Queen Anne and Georgian

.174 179 **Regional stiles**

Divided like 974–979 e g 724 174 New England or northern colonial 724 1747 Dutch colonial 724 175 Southern colonial 724 1794 California mission (for Spanish colonial use 724 172, for mission churches see 726 55)

724.199 Baroque Rococo

Renaissance decline, including Italian post renaissance, decadenza seicento (724 19945)

2 **Baroque**

3 **Rococo**

4-9 **By country divided like 940-999; e.g.**

46 Spanish

4605 **Baroque**

53 Rococo Churrigueresque

.2 Classic revival 19th century

.22 Roman

.23 Greek

.24-.29 Regional

Divided like 940-999, e g.

.242 English

07 Periods

073 Roman phase

074 Greek "

.273 United States

4 **Roman phase**

5 **Greek "**

.3 Gothic revival Romanticism Medieval revival

342 English

07 Early phase Castellated stile

For later phases see 724 4 Victorian Gothic

4 Victorian Gothic

Tudor or Elizabethan Gothic revival, 'battle of the stiles'

.5 Eclecticism Renaissance adaptations and revivals

.599 Special phases

1 **Queen Anne revival and adaptations**

2 **Georgian revival and adaptations**

3 **Baroque " " "**

.6 *Néo-Grec*

.7 Timber Half-timber Swiss stile

.8 Romanesque revival and adaptations

.9 Other stiles

91 20th Century

No satisfactory name has been agreed upon to characterize present day stiles functionalism, modernistic, streamlined, etc.

725–728 Special types of buildings

May also be clast under their special subjects e g 022 Library buildings in Library science See also in City planning 711 66 Structures according to use

725 Public buildings

Civil and industrial architecture For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

725 1	Administrativ Governmental	6	Prisons Reformatories
2	Business Commercial	7	Refreshment, bath and park buildings
3	Transportation Storage	8	Recreation buildings
4	Factories Mils	9	Other public buildings
5	Hospitals Asilums		

.1 Administrativ Governmental

11 Capitols Legislativ halls

Houses of parliament state houses provincial national, international. For city and county buildings see 725 13

12 Ministries Executiv departments

May be divided like 353 1 8 e g 725 125 Ministries of justice (see also 725 15 Courthouses palaces of justice) For government buros and offices see 725 132 postoffices 725 16 military buildings 725 18

129 Peace palaces

13 Government buros and offices Local government buildings

For capitols and legislativ halls see 725 11

131 General questions

132 Government buros Public offices

For government departments see 725 12

135 County buildings

See also 725 15 County courthouses

136 Township buildings

137 Municipal buildings

City town, village halls broletto hôtel de ville rathaus etc

14 Customs buildings Excise offices

141 General questions

142 Customhouses

Customs watchhouses

143 Excise offices Internal revenue offices

144 Mints

145 Customs warehouses

Bonded warehouses See also 725 35 General warehouses

147 Local taxation offices

Toll houses, toll gates octroi houses

725.15 Courthouses Record offices

Tribunals, palaces of justice; international, national, state, county (see also 725 135 County buildings), municipal and justices' courts, etc See also 725 125 Ministries of justice

.158 Record offices Archives buildings

.16 Postoffices

Postal stations, etc. See also 725 124 Postoffice dept. For postoffice cars see 699

.17 Official residences Palaces of rulers

Executiv mansions International, national (e g Alhambra), state, local See also 728 3 City mansions

.178 Embassies Legations Consulates

.18 Military buildings Police stations

See also 623 Military engineering, 725 126 Ministry of war

.181 General questions

.182 Barracks Casernes

See also 623 612 Barracks in Military engineering

.183 Citadels Forts Fortresses

For the Acropolis, Athens, see 722 8 See also 623 1 Fortifications in Military engineering

.184 Armories

.185 Guard rooms

.186 Cantonments Army huts Dril halls

.187 Arsenals Magazines

See also in Military engineering 623 47 Arsenals, 623 614 Magazines

.188 Police stations

For morgs see 726 88 See also 725 62 Lockups

.189 Other

.19 Other public buildings

Structures for public works, etc.

.191 Fire stations

Engin and truck houses, fire alarm and fire patrol stations, watch towers (see also 725 97 Towers in general)

.193 Waterworks

Aqueducts, reservoirs, pumping stations, water towers (see also 725 97 Towers in general), etc. See also 728 995 Private watertanks and towers

.194 Sewerage works Refuse disposal plants

Public sanitary works, disinfecting and cleaning stations, refuse plants, municipal incinerators

.195 Municipal depots and yards Public work shops

Municipal stables, etc.

.196 Public washhouses Lavoirs

Riverside washhouses, toilets, comfort stations, rest rooms

.197 Weights and mesures offices

.198 Public light and power plants

Electric, gas, etc. works

725.2 **Business** **Commercial**

.21 Stores

.211 *General questions*

.212 Wholesale stores

.213 Retail stores Shops

Chain stores, branches, stalls, kiosks

5 **Shop fronts** **Show windows**

.214 Department stores

.215 Mail order houses

.22 Mixt store, office and apartment buildings

Store or office buildings with halls or auditoriums (see also 725 8 Recreation halls) For apartment buildings in general see 728 2

.23 Office buildings

Insurance, law, medicin, telefone, telegraf, etc office buildings (when banking or credit feature is emfasized clas in 725 24)

.232 Skiscrapers

.233 Loft buildings

.24 Financial and credit institutions

Banks, savings banks, trust and investment institutions, safe deposit banks (see also 725 35 Safe deposit storehouses), building and loan institutions

.248 Pawn shops Monts de piété

.25 Exchanges Boards of trade

.251 General questions

.252 [illegible]

.253

.255 [illegible] rce

Commercial clubs, associations of commerce, etc Some commodity exchanges ar cald Boards of trade, these should be clast in 725 253

.26 Market buildings

Wholesale, retail, shopping arcades

.27 Livestock markets Stockyards

Market crosses

.28 Abattoirs Slaughter houses

Packing houses

.29 Other business buildings

Including special rooms; e g board rooms, etc.

725 3 **Transportation Storage**

31 Passenger stations for land transportation

Including combination railway and bus stations

311 Small Country Suburban

Waiting rooms see also 725 316 Waiting rooms as parts of station buildings

312 Large City

Thru terminal

313 Union Junction

314 Stations on 2 or more levels

315 " " special types of railways

On inclined or mountain railways etc

316 Parts of railway stations

Ticket offices waiting rooms (see also 725 311 Waiting rooms as separate buildings) cloak rooms platforms bulletin boards indicators etc.

317 Stage, bus and streetcar or tramway stations

Post houses

318 Elevated railway stations

319 Underground railway or subway stations

32 Freight houses Express buildings

For land transportation

33 Other railway buildings

Railway shops roundhouses inspection pits car houses watertanks storehouses for railway supplies etc fueling structures (see also 725 364 Coal handling plants) tool houses guard and signal houses switch towers (see also 725 97 Towers in general) etc

34 Dock buildings Ferry houses Marine buildings

Pier and wharf port and harbor buildings Wharf boats landing stages boat houses combined commercial and recreation piers (see also 725 87 Recreation piers) weirs locks water mils etc

35 Warehouses Storehouses

Storage structures and yards for merchandize household goods etc safe deposit storehouses (see also 725 24 Safe deposit banks) cold storage (see also 728 97 Private ice houses and cold storage houses) For grain elevators see 725 362 private granaries 728 9531 See also 725 145 Customs warehouses

36 Elevators

361 General questions

362 Grain elevators

Floating elevators etc See also 725 35 Commercial grain storehouses, 728 9531 Private granaries

363 Malt elevators

364 Coal " Coal handling plants

See also 725 33 Railway fueling structures

725 365 Ore elevators

See also 725 431 Mine buildings 725 432 Metallurgic establishments

.366 Sand and gravel elevators

.367 Cement, lime and plaster elevators

.38 Garages Service stations Livery stables

.381 General questions Garages in general

See also 728 949 Private garages

.382 Service stations in general

.383 Cleaning installations

.384 Filling stations

.386 Bus garages

388 Livery stables

[illegible]

39 [illegible]

[illegible] anding stages mooring masts and pylons aerial beacons (see also 725 976 Light houses) See also 728 949 Private hangars

.4 **Factories Mils Industrial buildings**

41 Textil, clothing and lether factories

411 General questions

412 Textil factories or mils

Linen cotton, wool silk etc mils May be divided like 677 e g 725 4123 Woolen mils

413 Camp equipment, tent and awning factories

May be divided like 685 53 e g 725 4131 Tent factories

414 Tanneries Lether factories

415 Lether goods factories

Harness and saddle belt shoe glove trunk and luggage factories

416 Fur factories

417 Clothing factories

May be divided like 687 e g 725 4173 Hosiery mils

418 Rubber and rubber goods factories

419 Other

42 Factories for chemicotecnical industries

421–425 427–428 divided like 661–665, 667–668

E g 725 4276 Paint factories For ceramic and glas factories see 725.48

43 Buildings for mining and mineral industries Metal works

431 Mine and quarry buildings

Hedframes crushing and concentrating plants tipples washhouses, etc See also 725 365 Ore elevators

432 Metallurgic establishments

Ore reduction works refineries smelting works etc May be divided like 669 e g 725.4323 Copper refineries See also 725 365 Ore elevators

725 433 Factories and mils according to processes employd

Forges foundries machine shops rolling mils etc. For storehouses see 725 35 woodworking shops etc see 725 44

434 Factories using metals, building stones and other minerals

Factories for making articles of iron and steel hardware stoves cutlery etc of precious metals (gold silver etc) jewelry etc (for watch and clock factories see 725 438) copper and its alloys bels etc

435 Tool, implement and machine factories

May be divided like 610–699 e g Agricultural implements 725 4353 For scientific instruments see 725 438 See also 725 442 Woodworking mils

436 Blacksmith shops

437 Lock and gun factories

438 Factories for making watches, clocks and other instruments of precision

May be divided like 681 except for factories otherwize specially provided for e g 725 43811 Watch and clock factories

439 Other

44 Sawmils and factories for making articles of wood

See also 725 46 Paper mils

441 Sawmils Lumber mils

Lath and shingle mils

442 Woodworking mils and shops

Carpenter shops planing mils sash and door box and crate factories veneer mils ornamental woodworking shops for making moldings scrollwork interior finish etc See also 725 435 Implement factories

443 Barrel factories Cooperage works

444 Cabinet and furniture factories

445 Woodenware factories

446 Excelsior mils

447 Cork factories

45 Vehicle factories

451 Carriage and wagon factories

Sleigh and sled factories

452 Motor vehicle factories

Automobile motor truck motorcicle etc factories May be divided like 629 22 e g 725 4524 Motor truck factories For bicicle factories see 725 453

453 Bicicle factories

454 Car factories

Passenger pullman express mail freight streetcar etc. factories

725 455 Boat and ship factories

Shipyards etc May be divided like 623 82 e g 725 4555 Yards and factories for constructing warships

456 Aircraft factories

May be divided like 629 133 e g 725 4562 Balloon factories

46 Pulp and paper mils and factories for making articles of paper

See also 725 44 Sawmils and woodworking factories

47 Grain mils Gristmils

Mils for flour meal, feed etc May be divided like 633 1 e g 725 471 Wheat flour mils

48 Glas and ceramic works

May be divided like 666, e g 725 487 Brick and tile factories

49 Other factories and industrial buildings

Clas here only buildings not provided for in 725 41 48 492–499 may be divided like 620–699 e g 725 49·158 Ice plants 725 491 may be divided like the whole classification for industrial buildings not otherwize provided for

.5 Hospitals Asilums

Charitable and welfare institutions See also 725 6 Reformatories

51 Sick Wounded

Infirmaries surgeries eye and ear hospitals lying in or maternity hospitals lazarets sanitariums for incurables etc May be divided like 362 1 e g 725 512 Dispensaries For inebriate asilums see 725 65 baths 725 73 watering places 725 75 See also 725 57 Children s hospitals

52 Insane asilums Madhouses

53 Idiot, imbecil, feebleminded institutions

54 Blind, def, dum asilums

55 Institutions for paupers

Almshouses poorhouses workhouses temporary lodgings [illegible]

56

57

Orfan asilums children s hospitals etc May be divided like 362 7 e g 725 573 Orfan asilums For general hospitals see 725 51 foundling asilums 725 58 See also 725 64 Juvenil reformatories reform schools

58 Foundling asilums

59 Other

Soldiers and sailors homes mountain hospices, buildings of general relief organizations Red Cross, etc. (see also 726 9 Buildings of religious organizations) animal asilums and hospitals (see also 728 948 Private veterinary rooms and live stock infirmaries) For spas hydros etc. see 725 75

725.6 **Prisons Reformatories**

See also 725 5 Hospitals, asilums

.61 Prisons Penitentiaries

National, state, etc.

.62 Jails Lockups

Detention, cel, station houses, workhouses for vagrants, petty offenders, etc See also 725 188 Police stations

.63 Reformatories for adults

Magdalen houses, homes for fallen women, houses of correction

.64 Juvenil reformatories

Reform schools, houses of refuge, truant schools, industrial or training schools for juvenil delinquents See also 725 57 Child welfare institutions

.65 Inebriate asilums Washingtonian homes

See also 725 51 Sanitariums

.66 Homes for drug addicts

.67 Internment houses and camps

For prisoners of war, enemy aliens etc.

.7 **Refreshment, bath and park buildings**

.71 Eating places

Cafés, lunchrooms, pastry shops, icecream parlors, cabarets, road houses, etc.

.72 Saloons Barrooms Taverns

Tap rooms, bodegas, beer cellars, public houses (pubs), etc

.73 Baths

Warm medicated, Turkish, Russian etc 731–737 may be used like 613 41–47, e g 725 735 Salt baths, and 738 used for Medicated baths See also 725 51 Sanitariums

.74 Swimming baths Natatoriums

Open air baths

.75 Buildings for watering places and helth resorts

Buildings for spas, hydros, hot springs, mineral springs, winter resorts, etc. See also 725 51 Sanitariums, 725 78 Casinos, 728 52 Resort hotels

.76 Park buildings

May be divided as needed like 717 68 Plesure buildings in Landscape architecture, using 769 for service buildings, e g 725 762 Outlook towers

.77 Amusement park buildings

.78 Casinos

See also 725 75 Watering places

.79 Other

725.8 Recreation buildings

See also 725 22 Store and office buildings with halls or auditoriums

81 Music, concert and orchestra halls

See also 725 83 Auditoriums

82 Theaters Buildings for shows and spectacles

821 General questions

822 Playhouses Opera houses

Little theaters marionet pantomime and traveling theaters etc

823 Vaudevil houses Burlesk and variety theaters

824 Moving picture theaters Cinemas

825 Panoramas Dioramas Cycloramas

826 Hippodromes Circuses Coliseums

827 Stadiums Amfitheaters Grandstands

Garden theaters structures for outdoor sports tennis courts etc May be divided like 796 e g 725 82733 Football stadiums For the Amphitheater or Colosseum of Rome see 722 7

828 Traind animal menageries and theaters

829 Other

83 Auditoriums

Halls for assemblies meetings lectures readings etc See also 725 81 Music halls 725 9[*] Temporary halls

84 Buildings for indoor games

Bowling alleys billiard saloons pool halls halls for ping pong or table tennis etc. card halls halls for ches checkers backgammon etc roulet halls etc For casinos see 725 78

85 Gymnasiums Turnhalls Athletic clubs

86 Rinks Motordromes Dancehalls

861 General questions

862 Skating rinks Ice palaces

Roller skating rinks

863 Velodromes

Bicicle rinks and halls motordromes autodromes

865 Indoor running tracks

866 Dancehalls

87 Boat houses Recreation piers

Yacht and canoe clubs See also 725 34 Combined commercial and recreation piers

88 Riding halls clubs or schools

89 Other

891 Shooting galleries

For firearms and archery

892 Race tracks

For horse racing dog racing etc.

725.9 Other public buildings

.91 Exhibition halls Fair buildings

See also 727 6–7 Museums and art galleries

.92 Temporary halls Portable buildings

Religious tabernacles (see also 726 Religious architecture), political chautauqua halls, workmen s barracks, etc Clas here only general discussions of portable buildings, individual buildings ar clast elsewhere according to purpose, e g Portable schools 727 1 For permanent auditoriums see 725 83

.93 Workmen's clubs and institutes Gild houses

Trades union halls

.94 Memorials War memorials

For special forms of memorials see numbers for those forms, e g 721 426 Memorial arches

.97 Towers

Usually it wil be found best to clas individual towers by purpose For tower design see 729 36 See also 721 57 Spires, etc, 725 191 Fire watch towers, 725 193 Water towers, 725 33 Railway switch towers, 726 87 Mortuary towers

.971 General questions

.972 Materials

May be divided like 691, e g 725 9722 Stone

.973 Form Plan

Round, oblong, triangular, etc, staged, leaning, composit, etc

.975 Position

Detacht towers free standing, independent, wall or mural towers, engaged pavilion, buttress towers, central towers, gate towers (see also 721 835 Gates 728 91 Gate houses), bridge towers (for towers as integral parts of bridges see 624 Bridges)

.976 Purpose

Refuge, defense, keeps, donjons, pele towers, observation or watch towers, etc, bel towers campaniles, clock towers, beacons, lighthouses (see also 725 39 Aerial beacons in air transportation), lanterns, including lanterns as parts of towers (see also 721 555 Roof lanterns), memorial towers, etc Many towers wil be clast with the special types of buildings to which they belong, e g 726 28 Minarets, 726 597 Church towers

.977 Turrets

Echauguettes, bartizans, pepper box turrets, stair turrets etc.

726 Ecclesiastic and religious buildings

See also 246 Ecclesiology, religious art, 725 92 Temporary halls, tabernacles. For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

726.1	Temples (nonchristian)	.6	Cathedrals
.2	Mosks Mohammedan temples	.7	Conventual and monastic establishments
.3	Synagogs Jewish "	.8	Mortuary and sepulcral buildings
.4	Chapels Sunday-school buildings Parish halls	.9	Other religious buildings
.5	Churches		

.1 Temples (nonchristian)

Chaityas, pagodas, ziggurats, vimanas, sikras teocalli, etc. See also 722 4 Cave temples, 722 7 Pantheon, Rome, 722 804 Parthenon, Athens

.11 General questions

.12–15, .19 divided by religion like 292–295, 299

E g 726 143 Buddhist temples, 726 19219 Assyro-Babylonian temples (ziggurats, etc.) For Mohammedan temples see 726 2, Jewish temples 726 3 Morman temples 726 5893

.2 Mosks Mohammedan temples

May be divided like 723 3, e.g 726.22 Moorish See also 726 82 Tomb mosks

.28 Minarets

See also 725 97 Towers in general

.3 Synagogs Jewish temples

.4 Chapels Sunday-school buildings Parish halls

Christian and nonchristian

.41 Chapels

Small or accessory places of worship Chapels of ease, oratories, crypt chapels (see also 726 596 Crypts in churches, 726 82 Crypt tombs), etc. See also 726 595 Chapels in churches, 726 81 Mortuary chapels

.42 Shrines

See also 726 86 Mortuary shrines, 726 95 Wayside shrines

.43 Baptistries

See also 726 596 Baptistries in churches

.44 Tithe barns

.45 Sunday-school buildings Parish halls

726.5 **Churches**

.51 General questions

.52 Form

Longitudinal basilican, rectangular, cruciform, cros churches; hall churches, hallenkirchen Byzantine, fortified, etc

.53 By locality

.532 Urban

.533 Suburban

.534 Rural Village

.54 Parish churches

.55 Mission or district churches

See also 726 98 Missions

.56 Institutional and proprietary churches

.57 Collegiate churches

.58 By denomination

Divided like 280, e g 726 583 Episcopal churches

.59 Divisions Rooms

For Sunday-school accommodations see 726 45 See also 726 81 Mortuary chapels, 726 82 Tombs

.591 Approaches Entrances

Atrium, forecourt, porches (see also 726 592 Transeptal porches), narthex, vestibule, entrance hall, lobby, foyer, etc

.592 Nave Transepts

Auditorium, aisles (see also 726 593 Chancel aisles), nave or main aisles, forenave, crossing, transeptal chapels (see also 726 595 Side chapels), transeptal porches (see also 726 591 Church porches in general), transept aisles and apses, etc.

.593 East arm Chancel

Choir and choir lofts, sanctuary, presbiterium, chancel aisles (see also 726 592 Church aisles in general), apse, rostrum, pulpit platform, triapsal end, parallel apses, ambulatory, periapse, chevet, retrochoir, etc.

.594 Bay design Ordinance

Ground arcade, triforium, clerestory

.595 Side chapels

Lady chapel, chantries, saints chapels, etc See also 726 41 Chapels as separate buildings, 726 592 Transeptal chapels, 726 81 Mortuary chapels

.596 Sacristies, baptistries, etc.

Prothesis diakonikon, crypts (see also 726 41 Crypt chapels 726 82 Crypt tombs), etc See also 726 43 Baptistries as separate buildings

.597 Towers

See also 725 97 Towers in general

726.6 Cathedrals
For forms and details see 726 5 Churches
.61 General questions
.62 Oriental
Armenian, Jacobite, Coptic, Nestorian
.63 Eastern Greek Russian
.64 Roman Catholic
.65 Protestant Episcopal
.68 Other
May be divided like 280 for denominations not provided for above
.69 Accessory structures
.691 Cloisters
See also 726 793 Cloisters as special buildings
.692 Chapter houses

.7 Conventual or monastic establishments
See also 726 97–99 Buildings of religious associations
.71 General questions
.72 Abbeys
.73 Priories
.74 Friaries
.75 Nunneries Beguinages
.76 Cels
Monastic (Carthusian, etc), ancorities, hermitage cels, her m [illegible]
.77 Acco[illegible]
D[illegible] ivided like 290 for nonchristian monastic establishments, lamasaries, viharas etc ; e g 726 773 Franciscan, 726 7799432 Lamasaries
.78 Other topics
.79 Special buildings Accessory structures
See also 726 4 for Chapels, 726 5 Churches, 726 692 Chapter houses, 728 9 Outbuildings
.792 Abbot's or prior's lodgings
.793 Cloisters Ambulatories
See also 726 691 Cathedral cloisters
.794 Refectories Fraters
.795 Dormitories Cels
See also 726 76 Monastic cels in general
.796 Almonries

726 8 **Mortuary buildings Sepulcral architecture**

See also 718 Cemeteries 730 Sculpture

81 Chapels

Mortuary cemetery sepulcral chapels undertakers chapels funeral parlors cemetery lodges See also 726 41 Chapels as places of worship 726 595 Chapels in churches

82 Tombs Sepulchers

Burial places graves mausoleums tomb mosks (see also 726 2 Mosks in general) vaults cripts (see also 726 41 Cript chapels 726 596 Cripts in churches) charnel houses ossuaries church yard monuments gravestones cenotafs memorial crosses mural tablets effigies etc. rock tombs (see also 726 84 Hypogeums caves) sarcofagi (See also 731 76 Sepulcral sculpture

83 Crematories Columbariums Cinerariums

84 Hypogeums Caves

Catacombs tunnel tombs See also 726 82 Rock tombs

85 Pyramids, mastabas, etc

86 Mortuary shrines

Topes dagobas stupas See also 726 42 Shrines in general

87 Mortuary towers

Towers of silence dakhmes lanterns of the ded cemetery beacons. See also 725 97 Towers in general

88 Morgs Ded houses Mortuaries

89 Other mortuary buildings

9 **Other religious buildings**

See also 725 59 Buildings of general relief organizations

91 Parsonages Rectories

Manse vicarage etc

92 Bishops and episcopal palaces

95 Pilgrimage features Crosses Calvaries

96 Lich gates

See also 728 91 Gate houses

97 Buildings of Christian associations

Salvation army Y M C A Y W C A etc May be divided like 267 e g 726 973 Y M C A buildings See also 726 7 Conventual or monastic establishments

98 Missions

City missions etc. See also 726 55 Mission or district churches

99 Buildings of nonchristian religious associations

May be divided like 290 e g 726 996 Jewish

727 Educational and scientific buildings

For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

727 1	Schools (elementary)	6	Museums Herbariums
.2	Secondary schools	.7	Art galleries Studios
.3	Colleges Universities	.8	Libraries
.4	Professional and tecnical schools	.9	Other educational and scientific buildings
.5	Laboratories Research establishments		

.1 Schools

Elementary schools, not including dormitory or boarding schools Kindergartens, grammar schools, village schools, etc. Special rooms or buildings for such schools, study halls, recitation halls and clas rooms, assembly halls and auditoriums, teacherages and teachers rooms (for gymnasiums see 725 85 laboratories and shops 727 5, museums 727 6 libraries 727 8, outbuildings 728 9) Also schools for special classes of persons

.2 Secondary schools

Highscools, academies, seminaries (for theologic seminaries see 727.42), boarding schools

.28 Special rooms or buildings

Dormitories, dining halls, etc See also note on special rooms under 727 1

.3 Colleges Universities

.31 General questions

.32–.35 may be divided like 378.152–.155

E g 727 343 Junior college buildings

.36 Women's colleges

.37 Men's "

.38 Special rooms or buildings

Society houses (for fraternity houses see 728 46), dormitories, dining halls, student commons, etc. See also note on special rooms under 727 1

.39 Other

.4 Professional and tecnical schools

Law, theology, etc. Divided like the whole classification, e g 727.42 Theologic seminaries

727.5 **Laboratories Research establishments**

Phisical, chemic, biologic, etc. Botanic and zoologic gardens, arboretums, etc. Divided like the whole classification, e g 727 552 Observatories

.6 **Museums Herbariums**

Divided like the whole classification, e g 727 65 Science museums

For art museums see 727 7. See also 069 2 Museum economy, 725 91 Exhibition halls

.7 Art galleries Studios

.71–.78 Types of galleries or museums

Divided like 710–780, e g 727 73 Sculpture galleries

.79 Studios

Divided like 710–780, e g 727 793 Sculptors studios

.8 **Libraries**

See also 022 Library buildings in Library science

.81 General questions

.82 " libraries

May be divided like 027, e g 727 824 Public libraries

.83 Special subject libraries

May be divided like the whole classification, e g /27 8361 Medical libraries

.84 Branch libraries

.85 Scriptoriums

86 Delivery and deposit stations

.87 Reading rooms

May be divided like 022 5, e g 727 878 Children's See also 727 829 Free reading rooms and newsrooms

.88 Special rooms and departments

May be divided like 022 6, e g 727 8822 Accession department

.89 Other

.9 **Other educational and scientific buildings**

.95 Learned society buildings

May be divided like the whole classification, e g 727 955 Scientific society buildings

.97 Buildings for adult education and self culture

Lyceums, community centers, continuation schools, night schools, institutes for encouraging self culture

728 Residences

See also in City planning 711 58 Residential centers 711 667 Residences For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

728.1	Tenements Cheap dwellings	6	Village and country homes Bungalows
2	Apartment buildings	7	Chalets Seaside and mountain cottages
3	City houses Mansions	8	Country seats
.4	Club and secret society buildings	9	Outbuildings Dependencies
5	Hotels Ins		

.1 Tenement houses Cheap dwellings

.11 City homes of poor

12 Country tenements for poor

See also 728 68 Farm cottages

13 Workmen's tenements Cités ouvrieres

Workmen s homes See also 331 833 Workmen s dwellings in Economics, 728 68 Laborers cottages

18 Temporary dwellings

.2 Apartment buildings

For apartments in store or office buildings see 725 22

21 General questions

22 Apartment houses Flats

Duplex multiplex etc

23 Apartment or family hotels

See also 728 5 Hotels

24 Bachelors apartments

25 Women's "

27 Rooming, lodging and boarding houses

.3 City houses Mansions Palaces

See also 725 17 Rulers palaces

31 Between party walls Stone Concrete

32 Brick Ceramic materials

33 Wood and other materials

34 Semidetacht including end houses in city blocks Stone Concrete

35 Brick Ceramic materials

36 Wood and other materials

37 Detacht Stone Concrete

Including general discussions of mansions etc. of these special materials

38 Brick Ceramic materials

39 Wood and other materials

728.4 **Club houses Buildings for secret societies**
.41 General questions
.42 Social clubs
.43 Country clubs
Golf, cricket, etc clubs
.44 Young people's clubs
Boy scouts, Campfire girls, etc. May be divided like 369 4, e g 728 442 Boys club buildings
.45 Political clubs
.46 Secret societies Fraternal organizations
Masonic temples, Od Fellows halls, etc. Benefit, frendly or provident societies, burial societies, insurance fraternities, etc Student organizations, chapter and society houses, etc. (see also 727 38 General and nonsecret college society houses)
.47 Hereditary and patriotic societies
.471–.472 may be divided like 369.1–.2
E g 728 471861 American legion buildings
.5 **Hotels Ins**
See also 728 23 Apartment or family hotels
.51 City hotels
.52 Resort hotels
Summer and winter resorts, etc. See also 725 75 Buildings for watering places and helth resorts, 728 71–73 Chalets
.53 Country ins Caravanseri Khans
.54 Hostels Youth hostels
.6 **Village and country homes Bungalows Rural architecture**
Small dwellings in general For country seats see 728 8
.61 Village dwellings; on small lots
.62 Stone
.63 Brick Ceramic materials
.64 Concrete Stucco
.65 Part masonry, part wood
.66 All wood
.67 Farm houses
.68 " cottages
Laborers cottages, country homes of poor. See also 331 833 Workmen's dwellings in Economics 728 12 Country tenements, 728 13 Workmen's tenements, 728.74 Seaside and mountain cottages
.69 Other

728.7 **Chalets Seaside and mountain cottages**

Summer homes See also 728.52 Resort hotels

.71 Chalets on plains

.72 Seaside chalets

.73 Mountain "

.74 Seaside and mountain cottages

See also 728 68 Farm cottages

.75 Hunting seats and boxes

Shooting boxes, hunting towers, hunt clubs

.76 Houses on wheels

Trailers, etc. From architectural standpoint only

.77 Houseboats

.8 **Country seats**

For small country homes see 728 6

.81 Castles (fortified)

.82 *Chateaux (unfortified)*

.83 Manor houses

.84 Villas

.9 **Outbildings Dependences**

SUMMARY

728 91	Porters lodges Gate houses	.96	Dairies
92	Servants quarters Cabins	.97	Ice houses Cold storage buildings
.93	Kitchens Laundries		
.94	Stables Carriage houses Garages	.98	Conservatories Greenhouses
.95	Barns Granaries Crop storage buildings	.99	Other Garden houses, sheds, welhouses, etc.

.91 Porters lodges Gate houses

See also 725 975 Gate towers, 726 96 Lich gates

.92 Servants quarters Cabins

Bunk houses; quarters for gardeners, coachmen, gamekeepers, etc.

.93 Kitchens Laundries

Including accessory structures. Sculleries; larders, butteries, commissary rooms, food stores (see also 728 97 Cold storage buildings); smokehouses, curing sheds; washhouses, drying sheds

728 94 Stables Carriage houses Garages

.941 Horsestables

Private town, farm, club, breeders and trainers, sale, racing, etc. stables See also 725 388 Livery stables

.942 Cattle, cow and dairy stables

Feeding, milking and calf sheds, shelters See also 728 96 Dairies

.943 Sheep and goat stables Folds

Sheep sheds and racks, shearing sheds, etc.

944 Hog houses Sties

Pig pens, piggeries

.945 Poultry and fowl houses

Henhouses, laying and hatching sheds, brooders, incubator houses, ostrich, pigeon and other bird houses and shelters, aviaries, etc

.946 Kennels Hutches

Dog, fox and wolf kennels, catteries; rabbit, hare and guinea pig hutches, etc

947 Stables and shelters for other animals

Elefant stables, apiaries, silkworm sheds, etc.

.948 Accessory structures

Feed rooms (see also 728 95 Granaries, barns, silos, etc.), harness rooms, farrieries, horseshoeing sheds, veterinary rooms, live stock infirmaries (see also 725 59 Public animal hospitals), dung pits, etc.

949 Carriage houses Garages

Coach houses, carriage and washing sheds (for temporary shelter), hangars See also 725 381 Public garages, 725 39 Public hangars

95 Barns Granaries Crop storage buildings

See also 728 948 Feed rooms 728,97 Cold storage rooms

.951 General purpose barns

Barns including stables, carriage houses, machine sheds, etc

.952 Silos

See also 728 948 Feed rooms

728.953 Barns for storing and processing field crops: grain, hay, roots, etc.

Granaries, corn cribs, hay and straw barns, root houses, hop dryers, etc May be divided like 633, e g 728 9531 Granaries See also 725 35 Commercial grain storehouses, 725 362 Grain elevators

.954 Barns for storing and processing fruits and nuts

Fruit houses, dryers, evaporators, etc May be divided like 634, e g 728 95411 Apple packing sheds

.955 Barns for storing and processing garden crops

May be divided like 635, e g 728 95564 Tomato packing sheds For crops represented in both 633 and 635 prefer 728 953

.956 Threshing and cleaning barns and sheds

.958 Wagon, implement and machine sheds

.96 Dairies

Combined dairy and icehouse, milk houses, creameries, butter dairies, cheese houses, cheeseries See also 728 942 Dairy stables, 728 995 Spring houses

.97 Ice houses Cold storage houses

Refrigerator ice houses. See also 725 35 Public cold storage warehouses, 728 93 Larders, 728 95 Barns and crop storage buildings

.98 Conservatories Greenhouses

Winter gardens, hothouses, orchid and palm houses, graperies, ferneries, cold houses, etc For park greenhouses see 725 769 See also 716 3 Greenhouses in Landscape architecture

.99 Other

991 Garden houses Pavilions

Summer houses, grottoes

.992 Privies

.993 Scale houses

.994 Sheds

Woodsheds, fuel sheds, etc See also numbers for special sheds

.995 Wels Watersupply buildings

Welhouses, wel curbs, pump houses, windmil towers, watertanks and towers (see also 725 193 Public waterworks), spring houses (see also 728 96 Dairy houses)

729 Architectural design and decoration

Architectural details Discussions of such details in particular buildings or types of buildings may be clast under numbers for those buildings or types For design in general theory etc see 745 See also 717 4 Design of structural elements in Landscape architecture 744 Architectural drawing 747 Interior decoration also design of special types of buildings under special subjects e g 022 34 Design of library buildings in Library economy For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

SUMMARY

729 1	Elevation Sections Façades	6	Incrustation Veneering
2	Plans Horizontal sections	7	Mosaic
3	Elementary forms (design)	8	Ornamental glas design Window tracery
4	Painted decoration	9	Architectural accessories Fixt and built in furniture
5	Decoration in relief		

.1 Elevation Sections Façades

11 Composition

12 Distribution

Disposition subdivision grouping and division of masses repetition contrast

13 Proportion

Harmony balance symmetry

14 Light and shade

For projection of shadows and grafics of light and shadow see 515 63 and 515 7

15 Perspectiv effect

16 Axial and center lines

17 Accenting Emfasis

18 Sections Vertical sections

Longitudinal transverse diagonal broken oblique

19 Other topics

2 Plans Horizontal sections

21 Elements required Composition

Types of plans formal informal picturesk block ground floor roof (see also 729 35 Roof design) perspectiv Setting and purpose of building Rooms number size shape seating capacity etc. Lighting (see also 729 384 Window design and fenestration) Acoustics

22 Distribution

23 Proportion

Harmony balance symmetry

24 Sequence of rooms

25 Circulation Communications

Horizontal halls corridors etc Vertical placing of stairs, elevators etc. (see also 729 391 Stair design)

26 Axial lines Lines of vista

27 Accenting

729 3 Elementary forms (design)

For construction of these forms see 721 See also 711 65 Architectural details in City planning also general note under 729

31 Walls Mural decoration

For special types of mural decoration see numbers for those types for wall construction see 721.2

311 General questions

312 Types of walls

May be divided like 721 29 e g 729 3122 Partitions

313 Pane work Paneling

Horizontal and vertical divisions bay division

315 Bases Courses

For scope see note under 721 25

317 Entablatures Crowning courses

May be divided like 721 27 e g 729 3176 Parapets See also 729 392 Stair parapets

318 Moldings

32 Columnar structures

For construction see 721 3

321 General questions

Proportions taper entasis etc.

For scope of following 3 heds see notes under 721 372–374

322 Piers Pilasters

323 Columns Colonnets

324 Posts

325 Columniation Intercolumniation

Accouplement coupld columns etc

326 Orders

Classic orders (Greek Roman) Tuscan Doric proto-Doric Ionic, proto-Ionic, Corinthian composit (see also 722 6–8 Classic architecture) Atlantean Caryatic Telemonic or Persian orders colossal miniature and individual orders The orders in special architectural stiles. Superimposition supercolumniation basement attic etc orders

327 Colonnades Pilastrades

For scope see note under 721 263 See also 729 392 Stair balustrades

328 Columnar details and divisions

For scope see note under 721 38

329 Other topics

33 Arches Arcades

For scope of following subdivisions see notes under 721 41–42

331 General questions

332 Arches according to form

Circular pointed poligonal etc.

729 333 Arches according to architectural stiles

2–4 may be divided like 722–724, e.g 729.333342 English Romanesque arches

.334 Arcades Arcuation

For scope see note under 721.262

.335 Arches according to position

.336 " " " function

337 " " " construction

338 Details Divisions

339 Other topics

.34 Vaults Domes

For construction see 721.43–.47

.341 General questions

.342 Domes Cupolas

For scope see notes under 721 46–47 See also 729 352 Domical and cupolated roofs

For scope of following subdivisions see notes under 721.43–.45

343 Vaults according to form

Cylindric, pointed, poligonal, etc.

344 Groind vaults

.345 Tunnel and expanding vaults

.346 Rib and fan vaulting

.347 Vaults according to construction

.348 Details Divisions

Drums tambours, pendentivs, niches, mihrabs (see also 729 912 Altar tabernacles) Other details as in note under 721 428

.349 Other topics

35 Roofs Roof structures

For construction see 721 5 See also 729 21 Roof plan

.351 General questions

.352 Forms

Gable, ridge, span or double-pitcht roofs (see also 729 37 Wall gables), domical and cupolated roofs (see also 729 342 Domes) For other forms included here see notes under 721 58–597

355 Roof openings Roof windows

May be divided like 721 55, e g 729 3553 Dormers

356 Decorativ fixtures

May be divided like 721 56, e g 729 3564 Roof cornices

357 Spires and other roof structures

May be divided like 721 57, e g 729 3573 Steeples, but clas domed or cupolated roofs in 729 352

.358 Chimneys

Various types roof, wall, etc., stack chimneys, chimney shafts, hoveling, pots, etc. For construction see 693 Masonry construction, 697 8 Smoke flues and chimneys

729.36 Towers

For construction see 725 97

.361 General questions

.363-.367 may be divided like 725.973-.977

E g 729 367 Turrets

.37 Gables Pediments

Wall gables For scope see note under 721 28 See also 729 352 Gabld roofs

.38 Openings and their fittings

.381 General questions

.383 Doors

May be divided like 721 83, e g 729 3835 Posterns

.384 Windows

Fenestration, lighting 3-8 may be divided like 721 843-848, e g 729 3845 Oriels See also 729 21 Lighting plans

.386-.389 Inclosures Gratings, guards Fastenings, etc.

Divided like 721 86-.89, e g 729 3866 Balconies

.39 Other

.391 Stairs Ramps

Elevators, escalators For mathematics of stairbilding see 515 83 See also 694 8 Stairbilding, 717 88 Steps, ramps perrons, etc in Landscape architecture, 729 25 Plan of vertical circulation

.392 Stair balustrades and parapets Handrails

See also 729 3176 Wall parapets, 729 327 Colonnades

.393 Perrons

.4 **Painted decoration**

Painted ornament, policromy. See also 698 1 House painting, 729 7 Mosaic, 751 Painting

.41 Plant or vegetable forms

Natural and conventionalized forms, flowers, fruit, seed, stems, leavs, foliage, roots, etc.

.42 Animal and human forms

Natural and conventionalized

.422 Animal forms

.423 Human "

.424 Mythologic figures

.43 Grotesk forms Arabesks

Fanciful forms

.432 Grotesks

.433 Arabesks

729.8 Ornamental glas design Window tracery

For tecnical processes see 666 1, history 748 See also 729 494 Painted windows

.81 Geometric staind glas windows

.82 Medallion " " "

.83 Canopy " " "

.84 Figure " " "

.85 Mosaic " " "

See also 729 7 Mosaic decoration in general

.86 Other kinds of staind glas

.87 Grisaille glas windows

.88 Window tracery Leded windows

Gothic, plate, bar, geometric, flowing or flamboyant, net or reticulated, branch, stump, perpendicular, etc tracery See also 729 5 Decoration in relief

.89 Other glas design

.9 Architectural accessories Fixt and built-in furniture

See also 749 4 Fixt furniture in Decorativ arts and design

.91 Sacramental furniture

.911 General questions

.912 Altars

High, side etc. altars, altar tables, credences, communion tables Details and divisions mensa, altar slab or board, sepulcher, altar cavity, ambries, Easter sepulcher, tabernacle (see also 729 348 Niches), predella altar steps and ledge, retable, altar desk, etc See also 729 934 for Canopies, 729 962 Reredoses, 729 968 Altar rails

.913 Fonts Font basins

Font covers, baptismal fonts; benetiers, pilas, stoups, holy water basins

.914 Piscinas

.916 Confessionals

.917 Altar communion rails

See also 729 968 Communion rails in general

.92 Rostral furniture

Ambos, ambones, pulpits, tribunes, mimbars, lecterns, reading desks (see also 729 936 Reading stalls), clerks desks, prayer desks, priedieus, etc.

729.93 Seats Canopies

.931 General questions

.932 Dais

.933 Thrones

Ecclesiastic, bishops thrones; monarchic

.934 Canopies

Of solid materials only, not including those composed of textil fabrics Baldachins, ciboria, peristeria, etc. See also 721 867 Canopy porches

.935 Stalls Common seats

Choir stalls (for clergy, acolites, choristers), miserere; sedilia, priests stalls, pews (see also 729 936 Reading pews), benches, theater and orchestra seats or stalls, etc.

.936 Reading stalls or pews

See also 729 92 Lecterns, 729 935 Pews in general

.937 Confessional boxes

.94 Buffets Cupboards

Sideboards; bars, built in shelving, etc for dishes, plate, books, etc ; dish and plate cupboards, bookcases

.95 Fireplaces

Mantels, chimney and mantelpieces, chimney hoods, mantelshelvs and boards; chimney corners and seats, ingle nooks; hearths, hearthstones, overmantels, etc. For construction see 697 1

.96 Screens Railings Percloses

See also 721 292 Partitions, 721 875 Window screens

.961 General questions

.962 Ecclesiastic screens

Chancel, choir, sanctuary screens rood screens, jubes, iconostases, haikal screens, altar screens, reredoses, pardon, organ, chapel, baptistry, etc. screens

.963 Mortuary and tomb screens

.964 Domestic screens

.968 Railings

Altar, chancel, communion, etc rails (see also 729 917 Communion rails as parts of altars)

.97 Organ cases

.98 Lighting fixtures

Lusters, chandeliers, girandoles candelabrums, wall brackets, sconces, appliqués, etc See also 749 63 Artistic lighting fixtures in general design

.99 Other

730 Sculpture   Plastic arts

See also 718 Cemeteries monuments, 721 563 Roof reliefs, 726 8 Mortuary architecture, 729 5 Architectural decoration in relief, 745–749 Industrial decoration and design, also special applications, e g 712 35 Use of models and modeling in Landscape architecture

For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

731 General questions

Materials, methods, etc.

SUMMARY

731.1	Composition Design		.5	Representation stiles and methods
.2	Materials Mediums		.7	Types of sculptured objects by purpose and form
.3	Equipment		.8	Subjects represented
.4	Tecnic			

.1 **Composition Designs for sculpture**

.2 **Materials Mediums**

Sculpture according to materials used. For ivory, bone, shel, etc see 736 6, ceramic materials 738, metals 739

.21 General questions

.22 Wood

See also 694 6 Joinery, 736 4 Wood carving, 745 51 Wood work in Arts and crafts, 749 Artistic furniture

.23 Natural stone

May be divided like 553 5, e g. 731.231 Marble For pointing, stone cutting see 731.46, stone carving 736 5

.24 Artificial stone Concrete

.25 Plastic materials

.251 General questions

.252 Clay and similar earthy materials

Clay modeling Plastilina, plastine, pâte plastique, plasticin; plaster, plaster of Paris, gesso duro, etc. See also 731 26 Earthy minerals, 738 Ceramic arts

.253 Wax Ceroplastics

Cire perdue, waste or lost wax process; wax figures, colord, costumed; paraffin, etc See also 746 8 Wax work, wax flowers

.254 Snow

.255 Soap

Including soap carving

.256 Butter

.257 *Salt, flour and water*

.258 Papier maché

.259 Other

731.26 Earthy minerals

May be divided like 553 6, e g 731 263 Alabaster, but clas sculpture and modeling in clay and similar earthy materials in 731 252

.27 Composit sculpture

Sculpture in more than 1 type of material Chriselefantin, gold and ivory (see also 736 62 Ivory work, 739 22 Goldsmithing), acrolithic, wood and stone, etc

.28 Coloring materials

Colord sculpture, policrome sculpture, patina, patinating For use of color by ancient classic sculptors see 733 128

.29 Other materials

.3 Equipment

Furniture framework, irons, armatures, butterflies, claybores stools stands platforms, lights, etc Tools hammers, prizing tools, chisels, boasters, gouges, claw or tooth tools, round nosed tools, sharps etc Machines, protectors, wrapping cloths, syringes, models, etc

.4 Tecnic

For coloring see 731.28

.41 General questions

42 Modeling

43 Molding

44 Stamping

.45 Casting

.46 Pointing Stone cutting

See also 736 5 Stone carving

.47 Firing Baking

.48 Restoration of sculptures

.49 Other

.5 Representation stiles and methods

.52 Stiles

Grotesk, idealistic, naturalistic, realistic, etc. Period and national stiles ar clast under period and country numbers e g Classic 733, Gothic 734 25

.53 In the round

.54 Reliefs

High, half, low and hollow relief Special applications of relief portals, doors, friezes monumental reliefs (see also 731 76 Monuments) See also 698 8 Relief work in building, 729 5 Architectural decoration in relief, 736 Carving

.7 Types of sculptured objects by purpose and form

72 Decorativ uses

Vases (sculptured only, for vases in general see 738 38), etc. For candelabrums see 749 63

.73 Statues

May be divided like 704 94 e g 731 7332 Animal statues

731.74 Busts

.75 Masks

.76 Monuments

Public, religious, sepulcral mausoleums sarcofagi, effigies, incized slabs, gravestones (see also 726 82 Sepulcral architecture) See also 718 66 Monuments in cemeteries 731 54 Monumental reliefs For monumental brasses and bronzes see 739 51–52

.8 **Subjects represented**

May be divided like 704 94, e g 731 86 Symbolic sculptures

732 Ancient sculpture

.1 **General questions**

Materials methods, etc May be divided like 731, e g 732 14 Tecnic

.2 **Primitiv**

See also 571 73 Sculptures in Archeology

.3–.9 **By country and period of origin**

3–6 9 divided like 933–936, 939 e g 732 55 Ancient Persian sculptures 7 Chinese, 8 Egyptian For Greek and Roman sculpture see 733

733 **Classic or Greek and Roman sculpture**

1 General questions

Materials methods, etc May be divided like 731, e g 733 128 Colord sculpture

3 Greek sculpture

31 General questions

Materials, methods, etc May be divided like 731, e g 733 314 Greek sculptural tecnic

.38 By period and locality of origin

Divided like 938 e g 733 3805 Greek sculptures of the Peloponnesian war, 431–404 B C, 733 385 Athenian sculptures

.5 Roman sculpture

.51 General questions

Materials methods etc May be divided like 731, e g 733 514 Roman sculptural tecnic

57 By period and locality of origin

Divided like 937, e g 733 5702 Sculptures of the Roman republic 509–31 B C, 733 575 Etruscan sculptures

734 Medieval sculpture

.1 **General questions**

Materials, methods, etc May be divided like 731, e g 734.14 Medieval sculptural tecnic

734.2 Stiles

.24 Romanesque

.25 Gothic

.4–.9 Clast by country and period of origin

Divided like 940–999 e g 734.4202 English sculpture during the Norman period, 1066–1154

735 Modern sculpture

.1 General questions

For materials and methods see 731

.2 Stiles

May be divided like 724, e g 735 21992 Baroque sculptures

.4–.9 Clast by country and period of origin

Divided like 940–999, e g. 735 42081 English Victorian sculptures

736 Gliptics Carving

For soap carving see 731 255, coins and medals 737. See also 417 Inscriptions, 731 54 Reliefs, 739 2 Work in precious metals, 745–749 Industrial decoration and design

SUMMARY

736 1	General questions	6	Ivory, horn, bone, etc. carving
.2	Gems	.7	Fans, carving and painting
.3	Seals Stamps Signets	.8	Hallmarks
.4	Wood carving	.9	Other
.5	Stone		

.1 General questions

Carving of special objects, etc

.2 Gems

Cameos, intaglios, scarabs, jade, jet, etc Special stones: diamonds, rubies, etc

.3 Seals Stamps Signets

See also 929 8 Coats of arms, crests

31 General questions

.32 Materials

33 Equipment

34 Tecnic

Designs, dies, diesinking, matrix, seal and counterseal, obverse and reverse, impression, etc

.36 Seals clast by form

Disk, cylinder, etc.

.37 Seals clast by institutions or persons

Seals of chief rulers sovrens, presidents, etc. Feudatory, national, state or local seals Seals for special occasions, of organizations, corporations, civil and religious societies; personal seals, etc.

736.4 **Wood carving**

Scroll work See also 731 22 Wood sculpture, 745 51 Wood work in Arts and crafts, 749 Artistic furniture

.46 Pyrografy

Including pyrografy on lether. See also 745 53 Artistic lether work in general

.5 **Stone carving**

See also 731 23 Natural stone sculpture in general, 731 46 Stone cutting

.6 **Carving of ivory, horn, bone and similar materials**

See also 745 55 Ivory, etc in Arts and crafts

.61 General questions

.62 Ivory

See also 731 27 Chriselefantin work

.63 Horn

.64 Bone

.65 Shel

67 Amber

.68 Netsukes

.7 **Fans, carving and painting**

See also 391 4 Costume accessories

.8 **Hallmarks**

See also under special materials, e g 738 88 Potters' marks

.9 **Other**

737 Numismatics Medals Coins

Artistic and historical aspects See also 332 4 Coins and coinage, as money, 351 822 Coinage and money in legislation, 417 Epigrafy, 736 Gliptics, seals, 745–749 Industrial decoration and design, 760 Engraving

SUMMARY

737 1	General questions	3	Counters	Tokens
.2	Medals Medallions	.4	Coins	

.1 **General questions**

.2 ***Medals Medallions***

Objects of art commemorativ of an event, fact or individual Decorations, military medals (see also 355 134 Military insignia), medals of award prizes, competitiv, shooting, school and scholarship medals, etc.; medals, plaques or insignia establishing identity of agents, professional medals, lodge insignia, talismans, amulets, curativ medals, etc.

737.3 **Counters Tokens Jettons**

Counters or markers ar money of account Fees of presence Mint counters or token money Legal tender May be divided like 737 4 e g 737 34 Tecnic designing etc.

.4 **Coins**

41 *General questions*

42 Coins clast by material

Iron and steel, precious metals etc. wood lether and other nonmetallic money

43 Equipment

Tools machines dies

44 Methods of manufacture Tecnic

Designing Casting Repoussé process Coining or minting Valuation and rating of bullion recovery of values from mint sweep assaying melted bars pixing telling etc

46 Coins clast according to size and pattern

Size weight shape type or device legend inscription etc

47 Coins clast according to issuer or use

Siege or obsidional money coins of religous orders bishops etc. export money coins used as ornaments etc For scope of this number see 736 37

738 Ceramics Porcelain Pottery

Clas here only studies relating to the art tecnologic studies on ceramics ar clast in 666 See also 571 Prehistoric archeology 731 252 Clay modeling 745 749 Industrial decoration and design

SUMMARY

738 1	General questions	5	Mosaics Ornamental stones
2	Porcelain Chinaware	6	Baked clay Terra cotta
3	Pottery Stoneware	8	Special ceramic objects
.4	Enamels		

.1 General questions

12 Ceramic materials

General discussions

13 Equipment Tools

14 Tecnic *Processes*

Modeling casting glazing and enameling (see also 738 4 Enamels) firing baking etc

15 Decoration

Ceramic painting (see also 751 Painting in general) photoceramics transfer printing graffito decoration slip or barbotin decoration etc.

738.2 **Porcelain Chinaware**

Dishes tableware etc

21 General questions

212–214 like 738 12–14

E g 738 214 Tecnic

22 Decoration

China painting etc

23 Biscuit or unglazed ware

24 Glazed

25 Hard

26 Soft

27 Special varieties

Armorial china Dresden or Meissen Sèvres etc

28 Special articles

29 Other topics

.3 **Pottery Stoneware Earthenware**

31–32 like 738 21–22

E g 738.32 Pottery painting

33 Stoneware Grès

Vitreous or salt glazed etc

34 Earthenware Crockery

Soft unglazed lustrous hard glazed (led ledless), enameld (see also 738 4 Enamels)

37 Special varieties

Delft Faience Majolica Wedgwood etc.

38 Special articles

Jars, jugs, pitchers, vases (Portland vase) etc. Use as general number for vases Vases may also be clast by process (e g 731 72 Sculptured vases) by material (e g 738 28 China vases) by use (e g 749.75 Vases as artistic furniture) etc.

.4 **Enamels**

See also 729 65 Architectural decoration in enamel 738 14 Enameling 738 34 Enameld earthenware

41–42 like 738 21–22

E g 738 42 Painting enamel ware

43 Opaque enamels

Champlevé incized Clo sonné, etc.

44 Basse-taille Transparent enamels

45 Incrusted or inlaid enamels

Miniature enameling

738.46 Enameld lava, slag or scoria
.47 Special varieties
.48 " articles
.49 Other topics
.5 **Mosaics Ornamental stones**
.52 Mosaics
See also 729 7 Use of mosaics in Architecture
.53 Ornamental stones
.6 **Baked clay Terra cotta**
Artificial stone For clay modeling see 731 252
.62 Ornamental brick
.63 " tile
Ornamental casings, stoned and pictorial tiles
.8 **Special objects in pottery and ceramics**
.82 Ceramic stoves
.83 " lighting fixtures
Lamps, candlesticks, etc See also 749 63 Artistic lighting fixtures in general
84 Ornamental ceramic figures
Statuets, Tanagra figurines, etc
.85 Ceramic braziers
.88 Marks (potters' marks)

739 Metal arts Bricabrac

See also 671 Metal manufactures 745–749 Industrial decoration and design

SUMMARY

739 1	General questions	.4	Ironwork
.2	Work in precious metals	.5	Other metalwork
.3	Artistic horology	.7	Armor work
		.8	Bricabrac

.1 General questions
.13 Equipment Tools
.14 Tecnic Processes
Modeling, metaloplasty, molding, stamping, casting, forging

739 15 Decoration

Coloring painting enamel ng hammering beating repoussé chasing incrusting niello etc.

18 Special articles

.2 **Work in precious metals**

See also 671 Precious metals manufactures 736 Gliptics

21 General questions

212 Alloys and other materials

213–215 like 739 13–15

E g 739 215 Decorat on

217 Special varieties

Sheffield etc

218 Special articles

2 **Religious, ecclesiastic articles**

See also 247 Sacred vessels and ornaments

3 **Tableware Plate**

4 **Receptacles**

Boxes cups vases etc

8 **Marks**

Each of following 739 22 24 may be divided l ke 739 21 e.g 739 2283 Gold plate

22 Goldsmithing

See also 731 27 Chriselefantin work

23 Silversmithing

24 Platinum work

27 Jewelry

Rings necklaces pendants bracelets brooches clasps chains earrings diadems aigrets crescents garter b ickles, mounted stones and perls etc May be divided l ke 739 1 with 739 272 Materials alloys etc See also 391 7 Jewelry as costume

.3 **Artistic horology**

Artist c watchcases pendulums chimney or mantle clocks May be divided like 739 1 & 27 e g 739 32 Materials 739 35 Decoration See also 681 11 Watch and clock making 749 74 Artistic clock cases

Numbers for each of the following types of metal work in 739.4–58 may be divided like 739.21; but note special subdivisions under Copper work 739.51–.52 and Tin and pewter 739.53, each of which may be divided like 739.21; e.g. 739.45 Decorativ hammering of ironwork, 739.5125 of art bronzes

739.4 **Ironwork**

Ornamental work with iron, cast or wrought, and steel Forging, beating, hammering Grils, doors, balcony motifs, imposts, knockers, balustrades, ornamental nails, etc. See also 672 Iron and steel manufactures

.5 **Other metals**

.51 Copper work Copper ware

.511 General questions

.512 Art bronzes

Cases and boxes, settings for furniture, toilet articles, etc., gilded bronzes

.52 Bras Bras ware

Monumental bras

.53 Tin Pewter

.532 Tin ware

.533 Pewter ware

.54 Led work

.55 Zinc "

.56 Nickel

.57 Aluminum

.58 Chromium

.59 Other

.7 **Armor work**

Arms and armor. Ancient armor. Trofies of arms. From point of view of ornamentation of arms only For manufacture see 623.4 and 683; for use see 355. See also 399 War customs

.71 General questions

.72 Side arms

Sabers, swords, daggers, lances, poignards, dirks, bayonets, etc

.73 Missal wepons

Crosbow, longbow, arrows, etc.

.74 Firearms

Portable or light muskets, guns pistols, revolvers, etc.; nonportable or hevy artillery, cannon, howitzers, etc.

.75 Defensiv arms

Armor, cuirass, helmet, shield, etc.

.8 **Bricabrac**

Art curiosities and knick knacks, ephemeral art objects

740 Drawing Decoration Design

See also special applicat ons e g 659 1323 P ctorial advertizing
For form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index

741–744 Drawing
See also 751 Painting

741 Freehand drawing Illustration Caricatures Cartoons

Collections on any subject go with that subject with reference from 741

SUMMARY

741 1	General questions	6	Illustration Drawing for reproduction
2	Mediums Drawing instruments	7	Sketching Chalk talks Silhouets
3	Equipment	8	Other topics
.4	Tecnic	9	Collections of drawings
5	Caricatures		

.1 General questions

.2 Mediums Drawing instruments

Including under each methods of use

21 General questions

22 Charcoal

Charcoal and color carbon pencil and chalk stump drawing

23 Chalk Crayon

Black white colord pastels sangu n or red etc.

24 Led pencil Plumbago

25 Silver point

26 Pen and ink

27 Watercolor drawing Monocromes

28 Direct oil drawing

29 Other

3 Equipment

Drawing surfaces, papers bristol boards etc. erasers coloring materials pigments watercolors fixativs furniture drawing boards supports easels boxes and cases for drawings, etc. drawing accessories

.4 Tecnic

For perspectiv see 742 art anatomy see 743 But clas here discussions of tecnic in general See also 751.4 Painting tecnic

41 General questions

Elements, fundamentals Good taste appropriate med um mood and character of subject to be exprest etc.

42 General drawing methods

Drawing from nature models and their use drawing from imagination use of photografs etc.

741 43 Composition

431 General questions

.432 Balance Proportion Symmetry

Obvious, occult etc

.433 Sequence Rithm

Of continuation or repetition of alternation, of gradua tion or progression, etc

.434 Harmony

By continuation, repetition recurrence, by value contrasts by color contrasts and intensities by mesure, shape variety, etc.

.44 Line Outline

Straight lines angles, curvs, spirals, etc Freehand drawing of natural forms, drawing and modeling of solid objects in line, silhouet (for silhouets in general see 741 7), shade and shadow, local color and surface, etc. [illegible]

45 [illegible]

[illegible] eristics of objects light, chromatic and achromatic sensations brightness high lights Reflections and reflecting power Shadow and cast shadow, shadow projection Values mesurement of brightness, influence of color, light and color values etc See also 742 Perspectiv

.5 Caricatures Cartoons

Grotesk and satiric drawing Mediums, methods Types political, etc For special purposes newspapers magazines, books, etc Caricatures and cartoons of special individuals ar preferably clast in biografy 920 See also 741 6 Drawing for reproduction, also special applications, e g 659 1323 Cartoons in Advertizing

.58 Moving picture cartoons

See also 778 58 Drawn moving picture films

.6 Illustration Drawing for reproduction

See also 741 5 Caricatures, cartoons 744 5 Reproduction of drawings

.61 General questions

Principles, elements

.62 Clast by mediums

May be divided like 741 2, e g 741 626 Pen and ink illustration

63 Clast by subject

May be divided like 704 94, e g 741 634 Buildings

.64 Book illustration

.642 Children's books

.644 Book covers

.65 Magazine illustration

.66 Newspaper "

741.67 Commercial advertizing Posters

See also in Advertizing 659 1323 Illustrations, 659 134 Posters

.68 Greeting cards, calendars, etc.

.69 Other topics

.7 Sketching Chalk talks Silhouets

Blackboard drawing

.8 Other topics

.9 Collections of drawings

.91 By artist

.92 " school

93–99 by place and time of origin, divided like 930–999

E g 741 9732 Collections of American colonial drawings

742 Perspective Scenografy

See also 515 6 Perspectiv geometry, 741 45 Light and shade, 744.45 Projections

.1 General questions

Picture plane, perspectiv plane or plane of delineation, reference points, etc

.2 Plane perspectivs

For pictures on flat surfaces

.3 Curvilinear perspectivs

For pictures on curvd surfaces Cylindric or panoramic perspectivs (for pictures on concave surfaces), spheric perspectivs

.4 Linear and conic perspectivs

Parallel or 1 point, angular or 2 point, diagonal, oblique or 3 point perspectivs

.5 Aerial perspectiv Skiagrafy

.6 Distortions and corrections

.8 Special viewpoints

Bird's-eye perspectiv, etc

743 Art anatomy Life school Figure drawing

For tecnic of line and outline see 741.44 See also 573 6 Anthropometry, 611 Anatomy in general, 757 Painting of human figure

.1 General questions

.2 Action in art Pose Expression

.3 Types of representation

Actual (represents subject exactly), schematic; ideal conception or figure (constructed from mean proportion of several types)

.4 Human body

.41 General questions

Proportions of human body

.42 Racial studies

.43 Men

.44 Women

743.45 Children

.46 Skeleton

.47 Muscular system Ecorché

.49 Parts of the body

Regional anatomy. May be divided like 611.9, e g. 743.491 Hed

.5 Draperies

.6 Animal life

.61 General questions

Proportions, skeleton, muscular system, etc.

.62-.69 Special animals

Divided like 592-599, e.g. 743.682 Birds

.7 Plant life

.71 General questions

.72 Trees

.73 Fruit Berries

.74 Vegetables

.75 Grains Seeds

.76 Flowers

.77 Weeds

.78 Special plants

783-789 may be divided like 583-589, e g 743.78337 Roses

.79 Special parts of plants

Leavs, stems, roots, etc. May be divided like 581.49, e g 743.797 Leavs

744 *Mathematical and scientific drawing* Mecanical drawing

Instructions for architectural and mathematical drawings, with demonstrations (if any) subsidiary. See also 515 Descriptiv geometry and projections (which prefer for textbooks with mathematical demonstrations in scientific order), 621.71 Drafting room in Engineering

SUMMARY

744.1	General questions	.4	Procedure Tecnic
.2	Drafting studios	.5	Reproduction of drawings
.3	Furniture Instruments Materials	.8	Storage Preservation and protection

.1 General questions

.2 Drafting studios

Location and arrangement, organization and routing of work; drafting studio practis

744.3 **Furniture Instruments Materials**

Drawing boards, tables, compasses and dividers, drawing pens and pencils rulers, squares, triangles; instruments for drawing curvd lines ellipsograf, French curvs, splines, etc Universal drafting machine, pantagraf or pantograf, omnigraf, scales, protractors Paper, inks erasers, shields, soapstone and other accessory materials for linear drawing design

.4 **Procedure, methods and conventional rules of drafting**

.41 General questions

.42 Types of mathematical and scientific drawing

Sketches, mecanical, architectural structural, working and contract drawings, display and competitiv drawings, etc.

.428 Map drawing

Topografic maps, etc Scale, north point, etc See also 526 8 Map projection

.43 Special procedure and methods of executing drawings

Rules and conventions for using different strokes and colors Rules of procedure, representation, dimensioning, specifications lettering, titling, checking, etc

.44 Instructions in execution, mounting, etc.

.45 Projections

Orthografic, isometric, oblique, cavalier, cabinet, clinografic, spheric, etc. For perspectiv projections see 742 See also 515 Descriptiv geometry

.5 **Reproduction of drawings**

See also 741 6 Drawing for reproduction

.51 General questions

.52 Tracings for reproduction

.53 Mecanical means of reproduction

See also 778 12 Direct and camera copying

.532 Blueprints

Blueprint reading. See also in Photografy 772 22 Blueprint processes

.533 Photostats

.54 Reduction

.55 Enlargement

.58 Corrections on reproductions

.8 **Storage Preservation and protection**

Files for drawings, tracings, reproductions, frames and protectiv coverings; etc. See also 025 177 Library treatment of art material

745–749 Industrial decoration and design

Clas here discussions dealing with these subjects from artistic side in a general way or when not more specifically provided for elsewhere See also in Relativ index references under Decoration, Furniture, Lighting For related material see

090	Book rarities	730	Sculpture
391	Costume	736	Gliptics
600	Industrial arts	737	Numismatics
652	Writing	738	Ceramics
655	Printing and publishing	739	Metal arts
		760	Engraving
720	Architecture	790	Amusements Hobbies

SUMMARY

745	Arts and crafts Design		
.1	General questions	.6	Ornamental lettering Heraldic design
.2	In industry		
.3	" the home	.7	Transfer pictures
.4	Design	.8	Composit representations
5	Arts and crafts by materials used	9	Other
746	Fancìwork Art needlework		
.1	General questions	5	Beadwork
.2	Laces Tulles	.6	Batik
.3	Art tapestry Hangings	7	Handmade rugs
		.8	Wax work
.4	Needlework	9	Other
747	Interior decoration		
.1	General questions	.5	Upholstery Draperies
.2	By country and period Stiles	.6	Furniture
		.7	Of special rooms
.3	Ceilings Walls	8	" " buildings
.4	Floors Floor coverings	9	Special decoration, etc.
748	Glas Windows Mirrors Cristal		
749	Artistic furniture Fixtures Ornaments		
.1	General questions	5	Special ornamental work
.2	Stiles by country and period	.6	Heating and lighting fixtures
.3	Special articles of furniture	.7	Ornaments
.4	Fixt furniture		

745 Arts and crafts Design

Comprehensiv title for arts of decorativ design and handicraft;

.1 General questions

Arts and crafts movement, revival of decorativ art

.2 Arts and crafts in industry

According to kind of work May be divided as far as practicable like the whole classification, e.g 745.2671 Arts and crafts in metal manufactures

745·3 **Arts and crafts in the home**

According to kind of work May be divided as far as practicable like the whole classification, e g 745 3671 Metal arts and crafts in the home See also 746 Fancywork

·4 **Design**

·41 General questions

42 Pure design

General principles elements composition

·43 Applied and decorativ design

General principles, elements composition

·44 Stiles

Various motifs arabesk, fantastic, geometric, grotesk, etc Various cultures primitiv, Jewish, Mohammedan, etc Schools or periods rococo, etc

·5 **Arts and crafts clast by material used**

See also 635 9663 Use of flowers as ornamentation, 738 Ceramics, 739 Metal arts in general

·51 Woodworking

Cabinet work, marquetry, inlaying, mosaic (see also 747 33 Mosaic work in interior decoration), lackerd wood (see also 667 7 Lacker), etc See also 674 Lumber manufactures 684 Carriage and cabinet making, 694 7 Ornamental joinery, 731 22 Wood sculpture 736 4 Wood carving, 736 46 Pyrografy, 749 Artistic furniture

·52 Textil arts

May be divided like 677 Textil manufactures, e g 745 5276 Passementerie See also 745 58 Basketry, 746 Laces, tulles, tapestry hangings, batik, handmade rugs

53 Lether Fur

Cordovan and furniture lethers, chased, embost, gofferd, gilded, etc lethers, morocco work, etc See also 675 Lether and fur manufactures, 685 Saddlery, shoemaking, etc, 686 Bookbinding, 736 46 Pyrografy

537 Fur

·54 Paper

Decorated and painted papers, furniture papers, hanging or wall papers (see also 747 35 Wall coverings) Objects of paper and paper pulp Artistic watermarks For bookplates see 097 See also 676 Paper manufactures

·55 Ivory, horn, bone, shel, etc.

See also 736 6 Gliptics

·56 Metals

See also 671 Metal manufactures, 739 Metal arts in general

·57 Rubber and similar products Celluloid

See also 678 Rubber manufactures, 679 Celluloid manufactures

·58 Basketry

Raffia work, etc. See also 677 543 Basket weaving industries, 745 52 Textil arts

·59 Other

745.6 **Ornamental lettering   Heraldic design**
Alfabets, cifers, monograms   See also 751 Painting

.66 Heraldic design
See also 929 6 Heraldry

.67 Manuscript illumination
See also 091 Manuscripts

.7 **Transfer pictures   Decalcomania**
See also 747 94 Stencil decoration, 751 Painting

.8 **Composit representations**
Cycloramas, etc   See also cosmoramas, cycloramas, dioramas, panoramas in Relativ index

.9 **Other**

746 Fanciwork   Art needlework
See also 745 3 Arts and crafts in the home, 745 52 Textil arts

.1 **General questions**

.2 **Laces   Tulles**
See also 677 65 Lace and tulle manufactures

.3 **Art tapestry   Hangings**
Cartoons for tapestries   Hangings of churches, museums, public buildings, etc   Bayeux, Gobelin, etc. tapestries. See also 677 64 Tapestry manufactures, 747 35 Wall coverings, 751 Painting

.4 **Needlework**
For basketry, raffia work see 745 58   See also 646 2 Domestic economy

.41 General questions

.42 Sewing   Smocking

.43 Knitting   Crochet   Tatting
For crocheted rugs see 746 73

.44 Embroidery
Stitches, stamping designs   Cutwork   crewel work, drawnwork, hardanger, skeleton leavs etc

.444 Ecclesiastic embroidery
See also 247 7 Religious vestments, etc.

.445 Samplers

.45 Appliqué

.46 Ornamental quilting

.47 "   patchwork

.48 Couching

.49 Other

.5 **Beadwork**
For passementerie see 745 5276

.6 **Batik**

.7 **Handmade rugs**
For artistic rugmaking in general, including oriental rug see 745 52 (745 52643)

.71 General questions

.72 Handwoven

746 73 Crocheted

For art crocheting in general see 746 43

74 Hookt Puld

8 Wax work Wax flowers

See also 731 253 Sculpture in wax

.9 Other

747 Interior decoration

See also 643–645 Home plan and furnishings in Home economics 651 24 Office furnishings and decoration 729 Architectural design and decoration 745 Ornamental design, 749 Artistic furniture 751 Painting

1 General questions

2 Interior decoration by country and period Stiles

Divided like 749 2 e g 747 211 American colonial interiors

3 Ceilings Walls

31 General questions

32 Decorativ painting

Distemper encaustic frescoes fretwork policrome etc See also 751 73 Mural painting tecnic

33 Woodwork Paneling Mosaic work

See also 745 51 Artist c woodwork and mosaic in general

34 Friezes, moldings, etc

35 Wall coverings

Wall paper tapestry See also 745 54 Wall paper design 746 3 Tapestry hang ngs in general

4 Floors Floor coverings

See also 729 73 Mosaic floors

42 Rugs Carpets

As elements in interior decoration

5 Upholstery Draperies

Door and window furnishings curtains shades etc. See also 747 6 Furn ture in interior decoration 749 Artistic furniture

.6 Furniture

In interior decoration only for art stic furniture design see 749 See also 747 5 Upholstery

.7 Decoration of special rooms

May be divided like 645 6 Home furnishing e g 747 77 Bed room decoration

8 Decoration of special buildings

Public buildings churches schools etc

85–88 may be divided like 725–728

E g 747 86 Church decoration

9 Special decoration, etc.

92 Decorativ lighting Illumination

93 Decoration for special occasions

Decoration with flowers in a church for weddings funerals, etc decorat on of a hall for a special event, etc.

94 Stencil decoration

See also 745 7 Transfer pictures

748 **Glas Windows Mirrors Cristal**

Art of glaswork, glaziers art See also 666 1 Glasmaking, 698 5 Glazing

.1 **General questions**

.2 **Prest glas**

.3 **Cutglas**

.4 **Painted and iridescent glas Favrile glas**

.5 **Staind glas in art Leded Mosaic**

See also 729 8 Use of staind glas in architecture

.6 **Etching on glas**

See also 767 2 Etching in general

.8 **Special articles of glas**

749 **Artistic furniture Fixtures Ornaments**

See also 645 4 General furniture in Domestic economy, 684 Furniture manufacture, 731.22 Wood sculpture, 736 4 Wood carving, 745 51 Arts and crafts in wood, 747 Interior decoration

.1 **General questions**

.2 **Stiles by country and period**

Including reproductions and revivals For history and local treatment use 749 09 divided like 930–999

.21 American United States

.211 Colonial Early American ~1800

.212 19th century

.213 20th "

.22 English

.221 Early English ~1603

English Gothic (see also 749.241 Gothic in general) and Renaissance (see also 749 25 Renaissance in general); Tudor, Elizabethan

.222 Stuart 17th century 1603–1714

Jacobean, Commonwelth, Carolean, Restoration, William and Mary, Queen Anne

.223 Georgian 18th century 1714–1830

Adam brothers, Chippendale, Heppelwhite, Sheraton, etc

.224 Victorian 19th century 1830–1901

.225 20th century

.23 German Austrian

24 French

.241 Early French ~1515

Gothic (clas here general works on Gothic furniture, see also 749 221 English Gothic, etc.); Louis 12

.242 French renaissance 1515–1610

16th century, Francis 1, Henry 2–4. See also 749 25 Renaissance in general

.243 17th–18 centuries

Louis 13–16, French baroque and rococo; Regency; Directoire

749.244 19th century
Empire, Napoleonic
.245 20th century
.25 Italian
Renaissance, clas here general works on renaissance furniture (see also 749 221 English renaissance, 749 242 French renaissance, etc)
.26 Spanish Portuguese
.27 Slavic Russian
.28 Scandinavian
.29 Other
Divided like 930–999, e g 749 2937 Roman, 749.29493 Flemish
.3 Special articles of furniture
.31 Chairs Footstools
.32 Couches Settees Sofas Lounges
.33 Tables
.34 Desks
.35 Screens
.36 Beds
.37 Cushions, pillows, etc.
.38 Coffers Chests Trunks
.39 Other
.4 Fixt or built-in furniture
See also 729 9 Fixt furniture in Architecture
.5 Special ornamental work
Lacker work, marquetry, inlay, buhlwork, scrollsawing, fret work, etc See also 745 51 Artistic woodwork in general
.6 Heating and lighting fixtures
See also Heat, light, ventilation in Domestic economy 644, in Industrial plants 658 24–25, 697 Heating and ventilation in Building construction, 739 Metal arts
.61 General questions
.62 Heating fixtures
Fireplaces, inglenooks, mantels, radiators, stoves, etc.
.63 Lighting fixtures
May be divided like 644 32, e g 749 636 Chandeliers. See also 738 83 Ceramic lighting fixtures, 729 98 Lighting fixtures in architecture
.7 Ornaments
.71 General questions
.72 Picture frames and framing
.73 Pictures
.74 Clock cases
See also 739 3 Artistic horology
.75 Vases
For vases in general see 738 38
.76 Statuary
See also 730 Sculpture

750 Painting

For form divis ons see Table 2 after Relativ index

751 General questions

Materials methods etc See also 729 4 Architectural painted decoration 741 744 Drawing See also in Relativ index entries for special articles e g China painting

SUMMARY

751 2	Materials	5	Reproduction
3	Equipment	6	Preservation
.4	Tecnic	7	Object and form of paintings

.2 Materials

Including under each discussions of suitability and special problems of use

21 General questions

22 Surfaces Grounds

221 General questions

222 Wood Panels

223 Stone Concrete Plaster

224 Metals

May be divided like 669 e g 751.2241 Iron steel

225 Ivory, bone, horn, shel, etc

226 Ceramic materials Glas, etc

May be divided like 666 1 7 e g 751 2261 Glas

227 Textils Canvas Fabrics

May be divided like 677 e g 751.2274 Silk

228 Paper, etc

Papirus parchment vellum cardboard

229 Other

23 Pigments Paints

For tecnic of use see under 751 4 Water color distemper oil etc. painting For charcoal crayons, pastels see 741 2 Drawing med ums See also 667 6 Paint manu facture 752 Color and coloring

231 General questions

232 Water colors

Various forms and types cakes pastils tubes gouache and body colors etc

233 Distemper or tempera colors

234 Colord inks

India ink, sepia, etc

235 Oil colors

236 Encaustic or wax colors

238 Individual pigments

Source preparation chemistry durability, etc. See also 752 8 Individual colors

751.24 Mediums Vehicles

.241 General questions

.242 For water colors and distemper

Honey, levulose, glicerin, glue, gums, dextrin, starch, flour, paste, curds, casein, eg (yolk, vitellin, white, albumin), etc.

.243 Waterglas

.244 For fresco grounds

Lime water, barita water, etc

.245 For oil and wax colors

Oils animal, mineral, vegetable (linseed oil, nut oils, etc), (see also 751 247 Oils as solvents and diluents), waxes beeswax, Chinese wax, paraffin wax, etc.; resins (see also 751 25 Varnishes)

.247 Solvents Diluents

Water. Oils turpentine oils, terpenes, oils of lavender, eucaliptus, lemon, orange, rosemary; petroleum, benzene, benzol, toluene, etc. (see also 751.245 Oils as mediums). Alcohols, ethers, chloroform, etc.

.248 Dryers

.25 Fixativs Coatings

Varnishes amber, copal, damar, mastic, megilp, etc. (see also 751.245 Resins), lackers

.3 **Equipment Furniture Tools**

Including general discussions of use of each Easels, stools, tables, etc Palets, stretchers, slabs Color tubes, mixing dishes, wash trays, etc. Bags, portfolios, object holders, studio and field boxes, parasols and other painters' accessories

.33 Models

Dummies, lay figures, manikins, patterns, etc.

.34 Tools

Brushes, pencils, knives, erasers, mahl sticks or handrests, mullers, sponges, etc. Fingers as painting tools

.4 **Tecnic Methods**

For coloring tecnic see 752 4 See also 741 4 Drawing tecnic

.41 General questions

Designs for painting, etc. *Preparing surfaces* cleaning, priming, sizing Mixing and preparing pigments, mediums, vehicles. Painting operations preliminary sketching, outlining, etc., composition (backgrounds, chiaroscuro, etc.), corrections, etc. Coating, glazing, varnishing, etc.

751.42 Water-color painting

Aquarels, gouache, wash, ink painting, sepia work, water monocrome For water colors see 751 232, colord inks 751 234, water color mediums 751 242

.43 Distemper or tempera painting

For distemper colors see 751 233, mediums 751 242

.44 Fresco painting

For fresco mediums see 751 244 See also 751 73 Frescos

.45 Oil painting Impasto

For oil colors see 751 235, oil color mediums 751 245

.46 Encaustic or wax painting

For encaustic colors see 751 236, wax color mediums 751 245

.47 Stereocromy Waterglas painting

For waterglas as a medium see 751.243

.48 Mosaic painting

.49 Other

.5 Reproduction Copying

By drawing painting engraving, photografing, etc.

.58 Forgeries Alterations

Expertizing, detection of fraud, determination of authenticity

.6 Care Preservation

[illegible]

.7 Obj[illegible]

3

Cartoons for tapestries, also special subjects of painting 753-758

.72 Easel pieces

Altarpieces, diptics, triptics poliptics

.73 Murals Frescos

See also 729 4 Painting in Architecture, 747 32 Painting ceilings and walls in Interior decoration, 751 44 Fresco painting

74 Panoramas

Cosmoramas, cycloramas, dioramas See also these terms in Relativ index for composit and other forms

.75 Scene paintings Theater scenery

.76 Ornamental and decorativ paintings

See also 698 1 Painting buildings, 729 4 Decorativ painting in Architecture, 747 Interior decoration

752 Color Chromatografy

Chromatics, theory of color See also 152 133 Color psicology, 535 6 Optics of color, 612 8433 Color phisiology, 751 23 Pigments, paints, also special applications, e g 659 1325 Color in Advertizing

.1 General questions

Color analisis, properties, qualities, etc. Color constants, warm and cool colors, advancing and retreating colors Color values and intensities Primary and complementary colors, near-complements and triads, etc.

.2 Color symbolism

.3 " scales and charts

.4 Color tecnic Manipulation

Color harmonies, mixtures, gradation, contrast. Form and color Color in light and shade Color in composition. For painting tecnic in general see 751.4

.5 Composition of artists palets

Choice of colors

.6 Monocrome painting

.8 Individual colors

See also 751 238 Individual pigments

753–758 Special subjects of painting

History, tecnic, etc. See also special applications, e g 712 35 Use of painting in Landscape architecture

753 Mythic Epic Idealistic

Gods, heroes, etc. Allegoric, fabulous, legendary Symbolic, idealistic, mystic Decorativ, designs, patterns, etc. For general discussions of human figure painting see 757

754 Genre

Anecdotal subjects, every-day life

755 Religious Ecclesiastic

May be divided like 704 948, e g 755 3 Early Christian, Byzantine, 755 5 Paintings of Christ See also 246–247 Ecclesiology

756 Historical

Famous events, battle scenes, etc.

757 Human figure Portrait
See also 743 Art anatomy
.1 General questions
Principles of portraiture
.2 Nude or draped
.22 Nude .23 Draped
.3 Men .4 Women .5 Children
.6 Mixt portrait groups
.7 Miniature painting
.8 Special classes of portraits
May be divided like 920 e g 757 833 Portraits of statesmen
.9 Collections of portraits

758 Other subjects of painting
.1 Landscape Scenery
.2 Marine Seascape
.3 Animals Hunting Sporting
For ded game see 758 45
.39 Special animals
392–399 may be divided like 592–599 e g 758 3982 Birds
.4 Stil life
41 General questions
42 Plants Trees Flowers
428 Special plants
2–9 may be divided like 582–589, e g 758 428337 Roses
.43 Fruit
44 Vegetables
45 Ded game
46 Inanimate objects
.6 Industrial subjects
May be divided like 600 e g 758 622 Mining subjects
.7 Buildings Architectural subjects
May be divided like 720 e g 758 754 Factories
.8 Special objects in painting
May be divided like the whole classification, e g 758 855 Geologic specimens
.9 Collections of paintings
Collections of special types may be clast here or with those types

759 Various schools or stiles of painting

For general history of painting and local treatment use 750 9 divided like 930–999

.1 American

For Mexican use 759 972, Spanish or Latin American 759 98

.11 Canadian

May be divided like 971, e g 759 115 New Brunswick

.13 United States

May be divided by periods like 973, e g 759 132 Colonial

.14–.19 Local

Divided like 974–979 e g 759 14 New England

.2 English

May be divided like 942, e g 759 2081 Victorian painters, English preraffaelites, 759 247 Newlyn school

.3 German Austrian, etc.

May be divided like 943, e g 759 307 German preraffaelites or Nazarites, 759 332 Nuremberg school, 759 36 Austrian

.4 French

May be divided like 944, e g 759 437 Barbizon or Fontainebleau Barbizon school

.5 Italian

May be divided like 945, e g 759 505 Italian renaissance painters, 759 55 Sienese school

.6 Spanish Portuguese

May be divided like 946, e g 759 67 Valencian school, 759 69 Portuguese

.7 Slavic Russian, etc.

May be divided like 947, e g 759 71 Finnish

.8 Scandinavian

May be divided like 948, e g 759 89 Danish

.9 Other schools

.91 International schools

.911 Classicism Orientalism

912 Naturalism

Romanticism, realism For preraffaelitism see under 759 2 English, 759 3 German or Nazarites

.913 Eclecticism Synthesism

.914 Impressionism

Luminism, pleinairism, divisionism, secessionism, independents

.915 Postimpressionism

Fauvism, cubism, purism, futurism, vorticism; expressionism, surrealism

.93–.99 National schools

Divided like 930–999, omitting schools provided for in 759 1–8, e g 759 9492 Dutch, 759 9493 Flemish, Belgian

760 Engraving

For complete list of form divisions see Table 2 following Relativ index, using 760 78 for instruments, apparatus equipment engravers tools, e g burin or graver, burnishers, needles, scrapers, etc., engravers presses; printing supplies, inks, papers, engravers furniture, accessories and supplies, e g acids, mordants, etc For engraving machines see 768 See also 655 Printing, publishing, 737 Coins and medals, 745–749 Industrial decoration and design, also special applications, e g 659 1323 Engravings in Advertizing

761 Relief engraving

See also 768 1 Machine relief engraving 777 2 Photorelief processes

.1 General questions

.2 Wood engraving Xylografy

Woodcuts See also 777 8 Photoxilografy

.21 General questions

Design, composition, etc.

.22 Wood blocks

Side or end grain, various kinds of wood, etc.

.23 Preparing surface for design

Cleaning polishing, ground laying, etc

.24 Sketching design

Drawing, tracing, transfering

.25 Line cutting

Black and white line, hatching, scrolls, geometric designs, etc

.27 Chiaroscuro method

.28 Inking Printing

.281 General questions

.232 In black and white

.283 " color Chromoxilografy

Monocrome, policrome, Japanese color prints

761 3–8 may be divided as needed like 761 2, e g 761 383 Linoleum block color printing

.3 Linoleum engraving Lino-cuts

.4 Rubber and rubberized materials

.5 Lether

.6 *Celluloid*

.7 Artcraft composition

.8 Metal relief engraving

For metal engraving in general see 762

.9 Other materials

Shelf fungi, potato blocks, etc.

762 Intaglio engraving Metal engraving

For special methods see 765–768 See also 761 8 Metal relief engraving, 777 1 Photointaglio processes

.1–.7 may be used like 669 1–7 according to metal employd, each may be further subdivided by 2 Bare metal, 3 Faced metal, further divided like 669 1–7 according to metal facing used; e g 762 3 Copper engraving, chalcografy, glifografy, 762 331 Steel faced copper plates

.8 **Printing processes**

.81–.87 may be used like 669 1–7 according to metal employd, each being further subdivided like 761 28, e g 762 833 Chromocalcografy

.88 General methods

May be divided like 761 28, e g 762 883 Color methods in metal engraving

.9 **Other topics**

763 Lithografy Planografy Metalografy

See also 768 3 Machine metalografy, 775 Photolithografy, 776 Photometalografy

.1 **General questions**

.2 **Lithografic surfaces**

.21 General questions

22 Lithografic stones

23 Aluminum Algrafy Aluminografy

24 Zinc Lithozincografy Zincografy

.3 **Preparing surface for design**

Cleaning polishing ground laying, graining

.4 **Making design**

Greasy chalk or ink drawing stippling (for stipple engraving see 765 5), spatter work, spraying, transfering

.5 **Preparing surface for printing**

Applying acid, washing

.8 **Inking Printing**

For chromolithografy see 764

764 **Chromolithografy**

See also 775 8 Photocromolithografy, 776 8 Photocromometalografy

765 Line engraving Stipple engraving and other dot methods

.1 **General questions**

.2 **Line engraving**

.4 **Chalk or crayon engraving**

.5 **Stipple engraving**

Dot methods in general For lithografic stippling see 763 4

.6 **Cribbling Criblé engraving**

766 Mezzotint, aquatint and allied methods
.1 General questions
.2 Mezzotint
.3 Aquatint
.4 Sulfur-tint
.7 Mixt or composit processes
Discussions of any 2 or more processes of engraving combined in 1 print
.8 Monotipes
767 Etching Dry-point
.1 General questions
.2 Etching
Caligrafic, soft ground, etc etching See also special applications e g in Arts and crafts 748 6 Etching on glas
.3 Dry-point Draw-point
.4 Gelatin dry-point
768 Machine engraving
.1-.7 may be divided so far as needed like 761-767, e g 768 3 Machine lithografy and metalografy For eccentric engraving use 768 52
.8 Special machine engraving
Engraving of banknotes, government notes, paper money, bonds, morgages, stocks and other securities, postage stamps, etc.
.9 Other topics
769 Collections of engravings
If collection covers les than half of following hedings, clas with 1st mentiond in tables unless some 1 subject predominates; if more than half clas in general number unless 1 predominates or is library's specialty
.1 Collecting
Tecnic, methods of collecting, preservation, etc
.2 By engraver
.3 " artist copied
.4 " subject
.41 Engravers and collectors marks, monograms, etc.
.42-.49 divided like 704 942-949, e g 769 42 Portrait engravings
.5 By form
Plates, diplomas, menus visiting cards, postcards and other illustrated cards, decorativ prints, color prints, prints for children, posters, etc.
.6 By process
Divided like 761-768, e g 769 612 Woodcuts. May be clast under number for process in 761-768 by adding 084 to process number, further subdividing if desired by subject like 704.94; e g 761 2084 Woodcuts, 761 20842 Portrait woodcuts
.9 By locality and period
Divided like 930-999 For general history and local treatment use 760 9 divided like 930-999

770 Photografy Heliografy

Sun pictures sun prints See also 535 Optics 541.3 Phisical chemistry (esp 541 3452 Colloid chemistry 541 35 Photochemistry) For ful list of form divisions see Table 2 after Relativ index For collections of photografs see 779 See also special applications e g 659 1323 Photografs in Advertizing

.1 Theory

Influences acting on photografic preparations (see also 771 534 Sensitivity 771 535 Latent image) Esthetics photografy as an art Theories of phisical influences on photografic preparations mecanical influences photografic optics (see also 535 Optics in Phisics) Theories of chemic influences on photografic preparations *(For Photografic chemistry see 771 5-7* For chemistry and reactions in any special process see number for that process See also 541 35 Photochemistry)

.2 Compends

28 General tecnic

Elementary operations of photografic processes. For special tecnic of individual processes see numbers for those processes in 772 778 to any of which 028 and subdivisions may be added as desired

SUMMARY

770 281	Operations preceding exposure
282	" accompanying "
283	" *immediately following exposure*
284	Treatment of positivs Working up
285	Preservation and use of negativs and transparencies
286	" " " " prints or positivs
.287	Recovery of materials wastes, residues, etc

281 Operations preceding exposure

Preliminary operations for camera exposure or direct printing

1 **General questions**

2 **Preparation of sensitiv emulsions, plates and films**

Preservation manipulation transporting storing marking etc Referring to actual manufacture only (for types of emulsions composition ingred*ents* etc see 771 53-54) Preparation of ingredients including addition of preservativs etc. (for substratums see 771 528) Preparing plates and films for coating (see also 771 532 Sensitiv supports) Coating plates and films with sensitiv material Leveling setting drying reticulation *Cutting plates and films Arranging* packing etc. For apparatus used in these processes ad 078 see also 771 4 Apparatus and utensils For colloids supports and sensitiv materials in general see 771 5 For relation of these processes to *sensitivity* see 771.534

770 2813 **Preparation of sensitiv papers**

For preparation of emulsion see 770 2812 Preparing paper for coating including coating with non sensitiv substratums e g barita (see also 771 528 Special substratums) Coating paper with sensitiv material Setting drying cutting arranging marking numbering packing storing transporting See also 771 5323 Sensitiv papers in general

4 **Preexposure dark room operations**

See also 770 2832 Preparation of dark room for developing 771 13 Dark rooms in general

5 **Preparation and manipulation of apparatus and utensils**

Cleaning etc See also 771 4 Apparatus and utensils

7 **Prevention of halation Plate backing**

Compensator negativs etc For halation see 771 537 See also 771 528 Antihalation backings

8 **Treatment of defectiv plates, films and papers**

282 Operations accompanying exposure

For camera exposures or direct printing (For exposure apparatus see 771 3) Choice and arrangement of subject composition, photografic perspectiv posing Preparation and installation of apparatus preparing cameras (loading preparing slides etc.) preparing printing frames (see also 771 41–42 Printing apparatus) installation of exposure accessories (see also 771 21 Furniture and accessories) Choice and preparation of illumination arrangement of lamps screens etc (see also 771.22 Studio lighting 771 44 Light sources) Estimation of light values quality intensity etc determination of exposure (see also 771 37 Exposure meters and calculators) Adjustment of exposure apparatus and diaframs stopping-down (see also 771 354 Diaframs in general) Making the exposure focusing etc

283 Operations immediately following exposure

Treatment of negativs For apparatus see 771 43

1 **General questions**

2 **Preparation of dark rooms**

Including general discussions of dark room preparations See also 770 2814 Preexposure dark room operations 771 13 Dark rooms in general, 771 23 Dark room furnishings 771.24 Dark room lighting

3 **Preparation of utensils**

4 " " **baths**

For composition and ingredients see 771 54

5 **Development**

Chemic, phisical, etc. development See also 771 5343 Desensitization, 771 5345 Laws of development, solarization reversal, etc. 771 535 Latent image

770 2836 **Toning**

See also 773 53 Dye toning

7 **Changing density**

Harmonizing harsh contrasts Intensifying, redevelopment, reducing, rehalogenizing, bleaching, clearing, etc

8 **Finishing negativs**

Hardening, fixing, hypo elimination, washing, drying, retuching, etc

9 **Other**

284 Treatment of positivs Working up

For apparatus see 771 45

1 **General questions**

2 **Printing**

3 **Finishing**

Retuching positivs, blocking or stopping out, spotting Tinting, coloring, air brush work, hellenotipe, hallotipe, etc processes Varnishing, varnish removal, etc

4 **Mounting**

Derepas, ivoritipe, etc processes For framing see 770 2864

5 **Trimming**

6 **Surfacing**

Glazing, burnishing, hot pressing, rolling, matting, graining, enameling, etc

7 **Embossing**

Basrelief prints etc

8 **Transfering images to special supports**

To glas, porcelain, etc

9 **Other**

Edging, safe edge, etc

285 Preservation and use of negativs and transparencies

1 **General questions**

2 **Deterioration Defects**

Negativ and positiv troubles causes, remedies, restoring, repairing Aging, drying marks, crape, cristal, etc markings, stains, fogging (see also 771 5345 Fog), pinholes, dust spots, crackt and broken negativs, etc.

3 **Stripping and reversing negativs**

Film stripping, Eburneum process, etc (see also 771 527 Stripping films, 778 13 Enlarging by stripping) Phototegie, etc

4 **Preservation Storing Duplication**

See also 771 46 Storage apparatus, 778 12 Reproduction by camera

5 **Classification of negativ collections**

Titling lettering, numbering

6 **Packing Transporting**

770 286 Preservation and use of prints or positivs

Divided like 770 285 4 includes passe partout and framing (for mounting see 770 2844), 6 includes print exhibition and arrangement (see also 771 46 Display and exhibition furniture)

.287 Recovery of materials

Recovery of wastes, residues, etc Restoration of sensitiv materials regeneration of baths, etc

.6 Societies Interested persons

69 Persons in relation to photografy

Professional, amateur, etc. photografy. General discussions only Discussions of special operations and types of photografy ar preferably clast under numbers for those operations and types

771 Photografic materials Photografic chemistry

Premises, apparatus, substances

SUMMARY

771.1	Buildings Premises	.5	Photografic chemistry
.2	Furniture and fittings for photografic establishments	.6	Inorganic chemicals
		.7	Organic "
.3	Cameras and their accessories	.8	Apparatus for obtaining prints by mecanical impression
.4	Apparatus common to negativs and prints	.9	Other photografic materials

.1 Buildings Premises

Special installations and interior arrangement For architecture see 727 77 Galleries, 727 797 Studios

.11 Buildings devoted to photografy in general

Society houses, meeting places, assembly halls, reception rooms

.12 Photograf studios

Exposure and enlarging rooms; design and arrangement

.125 Cinematograf studios

See also 778 5 Cinematografy

.13 Dark rooms Developing laboratories

See also 770 2814 Preexposure dark room operations, 770 2832 Postexposure dark room preparations

.14 Printing rooms

.15 Research and testing rooms

.16 Factories Workshops

.17 Schools Teaching establishments

For study and teaching use 770 7

.18 Supply houses

Commercial premises, business and sales establishments

.19 Other

771.2 **Furniture and fittings for photografic establishments**

.21 General studio furniture

Exposure accessories, decorations, etc Posing chairs, hedrests, backgrounds, etc See also 770 282 Installation of exposure accessories

.22 General lighting of studios

Windows arrangement, glazing, blocking up, etc; light fixtures arrangement, etc., blinds, curtains, screens, diffusers, reflectors For dark room lighting see 771 24 See also 770 282 Choice and preparation of illumination for exposure 771 295 Lighting of cinematograf stages, 771 44 Light sources

.23 Dark room or developing laboratory furnishings

Tables, work benches, shelvs, cupboards, water supply, plumming, developing and washing sinks seats, etc. See also 770 2832 Postexposure dark room preparations, 771 43 Developing apparatus

.24 General lighting of dark rooms

Special dark room lamps, lanterns and filters, safe lights, window glazing (see also 771 356 Color filters for cameras, 771 41 Colord glas for printing), dark room shades and fabrics For general studio lighting see 771 22 See also 770 2832 Postexposure dark room preparations, 771 44 Light sources

.25 *Portable laboratories and studios*

Photografic tents, wagons, etc, portable developing furniture

.26 Furnishings of printing and reproduction rooms

27 " " enlarging and projection rooms

.28 " " photomecanical printing rooms

.29 Other

.295 Furnishings of cinematograf laboratories

Stage fittings and arrangements, lighting (see also 771 22 General studio lighting 771 44 Light sources), scenery, accessories etc. See also 778 5 Cinematografy

.3 **Cameras and their accessories**

Apparatus for taking photografs direct For exposure operations see 770 282 See also 535 8 Optical instruments in Phisics, 681 4 Manufacture of optical instruments, also numbers for special applications in 778

SUMMARY

771.31	Cameras	.35	*Optical parts*
32	Material holders Adapters Backs	.36	Photografic shutters
33	Daylight loading and changing boxes Film and roll holders	37	Focusing and exposure apparatus
		.38	Camera accessories
.34	Stands and supports	.39	Other camera apparatus

771.31 Cameras

Camera obscura

.311 General questions

.312 Studio and field cameras

Portable stand cameras, 'hand or stand', universal cameras

.313 Hand cameras

Fixt focus cameras; cameras automatically taking a series of photografs, cameras using cinematograf film for single exposures, etc.

1 General questions

2 Plate cameras

Box cameras, magazine cameras (also cald detectiv cameras, see also 771 3136 Disgized cameras); reflex or reflector cameras (see also 771 3133 Roll film reflex cameras), focal plane or candid cameras, etc

3 Roll film cameras Film cameras

Kodaks, filmografs Roll film reflex cameras (see also 771 3132 Reflex cameras in general), etc. Double exposure prevention devices (see also 771 36 Shutters, 771 37 Exposure indicators); film winding devices, (see also 771 33 Film spools and roll holders); etc.

4 Film pack cameras

6 Disgized cameras Detectiv cameras

Cameras for detectiv and other secret work, secret cameras Book, buttonhole, hat, opera glas, vest, watch ('Ticka'), etc. cameras See also 771.3132 Magazine cameras, 771 314 Cameras closing like a book

.314 Folding and extensible cameras

Bellows cameras and bellows Extensions and extension frames, extension cameras Flap or shutter folding cameras, sliding body cameras, cameras closing like a book (see also 771.3136 Book cameras), etc.

8 Pocket cameras

Clas here general discussions of miniature cameras

.315 Binocular or twin lens cameras

Photojumelles See also 778 42 Stereoscopic cameras

.316 Panoramic and cycloramic cameras

Cyclografs for photografing all sides of cylindric objects on 1 surface, oroheliografs, pantascopic camera, planetable, etc Cyclografs for photografing panoramas, cirkut cameras, cylindrografs, panoram cameras, etc See also 778 35 Aerial cameras, 778 36 Panoramic photografy

771.317 Process cameras Photoengraving cameras

Cameras, copiboards and other accessories for photomecanical reproduction For photomecanical processes see 774-777

.318 Copying and enlarging cameras and lanterns

Photostat and similar cameras, projection printers; easels, copiholders, material holders, etc. For light sources, condensers, etc. see 771.44. See also 778.1 Industrial reproduction, enlarging, 778.2 Projection

.319 Other types of cameras

1 **Multiplying apparatus**

Cameras for producing several exposures on 1 exposure area Multiple, postage stamp, etc. cameras. See also 771.32 Repeating backs, 771.352 Lens devices for securing multiple images, 778.8 Poliposc photografy

2 **Lensless cameras**

Pinhole cameras, stenopaic or fish-eye photografy; mirror, prism, etc cameras

3 **Automatic cameras**

In which developing and fixing ar performd

.32 Material holders Adapters Backs

Dark slides, plate holders, plate carriers and adapters; repeating or multiplying backs or multipliers (see also 771.3191 Multiplying apparatus in general, 771.352 Lens devices for securing multiple images), swing and sliding backs, side swings (see also 771.353 Swing fronts, 771.37 Focusing devices), etc., combined material holders and development tanks For film pack adapters see 771.33

.33 Daylight loading and changing boxes Film and roll holders

Plate magazines, magazine slides, plate sheaths. Film spools, daylight cartridges, roller slides (see also 771.3133 Film winding devices in general) Film packs, film pack adapters (see also 771.32 Adapters in general). Envelope film and plate changers; etc.

.34 Camera stands and supports Tripods

Studio and field stands, stands for cinematografic apparatus, for copying, enlarging and photomecanical apparatus; etc Accessories fastenings and screws, camera baseboards, turntables, adjustment apparatus, etc.

771.35 Optical parts of cameras

See also 535 85 Photografic optics in Phisics

.351 General questions

.352 Objectivs Lenses

Characteristics, dimensions, etc. Depth of focus, definition or field; resolving power, angle of view, etc (For scientific principles of lenses, elementary forms, etc see 535 81) Various types of lenses simple, anastigmat, telefoto, etc; wide angle lenses (see also 778 36 Wide angle photografy); telefoto backs and combinations (see also 778.32 Telefotografy); portrait attachments; devices for securing multiple or distorted images (see also 771 3191 Multiplying cameras, 771 32 Repeating and multiplying backs, 778 8 Trick photografy); diffused image apparatus, optical lens attachments, planiscopes, magnifiers, etc (see also 771 37 Focusing magnifiers) See also numbers for special types of photografy

.353 Fronts Mounts

Lens boards or panels, camera fronts Rizing and falling, swing etc fronts (see also 771 32 Swing backs) Lens adapters, braswork, flanges, screws and other accessories for lens mounts. See also 771 37 Focusing devices

.354 Diaframs Stops Apertures

Focal or working aperture, marking or numbering sys tems (F numbers, etc), influence of rapidity, functions and position of diaframs, diafram mountings, etc. See also 770 282 Adjustment of diaframs

.355 Compensating glasses

E g Miethe's compensator

.356 Color filters or screens Light filters

Including filter holders See also 771.24 Dark room filters, 771 41 Colord glas for printing 771 5342 Filter factors, 778 6 Photografy of colors

.357 Mirrors and prisms for reversing images and negativs

.358 Lens hoods and shades Sky shades

.359 Other

.36 Photografic shutters Instantaneous shutters

Obturators. Construction, tests use, performance, etc Time exposure apparatus, lens caps, time valvs, etc. Shutter operators, releases, self timers, etc See also 771.3133 Automatic film changing apparatus and double exposure prevention devices, 778 37 Instantaneous photografy

771.37 Focusing and exposure apparatus

View finders and meters, identoscopes, etc ; iconometers, focimeters, distance meters, etc Camera levels, plum indicators Exposure indicators and counters (see also 771 3133 Double exposure prevention devices for film cameras) Photografers compasses Exposure meters, reckoners or calculators and tables, actinometers, etc. (see also 770 282 Estimation of light values, 771.41 Print meters and actinometers, 771 5345 Photometry in general) Focusing devices, magnifiers, racks and mounts, adjusters, etc (see also 771 32 Swing backs, 771 352 Supplementary lenses and magnifiers, 771 353 Camera fronts). Focusing screens, light deflectors, scales, etc. Vignetters for cameras (see also 771 41 Print vignetters)

.38 Camera accessories

Focusing cloths, curtains and other flexible focusing attachments Camera and apparatus cases and carriers, bags, lens cases, etc , trunks for transporting photografic apparatus, etc

.39 Other camera apparatus

.4 Apparatus common to negativs and prints

See also 770 2815 Preparation and manipulation of apparatus

SUMMARY

771.41	Glas and paper cutting apparatus Print making accessories	.44	Light sources
.42	Printing frames and machines	.45	Retuching and finishing apparatus
.43	Apparatus for developing, fixing, washing and drying	.46	Preservation, examination and transportation apparatus
		.47	Laboratory utensils

.41 Glas and paper cutting apparatus Print making accessories

Mesuring apparatus, cutting shapes, forms or molds Cutting and trimming utensils and machines, guillotines, etc. (for mounting apparatus see 771 46) Gages and print mesurers Frosted and colord glas for printing (see also 771 24 Safe lights, 771 356 Color filters) Print vignetters, printing masks, cloud and border negativs (see also 771.37 Vignetters for cameras) Print meters and actinometers for determining printing times (see also 771 37 Exposure meters and actinometers) Print and negativ timers, dark room clocks Print indicators, etc

.42 Printing frames and machines

Various types of frames and printers châssis à ventouses (ventiduct frames), cinematograf printing machines fantasmografs, inscription or titling, numbering and lettering printers, etc. See also 770.282 Preparing printing frames for exposure

771 43 Apparatus for developing, fixing, washing and drying

Baths trays trofs etc Draining apparatus Apparatus for handling plates films and prints Special apparatus for developing and etching printing plates graining apparatus resin boxes heaters and heating slabs instruments for finishing and retuching printing plates (see also 771 45 Retuching apparatus in general) materials for duplicating by electrotipe etc For operations see 770 283 See also 771 23 Developing room furnishings developing and washing sinks 771 47 Laboratory utensils thermometers etc

44 Light sources for photografic operations

See also 770 282 Choice and preparation of illumination for exposure, 771 22 General lighting of studios 771 24 General lighting of dark rooms 771 295 Lighting of cinematograf stages 771 5345 Standard light sources for sensitometry

441 General questions

442 Sunlight photografy

Natural light photografy in general. Natural daylight reflected or condenst sunlight etc Condensers, heliostats (see also 778.22 Optical lantern condensers) For moonlight starlight etc. see 771 4491 Night photografy

443 Artificial light photografy

1 **General questions**

2 **Lighting by combustible solids or liquids**

3 Candle light

4 Oil lights

5 Spirit lamps Alcohol lamps

See also 771 446 Spirit vapor lamps

.444 **Natural or ordinary gaslights**

Gas jets incandescent burners Auer or Welsbach jets etc

.445 **Lighting by comprest and mixt gases**

Limelight calcium light oxicalcium oxihidrogen or Drummond light etc. Acetilene light. Comprest gas reservoirs and generators gas cylinders carbid tanks etc. Lime cylinders limes

.446 **Lighting by mixture of vapors and gases**

Vaporized gases spirit vapor lights sol lamps incandescent spirit lamps (see also 771.4435 Spirit lamps) oxyether lights, etc.

771.447 **Electric lighting**

Arc, incandescent, etc. lights Regulators, etc 5-7 may be divided like 621 325-327, e g 771.44756 Flaming arcs

.448 **Lighting by magnesium and flash powders**

Flashlight photografy Flash lamps and materials, touch papers pyrotecnic lights, luxograf, etc.

449 Other light sources

Lightning, etc

1 **Night photografy**

Moonlight starlight, street lights, etc.

.45 Retuching and finishing apparatus

Retuching desks, frames, mediums, varnishes, powders, etc Coloring apparatus, easels, palets, pigments, etc Drying apparatus, presses, squeegees, blotters, etc Surfacing apparatus, glazing plates (ferrotipes, etc), burnishers, pulp slabs, polishing, lubricating cleaning, etc. materials, encaustic or cerate paste, etc Embossing and enameling apparatus Brushes pencils, aerograf or air brush, ätzpinsel, crayons swabs etc For processes see 770 284 See also 771 43 Instruments for finishing and retuching printing plates

.46 Preservation, examination and transportation apparatus

Filing and storage boxes and cabinets, envelopes, classifiers, albums, portfolios Mounting materials and apparatus, mountants, paste, mucilage, etc , passe partout materials, etc (see also 771 41 Trimming apparatus) Frames and framing apparatus Display and exhibition furniture (see also 770 2866 (Print exhibition) Viewing apparatus monocles, alethoscopes, diafanoscopes, lantern oscopes, verants, etc , binocular apparatus, grafoscopes (see also 778 44 Stereoscopic viewing apparatus), cosmoramas, etc (see also 778 2 Photografic projection) Packing apparatus transit boxes, etc. See also 770 2854 Preservation processes

.47 Laboratory utensils

Bottles, stoppers glasses, graduates, burets, droppers test glasses, hydrometers, funnels filters and filtering mediums, *scales, thermometers stirring rods, tubing,* labels, etc See also 771 43 Apparatus for developing, fixing, washing and drying, including temperature controld development dishes

771.5 Photografic chemistry

Substances and raw materials used in photografy and in sensitiv preparations Chemicals etc. Use and preparation from photografic viewpoint For properties and manufacture of these products from chemic and general viewpoints see 540 Chemistry and 660 Chemic tecnology

SUMMARY

771 51 General questions
52 Support materials
53 Sensitiv preparations
54 Composition and ingredients of photografic baths and mixtures
55 Special substances used for printing
58 Nonsensitiv emulsion and coating materials

51 General questions

52 Support materials

Characteristics and suitability of various raw materials for use as photografic supports or surfaces For sensitized supports see 771 532

521 General questions

522 Paper

Various kinds for films transfer papers etc.

523 Films of cellulose compounds

Celluloid films composition solvents etc Nitrate acetate viscose, etc films

524 Metal supports

Steel precious metals copper etc. in form of plates or films etc

525 Special temporary supports

Flexible opal glas etc

526 Ceramic materials

Glas porcelain, etc May be divided like 666 e g 771 5261 Glas

527 Stripping films

Films for stripping See also 770 2853 Film stripping

528 Special substratums and coatings

Backings Noncurling film coatings gelatin base anti curling cristo d Sandell etc. films Barita and barita paper (see also 770 2813 Coating with barita) Anti abrasion reinforcing metallic etc. coatings metotipes Antihalation backings (see also 770 2817 Plate backing) Sizing materials etc. See also 770 2812 Applying special nonsensitiv substratums including preservativs to plates and films 770 2813 to papers

529 Other topics

Stone wood textils etc as support materials

1 **Cleaning and renovating old supports**

771.53 Sensitiv preparations

Properties of sensitiv materials For manufacture of sensitiv emulsions see 770 2812, for photografic processes see 772-778

.531 General questions

.532 Sensitized supports

See also 770 2812 Preparing plates and films for coating, 771 52 Support materials

1 General questions

2 Sensitized plates Dry plates

Various types ferrotipe plates, adamanteans, diapositiv, pinatipe, etc plates

3 Sensitized papers

Development, bromid, etc papers, transferotipes. Print- and bleach-out papers, aristotipe, collodion, etc. papers Pinatipe, ozobrome, etc papers, papier velours, etc. See also 770 2813 Preparation of sensitiv papers

4 Sensitized films

Film pack, roll, cinematograf, etc. films

5 Sensitized surfaces clast by speed and use

Ultrafast, for focal plane shutter cameras and dul light portraits, fast, for portraits, outdoor groups and slowly moving objects, etc. For emulsions according to speed see 771 543

533 Phisical characteristics of sensitiv emulsions

Size of grain, turbidity, etc.

.534 Sensitivity

Degrees of sensitivity, methods of denoting sensitivity, etc See also 770 1 General photografic theory, 771 535 Latent image

1 General questions

Factors affecting sensitivity heat, humidity, constituents of emulsions, etc Phisical production of increast sensitivity, special chemic sensitizers, sensitization by auxiliary exposure, etc For preparation of emulsions, ripening, special additions to emulsions, etc see 770 2812

2 Color sensitivity

Wave length, optical and spectral sensitivity and sensitizing Sensitizing dyes and other color sensitizing substances, dye sensitizing baths, optical or selectiv sensitizers (see also 770 2812 Special additions to emulsions, 771 549 Dyes in general) Hypersensitizing to color Filter factors and coefficients (see also 771.356 Color filters for cameras) Antiscreen and nonfilter plate dyes, etc See also 778 62 Orthocromatism, pancromatism, etc.

771.5343 **Desensitization**

Reduced sensitivity, desensitizing dyes, oxidizers, etc See also 770.2835 Development

5 **Sensitometry Photometry**

Mesurement of sensitivity, testing plates, films and other sensitiv surfaces Systems of sensitometry Hurter & Driffield (H & D), Scheiner, etc Sensitometers intensity scale, mesurement of latitude, photometric prisms, step wedges, etc.; time scale, exposure instruments, speed and inertia mesurement, sensitometric sector wheels, tablets, etc, actinism (for general discussions of light sources see 771 44), spectrofotometers, etc. Characteristic and density curvs, law of blackening, exposure curvs, laws of development, velocity constant (see also 770 2835 Development processes), density and opacity meters and balances, mesurement of transparency, microfotometers etc Tone reproduction, contrast, graduation, variation with wave length, Purkinje effect Properties of final photografic image, photometric constant or equivalent, color of developt image, resolution, graininess, covering power, turbidity, development effects, marginal and background effects, etc Reciprocity law, Schwarzchild law or effect, time and intensity, intermittency effect or error Solarization, reversal (see also 770.2835 Development for direct positivs) Effects of special radiations Herschel effect (inversion by red light), Becquerel, Villard, etc effects Fog chemic, color, etc. fog (see also 770 2852 Fogging of negativs and transparencies, 770 2862 of prints) Effects of various emanations and vapors atmografy, vaporografy; sometimes also cald effluviografy (see also 778 34 Effluviografs) See also 535.2 Photometric optics, 771 37 Exposure meters

.535 Latent, embryonic or invisible image

Destruction of latent image, regression, fading For development see 770 2835 See also 770 1 General photografic theory, 771 534 Sensitivity

.536 Distortion

Curvilinear or marginal, perspectiv, etc distortion

.537 Halation

See also 770 2817 Prevention of halation

.538 Print-out effect

Direct or visible image

.539 Other

771·54 Composition and ingredients of photografic baths and mixtures

Instructions for preparation and use For general discussions on preparation of development baths use 770.2834

·541 General questions

Corrosion by photografic solutions, etc

·542 Film base solutions and chemicals Dopes

Acids; cellulose compounds, nitrate, acetate, viscose, etc dopes pyroxilin, collodion cotton or wool, soluble guncotton, celloidin, fatty esters, etc.; solvents; fillers, sizings, stabilizers, etc.

·543 Emulsions

See also 771 58 Nonsensitiv emulsion and coating materials

·544 Developing solutions and chemicals

Developers, reducing agents indoxil, adurol, amidol, edinol, etc. Accelerators, alkalis, quick stuf. Restrainers Developer solvents and preservativs

·545 Toning solutions and chemicals

Various types, metallic, nonmetallic, etc ; toning dyes (see also 773 53 Dye toning), toning baths for special purposes, etc

·546 Density changing solutions and chemicals

Intensifiers, redevelopers, reducers, oxidizers, rehalogenizers, bleachers (calcium hypoclorit or chlorid of lime, Labarraque solution, alabaster solutions, etc), clearing baths, stain removers, etc

·547 Hardening and fixing solutions and chemicals

'Hypo', fixing hardening baths, hypo eliminators, etc

·548 Bicromate solutions and compounds

Ozotipe solutions, Bennett carbon sensitizer, ozobrome, carbro, bromoil solutions, etc

549 Other photografic solutions and compounds

Dyes, dye solutions, pinatipe dyes, etc (see also 771 5342 Sensitizing dyes) Stripping solutions and chemicals, cresco-fylma, etc

·55 Special substances used for printing

Inks, mordants, etching solutions, resins, resists. See also 771 8 Apparatus for obtaining prints by mecanical impression

·58 Nonsensitiv emulsion and coating materials

Intermediate substances, colloids and other nonsensitiv mediums for holding the sensitiv materials. Albumin, casein, collodion, curds, fish glue, gelatin, gums, meta gelatin, etc. For sensitiv emulsions see 771 543. See also 771 6-.7 Reagents

771.6 Inorganic chemicals used in photografy

Elementary inorganic substances and reagents May be divided like 546, e g 771 613 Chlorin

.7 Organic chemicals used in photografy

Elementary organic substances and reagents May be divided like 547, e g 771 73 Alcohols

.8 **Apparatus for obtaining prints by mecanical impression**

Rollers, molds, gelatin reliefs, plaster casts, cylindric molds, etc. Grinding knives, inking tables Presses See also 771 55 Special substances used in printing

.9 **Other photografic materials**

772-778 Photografic processes

For sensitiv preparations, plates films, etc see 771 53

772 Photografic processes based on use of metals

See also 773 Carbon processes, dusting processes, etc.

SUMMARY

772.1	Silver, copper, mercury	6	Tin, titanium, zirconium, thorium, actinium
.2	Iron, manganese, cobalt, nickel	.7	Vanadium, antimony, bismuth, tantalum, niobium (columbium), polonium
.3	Platinum, palladium, gold, osmium, iridium, rhodium, ruthenium	.8	Berillium (glucinum), magnesium, zinc, cadmium, rare earths (cerium, aluminum, etc.)
.4	Chromium, molibdenum, uranium, tungsten (wolfram)		
.5	Led, thallium	9	Other metallic salts

.1 Silver group processes Silver prints

See also 772 32 Platinum silver processes

.11 General questions

.12 Silver processes according to support material

Processes using silver salts on paper metals, etc. Calotipes, talbotipes, gallo-nitrate of silver process, photogenic drawing, kerotipes, diafanotipes, Cooper, serum, etc. processes Dagerreotipes (see also 772 14 Positiv wet collodion processes), bitumen niepceotipes, Niepce heliografic process, etc.

.13 Processes using silver salts with noncollodion coating sensitized by bathing

Silver processes using coatings of albumin, gelatin, starch, arrowroot, cellulose, varnish or lacker, resin, gum, silica, soluble glas, etc. Processes with albumin or gelatin, energiatipes (formerly cald ferrotipes, see also 772 14 Tintipes), gelatin and sugar processes, etc. on collodion (for collodion processes in general see 772 14) Poitevin processes, albumin niepceotipes, chrystolotipes, etc.

772.14 Collodion processes Collodiotipes

Wet-plate processes Archerotipes, archotipes, direct positivs (see also 772 12 Dagerreotipes), ambrotipes, alabaster or alabastrin process, ferrografs ferrotipes, melanotipes melainotipes, or tintipes (see also 772 13 Energiatipes 772 22 Positiv cyanotipes), honey process, dry ferrotipe, Nievsky, etc. processes, Fothergill, gum gallic, Norris, resin dry, Russell tannin or gallic acid, Wortley, etc. processes, Taupenot process, morfia, zanthocollodion, etc. processes. Collodion transfers (pannotipes, etc.) See also 772 13 Silver processes using albumin or gelatin on collodion, 772 15 Collodio-silver chlorid processes, 772 46 Uranium collodion processes

.15 Emulsion processes using silver salts

Dry plate processes. Silver collodio-bromid processes, silver gelatino-bromid processes, pellicle (e g Kennett) processes, etc., iodo-bromo gelatin processes, e.g whey process, chloro-bromid gelatin processes, chloro-iodo-bromid gelatin processes, collodio-gelatin processes, etc. Collodio-silver chlorid processes, e g Chardon, etc. processes, Simpsontipes, etc. (see also 772 14 Collodion processes in general) Silver gelatino-chlorid processes printing-out silver processes in general (aristotipes, etc.) Silver iodid gelatin processes. Unwasht development emulsion processes etc.

.16 Processes using silver salts mixt with reducing salts

Processes using salts of silver and iron: catalisotipe, kallitipe (brown line processes, cerio printing, etc.), sepia printing, breth printing, fluorotipe, etc. processes. Processes with salts of silver and mercury, mercury silver printing (see also 772 18 Mercury processes), etc.

.17 Processes using copper salts

Obernetter copper printing process, ferrocupric, etc. processes

18 Processes using mercury salts

Mercury printing See also 772 16 Mercury-silver printing

.19 Other silver group processes

Catatipes, phosfate printing, etc. See also note under 772 1

.2 Iron group processes

Printing with ferric salts, heliografic processes, printing from tracings. See also 773 Iron dusting, pigment, etc. processes

.21 General questions

.22 Ferroprussiate processes

Blueprint or cyanotipe processes. Cyanofer, cyanografic, gum ferric, etc. processes (also cald positiv ferrotipes, see also 772 14 Tintipes) See also 744 532 Blueprint reproduction of drawings, 772 52 Chromocyanotipes

772.23 Ferrogallic or iron gallate processes

Black line processes Fisch Colas, Nakahara, etc processes

.24 Other processes using iron salts

Chrisotipe or chripotipe, Herschel amfitipe, Zollner iodid of starch etc processes

.25 Processes using manganese salts

Manganic lactate printing, etc

.27 Processes using cobalt salts

Lumière process etc

.28 Processes using nickel salts

.3 Platinum and ruthenium group processes

Processes using salts of precious metals

.31 Platinum processes

.311 General questions on platino-ruthenium group processes

.312 Platinum printing-out processes

Platinum processes by direct blackening

.32 Platinum development processes

Platinotipe processes Cold and hot bath processes (sepia platinotipes or sepiatipes), platinum silver processes (for silver processes in general see 772.1)

.33 Palladium processes Palladiotipes

.34 Gold " Aurotipes

.35 Osmium " .37 Rhodium processes

.36 Iridium " .38 Ruthenium "

.39 Other platino-ruthenium group processes

.4 Chromium group processes

For processes depending on insolubilizing dicromated colloids and those requiring staining see 773

.41 General questions

.42 Chromium processes

With copper, iron, etc. salts (chromocyanotipes, see also 772.22 Cyanotipe processes in general) See also 773.12 Chromium pigment processes

.43 Molibdenum processes

.45 Uranium " Uranotipes

Uranimum niepceotipes, mercuro-, platino-, etc. uranotipes Bartlett process for gaslight printing, etc.

.46 Uranium collodion processes

Processes using uranium and collodion silver salts Wothly process wothlitipes. See also 772.14 Collodion processes in general

.47 Tungsten or wolfram processes

772.5 **Led group processes**

52 Led processes | 53 Thallium processes

.6 **Tin group processes**

61 General questions | 64 Zirconium processes
62 Tin processes | 65 Thorium "
63 Titanium " | 66 Actinium "

.7 **Vanadium group processes**

71 General questions | 75 Tantalum processes
72 Vanadium processes | 76 Niobium or columbium processes
73 Antimony " |
74 Bismuth " | 77 Polonium processes

.8 **Magnesium and cerium group processes**

81 General questions
82 Berillium or glucinum processes
83 Magnesium processes
84 Zinc "
85 Cadmium "
86 Processes using salts of rare earths Cerium group processes
87 Cerium processes
88 Aluminum "
89 Other rare earth processes

May be divided like 546 6 (except for cerium and aluminum) e g 772 897 Indium processes

.9 **Processes using other metallic salts**

772 93 94 may be divided like 546 32 432 e g 772 9432 Processes using radium salts

773 Processes using colord mixtures and powders Imbibition and dye processes Bicromate processes

Bicromated and pigmented gelatin processes See also 772 Photografic processes based on use of metals 778 5342 Color cinematografy 778 5542 Cinematografic color projection 778 6 Color photografy in general

SUMMARY

773 1 Pigment and carbon processes
2 Powder or dusting-on processes
3 Imbibition processes
.4 Processes using organic compounds
5 Dye and anilin processes
6 Photoceramics Photoenamels
7 Processes using dye-forming organic compounds and sensitiv dyes
8 Oil pigment processes
.9 Other

773.1 Pigment processes Carbon processes

.11 General questions

.12 Mixtures sensitized by chromium salts

See also 772 42 Chromium printing processes in general

121 General questions

.122 Without transfer

Mixture of colloid and pigment, gum bicromate or 'bi gum' printing processes (photomezzotint, photo-aquatint, artigue, etc. processes, carbografs, multicolor or multiple gum printing, etc.) Colloid layer coated with pigment (bicromated gelatin-sugar printing processes, etc.) Ink bicromate, gallate of iron, Lemling, etc processes (see also 773 15 Ink printing). Chromotipes, cuprotipes, etc

123 Carbon transfer or autotipe processes

Carbon transparencies, etc.

.124 Pressure processes

See also 777 5 Woodburitipes

.125 Chemic transfer processes

Marion gum processes, mariotipes, ozotipes, ozobrome (see also 773 8 Oil ozobrome processes), carbro, etc. processes

.127 Policrome carbon (3-color, etc. carbon) processes

.15 Mixtures sensitized by iron salts

Ink printing (Sella printing process, etc See also 773 122 Ink bicromate processes) Gum printing on bromids. See also 772 21–24 Iron printing processes in general

.2 Powder or dusting-on processes

With chromium led, iron, etc. salts, with asfalt mixtures, etc Resinopigmentipes, anthrakotipes, Askau pigment printing process, plumbago process peppertipes, etc See also in 772 Chromium, led iron, etc processes in general

.3 Imbibition processes

Using differential tanning by action of light (hydrotipes, Dorusthorpe process, pinatipes, photopoligrafy, contretipe negativs, etc), by development (Jos Pé, etc. processes). Using indirect chemic tanning (kodacrome, etc. processes). See also 778 66 Multiple color prints in 1 layer

.4 Processes using organic compounds

See also 773 7 Processes using dye-forming organic compounds

.5 Dye processes Anilin processes

.51 General questions

52 Using chromium salts

Willis anilin process, etc.

.53 Using chromium and vanadium salts

Endemann anilin, anilin vapor, phototincture, tinctorial, Villain, etc. processes Photodyeing on fabrics, etc., photocromatic printing, etc Dye mordant images, dye toning (see also 770.2836 Toning in general, 771 545 Toning dyes) Dyed colloid reliefs, etc.

.54 Eikonogen printing processes

773.6 **Photoceramics Photoenamels**

Ceramic processes, burnd in photografs, collodion or photografic enamels Carbon or pigment, dusting-on, substitution, etc photoceramic processes (for carbon or pigment and dusting-on processes in general see 773 1-2) Lambertipes, etc See also 777 2 Photorelief enamel processes

.7 **Processes using dye-forming organic compounds and sensitiv dyes**

Using leucobases of dyes (pinacromy, Koenig color process, etc), diazo processes, diazotipes (primulin, ozalid, etc. processes, Kogel s 'Integral photografy', feertipes, etc.), using light sensitiv dyes (bleach-out images, etc), using dyes whose colors ar discharged in proportion to amount of chemic reagent present (chemic bleach-out images), using plant juices (nature printing; anthotipes, phisiotipes, etc) See also 773 4 Processes using organic compounds in general

.8 **Oil pigment processes Pigmoil**

Bromoil (bromoil transfer, oil transfer, etc), oil ozobrome (see also 773 125 Ozobrome processes in general)

.9 **Other**

774-777 **Photomecanical processes**

774 Photomecanical processes in general Processes with gelatin and printers ink

Process photografy, fatty ink processes on sensitized colloid surfaces, photoprints See also 771 317 Process cameras

.1 **General processes Surface processes**

Collografic processes, collotipes, phototipes, photocollografs Photofane, photoverrotipe, lichtdruck, etc. processes Albertipes, artotipes, heliotipes, autocopyist processes, collogravure, sinop indotint, etc processes See also 777.2 Photorelief collotipe enamel processes

.2 **Preparation of support**

.3 **" " sensitiv surface**

Sensitizing, drying, reticulation

.4 **Exposure to light Developing**

Camera operation; washing off unalterd bicromate and drying, preparing plate for printing or proofing, damping with glicerin, water, etc.

.5 **Printing Proofing or proving**

Materials, methods, etc Plates, printing surfaces, rollers, presses, collotipe ink

.6 **Transfer processes**

Stripping reversing etc

.7 **Special half-tone processes**

Photomezzotipe, collotipe phototint, etc.

774.8 **Color reproduction**
Special collotipe processes for color printing chromocollotipes, chromocollografy, Vidal photografy, etc. See also 778 6 Color photografy

.9 **Other**
Processes for securing special designs graf processes, photomecanical processes not using pressure

775 Photolithografy
Photografic printing on stone or analogous surfaces See also 763 Lithografy

.1 ***General photolithografic processes***
Bicromated colloid (glue, gelatin, albumin), bitumen, asfaltofotolithografic, etc processes

.2 **Preparation of support**

.3 **" " sensitiv surface**
Sensitizing, etc. as in 774 3

.4 **Exposure to light Developing**
Dissolving and washing away undesired parts with water, turpentine, ether, alcohol, etc. Preparing stone for printing or proofing, damping, etc.

.5 **Printing Proofing or proving**
Materials, methods etc Printing surfaces stone, etc., rollers presses, photolithografic ink, direct and offset photolithografy, etc.

.6 **Transfer processes Photolitho transfer**
Papirografy, papirotipe, papirotint, ink photo, Shawcross amfitipe, etc. processes

.7 **Special half-tone processes**
Frey process, Eckstein lithofotogravure, etc.

.8 **Photocromolithografy**
Photomecanical color printing from stone 'Autochrom', lithografic photoaquarel photocrome, photo autografy, lithografic autogravure, photo-oleograf, etc. See also 764 Chromolithografy, 778 6 Color photografy

.9 **Other**

776 Photometalografy
Surface printing from metal plates photozincografy, photoalgrafy photoaluminografy, etc See also 763 Metalografy

.1 **General processes**
Using bitumen chromium salt sensitizers, etc , gisaldruck, etc.

.2 **Preparation of support**
Graining etc.

.3 **Preparation of sensitiv surface**
Sensitizing etc

.4 **Exposure to light Developing**
Preparing plate for printing, damping, special etching to affect moisture retaining properties of surface, etc

.5 **Printing**
Printing surfaces, zinc and aluminum plates, rollers presses, photolithografic ink, direct and offset photometalografy, etc.

776.6 **Transfer processes Photometalografic transfer**

Ordoverax or true-to scale process, etc

.7 **Special half-tone processes**

Jaffétipe photogranulotipe etc

.8 **Photocromometalografy**

Photomecanical color printing from metal plates photostone See also 764 Chromometalografy, 778 6 Color photografy

.9 **Other**

777 Photomecanical engraving

Photoengraving photoetching

.1 **Photointaglio processes**

Photogliptografy, photogravure, heliogravure, photoaquatint. (See also 762 Intaglio engraving) Using a resist photoglific engraving, autogravure, intagliotipe, etc. Photogravure by molding Mecanical processes, chipping with burin or graver, hand and machine photogravure Intaglio or inverted half tone, lithografic photogravure Galvanic photogravure Obernetter lichtkupferdruck, etc Etching on zinc (photozinco process), copper, bras, steel, glas (hyalofotografy), etc. Retuching, re-etching, finishing, routing mounting, inking printing or proofing Rotary photogravure Rembrandt process, mezzotintogravure, altogravure, simiIiheliogravure, Vandyke-gravure, etc Plate graining, dusting, screen photogravure, etc

.18 Color printing by photogravure

Photo aquarel, mezzocrome, etc See also 778 6 Color photografy

.2 **Photorelief processes Phototipografy**

Letterpres printing plates line blocks, block processes (See also 761 Relief engraving, 777 3 Half tone processes) Bitumen (asfaltotipe) bicromated colloid, enamel (see also 773 6 Photografic enamels) etc processes Enameline, fish glue adamantin, collotipe (see also 774 1 Collotipe processes in general), etc processes Exposure, developing, etching (paniconografy, Gillotage, Gillotipe, etc), printing or proving, photorelief transfer, etc

.28 Photorelief color printing

3-color letterpres, etc. See also 778 6 Color photografy

.3 **Half-tone processes**

Discontinuous tone elements in photorelief printing (See also 777.2 Photorelief processes in general) Half tone screen processes Dallastipe, Husnik leimtipe isotipe, Swantipe, metzograf processes (expresstipie, luxotipe etc), wavy line, etc. processes Reticulation processes Dallastint, grain, etc. Mecanical cutting processes acrograf, etc Use of 2 or more negativs Cocking phototint, etc

.4 **Plate multiplication**

Photoelectrotiping photogalvanografy Electrofototipy, flexible metallic films, tithonotipes or tithnotipes, etc.

777.5 Molding processes Photoplastografy

Photostereotipes Obtaining hollow or relief molds by solution, swelling, etc; gelatin reliefs Poitevin helioplastic process, Dallas rubbertipe, Mosstipe, etc, plaster casts from photoreliefs Molding by pressure, galvanoplastic molds General processes for obtaining prints with gelatinous ink Woodburitipes photogliptie (see also 773.124 Chromium pigment processes using pressure); stannotipes, Goupil gravure, etc. Gelatinous ink printing

.6 Photofiligranes Photolithofanes

.7 Photosculpture

Photografs in relief, photografic basreliefs, cameos, etc.

.8 Photoxilografy

Photografs on wood, xylofotografs See also 761.2 Wood engraving

.9 Other photoengraving processes

778 Special applications Applied photografy

SUMMARY

778.1	Industrial reproduction Copying	.4	Stereoscopic photografy
.2	Photografic projection	.5	Cinematografy
.3	Scientific applications: photomicrografy, telefotografy, radiografy, photosurveying, etc	.6	Color photografy
		.7	Photografy under special conditions
		.8	Photografic recreations and illusions
		.9	Other applications

.1 Industrial reproduction Copying

Documentary photografy (For copying and enlarging cameras see 771.318) Special processes for reproducing docu- [illegible] work (engravings, line drawings, etc.), photografs (photogravures, collotipes, half tone prints, etc.), colord objects, paintings, etc. (see also 778.6 Color photografy)

.11 General questions

.12 Reproduction in same scale as original

By direct printing, contact processes, copying industrial drawings reflection copying processes (catafotografy, reflectografy, playertipes), anastatic processes etc. By camera using ultraviolet light, etc See also 621.3827 Facsimile telegrafy, 744.53 Blueprint and photostat reproduction of drawings, 770.2854 Negativ duplication

.13 Enlarging Macrofotografy

[illegible]

.14 Reduction

See also 778.315 Microfotografy

778.2 Photografic projection

See also 771 318 Projection printers, 771 46 Viewing apparatus 778 45 Stereografic projection 778 55 Cinematografic projection 778 65 Photografic color projection

21 General questions

22 Projection apparatus Projectors Lanterns

Optic or magic lantern, stereopticon for projecting transparencies epidiascope, for projecting images of translucent objects, aphengescope opake lantern episcope for projecting images of opake objects (megascope Kruss magic camera polioptícon auxanoscope mirroscope etc) Lantern body, lamp housings and optic system or parts lenses condensers (see also 771 442 Photografic condensers) reflectors objectivs etc

23 Lantern illuminants

Special sources of light for projectors May be divided like 771 44 e g 778 237 Electricity

24 Projection screens

Including screen carriers holders frames etc

25 Positivs and illustrations for projection

For viewing by transmitted or by reflected light Transparencies lantern slides films diapositivs cristalotipes hyalotipes diagramatic lantern slides catapositivs etc

26 Projection accessories

Slide carriers or holders carrier stages slide changers and changing devices focusing apparatus flasher or lens caps heat absorbers lantern curtains etc

27 Types of projections Operativ details

Projection of optic lantern views (operations with transparencies) of dissolving views of epidiascopic views (operations with translucent illustrations and objects) of opake lantern views (operations with episcopic views)

28 Texts to accompany projections

29 Other topics

.3 Scientific applications Scientific photografy

31 Photomicrografy

Photografy of minute objects by aid of microscope Including general discussions of the use of the microscope in photografy Apparatus processes etc See also 578 Microscopy 778 56 Cinematografic microfotografy and photomicrografy

315 Microfotografy

Production of photografs of microscopic size by use of microscope See also 778 14 Reduction

316 Color photomicrografy and microfotografy

See also 778 6 Color photografy

32 Telefotografy

See also 771 352 Telefoto lenses

778 33 Radiografy X ray (Rontgen ray) photografy

Skiagrafy cathografy Apparatus processes etc X ray cinematografy (see also 778 5 Cinematografy in general) stereoscopic radiografy (see also 778 4 Stereoscopy in general) etc. See also 537 53 X rays as electrical phenomena in Physics

34 Fluorescent screen photografy

Invisible ray photografy by means of fluorescent screens Effluviografs skotografs etc Ultraviolet and infra or ultrared photografy See also 771 5345 Effects of emanations and vapors on sensitivity

35 Aerial photografy

Aerial cameras etc. See also 629 1356 Photografic equipment in Aeronautics 771 316 Panoramic cameras 778 38 Photogrammetry

36 Panoramic photografy Wide angle work

See also 771 316 Panoramic cameras 771 352 Wide angle lenses

37 High speed photografy

Instantaneous photografy snapshots See also 771 36 Shutters

38 Photogrammetry Photosurveying

Photografic mesuring Phototopogravure photografic map reproduction, photogrammetry of moving objects (see also 778 5 Cinematografy) See also 526 9 Surveying 778 35 Aerial photografy

39 Other scientific applications

Reflex photografy etc See also 778 1 Special processes for reproducing documents luminografy etc

4 **Stereoscopic photografy Stereoscopy**

Reproduction of relief See also 778 33 Stereoscopic radiografy 778 5341 Stereoscopic cinematografy

41 General questions

42 Stereofotografic apparatus Stereoscopic cameras

Stereofotoduplicon, stereoscopic transmitter verascope special printing apparatus self transposition frames etc See also 771 315 Binocular cameras 778 5341 Special apparatus for stereoscopic cinematografy

43 Practical operations

Stereoscopic prints and transparencies stereograms stereografs, anaglifs hyperstereoscopy hypertelestereoscopy etc.

778.44 Stereoscopic viewing apparatus

Stereoscopes, directoscopes, cosmorama stereoscopes, stereoscopic spectacles, anaglifoscopes, etc. See also 771 46 General 2 lens viewing apparatus

.45 Stereoscopic projection

Special apparatus, etc. Direct, indirect (projected images viewd thru special intermediate devices colord glasses, prisms, mirrors, shutters, etc) See also 778 2 Photografic projection in general, 778 5541 Stereoscopic projection of moving pictures, 778 65 Photografic color projection

.48 Applications of stereoscopy

See also 778 5341 Stereoscopic cinematografy, 778 65 Stereoscopic color processes

.5 Moving picture photografy Cinematografy

Study and apparent reproduction of movement by photografy Successiv photografs of moving objects, animated pictures See also 771 125 Cinematograf studios, 771 295 Furnishings of cinematograf laboratories and studios, 778 33 X-ray cinematografy, 778 38 Photogrammetry of moving objects

SUMMARY

778 51	General questions	.55	Cinematografic projection
.52	Chronofotografy	.56	" photomicrografy
.53	Cinematografic photografy	.58	Special preparation of cinematograf films
.54	Direct vision apparatus		

.51 General questions

.52 Chronofotografy Photocronografy

Successiv photografs taken at known intervals Ap

anorthoscope, tachiscope, theatrograf, zoopraxiscope, stereoscopic zoetrope, praxinoscope animatograf, etc.

.53 Cinematografic photografy

Moving picture cameras, photoplay photografy, kinetocameras, kinotografs For general questions see 778 51

.531 With intermittent motion mecanism

Dog (Demeney chronophotographe, etc), Maltese cros, pin, etc movements

.532 With continuous motion mecanism

Mutograf, etc

.533 Special parts and devices of cinematografic cameras

Feeding devices and guides, sprockets, guide rollers, etc.; gates, image centering devices, shutters, film boxes or magazines; lens holders; control and winding devices, windups, film bobbins, reels or spools, safety devices, ventilation; antistatic devices, indicators, etc.

778.534 Special aspects of cinematografy

Multiple images on normal picture area, composit pictures, plate cinematograf cameras, high speed and slow motion cameras, trick films, etc See also 778 554 Special aspects of cinematografic projection Clas here discussions common to both

1 Stereoscopic cinematografy

Reproduction of relief in moving pictures See also 778 4 Stereoscopy in general

2 Color cinematografy

Kinemacolor cameras, etc. See also 773 Processes using colord mixtures, etc., 778 6 Color photografy in general

3 Endless film cameras

4 Talking films

Moving pictures with sound See also 534 4 Analisis of sounds

9 Home and hand cinecameras

Amateur and private cinematografy

.535 Taking texts and titles for cinematograf films

.538 Taking special subjects

May be divided like the whole classification e g 778 53807 Newsreel photografy

.54 Direct vision apparatus

Living or animated pictures Kinetoscopes (Edison's etc) *Moving pictures on rectangular plates, round disks or cylinders, etc., in book form, on radiating or turning leavs, mutoscopes, etc.*

.55 Cinematografic projection

Moving picture projectors For photografic projection in general see 778.2

.551 Intermittent projectors

Kammograf, etc

.552 Continuous projectors

Biograf, bioscope etc

.553 Special parts and devices of cinematografic projectors

Condensers, illuminating systems, projection screens, etc. For scope of this number see note under 778 533

.554 Special aspects of cinematografic projection

Film splicing, linking cinematografic with other apparatus, plate projectors, projectors that can be slowd or stopt for projection of single pictures, advertizing projectors, etc. See also 778 534 Special aspects of cinematografy in general, where discussions common to both should be clast

Stereoscopic projection of moving pictures

For stereoscopic projection in general see 778.45

778 5542 **Projection in colors   Color films**

Kinemacolor projectors, etc Stencil, coloring and dyeing processes, etc For photografic processes using colord mixtures, etc see 773 See also 778 58 Retuching cinematograf films, 778 65 Photografic color projection in general

3 **Endless film projection**

4 **Projection of talking films**

See also 534 4 Analisis of sounds

9 **Home cineprojectors**

.56 Cinematografic microfotografy and photomicrografy

Spiroscope, spirograf See also 778 31 Microfotografy in general

.58 Special preparation of cinematograf films

[illegible]

with images and designs drawn by hand or machine (see also 741 58 Drawing of moving picture cartoons), lubrication, cleaning polishing, varnishing, copying darkening over, adding supplementary titles and script, etc

.6 **Photografy of colors   Color photografy**

Chromofotografy, heliocromy, natural color photografy, photocromatic processes, policromatic photografy, actinopolicromes, color cameras, etc See also

771 356	Color filters
5342	" sensitivity
773	Pigment imbibition, dye, etc processes
774 8	Collotipe color printing
775 8	Photocromolithografy
776 8	Photocromometalografy
777 18	Color photogravure
777.28	Photorelief color printing
778 1	*Copying colord objects*
316	Color photomicrografy
5342	" cinematografy
5542	Cinematografic color projection

.61 General questions

.62 Photografic rendering of color tones

Rendering colors in monocrome Isocromatic, orthocromatic, orthoskiagrafic, pancromatic, color contrast, etc

63 [illegible]

nt, Kopp

Poitevin, Seebeck, etc. color processes

.64 Color photografy by interference and bending of light waves

Heliocromy by interference (Lippmann process, iridescent heliocromy, etc), by prismatic or optical dispersion, *by* diffraction (Wood diffraction grating process, etc.)

778.65 **Additiv processes**

Photografic color projection. Subjectiv processes (Baudan Ives, etc. color processes, chromograms, chromoscopes, kromskops, etc), additiv projection in triple lantern; stereoscopic color processes, etc See also 778.2 General photografic projection, 778 4 Stereoscopy and stereoscopic projection in general, 778 5542 Cinematografic color projection

.66 **Subtractiv processes**

Color reproduction by superposition of single monocrome impressions, etc Processes using separate color filters and plates Screen unit or screen plate color photografy: Dufay diopticrome, omnicolore, dusting on, starch grain, lumière autocrome, agfa, etc. processes Methods of registering screen unit plates (rotary screens, etc.) Stencil processes Prints from colord plates superposed transparencies, superposed images on opake supports (paper, etc), multiple color prints contained in 1 layer (see also 773 3 Imbibition processes), prints from screen plates, etc. Dicromatic or 2 color processes (bipacks), tricromatic or 3 color processes (tripacks), multicolor processes (multipacks, citrocrome, etc)

.68 **Viewing apparatus**

Special devices for viewing color photografs autocromediascopes, etc

.7 **Photografy under special conditions**

.71 **Outdoor, open air and field photografy**

.72 **Indoor photografy**

.73 **Submarine photografy**

Photografy of immerst objects

.75 **Photografy in special climatic conditions**

May be divided like 551 5 e.g 778 752 Photografy under special conditions of temperature arctic or cold, temperate tropic or hot wether photografy

.8 **Photografic recreations and illusions**

Trick and freak photografy Caricature photografy, distorted photografs (anamorfosis, photo-anamorfoscopes, etc.), multiple photografs of same object (polipose portraits doubles, etc., see also 771 3191 Multiplying apparatus); photografs of specters and illusions (psichic or thought photografy), photografs of exhalations, unexplaind effects, retinal impressions, etc. (psicografy, etc), magic and sympathetic photografs (photografic barometers), silhouet photografy, luminous or phosforescent photografs (ephemeral photografy, etc.), composit portraiture (analitic or average portraiture, etc.) See also 771 352 Lenses for securing multiple or distorted images

.9 **Other applications**

May be divided like the whole classification for applications not classifiable elsewhere

779 **Collections of photografs**

May be divided like the whole classification, e g 779 2 Religious photografs

781.508

1 **Movements of instrumental music**
11 Allegro Presto Vivace
12 Andantino Andante Lento Adagio Largo
13 Minuet Scherzo Allegretto Rondo
14 Finale
2 **Different instrumental compositions**
Each of following divisions is divided like 781 5081; e. g.
781 508223 Sonata minuets
786 208223 Sonata minuets for piano
21 Symphony as a music genus
22 Sonata Sonatina
23 Chamber music
3 **Forms of music**
31 Suite
32 Variation
33 Fantasia Arabesque Toccata Moment musical
34 Nocturne Meditation Songs without words
38 Adaptations Arrangements Potpourris
4 **Marches Pieces of martial step**
5 **Dances**
51 Old dances
Minuet allemande, courant, pavan, etc.
52 Parlor dances Quadrils
521 Waltz
522 Polka
523 Mazurka
524 Polonaise
525 Quadril
526 Lancers quadril
527 Schottische
528 Galop
529 Other
53 Theater ballets
54 Juvenil dances
See also 796 13 Singing, dancing and marching games
57 National and caracter dances
See also Indoor entertainment 793 31
579 Special countries
Divided like 930–999
58 Artistic dances
See also Indoor entertainment 793 32
6 **Overtures Entr'actes Interludes**

.6 **Composition and execution**
Composition of a special kind of music is clast with that kind
61 Composition in general
62 Rhythm and meter Relation of poetry to music
.63 Execution
.631 Instrumentation
.632 Orchestration
5 **Profession of orchestra leader Direction of orchestras**
7 **Lyric and instrumental execution**
Interpretation of vocal and instrumental music

781.633 Instruments and voices
Score reading and playing Memorizing Phrasing
64 Adaptation Resolution Instrumental reduction Arrangements Transposition
65 Improvisation
66 Accompaniment
67 Embellishment
.7 Theories and forms racial, national, etc
For works treating of *theory and form* from viewpoint distinctly racial national etc
See also 780.9 History and other general local treatment
Divided 71 Primitiv and savage peoples 72 Peoples not otherwize provided for (e g gipsies) 73–79 like 930–999 but if wisht ancient music may be clast under 8 divided like 930
.8 Ancient music theories, modes and forms
Divided like 930 see last note under 781.7
.9 Various questions
91 Music instruments in general
Temperament and harmony Manufacture repair verification
Whatever concerns a group of instruments or an individual instrument is clast under corresponding division of 786–789
91065 Makers Manufacturers
74 Museums and collections
94 Different kinds of music in general
95 Music curiosities
Music among animals bird songs See also 598.2 Birds
96 Music literature in general
For general works. Librettos etc for individual composers or works or groups of works ar preferably clast under corresponding numbers
961 Works of dramatic authors
Librettos scenarios opera poems etc
962 Theater pieces with wel known airs
Vaudevils etc
963 Librettos or ballet poems
964 Librettos or oratorio and secular cantata poems
965 Librettos on sacred subjects
969 Manuscripts autografs etc of musicians
Preferably clast with subject or if chiefly interesting as manuscripts in 091
97 Music bibliografies
Only catalogs of music itself ar clast here. Bibliografy of writings relating to music is clast in 016.78
971 General bibliografy of musical works
973 Catalogs Lists of definit sources
1 Public libraries
2 Private libraries
3 Auction catalogs
4 Publishers and dealers
5 Works of special composers
98 Publication
981 Engraving Typografy Printing
982 Publishing
983 Sale Commercial questions
See also 780.65 Commercial establishments 780.85 Commercial circulars

782 Dramatic music Theater music

As an alternativ to use of following subdivisions all operas etc may be arranged in a single alfabet by name of composer, or all grand opera may be so arranged under 782 1, or, with this latter as the general treatment for grand opera an exception may be made by uzing 782 2 for Wagner, with works under this number arranged according to Special author tables printed on last pages after Relativ index

Selections for either voice or instruments may be clast here with the original works or, if preferd under 784.21 Song selections or with the different instruments

08 Polygrafy Collections

Including collections of analises of and stories from operas by various composers

Analises of or stories from several works of a single composer or a single work ar clast with the works or work

.1 **Grand opera**

2 Epic Wagnerian

.3 Other German grand opera

4 French grand opera

5 Italian grand opera

.6 **Comic and satiric**

.7 **Opera bouffe**

.8 **Operettas and secular cantatas Vaudevils**

For sacred cantatas see 783 4

.84 Parodies

.9 **Pantomimes, masks, etc.**

783 Church music Sacred music

See 245 Hymnology, sacred poetry, for hymns alone if with tunes they go in 783 9, 786 8 Organ, 246 7-8 Evangelistic use and Eucharistic music, 264 2 Public worship

.1 **Organ and orchestral Accompaniment**

.2 **Liturgic music**

21 Mass Communion servises

Annotated missals

22 Common of the mass kyrie, gloria in excelsis, credo, sanctus, benedictus, Agnus Dei

23 Proper of the season offertory, gradual, tract, sequence

.24 Choral servis antiphonal, responsiv

Vespers Complins

25 Plain song

26 Litanies

.27 Lenten and penitential· Good Friday, reproaches

28 Liturgic dramas and mysteries

Festivals Christmas Easter etc

29 Solemnities Solemn masses Solemn marches

Requiem masses. Processionals. Recessionals

.3 **Oratorio Passion music**

.4 **Anthem Motet Sacred cantata**

Polyphonic school, Palestrina, 16th century

.5 **Chant: Gregorian, Anglican**

.6 **Chorale Tune *Carol***

.65 Christmas carols and popular canticles

783 7 Evangelistic mission, revival Sunday school
8 Choir men and boys Quartet Chorus
9 Congregational singing Psalmody Hymnody

784 Vocal music

With or without accompaniment
Dramatic music is clast under 782 and sacred music under 783
Vocal music is divided by kinds and if under each kind further subdivision is needed it may be made (1) by number of parts (2) by kind of voice according to table below
e. g 784 306231 Duet ballads for tenor voices

06 Solos
1 Children
2 Women
21 Soprano
23 Mezzo soprano
26 Contralto
3 Men
31 Tenor
32 Baritone
33 Bass
062 Duets
063 Trios
064 Quartets
065 Quintets
066 Sextets
067 Septets
068 Choruses
1 Children only
2 Women "
3 Men "
4 Mixed choruses (men women and children)
5 Vocal parts with choruses

.1 Glee Madrigal Round Catch
2 Aria Cavatina Recitativ
e g in oratorio mass opera Preferably clast with works from which they are taken
21 Extracts from theatric music scores
22 " " masses and sacred music
23 " " oratorios
25 Recitativs Declamations with music Melologs
3 Vocal chamber music
Ballads songs melodies romantic idyllic sentimental Dance songs
35 Canzonets
.4 Folk songs
Songs of the soil cowboy songs sea songs chanteys drinking songs
See also 783 65 Christmas carols and popular canticles, 784 71 National airs songs and hymns
49 By country Divide like 930–999
5 Festival, e g sangerbund, eisteddfod Competitiv

784 6 **Student songs Society songs Choruses Community singing**

62 Student songs School songs

622 College songs

Including those of professional and techn cal schools

623 Secondary schools

624 Elementary schools

Including children s songs n general

625 Kindergartens

Preferably clast with Kindergartens in 372 2152 Songs

66 Societies

Masonic songs etc If *purpose* of soc ety s emfasized rather than soc ety itself c as under 784 68

67 Corporations and trades

672–6799 Special trades

D v ded l ke 620–699 For those not included in 620–699 use 784 671 div ded like ma n classification

68 Topical songs

e g temperance labor baseball

D v ded like main classificat on

•7 **Other kinds of songs**

71 National airs songs and hymns

Patriot c and political songs martial songs

719 By countries

D v ded like 930–999

75 Exotic songs

752 Gipsy songs

756 Negro " Negro minstrelsy Plantation songs

8 **Collected songs**

81 85 may be subdivided like 784 061 e g 784 8131 Co lection o tenor solos, 784 8231 Collection of tenor duets

81 Solos

82 Duets

83 Trios

84 Quartets

85 Other part songs

86 Choruses

Subdivided like 784 068

87 Collections for male voices

88 Collections for female voices

89 Other special collections

9 **Art of musical expression**

Technic and studies

91 Generalities

92 Physiology of voice and vocal organs

See also in phys ology 612 78 Vo ce and speech

•93 Hygiene and vocal gymnastics

Vo ce culture breathing pronunciation

See also 808 5 Oratory

94 Special methods or forms of musical expression

Tonic-sol fa tone format on vowel exercises solfeggios

95 Applications to dramatic art

96 Performance in concert Choruses

785 Instrumental ensemble
Symphonic and instrumental music. Grouping of instruments

.1 Orchestral music
For dramatic orchestral music see 782 sacred 783 1

11 Symphony
Three or more movements e g adagio andante allegro allegretto scherzo finale etc Tone poems

12 Wind instruments and bras band

121 Wind instruments

122 Bras band

13 Military music

15 Music of the chase

.2 Music for orchestra, with voices
For dramatic orchestral music see 782

21 Symphonic singing Secular oratorios

22 Dramatic illustrativ descriptiv program imitativ
e g Mendelssohn's Midsummer night's dream

.3 Romantic, idyllic

4

.5 Overture e g Beethoven's Leonores

.6 Concerto orchestral with solo instrument

.7 Chamber music
Music suitable for a private house or small hall written for several instruments playd in concert from duets to nonets without trying to make a special instrument distinctly prominent
Chamber music is divided by parts as follows

72 Duet	76 Sextet
73 Trio	77 Septet
74 Quartet	78 Octet
75 Quintet	79 Nonet

8 Suite

9 Arrangements, transcriptions, potpourris

786 Keyboard instruments

1 Instruments playd with strings and keyboard

.2 Piano

22 History

221 Erly forms Forerunners
Harpsicord, clavicord spinet, virginal

23 Manufacture Tuning Temperament Repairing

.3 Instruction

31 Hand

32 Touch

33 Scales

34 Octaves Cords Arpeggios

35 Pedal

790 Amusements

For ethics of amusements, see 175

791 Public entertainment

Including summer resorts, amusement parks and museums discust from standpoint of public entertainment

For wrestling and other athletic sports see 796.8 For customs see 394

.1 Traveling shows

Clowns, mountebanks, jugglers, tightrope walkers, rope dancers, conjuring, ventriloquism, minstrel shows

For private performances see 793 For circuses see 791.3

.2 Concerts Floral games

Music and poetry competitions

.3 Circuses

Hippodromes, horse shows, circensian games

.4 Panoramas Magic lanterns Moving pictures | Radio

Clas here general works on moving pictures as entertainment. For fotoplays see 792 For moving pictures as method of education see 371.33523

.5 Waxworks Miniature theaters Shadow pantomimes

Marionets, puppets, Punch and Judy

.6 Public fêtes

Fairs pageantry, historic pageants, Mardi Gras, parades, cavalcades, illuminations, fireworks

.7 Public games and sports

Jousts, greast poles, see-saws, swings, merry-go-rounds, roller coasters, rinks

.8 Menageries Traind animals

Animal sports Combats between and against animals wrestling bears, bull-fights dog fights, baiting badgers, cat and rat fights, cock fights, etc.

Traind or trick animals. For horse racing see 798.4, for racing other animals 798.8

For zoologic gardens see 590.7

.9 Other

792 Theater Stage Dramatic art

For plays See also 782 Dramatic music, 793.1 Private theatricals For architecture of theaters see 725.82 for dramatic literature see appropriate subdivisions under 800

.1 Serious drama Tragedy

Passion plays miracle plays morality plays

.2 Comedy Vaudevil

.3 Farce Pantomime

.4 Opera Lyric drama

.5 Comic opera

.6 Operetta and musical comedy

.7 Music halls

See 725.81

.8 Ballet Fairy scenes Choreografy

.9 Other

793 Indoor entertainment Parties

Including lawn parties etc.

.1 Private theatricals

See also 792 Theater

.2 Entertainments requiring preparation

.22 Seasonal entertainments

Autumn, Christmas, Washington's birthday, May day

.24 Tableaux Charades

Living statues, acted proverbs, [illegible]

793.3 Dancing
For choreografy and ballets see 792.8 for children's dances see 796.13

.31 Folk dances National dances
See also Music 781.50857

.32 Artistic dancing
Theatric dancing Caracteristic dances Classic dances old Greek dances Old French dances minuet gavot For dances of North American Indians see 970.6
See also Music 781.50858

.33 Dances for 2 persons
Round dances polka waltz mazurka redowa schottish 2-step tango etc

.34 Dances for more than 2 persons (without accessory features)
Quadril 4 step lancers Virginia reel etc

.35 Dances (with accessory features)
Cotillion german sword dance etc.

.38 Balls
.3808 Programs german cards, etc.
.382 Court or state balls
.384 Public balls
.386 Mask and fancy-dress balls

.4 Games of action
Blindman's buf hot cockles hunt the slipper

.5 Forfeit and trick games

.7 Games not caracterized by action

.71 Instructiv games
Including memory games
Alliteration authors logomachy observation spelling match etc

.72 Games of quick wit
Fish flesh and fowl prohibited words etc

.73 Guessing games Riddles Conundrums Puzzles
Identification crambo acrostics anagrams rebuses etc For charades see 793.2

.74 Mathematical games
Including games requiring calculation
Quadralets magic squares etc

.75 Table games
Angling bobéchon jackstraws tiddledewinks etc

.76 Ring games
Button button compliments nonsense scandal etc

.8 Parlor magic
Scientific amusements including pseudoscience

.9 Other indoor diversions

794 Games of skil

.1 Ches

.2 Checkers and similar games
Drafts gobang agon, fanorona halma etc

.5 Marble solitaire Peg solitaire
For card solitaire see 795.43

.6 Bowling Skittles Ninepins Tenpins
For lawn bowling see 796.31

.7 Indoor ball games: cue, mallet, racket
Billiards pool, carom, troco

795 Games of chance

.1 Games with dice and bones

Game of goose tricktrack, backgammon reversi

.2 Wheel and top games

Teetotum roulette steeplechase

For steeplechase with significance of cross-country racing see 798.45

.3 Games dependent on drawing numbers or counters

Lotto bimbi, keno dominos, matador mah jong

.4 Card games

41 Games of skil

Piquet imperial, écarté euchre triumf poker whist, omber reversis cribbage Boston, skat bridge auction bridge solo etc

42 Games of chance

Gleek 31, rouge et noir 30 and 40, Pope Joan lansquenet, baccarat, faro, monte truth, etc.

43 Games based on position and skil

Patience card solitaire card tricks

For fortune-telling by cards see 133.324

.5 Games dependent on articles tost or rolled

796 Athletic and outdoor sports and games

Public playgrounds and athletic fields. For school games and athletics see 371.74

00037 Rules umpires etc

01 Theory Purpose Value

02 Compends

.03 Dictionaries Cyclopedias

04 Essays Addresses Lectures

.05 Periodicals

.058 Annuals Directories

06 Associations Societies Clubs

063 Congresses Conferences

07 Education Training Coaching

08 Polygrafy

09 History

Divided like 930-999

.1 Children's games Open air play

See also under Kindergarten 372.215

11 Games for smallest children

For toys and nursery play see 649.55

12 Children's sand and seashore amusements

13 Singing, dancing and marching games

Ring games, rounds and dances

See also Music 781.50854

14 Activ games Chasing games

Leap frog somersault, hide and seek puss in corner prisoner's base etc

Counting-out games

15 Aerial toys

Kite flying aeroplanes balloons

796 2 Activ games with appliances

For ball games see 796 3

.21 Shovelboard hopscotch swing hoop skipping rope

23 Minor ground games

Marbles jackstones mumble the peg

24 Pitching games

Quoits horseshoe pitching pitch and toss tipcat

25 Toss and catch games

Cup and ball diabolo bean bag

26 Battledore and shuttlecock

3 Ball games Throwing games

31 Balls thrown directly by hand

Handball field ball Indian ball cavalry ball poison ball lawn bowling etc.

32 Inflated ball thrown by hand

Basket ball, volley ball pallone etc

33 Inflated ball driven by foot

Football soccer Rugby pushball etc

34 Ball thrown with racquet

Tennis la crosse badminton squash etc.

35 Ball driven by mallet or bat

351 Generalities

Mallet games

.352 Golf

353 Polo

354 Croquet, pall mall, etc

.355 Field hockey

Bat games

.357 Baseball

358 Cricket

37 Other throwing games

38 Throwing sports

Javelin spear boomerang discus shot putting

4 Athletic exercizes Gymnastics Olympic games

For physical educat on see 371 73 for hygiene see 613 7

407 Systems

Light exercizes

41 Calisthenics

Exercizes for strength and suppleness Free exercizes setting up exercizes dumb bells barbells Indian clubs wands

42 Marching Running Stilts

Cross country distance foot marathon running hurdle racing sprinting etc

Hevy exercizes

43 Jumping Vaulting Balancing

High jumping broad jumping springboard pole vaulting horse vaulting balancing exercizes, mat work pyramids etc

44 Horizontal bars Parallel bars

46 Trapeze Rings Ropes Ladders

47 Acrobatism Contortion Tumbling

796.5 **Touring Climbing Pedestrianism Camping**

.51 Pedestrianism Walking

.52 Alpinism Mountain climbing

.521 **Guides rules and rates**

For insurance of guides see 368.41 Accident insurance

.522 **Dangers and accidents precautions and rules**

For accidents not due to climbing see 551.3 landslides 551.31 avalanches 551.57 freshets For maladies see 616 Pathology and 612 Physiology 612.27511 Mountain sickness 616.12 Hart disturbances 616.13 Hemorrhage of arteries 616.243 Hemorrhage of lungs 616.841 Vertigo

.523 **Calls and signals**

.53 Caravaning Touring

.54 Camping

.545 **Woodcraft**

.6 **Cycling**

Man power locomotiv apparatus
Solely as sport

.7 **Automobiling**

Motor driven vehicles
Solely as a sport

.8 **Athletic combats**

See also 791.8 for combats with animals

.81 Wrestling

.82 Olympic, Greco-Roman wrestling

.83 Boxing

.86 Fencing

For rules of dueling see 394.8

.862 **Quarterstaf fencing Singlestick**

.863 **Foil and sword**

.865 **Saber**

.9 **Ice and snow sports Ice carnivals**

.91 Skating

.92 Snow shoeing

.93 Skiing Ski lobing Skijoring

.94 Sleighing Sledging

.95 Coasting Tobogganing

.96 Ice games

Ice hocky bandy curling ice baseball

.97 Ice sports

Ice boating cycling horse racing

797 Boating and other water sports Aerostation

.1 Boating

Solely as a sport for commercial navigation see 386 387 and 656 for theory see 527

12 With poles paddles oars sails

122 Canoeing

Paddling sculling

.123 Rowing Punting

124 Sailing

Yawl catboat etc

125 Motor boats

14 Yachts Racing Water carnivals

Launches houseboats

For interschool races see 371 75

15 Excursion boats

17 Minor methods of navigation

Velocipeds podoscafs water toboggans etc

.2 Swimming and diving

21 *Swimming without apparatus*

22 " with "

25 Games

Water polo canoe polo water quintain

5 Aerostation

As a sport For construction of air craft see 629 13 for commercial & de see 387 7

798 Horsemanship Racing

As a sport For care of horses see 636 1

2 Horsemanship

22 Training saddle horses

23 Riding

24 Riding schools Riding exhibitions

4 Horse racing Trotting

Courses tracks

Race horses breeding training may if preferd be clast under 636 12

45 Obstacle races Steeplechases

6 Carriage horses Spans

See also 636 14

62 Training carriage horses

64 Driving Coaching

66 Carriageways drives Exhibitions of driving

.8 Racing other animals

Whippet racing

799 Fishing, hunting, target shooting

Solely as a sport For trapping and hunting as an industry see 639.1, for fishing as an industry see 639.2–6

.1 **Fishing**

11 Freshwater fishing

12 Angling

13 Net fishing Seining

14 Other methods of fishing

15 Shore fishing

16 Sea fishing 166 By oceans Divided like 551.46

17 For special kinds of fish
Subdivided like 597

.2 **Hunting**

21 Shooting game

22 Hunting in open country and in covers

23 Hunting with retrievers, pointers

24 Bird hunting

242 **Land birds**
Field and cover hunting

243 **Bay shooting Shore shooting Fenbirds**

244 **Water fowl**

248 **Special birds**
Subdivided like 598

25 Hunting with hounds falcons etc Jack hunting, drag hunting
For general works on both dangerous and nondangerous animals, also nondangerous animals alone For dangerous animals alone see 799.26 For special animals dangerous or nondangerous see 799.27

26 Hunting dangerous animals

261 **Generalities**

262 **Methods**
Firearms bolas lasso spear boomerang sling etc

27 Special animals
May be subdivided for 799.271–278 like 599.1–8 adding (if needed) man hunting as 799.2789 and classing creatures not included under 599 in 799.279 subdivided like 500 e g crocodile hunting 799.279814 or if preferd may be arranged alfabeticly by assigning Cutter book numbers from name of animal

28 Hunting with camera Divided like 502–509

29 By country
Divide like 930–999

.3 **Shooting (otherwize than for game)**
For shooting game see 799.21

31 Target practis Trap shooting
With firearms pistols, shotguns rifles carbines

32 Archery longbow, crossbow

39 Other means of shooting
Catapult airgun

Literature
Belles-lettres

The classification of literature is by *language* not country, except that North and South American ar separated from other English Canadian French goes with 840 Australian and Indian English with 820, South American Spanish with 860 etc Numbers assignd to individual authors include only their *literary* works of that section and complete works which can not be divided.

Books on other subjects go with their proper

800 Literature: general works

801 Philosofy Theories Literary esthetics

802 Compends, outlines

803 Dictionaries, cyclopedias

804 Essays, lectures, addresses

805

806 Societies: transactions, reports, etc.

807 Study and teaching of literature

808 Rhetoric Literary composition Collections

Divided 1 Poetry may be divided like 811 02–07 2 Drama 3 Fiction

.8

89

801–897 may be used like 808 1 7 e g 808 891 General collections of dialect poetry from various literatures

898 Collections representing special racial groups Jews, negroes, etc

May be divided ethnically like 400 under each 1–7 may be used like 808 1 7 e g 808 8989642 Collections of negro drama. N.B Emfasis here is on race, not language

899

.9

811–818, e g 808 922 Esperanto drama

809 History of literature in general

Including general histories of books and knowledge e g Hallam s *Literature of the middle ages* Divided like 808 1–7 e g 809 3 History of fiction

.8 **History of literatures of special racial groups: Jews, negroes, etc.**

Divided as indicated under 808 898

.9 **History of literature in general by locality**

This provides for literary histories of countries using more than 1 language Divided as indicated under 808 899 e g 809 91994 History of Swiss literature 809 949041 History of Swiss poetry, 809 95242 History of the drama in India, 809 959474 History of the literatures of Rajputana

810 American literature

Includes Canadian English, which may be kept separate by prefixing C e g C811 Canadian poetry

1 Philosofy .2 Compends .3 Dictionaries .4 Essays on American literature 5 Periodicals .6 Societies 7 Study and teaching 8 Collections 9 History of American literature

811 American poetry

02 Dramatic 03 Romantic and epic 04 Lyric ballads 05 Didactic 06 Descriptiv 07 Satiric and humorous 08 Collections 09 History of American poetry

.1 Colonial 1607–1776

11 Sandys, George 1577–1644
12 Bradstreet, Anne 1612–72
13 Wigglesworth, Michael 1631–1705
14 Green, Joseph 1706–80
15 Livingston, William 1723–90
16 Ferguson Elizabeth 1739–1801

.2 Post-revolutionary 1776–1830

21 Trumbull John 1750–1831
22 Dwight, Timothy 1752–1817
23 Barlow, Joel 1755–1812
24 Freneau Philip 1752–1832
25 Alsop, Richard 1761–1841
26 Pierpont, John 1785–1866
27 Dana, Richard Henry 1787–1879
.28 Sprague, Charles 1791–1875
29 Other poets

.3 Middle 19th century 1830–61

31 Halleck, Fitz Greene 1790–1867
.32 Poe, Edgar Allan 1809–49
33 Bryant, William Cullen 1794–1878
34 Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth 1807–82
.35 Read Thomas Buchanan 1822–72
36 Whittier, John Greenleaf 1807–92
37 Lowell, James Russell 1819–91
38 Whitman Walt 1819–92
39

.4 Later 19th century 1861–1900

41 Stoddard, Richard Henry 1825–1903
.42 Hayne, Paul Hamilton 1831–86
43 Stedman, Edmund Clarence 1833–1908
44 Winter, William 1836–1918
.45 Miller, Cincinnatus Hiner (Joaquin) 1841–1913
46 Taylor, Bayard 1825–78
47 Lanier, Sidney 1842–81
.48 Gilder, Richard Watson 1844–1909
.49 Other

.5 Early 20th century 1901–

812 American drama

.1	**Colonial 1607–1776**	
.11	Warren, Mercy	1728–1814
12	Godfrey, Thomas	1736–63
.13		
.2	**Post-revolutionary 1776–1830**	
21	Tyler, Royall	1757–1826
.22	Dunlap, William	1766–1839
23	Hillhouse James Abraham	1789–1841
24	Ingersoll, Charles Jared	1782–1862
.25		
.3	**Middle 19th century 1830–61**	
.31	Ritchie Anna Cora Mowatt	1818–70
32	Mathews, Cornelius	1817–89
33	Boker, George Henry	1823–90
34		
.4	**Later 19th century 1861–1900**	
41		
.5	**Early 20th century 1901–**	

813 American fiction

.1	**Colonial 1607–1776**	
.2	**Post-revolutionary 1776–1830**	
21	Brackenridge Hugh Henry	1748–1816
22	Rowson, Susanna	1762–1824
23	Brown Charles Brockden	1771–1810
24	Cooper, James Fenimore	1789–1851
.25	Ware, William	1797–1852
.26	Neal, John	1793–1876
27		
28		
29		
.3	**Middle 19th century 1830–61**	
31	Thompson, Daniel Pierce	1795–1868
32	Kennedy, John Pendleton	1795–1870
33	Hawthorne, Nathaniel	1804–64
34	Judd, Sylvester	1813–53
35	Simms William Gilmore	1806–70
36	Melville, Herman	1819–91
37	Stowe, Harriet Beecher	1812–96
38		
39		
.4	**Later 19th century 1861–1900**	
41	Alcott, Louisa May	1832–88
42	Eggleston, Edward	1837–1902
43	Howells, William Dean	1837–1920
44	Aldrich Thomas Bailey	1836–1907
.45	Harte, Francis Bret	1839–1902
46	James, Henry	1843–1916
47	Hawthorne, Julian	1846–1934
.48	Burnett, Frances Hodgson	1849–1924
.49	Minor novelists	
.5	**Early 20th century 1901–**	

814 American essays

.1 **Colonial 1607–1776**
.2 **Post-revolutionary 1776–1830**
21 Rush, Benjamin 1745–1813
22 Webster, Noah 1758–1843
23 *Channing, William Ellery* *1780–1842*
.3 **Middle 19th century 1830–61**
31 Ossoli, Margaret Fuller 1810–50
32 Giles, Henry 1809–82
33 Tuckerman, Henry Theodore 1813–71
34 **Holland, Josiah Gilbert** 1819–81
35 Whipple, Edwin Percy 1819–86
.36 **Emerson, Ralph Waldo** 1803–82 See also 191 3
37 Curtis, George William 1824–92
.4 **Later 19th century 1861–1900**
41 Burroughs, John 1837–1921
42 Higginson, Thomas Wentworth 1823–1911
43 Mabie, Hamilton Wright 1846–1916
44 Matthews, Brander 1852–1929
45 Repplier, Agnes 1858–
.5 **Early 20th century 1901–**

815 American oratory

.1 **Colonial 1607–1776**
11
12
.2 **Post-revolutionary 1776–1830**
21 Hamilton, Alexander 1757–1804
.22 Ames, Fisher 1758–1808
.23 Wirt, William 1772–1834
24 Randolph, John 1773–1833
.25 Clay, Henry 1777–1852
.26 Calhoun, John Caldwell 1782–1850
.27 Webster, Daniel 1782–1852
.28
.29
.3 **Middle 19th century 1830–61**
31 Everett, Edward 1794–1865
32 Choate, Rufus 1799–1859
33 Sumner, Charles 1811–74
.34 Phillips, Wendell 1811–84
35 Chapin, Edwin Hubbell 1814–80
36 Beecher, Henry Ward 1813–87
.4 **Later 19th century 1861–1900**
41
42
43
5 **Early 20th century 1901–**

816 American letters

Subdivided by periods, like 811

817 American satire and humor

.1	**Colonial 1607-1776**	
11	Ward, Nathaniel	1570-1653
12	Alsop, George	1638- ?
13	Byles, Mather	1706-88
14	Hopkinson, Francis	1737-91
15	Peters, Samuel Andrew	1735-1826
.2	**Post-revolutionary 1776-1830**	
21	Story, Isaac	1774 1803
22	Fessenden, Thomas Green	1771-1837
23	Paulding, James Kirke	1779-1860
.24	Irving, Washington	1783-1859
25	Verplanck, Gulian Crommelin	1786-1870
26		
27		
.3	**Middle 19th century 1830-61**	
31	Neal, Joseph Clay	1807-47
32	Holmes, Oliver Wendell	1809-94
33	Shelton, Frederick William	1814-81
34	Shillaber, B P (Mrs Partington)	1814-90
35	Saxe, John Godfrey	1816-87
36	Cozzens, Frederick Swartout	1818-69
37	Browne, C F (Artemus Ward)	1834-67
38	Haliburton, Thomas Chandler	1796-1865
.39	Other satirists and humorists	
.4	**Later 19th century 1861-1900**	
.41	Warner, Charles Dudley	1829-1900
42	Locke, David Ross (P V Nasby)	1833-88
.43	Burdette, Robert J	1844-1914
44	Clemens, S L (Mark Twain)	1835-1910
.45	Carleton, William	1845-1912
46	Shaw, Henry W (Josh Billings)	1818 85
47	Nye, Edgar Wilson (Bill Nye)	1850-96
48	Bangs, John Kendrick	1862-1922
49	Other satirists and humorists	
.5	**Early 20th century 1901-**	

818 American miscellany

.3 Middle 19th century 1830–61

31 Thoreau, Henry David 1817–62

32 Mitchell, Donald Grant (Ik Marvel) 1822–1908

.4 Later 19th century 1861–1900

.5 Early 20th century 1901–

.9 *American (U. S) dialect, racial and local literature*

For Canadian English literature see 819

91 General questions

911–918 may be used for literary forms like 811–818, e g 818 911 American dialect poetry

92 American literature according to nativ language combination or racial element represented

Swedish American Italian American etc Divided like 820–899 e g 818 92397 Swedish American dialect literature 818 923977 Swedish American humor 818 92924 Jewish American literature 818 92964 Negro American literature

94–99 American regional and local literature

Divided geografically like 974–979 Each step in the geografic subdivision may be further subdivided by 1–8 for literary forms like 811 818 with 9 used for further geografic subdivision like that of the area under which it falls each of these in turn subdivided by literary forms 1 8 with 9 used for the next step in geografic subdivision followd by further subdivision by literary forms and so on to as minute degree as may be desired See illustration below Alfabetic arrangement may be substituted at any point if preferd

94 Literature of New England and North Atlantic states

941–948 literary forms (poetry, drama, etc) like 811–818, e g 818 941 New England poetry

949 divided by states like 974

1 Maine literature

11–18 literary forms e g 818 94911 Maine poetry

19 Literature of Maine counties

Divided like 974 1

191 Literature of Aroostook co

1–8 literary forms e g 818 9491911 Poetry of Aroostook co

9 Local Aroostook

192 Literature of Somerset co

1 8 literary forms e g 818 9491921 Poetry of Somerset co

89 Local Somerset

9 Literature of Piscataquis co

91–98 literary forms e g 818 94919291 Poetry of Piscataquis co

99 Local Piscataquis

193 Literature of Penobscot co

1–8 literary forms e g 818 9491931 Poetry of Penobscot co

9 Local Penobscot

Etc.

819 Canadian English literature

For French Canadian literature use 848 99791

1-8 Literary forms like 811-818, e g 819 1 Canadian poetry

89 Canadian provincial and local literature

Divided to provinces like 971 under each 1-8 Literary forms 9 further local divided like history number for province (as explaind in note under 818 94) e.g 819 8911 British Columb a poetry

.9 Other American English

For method of subdivision under each section see note and illustrations under 818 94

92 Mexican English

929 Mexican local divided like 972 1-7

93 Central American English

939 Local divided like 972 8

94 West Indies English

949 Local divided like 972 9

98 South American English

989 Local divided like 980

820 English literature

Canadian literature may be clast as British, if preferd, but separated by prefixing C to 820 See note to 810

820 1 Philosofy .2 Compends .3 Dictionaries 4 Essays on English literature 5 Periodicals .6 Societies 7 Study and teaching 8 Collections 9 History

821 English poetry

.02 Dramatic 03 Romantic and epic 04 Lyric, ballads 05 Didactic .06 Descriptiv 07 Satiric and humorous 08 Collections 09 History of English poetry

.1	**Early English 1066–1400**	
11	Layamon	1150–1207
.12	Ormin	1187–1237
13	Robert of Gloucester	1245–1307
.14	Minot, Lawrence	1313–52
15	Langland, William	1332–99
16	Barbour, John	1316–95
17	**Chaucer, Geoffrey**	1340–1400
18	Gower, John	1325–1408
19	Minor writers	
.2	**Pre-Elizabethan 1400–1558**	
21	Lydgate, John	1369–1461
.22	Skelton, John	1460–1529
23	Dunbar, William	1460–1520
24	Douglas, Gavin	1474–1522
25	Hawes, Stephen	1483–1509
26	Lyndsay, Sir David	1490–1555
27	Wyatt, Sir Thomas	1503–42
28	Surrey, Henry Howard, earl of	1517–47
29	Minor writers	
.3	**Elizabethan 1558–1625**	
31	**Spenser, Edmund**	1553–99
32	Sidney, Sir Philip	1554–86
33	Daniel, Samuel	1562–1619
34	Drayton, Michael	1563–1631
35	Davies, John	1569–1626
36	Drummond, William	1585–1649
37	Fletcher, Giles and Phineas	1585–1650
38	Herbert, George	1593–1632
.39	Minor writers	
.4	**Post-Elizabethan 1625–1702**	
41	Suckling Sir John	1609–42
.42	Crashaw Richard	1616–50
43	Herrick, Robert	1591–1674
44	Waller, Edmund	1605–87
45	Lovelace, Richard	1618–58
.46	Cowley, Abraham	1618–67
.47	**Milton, John**	1608–74
48	**Dryden, John**	1631–1700
.49	Minor writers	

821.5	Queen Anne Early 18th century	1702–45
.51	Prior, Matthew	1664–1721
.52	Parnell, Thomas	1679–1717
53	Pope, Alexander	1688–1744 See also 827.51
54	Ramsay, Allan	1686–1758
55	Young Edward	1684–1765
56	Thomson, James	1700–48
57	Collins, William	1721–59
.58	Shenstone, William	1714–63
59	Minor writers	
.6	Later 18th century Pre-revolutionary	1745–1800
61	Gray, Thomas	1716–71
62	Akenside, Mark	1721–70
63	Chatterton, Thomas	1752–70
64	Goldsmith, Oliver See also 823.64 and 824.66	1728–74
65	Cowper, William	1731–1800
.66	Macpherson, James	1738–96
.67	Burns, Robert	1759–96
.68	White, Henry Kirke	1785–1806
.69	Minor writers	
.7	Early 19th century Post-revolutionary	1800–37
71	Wordsworth, William	1770–1850
.72	Coleridge, Samuel Taylor	1772–1834
.73	Southey, Robert	1774–1843
.74	Scott, Sir Walter	1771–1832 See also 823.73
.75	Moore, Thomas	1779–1852
.76	Byron, George Gordon Noel, 6th lord	1788–1824
.77	Shelley, Percy Bysshe	1792–1822
.78	Keats, John	1795–1821
.79	Minor writers	
.8	Victorian period	1837–1900
.81	Tennyson, Alfred, 1st baron	1809–92
82	Browning, Elizabeth Barrett	1809–61
83	Browning, Robert	1812–89
84	Rossetti, Dante Gabriel	1828–82
85	Morris, William	1834–96
86	Swinburne, Algernon Charles	1837–1909
87	Bridges, Robert Seymour	1844–
.88	Watson, Sir William	1858–
89	Minor writers	
.91	Early 20th century 1901–	

822 English drama

1	Early English 1066–1400	
11	Chester plays	
12	Coventry plays	
13	Townley plays	

822.2	Pre-Elizabethan 1400–1558	
21	Heywood John	1506–65
22	Udall, Nicholas	1505–64
23	Bale, John	1495–1563
.3	Elizabethan 1558–1625	
31	Greene Robert	1561–92
32	Marlowe Christopher	1564–93
33	Shakspere, William	1564–1616
34	Jonson, Ben	1574–1637
.35	Beaumont, Francis	1584–1616
	and Fletcher, John	1579–1625
36	Webster, John	1582–1652
37	Massinger, Philip	1584–1640
38	Ford, John	1586–1639
39	Minor writers	
.4	Post-Elizabethan 1625–1702	
41	Davenant, Sir William	1605–68
42	Etherege, Sir George	1637–88
43	Crowne, John	1644–99
44	*Wycherly William*	*1640–1715*
45	Otway, Thomas	1651–85
46	Congreve, William	1670–1729
47	Vanbrugh Sir John	1666–1726
48	Farquhar, George	1678–1707
49	Minor writers	
.5	Queen Anne Early 18th century 1702–45	
51	Dennis John	1657–1734
52	Southerne Thomas	1660–1746
53	Centlivre Mrs Susannah (Freeman)	1668–1723
54	Cibber Colley	1671–1757
55	Rowe Nicholas	1674–1718
56	*Gay, John*	*1688–1732*
57	Lillo George	1693–1739
58		
59	Minor writers	
6	Later 18th century 1745–1800	
61	Garrick David	1716–79
62	Foote, Samuel	1721–77
63	Colman, George, the elder	1732–94
64	Home, John	1724–1808
65	Cumberland Richard	1732–1811
66	Sheridan, Richard Brinsley	1751–1816 See also 825 6?
67	Inchbald Mrs Elizabeth (Simpson)	1753–1821
68		
69	Minor writers	
.7	Early 19th century 1800–1837	
71	Baillie Joanna	1762–1851
72	*Knowles James Sheridan*	*1784–1862*
.8	Victorian period 1837–1900	
.91	Early 20th century 1901–	

823 English fiction

.1 Early English 1066-1400
.2 Pre-Elizabethan 1400-1558
More's *Utopia* Prefer 321 07 Ideal sta
.3 Elizabethan 1558–1625
Lyly's *Euphues*
.4 Post-Elizabethan 1625–1702
.41 Harrington James 1611–77
.42 Bunyan, John 1628–88
.43 Mackenzie, George 1636–91
.44 Behn, Aphra 1640–89
.5 Queen Anne 1702–45
51 Defoe, Daniel 1661–1731
52 Fielding, Henry 1707–54
.6 Later 18th century 1745–1800
61 Richardson Samuel 1689–1761
62 Sterne, Laurence 1713–68
63 Smollett, Tobias George 1721–71
64 Goldsmith, Oliver 1728–74
See also 821 64 and 824 66
65 Mackenzie, Henry 1745–1831
66 Arblay, Frances (Burney), madame d' 1752–1840
67
68
69 Minor writers
.7 Early 19th century 1800–37
71 Lewis, Matthew Gregory 1775–1818
72 Edgeworth Maria 1767–1849
73 Scott, Sir Walter 1771–1832 See also 821 74
74 Austen Jane 1775–1817
75 Porter Jane 1776–1850
76 Peacock, Thomas Love 1785–1866
77 Galt, John 1779–1839
78 Marryat, Frederick 1792–1848
.79 Minor writers
.8 Victorian period 1837–1900
81 Bronte, Charlotte 1816–55
82 Thackeray, William Makepeace 1811–63
83 Dickens, Charles 1812–70
84 Lytton Edward George Bulwer 1st baron 1803–73
85 Kingsley Charles 1819–75
86 Beaconsfield, Benjamin Disraeli 1st earl of 1805 81
87 Trollope, Anthony 1815–82
.88 Cross Mary Ann (Evans) Lewes [George Eliot] 1819–80
89 Minor writers
.91 Early 20th century 1901–

824 English essays

3	**Elizabethan 1558–1625**		
	Francis Bacon 1561–1626		
.4	**Post-Elizabethan 1625–1702**		
	John Locke 1632–1704		
.5	**Queen Anne 1702–45**		
51	Shaftsbury Anthony Ashley Cooper 3d earl of	1671–1713	
52	Addison, Joseph	1672–1719	
.53	Steele, Sir Richard	1671–1729	
54	Budgell Eustace	1686–1737	
55			
56			
57			
58			
59			
.6	**Later 18th century 1745–1800**		
61	Moore Edward	1712–57	
62	Kames Henry Home lord	1696–1782	
63	Johnson, Samuel	1709–84	
64	Hume David	1711–76	See also 192 4
65	Hawkesworth John	1715–73	
66	Goldsmith Oliver	1728–74	
	See also 821 64 and 823 64		
67	Gibbon Edward	1737–94	
68			
69	Minor writers		
.7	**Early 19th century 1800–37**		
71	Mackintosh Sir James	1765–1832	
72	Smith, Sydney	1771–1845	
73	Jeffrey, Francis lord	1773–1850	
74	Brougham, Henry, 1st baron	1778–1868	
75	Lamb, Charles	1775–1834	
76	Hazlitt, William	1778–1830	
77	Hunt Leigh	1784–1859	
78			
79	Minor writers		
.8	**Victorian period 1837–1900**		
81	De Quincey, Thomas	1785–1859	
82	Carlyle, Thomas	1795–1881	
83	Macaulay, Thomas Babington, 1st baron	1800–59	
84	Helps Sir Arthur	1817–75	
85	Arnold Matthew	1822–88	
86	Ruskin John	1819–1900	
87	Pater, Walter Horatio	1839–94	
88	Gosse, Sir Edmund William	1849–	
89	Minor writers		
.91	**Early 20th century 1901–**		

825 English oratory For speakers' see 808 8

Subdivided by periods like 821

.6 **Later 18th century 1745–1800**

.61 Chatham, William Pitt, 1st earl of 1708–78

62 Burke, Edmund 1729–97

63 Fox, Charles James 1749–1806

64 Sheridan, Richard Brinsley 1751–1816 See also 822 66

65 Grattan Henry 1750–1820

66 Pitt, William 1759–1806

826 English letters

Subdivided by periods like 821

.2 **Pre-Elizabethan 1400–1558**

Paston letters

.5 **Queen Anne 1702–45**

51 Montagu, Lady Mary (Pierrepont) Wortley 1690–1762

52 Chesterfield, Philip Dormer Stanhope 4th earl of 1694–1773

53

.6 **Later 18th century 1745–1800**

61 Orford Horace W[illegible] 1717–97

62 [illegible] 1720–1800

827 [illegible]r

.2 **Pre-Elizabethan 1400–1558**

21 Barclay Alexander 1475–1552

3 **Elizabethan 1558–1625**

31 Gascoigne, George 1537–77

32 Harington Sir John 1561–1612

33 Hall, Joseph 1574–1656

34 Marston John 1575–1634

35 Donne, John 1573–1631

36

37

38

39

.4 **Post-Elizabethan 1625–1702**

41 Wither, George 1588–1667

.42 Butler, Samuel 1612–80

43 Marvell, Andrew 1620–78

44 D Urfey, Thomas 1625–1723

45 Oldham John 1653–83

46 Brown Thomas 1663–1704

47 King William 1663–1712

.48 Garth Sir Samuel 1665–1719

.49 Minor writers

827 5	Queen Anne 1702-45		
51	Ward Edward	1667-1731	
52	Swift, Jonathan	1667-1745	
53	Mandeville Bernard de	1670-1733	
54	Arbuthnot John	1675-1735	
55	Pope, Alexander	1688-1744	See also 821 53
.6	Later 18th century 1745-1800		
61	Churchill Charles	1733-65	
62	Amory Thomas	1691-1788	
63	Whitehead Paul	1710-74	
64	Junius *pseud*	1679-1772	
65	Wolcott John [Peter Pindar]	1738 1819	
.7	Early 19th century 1800-37		
71	Gifford William	1757-1826	
72	Hood Thomas	1798-1845	
.8	Victorian 1837-1900		
81	Jerrold Douglas	1803-57	
.91	Early 20th century 1901-		

828 English miscellany

Anecdotes ana ep grams quotations etc If illustrativ of any special subject (e g biografy history sc ence art) go with that subject If general they go in 828 if limited to any period they take the same divis ons as 821 For riddles see 398 6; Proverbs see 398 9 The same rule appl es to other languages in 838 848 etc

.99 English dialect and local literature

991 General questions

1-8 Literary forms like 811-818 e g 828 9912 English dialect drama

992 English county and local literature

Div ded like 942 as explaind in note and illustrat ons under 818 94 e g 828 9929 Welsh English l terature 828 99292 Welsh Engl sh drama 828 99299 Welsh Engl sh local literature d vided like 942 9 e g 828 992992 Literature of Carnarvon 828 9929925 Carnarvon oratory 828 9929929 Mer oneth l terature 828 99299295 Merioneth oratory

993 Irish English literature

For literature in Irish language use 891 62

1 8 Literary forms like 811-818 e g 828 9931 Irish English poetry

9 Irish local

96-99 divided as expla nd under 818 94 like 941 6-9 e g 828 99396 Ulster English literature 828 993961 Ulster Engl sh poetry 828 9939691 Antrim Engl sh literature

994 Scotch English literature

For l terature in Scotch language use 891 63

1-8 Literary forms e g 828 9943 Scotch English fiction

9 Scotch local

91-94 divided as expla nd under 818 94 like 941 1 .4 e g 828 99491 English literature of Northern Scotland 828 9949191 English l terature of Shetland

99 Other European English

993-999 divided like 943-949 as expla nd under 818 94 e g 828 994993 Engl sh literature written by Germans 828 9949931 German English poetry 828 99499393 Bavar an Engl sh literature

995 996 and 999 Other English literature

Divided as explaind under 818 94 like 950-960 and 999 e g 828 9994 Australian Engl sh l terature For English literature of North and South America see 810-819

829 Anglo-Saxon literature

.1	Poetry	.5	Homilies and religious
.2	Cædmon	.6	Ælfric
.3	Beowulf	.7	Alfred the Great
.4	Cynewulf	.8	Miscellaneous
		.9	Historic and biografic

830 German literature

830.1 Philosofy 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries 4 Essays lectures and addresses on German literature 5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching .8 Collections 9 History

831 German poetry

02 Dramatic 03 Romantic and epic 04 Lyric ballads 05 Didactic 06 Descriptiv 07 Satiric and humorous 08 Collections 09 History of German poetry

.1 **Before the Crusades** −1150
11 *Hildebrandslied*
.12 Otfried
13 *Ludwigslied*
14 *Muspilli*

.2 **Middle high** 1150–1300
21 *Nibelungenlied*
22 *Gudrun* and minor folk epics
23 Heinrich von Veldeke −1200 See also 839.31141
24 Wolfram von Eschenbach
25 Gottfried von Strassburg
26 Hartmann von Aue 1170–1220
27 Walther von der Vogelweide 1170–1230
28 Ulrich von Lichtenstein 1199–1276
29 Minor writers

.3 **Period of decline** 1300–1517
31 Horneck, Ottokar von
32 Hadamar von Laber
33 Hermann von Sachsenheim −1458
34 Buheler, Hans *Die sieben weisen meister* 1414–
35 Kaspar von der Röhn *Das heldenbuch*
36 *Theuerdank*
.37 *Die Haimonskinder*
38 Mastersingers
39 Minor writers

.4 **Reformation; new high** 1517–1625
41 Agricola Martin 1486–1556
42 Waldis, Burkard 1490–1558
43 Alberus, Erasmus 1500–53
.44 Sachs, Hans 1494–1576
.45 Ringwaldt, Bartholomaus 1530–99
46 Rollenhagen, Georg 1542–1609
47 Andreä Johann Valentin 1586–1654

.5 **Period of imitation** 1625–1750
The Silesian schools
51 Opitz von Boberfeld Martin 1597–1639
52 Flemming Paul 1609 40
53 Logau Friedrich von 1604–55
54 Gerhardt, Paul 1607–76
55 Hofmannswaldau Christian Hofmann von 1618–79
56 Zesen, Philipp von 1619–89
57 Brockes, Barthold Heinrich 1680–1747
58 Bodmer, Johann Jakob 1698–1783
59 Minor writers

831.6	**Classic period 1750–1830**	
	For Gothe and Schiller, see 832 6	
61	Gellert, Christian Furchtegott	1715–69
62	**Klopstock, Friedrich Gottlieb**	1724–1803
63	Burger, Gottfried August	1748–94
64	**Herder, Johann Gottfried von**	1744–1803
65	Voss, Johann Heinrich	1751–1826
66	Korner, Karl Theodor	1791–1813
67	Holderlin Johann Christian Friedrich	1770–1843
68	Platen Hallermunde, August graf von	1796–1835
69	Minor writers	
.7	**Postclassic period 1830–56**	
71	Arndt, Ernst Moritz	1769–1860
72	Eichendorff Joseph freiherr von	1788–1857
73	Uhland Johann Ludwig	1787–1862
74	Ruckert, Friedrich	1789–1866
75	**Heine, Heinrich**	1799–1856
76	Niembsch von Strehlenau, Nikolaus	1802–50
77	Auersperg Anton Alexander, graf von (Anastasius Grun)	1806–81
78	Freiligrath Ferdinand	1810–76
79	Minor writers	
.8	**Later 19th century 1856–1900**	
81	Schefer, Leopold	1784–1862
82	Kinkel Johann Gottfried	1815–82
83	Geibel Emanuel	1815–84
84	Bodenstedt Friedrich Martin	1819–92
85		
86		
87		
88		
89	Minor writers	
.91	**Early 20th century 1901–**	

832 German drama

.5	**Period of imitation 1625–1750**	
51	Gryphius Andreas	1616–64
52	Lohenstein Daniel Casper	1635–83
53	Weise, Christian	1642–1708
54	Gottsched, Johann Christoph	1700–76
55	Gottsched, Luise Adelgunde Victorie (Culmus)	1713–62
.6	**Classic period 1750–1830**	
61	**Lessing, Gotthold Ephraim**	1729–81
62	**Gothe, Johann Wolfgang von**	1749–1832
63	**Schiller, Johann Christoph Friedrich**	1759–1805
64	Klinger, Friedrich Maximilian	1753–1831
65	Iffland August Wilhelm	1759–1814
66	Kotzebue August Friedrich Ferdinand von	1761–1819
67	Werner Friedrich Ludwig Zacharias	1768–1823
68	Kleist Heinrich Bernt Wilhelm von	1777–1811
69	Minor writers	

832.7	**Postclassic period 1830–56**	
.71	*Grabbe, Christian Dietrich*	*1801–36*
72	Griepenkerl, Wolfgang Robert	1810–36
73	Grillparzer, Franz	1791–1872
74	Birch Pfeiffer, Charlotte	1800–68
75	Munch Bellinghausen Eligius Franz Joseph [Friedrich Halm]	1806–66
76	Laube Heinrich	1806–84
77	Hebbel Friedrich	1815–63
78	Gutzkow, Karl Ferdinand	1811–78
.79	Minor writers	
.8	**Later 19th century 1856–1900**	
81	Benedix, Julius Roderich	1811–73
82	Mosenthal, Salomon Hermann	1821–77
83	Brachvogel, Albert Emil	1824–78
84	*Gottschall, Karl Rudolph*	*1823–1909*
85	Lindau, Paul	1839–
89	Minor writers	
91	**Early 20th century 1901–**	

833 German fiction

.5	**Period of imitation 1625–1750**	
51	Buchholtz, Andrew Heinrich	1607–71
52	Grimmelshausen Hans Jakob Christoffel von	1625–76
53	Anselm Heinrich	1653–97
54	*Robinsonaden*	
55	*Der Neue Amadis*	
.6	**Classic period 1750–1830**	
61	Wieland, Christoph Martin	1733–1813
62	Richter, *Jean Paul Friedrich*	*1763–1825*
63	Hardenberg, Friedrich von [Novalis]	1772–1801
64	Hoffmann, Ernst Theodor Wilhelm	1776 1822
65	La Motte Fouqué Friedrich H C,	1777–1843
66	Arnim, Ludwig Achim von	1781–1831
67	*Hauff Wilhelm*	*1802–27*
68	Chamisso, Adelbert von	1781–1838
69	Minor writers	
.7	**Postclassic period 1830–56**	
71	Zschokke Johann Heinrich Daniel	1771–1848
72	Brentano Clemens	1778–1842
73	Tieck, Ludwig	1773–1853
74	Postl, Karl [Charles Sealsfield]	1793–1864
75	Häring, Wilhelm [Wilibald Alexis]	1798–1871
76	Hahn Hahn Ida grafin von	1805–80
77	Gerstacker, Friedrich	1816–72
78	Hackländer, Friedrich Wilhelm	1816–77
79	Minor writers	

833.8 **Later 19th century** 1856–1900

- 81 Auerbach, Berthold 1815–82
- 82 Freytag, Gustav 1816–95
- 83 Scheffel, Joseph Viktor von 1826–96
- 84 Spielhagen Friedrich 1829–1911
- 85 Heyse Paul Johann Ludwig 1830–1914
- 86 Ebers, Georg 1837–98
- 89 Minor writers

.91 **Early 20th century** 1901–

834 German essays

Subdivided by periods like 831

835 German oratory " "

836 German letters " "

837 German satire and humor

.2 • **Middle high: minnesingers** 1150–1300

- 21 [Stricker, Der] *Der Pfaffe Amis* and *Beispiele*
- 22 *Salomon und Morolf*

.3 **Period of decline** 1300–1517

- 31 *Reineke Vos* See also 839 3171
- 32 Brant, Sebastian 1458–1521

.4 **Reformation: new high** 1517–1625

- 41 Murner, Thomas [Tyll Eulenspiegel] 1475–1537
- 42 Fischart, Johann 1550–89

.5 **Period of imitation** 1625–1750

- 51 Moscherosch, Johann Michael 1601–69
- 52 Rachel Joachim 1618–69
- 53 Wernicke, Christian 1660–1720
- 54 Liscow, Christian Ludwig 1701–60

.6 **Classic period** 1750–1830

- 61 Rabener, Gottlieb Wilhelm 1714–71
- 62 Blumauer, Aloys 1755–98

838 German miscellany

See 828 note

839 Other Teutonic literatures

Subdivided by form, poetry drama, etc like 830

.1 Western Germanic literatures in general

.2 Frisian Old Saxon

.3 Netherlandish

.31 Dutch literature

.311 Dutch poetry

1 Middle ages 1200–1450
(2 Heinrijc van Veldeke 1200 see 831 23) 3 Jan van Brabant 1250–94 4 Melis Stoke 1310 5 Dirc Potter 1428

2 Chambers of rhetoric 1450–1600
2 Anna Bijns 1500 4 Cornelis Everaert 1550 6 Dirk Volkerszoon Coornhert 1522–90 9 Minor writers

3 Period of the Republic 1600–1700
1 Jacob Cats 1577–1660 2 Joost van den Vondel 1587–1679 3 Marie Tesselschade Visscher 1594–1649 4 Constantijn Huygens 1596–1687 5 Reyer Anslo 1626–69 6 Geraert Brandt 1626–85 7 Jan Antoniszoon van der Goes (Antonides) 1647–84 9 Minor writers

4 Poetic societies 1700–1800
1 Lucas Rotgans 1654–1710 2 Hubert Corneliszoon Poot 1689–1733 3 Arnold Hoogvliet 1687–1763 4 Sybrand Feitama 1694–1758 5 Willem van Haren 1710–68 6 Jacob Bellamy 1757–86 7 Hieronymus van Alphen 1746–1803 9 Minor writers

5 Modern period 1800–
1 Willem Bilderdijk 1756–1831 2 Jan Frederik Helmers 1767–1813 3 Cornelis Loots 1765–1834 4 Hendrik Tollens 1780–1856 5 Isaac da Costa 1798–1860 9 Minor writers

.312 Dutch drama

3 Period of the Republic 1600–1700
1 Gerbrand Adriaenszoon Bredero 1585–1618 2 Corneliszoon Hooft 1581–1647 3 Samuel Costa 1580–1650 4 Jan Vos 1620–67 6 Joachim Oudaan 1628–92 9 Other

4 Poetic societies 1700–1800
1 Pieter Langendijk 1683–1756 2 Andries Pels 3 Balthasar Huydecoper 1695–1778 4 Onno Zwier van Haren 1713–79 5 Jan Nomsz 1738–1803 9 Minor writers

5 Modern period 1800–
1 Samuel Iperuszoon Wiselius 1769–1845 2 Pieters Theodoor Helvetius van den Bergh 1799–1873 3 Hendrik Jan Schimmel 1825–1906

.313 Dutch fiction

4 Poetic societies 1700–1800
1 Elisabeth Bekker Wolff 1738–1804 2 Agatha Deken 174.–1804 3 Rhijnvis Feith 1753–1824

5 Modern period 1800–
1 Adriaan Loosjes 1761–1818 2 Jacob Vosmaer 1783–1834 3 Jan Frederik Oltmans 1800–54 4 Jacob van Lennep 1802–68 6 Anna Louisa Geertruida Bosboom Toussaint 1812–86

.314 Dutch essays

4 Poetic societies 1700–1800
Justus van Effen 1684–1735

5 Modern period 1800–
1 Johannes Henricus van der Palm 1763–1840 2 Reinier Cornelis Bakhuizen van den Brink 1810–65 3 Everhardus Johannes Potgieter 1808–75 4 Nicolaas Beets 1814–1903 5 Coenraad Busken Huet 1826–86

317 Dutch satire and humor

1 Middle ages 1200–1450
Reinaert (van den vos Reinaerde) see 837 31

4 Poetic societies 1700–1800
Arend Simonszoon Fokke 1755–1812

839 318 Dutch miscellany

The subdivisions of 8 show the leading writers in other branches of knowledge In classification, books ar placed with their subjects, theology, history, etc.

1 Middle ages 1200–1450

Jan van Boendale (Jan de Clerc) *Chronicles*, 1280–1365

4 Poetic societies 1700–1800

Simon Stijl *History*, 1731–1804, Jan Wagenaar, *History* 1709–73

.32 **Flemish literature**

Divide by form and period lik 839 31 Dutch literature

.36 **Afrikaans**

Divide by form like 839 31 Dutch literature

.4 **Low German Platt Deutsch**

.5 **Scandinavian**

.6 **Old Norse Icelandic Faroese**

.7 **Swedish literature**

.71 Swedish poetry

711 Middle ages 1200–1520

1 Nicolaus Hermanni 1391 2 Bishop Tomas 1443 3 Ericus Olai 1486 4 Ballads (Folkvisor)

712 Reformation 1520–1640

1 Olaus Petri 1496–1552 2 Laurentius Petri 1499–1573

713 Age of Stjernhjelm 1640–1740

1 Georg Stjernhjelm 1598–1672 2 Lars Johansson (Lucidor) 1640–74 3 Haquin Spegel 1645–1714 4 Israel Holmström 1660–1708 5 Gunno Eurelius Dahlstjerna 1661–1709 6 Johan Runius 1679–1713 7 Jacob Frese 1691–1729 8 Samuel von Triewald 1688–1713 9 Minor writers

714 Age of Dalin 1740–80

1 Olof Carelius 1758 2 Olof von Dalin 1708–63 3 Hedvig Charlotta Nordenflycht 1718–63 4 Anders Odel 1718–73 5 Gustaf Filip Creutz 1729–85 6 Gustaf Fredrik Gyllenborg 1731–1808 7 Olof Bergklint 1733–1805 9 Minor writers

715 Age of Gustavus 1780–1800

1 Karl Mikael Bellman 1740–1795 2 Johan Henrik Kellgren 1751–95 3 Bengt Lidner 1757–93 4 Johan Gabriel Oxenstjerna 1750–1818 5 Tomas Thorild 1759–1808 6 Anna Maria Lenngren 1754–1817 7 Karl Gustaf af Leopold 1756–1829 8 Frans Mikael Franzén 1772–1847 9 Minor writers

.716 Modern period 1800–

1 Per Henrik Ling 1776–1839 2 Johan Olof Wallin 1779–1839 3 Esaias Tegnér 1782–1846 4 Erik Johan Stagnelius 1793–1823 5 Per Daniel Amadeus Atterbom 1790–1855 6 Karl Jonas Ludwig Almqvist 1793–1866 7 Johan Ludwig Runeberg 1804–77 8 Karl Vilhelm Böttiger 1807–79 9 Minor writers

.72 Swedish drama

.722 Reformation 1520–1640

1 Johan Messenius 1579–1637 2 Magnus Olai Asteropherus –1647 3 Andreas Johannis Prytz 1590–1655

723 Age of Stjernhjelm 1640–1740

Isak Börk –1701

725 Age of Gustavus 1780–1800

1 Karl Israel Hallman 1732–1800 2 Gustaf 3 (king) 1746–92 3 Olof Kexél 1748–96 4 Karl Envallsson 1756–1806

726 Modern period 1800–

1 Johan Börjesson 1790–1866 2 Bernhard von Beskow 1796–1868 3 August Teodor Blanche 1811–68 4 Johan Kristofer Jolin 1818–84 5 Frans Hedberg 1828–1908 6 Per Johan Edvard Backström 1841–86

.73 Swedish fiction

.734 Age of Dalin 1740–1780

1 Jakob Henrik Mörk 1714–63 2 Jakob Vallenberg 1746–78

736 Modern period 1800–

1 Sofia Margareta von Knorring 1797–1848 2 Magnus Jakob Crusenstolpe 1795–1865 3 Fredrika Bremer 1801–65 4 Karl Anton Wetterbergh (Onkel Adam) 1804–89 5 Emilie Flygare Carlén 1807–92 6 Zakris Topelius 1818–98 7 Viktor Rydberg 1829–95 9 Minor writers

839.74 Swedish essays
746 Modern period 1800–
1 Benjamin Karl Henrik Höijer 1767–1812 2 Lorenzo Hammarsköld 1785–1827 3 Bernhard Elis Malmström 1816–65 4 Karl Julius Lénström 1811–93 5 Gustaf Håkan Jordan Ljunggren 1823–1905 6 Karl Rupert Nyblom 1832–1907

77 Swedish satire and humor
776 Modern period 1800–
1 Johan Anders Wadman 1777–1837 2 Erik Sjöberg (Vitalis) 1794–1828 3 Kristian Erik Fahlcrantz 1790–1866 4 Vilhelm August Detlof von Braun 1813–60 5 Gunnar Wennerberg 1817–1901

78 Swedish miscellany
The subdivisions of 8 show the leading writers in other branches of knowledge. In classification books ar placed with their subjects theology history etc.

781 Middle ages 1200–1520
Canon Mattias *Bible translation* 1350 Peder Månsson *Encyclopedia* 1534

782 Reformation 1520–1640
1 Peder Andersson Svart *History* 1562 2 Erik Göransson Tegel, *History* 1580–1636 3 Ægidius Girs, *History* 1580–1639 4 Gustavus Adolphus (king) *History* 1594–1632

783 Age of Stjernhjelm 1640–1740
1 Olof Rudbeck *Medicine* 1630–1702 2 Urban Hjärne 1641–1724 3 Johan Peringskjöld *History* 1654–1720 4 Anders Rydelius *Philosofy* 1671–1738 5 Anders Celsius *Astronomy* 1701–44 6 Emanuel Swedenborg *Theology* 1688–1772

784 Age of Dalin 1740–1780
1 Karl Gustaf Tessin, *History* 1695–1770 2 Karl von Linné, *Botany* 1707–78 3 Johan Ihre *Philology* 1707–80 4 Sven Lagerbring *History* 1707–87 5 Anders Johan von Höpken, *History* 1712–89 6 Olof Celsius *History* 1716–94 7 Anders af Botin *History* 1724–90 8 Torbern Olof Bergman *Chemistry* 1735–84 9 Karl Vilhelm Scheele *Chemistry* 1742–86

786 Modern period 1800–
1 Erik Gustaf Geijer *History* 1783–1847 2 Anders Magnus Strinnholm *History* 1786–1862 3 Anders Fryxell *History* 1795–1881 4 Frederik Ferdinand Carlson *History* 1811–87

8 Danish and Norwegian literature

81 Danish literature

811 Danish poetry

1 Middle ages 1100–1500
1 Anders Sunesen 2 Ballads (Kjæmpeviser)

2 Reformation 1500–1560
Hans Tavsen 1494–1561

3 Learned period 1560–1700
1 Anders Arrebo 1587–1637 2 Anders Bording 1619–77 3 Peder Syv 1631–1702 4 Thomas Kingo 1634–1703 7 Sören Terkelsen 1661 8 Jacob Worm 1642–93

4 Age of Holberg 1700–1750
1 Jörgen Sorterup 1662–1723 2 Toger Reenberg 1656–1742 3 Kristian Falster 1690–1752 4 Hans Adolph Brorson 1694–1764 5 Ambrosius Stub 1705–58 6 Kristian Frederik Wadskjær 1712–79

5 Period of enlightenment 1750–1800
1 Kristian Braunmann Tullin 1728–65 2 Johannes Evald 1743–81 4 Edvard Storm 1749–94 5 Kristen Henriksen Pram 1756–1821 6 Jens Baggesen 1764–1826 7 Knud Lyne Rahbek 1760–1830 8 Malte Konrad Bruun 1775–1826 9 Minor writers

6 Modern period 1800–
1 Adam Gottlob Oehlenschläger 1779–1850 2 Bernhard Severin Ingemann 1789–1862 3 Nicolai Frederik Severin Grundtvig 1783–1872 4 Johannes Carsten Hauch 1790–1871 6 Ludvig Bödtcher 1793–1874 7 Frederik Paludan-Müller 1809–76 8 Carl Ploug 1813–94 9 Minor writers

839.812 Danish drama

2 Learned period 1560–1700

1 Hieronymus Justesen Rauch 1539–1607 2 Hans Kristensen Sthen 1544–1603 3 Peder Jensen Hegelund 1542–1614 4 Hans Thomsen Stege –1628 5 Jens Lönberg 1663–1700

4 Age of Holberg 1700–1750

1 Ludvig Holberg 1684–1754

5 Period of enlightenment 1750–1800

1 Charlotte Dorothea Biehl 1731–88 3 Ole Johan Samsöe 1759–96 4 Enevold Falsen 1755–1808 5 Thomas Thaarup 1749–1821 6 Kristian Levin Sander 1756–1819 7 Olaf Kristian Olufsen 1763–1827 8 Peter Andreas Heiberg 1758–1841 9 Minor writers

6 Modern period 1800–

1 Casper Johannes Boye 1791–1853 2 Johan Ludvig Heiberg 1791–1860 3 Henrik Hertz 1798–1870 4 Thomas Overskou 1798–1873 5 Christian Knud Frederik Molbech 1821–88

813 Danish fiction

6 Modern period 1800

1 Thomasine Christine Gyllembourg Ehrensvärd 1773–1856 2 Steen Steensen Blicher 1782–1848 3 Christian Winther 1796–1876 4 Hans Christian Andersen 1805–75 5 Meyer Aaron Goldschmidt 1819–87 6 Holger Drachmann 1846–1908

814 Danish essays

5 Period of enlightenment 1750–1800

Rasmus Nyerup 1759–1829

6 Modern period 1800–

1 Niels Mathias Petersen 1781–1862 2 Sören Aaby Kierkegaard 1813–55 6 Georg Morris Cohen Brandes 1842–1927

817 Danish satire and humor

5 Period of enlightenment 1750–1800

1 Peder Magnus Troiel 1743–96 2 Peder Kofoed Troiel 1754–81 3 Thomas Kristoffer Bruun 1750–1834

818 Danish miscellany

The subdivisions of 8 show the leading writers in other branches of knowledge. In classification books are placed with their subjects theology history etc.

1 Middle ages 1100–1500

1 Saxo (Longus) Grammaticus *History* 1208 2 Svend Aagesen *History*

2 Reformation 1500–1560

1 Kristiern Pedersen (Father of Danish literature) 1480–1554 2 Povel Eliesen *Sermons* 1480– 3 Hans Mikkelsen *Bible translation* 1532 4 Peder Plade (Palladius) 1503–60 5 Henrik Smith *Medicin* –1563

3 Learned period 1560–1700

History Hans Svaning 1508–1584 Anders Sörensen Vedel 1542–1616 Arild Hvitfeld 1549–1609 Klaus Lyskander 1558–1623 Ole Worm 1588–1654 Peder Resen 1625–88

Theology Niels Hemmingsen 1513–1600 Holger Rosenkrantz 1574–1642 Jesper Rasmussen Brochmand 1585–1652

Science Tyge Brahe *Astronomy* 1546–1601 Kaspar Bartholin *Medicin* 1585–1629 Thomas Bartholin *Anatomy* 1616–80 Ole Borch *Medicin* 1626–90 Niels Stensen *Anatomy* 1638–86 Ole Römer *Astronomy* 1644–1710

4 Age of Holberg 1700–1750

1 Erik Pontoppidan *History* 1698–1764 2 Jacob Langebek *History* 1710–75 3 Frederik Kristian Eilschov *Education and Philology* 1725–50 5 Peder Frederik Suhm, *History* 1728–98

82 Norwegian literature

Subdivided when needed by form and period like 839.81 Danish literature

8216 Modern Norwegian poetry 1800–

Henrik Wergeland 1808–45

.8226 Modern Norwegian drama 1800–

Henrik Ibsen 1828–1906

.8236 Modern Norwegian fiction 1800–

Björnstjerne Björnson 1832–1910

8246 Modern Norwegian essays 1800–

Johan Sebastian Cammermeyer Welhaven 1807–73

.9 Gothic

840 French literature

840 1 Philosofy 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries 4 Essays lectures and addresses on French literature 5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching 8 Collections 9 History

841 French poetry

01 Dramatic 03 Romantic and epic 04 Lyric ballads 05 Didactic 06 Descriptiv 07 Satiric and humorous 08 Collections 09 History of French poetry

1 Early French 842 1400
11 Chanson de geste *Chanson de Roland*
12 Wace Robert
13 Marie de France
14 Chrestien de Troyes 1191
15 Quesnes de Bethune 1228
16 Thibaut 4 comte de Champagne 1201 53
17 Rutebeuf 1230–
18 Roman de la rose
Guillaume de Loris 1195 1260 Jean de Meung 1280–1320
19 Minor poets
2 Transition period 1400–1500
21 Chartier Alain 1386–1458
22 Orléans Charles duc d 1391 1465
23 Coquillart Guillaume 1421 1510
24 Baude Henri 1430–95
25 Villon François 1431 85
26
.27
28
29 Minor poets
3 Renaissance 1500–1600
31 Daurat Jean 1510–88
32 Du Bellay Joachim 1524–60
33 Belleau Remy 1528 77
34 Ronsard Pierre de 1524 85
35 Thiard Pontus de 1521 1605
36 Baif Jean Antoine de 1532 89
37 Du Bartas Guillaume de Saluste 1544–90
.38 Desportes Philippe 1546–1606
39 Minor poets
4 Classic period 1600–1715
41 Malherbe François de 1555 1628
42 Maynard François 1582 1646
43 Racan Honorat de Bueil marquis de 1589 1670
44 Chapelain Jean 1595 1674
45 La Fontaine Jean de 1621–95
.46 Deshoulières Antoinette (du Ligier de la Garde) Madame 1637–94
47 Chaulieu Guillaume Amfrye de 1639–1720
.48
.49 Minor poets

842 7 **Constitutional monarchy 1815–48**
71 Soumet Alexandre 1788 1845
72 Delavigne Jean François Casimir 1793–1843 See 841 72
73 Scribe Augustin Eugène 1791–1861
74 Ancelot Jacques Arsène François Polycarpe 1794 1864
75 V gny Alfred Victor comte de 1799–1863 See 841 76
76 Musset Louis Charles Alfred de 1810 57 See 841 77
77 **Dumas, Alexandre, the elder** 1806 70 See 843 76
78 **Hugo, Victor Marie, comte** 1802 85
See also 841 78 and 843 78
79 Minor dramatists
8 **Later 19th century 1848 1900**
81 Labiche Eugène Marin 1815–88
82 Ponsard François 1824–67
83 Aug er Gu llaume Victor Émile 1822 89
84 Dumas Alexandre fils 1824–95
85 Born er Henri de 1825 1901
86 Sardou Victor en 1831 1908
87 Pailleron Édouard 1834–99
88 Coppée Franc s Édouard Joachim 1842 1908 See 841 85
89 Minor dramat sts
91 **Early 20th century 1901–**

843 French fiction

2 **Transition period 1400–1500**
21 Christine de Pisan 1363 1431
22 Jean de Tuim
23 La Sale Antoine de 1398 1462
24 Chastelain Georges 1403–75
25
26
27
28
29 M nor writers
3 **Renaissance 1500–1600**
31 Marguerite de Navarre 1492 1549
32 Desperriers Bonaventure 1500–44
33 Herberay Nicolas d –1552
34 Du Fail Noël –1585
35 Bouchet Guillaume 1526–1606
36 Beroalde de Verville François 1558 1612
37
38
39 Minor writers
4 **Classic period 1600–1715**
41 Urfé Honoré d 1568 1625
42 Gomberv lle Marin Le Roy de 1600–47
43 La Calprenède Gauthi r de Costes de 1602–63
44 Scudéry Georges de 1601–67
45 Scudéry Madeleine de 1607–1701
46 Cyrano de B rgerac Savinien 1620–55
47 Perrault Charles 1628 1703
48 Lafayette Marie Madeleine Pioche de la Vergne comtesse de 1634–93
49 Minor writers

843.5 18th century 1715-89
51 Le Sage Alain René 1668-1747
52 Marivaux Pierre Carlet de Chamblain de 1688 1763 See 842 54
53 Prévost d Exiles Antoine François 1697-1763
54 **Voltaire, François Marie Arouet de** 1694-1778 See 842 55
55 Crébillon Claude Prosper Jolyot de fils 1707-77
56 **Rousseau, Jean Jacques** 1712-78
57 Restif de la Bretonne Nicolas Edme 1734-1806
58 Florian Jean Pierre Claris de 1755-94
59 Minor writers
.6 Revolution and empire 1789-1815
61 St Pierre Jacques Henri Bernardin de 1737-1814
62 **Staël Holstein, Anne Louise Germaine (Necker), baronne de** 1766-1817
63 Constant de Rebecque Henri Benjamin 1767-1830
64 Maistre Xavier de 1763-1852
65 Chateaubriand François Auguste René vicomte de 1768-1848
66
67
68
69 Minor writers
.7 Constitutional monarchy 1815 48
71 Beyle Marie Henri [de Stendhal] 1783 1842
72 Nodier Charles 1790-1844
73 **Balzac, Honore de** 1799 1850
74 Sue Marie Joseph *called* Eugène 1804-57
75 Souvestre Émile 1806-54
76 **Dumas, Alexandre, the elder** 1806-70 See 842 77
77 Gautier Théophile 1811-72
78 **Hugo, Victor Marie, comte** 1802-85
See also 841 78 and 842 78
79 Minor writers
8 Later 19th century 1848-1900
81 Mérimée Prosper 1803-70
82 **Dudevant, Amantine Lucile Aurore Dupin [George Sand]** 1804-76
83 Feuillet Octave 1822-90
84 Flaubert Gustave 1821-81
85 Erckmann Chatrian { Erckmann Émile 1822-99 / Chatrian Alexandre 1826-90 }
86 About Edmond François Valentin 1828 85
87 Cherbuliez Victor 1829-99
88 Daudet Alphonse 1840-97
89 Minor writers
91 Early 20th century 1901-

844 French essays

.3 Renaissance 1500-1600
31 **Montaigne, Michel Eyquem de** 1533-92
4 Classic period 1600-1715
41 Du Vair Guillaume 1556-1621
.42 **Saint Évremond, Charles de Marguetel de Saint Denis de** 1613-1703

844.5 **18th century** 1715–89
- 51 Fontenelle, Bernard le Bovier de 1657–1757
- 52 Montesquieu, Charles le Secondat, baron de 1689–1755
- 53 Alembert, Jean le Rond d 1717–83

.6 **Revolution and empire** 1789–1815
- 61 La Harpe, Jean François de 1739–1803 See 842 63
- 62 Joubert Joseph 1754–1824
- 63 Courier de Méré Paul Louis 1772–1825
- 64 Senancour, Étienne Pivert de 1770–1846

7 **Constitutional monarchy** 1815–48
- 71 La Mennais Hugues Félicité Robert de 1782–1854
- 72 Villemain, Abel François 1790–1870
- 73 Planche, Jean Baptiste Gustave 1808–57
- 74 Sainte Beuve, Charles Augustin 1804–69
- 75 Saint Marc Girardin 1801–73
- 76 Janin, Jules Gabriel 1804–74
- 77 Nisard Jean Marie Napoléon Désiré 1806–88

.8 **Later 19th century** 1848–1900
- 81 Quinet Edgar 1803–75
- 82 Renan Ernest 1823–92
- 83 Taine Hippolyte Adolphe 1828–93

.91 **Early 20th century** 1901–

845 French oratory
Subdivided by periods like 841

846 French letters
Subdivided by periods like 841

847 French satire and humor

1 **Early French** 842–1400
- 11 Guyot de Provins
- 12 *Roman du Renard* See 837 31 and 839 3171
- 13 Deschamps Eustache 1320–1400

3 **Renaissance** 1500 1600
- 31 Marot Clément 1495–1544
- 32 Rabelais, François 1495 1553
- 33 *La Satyre Menippee* 1594
- 34 Aubigné Théodore Agrippa d 1550–1630
- 35 Regnier, Mathurin 1573–1613

4 **Classic period** 1600–1715
- .41 Viau Théophile de 1590–1626
- 42 Saint Amant Marc Antoine Gérard 1594–1661
- .43 Scarron Paul 1610–60
- 44 Benserade Isaac de 1612–91
- .45 Furetière, Antoine 1620–88
- .46 Boileau Despréaux, Nicolas 1636–1711
- 47 Regnard Jean François 1655–1709

5 **18th century** 1715–89
- 51 Gresset, Jean Baptiste Louis 1709–77
- 52 Gilbert Nicolas Joseph Laurent 1751–80

.7 **Constitutional monarchy** 1815–48
- 71 Barthélemy August Marseille 1796–1867
- 72 Barbier Henri Auguste 1805–82

848 French miscellany
Subdivided by periods like 841

849 Provençal literature

1 Provençal poetry

11 1st period 900–1100

Poetry in hands of clergy. No folk poetry preservd. Form mainly epic. Language not yet fixt. Country under rule of counts nominally subject to emperor, really independent til 1486, then reunited to France

111 Epic poetry

Boethius

112 Lyric poetry

119 Minor poetry. Didactic

12 Golden age 1100–1300

Poets mainly knights, but after 1250 almost exclusivly burghers. Lyric most important

121 Romances of chivalry

Girart de Rossilho

122 Historical poetry

Croisade contre les Albigeois

123 Romans d'aventures

Flamenca

124 Lyric poetry

125 Bernart de Ventadorn flourisht about 1140–95

126 Born, Bertran de " " 1180–95

127 Arnaut Daniel " " 1180–1200

128 Giraut de Borneilh " " 1175–1220

129 Minor poetry

Nearly 500 poets named besides anonymous poems. Form prevails over content; great variety of poetic forms. These lyric poets ar the real Troubadours

13 Aftermath 1300–1500

Downfall of language and literature owing to lack of content and to political and social causes, specially the crusade against the Albigenses

131 Poets of school of Toulouse

Arnaut Vidal first recipient of the Golden Violet 1324. Poetry artificial, a craft. Las Leys d'Amors is the code of poetic laws by Guillem Molinier, chancelor of Consistory de la gaya sciensa establisht at Toulouse 1324. First prize a golden violet. When in danger of perishing consistory revived in 1484 and poetic exercises styled Jeux floraux

132 La Noble Leyczon

Religious poetry of Waldenses

139 Minor poetry

14 Decadence 1500–1900

Provençal sinks to position of a dialect despite fitful attempts to revive it, the most recent that connected with publication of L. Provençalo 1852

141 Goudouli, Pierre de 1579–1649

142 Despourrins, Cyprien 1698–1755

143 Jasmin, Jacques 1798–1864

144 Roumanille, Joseph 1818–91

145 Aubanel, Jos. Marie J. Baptiste Théodore 1829–86

146 Mistral, Frédéric 1830–1914

149 Minor poetry

15 20th century — 1901–

849 9 **Catalan literature**

91 Catalan poetry

911 *1st period* 1100–1350

Catalonia before 1137 ruled by French counts then united to Aragon. Language is closely allied to Provençal in which first poets wrote Mss scatterd few as yet printed Literature begins with James 1 (1213 76) who made Catalan the state language

For Ramon Muntaner see 849 9813

1 Raimon Lull 1225 1315 2 Febler 1250 9 Minor poets

912 *2d period* 1350 1450

Imitation of Neo Provençal French and Italian specially of Dante Petrarch and Boccaccio Some flashes of originality Fra Rocaberti. Imitation of Dante

913 **Age of perfection** 1450–

From 16th century Catalan literature merged in Spanish tho some writers still employ idiom, e g Balaguer

1 March, Ausias –1460 greatest of Catalan poets 2 Fenollar Bernad 3 Jacme Roig (satiric) 4 Farrer 5 Serafi 6 Pujol 7 Garcia 9 Minor poets

93 Catalan fiction

933 **Age of perfection** 1450–

Joanet Martorel –1400 *Tirant lo Blanch* a chivalric romance

98 Miscellany

981 *1st period* 1100–1350

Prose superior to poetry Chronicles of great importance culminating in Muntaner

1 James 1 (The Conqueror) 1213 76 2 Desclot Bernardo 3 Muntaner Ramon 1265 1340 4 Ximenes 9 Minor authors

982 2d period 1350–1450

Prose resists foren influences better than poetry Many philosofic and theologic writings besides historical works

1 Tomich 2 Turell 9 Minor writers

850 Italian literature

850 1 Philosofy 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries 4 Essays, lectures and addresses on Italian literature 5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching 8 Collections 9 History

851 Italian poetry

.02 Dramatic 03 Romantic and epic 04 Lyric ballads 05 Didactic 06 Descriptiv 07 Satiric and humorous 08 Collections 09 History of Italian poetry

.1	**Early Italian Age of Dante**	–1375
	To deth of Boccaccio 1375	
11	Protonotario, Stefano	–1250
12	Arezzo Guittone d'	–1294
13	Guinicelli Guido	–1276
14	Cavalcanti Guido	1260–1300
15	Alighieri, Dante	1265–1321
16	Pistoia, Cino da	1270–1336
17	Uberti, Fazio degli	–1369
18	Petrarca, Francesco	1304–74
19	Minor poets	
.2	**Period of classic learning**	1375–1492
	From deth of Boccaccio 1375 to deth of Lorenzo Il Magnifico 1492	
21	Frezzi Federigo	–1416
22	Bojardo, Matteo	1430–94
23	Medici, Lorenzo dei (Il Magnifico)	1448–92
24	Poliziano, Angelo	1454–94 See 852 12
.25	Benivieni Girolamo	1453–1542
26	Sannazzaro Jacopo	1458–1530
29	Minor poets	
.3	**Age of Leo the Tenth**	1492–1542
	From deth of Lorenzo il Magnifico 1492 to convocation of council of Trent 1542	
31	Bembo, Pietro	1470–1547
32	Ariosto, Lodovico	1474 1533
33	Rucellai Giovanni	1475–1526
34	Molza, Francesco	1483–1544 See 853 3
35	Tasso, Bernardo	1493–1569
36	Alamanni, Luigi	1495 1556
37	Guidiccioni Giovanni	1500–41
38	Casa, Giovanni della	1503–56
39	Minor poets	
.4	**Later 16th century**	1542–85
	From convocation of council of Trent 1542 to pontificate of Sixtus 5 1585	
41	Costanzo, Angelo di	1507–91
42	Rota, Bernardino	1509–75
43	Tansillo, Luigi	1510–68
.44	Magno, Celio	1536–1602
45	Guarini Giovambattista	1537–1612
46	Tasso, Torquato	1544–95
47	Baldi Bernardino	1553–1617
.49	Minor poets	

851.5 **Period of decline 1585-1748**

From pontificate of Sixtus 5 1585-90 to peace of Aix la Chapelle 1748

51 Chiabrera, Gabriello 1552-1637
52 Marini, Giovambattista 1569-1625
53 Testi Fulvio 1593-1646
54 Filicaja, Vincenzo da 1642-1707
55 Guidi, Alessandro 1650-1712
56 Manfredi Eustachio 1674-1738
57 Frugoni Carlo Innocenzo 1692-1768
58 Algarotti Francesco 1712-64
59 Minor poets

.6 **Period of renovation 1748-1814**

From peace of Aix la Chapelle 1748 to congress of Vienna 1814

61 Paradisi Agostino 1736-83
62 Mascheroni Lorenzo 1750-1800
63 Pindemonte Ippolito 1753 1828
64 Monti, Vincenzo 1754 1828
65 Cassi, Francesco 1778 1846
66 Foscolo, Ugo 1779 1827
67 Arici, Cesare 1782-1836
68 Sestini, Bartolommeo 179?-1822
69 Minor poets

.7 **Early 19th century 1814-59**

From congress of Vienna 1814 to war of Independence 1859

71 Berchet, Giovanni 1783-1851
72 Rossetti Gabriello 1783-1854
73 Manzoni Alessandro 1785 1873 See 853 72
74 Marchetti Giovanni 1790-1852
75 Leopardi Giacomo 1798-1837
76 Carrer Luigi 1801-50
77 Regaldi Giuseppe 1809 83
78 Prati, Giovanni 1815-84
79 Minor poets

.8 **Later 19th century 1859-1900**

From war of Independence 1859 to 1900

81 Aleardi Aleardo 1810-78
82 Zanella, Giacomo 1820-88
83 Gnoli, Domenico 1838-
84 Carducci, Giosuè 1835-1907
85 Fogazzaro Antonio 1842-1911
86 Rapisardi, Mario 1844-
87 Guerrini, Olindo 1845-
88
89 Minor poets
91 **Early 20th century 1901-**

852 Italian drama

1 **Early Italian Age of Dante -1375**

.2 **Period of classic learning 1375-1492**

21 Belcari Feo 1410-84
22 Poliziano Angelo 1454-94 See 851 24
29 Minor dramatists

852 3	**Age of Leo the Tenth 1492–1542**		
.31	Machiavelli, Niccolò	1469–1527	See also 854 2
32	Dovizi Bernardo (Cardinal Bibbiena)	1470–1520	
33	Trissino, Gian Giorgio	1478–1550	
34	Aretino, Pietro	1492–1556	
35	Ambra, Francesco d'	–1558	
39	Minor dramatists		
.4	**Later 16th century 1542–85**		
41	Speroni, Sperone	1500–88	
.42	Giraldi, G B Cinzio	1504–73	See also 853.44
43	Cecchi, Giovanni Maria	1517–87	
44	Asinari Federigo	1527–76	
45	*Porta Giovambattista della*	*1538–1615*	
49	Minor dramatists		
.5	**Period of decline 1585–1748**		
51	Buonarroti Michelagnolo jr	1564–1646	
52	Rinuccini Ottavio	1565–1622	
53	Andreini, Giovambattista	1578–1650	
54	Gigli, Girolamo	1660–1722	
55	Zeno, Apostolo	1669–1750	
56	Maffei, Scipione	1675–1755	
57	*Metastasio Pietro A D B (Trapassi)*	*1698–1782*	
.59	Minor dramatists		
.6	**Period of renovation 1748–1814** For Manzoni, see 851 73 and 853 72		
61	Goldoni, Carlo	1707–73	
62	Gozzi, Carlo	1722–1806	
.63	Capacelli Albergati Francesco	1728–1804	
.64	Alfieri, Vittorio	1749–1803	
65	Nota, Alberto	1775–1847	
66	Biondi Luigi	1776–1839	
67	Benedetti, Francesco	1785–1821	
69	Minor dramatists		
.7	**Early 19th century 1814–59**		
71	Niccolini, Giovambattista	1782–1861	
72	Pellico, Silvio	1788–1854	
73	Giacometti Paolo	1816–81	
.74	Gherardi del Testa, Tommaso	1818–82	
75	Ferrari Paolo	1822–89	
79	Minor dramatists		
.8	**Later 19th century 1859–1900**		
81	Bersezio, Vittorio	1830–1900	
82	Cossa Pietro	1833–82	
83	Carrera, Valentino	1834–95	
84	Marenco, Leopoldo	1831–99	
85	Cavallotti, Felice	1842–98	
86	Torelli, Achille	1844–	
87			
88			
89	Minor dramatists		
.91	**Early 20th century 1901–**		

853 Italian fiction

.1	**Early Italian — Age of Dante**	–1375	
11	"Cento Novelle Antiche" (Gualteruzzi's collection)		
12	Barberino, Francesco da	1264–1348	
13	Pisa, Guido da	–1350	
14	Gubbio, Bosone da		
15	Boccaccio, Giovanni	1313–75	
19	Minor writers		
.2	**Period of classic learning**	1375–1492	
21	Sacchetti, Franco	–1400	
22	Fiorentino, Ser Giovanni		
23	Manetti, Antonio	1423–97	
24	Mangabotti, Andrea dei		
25	Gherardi, Giovanni, da Prato	15th century	
29	Minor writers		
.3	**Age of Leo the Tenth**	1492–1542	
31	Salernitano, Masuccio		
32	Bandello, Matteo	1480–1561	
33	Molza, Francesco	1483–1544	See also 851.34
34	Firenzuola, Agnolo	1493–1548	
39	Minor writers		
.4	**Later 16th century**	1542–85	
41	Grazzini, Antonfrancesco (Lasca)	1503–83	
.43	Doni, Antonfrancesco	1513–74	
.44	Giraldi, G. B. Cinzio	1525–85	See also 852.42
45	Parabosco, Girolamo	1504–73	
.49	Minor writers		
.5	**Period of decline**	1585–1748	
.6	**Period of renovation**	1748–1814	
.7	**Early 19th century**	1814–50	
71	Rosini, Giovanni	1776–1855	
.72	Manzoni, Alessandro	1785–1873	See also 851.71
73	Grossi, Tommaso	1791–1853	
74	Guerrazzi, Francesco Domenico	1804–73	
75	Bresciani, Antonio	1798–1862	
76	Cantù, Cesare	1807–95	
.77	Carcano, Giulio	1812–83	
.78	Azeglio, Massimo d'	1800–66	
.79	Minor writers		
.8	**Later 19th century**	1850–1900	
.81	Castellazzo, Luigi	1827–90	
.82	Barrili, Anton Giulio	1836–1908	
83	Capuana, Luigi	1839–1917	
84	Verga, Giovanni	1840–	
.85	Faldella, Giovanni	1846–	
86	Farina, Salvatore	1846–	
.87	Giovagnoli, Raffaele	1838–	
[illegible]	o, Matilde	1856–	
[illegible]	inor writers		
[illegible]	**20th centu**		

854 Italian essays

.1	**Early Italian Age of Dante**	-1375	
.11	Cavalca, Fra Domenico	-1342	
.12	Passavanti, Fra Jacopo	-1357	
.2	**Period of classic learning**	1375-1492	
.21	Alberti, Leone Battista	1404-72	
.22	Palmieri, Matteo	1405-75	
.23	Bisticci, Vespasiano da	1421-98	
.24	Collenuccio, Pandolfo	-1504	
.25	Vinci, Leonardo da	1452-1519	
.29	Minor essayists		
.3	**Age of Leo the Tenth**	1492-1542	
.31	Machiavelli, Niccolò	1469-1527	See also 852 31
.32	Nardi, Jacopo	1476-1555	
.33	Castiglione, Baldassare	1478-1529	
.34	Guicciardini, Francesco	1482-1540	
.35	Giannotti, Donato	1494-1573	
.36	Giambullari, Pier Francesco	1495-1555	
.37	Gelli, Giovambattista	1498-1563	
.38	Varchi, Benedetto	1503-66	
.39	Minor essayists		
.4	**Later 16th century**	1542-85	
.41	Castelvetro, Ludovico	1505-71	
.42	Piccolomini, Alessandro	1508-78	
.43	Borghini, Vincenzo	1515-80	
.44	Davanzati, Bernardo	1529-1606	
.45	Salviati, Leonardo	1540-89	
.46	Ammirato, Scipione	1531-1601	
.47	Paruta, Paolo	1540-98	
.48	Botero, Giovanni	1540-1617	
.49	Minor essayists		
.5	**Period of decline**	1585-1748	
.51	Sarpi, Paolo	1550-1623	
.52	Galilei, Galileo	1564-1642	
.53	Bartoli, Daniello	1608-85	
.54	Dati, Carlo	1619-75	
.55	Gravina, Giovanni Vincenzo	1664-1718	
.56	Muratori, Ludovico Antonio	1672-1750	
.57	Giannone, Pietro	1676-1748	
.58	Zanotti, Francesco Maria	1692-1777	
.59	Minor essayists		
.6	**Period of renovation**	1748-1814	
.61	Bettinelli, Saverio	1718-1808	
.62	Denina, Carlo	1730-1813	
.63	Tiraboschi, Girolamo	1731-94	
.64	Lanzi, Luigi	1732-1810	
.65	Beccaria, Cesare	1735-93	
.66	Filangeri, Gaetano	1752-88	
.67	Cesari, Antonio	1760-1828	
.68	Perticari, Giulio	1779-1822	
.69	Minor essayists		

854.7	**Early 19th century**	**1814–59**	
.71	Costa, Paolo		1771–1836
.72	Giordani, Pietro		1774–1848
.73	Troya, Carlo		1785–1859
.74	Balbo, Cesare		1789–1853
.75	Capponi, Gino		1792–1878
.76	Mamiani della Rovere, Terenzio		1800–85
.77	Gioberti, Vincenzo		1801–53
.78	Tommaséo, Niccolò		1802–74
.79	Minor essayists		
.8	**Later 19th century**	**1859–1900**	
.81	Sanctis, Francesco de		1818–83
.82	Bonghi, Ruggiero		1827–95
.83	Conti, Augusto		1822–1905
.84	Villari, Pasquale		1827–1917
85	Ardigò, Roberto		1828–1920
86	Comparetti, Domenico		1835–
.87	Zumbini, Bonaventura		1840–
.88	Panzacchi, Enrico		1841–1904
89	Minor essayists		
.91	**Early 20th century**	**1901–**	

855 Italian oratory
Subdivided by periods like 851

856 Italian letters
" " " " "

857 Italian satire and humor

.1	**Early Italian Age of Dante**	**–1375**	
.11	Gemignano Folgore da San		
.12	Chitarra, Cene dalla		
.13	Angiulieri, Cecco		
.14	Pucci, Antonio		–1377
19	Minor writers		
.2	**Period of classic learning**	**1375–1492**	
.21	Burchiello Domenico		1395–1448
.22	Pulci, Luigi		1432–84
.23	Vinciguerra, Antonio		
.29	Minor writers		
.3	**Age of Leo the Tenth**	**1492–1542**	
31	Folengo, Teofilo (Merlin Cocai)		1491–1544
32	Berni, Francesco		1496–1535
.39	Minor writers		
.4	**Later 16th century**	**1542–85**	
.41	Nelli, Pietro		
.42	Beccuti, Francesco		1509–53
.43	Caporali, Cesare		1531–1601
.49	Minor writers		

857.5 Period of decline 1585–1748
51 Tassoni, Alessandro 1565–1635
52 Bracciolini, Francesco 1566–1645
53 Lalli, Giovambattista 1572–1637
54 Lippi, Lorenzo 1606–64
55 Rosa Salvatore 1615–73
56 Menzini, Benedetto 1646–1704
57 Sergardi, Ludovico 1660–1726
58 Fortiguerri, Niccolò 1674–1735
59 Minor writers
6 Period of renovation 1748–1814
61 Gozzi Gasparo 1713–86
62 Passeroni Gian Carlo 1713–1803
63 Casti Giovanni Battista 1721–1803
64 Parini Giuseppe 1739–99
65 Baretti, Giuseppe 1716–89
66 Elci, Angelo Maria d' 1754–1824
67 Pananti Filippo 1766–1837
69 Minor writers
7 Early 19th century 1814–59
71 Giusti, Giuseppe 1809–50
8 Later 19th century 1859–1900
91 Early 20th century 1901–

858 Italian miscellany

8 *Later 19th century 1859–1900*
81 Gubernatis Angelo de 1840–
82 Amicis, Edmondo de 1846–1908

859 Rumanian literature

Wallachian

1 Poetry 2 Drama 3 Fiction 4 Essays 5 Oratory 6 Letters
7 Satire and humor 8 Miscellany

.9 Romansh literature

Subdivided like 859

860 Spanish literature

860 1 Philosofy 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries .4 Essays on Spanish literatu .5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching .8 Collections .9 Histo

861 Spanish poetry

.02 Dramatic 03 Romantic and epic 04 Lyric ballads 05 Didact 06 Descriptiv 07 Satiric and humorous 08 Collections .09 Histor of Spanish poetry

.1 Early Spanish -1369

In 711 the Visigothic kingdom founded in the 5th century, was overthrown b Arabs 711-1492 Arabic period or Age of reconquest

Literature began in first half of 12th century Earliest poetry, epic, subject national themes war and religion (861 11-12) These wer followd by an erudite tendency toward classic tradition neglecting national themes (861 13 and 14 which wer however revived toward the close of the period (861 15) by continued victories over Moors under Alfonso 11th 1312-50, thereafter reaction again toward didactic (861 16) Under Alfonso the Wise 1252-84 a general intellectual awakening but leading to greater results in prose than in poetry Thru him (1) Provençal (and Galician) and (2) Oriental influences wer introduced In Provençal literature chief attention was given to perfection of poetic form The Oriental was didactic in content symbolic in form

11 Primitiv monuments

12 Poema de mio Cid

13 Berceo, Gonzalo de 1196-1266

14 Segura de Astorga, Juan Lorenzo 1250

15 Yañez Ruy (Cronica del Rey Alfonso Onceno)

16 Sem Tob, Rabbi 1350

19 Minor poets

.2 Age of imitation 1369-1516

Henry 2d to Carlos 1st Charles 5th of Germany 1479 Union of Castile and Arragon Under Ferdinand and Isabella all Spain was brought under one scepter Provençal and didactic tendencies continue, a third element was Italian influence. There wer 3 distinct schools

1 Provençal specially influential at court

2 Italian (Dante) or Allegoric introduced by Francisco Imperial a Genoese (Mena, 861 22)

3 Didactic A protest against the Italian school in behalf of national literary traditions (Ayala 861 21)

21 Lopez de Ayala, Pedro 1332-1407

22 Mena Juan de 1411-56

23 Mendoza, Iñigo Lopez de Marqués de Santillana 1398-1458

24 Manrique, Jorge 1440-79

25 Los Cancioneros } Collections of poetry

26 Los Romances }

27 Romancero del Cid

Romances popular poetry peculiar to Spain, and generally anonymous period of production, from earliest times to 18th century Golden Age during reign of Ferdinand and Isabella, a grand reawakening coming with the fall of Granada 1492

29 Minor poets

861.3 Golden age 1516–1700

Rule of House of Austria. Painting culminates in this period Morales 1509–86 Coello 1515–90, Joanes 1523–79 The Herrera — 16th century Ribera 1588 1656 [illegible] Murillo 1618–82 etc

[illegible]

(861 32) Mendoza (861 36) represents a conciliation A fusion of 2 schools follows in which the Italian wins the major influence Thereafter appear 2 new schools

1 Classic opposed to the fusion and represented by Leon (861 33) and the Argensolas (861 34) and

2 Sicilian or Oriental (inspired specially by the Bible) of which Herrera (861 35) [illegible]

31

32 Castillejo, Cristóbal de 1494–1596

33 Leon Luis Ponce de 1528–91

Leon is equally important in prose

34 Los Argensolas Lupercio 1563–1613

Bartolomé Leonardo 1564–1631

35 Herrera Fernando de 1534–97

36 Hurtado de Mendoza Diego 1503–75

37 Góngora y Argote Luis de 1561–1627

38 Rioja Francisco de 1600–59

39 Minor poets

.4 18th century 1700–1800

At deth of Carlos 2d (1700) war of succession resulted in firm establishment of house of Bourbon which with brief interruptions continued to rule til 1931 Spanish political importance lost At opening of century complete decadence bad taste everywhere dominant Attempts made to regenerate Spanish letters according to principles of French classicism Little advance however til close of century despite foundation of academies (Spanish academy 1714) and doctrinal reform in French sense proclaimd by Luzan (1702–54) in *La poetica* etc Thereafter a kind of revival 3 schools formd

1 Classic French Moratin the elder (861 41) Cadalso (861 42) Yriarte (861 45) and Samaniego (861 44)

2 Antique national protesting against introduction of French taste Huerta (861 43)

3 Salamanca school an attempt to reconcile the first 2 avoiding their extravagances and conserving what was good in each. Valdés (861 46) Iglesias (861 47) Cienfuegos (861 48) Moratin the younger (862 42) and Jovellanos (868 42) *Prosaism' production of exaggerated opposition to Gongorism or bad taste'* also characterizes period Influence of French encycloped sm also manifest Development of science checkt by religious (Inquisition) and political despotism Rich development of fables and apologs in verse Samaniego (861 44) and Yriarte (861 45) In epic complete poverty

41 Moratin (the Elder) Nicolás Fernandez de 1737–80

42 Cadalso José de 1741 82

.43 Huerta Vicente Antonio García de la 1734–87

.44 Samaniego Félix María de 1745–1801

45 Iriarte y Oropesa, Tomás de 1750–91

.46 Valdés Juan Melendez 1754–1817

.47 Iglesias de la Casa, José 1748–91

.48 Cienfuegos, Nicasio Alvarez de 1764–1809

.49 Minor poets

861.5 **19th century** 1800–1900

[illegible]

7th, after restoration (1813–33), retrograde An interregnum in letters First real awakening with Espronceda (861 52) Same fluctuations as in previous period Romantic school introduced by Zorrilla (861 53)

.51 Quintana, Manuel José 1772–1857
.52 Espronceda, José de 1810–42
53 Zorrilla y Moral, José 1817–90
.54 Gutierrez, Antonio García 1812–84
.55 Gil y Zárate, Antonio 1792–1861
.56 Hartzembusch, Juan Eugenio 1806–80
59 Minor poets
.6 **Early 20th century** 1901–

862 Spanish drama

.2 **Age of imitation** 1369–1516
Evidences of existence of 'mysteries' but no remains
.21 Enzina, Juan del (?)1468–1534
.3 **Golden age** 1516–1700

[illegible] Lope de Rueda (d 1567) form transition from preceding period Latter, reputed father of national theater Lope de Vega (861 31) real founder Drama culminates in Calderon (862 35), thereafter decadence

.31 Vega Carpio Lope Felix de 1562–1635
.32 Castro y Belvis, Guillen de 1569–1631
33 Tellez Gabriel (Tirso de Molina, pseud) (?)1570–1648
34 Ruiz de Alarcon y Mendoza, Juan (?)1580–1639
.35 Calderon de la Barca, Pedro 1600–81
36 Rojas Zorrilla, Francisco de 1607–48
.37 Moreto y Cabana, Agustin 1618–69
.39 Minor dramatists
.4 **18th century** 1700–1800
Complete decadence of drama in last years of old monarchy Revival in 18th [illegible]

41 Comella, Luciano Francisco 1716–79
.42 Moratin, Leandro Fernandez de 1760–1828
.43 Cruz Cano y Olmedilla, Ramon Francisco de la 1731–94
(Light comedies)
.49 Minor dramatists
.5 **19th century** 1800–1900
Zorrilla (861 53), Gutierrez (861 54), and Rubí (862 52) represent 'romantic' movement in Spanish drama. For Gil y Zárate, see 861 55. Hartzembusch 861 56
.51 Martinez de la Rosa, Francisco 1789–1862
.52 Rodriguez Rubí, Tomás 1817–90
53 Bretón de los Herreros, Manuel 1796–1873
.59 Minor dramatists
.6 **Early 20th century** 1901–

863 Spanish fiction

.2 Age of imitation 1369–1516

Immense vogue of books of chivalry despite legislation til publication of *Don Quijote* thereafter only one written [First part of Quijote printed 1605]

21 *Books of chivalry*

22 Amadis de Gaula

23 *Celestina*

.3 Golden age 1516–1700

Real novel replaces old books of chivalry about 1500 'Picaresca' or 'rogue' *novel characteristic of this period a result of the state of society following wars* of Charles 1st and Philip 2d e. g Mendoza's *Lazarillo de Tormes* For Mendoza see 861 36

31 Montemayor, Jorge de 1520–61

.32 Cervantes Saavedra, Miguel de 1547–1616

39 Minor novelists

.4 18th century 1700–1800

.5 19th century 1800–1900

For Bretón de los Herreros see 862 53 and Rodriguez Rubí, 862,52

51 Larra, Mariano José de [Figaro] 1809–37

52 Mesonero y Romanos, Ramón de 1803–82

53 Arrom, Cecilia Boehl de [Fernan Caballero] 1797–1877

59 Minor writers

.6 Early 20th century 1901–

864 Spanish essays

Subdivided by periods like 861

865 Spanish oratory

Hardly any forensic and little sacred eloquence When language and culture advanced privileges of Cortes restraind Sacred eloquence less employd by Spanish church than by French or English Gongorism or 'bad taste' conquers here as elsewhere

.1 Early Spanish –1369

.2 Age of imitation 1369–1516

.3 Golden age 1516–1700

For Luis de Leon, see 861 33, and Luis de Granada 868,32

.4 *18th century 1700–1800*

For Jovellanos see 868 42, and Valdés 861 46

.5 19th century 1800–1900

51 Olozaga, Salustiano de 1803–73

52 Castelar, Emilio 1832–99

.6 Early 20th century 1901–

866 Spanish letters

.3 Golden age 1516–1700

Naturalness of old times changed with majestic court and rigid etiquet of Charles 5th. For Santa Teresa, see 868 33

31 *Avila, Juan de* 1502–69

32 Perez, Antonio 1540–1611

39 Minor writers

867 Spanish satire and humor

1 **Early Spanish -1369**
Ruiz Juan (Arcipreste de Hita) 1350

.2 **Age of imitation 1369-1516**
Coplas de Mingo Revulgo

3 **Golden age 1516-1700**
Quevedo Villegas Francisco Gomez de 1580-1645

4 **18th century 1700-1800**
For Cadalso see 861 42 and Moratin the younger 862 42

41 Jorge Pitillas (a pseudonym)

42 Isla José Francisco de (el Padre) 1703-81

868 Spanish miscellany

1 **Early Spanish -1369**

11 Alfonso 10 el Sábio 1221 84

12 Sancho el Bravo (4th of Castile) 1258-95

13 Juan Manuel infante of Castile 1282 1347

14 Alfonso 11 1310-50

19 Minor writers

2 **Age of imitation 1369-1516**
General and special histories books of travel works cald forth by Boccaccio s *Corvacc o* etc

3 **Golden age 1516-1700**
Didactic prose Considerable development tho less than poetry owing in great mesure to political and religious restraints Bad taste manifests itself here as elsewhere Luis de Granada Santa Teresa San Juan de la Cruz Pedro de Rivadeneyra and Luis de Leon representativs of Mystic school
For Luis de Leon see 861 33 and Quevedo Villegas 867 3

31 Mariana Juan de founder of Spanish history 1536-1623

32 Granada Luis de 1504 88

33 Teresa de Jesus Santa 1513 82

34 Cruz San Juan de la 1542-91

35 Rivadeneyra Pedro de 1527-1611

36 Saavedra Fajardo Diego de 1584-1648

39 Minor writers

4 **18th century 1700-1800**
Under Carlos 3d (1759-88) scientific studies took a fresh start due largely to Feijóo who attempted intellectual emancipation of Spain Prose advanced under French influence Gallicisms introduced

.41 Feijóo y Montenegro Benito Jerónimo 1676-1764

42 Jovellanos Gaspar Melchor de 1744-1811

.49 Minor writers

5 **19th century 1800-1900**
For Hartzembusch J E see 861 56

51 Gayangos Pascual de 1809-97

52 Rios José Amador de los 1818-78

53 Milá y Fontanals Manuel 1818 84

59 Minor writers

6 **Early 20th century 1901-**

868.99 Spanish dialect and local literature

991 General questions

1-8 divided by literary form like 811-818, e g 868 9911 Spanish dialect poetry

992 Spanish dialect and local literature of Spain

Divided like 946, under each 1 8 may be used for literary form like 811-818, etc. as explaind under 818 94, e g 868 9924 Spanish literature of New Castile, 868 99242 Spanish drama of New Castile

994-999 Other Spanish dialect and local literature divided geografically like 940-999, under each 1-8 may be used for literary forms like 811-818; e g 868 99694921 Spanish poetry of Spanish Morocco For detaild statement of procedure see note under 818 94 For application of method see 868 997-998 North and South American Spanish literature

997 North American Spanish literature

1-8 Literary forms (1 Poetry, 2 Drama, etc like 811-818), e g 868 9971 North American Spanish poetry

9 North American local Spanish

Divided like 971-979, using 1-8 after each geografic subdivision for literary forms, e g 868 99792 Mexican Spanish literature, 868 997921 Mexican Spanish poetry, 868 997929 Mexican local 868 9979295 Spanish literature of Mexico City and Federal district, 868 99798 Central American Spanish literature, 868 9979891 Guatemalan Spanish literature, 868 99799 Spanish literature of West Indies, 868 997999II Cuban poetry

998 South American Spanish literature

Spanish American literature in general 1 Poetry, 2 Drama, 3 Fiction, 4 Essays, 5 Oratory, 6 Letters, 7 Satire and humor, 8 Miscellany

9 South American local

Divided like 981-989, using 1 8 under each geografic subdivision for literary forms

92 Argentine Spanish literature

921 Poetry, 922 Drama, etc

929 Argentine local

93 Chilean Spanish literature

931 Poetry, 932 Drama, etc.

939 Chilean local

Etc.

869 Portuguese literature

.1 Poetry .2 Drama .3 Fiction .4 Essays 5 Oratory 6 Letters .7 Satire and humor 8 Miscellany

.8998 South American Portuguese literature

81–88 Literary forms 89 Local, 891 Brazilian

.9 Galician literature

Subdivided like 869

870 Latin literature

1 Philosofy 2 Compends 3 Dictionaries cyclopedias 4 Essays on Latin literature 5 Periodicals 6 Societies 7 Study and teaching 8 Collections 9 History of Latin literature
For classic literature (including both Greek and Latin) see 880

871 Latin poetry in general

See Dramatic, Epic and Lyric below

1 Lucretius Carus, Titus
2 Ovid (Publius Ovidius Naso)
3 Hyginus, Caius Julius
4 Faliscus, Gratius
5 Manilius, Marcus
6 Phaedrus
7 Lucilius Junior *Ætna*
8

872 Latin dramatic poetry

1 Andronicus, Livius
2 Naevius, Cnaeus
3 Plautus, Titus Maccius
4 Ennius
5 Terence (Publius Terentius Afer)
6 Seneca, Lucius Annaeus See also 878 5
7

873 Latin epic poetry

1 Virgil (Publius Virgilius Maro)
2 Lucanus, Marcus Annaeus
3 Flaccus, Caius Valerius
4 Silius Italicus, Tiberius Caius
5 Statius, Publius Papinius
6

874 Latin lyric poetry

1 Catullus, Tibullus and Propertius
2 Catullus Valerius
3 Tibullus Albius
4 Propertius Sextus Aurelius
5 Horace (Quintus Horatius Flaccus) See also 877 3
6 Calpurnius Siculus
7

885 Greek oratory

.1 Andocides
.2 Lysias
.3 Isaeus
.4 Isocrates
.5 Æschines
.6 Demosthenes
.7 Hyperides
.8 Lycurgus
.9 Other Greek orators

886 Greek letters

.1 Themistocles
.2 Alciphron
.3 Phalaris

887 Greek satire and humor

For comedies of Aristophanes see 882.4

.1 Archilochus
.2 Simonides of Samos
.3 Hipponax

888 Greek miscellany

.1 Herodotus
.2 Thucydides
.3 Xenophon
.4 Plato See also 184.1 Platonic philosofy
.5 Aristotle See also 185.1 Aristotelian philosofy
Or if preferd the works of Plato and Aristotle may be put in 184.1 and 185.1
.6 Æsop
.7 Lucian
.8 Plutarch See also 180.2
.9 Other writers

889 Medieval and modern Greek Other Hellenic

1 Poetry 2 Drama 3 Fiction 4 Essays 5 Oratory 6 Letters 7 Satire and humor 8 Miscellany

890 Literature of other languages

Subdivided like 490, Philology of other languages If wisht 1 Poetry 2 Drama, etc can be used after the language number e g Russian drama is 891.72 Hebrew poetry 892.41 Bengali poetry 891.441 See also Supplementary table 3

History

Thruout local history 930–999 single 0 divisions ar reservd for historical periods except in general Irish (941 5) and general U S (973) history Period divisions designated for the history of any country may be applied to any of its subdivisions e g 942 06 History of England under the Stuarts 942 6706 History of Essex co Eng under the Stuarts

900 History in general

901–909 all hav *History in general* as their subject but it is treated in these various *forms* A periodical on English history goes in 942 005 not 905 which is only for periodicals on history in general. Naught (0) in any clas number in any part of the classification shows the subject to be general not specific

901 Philosofy, theories, etc History of civilization

902 *Compends, chronologies, charts, outlines*

For chronology as a science see 529

903 Dictionaries, cyclopedias, etc

904 Essays, lectures, addresses

905 Periodicals, historical magazines

906 Societies, transactions, etc

907 Historiografy, methods of teaching, writing, etc

908 Polygrafy, collected works, extracts, etc

909 Universal and general modern histories

For general Ancient histories see 930

1 A D 476—1199	5 1500—1599	81 1800—99
2 1200—1299	6 1600—1699	82 1900—99
3 1300—1399	7 1700—1799	
4 1400—1499	8 1800—	

910 Geografy Travels Description

Including topografy maps antiquities descriptions etc
For map projection see 526 8 See also 310 Statistics 390 Customs and costumes
For directories guidebooks gazettees etc of special countries or geografic sections see under those sections 913–919

1

2 Traveler's manuals, guidebooks

3 Dictionaries, gazetteers

4 Circumnavigations, ocean travel, shipwrecks and disasters, piratic adventures

5 Periodicals

6 Societies

7 Study and teaching of geografy school map drawing

For primary teaching of geografy see 372 891

8 Collections of travels, etc

9 History of geografy, travels, explorations, etc

911 Historic Growth and changes in political divisions, etc. Subdivided like 930-999

912 Maps, atlases, plans of cities, etc. Subdivided like 930-999

913 Antiquities, archeology, of special countries
See also 220 93 Biblical antiquities, 340 3 Legal antiquities, 571 Prehistoric archeology, 930 Ancient history, 390 Special customs

.3 Antiquities of ancient countries
Subdivided like 930 e g 913 32 Egyptian antiquities Antiquities of countries having both ancient and modern history numbers should be clast in 913 3 unles the antiquities relate wholly or mainly to the country after it entered the 'modern period

.4-9 Antiquities of modern countries
Subdivided like 940-999 e g 913 42 English antiquities See also note under 913 3

914 Europe
915 Asia
916 Africa
917 North America
918 South America
919 Oceania and Polar regions

914-919 is subdivided like 940-999 Whenever these main geografic hedings occur they may be subdivided exactly like History The full list of subheds is printed only under 940-999 In assigning numbers to travels, use the history tables, *insert* 1 *after the initial* 9, and move the decimal point, e g Guide to N Y city is 917 471, for N Y city in history tables is 974 71

920 Biografy

Including autobiografy diaries personal narrativs eulogies biografic dictionaries, etc. All biografy is here groupt together under the main classes and subdivided in the same way with the variations indicated below for Philosofy Theology and Sociology i e the biografy of science is divided like science itself see 500–599 Lives of chemists ar 925.4 of botanists 925.8 of sailors 926.56 of actors 927.92 of the inventor of hard rubber 926.78 etc. The rule is to giv each life the number of the subject it illustrates most or to the student of which it wil be most useful

Lives which wil not go under any hed without forcing ar best put in a single alfabet under the 3 figures 920 for men and under 920.7 for women

Another plan is to scatter biografy with the other books using 920–928 only for general works cross references etc This simply omits the first 2 figures 92 and the life of a botanist is 580 instead of 925.8 and goes with botanic books This plan [illegible]

below

General and collectiv by localities

Including only collected lives too general to go under any subject heding

01	Universal	
02	Partial collections not limited to any special country or subject	
03	Ancient	920.03–.09 Divided like 930–999
04	Of Europe	
05	" Asia	
06	" Africa	
07	" North America	
08	" South America	
09	" Oceania	

920 Individual and collectiv by subjects
- 1 Bibliografers
- 2 Librarians
- 3 Encyclopedists
- 4 Publishers Booksellers
- 5 Journalists
- 6 Academicians
- 7 Women Collected and individual lives not clearly going with any subject
- 8 Eccentrics, cranks, fools, insane, etc See also 132 1 Insanity
- 9 Other special classes not included in 921–928
  Divided like the whole classification e g 920 9139 Phrenologists 920 99291 Genealogists

921 Of philosofy
- 1 American Canadian
  For Latin American (Mexican etc) see under 921 8
- 2 British
  English Scotch Irish Welsh For Canadian see 921 1
- 3 German Austrian
- 4 French
- 5 Italian
- 6 Spanish
- 69 Portuguese
- 7 Slavic, etc
  Divided like 947
- 8 Other modern
  Divided like 940–999 except for those specially provided for above and modern oriental to be clast in 921 9 e g 921 8438 Polish 921 8485 Swedish 921 8492 Dutch 921 872 Mexican
- 9 Ancient Oriental Patristic Scholastic See 180–189

922 Of religion clergy, missionaries, preachers
922 1–922 88 may be subdivided for nationality like 930–999
- 1 Primitiv apostles, fathers, etc oriental, Greek, Russian
  See 225 92 for New Testament biografy
- 2 Roman catholic popes, cardinals, etc
- 21 Lives of popes 22 Hagiology
- 3 Anglican and protestant episcopal
- 4 Continental protestant Lutheran, Huguenot
- 5 Presbyterian and congregational
- 6 Baptist Immersionist
- 7 Methodist
- 8 Unitarian, universalist and other Christian
  - 81 Unitarian Universalist
  - 83 Mormons
  - 84 New church or Swedenborgian
  - 85 Christian science
  - 86 Quaker
  - .87 Mennonite
  - 88 Shaker
  - .89 Other Christian sects

922.9 Nonchristian

.91 Atheist

.92 Greek and Roman

.93 Early Teutonic

.94 Brahman Buddhist

.95 Parsee

.96 Jew

.97 Mohammedan

.98

.99 Other nonchristian religions

923 Of sociology

923.1–923.9 may be subdivided for nationality, as in 930–999, e. g. the life of an English king is 923.142, of a Russian czar, 923.147, of a Chinese general, 923.551

.1 Chief rulers: kings, queens, emperors, presidents

.2 Political science: legislativ dep't, governors, politicians, statesmen, nobles, etc. For slaves, see 326.92

.3 Political economy: bankers, capitalists, financiers

.4 Law: judiciary dep't, lawyers, judges

.41 Criminals

.5 Administration: army and navy, civil servis

.6 Associations and institutions Philanthropists, etc.

.7 Education: teachers, school offisers, educators

.8 Commerce and communication: railway officials, merchants, etc.

.9 Manners and customs: society, travelers, discovery

924 Of philology
925 " science
926 " useful arts
927 " fine arts
928 " literature

See note under 920 about subdividing. It is seldom wise to use more than 4 figures unless in a large special collection, e. g. in a music library, lives of pianists may be separated as 927.862. Professors known as specialists go with the subject taught rather than with teachers, e. g. a professor of geology 925.5, but if more prominent as an educator than as a geologist he goes in 923.7

In adding figures for the subdivisions of literature as in 810–899 clas historians with miscellaneous authors as 8, i. e. Gibbon's life is 928.28, 928.31 is life of a German poet and 928.691 is life of a Portuguese poet. For general collectiv biografies of literary men 928.081–087 may be divided like 808.1–7, clas lives of historians in 928.088, for genealogists see note under 920.9

929 Genealogy and heraldry

.1 Genealogies

2 Families

3 Registers of births, baptisms, marriages, deths

4 Names of persons and places

5 Epitafs

.6 Heraldry

.7 Peerage, precedence, titles of honor Royal houses

.71 Orders of knighthood

711 St John of Jerusalem

712 Templars

713 Teutonic knights

714 Garter

715 Golden Fleece

716 Holy Ghost

.717

718

719

.72 Great Britain and Ireland

7201 Peerage Royal houses

7202 Baronetage

7203 Knightage

7204 Dignities, precedence

7205 Landed gentry

7206 Visitations Alfabeted by counties

73 Germany

.74 France

.75 Italy

76 Spain

769 Portugal

.77 Russia

.78 Scandinavia

(73–.78: Further subdivided locally if needed like 943 948 Under any geografic division 01-06 may be used as shown above under 929 72)

79 Other European countries

Divided like 949 countries outside Europe ar put together in 929 7999 divided like 930–999

.8 Coats of arms, crests

.9 Flags

930 Ancient history –476 A.D.

931 China Serica –AD420 (circa)

Later history is clast in 951 If preferd all works on history of China may be brought together under 951 (see note under 951 01) For note on dates and spelling see under 951

.01 Earliest period –1122BC

Mythologic and legendary history to circa 1500BC

02 Hsia dynasty 2205–1766BC

03 *Shang or Yin dynasty 1766–1122BC*

.04 Chou dynasty 1122–255BC

Feudal age (800–771), Ch'un-Ch'iu or Age of Spring and Autumn (770–473), Chan kuo or Age of the Contending states (473–221)

05 Chin (Tsin) dynasty 255–206BC

.06 Han dynasty 206BC–AD221

(The Empire, 221BC–AD88) .062 Western Han 206BC–AD25 *065 Eastern Han AD25–221*

07 *The Three Kingdoms 221–265*

072 Wei 220–265 074 Shu 221–265 .076 Wu 229–265

.08 Chin (Tsin) dynasty 265–420

082 Western Chin (Tsin) 265–317 085 Eastern Chin (Tsin) 317–420

932 Egypt

933 Judea Jewish Palestine

934 India

935 Medo-Persia

.1 Chaldea

.2 Assyria Nineveh

.3 *Media*

.4 Babylonia

.5 Persia

.6 Parthia

.7 New Persian or Sassanian

.8 Mesopotamia

.9 *Susiana*

936 Races forming the new European nations Barbarians

To fall of Western empire A D 476

.3 Germans

31 Burgundians Bourguignons Vandals Alani

311 Burgundians

312 Bourguignons

313 Vandals

314 Alani

32 Saxons and Angles

For history after 476 A. D see 942 England

.321 Saxons

.322 Angles

936 33 Alemanni Heruli Suevi

331 Alemanni

332 Heruli

For history after 476 A D see 945 Italy

333 Suevi

For history after 585 A D see 946 Spain

35 Lombards

For history after 572 A D see 945 01 Italy

36 Goths

361 East Goths Ostrogoths

For history after 493 A D see 945 01 Italy

362 West Goths Visigoths

For history after 476 A D see 946 Spain

4 **Kelts**

For history of Gaul see 944 France

7 **Slavs**

937 Rome Italy

Period divisions

01	Kings	753-509 B C
02	Republic	509- 31 "
03	Conquest of Italy	509-264 "
04	Punic wars	264-146 "
05	Civil strife	146- 31 "
06	Empire	31 B C 476 A D
07	Constitutional Augustus—Illyrian emperors	31 " -284 "
08	Absolute	284 476 "
09	Division of empire Barbarian conquests and fall of Western empire	395 476 "

Geografic divisions

1 **Liguria**

2 **Gallia Cisalpina**

3 **Venetia Istria**

4 **Umbria Picenum Sabini, etc**

5 **Etruria**

6 **Latium, Rome**

7 **Southern Italy Campania, Samnium, Apulia, etc**

8 **Sicily, Syracuse**

9 **Sardinia Corsica**

938 Greece

Period divisions

01	Mythical age	-776 B C
02	Growth of states	775-500 "
03	Persian wars Union of Greece	500-479 "
04	Athenian supremacy	479-431 "
05	Peloponnesian war	431-404 "
06	Spartan and Theban supremacy	404-362 "
07	Macedonian supremacy	362-323 "
08	Roman conquest of Greece	323 146 "
09	Greek subjection Byzantine empire is clast 949 5	146 B C-323 A D

Geografic divisions of Greece

938.1 Macedonia
.2 Thessaly Epirus
.3 Acarnania Ætolia Locris Doris Phocis Ithaca
.4 Boeotia Megaris Euboea
.5 Attica
6 Peloponnesus
.7 Corinthia Achaia
.8 Elis Arcadia Argolis
.9 Messenia Laconia Sparta

939 Other countries

.1 Grecian archipelago
.11 Northern ilands Thasos, Lemnos etc. .12 Lesbos .13 Chios etc .14 Samos, etc. .15 Cyclades .16 Rhodes, etc. .17 Carpathos 18 Crete

.2 Western Asia Minor
21 Mysia, Troas 22 Lydia 23 Ionia 24 Caria 25 Bithynia .26 Phrygia .27 Pisidia .28 Lycia 29 Pamphylia

.3 Eastern Asia Minor
31 Paphlagonia 32 Galatia 33 Pontus 34 Cappadocia 35 Cilicia 36 Commagene 37 Cyprus

.4 Syria
41 Upper Syria 42 Coele Syria 43 Palmyra 44 Phenicia Tyre 45 Palestine Hittites, Philistines, etc 46 Edom Moab, Bashan, etc 47 Arabia .48 Arabia Petraea Sinai

.5 Northwestern Asia
51 Scythia 52 Sarmatia Asiatica 53 Colchis .54 Iberia 55 Armenia .56 Albania

.6 South Central Asia
61 Sogdiana 62 Hyrcania 63 Margiana 64 Bactriana 65 Ariana

.7 Minor African countries
71 Mauritania 72 Numidia .73 Africa Propria, Carthage 74 Syrtica Regio 75 Cyrenaica 76 Marmarica 77 Libya Gaetulia 78 Ethiopia

.8 Southeastern Europe
81 Sarmatia Europa 82 Dacia 83 Vindelicia 84 Rhaetia 85 Noricum 86 Pannonia 87 Illyria 88 Moesia 89 Thracia

Modern history

940 Europe

From fall of the Western empire (Rome) A D 476

.1 Medieval Europe 476–1453

For Byzantine empire see 949 5

11 Rise of new nations 476– 800

14 Age of feudalism 800–1100

See also 321 3 Feudalism (Political science)

Charlemagne 768–814

Norman conquests

.17 Age of chivalry 1100–1453

To fall of Eastern empire (Constantinople) 1453

18 Crusades 1096–1270

See also church history *270 4 5*

181	1st crusade		1096	(Peter the Hermit)
182	2d	"	1147	(St Bernard)
183	3d	"	1190	(Richard Coeur de Lion)
184	4th	"	1202	(Baldwin of Flanders)
185	5th	"	1212	(Children s crusade)
186	6th	"	1217	(Capture of Jerusalem)
187	7th	"	1228	
188	8th	"	1248	(St Louis)
189	9th	"	1270	"

2 Modern Europe 1453–

21 Renaissance period 1453–1517

Discoveries and inventions

.22 Age of the reformation 1517–1789

23

24 30 years war 1618–48

25

26

27 Napoleonic period 1789–1815

28 19th century 1815–1914

29

3 World war 1914–19

SUMMARY OF 940 3 -4

31 Political history
32 Diplomatic history
33 Groups of countries allies and neutrals
34 39 Individual countries
4 Military history
41 Land operations
42 43 Special campaigns and battles
44 Air warfare
45 Naval history
46 Celebrations commemorations
47 Prisons hospitals welfare work
48 Personal narratives secret servis propaganda
49 Illustrativ material

940 31 Political history

311 Causes

Conditions and events mentiond below ar to be clast here only when considerd distinctly as causes of the war, otherwize under their own numbers

2 Historical, political and diplomatic causes

Militarism. Imperialism (See 321 03) Pan Slavism (See 327 47) Pan Germanism (See 327.43) Near East question, Congress of Berlin (See 341 1) Triple alliance, Dual alliance, Triple entente (See 341 2) Diplomatic crises 1st Moroccan crisis 1905–6, annexation of Bosnia and Herzegovina 1909, 2d Moroccan crisis 1911 Balkan leag 1912 Treaties of Lausanne, 1912, London, 1913 Bukarest, 1913 (See 341 2 Treaties) Crisis of 1914 assassination of Archduke Francis Ferdinand ensuing complications

3 Economic causes

Socialism (See 335) Commercial rivalry Desire for colonial empires Over population in Europe, Food supply, Outlet for manufactures, Ambition for cultural expansion

.312 Efforts to preserv or restore peace

See also 940 32 Diplomatic history

Proposed: Hague mediation by Serbia, conference in London by Grey, submission to Hague tribunal by Russia submission of problems to the great powers by Russia

2 By year

24 In 1914

25 " 1915

26 " 1916

27 " 1917

28 " 1918

8 By classes of persons

Divided like main classification e g efforts by clergy 940 31282

9 By country

Divided like 940–999

.314 Results terms of peace (see note under 940 311)

1 Treaties and conferences See also 341 1–2

Treaty of Versailles 23 June 1919 between Allies and Germany ratified by U S 18 Oct 1921

12 Subsequent treaties and conferences

Defensiv alliances between France and England, and between France and U S

Treaty of St Germain, 17 Oct 1919, with Austria

" " Neuilly, 27 Nov 1919 with Bulgaria

Paris conference 24 Jan 1921

Brussels, 24 Sep 1921

Cannes conference 6 Jan 1922

Washington disarmament conference 6 Feb 1922

Genoa conference 10 Ap 1922

2 Treaty outcomes

22 Reparations

24 Changes in boundaries

25 Establishment of new nations

26 " " mandates

3 Leag of nations See 341 1

940.3144 **Reconstruction**

May be d vided l ke 940–999 but preferably clast with ndividual countries

8 **Effect on world conditions**

May be div ded like ma n clasificat on but results with relat on to special top c a p eferably clast w th that top c

9 **Effect on special countries**

May be d v ded like 940–999 but p eferably clast w th nd vidual countries

315 Relations of classes distinctly represented in main clasification

Subd vided like the clas ficat on uz ng 9 for refugees divided like 940–999 by count y of o gin For classes not thus prov ded for see 940.316

2 **Clergy Church**

Subd vide 3152 28 l ke 280 but uze 315289 for sects n 289 e g

315219 Greek cathol c chu ch

22 Roman " " Pope

2895 Christ an sc ent sts

Uze 31529 l ke 290 e g

315296 Jews

297 Mohammedans Holy war

316 Other special classes

1 *Noncombatants*

2 **Pacifists**

3 **Enemy simpathizers**

318 Relations of special interests Aspects

D vided generally like the clas fication, e g econom c aspect 940.31833

32 Diplomatic history

See also 940.31 314 Pol t cal history

322 Entente

D vided like 940–999

324 Teuton allies Central powers

D v ded like 940–999

325 Neutrals

D v ded l ke 940–999

33 Groups of countries allies and neutrals

Collectivly for ind v dual countr es see 940.34 39

332 Entente

334 Teuton allies Central powers

335 Neutrals

34–39 Individual countries

D vided l ke 940–999

Under each country further subdivision may be made w th the following numbers f s part n this war is clast here insted of w th the rest of ts history

01 Polit cal history Causes

02 D plomat c "

03 Local (states count es provinces c ties)

04 M litary organizat on

Clas operat ons n 940.4

05 Aspects econom c and other

06 Ce eb at ons

07 Prisons etc

08 Personal narrativs

09 Illustrativ

940.4 Military history

401 Strategy

2 Entente — Divided like 940–999

3 Teuton allies, Central powers " " "

402 Recruitment Volunteers Drafts

Clas here general discussions only When relating to special country clas under 940.34 .39

403 American negroes American Indians

Clas here general discussions of use of such troops For their history as military units see 940.41273

405 Penal and malign mesures

Deportation, confiscation censorship

6 Frightfulness Atrocities

As military expedient. For other relations see Cruelty in Relativ index

.41 Land operations

For general works on land operations by special countries or in special localities Clas accounts of special campains and battles in 940.42–.43 Divisions of 940.41 (except 940.411) may if needed be further subdivided like 940–999 For operations in special localities the most important geografic divisions ar broadly designated under 940.414 .416

411 Special branches of servis

Under 940.412 which in most American libraries will take most of the material of this kind is given a book number skeme for the various classes of military units 940.412–.413 ar uzually divided geograficly before book number is added but special servis histories not limited to special countries or groups of Entente or Central powers may (unless because of their broad scope 355–358 is preferd) be clast in 940.411 and arranged by book numbers given under 940.412 e g History of cavalry engagements in World war 940.411 H

412 Military organizations of Entente

Divided geograficly like 940–999 Under each local division arrange by book number skeme given below C–X ar generally subarranged by number of army corps division or regiment etc When there ar more than 9 units in a group 0 must be prefixt to numbers for 1st 9 otherwize 9th would shelv after 89th. When there ar more than 99 units in a group 00 must be prefixt to numbers for 1st 9 and 0 to numbers 10–99 and in view of difficulty which would often be involvd in determining whether there wer more than 99 it is recommended that this method be uzed except for C Armies and D Corps Special designations must be provided for unnumberd and peculiarly numberd units. Material on units with distinctiv names but without numbers may be arranged alfabeticly by name of unit General histories of any branch of servis of Entente or Central powers (i e not limited to special country) may be clast in 940.412 for Entente and 940.413 for Central powers followd directly by book number for special servis e g History of cavalry engagements of Entente forces in World war 940.412 H

C Armies

Some armies had not only numbers but also distinctiv names e.g U S 3d army same as Army of occupation

D Corps

E Divisions

For many divisions having distinctiv names numbers ar as follows

U S 3 Marne 4 Ivy 5 Red Diamond or Meuse 6 Star or Sight Seeing 7 Hour Glass 8 Pathfinder 11 Lafayette 12 Plymouth 14 Wolverine 17 Thunderbolt 18 Cactus 19 Twilight 26 Yankee or New England 27 Empire or New York 28 Keystone Iron or Pennsylvania 29 Blue and Gray 30 Old Hickory 31 Dixie 32 Iron Jaw, Red Arrow or Les Terribles 33 Prairie or Illinois 34 Sandstorm 35 Santa Fe 36 Panther or Lone Star 37 Buckeye 38 Cyclone 39 Bull s-eye 40 Sunshine 41 Sunset 42 Rainbow 76 Liberty Bell 77 Metropol tan or New York s Own 78 Lightning 79 Liberty or Lorraine Cross 80 Blue Ridge 81 Wildcat (also name of 321st regiment of infantry see G) 82 All American 83 Ohio 84 Lincoln or Rail Spl tters 85 Custer 86 Black Hawk 87 Acorn 88 Cloverleaf or Hun Husker 89 M ddle West Sunflower Wood s Own or Wood s Orphans, 90 Alamo 91 Wild West 92 Buffalo or The Buffaloes (colord) 93 Negroes or Bloody Hand (colord)

Gt Brit 9 Scottish 10 Irish 12 Eastern, 20 Light 37 Golden Horseshoe 42 East Lancashire 46 North Midland 50 Northumbrian 51 Highland 52 Lowland 53 Welsh 55 West Lancashire 58 London, 62 West Rid ng 63 Royal naval (see also N Mar ne corps) 74 Yeomanry (see also H Cavalry) Many British units wer constituted on territorial bases (see F Colonials territorials etc)

F Colonials territorials etc

To be uzed for clasing such forces under mother country Divided geograficly like 940-999 and under each local division arranged by book number skeme here given e g 940 41242 F71G11 for 11th regiment of Canadian infantry as part of British colonial forces. If preferd colonials may be clast directly under their respectiv geografic numbers disregard ing relation to mother country e g 940 41271 G11 for 11th regiment of Canad an infantry

Gt Brit Anzacs (Australia New Zealand army corps) West Riding territorials (constituting 49th and 62d divisions of British army, see E) etc

France Moroccan divis on (Division marocaine) etc

G Infantry

Pioneer regiments hedquarters troops, guards, zouaves etc. For some regiments etc with distinctiv names numbers ar as follows

US 38 Rock of the Marne, 65 Puerto Rico regiment 165 Shamrock battalion 167 Alabama's Own, 313 Baltimore s Own 321 Wildcats (also name of 81st division see E), Lost battalion, K company of 307th regiment and 6 companies of 308th (clas with 308th)

Gt Brit. The Buffs, 10th battalion of yeomanry (constituted by combining Royal E Kent regiment with Royal W Kent (Queen's Own) regiment see note on yeomanry under H), Prince of Wales' Own 10th battalion of infantry (W Yorkshire regiment), Alexandra, Princess of Wales', Own, 7th battalion of infantry (Yorkshire regiment), U P S (University and Public Schools brigade) 98th brigade of Royal fusil ers Black Watch (Royal Highlanders) 42d regiment (Royal Highlanders of Canada mostly from Montreal, wer an allied regiment) Gordon Highlanders formd part of 51st (Highland) division (see E) Guards regiments wer unnumberd, e g Royal guards Grenadier guards Irish guards, Scots guards, Welsh guards. Many units wer designated geograficly, e.g. London regiment, Northumberland fusiliers, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders (Princess Louise's) Royal Scots (Royal regiment), Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire regiment (Sherwood Foresters) South Wales Borderers etc

Canada Princess Patricia s Canadian light infantry ("Princess Patricia s, Princess Pats P P s", "Pip-Pips, 'P P C L I') not numberd Red Watch, 48th Highlanders Prince of Wales Leinster regiment (Royal Canadians)

Newfoundland. Blue Puttees (The 1st 500) 1st (Newfoundland) regiment

France Foren legion (Légion étrangère)

H Cavalry

Gt Brit Hussars, dragoons etc. Yeomanry ar normally volunteer territorial cavalry but during World war many units wer reconstituted as infantry (see G)

J Light artillery Field artillery

For some units having distinctiv names numbers ar as follows

US Fighting battery C, same as Battery C of 102d regiment, Miracle battery, Battery F of 102d regiment, Orphan battery Battery E of 128th regiment. When distinction beyond regiment number is needed a capital letter designating special battery may be used e g Battery C of 102d regiment 940.41273 J102C for a single history of a regiment as a whole the book number may end with regiment number, but if there ar 2 or more such histories these may to bring them before histories of separate batteries be groupt under lower case a followd by lower case initial of author e g History of 102d regiment by Carter 940 41273 J102ac

Gt Brit Honourable artillery company of London, or London gunners, 309th siege battery

K Hevy artillery Coast artillery
L Machine gun regiments or battalions
M Chasseurs
Belgium Chasseurs à pied
France " " " (Blue devils, Diables bleus) Chasseurs alp ns, Chasseurs cyclistes
Italy Bersagl eri
N Marine corps
For land operations only For naval operations see 940.45
Gt Brit Royal marine forces Royal naval division (see also E Gt Brit 63d division)
P Gas regiments
Chem c warfare servis
Q Tank corps
R Engineers
Serchlight engineers, camouflage sect on ra lroad section, etc
U S Trenton s Own, 104th regiment
S Signal corps
Field signal battalion, telegraf battalion etc For air servis see 940.441
T Military police
France Gendarmerie
Italy Carbinieri
U Reservs
V Transport servis
Vm Motor transport corps Repair units
Vo Ocean transport Embarkation servis
Clas embarkat on camps as under B e g
940.41273 Vo747 N Y Camp Mills Mineola, L I
749 N J " Merritt Dumont
755 Va " Hill and Camp Stuart, New port News
Vr Railroad transport
W Supply servis
Quartermaster s department, Ordance department motor supply trains, etc
X Ammunition trains
Z Other
For medical corps, sanitary corps ambulance corps see 940.475 air servis 940.449 navy 940 459. Above book number skeme may so far as applicable be uzed for arranging material on these servises, e.g
940.44973 B U S aviation training camps
B764 Tex Camp Kelley San Antonio
773 Ill Chanute field Rantoul
794 Cal Rockwell field San Diego

940 413 Military organizations of Teuton forces or Central powers
D vided geograficly and by book number like 940.412 Bavarian troops ar numberd separately from other German troops, i.e. German 940 41343 Bavarian 940.413433
Germany Uhlans, H Jagers, Alpenkorps, M Reserv-korps, Ersatz regiment, Landsturm, Landwehr U

940 414 Europe
3 German fronts
4 French front Including general West front
5 Italian "
7 Russian " Including general East front
.415 Asia
.416 Africa
42–43 Special campains and battles
.421 Campain of 1914
.4211 Belgium Aug 2–11
Aug 2 Germans invade Luxemburg
2–7 " besiege and take Liége
4–5 Belgians defend Visé
.4212 Belgium Aug. 12–Sep. 27
Aug. 12 Battle of Haelen
15 Engagement at Dinant
17 Germans enter Tirlemont
19 " " Louvain
20 " occupy Brussels
21 " " Tamines, attack Namur
22–29 Battle of Charleroi
Aug 22 Germans take Charleroi
23 Battle of Mons Belgians evacuate Namur
Sep. 3 Germans occupy Hirson
27 " " Malines
.4213 Belgium Sep 28–Dec.
Sep 28–Oct 9 Germans besiege and take Antwerp
Oct. 10–18 British in Lys valley
11 Germans occupy Ghent
11–Nov. 20 Battles of Flanders
Oct. 11–Nov. 17 1st battle of Ypres, or Ypres Armentières Operations round Menin, Gheluvelt and Le Gheir
Oct 14 Allies occupy Ypres and Bruges
15 Allies occupy Ostend
Nov. 1 Germans take Wytschaete and Messines
11 Germans take Dixmude

Campain of 1914 *continued*

940.4213 **Belgium** Sep 28–Dec *continued*

Oct 16–31 Battle of Yser river (Nieuport, Ramscappelle)

Dec 28 French occupy St Georges, near Nieuport

.4214 **Northern France** Aug 10–29

Aug 10–29 Battle of the Ardennes

Aug 10 French and German troops clash round Longwy, Spincourt, etc

25–26 Battles of Landrecies, Maroilles and Le Cateau

26 Germans take Longwy

26–28 Battle of the Meuse

28 Battles of Signy l'Abbaye

29 Battle of Guise

.4215 **Northern France** Aug 30–Sep 9

Aug 30 Germans take Amiens, Montmédy, Laon and La Fère

Sep 1 Germans in Compiègne

1–9 Fighting on the Ourcq

2–5 Germans advance to gates of Paris

3 " occupy fortified position of Condé

4 " " Reims

.4216 **Northern France** Sep 6–17

Sep 6–12 Battle of the Marne

Sep 7 Germans begin retreat from the Marne, take Maubeuge

9 Foch's decisiv thrust at Les Marais de St Gond Battle of La Fère Champenoise

12 German retreat halted on the Aisne

12–17 Battle of the Aisne

.42.7 **Northern France** Sep 13–Dec

Sep 13–27 Battle of Soissons

Sep 18 Germans bombard Reims

30–Oct 18

Battles in Artois

Sep 30–Oct 8 1st battle of Arras

Oct 3–12 Operations in Lys valley

3–13 Germans take Tournai, Douai and Lille

16 Allies occupy Armentières

Dec 7 French take Vermelles

.4218 **Eastern France**

Aug 22 Battle of Ste Geneviève

24 " " the Trouée de Charmes

29–Sep 9 " " Nancy, or Grand Couronné

Sep 21 Germans occupy Les Eparges

23 " take Varennes en Argonne

25 " " St Mihiel, storm 1st outer Verdun fort, *Camp des Romains*

Dec. Le Bois-le-Prêtre Fighting round Belfort, Verdun and St Mihiel

Campain of 1914 *continued*

940.4219 **Alsace-Lorraine**

Aug 7 Entry of French troops French take Altkirch and Mulhausen
8 French and German troops clash in the Vosges
9 French evacuate Mulhausen
18 " take Saarburg and Chateau Salins
19 2d French entry into Mülhausen
20 Battle of Metz, or Metz Saarburg
22 Engagements at Réméréville
25–Sep 12 Germans conquer Lorraine
Aug 25 French driven from Lorraine evacuate Mulhausen
27 Alsace cleard of French troops
29 Germans take Manonviller
Sep 11 French evacuate St Dié
Dec 29 French begin new offensiv against Alsace

4221 **East Prussia** Aug

Aug 1 Russians advance to Johannisburg
19–20 Battle of Gumbinnen
24 Russians occupy Insterburg and Allenstein
26–31 Battle of Tannenberg (or Osterode)
Aug 26–28 Russians defeated near Hohenstein
27 Battle of Usdau

.4222 **East Prussia** Sep–Dec

Sep 7–10 Battle of Masurian lakes
11 Russians defeated at Lyck
13 " " in battle of Allenstein
Nov 12 " occupy Johannisburg
14 Hevy fighting between Soldau and Statlupoenen

.4223 **Poland** July 31 Nov 5

July 31 Austrians occupy Lublin
Aug 1 Russians advance to Biala
4–8 Destruction of Kalisz
23 Austrian victory over Russians at Krasnik
Sep 9–Nov 5 Battles of the Vistula San
Sep 10–Nov 5 Battles of Warsaw and Ivangorod
Oct 13–Nov 2 Battle of Chyrow
27 Russians reoccupy Lodz and Radom
31–Nov 2 Battle of the Opatowka
Sep 26–Oct 2 Battle of Augustowo

Campain of 1914 *continued*

940.4224 **Poland** Nov 6–Dec

- Nov 12 Russians defeated at Wloclawek
  - 17–Dec 15 Battle of Lodz Cracow
    - Nov 17–Dec 1 1st battle of Lodz
      - Nov 24 Austrians take Pilica
    - Dec 1–15 2d battle of Lodz
      - For battle of Limanova Lapanov see 940 4225 Dec. 3 12
      - Dec. 4–12 Germans take Czentochowa Lodz and Przasnysz
  - 18 Germans take Lowicz
  - 20 Severe fighting between Germans and Russians on line of Bzura river Germans take Skierniewice
  - 27 Germans occupy Mlawa

.4225 **Galicia**

- Aug 25 Russians invade Galicia
  - 26–27 Battle of Zloczów
  - 27–Sep 3 Russians take Tarnopol and Halicz
  - 29–30 Battle of Przemyslany
- Sep 1 " " Lemberg
  - 3 Russians occupy Lemberg
  - 12 Battle of Grodek Rawa Ruska
  - 18–Oct 9 1st siege of Przemysl
  - 22 Russians take Jaroslav
  - 27 " " Czernowitz
- Nov 6–Mar 2 2d siege of Przemysl
  - For battle of Cracow see 940 4224 Nov 17 Dec 15 Battle of Lodz-Cracow
- Dec 3–12 Battle of Limanova Lapanov
  - 21–25 " " Jaslo

.4226 **Russia in Europe (excluding Poland)**

- Sep 7 10 Russians defeated at Vilna
- Nov 8 Turks defeat Russians in the Caucasus
- Dec 1 " advance on Kars and Ardahan

.4227 **Serbia**

- July 29 Austrians bombard Belgrade
- Aug 15 " enter Serbia
  - 16–19 Battle of the Yadar (Jadar)
  - 17 Serbs victorius in battle of Shabatz
- Sep 1–13 " invade Syrmia Hungary
  - Sep 10 Serbs take Semlin
- Oct 31–Dec 15 Kolubara campain
  - Nov 15 Austrians take Valjevo
  - Dec. 2 " occupy Belgrade Battle of the Ridges
  - 15 Austrians evacuate Belgrade

.4228 **Albania**

- Dec 25 Italian marines occupy Avlona

.4231 **Turkey in Asia**

- Nov 22 British from India occupy Basra

.4233 **East Asia**

- Sep 28 Japanese British forces attack works of Tsingtau
- Nov 7 Japanese take Tsingtau

Campain of 1914 *continued*

940.4234 Egypt

Oct 31 Bedouin tribes invade Egypt

Nov 12 Turks take El Arish

20 " and British clash 30 miles from Port Said

.4235 North Central Africa

Aug 7 British occupy Lorne, in Togoland

26 " and French conquer Togoland

.4236 British East Africa German East Africa

Aug 15 Germans take Taveta

Sep 12 " " Karungu

Nov 2 British invade German East Africa

4 " defeated at Tanga

.4237 South Central Africa

Oct 1 Allies invade Kamerun

Nov 20 Germans " Uganda

.4238 South Africa

Aug 20 Beginning of German failure in Nyasaland

Oct 15 South Africa rebels defeated at Ratedrai

27 South African sedition spreds, Gen De Wet and Gen Beyers in revolt

Nov 4 British reverse in South Africa

Dec 1 Gen. De Wet captured

.4239 German Pacific iland

Sep 11 Australian expedition siezes German hed quarters in German New Guinea

14 British occupy Herbertschoeche in Bismarck arkipelago

30 New Zealanders occupy German Samoa

424 Campain of 1915

4241 Belgium

Ap 17 British take Hill 60

22–27 2d battle of Ypres

Ap 22 German success with gas

June 3 Battle at Hooge

Aug 9 British success at Novge, near Ypres

.4242 Northern France Jan-Feb

Jan. 8 Battle of Soissons begins

14 Germans capture hights of Vregny

.4243 Northern France Mar-Dec

Mar Oct Battles in Artois

Mar 10–13 Battle of Neuve Chapelle

Mar 10 British take Neuve Chapelle

May 9–20 Battles of Aubers ridge and Festubert

May 9 Attack on Rue du bois

16 Battle of Festubert begins

12 Battle of Cambrai St Quentin French take Carency

June 6 Allies take most of the 'Labyrinth', north of Aisne

9 Allies take Neuville-St Vaast, near Arras

Sep 25 French take Souchez

25–28 Battle of Loos

Campain of 1915 *continued*

940.4244 Eastern France Jan.–Sep 8

Jan 24–Ap 30 1st German assault on Verdun

1st phase Douaumont and Vaux and forts west of the Meuse

Ap 7 Germans surrender Les Eparges

Feb 16–Mar 11 French offensiv in Champagne

July 14 Germans advance in the Argonne

Sep 8 " take trenches in "

.4245 Eastern France Sep 9–Dec

Sep 24–Dec 15 Operations in Champagne

Sep 29–Oct 1 French progress in Champagne

Oct 6 " take Tahure and Butte de Tahure (Tahure hill)

24 French take the Courtine south of Tahure

30 Germans retake Butte de Tahure

.4246 Alsace-Lorraine

Jan 3 French take Steinbach

9 " lose "

17–18 " advance close to Metz

June 22–Dec 24 Activity in the Vosges

.4248 Austro-Italian front

May 26 Italians invade Tyrol and Carinthia

27 " take Ala cros Isonzo near Gorizia (Goeritz)

28 Italians take Grado

June 4 " " Monte Nero, Upper Isonzo

9 Italians attack Gorizia and take Monfalcone and Plava

11 Italians take Gradisca on the Isonzo

12 " reach Rovereto and Mori, in the Trentino

July 7 Italians attack Gorizia

17 " take Venerdolol and Brizce passes

Oct 14 Italians take Pregasina on Trentino frontier

18–Nov 15 Battle of Gorizia

.4251 East Prussia

Feb 7–21 Masurian winter battle

Feb 15–18 Battle of Augustowo

20 Fighting on Niemen (or Memel) river

Mar 17 Russians occupy Memel

21 Germans retake "

Campain of 1915 *continued*

940.4252 Poland

Jan. 3 Germans take Bolimov

18 Russians reoccupy Plotzk (Plock)

Feb.-July Struggle for Przasnysz

Feb. 1 Germans retake Borjimow (Borzymow)

2-3 Russians advance on Warsaw

June 29 Germans take Tomaszow

July 1-Oct 21 Southern drive

July 1-14 2d battle of Krasnik

July 2 Austrians take Krasnik

15-24 Battle of Sokal

16-19 " " Krasnystaw

30 Germans take Kholm (Cholm) and Lublin

Aug. 5-8 Battle at Lubartow

12 Germans take Siedlce

Oct. 21 Austro-Germans defeated at Novo Alexinetz

July 15-Aug. 22 Northern drive Battles of the Narew

July 15-17 Battle of Bogate

22-25 Battles of Rozhan and Kamionka

23-25 Battle of Pultusk

26-Aug. 3 Battle of Orz (or Goworowo)

Aug. 5-22 Germans take Warsaw, Ivangorod (Iwangród), Novo Georgiewsk and Osowiec

.4253 Galicia

Jan.-May 2 Battles of the Carpathians

Jan 4 Russians occupy Uzsok pas

27 Austrians take " "

Feb 1 Battle begins at Bolimov

3 Austrians evacuate Tarnow

24 Russians driven from Bukowina

Mar. 3 Austrians take Stanislau

22 Przemysl surrenderd to Russians

23 Russians take Lupkow pas

31 " penetrate Dukla pas

Ap. 4 Russians take Varecze pas and *Smolnik, near Lupkow pas*

18 Russians evacuate Tarnow

26 " defeated in Uzsok pas

May 2 Austro-Germans take Dukla pas

Campain of 1915 *continued*

940.4253 Galicia *continued*

May 2–June 16 Battles of the Dunajec-San

May 6 Austro Germans retake Tarnow

6–11 Battles at Sanok and Rzeszów

16 Russians retire to the San

Germans take Jaroslav

24–31 Battle on the Stryj

24–June 6 " of Przemysl

June 3 Teuton forces retake Przemysl

June 12–15 Battles of Mosciska and Lubaczów

June 10 Germans retreat across the Dniester

16–19 Battle of Grodek Magierow

20 Austro Germans take Rawa Ruska

20–22 Battle of Lemberg (or Lvov)

June 20 Austro-Germans take *Zólkiew*

22 Austrians enter Lemberg

26–30 Battle on the Gnila Lipa

28 Teuton forces retake Halicz

Aug 28 Germans take Lipsk

Sep 1 Teuton forces take Brody

7–8 Russians victorius on Sereth river

Dec. 1 Russians retake Czernowitz

.4254 *Russia in Europe (excluding Poland)*

Jan 1–Mar 25 Turks meet reverses in the Caucasus

Jan 3 Russians defeat Turks at Ardahan

4 " victorius at Sarikamysh

15 " take Kirlibaba pas

Mar 25 Turks defeated at Aradabil

May 8 Germans occupy Libau

July 20–Aug 17 " take Windau, Mitau and Kovno

Aug 23–26 Teuton forces take Kovel, Brest-Litovsk, Ossowitz and Olita fortress

31 Austrians take Lutz

Sep Austro-German offensiv against *Rovno*

2–18 Germans take Grodno, Dubno, Pinsk and Vilna

24 Russians retake Lutz

28 Germans " "

Oct. 10–24 Operations about the Dvina

Oct 10 Germans expeld from Garbounovka near Dvinsk

16 Russians repulst at Gross Eckau

18–24 Germans take Borkowitz and Dahlen

Nov 14 Russians driven across Styr river

Campain of 1915 *continued*

940.4255 Rumania

Oct 23 Bulgars cros Timok river and occupy Prahova

.4256 Serbia

Oct 6–Dec 5 Serbia invaded by Austro Germans and Bulgars

- Oct 8 Serbs evacuate Belgrade
- 9–14 Austro Germans take Belgrade Semendria (Semendrevo) and Pozarevatz
- 15 Fighting between French and Bulgars at Valandovi
- 17 " take Egri Palanka
- 18 Austro-Germans take Obrenovatz Allies take Strumiza (Strumnitza)
- 19–22 Bulgars take Vrania (Vranja) Veles and Uskub
- 23–24 Battle of Kumanovo (Komanova)
- 25 Austrians take Kladovo
- 26 Teuton forces take Valjevo
- 29 Bulgars take Pirot
- 31 Germans take Kragujevatz
- Nov 3 " " Uzice (Uzhitze, Uzitsha)
- 5 Bulgars take Nish Germans take Kralievo
- 7 Germans advance at Kruchevatz (Krusevac)
- 17 Serbs retire from Prilep and Babuna hights
- 20 Fall of Novibazar (Novipazar, or Yenibazar)
- 23 Teuto Bulgars take Mitrovitsa and Pristina
- 30 Bulgars take Prisrend
- Dec 5 Austro-Germans and Bulgars occupy Monastir

Oct 5–Dec 10 Salonika (Greece) campain operations

Tho Salonika is in Greece these operations ar included here as being designd for relief of Serbia

- Oct 5 Allies land in Salonika
- 6 French advance into Serbia
- Dec 5 Bulgars defeat French on the Vardar
- 10 Allies retreating from Serbia, fall back on base at Salonika

.4257 **Montenegro**

Dec 1 Teuton forces invade Montenegro

6 Germans take Ipek

.4258 **Albania**

Dec. 15 Italians land in Albania

21 occupy Durazzo

Campain of 1915 *continued*

940.4259 **Turkey in Europe**

Feb 1915 Jan 1916 Gallipoli expedition
Feb Mar Dardanelles operations
See also 940 455 Naval history of World war
Ap 25 Allies land in Gallipoli
May 20 " take Krithia hights
Aug Operations on Anafarta hights
Aug 7 New Allied army lands in Gallipoli
Dec 8 British begin evacuating Gallipoli

.4261 **Turkey in Asia**

Ap 14 Turks defeated near Basra
June 3 British take Amara
July 25 " " Nasiryeh
Sep 28 " " Kut el Amara
Nov 22 " " Ctesiphon
30 " Mesopotamian expedition defeated south of Bagdad
Dec 3 Turks besiege British at Kut-el Amara
11 Turco British battle " "

.4264 **Persia**

Jan 30 Russians take Tabriz from Turks
Dec 17 " occupy Hamadan
26 " " Kashan

.4266 **Egypt**

Jan 24 Turks defeated at El Kantara

.4268 **Colonial operations**

Jan 14 Union forces occupy Swakopmund German Southwest Africa
Feb 24 British South African forces occupy Garub German Southwest Africa
Ap 20 Union forces take Keetmanshoop German Southwest Africa
May 12 Gen Botha occupies Windhuk German Southwest Africa
June 28 British occupy Ngaundere, Kamerun
July 15 Conquest of German Southwest Africa completed

427 Campain of 1916

.4271 **Belgium**

Feb 8–July 18 Trench fighting in Ypres salient
Ap British take St Eloi

.4272 **Northern France**

July Nov Battle of the Somme
July 2–28 British take Fricourt Pozières and Delville wood
Sep 3 18 French take Guillemont Vermondovillers and Deniécourt
26 Allies take Combles and Thiépval
Nov 7–12 French take Chaulnes and Saillisel
12–18 British drive on the Ancre
Nov 14–18 British take Beaucourt and Grandcourt

Campain of 1916 *continued*

940.4273 **Eastern France**

Feb 21 Dec Battles at Verdun

- Feb 21 Great German attack opens
- 25 Germans take Douaumont fort
- 28 French check German advance
- Mar Germans take Forges, Fresnes, Haucourt hill and Malancourt
- Ap 2-3 Germans take and lose Caillettes wood
- 5 " " Haucourt
- May 6 " launch new offensiv
- 22-24 French retake and lose Douaumont fort
- 24-June 25 Germans retake Cumieres, Vaux fort, Thiaumont and Fleury
- June 30 French retake Thiaumont
- July 3 Germans " "
- Aug 5-9 Thiaumont contested
- 18 French retake Fleury
- Oct 24 " " Douaumont fort
- Nov. 2 " " Vaux fort

.4274 **Austro-Italian front**

Feb -June Tyrol

- Feb 21 Italians take Collo, near Trent
- Ap 17 Italians take Col di Lana
- May 16-June 20 Successful Austrian offensiv from the Trentino

Mar -Nov Isonzo and Carso

- Mar 14 Italians attack on entire Isonzo front
- Aug 1 Italian offensiv against Gorizia (Goeritz)
- 6 Italians take Monte Sabotino and Monte San Michele
- 7 Italians gain the Isonzo
- 9 " take Gorizia
- 10 " drive Austrians across the Vallone
- Sep -Nov Italians assume offensiv on the Carso

.4275 **Galicia**

- Jan. 1 Russians invade Bukowina
- Feb 9 " take Uscieczko
- June 17-23 " " Czernowitz and Bukowina
- 28-July Battle of Kolomea
- July 1 Russians take Kolomea
- June 30-July 2 Russians take and lose Tlumacz (Tlumatch)
- July 16-Aug 7 Russians take Svinusky, Brody and Tlumacz
- Aug 10 Austrians evacuate Stanislau
- 14-15 Russians take Tustobaby and Jablonitza (Jablonica) pas

Campain of 1916 *continued*

940.4276 **Transylvania**

Sep 7 Rumanians take Orsova
28–30 Germans defeat Rumanians at Hermann stadt
29 Teuton forces defeat Rumanians at Siba
Oct 5 Rumanians defeated near Fogaras
Battle in Geisterwald mts
7–9 " of Kronstadt (or Brasov, or Brasso)
Nov 25 Rumanians lose Orsova

.4277 **Russia in Europe**

Mar 18 27 Battle of Lake Narocz (Naroch)
June–Aug Battles around Luck (Lutsk)
June 6–9 Russians take Luck and Dubno
June 13 14 1st battle of Baranovichi (Baranowicze)
July 2–14 2d " " "
20 Russians take Beresteczko
25 3d battle of Baranovichi

.4281 **Rumania**

Sep 1 Germans Bulgars and Turks invade Dobruja
6 Germans and Bulgars take fortresses of Turtukai and Tutrakan
9 Rumanians evacuate Silistria
10 Germans and Bulgars take fortress of Silistria
Oct 22–23 Germans take Constanza (Kustendji)
24–30 Battle of Targul Jiu
25 Teuton forces occupy Cernavoda
Nov 20 Austro-Germans take Craiova (Crajova)
23 " " conquer Little Wallachia
24 Rumanians lose Turnu Severin
Dec 3 Battle of Arges
6 Germans take Bucharest
8 Rumanians trapt in Prahova valley

.4282 **Serbia**

Aug 10 Allies bombard and take Doiran
Nov 19 " enter Monastir

.4283 **Bulgaria**

Oct 2 Rumanians routed

.4284 **Montenegro**

Jan 10 Austrians take stronghold on Mt Lovchen (Lovtchen)
13 Austrians take Cettinje

.4285 **Greece**

Jan 11 French land at Corfu
Aug 17 Teuton forces take Terna from Serbs
Bulgars take Florina
25 " " Startila and Kavala (Kavalla Kavallo) forts
Sep 14 Bulgars take Kavala Serbs take Malke-nidse from Bulgars
18 Allies retake Florina
Dec. 1 " take possession of Piraeus

Campain of 1916 *continued*

940 4288 **Albania**
Jan 23 Austro Hungarians occupy Scutari
25 Austrians take San Giovanni di Medua
Feb 27 " " Durazzo

.4289 **Turkey in Europe**
Jan 9 Allies evacuate Gallipoli

.4291 **Turkey in Asia** Asia Minor
Feb 13 Turks defeat British near Koma (Komah Komeh)
Ap 18 Russians take Trebizond

.4292 **Turkey in Asia** Armenia
Jan 11-Aug 24 Russian campain in Armenia
Feb 16-Mar 16 Russians take Erzerum Mush Bitlis and Mama khatun
Mar 31 Russians evacuate Mama khatun
July 12 Russians retake Mama-khatun
25 Russians take Erzingan (Erzhingian Erzinjan)
Aug 8 Russians evacuate Bitlis and Mush
24 Russians retake Mush

.4293 **Turkey in Asia** Mesopotamia
Jan. 8 Dec 13 British campain in Mesopotamia
Jan 8 British defeat Turks at El Amara
Ap 5 " take Felahie
9 " repulst near Felahie
29 " surrender Kut el Amara
Nov 31 " take Basra

.4294 **Persia**
Feb 27 Russians take Kermanshah
Mar 19 " enter Ispahan
Aug 11 Turks drive Russians from Hamadan

.4296 **Egypt**
Ap 23 Turks take Quatia
Aug 3 " defeated at Romani on Suez canal
Dec. 21 British occupy El Arish Sinai peninsula
23 " attack Turks at Magdhaba

.4298 **Colonial operations**
Feb 18 Allies conquer Kamerun
Sep 4 British take Dar es Salaam German East Africa
11 Belgians take Tabora German East Africa

431 ## Campain of 1917

.4311 **Belgium** Jan -June 7
June 7 Battle of Messines Explosion of mine British take Messines Wytschaete salient

.4312 **Belgium** June 8-July 30
June-Dec. 2d battle of Flanders

Campain of 1917 *continued*

940 4313 **Belgium July 31-Dec**

July 31–Nov 6 3d battle of Ypres

July 31 Allies advance from Ypres

Aug 10 " take Bixschoote

16 British " Langemarck

Sep 25 " resume drive on Ypres Menin road

26 British take *Zonnebeke*

Oct 4–10 Allies advance on Passchendaele ridge

Nov 6 Canadians take Passchendaele

.4314 **Northern France Jan -Mar**

Feb 7 British take Grandcourt

24 Germans retreat from Ancre river

28 Allies take Puisieux au Mont and Tilloy British take Gommecourt

Mar 17 British attack along Siegfried or Hindenburg line Allies retake Bapaume French take Roye British take Chaulnes

18 French take Noyon British take Péronne and Nesle

4315 **Northern France April-May 8**

Ap 9–May 8 2d battle of Arras

Ap 9 Canadians take Vimy ridge

11 British " Monchy

28 Canadians " Arleux en Gohelle

May 3 Allies take Bullecourt British take Fresnoy

8 Germans retake Fresnoy

.4316 **Northern France Ap 16-Nov 2**

Ap 16–May 6 2d battle of the Aisne

Ap 18 French take Vailly

May 4 " " Craonne

5 " " Chemin des Dames

6 " occupy Craonne ridge

June 26–Aug 21 Operations round Lens

Aug 15 Canadians take Hill 70

Oct 17–Nov 2 Allies renew Aisne offensiv

Oct 23–26 Battle of Malmaison

Oct 23 French take Malmaison fort Germans defeated on the Ailette

Nov 2 Germans evacuate Chemin des Dames retreat across the *Ailette*

.4317 **Northern France Nov. 3-Dec**

Nov 20–Dec. 13 Battle of Cambrai Introduction of tank warfare

Nov 20 British smash *Hindenburg line* from Arras to St Quentin

26 British take Bourlon wood

30 Germans counterattack in Cambrai salient

Dec. 2 Germans retake Masnières

Campain of 1917 *continued*

940.4318 Eastern France

Aug 17–Sep 8 French win important victories at Verdun

.4321 Austro-Italian front · Trentino

June 10 Italians take Agnelio pas

.4322 Austro-Italian front Isonzo Caporetto activities Jan.-June

May 12–Oct Italians advance against Austro-Hungarians

May 23 Italian success on Carso plateau

June 5 " defeat " " "

.4323 Austro-Italian front Isonzo-Caporetto activities July-Sep

Aug 19 Italian activity renewd on Julian and Carso fronts Italians invade Bainsizza plateau

24 Italians take Monte Santo

29 " gain complete control of Bainsizza plateau

31 Italians gain foothold on Monte San Gabriele

Sep 6 Austrians drive Italians from " " "

14 Italians take summit of " " "

29 " strengthen control of Bainsizza plateau

.4324 Austro-Italian front Isonzo-Caporetto activities Oct.-Dec

Oct 23–Nov Battle of Caporetto Austro-Germans counterattack

Oct 28–30 Austro Germans take Gorizia (Goeritz), Cividale and Udine

Nov 4 Austro Germans cros Tagliamento river

9 Italians make a stand on the Piave

10 Austro-Hungarians cros the Piave

12 Italians evacuate Fonzaso

13 Austro Germans repulst on the Piave

Dec. 19 Italians retake Monte Asolone

23 Germans take Col del Rosso

30 French retake Monte Tomba

.4325 Galicia

July 1–16 Russians assume offensiv under Kerensky

July 1– 6 Battle of Brzezany

July 1 Russians take Koniuchy

10 Russians take Halicz

12–16 " " and lose Kalusz

Campain of 1917 *continued*

940.4325 Galicia *continued*

July 19–Aug 3 Teuton forces advance against Russians
July 19–26 Battle of Zborów
July 22 Germans take Tarnopol
23–Aug 3 Russians retreat
July 23 Germans retake Halicz and Stanislau
Aug 3 Austro-Germans occupy Czernowitz

.4326 Russia in Europe

Ap 3–Dec. 12 German offensivs
Ap 3 Russians defeated on Stokhod river
Aug 21–Dec Great German offensiv on Riga front
Sep 3 Germans take Riga
23 " " Jacobstadt
Oct 18 Russians evacuate Reval (Revel)

.4327 Rumania

Jan 4 Russians driven out of Dobruja
5–7 Germans take Braila and Fokshani (Focshani Foscani) fortress
8 Battle of Sereth river
Aug 6 " " Marasesti (Marasheshti)

.4328 Serbia

Ap–May Offensiv in Doiran sector British attack Bulgarian positions

.4331 Turkey in Asia Palestine

Oct. 31–Dec 30 British advance in Palestine
Oct 31 British take Beersheba
Nov 6 " " Gaza
8 Turks evacuate Wadi Hesi
9 British take Ascalon
16 " " Jaffa (Joppa)
Dec 6 " " Hebron
9 " " Jerusalem
30 " " Bireh

.4332 Turkey in Asia Armenia

Mar 18 Russians take Van
May 2 " evacuate Mush

.4333 Turkey in Asia Mesopotamia

Feb Oct British advance in Mesopotamia
Feb 16 British drive Turks from Dahra Bend
24 " retake Kut-el Amara
Mar 4 " reach Bakuba
11 " take Bagdad
May 1 " defeat Turks at Jebel Hamrin
Sep 29 " take Ramadie

.4334 Persia

Mar 3 Russians take Hamadan
14 " " Kermanshah
22 " " Kerind from Turks

Campain of 1917 *continued*

940-4335 East Asia

Dec 26 Chinese defeat Russians at Harbin Manchuria

.4338 Colonial operations

Dec 1 British complete conquest of German East Africa

434 Campain of 1918 Belgium and France Final German offensivs Jan-July

.4341 1st German offensiv 1st phase of battle of Picardy, or 2d battle of the Somme Mar 21 Ap 6

Mar 21 Germans take Maissemy and Ronssoy bombard Paris with long range gun

22 Germans take Epéhy, Le Verguier and Tergnier

23 " break thru at St Quentin and Monchy

24 " take Chauny, Ham and Péronne

25 " " Bapaume Barleux Nesle and Noyon reach Courcellette

26 Germans take Roye

27 " " and lose Albert and take Proyart and Montdidier British retake Chipilly and Morlancourt

31 Germans reach the Marne

.4342 2d German offensiv 2d phase of battle of Picardy, or battle of the Lys Ap 7-May 26

Ap 9 Germans take Laventie and Richebourg l'Avoué

10 Germans take Armentières Estaires and Ploegsteert wood

11 Germans take Merville Messines and Nieppe British withdraw from Hill 63

12 Germans take Locon

12-16 British withdraw from Passchendaele ridge in Ypres salient

14 Germans take Neuve-Eglise

15 " " Bailleul and Villers Bretonneux

16 Germans occupy Spanbroekmolen and Wytschaete

24 British retake Villers-Bretonneux

26 Germans take Mont Kemmel

May 12 French retake Hill 44

.4343 3d (or Aisne and Marne) German offensiv May 27-June 8

May 27 Germans cros Vesle river at Fismes

28 Americans take Cantigny

29 Germans " Soissons Allies abandon Fère-en Tardenois and Ville-en Tardenois

June 3 French retake Choisy

4 Germans driven back across the Marne

6 Allies take Bouresches

7 " " Neuilly la Poterie

940 434 Campain of 1918 Belgium and France Final German offensivs *continued*

.4344 4th German offensiv battle of Noyon or battle for Compiègne June 9–July 14

June 9 Germans reach Mareuil

10 Americans take Belleau wood Germans take Belloy, Méry and St Maur

11 French abandon Carlepont wood and Ourscamp forest

15 Germans driven out of Coeuvres et Valsery

July 1 Americans take Beau Repaire farm, Berzy le Sec, Vierzy and Vaux

4 Allies take Hamel and Vaivre wood

8–11 British victories in Picardy

.4345 5th German offensiv. 2d battle of the Marne July 15–18

435 Campain of 1918 Belgium and France Allied offensiv 1st period July 18–Sep 24

.4351 Marne salient July 18–Aug. 4

July 18 Americans take Torcy

19 Germans begin retreat across the Marne British take Meteren

21 Allies take Bouilly, Château Thierry and Mont St Père hights Americans take Chartèves and Jaulgonne

23 French take Aubvillers, Mailly Raineval and Sauvillers

24 Americans retain Epieds

.4352 Marne salient *continued* July 25–Aug 4

July 25 Allies take Coincy French take Hill 141 and Oulchy la Ville

26 French take Oulchy le-Château

27 Americans reach the Ourcq

28 Allies cros the Ourcq

29 " take Fère-en Tardenois Americans take Hill 230

30 Americans take Sergy and Seringes

Aug 1 Allies " Cramoiselle Franco-American forces take Cierges

2 Allies take Ville-en Tardenois Coulonges Gueux and Thillois French occupy Soissons

4 Allies take Fismes

.4353 Somme salient Aug 5–Sep 12

Aug 8–25 Albert-Montdidier salient Battle of Amiens

Aug. 10 Allies take Chipilly ridge, Lihons, Montdidier and Morlancourt

11 Allies take Proyart

13 French " Canny-sur Metz

14 " " Ribécourt

15 Canadians " Daméry and Parvillers

19 French " Le Hamel

940 435 Campaign of 1918 Belgium and France Allied offensive: 1st period *continued*

.4353 Somme salient Aug 5-Sep 12 *continued*

Aug 21 Allies take Mont Kemmel British take Ablainzeville, Achiet le-Grand, Achiet le-Petit, Beaucourt, Bucquoy, Courcelles and Moyenneville French take Camelin, Cuts, Pontoise and Lassigny Battle of Bapaume

22 British take Albert (Ancre)

24 " " Bray and Thiépval

25 " " Contalmaison, Le Sars, Mametz and Martinpuich

.4354 Somme salient *continued* Aug 26-Sep 6

Aug 27 French take Roye

28 " " Chaulnes

29 " " Noyon British take Combles Germans lose Bapaume

30 Allies take Cuffies Americans take Chavigny and Juvigny

Sep 1 British take Bouchavesne, Péronne and Rancourt

6 French take Chauny and Ham

.4355 Somme salient *continued* Aug 26-Sep 12 Battle of the Scarpe

Aug 26 Canadians take Wancourt and Monchy le-Preux

27 Canadians take Cherisy, Vis-en Artois and Bois-du Sait Scots take Fontaine-les Croisilles, Roeux and Gavrelle

28 Canadians take Croisilles Boiry and Pelves

30 British " Bullecourt

Sep 2 " attack Drocourt Quéant line

3 " take Quéart

4 Germans evacuate Lens

12 British take Havrincourt and Trescault

.4356 Lys salient Aug 5-Sep 11

Aug 5 British take La Bassée

5-7 " advance take Locon and Outtersteene

19 British take Merville

30 " " Bailleul

31 " " Mont Kemmel

Sep 2 Americans take Voormezeele British take Neuve-Eglise

.4357 St Mihiel salient (Allies) Sep 12-24

Sep 12-14 Battle of St Mihiel

Sep 12 Americans destroy German St Mihiel salient

15 British take Maissemy

20 " " Moeuvres

940 436 Campain of 1918 Belgium and France Allied offensiv 2d period Sep 25–Nov 11

.4361 Argonne-Meuse offensiv 1st phase Sep 25–Oct 10

Sep 26 Americans smash Hindenburg line in the Argonne, take Cheppy, Gercourt, Varennes and Montfaucon advance at Guicy
French take Butte de Mesnil, Navarin farm and Servon

27–28 Americans take Exermont, Ivoiry, Epinonville Charpentry, Very, Marcheville and Rieville

28 Allies take Poelcapelle French take Chemin des Dames Fort Malmaison and Somme Py British retake Passchendaele

29 Americans take Brieulles sur Meuse
Belgians take Dixmude

30 Allies take Romagne Americans take Apremont

.4362 Argonne-Meuse offensiv 1st phase *continued* Sep 26–Oct. 10 Battle of Cambrai-St Quentin

Sep 27 Americans cros Canal du Nord

28 " take Marcoing, Fontaine-Notre-Dame, Cantaing and Noyelles

29 Americans take Bellicourt, Nauroy, Oppy and Biache–St Vaast

30 Allies take Thorigny and Le Tronquoy

Oct 2 Allies take St Quentin

9 " " Cambrai

10 " " Le Cateau and St Souplet

.4363 Argonne-Meuse offensiv 2d phase Oct. 1–31

Oct 2 Belgians take *Handzaeme* and Hooglede
British take La Bassée and Rolleghemcapelle

2–9 Americans drive Germans from Reims region

3 Germans evacuate Armentières and Lens

4 " take Gesnes

5 French " Brimont fort

7 Allies " Berry au Bac and St Etienne
Americans " Brancourt, Chatel Cléhéry *Consenvoye, Haumont woods* and Prémont

8 Allies gain complete possession of Siegfried zone or Hindenburg line

9 Americans take Fléville British take Ramilhes

.4364 Argonne-Meuse offensiv 2d phase *continued* Oct 10–17

Oct 11 Americans take Vaux Andigny

12 French " Vouziers

13 " " La Fère, Laon and St Gobain Massif

14 Allies take Roulers (Rousselaere) Americans encounter Kriemhilde line, take St Juvin
French take Sissonne

940.436 Campain of 1918 Belgium and France Allied offensiv. 2d period *continued*

.4364 Argonne-Meuse offensiv 2d phase Oct 10-17 *continued*

Oct 15 Allies take Olzy, Termes Thourout and Comines British take Menin

16 Americans take Grandpré British take Wervicq and Wevelghem

17 Allies take Bruges and Ostend Americans take Côte de Chatillon British take Douai and Lille

.4365 Argonne-Meuse offensiv 2d phase *continued* Oct 17-31

Oct 17-25 Battle of Selle river

18 Allies take Blankenberghe, Thielt Wassigny and Zeebrugge British take Roubaix and Tourcoing Americans take Banthe ville

19 British take Denain

26 " " Englefontaine and Famars

31 Americans " Bellejoyeuse farm

.4366 Argonne-Meuse offensiv 3d (final) phase Nov 1-11

Nov 1 Americans take Aincreville, Doulcon Andevanne and Landres et St Georges British take Valenciennes

1-11 Battle of the Sambre

2 Americans take Busancy

3 " " Authe Chatillon sur Bar, Fosse Nouart, Halles and Spitaals Bosschen

4 British take Landrecies

5 Allies break Hunding line French take Guise Americans cros the Meuse take Liny devant Dun and Milly devant Dun

6 French take Rethel Americans take Woevre hights

7 British reach Bavai Americans enter Sedan

9 Allies take Tournai French take Hirson British take Maubeuge

10 French take Mézières and Charleville Belgians recover Ghent

11 Canadians take Mons

.4371 Austro-Italian front Jan-May

Jan 2-Feb 11 Austro-German retreat

22-24 " " attacks in Trentino repulst

28 Italians advance on Asiago plateau victorius on Col di Chelo (Col d'Echele) and on Col del Rosso

29 Italians victorius on Monte di Val Bella

May 10 Italians take Monte Corno

16 " begin new offensiv

27 " take summit of Monte Zignolon, in Trentino

Campain of 1918 *continued*

940.4372 Austro-Italian front June-July

June 15-16 Austrian offensiv opend on Asiago plateau and in Monte Grappa region
19 French take Bertigo and Pennas
19-24 Austrians driven across the Piave
29 Italians take Sasso Rosso and Monte di Val Bella
30 Italians take Col del Rosso and Col di Chelo (Col d'Echele)
July 16 Last of Austrians driven across the Piave
19 Italians take *Castalunga*
20 " reoccupy Corno di Cabento and Monte Stabiel
24 *Great Italian offensiv against Austrians* Italians take Monte Solarolo French take Monte Sisemol

-4373 *Austro-Italian front Aug.-Nov*

Oct 24-Nov 4 Italians crush Austro-Hungarian armies on Venetian front, pushing them back on Friuli plain
28 Allies take Alano hights
29 Italians " Conegliano Monte Cosen, Vittorio and Valdobbiadene
31 Italians reach Ponte nell' Alpi
Nov 3 " take Trent, Udine, Trieste and Rovereto

-4374 Russia in Europe

Jan 28 Rumanians take Kishineff
31 Bolsheviki " Kiev
Feb 1 " " Odessa and Orenburg
9 Poles " Smolensk from Bolsheviki
15 " defeat Bolsheviki at Bobruisk
18 Germans take Dvinsk (Dunaburg) and invade Ukraine
20 Turks begin offensiv in the Caucasus
21 Germans take Rovno fortress and Minsk
25 " " Reval (Revel) and Pskoff (Pskov)
Mar 2 Germans and Ukrainians occupy Kiev (Kieff)
5 " occupy Narva
13 " enter Odessa
31 " advance in Ukraine take Poltava
Ap 13 Turks occupy Batum
27 " enter Kars
May 1 Germans occupy Sevastopol
19 Moslems and Bolsheviki battle at Baku
July 8 Czechoslovaks take Nikolsk
Aug 2 Allies take Archangel
Sep 11 Czechoslovaks defeat Bolsheviki near Ekaterinburg

-4375 Finland

Feb 6 White guards occupy Uleaborg
Mar 14 Germans occupy Abo
Ap 13 " " Helsingfors

Campain of 1918 *continued*

940 4376 Serbia

Sep 15 Allied offensiv between Vardar river and Lake Doiran begins

24 French take Prilep

26 Serbs and British take Kochana

27 " " " " Veles (or Koprulü)

Oct 12 " take Nish (Nisch, Nissa)

16 " " Kragujevatz

.4377 Bulgaria

Sep 26 British and Greeks invade Bulgaria

27 " take Strumiza (Strumnitza)

.4378 Albania

July 11 French and Italians occupy Berat

20 Allies take Meran and Mt Tizce

Oct 1 Italians retake Berat (lost in Aug)

7 " occupy Elbasan (El Bassan)

14 " take Durazzo

.4381 Turkey in Asia Asia Minor

Feb 24 Turks take Trebizond

Mar 11 " " Erzerum

Oct 1 British occupy Damascus

7 " take Beirut

26 " " Aleppo

4382 Turkey in Asia Palestine

Jan 31 British penetrate Mukhmas

Feb 21 " take Jericho

Sep 20 " occupy Nazareth

23 " take Es-Salt

24 " " Haifa and Acre

25 " occupy Tiberias

29 " take Gaza

Oct 6 " occupy Zahlek and Rayak

7 " " Sidon

13 " " Tripoli

15 " " Homs

.4383 Turkey in Asia Mesopotamia

Mar 26 British advance in Mesopotamia

28 " defeat Turks at Hit

Ap 27 " take Kirfa

May 7 " " Kirkuk

Oct 28 " " Kalat Shergot

30 Entire Turkish force surrenders on Tigris

.4384 Persia

June 14 Turks take Tabriz

.4385 East Asia Siberia

Ap 5 British and Japanese land at Vladivostok

June 7 Czechoslovaks take Chita

8 " reach Vladivostok

Aug 15 Americans land at "

22 Allies advance in Siberia

Sep 5 Japanese occupy Khabarovsk

.4388 Colonial operations

Nov 25 Remnants of German forces in German East Africa surrender

439 Armistice Nov 11, 1918

.4391 Celebrations

940 44 Air warfare

.441 Air servis

Observat on and scout ng artillery detecting range finding signaling bomb ng land fighting naval fighting antisubmarine coast patrol

.442 Organized raids

Special raids ar preferably clast under 940.444 .448

2 On England

3 " Germany

4 " France

.443 Air servis bases

.444 Events of 1914

Aug 30 German raids on Paris

Oct 8 British attack Dusseldorf and Cologne

Dec. 24 German air raid on England

25 British ships with hydroplanes raid Cuxhaven

See also 940.454

.445 Events of 1915

Jan Dec. German raids on England

Feb 12 British aircraft raid Belgian coast

June 12 Italian aviators destroy arsenal at Pola

See also 940.4148

15 French bombard Karlsruhe

Oct Dec. " " Metz

.446 Events of 1916

Jan Dec Paris raided by zeppelins

Battles of Verdun See also 940.4273

Jan. 29-31 England raided by zeppelin and airplanes

Mar 15 Italians bombard Trieste See also 940.4274

20 Allied airplanes bombard Zeebrugge

Sep 5 Germans bombard Constanza See also 940.4181

26 " " Bukarest

Nov 10 1st general air battle of the war

See also 940.4272

.447 Events of 1917

Ap 7 Air battle over Hindenburg line

See also 940.4314

24 2d battle of Arras See also 940 4315

May 18 Battle in the Adriatic See also 940.457

July 28 Germans raid Paris

Oct 1 " " London

20 German zeppelins and French planes battle

23 26 French aviators fight 611 aerial engagements during battle of Malmaison

See also 940.4316

Dec. 27 Engagement on Italian front

See also 940.4324

940.448 **Events of 1918**

Jan. Germans raid Paris

Mar 1 " " Toul See also 940.4341

25 Allies attack Nesle and Bapaume See also 940.4341

May 23 French attack Ghent See also 940.4342

July 19–20 Italian victory at Piave See also 940.4372

Aug–Nov Successful fighting by allied fliers Albert Montdidier salient (see also 940.4353) Ludendorff offensiv, Marne salient (see also 940.4343) Reims offensiv

Sep 23 Allies bomb Constantinople

.449 **History of air warfare**

Including special fliers and airships. Divide like 940–997

.45 Naval history

.451 **Submarine warfare**

2 **German use of submarine ('U' boat)**

War on neutrals blockade attack on merchantmen and cruisers of Allies

3 **Use of submarine by Allies**

Divided like 940–999

4 **Important events**

1915 Feb 18 Germans begin organized submarine warfare

May 7 Lusitania sunk by German submarine See also 940.455

1916 Mar 24 Sussex sunk without warning

1917 Jan 31 Germany announces unrestricted submarine warfare

1918 Feb 16 Raid on Dover

6 **Antisubmarine warfare**

Camouflage chasers mine fields nets Q or mystery boats etc.

.452 **Blockades and blockade running**

Submarine blockade German war zone British embargo and blockade contraband

.453 **Naval bases**

British China East Indies, Cape of Good Hope, New Zealand Australia

French Toulon Dunkirk, Brest Calais, Cherbourg

German Zeebrugge Wilhelmshaven Helgoland Ostend Kiel Cuxhaven, Borkum

.454 **Events of 1914**

Aug 28 British victory in Helgoland bight

Oct 19 " bombard Nieuport See also 940.4213

29 Turkish cruisers bombard Theodosia and Odessa

Nov 1 German victory in the Pacific off Chilean coast, battle of Coronel

3 German raid into English waters

10 " cruiser Emden caught and destroyd at Cocos iland

Dec. 8 British victory off Falkland ilands

16 German warships bombard West Hartlepool, Scarborough and Whitby

25 British ships with hydroplanes raid Cuxhaven See also 940.444

940.455 *Events of 1915*
Jan. 24 British victory in North Sea, off Dogger bank
Feb. 2-25 Anglo French squadron bombards Dardanelles
See also 940 4259
May 7 Lusitania sunk by German submarine
Preferably clast in 940 4514
June 2 British on Tigris secure surrender of Kut el-Amara
Sep 24 British bombard Zeebrugge
Oct. Allies " Bulgarian coast

.456 *Events of 1916*
Ap 17 Russians bombard Trebizond See also 940 4291
May 31 British victory off Jutland
Aug 9 Italians take Gorizia See also 940 4274

.457 *Events of 1917*
May 14-18 Battle in the Adriatic See also 940.447
Oct. 18 " " Gulf of Riga

.458 *Events of 1918*
Jan 20 British bombard Ostend
Oct 3 Austrian naval base and warships at Durazzo destroyd
15-17 British warships enter Ostend See also 940 4364

.459 *Naval history of special countries* Divided like 940-999

.46 Celebrations Commemorations
Usually better clast with event commemorated. For American patriotic societies of this war see 369 186

.461 War meetings Divided like 940-999
.463 Flag presentations " " "
.464 Decorations presentation " " "
.465 Monuments Memorials " " "
General, of the war or a country's part in it, but clas memorials of a special event with that event
.467 Rolls of honor Lists of ded Divided like 940-999

.47 Prisons Hospitals Charities
.472 Prisons
Divided like 940-999 and including internment camps
.473 Exchange of prisoners
.475 Medical department surgeons, nurses See also 616 and 617
2 Sanitary affairs
3 Ambulance companies
4-9 By country maintaining Divided like 940-999
.476 Hospitals, hospital sketches
34-39 By country in which located Divided like 940-999
4-9 " " maintaining " " "

WORLD WAR II 1939—

(Supplement to Decimal Classification and Relativ Index by Melvil Dewey ed 14 1942)

NB *References to this war and to the World war I or enterd in the Relativ Index under* European war

940 53–54 World war 2 1939—

The following outline is based on 940 3 4 Tho a definitv scheme cannot be provided before the war is over the most important subdivisions are given below

SUMMARY

940 531		Political history
532		Diplomatic history
533		Groups of countries allies and neutrals
534	539	Individual countries
54		Military history
541		Land operations
542		Special campains and battles
544		Air operations
545		Naval operations
546		Celebrations commemorations
547		Prisons hospitals welfare work
548		Personal narrativs secret service propaganda
549		Illustrativ material

940 531 Political history

Clas here temporarily war aims and peace aims e g Atlantic Charter"
See also 940 53144 Reconstruction

1 Causes

12 Historical political and diplomatic causes

13 Economic causes

2 Efforts to preserv or restore peace
See also 940.532 Diplomatic history

29 By country
Divided like 940–999

4 Results terms of peace
(To be used with proper subdivisions after adoption of peace treaties)

44 Reconstruction
Clas here plans problems and discussion in general of the post-war world

5 Relations of various classes
Subdivided like the whole classification using 9 for refugees divided like 940–999 by country of origin e g 940 53159438 Polish refugees See also 940 5316

52 Clergy Church
Subdivide 940 53152–528 like 280 but use 940 5315289 for sects in 289 e g
940 531521 Greek Catholic church
940 531522 Roman Catholic church Pope
940 5315289 5 Christian scientists
Use 940 531529 like 290 e.g
940 5315296 Jews
940 5315297 Mohammedans Holy war

940 5316 Other special classes

61 Noncombatants Children

62 Pacifists Conscientious objectors

63 Enemy sympathizers

For saboteurs spies and "Fifth column" see 940 5485

8 Relations of special interests Aspects

Divided generally like the classification, e g Economic aspect 940 531833

.532 Diplomatic history

See also 940 531 Political history

2 United Nations

Including anti Axis nationalist groups e g Free French movement Divided like 940–999

4 Axis Powers

Including pro-Axis nationalist groups, e g Quisling movement. Divided like 940–999

5 Neutrals

Divided like 940–999

533 Groups of countries: allies and neutrals

Collectively for individual countries see 940 534–539

2	United Nations	6	Occupied countries Occupation
4	Axis Powers	7	Occupation by Axis Powers
5	Neutrals	8	" " United Nations

534–539 Individual countries

Divided like 940–999

Under each country further subdivision may be made with the following numbers, if its part in this war is clast here insted of with the rest of its history

01 Political history Causes
02 Diplomatic history
03 Local (states, countries provinces, cities)
04 Military organization
Clas operations in 940 54
05 Aspects economic and other
06 Celebrations
07 Prisons etc.
08 Personal narrativs secret service propaganda
09 Illustrativ

54 Military history

5401 Strategy

12 United Nations

Divided like 940–999

13 Axis Powers

Divided like 940–999

2 Recruitment Drafts Volunteers

Clas here general discussions only When relating to special country clas under 940 534–539

3 American Negroes American Indians

Clas here general discussion of use of such troops. For their history as military units see 940 541273

4 Other racial and national groups

For general discussions only See note under 940 5403

940 5405 Penal and malign mesures
Deportation segregation of dangerous or undesirable groups and individuals confiscation censorship For conscientious objectors see 940 53162 for concentration camps etc see 940 5472

56 Frightfulness Cruelty
As military expedient For other aspects see Cruelty in Relativ Index

541 Land operations
For general works on land operations by countries involved Clas here also concerted operations of land forces with other services e g land and naval forces land and air forces land air and naval forces

1 Special branches of service
Clas here material on various land services not limited to special countries or belligerent groups e g organization (armies corps divisions etc) training camps specific services (infantry paratroops guerillas cavalry tank corps artillery etc) supply services (quartermaster s and ordnance departments) etc If material is broad it may be clast in 355 358 For medical sanitary and ambulance services see 940 5475

2 Military organizations of United Nations
Divided like 940–999

3 Military organizations of Axis Powers
Divided like 940–999

4 Battle fronts
Proper subdivisions to be provided after the war is over

542 Special campains and battles
Including separate armistices such as Franco-German and Franco-Italian Proper arrangement of material which belongs here can be provided only after the war is over

•544 Air operations
Material on events of air warfare to be clast here until proper subdivisions (similar to those in 940 444) can be provided after the war is over

1 Air service
Observation and scouting artillery detecting range finding signaling bombing land air or naval fighting antisubmarine operations coast patrol with airplanes airships blimps etc balloon barrage

2 Organized raids

3 Air bases

545 Naval operations
Material on events of naval warfare to be clast here until proper subdivision (similar to those in 940 454) can be provided after the war is over

1 Submarine warfare

12 Use of submarines by Axis Powers

13 Use of submarines by United Nations

16 Antisubmarine operations
Aircraft camouflage, chasers mine fields nets, etc.

2 Blockades and blockade running
Submarine blockade, war zones, embargo contraband

3 Naval bases

546 Celebrations Commemorations
Divided like 940.46

940 547 Prisons Hospitals Charities

2 Prisons

Including internment and concentration camps and areas Divided like 940-999

3 Exchange of prisoners

5 Medical departments surgeons nurses

See also 616 and 617

52 Sanitary affairs

53 Ambulance units

54-59 By country maintaining

Divided like 940-999

6 Hospitals hospital sketches

634-639 By country in which located Divided like 940-999

64-69 By country maintaining " " "

7 Welfare work

Clas here material related to welfare work in general and work by particular organizat ons except the work of the Red Cross for which special subdivision is provided below

71 Red Cross

78 By country conducting Divided like 940-999

79 By country in which conducted " " "

8 Religious life, chaplains etc

548 Personal narrativs, secret service, propaganda

1 Personal narrativs United Nations Divided like 940-999

2 " " Axis Powers " " "

3 Army life United Nations " " "

4 " " Axis Powers " " "

5 Secret service Spies Saboteurs "Fifth column"

6 United Nations Divided like 940-999

7 Axis Powers " " "

8 Propaganda War of nervs Psicologic war

86 United Nations Divided like 940-999

87 Axis Powers " " "

89 In special countries

Divided like 940-999 clas here propaganda of both sides in a special country

549 Illustrativ material

Divided like 973 79

For special collections most material is better clast with its subject poetry drama etc with literature to wh ch they belong

Publisht by Forest Press Inc Lake Placid Club N Y

940.477 Welfare work Charities
1 Red Cross
2 Salvation Army
3 Y M C A
4 Y W C A
5 Knights of Columbus
6 Young Men's Hebrew ass'n
7 Other. college units, etc
8 By country conducting Divided like 940–999
9 By country in which conducted Divided like 940–999
478 Religious life, chaplains etc
48 Personal narrativs, secret servis, propaganda
When relating to some special battle or other event clas with subject
481 Personal narrativs Entente Divided like 940–999
482 " Central powers " " "
.483 Army life Entente " " "
484 " Central powers " " "
485 Secret servis Spies " " "
Clas here works including activities of both sides, but for secret servis or spy activities of one of the belligerents or groups of belligerents in a special country prefer 940.486–.487
.486 Entente Divided like 940–999
.487 Central powers " " "
488 Propaganda
6 Entente " " "
7 Central powers " " "
9 In special countries " " "
Clas here works including propaganda of both sides but for propaganda in a special country by one of the belligerents or groups of belligerents prefer 940.4886–7
49 Illustrativ material Divided like 973.79
For special collections but most material should be clast with its subject poetry drama etc with the literatures to which they belong
.5 Later 20th century Including works on 20th century as a whole
51 1919–29 52 1930– 53–54 European war 1939– Divided like 940.3–.4 e g Causes 940.5311

941 Scotland

Period divisions

01	Gaelic period	–1097
02	English period Struggle for national freedom	1097–1314
03	Independent kingdom	1314–1424
04	The Jameses	1424–1557
05	Reformation	1557–1603
06	Union of crowns and parliaments	1603–1707
.07	Hanover	1707–1837
08	Later Hanoverian Windsor	1837–

Geografic divisions

.1 Northern Scotland
11 Shetland 12 Orkney 13 Caithness 14 Sutherland 15 Cromarty 16 Ross 17 Hebrides
.2 North central Scotland
.21 Inverness .22 Nairn 23 Elgin .24 Banff .25 Aberdeen .26 Kincardine

941 3 **South central Scotland**
.31 Forfar 32 Perth 33 Fife 34 Kinross 35 Clackmannan 36 Stirling .37 Dumbarton 38 Argyll 39 Bute

4 **Southern Scotland**
.41 Renfrew 42 Ayr .43 Lanark .44 Linlithgow 445 Edinburgh 45 Haddington 455 Berwick 46 Peebles .465 Selkirk .47 Roxburgh 48 Dumfries .49 Kirkcudbright .495 Wigtown

941 5 Eire (Ireland)

Period divisions

51	Early history	*-1086*
52	Separate kingdoms Conquest by Henry 2	1086-1172
53	Plantagenet	1172-1399
54	Lancaster and York	1399-1485
55	Tudors	1485-1603
56	Stuarts Closing with treaty of Limerick	1603-91
57	Hanover Closing with the union	1691-1801
58	19th century	1801-1900
591	Early 20th century	
	Government of Ireland act 1920	
	Northern Ireland	*1920-*
	Southern Ireland	1920-22
	Irish Free State act 1922	
	Irish Free State	1922-37
	Eire	1937-

Geografic divisions of Ireland

941 6 **Ulster**
61 Antrim 62 Londonderry 63 Donegal 64 Tyrone 65 Down 66 Armagh 67 Monaghan 68 Fermanagh 69 Cavan

.7 **Connaught**
71 Leitrim 72 Sligo 73 Mayo 74 Galway 75 Roscommon

8 **Leinster**
81 Longford 815 West Meath 82 Meath 825 Louth 83 Dublin 84 Wicklow 85 Kildare 86 King s co. 87 Queen s co 88 Carlow 885 Wexford 89 Kilkenny

9 **Munster**
91 Waterford 92 Tipperary 93 Clare 94 Limerick 95 Cork 96 Kerry

942 England

Including works on Great Britain

Period divisions

For specially minute work the 6th figure printed for each soveren may be used e g Henry 7 is 942 051

.01 Anglo-Saxon 1066
Prehistoric, Roman British Danish

02 Norman 1066-1154
1 William 1 *1066-87* 2 William 2 *1087-1100* 3 Henry 1 *1100-35* 4 Stephen *1135-54*

03 Plantagenet 1154-1399
1 Henry 2 *1154-89* 2 Richard 1 *1189-99* 3 John *1199-1216* 4 Henry 3 *1216-72* 5 Edward 1 *1272-1307* 6 Edward 2 *1307 27* 7 Edward 3 *1327 77* 8 Richard 2 *1377-99*

942 04 **Lancaster and York** 1400–85
Wars of the roses 1455 85 (Lancaster red York white)
1 Henry 4 *1399–1413* 2 Henry 5 *1413–22* 3 Henry 6 *1422–61* 4 Edward 4 *1461 83* 5 Edward 5 *1483* 6 Richard 3 *1483–85*

.05 **Tudor** 1485–1603
1 Henry 7 *1485–1509* 2 Henry 8 *1509–47* 3 Edward 6 *1547–53* 4 Mary *1553–58* See also 272 6 5 Elizabeth *1558 1603* See also 272 7

.06 **Stuart** 1603–1714
1 James 1 *1603–25* 2 Charles 1 *1625–49* 3 Commonwelth *1649–53* 4 Oliver Cromwell *1653–58* 5 Richard Cromwell *1658–59* 6 Charles 2 *1660–85* 7 James 2 *1685–88* 8 William 3 *1689–1702* 9 Anne *1702–14* War of Spanish succession

.07 **Hanover** 1714–1837
1 George 1 *1714 27* 2 George 2 *1727–60* 3 George 3 *1760–1820* 4 George 4 *1820–30* 5 William 4 *1830–37*

.08 **Later Hanoverian Windsor** 1837–
1 Victoria *1837 1901* 2 Edward 7 *1901–10* 3 George 5 *1910–36* 4 Edward 8 *1936* George 6 *1936–*

Geografic divisions

942 1 **London county Middlesex**
11 London north of Thames 12 Central London London city Finsbury Holborn 13 West London Westminster Chelsea Fulham Hammersmith Kensington Paddington 14 North London St Marylebone Hampstead St Pancras Islington Stoke Newington Hackney 15 East London Shoreditch Bethnal Green, Poplar Stepney 16 London south of Thames Southwark Bermondsey Deptford, Greenwich Woolwich Lewisham Camberwell Lambeth Battersea Wandsworth 17 Environs of London 19 Middlesex

.2 **Southeastern Thames river**
21 Surrey 23 Kent 25 Sussex 27 Hants 28 Isle of Wight 29 Berks

.3 **Southwestern**
31 Wilts 33 Dorset 34 Channel ilands 35 Devon 37 Cornwall 38 Somerset

.4 **West Midland**
.41 Gloucester .43 Monmouth 44 Hereford 45 Salop 46 Stafford 47 Worcester 48 Warwick

.5 **North and South Midland**
51 Derby 52 Notts 53 Lincoln 54 Leicester 545 Rutland 55 Northampton 56 Huntingdon 565 Bedford 57 Oxford 575 Buckingham 58 Hertford 59 Cambridge

.6 **Eastern**
61 Norfolk 64 Suffolk 67 Essex

.7 **Northwestern and Yorkshire**
71 Cheshire 72 Lancashire 74 Yorkshire

.8 **Northern**
81 Durham 82 Northumberland 85 Cumberland 88 Westmoreland 89 Isle of Man

.9 **Wales**
91 Anglesey 92 Carnarvon 925 Merioneth 93 Denbigh .935 Flint 94 Montgomery 95 Cardigan 96 Radnor 965 Brecknock 97 Glamorgan 98 Carmarthen 99 Pembroke

944 France

Period divisions

.01 Early history —987
Ancient Kelts –59 B C Roman dominion 59 B C–418 A D
Merovingian dynasty 428–752 Carolingian 752–987

.02 Capet and Valois 987–1589
House of Capet
1 Hugh Capet *987–996* Robert 2 *996–1031* Henry 1 *1031–60*
2 Philip 1 *1060–1108* Louis 6 *1108–37* Louis 7 *1137–80*
3 Philip 2 *1180–1223* Louis 8 *1223–26* Louis 9 *1226–70*
4 Philip 3 *1270–85* Philip 4 *1285–1314* Louis 10 *1314–16*
John 1 *1316* Philip 5 *1316–22* Charles 4 *1322–28*
House of Valois
5 Philip 6 *1328–50* John 2 *1350–64* Charles 5 *1364–80*
6 Charles 6 *1380–1422* Charles 7 *1422–61*
7 Louis 11 *1461–83* Charles 8 *1483–98* Louis 12 *1498–1515*
House of Angoulême
8 Francis 1 *1515–47* Henry 2 *1547–59*
9 Francis 2 *1559–60* Charles 9 *1560–74* Henry 3 *1574–89*

.03 Bourbon 1589–1789
1 Henry 4 *1589–1610* 2 Louis 13 *1610–43* 3 Louis 14 *1643–1715*, War of Spanish succession 4 Louis 15 *1715–74*
5 Louis 16 *1774–92*

.04 Revolution 1789–1804
1 National assembly *1789–92* 2 First republic *1792–99* 3 Convention *1792–95* 4 Reign of terror May *1793*–July *1794*
5 Directory *1795–99* 6 First consulate, Napoleon *1799–1804*

.05 First empire 1804–1815
Napoleon 1 *1804–14* Louis 18 *1814–15* The hundred days March 20–June 29 1815

.06 Restoration 1815–1848
1 Louis 18 *1815–24* 2 Charles 10 *1824–30* 3 Louis Philippe *1830–48*

.07 Second republic and second empire 1848–1870
Revolution of *1848* Second republic, Louis Napoleon, pres *1848–52* Napoleon 3 *1852–70*

.08 Third republic 1870–
Franco-German war, Government of national defense *1870–71*
National assembly *1871* Presidency of Thiers *1871–73*
McMahon *1873–79* Grévy *1879–87* Sadi Carnot *1887–94*
Casimir Périer *1894–95* Faure *1895–99* Loubet *1899–1906*
Fallières *1906–13* Poincaré *1913–20*. World war *1914–19*
Deschanel *1920* Millerand *1920–24* Doumergue *1924–31*
Doumer *1931–32* Lebrun *1932–*

Geografic divisions of France

.1 **Brittany Maine Anjou**
.11 Finistère .12 Côtes du Nord .13 Morbihan .14 Loire Inférieure .15 Ille et Vilaine .16 Maine' Mayenne
17 Sarthe .18 Anjou: Maine et Loire

.2 **Normandy Picardy**
.21 Manche .22 Calvados .23 Orne .24 Eure .25 Seine Inférieure .26 Picardy. Somme .27 Artois Pas de Calais
.28 French Flanders: Nord

944.3 **Champagne Ile de France Lorraine**
.31 Ardennes .32 Marne .331 Aube .332 Haute Marne .34 Ile de France: Aisne .35 Oise .36 Seine et Oise, Paris .37 Seine et Marne .38 Lorraine (Alsace-Lorraine): .381 Meuse 382 Meurthe et Moselle .383 Alsace (But use 38 for Alsace and Lorraine together) See also 943 44–45
.39 Vosges

.4 **Burgundy Franche Comté Savoy**
.41 Yonne .42 Côte d'Or .43 Saône et Loire .44 Ain .45 Franche Comté Haute Saône, Belfort .46 Doubs 47 Jura .48 Savoy: Savoie .49 Haute Savoie

.5 **Orléans, etc. Auvergne**
.51 Eure et Loir .52 Loiret .53 Loir et Cher .54 **Touraine:** Indre et Loir .55 Berry .551 Indre .552 Cher 56 Nivernais: Nièvre .57 Bourbonnais: Allier .58 Lyonnais 581 Loire .582 Rhône .59 Auvergne .591 Puy de Dôme .592 Cantal

.6 **Poitou Limousin**
.61 Vendée .62 Deux Sèvres .63 Vienne .64 Charente Inférieure .65 Charente .66 Limousin: Haute Vienne .67 Corrèze .68 Marche: Creuse

.7 **Guienne Gascony**
.71 Gironde .72 Dordogne .73 Lot .74 Aveyron .75 Tarn et Garonne 76 Lot et Garonne .77 Gascony .771 Gers .772 Landes .78 Hautes Pyrénées .79 Béarn: Basses Pyrénées

.8 **Languedoc**
.81 Haute Loire, Lozère .82 Ardèche 83 Gard .84 Hérault .85 Tarn 86 Haute Garonne .87 Aude .88 Foix: Ariège .89 Pyrénées Orientales

.9 **Provence Dauphiny**
91 Bouches du Rhône .92 Vaucluse .93 Var .94 Alpes Maritimes .949 Monaco, Monte Carlo 95 Basses Alpes 96 Dauphiny .97 Hautes Alpes .98 Drôme .99 Isère

945 Italy

Period divisions

.01	Gothic and Lombard kingdoms	476–774
.02	Frankish emperors	774–961
.03	German emperors *Hildebrand and papal supremacy*	962–1122
04	Age of the communes Free cities Strifes of Guelphs and Ghibelines	1100–1300
05	Age of the despots	1300–1492
06	Age of invasions	1492–1527
07	Spanish Austrian ascendancy	1527–1796
.08	Struggle for independence Victor Emmanuel 2, Cavour, Garibaldi	1796–1870
.09	United Italy Victor Emmanuel 2 –1878, Humbert 1878–1900, Victor Emmanuel 3 1900– Mussolini	1870–

Geografic divisions of Italy

945.1 Piedmont and Liguria
.2 Lombardy
.3 Venetia
.4 Emilia
.5 Tuscany
.6 Marches, Umbria and Latium
.7 Naples
.71 Abruzzo and Molise .72 Campania .73 Napoli .74 Salerno .75 Apulia .753 Lecce, Terra di Otranto .77 Basilicata, Potenza .78 Calabria .783 Reggio di Calabria
.8 Sicily Malta
.9 Sardinia and Corsica

946 Spain

Period divisions

.01 Early history Roman dominion Gothic kingdom — 711
.02 Moorish kingdom 711–1479
.03 Ferdinand 5 and Isabella 1479–1516
Discovery
Expulsion of the Moors
.04 Charles 1 and Philip 2 1516–98
Inquisition War with the Netherlands Armada Charles 1 (5th of Germany) *1516–56* Philip 2 *1556–98*
.05 Philip 3–Charles 4 1598–1808
Degeneration 1 Philip 3 *1598–1621* 2 Philip 4 *1621–65* 3 Charles 2 *1665–1700* 4 House of Bourbon: 5 Philip 5 *1700–46* 6 Ferdinand 6 *1746–59* 7 Charles 3 *1759–88* 8 Charles 4 *1788–1808*
.06 Peninsular war 1808–14
Joseph Bonaparte
.07 Bourbon restoration 1814–68
Attempts at reform
Ferdinand 7 *1814–33* Isabella 2 *1833–68*
.08 Revolution and 2d restoration 1868—
Revolution of *1868–70* Amadeus *1870–73* Republic *1873–75* Alfonso 12 *1875–85* Alfonso 13 *1886–1931* 2d republic *1931–*

Geografic divisions of Spain

.1 Galicia Asturias
.2 Leon Estremadura
.3 Old Castile
.4 New Castile
.5 Navarre Aragon
.6 Basque provinces
.7 Catalonia Balearic iles Valencia Murcia
.8 Andalusia Canary iles Geograficly better in 964.9

.9 Portugal

.91 Entre Minho-e-Douro .92 Tras-os-Montes .93 Beira .94 Estremadura .95 Alemtejo .96 Algarve .98 Madeira .99 Azores

947 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics (Russia)

Period divisions

.01 Primitiv Russia —862

.02 Varangian kingdom 862–1237
  Conversion to Christianity

.03 Mongolian invasion 1237–1462
  Civil wars

.04 Ivan 3–Ivan 5 1462–1689
  Origin of serfdom

.05 Peter the Great 1689–1725
  Wars with Sweden and Turkey

.06 Catharine 1–Catharine 2 1725–96
  Partition of Poland

.07 Paul 1–Nicholas 1 1796–1855
  War with Napoleon
  Insurrection of Poland
  Crimean war See also 942 08, 944 07, 945 08 949 6

.08 Alexander 2 1855–81
  Emancipation of the serfs
  Turko Russian war
  Alexander 3 1881–94
  Nicholas 2 1894–1917
  Revolution 1917

.084 Republic 1917–

Geografic divisions of Russia

.1 **Finland Lapland**

.2 **Northern Great Russia**
  Archangel, Vologda, Olonetz Novgorod

.3 **Southern Great Russia**

.4 **Baltic provinces Ingria (Ingermanland)**
  Courland, Livonia, Esthonia, Leningrad (Petrograd, St Petersburg)

.5 **Russian Poland**
  Partly restored to Poland by peace of Versailles 1919 Lithuania

.6 **West Russia**

.7 ***Little Russia South Russia Ukraine***

.8 **East Russia**

.9 **Caucasia**

948 Norway Sweden Denmark

Period divisions

.01 Legendary period -800

.02 Consolidation Migration 801-1397
Introduction of Christianity
Discovery of Iceland Greenland, and America
Conquest of Britain and Normandy

.03 Union of the 3 kingdoms 1397-1523
Civilization Foren relations

04 The reformation 1523-1648
Edict of toleration 1527
30 years war Gustavus Adolphus

.05 Decline 1648-1792
Wars vs Denmark, Poland, Russia
Political changes

06 Napoleonic wars 1792-1814
Union of Norway and Sweden 1814

07 19th century 1814-1905
Charles 14 (Bernadotte)
Peace internal reform Separation of Norway from Sweden, 1905

08 20th century- 1905-

Geografic divisions

.1 Norway
.2 Oslo (Christiania) Christiansand
.3 Bergen Hamar
.4 Throndhjem Tromso
.5 Sweden
.6 Gothland
.7 Svealand
.8 Norrland
.9 Denmark

949 Other countries of Europe

.1 Iceland Faroe ilands

01 Commonwelth -1264 02 Medievalism 1264-1551 03 Absolute rule, Decay 1551-1848 04 Modern Iceland 1848-

.2 Netherlands

01 Early history -1477 02 Austrian dominion 1477-1566 03 Wars for independence 1566-1648. 04 Age of prosperity 1648-1795 05 Revolutionary 1795-1830 06 19th century 1830-1900 07 20th century 1901-

.3 Belgium Luxemburg

.4 Switzerland

01 Early history -1300 02 Struggle for independence 1300-1499 03 Reformation 1499-1648 04 Period of tranquillity 1648-1789 05 Period of revolution 1789-1815 06 19th century 1815-1900 07 20th century 1901-

.5 Byzantine empire and modern Greece

01 Greek revival Constantine the great-Theodosius 3	323-716
02 Byzantine prosperity Leo 3-Michael 6	716-1057
03 Byzantine decline Isaac 1-Latin conquest of Constantinople	1057-1204
04 Greek survival Constantinople taken by the Turks, 1453	1204-1453
05 Turkish power	1453-1821
06 Greek independence	1821-
07 Hellenic republic 1924-35 Restoration	1935-

.6 Turkey in Europe Balkan states 61 Constantinople

Also works including Turkey in Asia to 1920 For Turkey in Asia and general works on Turkey since 1920 see 956 If preferd all items on Turkey may be collected on either number

.7 Jugoslavia: Serbia, Montenegro Bulgaria

In addition to Serbia and Montenegro Jugoslavia (Kingdom of the Serbs Croats and Slovenes, establisht in 1918) includes Dalmatia (943 69), Slavonia (943 93), Croatia (943 94) Bosnia (943 955) Herzegovina (943 96) and Slovenia (943 67)

.8 Rumania: Wallachia, Moldavia, Dobruja

Includes also Bessarabia (947 7) added in Mar 1918, Bukowina (943 75) Nov 1918, and Transylvania (943 92) Dec. 1918

.9 Ilands of Greek archipelago

Divided like 939 1

951 19 Central China

2 Southeast China, South China Yangtze River valley

21 Hukoang Lianghu **212 Hupei** (Cities *Ichang Shasi* etc) .213 Wuhan or Han cities (*Hankow Wuchang Hanyang*) 215 **Hunan** (Cities *Yochow Hengyang* etc Tungtinghu lake Hengshan mt) 2152 *Changsha*

22 Kiangnan Nanchihli (Includes Kiangsu 951 13) **222 Kiangsi** (Cities *Kiukiang Kuling* etc Poyanghu lake Lushan mt) ^225 *Nanchang* **225 Anhwei, Nganhwei** (*Wuhu* city Hungtseh lake Hwangshan mt) 2252 *Anking* (*Nganking Huaining*)

23 China Sea or southeast coast provinces

24 **Minche, East China Sea provinces** 242 Chekiang (Cities *Huchow Kiahsing Shaohsing Ningpo* etc mts Mokanshan and Tienmoshan) 2425 *Hangchow* city and bay (Sihu or West Lake) .245 Fukien (Cities *Chuanchow Amoy Kulangsu* etc) 2452 *Foochow* (*Minhow*) 2455 *Changchowfu* 249 Formosa Taiwan May be divided like 952 9 which see for works on Taiwan 1895– If preferd all material on Taiwan may be kept together under either number

25 **Hongkong, Kowloon 26 Macao**

27 **Kwangtung, South China Sea region** (Cities. *Swatow Chungshan Kwangchowan* etc Chukiang Canton or Pearl River) 275 *Canton* (*Kwangchowfu*) 278 Hainan (island) *Kiungchow*

28 Kwangsi Si Kiang or West River valley, Cities *Wuchow Kueilin Nanning* (*Yungning*) etc

3 Western China

32 Southwest China

-33 Yunkwei **34 Kweichow** 345 *Kweiyang* **35 Yunnan** (Cities *Mengtsz Tali* etc) 355 *Kunming* (*Yunnanfu*)

3, Sikang (Cities *Kangting* (*Tachienlu Tatsienlu*) *Paan* (*Patang*) etc Minya Konka or Bokonka mt) **38 Szechwan** (*Wanhsien* city Omeishan mt) 382 *Chungking* 385 *Chengtu*

951 4 Northwest China

41 Great wall .43 Shensi (Cities *Nancheng (Hanchung), Tungkwan* etc Hwashan mt) 435 *Sian (Singan Siking)* .45 Kansu (*Tunwhang* etc.) 455 *Lanchow* .47 Chinghai (Tsinghai), Kokonor (Use as general number for Near Tibet which includes also Sikang 951 37) 472 *Sining*

5 Tibet (Thibet), Sitsang 52 *Lhasa (Lassa)*

6 East or Chinese Turkestan Sinkiang

Chinese Central Asia (for Central Asia in general see 958) Cities *Iltchen (Khotan) Yarkand Kashgar (Shufu) Hami, Tihwa (Urumchi Urumtsi)* etc. Mts Tienshan (Tian shan Thianshan) Kunlun (Kuenlun) etc Deserts Dzungaria (Zungaria) Takla Makan

.7 Mongolia

71 Tannu Tuva *Kizilkholo (Krasny)*

73 Outer Mongolia (Republic of Mongolia) 735 *Urga (Kulun Ulan Bator Khoto)* 739 Gobi or Shamo desert

74 Inner or Chinese Mongolia 75 Ninghsia (Ningsia) 76 Suiyuan (Cities *Kweisui (Kweihwa-Suiyuan) Paotow* etc.) 77 Chahar (Cities *Changpeh Kalgan Wanchuan* etc.) 78 Jehol (*Chengteh* city)

8 Manchuria (Manchow) Manchukuo

Three Eastern (or northeastern) provinces Manchukuo includes Jehol 951 78

82 Liaoning Fengtien Shengking 822 Liaotung peninsula, Kwantung (Kwang tung, Kwanto) (Cities *Dairen (Dalny Talienwan) Port Arthur (Lushunkow Ryojunko)* etc. 824 *Shenyang (Mukden)* 84 Heilungkiang, Amur Khingan (Cities *Manchouli (Lüpin) Lungkiang (Tsitsihar)* etc Amur or Heilung kiang River valley) 88 Kirin (Cities *Habrin (Pinkiang) Changchun (Hsinking) Yungki (Kirin)* etc)

9 Chosen, Korea (Corea) 95 *Seoul (Keijo)*

952 Japan Nippon

For Chosen see 951 9

Period divisions

Dates given by different authors vary greatly but generally dates found in the history publisht by order of Japanese Department of Education hav been uzed as being those officially firt. In some cases these dates hav obviously been extended to make the series continuous, e.g. an emperor's rule is given as extending beyond date of his deth

01 Erly period —1186 A D

.011 Mythologic period —660 B C

.012 Prehistoric (or legendary) period 660 B C–400 A D

1 Jimmu *660–585 B C* 2 Suizei *581–549* 21 Annei *548–510* 22 Itoku *510–475* 23 Kosho *475–392* 24 Koan *392–290* 25 Korei *290–214* 26 Kogen *214–157* 27 Kaikwa *157–97* 3 Sujin *97–29* 4 Suinin *29 B C–71 A D* 5 Keiko *71–131* 6 Seimu *131–192* 7 Chuai *192–200*, Jingu, Empress, *200–270* (died *269*) 8 Ojin *270–313* (died *310*) 9 Nintoku *313–400*

.013 Erly historic period 400–645

1 Richu *400–405* 15 Hansho *405–11* 2 Inkyo *411–53* 25 Anko *453–56* 3 Yuryaku *456–80* 35 Seinei *480–85* 4 Kenso *485–88* 45 Ninken *488–99* 5 Buretsu *499–507* 53 Keitai *507–34* (died *531*) 55 Ankan *534–36* 57 Senkwa *536–40* 6 Kimmei *540–72* 63 Bidatsu *572–86* 65 Yomei *586–88* 67 Sushun *588–91* 7 Suiko, Empress, *591–629* 8 Jomei *629–42* 9 Kokyoku, Empress, *642–45* See also 952 0142

.014 Taikwa reform 645–708

1 Kotoku *645–55* 2 Saimei, Empress (Kokyoku restored) *655–61* See also 952 0139 3 Interregnum *661–68* 4 Tenji *668–72* 5 Kobun *672–73* 6 Temmu *673–86* 7 Interregnum *686–90* 8 Jito, Empress, *690–97* 9 Mommu *697–708*

.015 Nara period 708–94

1 Gemmyo, Empress, *708–15* 2 Gensho, Empress, *715–24* 3 Shomu *724–49* 4 Koken, Empress, *749–59* See also 952.0156 5 Junnin *759–65* 6 Shotoku, Empress (Koken restored) *765–70* See also 952.0154 7 Konin *770–82*

952 016 Heian period 794–1186

1 Erly Heian *794–856* 11 Kwammu *782–806* 12 Heizei *806–10* 13 Saga *810–24* 14 Junna *824–34* 15 Nimmyo *834 51* 16 Montoku *851–56*

2 Fujiwara period *856–1069* 21 Seiwa *856–77* 215 Yozei *877–85* 217 Koko *885–93* 22 Uda *893–98* 23 Daigo *898–931* 235 Shujaku *931–47* 24 Murakami *947–68* 245 Reizei *968–70* 25 Enyu *970–85* 255 Kwazan *985–87* 26 Ichijo *987–1012* 265 Sanjo *1012–17* 27 Go-Ichijo *1017–37* 28 Go-Shujaku *1037–46* 29 Go Reizei *1046–69*

3 Taira period *1069–1186* 31 Go Sanjo *1069–73* 32 Shirakawa *1073–87* 33 Horikawa *1087–1109* 34 Toba *1109–24* 35 Sutoku *1124–42* 36 Konoe *1142–56* 37 Go-Shirakawa *1156–59* 38 Gem pei wars *1159–86* 382 Nijo *1159–66* 384 Rokujo *1166–60* 386 Takakura *1169–80* 388 Antoku *1180–86* (died *1185*)

02 Feudal ages Shoguns 1186–1868

Clas special topics according to dates given for emperors Names and dates of shoguns and regents ar given merely to guide in classing material relating to these individuals

.021 Kamakura period 1186–1333

1 Minamoto shoguns *1192–1219* 11 Go Toba *1186–99*, shogun Yoritomo *1192–99* 12 Tsuchimikado *1199–1211*, shoguns Yorie *1199–1203* Sanetomo *1203–19*

2 Hojo regents *1205–1333* 21 Juntoku *1211–22*, regents Tokimasa *1199–1205* Yoshitoki *1205–24* 215 Chukyo *1222* 22 Go-Horikawa *1222–33*, shogun, Fujiwara Yoritsune *1219–44* regent Yasutoki *1225–42* 225 Shijo *1233–43* 23 Go-Saga *1243–47*, regent Tsunetoki *1243–46* 24 Go-Fukakusa *1247–66* shoguns Fujiwara Yoritsugu *1244–52*, Prince Munetaka *1252–66*, regent, Tokiyori *1246–56* 25 Kameyama *1266–76*, shogun, Prince Koreyasu *1266–89*, regent, Tokimune *1256–84* 255 Go-Uda *1276–88* 26 Fushimi *1288–99* shogun, Prince Hisaakira *1289–1308*, regent, Sadatoki *1284–1300* 265 Go-Fushimi *1299–1301* 27 Go Nijo *1301–08*, regent, Morotoki *1300–11* 28 Hanazono *1308–19* shogun Prince Morikuni *1308–33* 29 Go-Daigo *1319–39*, shoguns Prince Moriyoshi *1333–34*, Prince Nariyoshi *1334–38* regent Takatoki *1312–33*

.022 Imperial restoration period 1333–93

See also 952 02129

1 Southern dynasty (Yoshino): 2 Go-Murakami *1339–68* [illegible] *93* [illegible] 7 Komyo [illegible] 75 Suko [illegible]n, Ashikaga Yoshiakira *1358–67* 9 Go-Enyu *1372–83*, shogun, Ashikaga Yoshimitzu *1367–94* 95 Go-Komatsu *1383–93*

See also 952 0231

952 Japan Nippon

For Chosen see 951 9

Period divisions

Dates given by different authors vary greatly but generally dates found in the history publisht by order of Japanese Department of Education hav been uzed as being those officially fixt In some cases these dates hav obviously been extended to make the series continuous e g an emperor's rule is given as extending beyond date of his deth

01 Erly period –1186 A D

011 Mythologic period –660 B C

.012 Prehistoric (or legendary) period 660 B C–400 A D

1 Jimmu *660–585 B C* 2 Suizei *581–549* 21 Annei *548–510* 22 Itoku *510–475* 23 Kosho *475–392* 24 Koan *392–290* 25 Korei *290–214* 26 Kogen *214–157* 27 Kaikwa *157–97* 3 Sujin *97–29* 4 Suinin *29 B C–71 A D* 5 Keiko *71–131* 6 Seimu *131–192* 7 Chuai *192–200*, Jingu, Empress *200–270* (died *269*) 8 Ojin *270–313* (died *310*) 9 Nintoku *313–400*

.013 Erly historic period 400–645

1 Richu *400–405* 15 Hansho *405–11* 2 Inkyo *411–53* 25 Anko *453–56* 3 Yuryaku *456–80* 35 Seinei *480–85* 4 Kenso *485–88* 45 Ninken *488–99* 5 Buretsu *499–507* 53 Keitai *507–34* (died *531*) 55 Ankan *534–36* 57 Senkwa *536–40* 6 Kimmei *540–72* 63 Bidatsu *572–86* 65 Yomei *586–88* 67 Sushun *588–91* 7 Suiko, Empress, *591–629* 8 Jomei *629–42* 9 Kokyoku, Empress, *642–45* See also 952 0142

.014 Taikwa reform 645–708

1 Kotoku *645–55* 2 Saimei, Empress (Kokyoku restored) *655–61* See also 952 0139 3 Interregnum *661–68* 4 Tenji *668–72* 5 Kobun *672–73* 6 Temmu *673–86* 7 Interregnum *686–90* 8 Jito, Empress, *690–97* 9 Mommu *697–708*

.015 Nara period 708–94

1 Gemmyo, Empress, *708–15* 2 Gensho, Empress, *715–24* 3 Shomu *724–49* 4 Koken, Empress, *749–59* See also 952 0156 5 Junnin *759–65* 6 Shotoku, Empress (Koken restored) *765–70* See also 952 0154 7 Konin *770–82*

952 016 **Heian period** 794–1186

1 Erly Heian *794–856* 11 Kwammu *782–806* 12 Heizei *806–10* 13 Saga *810–24* 14 Junna *824–34* 15 Nimmyo *834 51* 16 Montoku *851–56*

2 Fujiwara period *856–1069* 21 Seiwa *856–77* 215 Yozei *877 85* 217 Koko *885–93* 22 Uda *893–98* 23 Daigo *898–931* 235 Shujaku *931–47* 24 Murakami *947–68* 245 Reizei *968–70* 25 Enyu *970–85* 255 Kwazan *985–87* 26 Ichijo *987–1012* 265 Sanjo *1012–17* 27 Go Ichijo *1017–37* 28 Go-Shujaku *1037–45* 29 Go Reizei *1046–69*

3 Taira period *1069–1186* 31 Go-Sanjo *1069–73* 32 Shirakawa *1073 87* 33 Horikawa *1087–1109* 34 Toba *1109–24* 35 Sutoku *1124–42* 36 Konoe *1142–56* 37 Go-Shirakawa *1156–59* 38 Gem pei wars *1159–86* 382 Nijo *1159–66* 384 Rokujo *1166–69* 386 Takakura *1169–80* 388 Antoku *1180–86* (died *1185*)

02 Feudal ages Shoguns 1186–1868

Clas special top cs according to dates given for emperors. Names and dates of shoguns and regents ar given merely to guide in classing material relating to these individuals

.021 **Kamakura period** 1186–1333

1 Minamoto shoguns *1192–1219* 11 Go-Toba *1186–99*, shogun Yoritomo *1192–99* 12 Tsuchimikado *1199–1211*, shoguns Yorie *1199–1203* Sanetomo *1203–19*

2 Hojo regents *1205–1333* 21 Juntoku *1211–22*, regents Tokimasa *1199–1205* Yoshitoki *1205–24* 215 Chukyo *1222* 22 Go Horikawa *1222–33* shogun Fujiwara Yoritsune *1219–44* regent Yasutoki *1225–42* 225 Shijo *1233–43* 23 Go Saga *1243–47*, regent, Tsunetoki *1243–46* 24 Go-Fukakusa *1247–66* shoguns Fujiwara Yoritsugu *1244–52*, Prince Munetaka *1252–66*, regent, Tokiyori *1246–56* 25 Kameyama *1266–76*, shogun, Prince Koreyasu *1266–89* regent Tokimune *1256–84* 255 Go Uda *1276–88* 26 Fushimi *1288–99* shogun, Prince Hisaakira *1289–1308* regent Sadatoki *1284–1300* 265 Go Fushimi *1299–1301* 27 Go Nijo *1301–08*, regent, Morotoki *1300–11* 28 Hanazono *1308–19*, *shogun* Prince Morikuni *1308–33* 29 Go-Daigo *1319–39* shoguns Prince Moriyoshi *1333–34*, Prince Nariyoshi *1334–38* regent Takatoki *1312–33*

.022 **Imperial restoration period** 1333–93

See also 952 02129

1 Southern dynasty (Yoshino)· 2 Go-Murakami *1339–68* 3 Chokei *1368–70* 4 Go-Kameyama *1370–93*

7 Komyo

75 Suko

Ashikaga

Yoshiakira *1358–67* 9 Go-Enyu *1372–83* shogun, Ashikaga Yoshimitzu *1367–94* 95 Go-Komatsu *1383–93*

See also 952 0231

952 023 **Muromachi period** 1393–1573

Ashikaga shoguns. See also 952 0227–95

1 Go Komatsu *1393–1413* 2 Shoko *1413–29*, shoguns Yoshimochi *1394–1423, 1425–28*, Yoshikazu *1423–25* 3 Go Hanazono *1429–65*, shoguns Yoshinori *1428–41*, Yoshikatsu *1441–49* Yoshimasa *1449–73* 4 Go-Tsuchimikado *1465–1501*, shoguns Yoshihisa *1473–89* Yoshimura *1489–93, 1508–21*, Yoshizumi *1493–1508* 5 Go-Kashiwabara *1501–27* 6 Go Nara *1527–58* shoguns Yoshiharu *1521–45* Yoshiteru *1545–65* 7 Ogimachi *1558–87*, shoguns Yoshinaga *1565–68*, Yoshiaki *1568–73*

.024 **Interregnum of shoguns Military dictatorship Emperor Go-Yozei 1587–1612** 1573–1603

Military dictators 1 Oda Nobunaga *1573–82* 2 Toyotomi Hideyoshi *1583–98* (Momoyama period) 3 Hideyori *1598–1600*

.025 **Edo period Tokugawa shoguns** 1603–1868

1 **Foundation** *1603–51* For reign of Emperor Go-Yozei, 1587–1612 see 952 024 11 Go-Minoo *1612–30*, shoguns Ieyasu *1603 5*, Hidetada *1605–24* 12 Myosho Empress, *1630–44*, shogun Iemitsu *1624–51* 13 Go-Komyo *1644–55*

2 **Decline** *1651–1837* 21 Go-Saiin *1655–63* 22 Reigen *1663–87*, shogun Ietsuna *1651–80* 23 Higashiyama *1687–1710*, shogun Tsunayoshi *1680–1709* 24 Naka mikado *1710–36*, shoguns Ienobu *1709–13*, Ietsugu *1713–16* Yoshimune *1716–45* 25 Sakuramachi *1736–47* 26 Momozono *1747–63*, shogun, Ieshige *1745–61* 27 Go-Sakuramachi *1763–71*, shogun, Ieharu *1761–87* 28 Go-Momozono *1771–80* 29 Kokaku *1780–1817*, shogun, Ienari *1787–1837*

3 **Fall** *1837–68* 31 Ninko *1817–47*, shogun, Ieyoshi *1837–54* 32 Komei *1847–67*, shoguns Iesada *1854–57*, Iemochi *1857–66*, Yoshinobu *1866–68* Visits of Commodore M C Perry *1853–54* Treaty with United States of America *1854*

952 03 Imperial power reestablisht 1868–

031 Meiji period Emperor Mutsuhito (1867–1912) 1868–1912

3 Satsuma revolt 1877

5 Chino-Japanese war 1894–95

51 Political history causes results

511 Causes

514 Results terms of peace

515 Relations of special classes to the war

52 Diplomatic history

53 Special campains and battles

54 General military history

55 Naval history

56 Celebrations Anniversaries Commemorations

565 Monuments memorials etc

567 Rolls of honor Lists of ded

57 Prisons Hospitals Charities

May if needed be further subdivided like 940 47

58 Personal narrativs Secret servis Spies

When relating to some special battle or other event clas according to subject

585 Secret servis Spies

59 Illustrativ material

Subdivided like 973.39 For special collections but most material should be clast with the literature to which it belongs with the form divisions, poetry drama etc or with pictures or music

8 Russo-Japanese war 1904–5

Subdivided like 952 0315

032 Taisho period Emperor Yoshihito 1912–26

3–4 World war 1914–19

Better clast in 940 3 4 but if kept here may be subdivided so far as needed like 940 3–4

033 Showa period Emperor Hirohito 1926–

953 Arabia

1 Sinai 2 Hejaz Mecca 3 Yemen 4 Hadramaut Mahrah 5 Oman 6 Hasa 7 Dahna 8 Nejd 9 Syrian desert

954 India

1 Bengal Orissa Assam Bhotan 2 Northwest provinces Oudh Nepal 3 Central provinces 4 Rajputana 5 Punjab Delhi Lahore 6 Kashmir 7 Bombay Sind Baroda 8 Madras Mysore Travancore Ceylon 9 Hyderabad

955 Iran (Persia)

956 Turkey in Asia

Use as general numbe for Turkey 1920– For Turkey in Europe and general wo ks on Turkey before 1920 see 949 6

1 Khodavendigar 2 Aidin Smyrna 3 Kastamuni Angora 4 Konieh Adana Cyprus 5 Trebizond Sivas 6 Armenia and Kurdistan Erzerum Mamuret el Aziz Karput Diarbekr Bitlis Van 7 Mesopotamia Mosûl Bagdad Basra 8 Aleppo 9 Syria Damascus Phenicia Palestine

957 Siberia

958 Afghanistan Turkestan Baluchistan

1 N E Afghanistan Kabul 2 South Afghanistan Kandahar 3 N W Afghanistan Herat 4 Turkestan 5 Kiva 6 Bokhara 7 Ferghana or Khokan 8 Baluchistan

959 Farther India

1 British Burma 2 Burma 3 Thailand (Siam) 4 Laos 5 Lower Siam Malay peninsula 6 Cambodia 7 French Cochin China 8 Anam 9 Tonkin

960 Africa

SUMMARY

961 North Africa

Barbary i e. Morocco Algeria Tunis Tripoli

.1 Tunis 50 000 sq mi

French protectorate 1881

2 Tripoli Libia Italiana 406 000 sq mi

Annext to Italy 1911

Tripolitania

Oasis of Ghadames Syrtis

3 Fezzan 156 000 sq mi

Oases of Ghat and Murzuk

4 Cyrenaica or Barka Bengazi

9 Libyan desert

Eastern 3d belongs to Egypt

962 Egypt

Egypt proper including Libyan desert and Sina peninsula but excluding Sudan, 350 000 sq mi. Cultivated and settled area Nile valley and delta 12 226 sq m

.1 Lower Egypt Masr-el-Bahri Delta

Extends beyond Cairo about 30° N

11 Beheira Alexandria 12 Gharbiya 13 Daqahliya Damietta 14 Menûfiya 15 Sharqiya Port Said Ismaila Suez 16 Qalyûbiya Cairo Heliopolis

.2 Middle Egypt el-Wustani Vostani

Extends from Cairo 30° N to Assiut, about 27° N

.21 Giza Gizeh Memphis 23 Faiyûm 25 Beni Suêf 26 Minya 28 Asyût Assiut

.3 Upper Egypt es Said

Extends from Assiut 27° N nearly to Wadi Halfa, 22° N

31 Girga 33 Qena Dendera Luxor Karnak Thebes .36 Aswân Assuan Elephantine, First Cataract Philae

962.4 **Anglo-Egyptian Sudan** 1 014,400 sq mi.
Extends from 22° to about 5° N 15 provinces

.41 Nubia Northern provinces
In a broad sense, no strictly defined limits may be taken to include Nile valley from Assuan, 24° N to Khartum, 16° N Here used in more limited sense including provinces of Halfa Red Sea and Berber also 962 5 Dongola

.5 Dongola

.6 Central provinces
Khartum, White Nile, Blue Nile

.7 West provinces
Including Darfur under nativ rule

8 Kordofan Nuba mts

.9 East and south provinces
Kassala, Sennar, Upper Nile (formerly Fashoda), Bahr-el-Ghazal, Mongalla (including Lado enclave), Sobat-Pibor

963 Abyssinia Ethiopia 350 000 sq mi
Tigre Amhara, Shoa

.5 **Eritrea** 45 800 sq mi.
Massaua or Massawah Assab

964 Morocco French protectorate 231 500 sq mi.

.1

.2 **Spanish Morocco The Rif**
Cities Tangier, Ceuta, Tetuan

.3 **Fez and the northwest coast**
Region west of Atlas mts and south to Wādy Oum-er-Rabia
Cities Fez, Rabat Casablanca

.4 **Central region**
Atlas mts Middle Atlas Great Atlas, Anti-Atlas

.5 **Southeast region**
Beyond the Atlas mts

.6 **Morocco and southwest coast Marakesh**
Region south of Wādy Oum-er Rabia
Cities Morocco Mogador Agadir

.7

.8 **Rio de Oro Adrar Ifni (Spanish)**

.9 ***Canary iles (Spanish)***
Geograficly better here than in 946 8
91 Tenerif 92 Grand Canary 93 Palma 94 Gomera
95 Hierro or Ferro 96 Fuerteventura 97 Lanzarote

965 Algeria (French) 222 180 sq mi.
Northern Algeria includes the 3 departments, Oran, Alger Constantine

.1 **Oran**

.3 **Alger**

.5 **Constantine**

.7 **Southern Algeria**
4 territories Ain Sefra, Ghardaia, Touggourt Saharan oases (Tuat Gurara, Tidikelt)

966 North Central Africa European West Africa

SUMMARY

.1 French West Africa Sahara

French West Africa includes colonies: 966 12 Mauritania, 966 2 French Sudan 966 25 Upper Volta Colony, 966 26 Military Territory of Niger, 966 3 Senegal 966 52 French Guinea 966 68 Ivory Coast 966 8 Dahomey

.11 Sahara (French)

In broad sense all northern Africa from Atlas mts to the Sudan, about 3 500 000 sq mi. This includes parts of Morocco, Algeria, Tunis and Egypt. French Sahara is estimated at about 1,500 000 sq mi.

.12 Mauritania 344 967 sq mi.

.15 El Hodh

.17 Azaouad

.2 Sudan (French) Upper Senegal-Niger 617 600 sq mi.

.21 River Niger

.22 Northwest region

Kaarta, Bakhunu Sahel

.23 Southwest region

Segu, Kenedugu, Bembas State

.24 Central region

Massina Timbuktu, Lakes

.25 Upper Volta 154,400 sq mi.

Mossi, Gurma

.26 Military Territory of Niger 347,400 sq mi.

.27 Southwest region

Cheggazar, Immanang

.28 North region

Air or Asben

.3 Senegambia Senegal (French) 74,112 sq mi.

Senegambia region between rivers Senegal and Gambia and sometimes including French Guinea, name now disused. Senegal now used for northern portion, including Casamance basin, includes both colony and protectorate

.31 North coast region

Walo, St Louis

.32 Central coast region

Cayor, Baol, Sine, Salum, Cape Verde, Dakar, Rufisque, Gorée

.33

.34 South coast

Basin of the Casamance

.35 Central region

Jolof, Ferlo

.36 Northeast region

Fouta, Bondu

.37 Southeast region

Bambuk, River Falemé

966 4 Sierra Leone, colony and protectorate (British) 31 000 sq mi
41 Sierra Leone colony 4000 sq mi
North sect on north of Sherbro iland Freetown
42 South section Sherbro iland Turner's peninsula
43 Protectorate
44 Karene
45 Koinadugu
46 Ronietta
47 Railway
48 Southern Sherbro
5 Upper Guinea
Part north of Gulf of Guinea is known as Upper Guinea includes broadly 966 3 Senegal 966 4 Sierra Leone 966 5 English French and Portuguese Guinea 966 6 Liberia, Ivory Coast 966 7 Gold Coast, 966 8 Dahomey Togoland, 966 9 Nigeria
51 Gambia English Guinea 4130 sq mi.
52 French Guinea 95 218 sq mi
53 Coast region Rivières du Sud Konakry
54 Central region Fouta Jallon
Timbo Labé Tuba
55 Northeast region Sankaran
D nguray S guri Kurussa Kankan
56 South region
Kissidugu Beyla B ssandugu
57 Portuguese Guinea 13 940 sq mi
579 Bissagos ilands
58 Cape Verde ilands
6 Liberia 40 000 sq m Grain Coast
Grain Coast divided between Liberia and 966 4 S erra Leone
61 Montserrado
Gondo Toma Bouzie Barlin
62 Coast region Robertsport, Monrovia
63 Grand Bassa Gurra Sapo
64
65 Sino Wau Kru coast
66
67 Maryland Cape Palmas
68 Ivory Coast (French) 121 976 sq mi.
681 Coast region Grand Bassam Assinie Bingerville
683 Central region Baule, Bakwe
685 Northwest hinterland
687 Northeast hinterland Ganne, Kong

966 7 Gold Coast (British) 80 000 sq mi.
Areas do not include parts of Togoland assigned by treaty to Great Britain
71 Gold Coast colony proper 24,200 sq mi
72 Western province Central province
73 Eastern province
74 Ashanti 20 000 sq mi.
75 Southern province Central province Coomassie
76 Western province Northern province
77 Northern territories 35 800 sq mi
78 Southern province
Kintampo district, Gonga district, Salaga
79 Northwestern province Black Volta district Wa
Northeastern province White Volta district Gambaga
8 Dahomey (French) 42 460 sq mi.
81 Togoland
Former German possession now divided between 966 7 Gold Coast (British) and Dahomey
82 Lower Dahomey
83 Coast region Slave Coast
Grand Popo, Kotonu, Porto-Novo
86 Upper Dahomey
87 Borgu
9 Nigeria (British) 332 000 sq mi.
91 Southern Nigeria
92 Western province Yoruba Lagos protectorate
The colony Abeokuta, Ijebu Oyo Ondo
93 Central province
Benin Onitsha, Warri, Niger delta Oil Rivers
94 Eastern province
Owerri, Ogoja, Kamerun South
95 Northern Nigeria
96 West region
Sokoto Kontagora, Borgu Nupe Niger Ilorin Kabba
97 Central region
Kano Zaria, Nassawara Munshi Bassa
98 East region
Bornu, Bauchi Yola Muri Kamerun North
99 Ilands of the Gulf of Guinea
991 Fernando Po (Spanish)
993 Principe Prince s iland (Portuguese)
994 São Thomé St Thomas (Portuguese)
996 Annobon (Spanish)

967 South Central Africa

SUMMARY

1 Lower Guinea   Kamerun
2 French Equatorial Africa   French Kongo   Loango
3 Angola   Portuguese West Africa
4 Interior   Ubangi-Shari   Chad
5 Belgian Kongo
6 British East Africa
7 Somaliland
8 Zanzibar   Tanganyika territory
9 Mozambique   Portuguese East Africa

1 Lower Guinea

Southern or Lower Guinea comprizes coasts of 967 21 Gabun 967.3 Angola and may include coast of Kamerun which occupies a middle position between Upper and Lower Guinea

11 Kamerun [Cameroon] (French) 166 489 sq m

General number for former German Kamerun, larger portion of which was assignd to France

12 Coast region   Jang Yabasi Duala Edea Kribi
13 Southwest region   Ebolowa Wolo Ntem Ivindo
14 Southeast region   Lomie Yukaduma
15 Central region   Bamun Yaunde Dume
16 Adamawa   Banyo Ngaundere
17 Garua   Upper Logone
18 Spanish Guinea   Rio Muni
19 Spanish ilands

Alternativ place for Fernando Po see 966 991 and Annobon see 966 996

.2 French Equatorial Africa   French Kongo   Loango

French Equatorial Africa includes 967 11 Kamerun, and 967 4 Ubangi-Shar and Chad Military Territory

21 Gabun 121 862 sq mi.
22 Coast region   Libreville
23 East region   Franceville, Lastourville
24 Middle Kongo 150 292 sq mi.
25 West region

Loango Bakunyi, Bwenza

26 South central region

Bacongo Bjwe Pool (Brazzaville) Bateke Alima, Kwiyu

27 North central region

Mossaka, Bakota, Bokiba, Lower Sanga Likwala

28 North region

Benga Motaba, Middle Sanga, Upper Sanga

967.3 Angola Portuguese West Africa 484 800 sq mi
31 Kongo Kabinda
32 Loanda Shinga s country
Guanza-Norte, Guanza-Sul
33 Benguela
34
35 Mossamedes
36 Lunda
37 Huila Gambos Kamba Mulondo
38 Cubango
39 Portuguese islands
Alternativ place for Principe see 966 993 and São Thomé see 966 994
.4 Interior
41 Ubangi-Shari (French) 208 219 sq mi
42 East region Banda
43 Chad Military Territory (French) 501 676 sq mi
44 Southwest region Bagirmi
45 Southeast region Wadai
46 Central region Lake Chad Kanem
47 Northeast region Borku
48 Northwest region Teda or Tibba
49 North region Tibesti or Tu
5 Belgian Kongo Free State Kongo basin 909 654 sq mi
51 Kongo-Kasai province
Lower Kongo Boma Bakongo Middle Kongo Leopoldville
52 Kwango Kasai Sankuru
53 Equator province
Lake Leopold II Equator
54 Lulonga Bangala Ubangi
55 Eastern province
Lower Uele Upper Uele Ituri Stanleyville
56 Aruwimi Lowa Uregga Maniema Kasongo
57 Kivu Ruanda Urundi
58 Katanga province
Lomami Tanganyika Moero Urua
59 Lulua Upper Luapula

967 6 **British East Africa Kenya colony and protectorate**

British East Africa includes 967 61 Uganda protectorate 967 62 69 Kenya colony and protectorate 967 81 Zanzibar 967 82–89 Tanganyika territory
Clas here general works on whole of British East Africa and those on Kenya colony and protectorate alone

61 Uganda protectorate 110 300 sq mi.

611 Buganda province
Masaka Mubendi Mengo Entebbe including ilands in Victoria Nyanza

612 Victoria Nyanza

613 Western province
Kigez Ankoli Toro

614 Albert Nyanza

615 Eastern province
Busoga Bukedi Teso Lango Lobor Karamojo

616 Northern province
Bunyoro West Nile Gulu Chua

617 Rudolf province
Turkwel Turkana Dabossa

618 Lake Rudolf

62 69 Kenya colony and protectorate 246 822 sq mi

62 Nyanza province
North Kavirondo Nandi Kusumu South Kavirondo, Lumbwa

63 Naivasha province
Southern Masai Reserve Naivasha (district) Laikipia Eldama Ravine, Uasin Gishu Turkana

64 Kenya province
Nyeri Meru Embu Fort Hall

65 Ukamba province
Kitui Kikuyu Machakos

66 Seyidie province
Teita Vanga, Mombasa Malindi

67 Tanaland province
Tana River Lamu

68 Jubaland province
Afmadu Kismayu Serenli

69 Northern Frontier District
Not yet organized as a province

7 Somaliland

71 French Somali Coast French East Africa 5790 sq mi.
Obok Tajura J buti

72 British Somaliland protectorate 68 000 sq mi.

728 Sokotra iland 1382 sq mi.

73 Italian Somaliland 139,430 sq mi.

74 Sultanate of the Mijertins

75 Territory of the Nogal

76 Sultanate of Obbia

77 Southern Italian Somaliland (formerly cald Benadir)
Medio Shebeli Basso Shebeli, Alto Shebeli, Alto Iuba

967 8 Zanzibar Tanganyika territory
81 Zanzibar 640 sq mi.
815 Pemba 380 sq mi
816 Mafia
82 89 Tanganyika territory 365 000 sq mi.
Formerly German East Africa
82 North coast
Tanga Wilhelmstal Pangani
83 Central coast
Bagamoyo Morogoro Dar es Salaam
84 South coast
Rufiji, Kilwa Lindi
85 South or Lake Nyasa region
Songea Mahenge Langenburg
86 South central region
Iringa Dodoma
87 North central region
Kondoa Irangi Moshi Arusha
88 Lake Victoria region
Mwanza Bukoba
89 West or Lake Tanganyika region
Tabora Ujiji, Bismarckburg
9 Mozambique Portuguese East Africa 428 132 sq mi.
91 Nyasa company Companhia do Nyasa Cabo Delgado Querimba
92
93 Mozambique (district)
94 Quilimane or Kilimane Zambezi delta
95
96 Tete Zambezi basin
97 Mozambique company Companhia do Moçambique
Gazaland Sofala Manika
98 Inhambane Hlengaland
99 Lourenço Marques Delagoa Bay

968 South Africa

G n ral n mber for Union of South Africa 1909, which includes near y all area in 968 2–8, with total area of 473 096 sq mi

SUMMARY

1 Bechuanaland protectorate
2 Transvaal
3 Zululand Swaziland Amatonga
4 Natal
5 Orange Free State
6 Basutoland Kaffraria
7 Cape of Good Hope
8 Southwest Africa protectorate
9 Rhodesia Nyasaland protectorate

.1 Bechuanaland protectorate 275 000 sq mi

Clas here general works on Bechuanaland, including (with the Protectorate) British Bechuanaland 968 785

.11 Northwest region West Bamangwato

Use also as general number for Bamangwato tribe, which includes 968 11–14 Ongova Okavango, Bangai, Batawana

12 Northeast region East Bamangwato Bashona, Batletli

13 North section Madenassa

14 South section Khama's country

15 Linchwe's country Bakatla tribe

16 Sebele's country Bakwena tribe

Masarwa, Makalahari

17 Bathoen's country Bangwaketse tribe

18 Montsioa's country Barolong tribe

.19 Southwest and west region Kalahari desert

Kalahari desert in broad sense includes all Bechuanaland protectorate and parts of Cape of Good Hope and Southwest Africa protectorate

.2 Transvaal 110 450 sq mi.

1852 Transvaal State 1877 annext by Great Britain 1884 South African Republic, 1900 annext again, Transvaal, 1910 an original province of Union of South Africa

21 Pretoria (county and city)

22 Witwatersrand Johannesburg Krugersdorp

.23 South central counties
Heidelberg, Standerton, Bethal

24 Southeast counties
Wakkerstroom, Piet Retief, Ermelo, Carolina

25 East counties
Barberton, Lydenburg, Middelburg

26 Zoutpansberg Pietersburg

27 Waterberg

28 Rustenburg Marico

.29 Southwest counties
Lichtenburg, Potchefstroom, Wolmaransstad, Bloemhof

968.3 **Zululand Swaziland Amatonga**
Zululand annext to Natal 1897 10 424 sq. mi

.31 East region
Ndwandwe, Hlabisa, Mahlabatini Emtonjaneni Umfolozi

.32 West region
Eshowe, Umlalazi Mtunzini Nkandhla, Nqutu

.33

.34 Swaziland 6678 sq mi.

.35 North region Mountains
Peak Mbabane

.36 South region
Ubombo, Mankaiana Hlatikulu

.37 Amatonga
Annext to Zululand 1897

.38 North region
Ingwavuma, Tongaland Maputa

.39 *South region Ubombo*

.4 **Natal** 35 284 sq mi. (including Zululand 10 424 sq mi.)

.41 Northern districts
Annext from Transvaal to Natal 1903
Vryheid, Ngotshe Vryheid (district) Babanango
Utrecht, Paulpietersburg Utrecht (district)

.42 Klip River division
Newcastle, Dundee, Klip River (district) Umsinga, Helpmakaar, Impofana

.43 Weenen division
Bergville, Upper Tugela, Estcourt, Weenen (district)

.44 Umvoti division
Krantzkop, Umvoti (district) Mapumulo

.45 Pietermaritzburg division
Lions River, Howick, Impendhle, Underberg Ipolela, Ixopo, New Hanover
Indwedwe, Umgeni, Umkomanzi, Richmond, Camperdown

.46 Victoria; Lower Tugela, Inanda

.47 Durban Umluzi

.48 Alexandra

.49 Alfred; Alfred (district), Lower Umzimkulu

968.5 **Orange Free State** 50,389 sq mi
Orange River Colony 1900–1910

51 Central region Bloemfontein (county and city)

52 West region
Fauresmith Jacobsdal

53 Northwest region
Boshof Hoopstad

54 North region
Kroonstad Vredefort Heilbron Lindley Frankfort

55 Northeast region
Vrede, Harrismith Bethlehem

56 Upper east region
Senekal Winburg

57 Lower east region
Ficksburg Ladybrand, Thabanchu

58 Southeast region
Wepener Rouxville Smithfield

59 Southwest region
Edenburg Bethulie Philippolis

6 **Basutoland Kaffraria**
Kaffraria east of Kei river formerly independent nativ kingdom annext to Cape of Good Hope 1875 and now incorporated as 968 63 Griqualand East, 968 64 Pondoland 968.65 Tembuland 968 67 Transkei

61 Basutoland 11,716 sq mi
Drakensberg mts form east boundary

62

63 Griqualand East 6602 sq mi
Includes most of region formerly cald Noman s-land and afterwards named Adam Kok s Land

631 Matatiele 632 Mount Currie 633 Umzimkulu 634 Mount Ayliff 635 Mount Frere 636 Mount Fletcher 637 Qumbu 638 Maclear 639 Tsolo

64 Pondoland 3906 sq mi
British protectorate proclaimd 1885, annext to Cape of Good Hope 1894

641 East Pondoland 642 Bizana 643 Flagstaff 644 Tabankulu 645 Lusikisiki, Umsikaba 646 Port St John's 647 West Pondoland 648 Libode 649 Ngqeleni

65 Tembuland 3339 sq mi.
Annext to Cape of Good Hope 1885

651 Elliot 652 Slang River 653 Xalanga 654 St Mark's 655 Engcobo 656 Umtata 657 Bomvanaland 658 Mqanduli 659 Elliotdale

66

67 Transkei 2504 sq mi.
Annext to Cape of Good Hope 1879

.671 Gealeka or Galekaland 672 Willowvale 673 Kentani 674 Fingoland 675 Butterworth 676 Idutywa .677 Nqamaqwe 678 Tsomo

968.7 Cape of Good Hope 276 966 sq mi Colony proper 208 661 sq mi
Founded by Dutch 1652 taken by English 1795 returnd 1803 taken again 1806 formally ceded 1814

71 Western province
711 Cape Town (county) 712 Cape Town (city) 713 Simon s Town 714 Wynberg 715 Woodstock 718 Stellenbosch 719 Paarl

72 Northwest province
721 Tulbagh 722 Worcester 723 Ceres 724 Malmesbury 725 Piquetberg 726 Clanwilliam 727 Calvinia 728 Van Rhynsdorp 729 Namaqualand

73 Southwest province
731 Caledon 732 Bredasdorp 733 Robertson 734 Swellendam 735 Riversdale 736 Ladismith 737 Oudtshoorn 738 Mossel Bay 7385 George 739 Uniondale 7395 Knysna

74 Midland province
741 Beaufort West 742 Prince Albert 7425 Laingsburg 743 Aberdeen 7435 Murraysburg 744 Graaff Reinet 745 Fraserburg 7455 Sutherland 746 Victoria West 7465 Carnarvon 747 Kenhardt 7475 Prieska 748 Hopetown 749 Britstown 7495 Richmond

75 Southeast province
751 Humansdorp 752 Willowmore 753 Jansenville 7535 Steytlerville 754 Uitenhage 755 Port Elizabeth 756 Alexandria 757 Albany, Grahamstown 758 Bathurst 759 Peddie 7595 Victoria East

76 Northeast province
761 Fort Beaufort 7615 Stockenstrom 762 Somerset East 763 Bedford 764 Cradock 765 Tarka 766 Middelburg 7665 Steynsburg 767 Hanover 7675 Philipstown 768 Colesberg 769 Albert 7695 Molteno

77 Eastern province
771 Aliwal North 772 Herschel 773 Barkly East 774 Wodehouse 775 Glen Grey 776 Queenstown 777 Cathcart 7775 Stutterheim 778 King William s Town 7785 Komgha 779 East London

78 Northern section Griqualand
781 Herbert 782 Kimberly 783 Barkly 784 Hay 785 British Bechuanaland 786 Gordonia 787 Kuruman 7875 Taungs 788 Vryburg 789 Mafeking

8 Southwest Africa protectorate 322 400 sq mi
Formerly German Southwest Africa

81 Great Namaqualand
82 Luderitz Land Luderitz Bay Angra Pequeña 825 Warmbad 83 Bethany 833 Keetmanshoop 838 Hasuur 84 Gibeon 845 Maltahöhe

85 Damaraland or Hereroland
851 Swakopmund 852 Walfish or Walvis Bay 853 Rehoboth 854 Windhoek 855 Gobabis 856 Okahandya 857 Karibib 858 Omaruru

86 Ovambo or Ovampo-land or Aajamba
87 Outjo Kaoko-land 88 Ambo-land 89 Grootfontein

968 9 Rhodesia 440 000 sq mi. Nyasaland protectorate
British South Africa Company charter 1889

91 Southern Rhodesia 149 000 sq m

92 Matabele land
921 Gwanda (including the former district of Tuli) 922 Bulalima Mangwe 9228 Tati district 923 Bulawayo 924 Matopo 9245 Umzingwane 925 Insiza 9255 Belingwe 926 Nyamandhlovu 9265 Bubi 927 Gwelo 9275 Selukwe 928 Wankie 929 Sebungwe

93 Mashonaland
931 Chibi (formerly Mtibi) 932 Victoria 9323 Ndanga 9327 Melsetter 933 Chilimanzi 9335 Gutu 934 Charter 9345 Umtali 935 Hartley 9355 Marandellas 936 Makoni 9365 Inyanga 937 Salisbury 9374 Mrewa 9377 Mtoko 938 Mazoe 9385 Darwin 939 Lomagundi

94 Northern Rhodesia 291 000 sq mi.
Amalgamation of Northeastern and Northwestern Rhodesia 1911

95 Northwestern Rhodesia

951 Barotse or Mabunda Monkoya or Mankoya

952

953 Batoka Batonga

954

955 Kafue Mashukulumbwe Walenje

956 Kasempa Bakwakwa or Bakakwakwa

957

958 Loangwa

1 North region Bakonde

5 Walamba

959 South region Zumbo

1 Aluano

5 Chikunda or Chikunda

96 Northeastern Rhodesia

961 Mwera or Mrewa Luapula or Mere-Mere Wausi
Lake Mweru Moero or Meru Waitawa Walundi, Wakisinga

962

963 Tanganyika
Alungu or Ulungu Amambwe or Mambwe, North Loangwa (a former district which included parts of Tanganyika and Awemba)

964

965 Awemba
Wasenga Watwa Awisa, Lake Bangweulu Bangweolo or Bemba

966

967 Serenje (formerly West Loangwa)

968 East Loangwa or Luangwa
Awisa Achewa or Ackewa, Asenga

97 Nyasaland protectorate 39 573 sq mi.
British Central Africa protectorate 1891 1907
971 North Nyasa 972 West Nyasa 9725 Mombera 973 Marimba 974 Central Angoni land 9741 Lilongwe 9745 Dedza 975 South Nyasa 976 Upper Shire 9765 Liwonde 977 West Shire 9775 Zomba 978 Blantyre 9785 Mlanje or Milanji 979 Ruo 9795 Lower Shire

969 Madagascar and ilands of South Indian Ocean

1 **Madagascar (French)** 228 000 sq mi

2

3

4 **Ilands north of Madagascar**

41 Comoro Mayotte or Mauté, Anjouan or Johanna, Great Comoro, Moheli or Moali (French)

42 Aldabra (British)

43 Cosmoledos (British)

44 Gloriosa (French)

45 Providence (British)

46 Farquhar (British)

47 Agelaga (British)

5 **Amirantes or Admiral's (British)**

6 **Seychelles (British)**

29 ilets Mahé Praslin Silhouette

7 **Chagos (British)**

Grand Chagos or Diego Garcia Peros Banhos Solomon Danger Egmont Three Brothers or Trois Frères

8 **Mascarenes and ilands east of Madagascar**

81 Réunion or Bourbon (French)

82 Mauritius or Île de France (British)

83 Rodrigues (British)

84 Cargados, Garayos, St Brandon or Nazareth (British) Albatross Cocos Tromelin

9 **Isolated ilands**

91 Amsterdam

92 Saint Paul

93 Kerguelen

970 North America

1 Indians aborigines .2 Lives of Indians 3 Special tribes .4 Special states 5 Government relation and treatment .6 Special subjects caracter civilization, agriculture etc. May be divided like the whole classification e g 970 6738 Indian pottery But when a special number is provided elsewhere for a topic relating to Indians, prefer that number e g 371 975 Education of Indians 572 97 Indian ethnology 497 Indian languages

971 Canada British America

General works on Canada under British rule
For histories of special periods see 971 01 054 of special provinces see 971 1 9
For constitutional history see 342 71

Period divisions

For works not limited to any of the territorial subdivisions 1-9 but dealing with a limited period
Clas archives with their periods and segregate them if wisht by booknumbers that wil automaticly locate them ahed of other histories having the same clas number e g A1 A9 if Cutter numbers ar used for other works Aa Az if Cutter-Sanborn numbers ar used

01 French regime 1497-1763
From earliest time till cession to England

011 Discovery and early settlement 1497-1632
Early explorations along Atlantic seaboard 1497 1533 Discovery and occupation of St Lawrence 1534-43 Rise of fur trade 1544 1612 Permanent colonization 1613 32

016 Extension of English rule 1632-1763
Treaty of St Germain-en Laye 29 Mar 1632

018 Struggle with England for supremacy
Peace of Utrecht 1713 Peace of Paris 1763 Seven years war 1755-63 United States cald French and Indian war British supremacy dates actually from fall of Quebec 1759 formally from peace of Paris 10 Feb. 1763

02 End of 7 years war to Constitutional act 1791
Conspiracy of Pontiac 1763-64
Quebec act 1774

024 American revolution United Empire loyalists
Canadian libraries wil clas here United Empire loyalists but works on the revolution 1775 83 ar better put in 973 3

03 1792 to Union act 1841
See also 971 3 Ontario and 971 4 Quebec

034 War of 1812
1812 15 In United States cald also 2d war for independence
Better clast in 973 52 (United States history)

038 Rebellion 1837-38

039 Union act 10 Feb 1840
Passage of Union act, closing the period under the Constitutional act. See also constitutional history 342 7109

04 Union 1841 to Confederation 1867
Beginning with operation of Union act Canadian parliament at Otawa 13 June 1841 Clas clergy reserve agitation in 971 3 Ontario; abolition of seigniories in 971 4 Quebec

048 Fenian invasions

049 British North America act 29 March 1867

.05 Dominion of Canada 1867
Canada under British North America act

.051 Red river (Riel s 1st) rebellion 1870

.054 Northwest (Riel s 2d) rebellion 1885

Geografic divisions

971.1 British Columbia
.2 Northwest Territories
Including former Hudson Bay territory
.21 Yukon
Klondike region Dawson (city)
22 Mackenzie
.23 Alberta
24 Saskatchewan
26 Keewatin
.27 Manitoba
28 Ungava
29 Franklin
See also 998 Arctic region
3 Ontario
For St Lawrence river see 971 4
Formerly also Upper Canada or Canada West
See also 971 4 note. Clas here Clergy reserves
31 Northwestern
North shore of Lake Superior and Lake Huron Georgian bay
311 Rainy River district
Lake of the Woods Rainy lake
312 Thunder Bay district
5 *Fort William*
313 Algoma district
Sault Ste Marie
5 Manitoulin iland
314 Nipissing district
315 Parry Sound Maganetawan districts
.316 Muskoka Lake of Bays district
.317 Simcoe
.318 Grey Owen Sound (or Sydenham)
32 Western
East shore of Lake Huron
321 Bruce
322 Huron
323 Perth
324
325 Middlesex
326 *London* (city)
327 Lambton
33 Southwestern
North shore of Lake Erie
331 Essex
332 *Windsor* (city)
333 Kent
334 Elgin
335 *St Thomas* (city)
336 Norfolk
337 Haldimand
.338 Welland

971.34 **West central**
341 Dufferin
342 Wellington
343 *Guelph* (city)
344 Waterloo
345 *Kitchener (Berlin)* (city)
346 Oxford
347 Brant
348 *Brantford* (city)
35 Southern
West and North shore of Lake Ontario
351 Lincoln
St Catherines (city)
.352 Wentworth
Hamilton (city)
353 Halton Peel
354 York
1 *Toronto* (city)
355 Ontario
356 Durham
357 Northumberland
358 Hastings
7 Prince Edward
359 Lennox and Addington
36 **Central**
361 Haliburton
362
363
364 Victoria
365
366
367 Peterborough
368 *Peterborough* (city)
369
37 **Southeastern**
St Lawrence river counties
371 Frontenac
372 *Kingston* (city)
373 Leeds
Rideau lakes and canal
374 Grenville
375 Dundas
376 Stormont
377 Glengarry
378
.379
38 **Northeastern**
Ottawa river counties
.381 Renfrew
382 Lanark
383 Carleton
.384 *Ottawa* (city)
.385 Russell
.386 Prescott

971 4 Quebec St Lawrence river

Lower Canada or Canada East

From its cession by France to England in 1763 all Canada was one colony the Province of Quebec till 1791 In 1791 it was divided by the constitutional act into 2 provinces Upper Canada (Ontario) and Lower Canada (Quebec) By the union act 1840 the 2 provinces were reunited as the Province of Canada union in 1867 by the British North America act again divided into the provinces of Ontario and Quebec Quebec is from Caudebec (Normandy) home of many of its erly settlers.

.41 Northern
.411 Mistassini
.412 Abitibi
.414 Lake St John
.416 Chicoutimi
.417 Saguenay Anticosti island
.419 Ashuanipi
.42 Western Ottawa river counties
.421 Pontiac
.422 Ottawa (former county)
1 Wright
2 *Hull* (city)
5 Labelle
.423 Argenteuil
.424 Terre Bonne
.425 Two Mountains
.426 Vaudreuil
5 Soulanges
.427 Laval
.428 Hochelaga
1 *Montreal* (city)
5 Jacques Cartier
.43 Southwestern South of the St Lawrence and west of Richelieu river
.431 Huntingdon
.432 Beauharnois
.433 Chateaugay
.434 La Prairie
.435 Napierville
.436 Verchères
.437 Chambly
.438 St Johns
.44 North central North of St Lawrence from Montreal to Saguenay river
.441 Montcalm
6 L Assomption
.442 Joliette
.443 Berthier
.444 Maskinonge
.445 St Maurice
.446 Champlain
6 Portneuf
.447 Quebec
1 *Quebec* (city)
.448 Montmorency
Île d Orléans
.449 Charlevoix

971.45 **South Central**
Counties south of St Lawrence from Richelieu river to Quebec

451 Richelieu
.452 St Hyacinthe
5 Bagot
.453 Rouville
.454 Yamaska
.455 Nicolet
.456 Drummond
5 Arthabaska
.457 Wolfe
5 Megantic
.458 Lotbinière
.459 Levis

.46 **Southern**
Southern border from Richelieu river to Lake Megantic

461 Iberville
462 Missisquoi
463 Shefford
464 Brome
465 Richmond
466 Sherbrooke
Sherbrooke (city)
467 Stanstead
468 Compton
469 Lake Megantic

47 **Southeastern**
Lower St Lawrence, southern side from Quebec to Gulf of St Lawrence

471 Beauce
472 Dorchester
473 Bellechasse
5 Montmagny
.474 L'Islet
.475 Kamouraska
476 Temiscouata
477 Rimouski
5 Matane
478 Bonaventure
479 Gaspé
7 Magdalen islands

.5 New Brunswick

51 **Northern**
511 Restigouche
512 Gloucester

.52 **Eastern**
.521 Northumberland
522 Kent
523 Westmoreland
Monckton (city)

971.53 Southern
531 Albert
532 St John
St John (city)
533 Charlotte
Grand Manan island
54 Central
541 Kings
542 Queens
543 Sunbury
55 Western
551 York
Fredericton (city)
552 Carleton
553 Victoria
554 Madawaska

6 Nova Scotia
61 Northern
611 Cumberland
612 Colchester
613 Pictou
614 Antigonish
62 Southern
621 Guysborough
622 Halifax co and city
623 Lunenburg
624 Queens
625 Shelburne
63 Western
631 Yarmouth
632 Digby
633 Annapolis
634 Kings
635 Hants

69 Cape Breton (island)
691 Inverness
693 Victoria
695 Cape Breton
696 *Sydney* (city)
698 Richmond

7 Prince Edward Island
71 Prince
74 Queens
75 *Charlottetown* (city)
77 Kings

8 Newfoundland

9 Labrador
For Moravian missions see 266.46

972 Mexico Central America

Period divisions

01	Ancient civilization	— 1516
	1 Toltec 2 Chichimec 3 Tarascan 4 Aztec 5 Maya	
02	Discovery and Spanish rule	1516–1810
03	Independence	1810–1822
04	First empire Iturbide 1 Pronunciamientos	1822–1845
05	War with United States See also 973 6	1845–1848
06	Constitution of 57 Reform	1848–1861
07	French intervention	1861 1867
08	Later history	1867–

Geografic divisions

.1 **Free zone and Northern states**
Tamaulipas Nuevo Leon Cohahuila Chihuahua Sonora Durango

.2 **Lower California and ilands**

3 **Central Pacific states**
Sinaloa Jalisco Colima Michoacan

4 **Interior states**
Zacatecas San Luis Potosi Aguascalientes Guanajuato Querétaro Hidalgo Puebla Tlascala Morelos

5 **Mexico Federal district**

6 **Southern Gulf states**
Vera Cruz Tabasco Campeche Yucatan

7 **Southern Pacific states**
Guerrero Oaxaca Isthmus of Tehuantepec Chiapas

8 Central America

81 **Guatemala**
82 **British Honduras Belize**
83 **Honduras**
84 **Salvador**
85 **Nicaragua**
86 **Costa Rica**

9 West Indies

91 **Cuba**
92 **Jamaica**
93 **Santo Domingo**
94 **Hayti**
95 **Puerto Rico**
96 **Bahamas**
97 **Leeward ilands**
98 **Windward ilands Barbados**
99 **Bermudas**

973 United States

SUMMARY OF 973

1	Discovery	—1607
2	Colonial	1607—1775
3	Revolution and confederation	1775—89
4	Constitutional	1789—1809
5	Early 19th century	1809—45
6	Middle 19th century	1845—61
7	Civil war	1861—1865
8	Later 19th century	1865—1901
9	20th century—	1901—

See also 342 73 U S constitutional law and history 328 73 U S legislativ bodies and annals 329 Political parties 353 U S government

.1 Discovery —1607

From earliest times to settlement of Jamestown

See also 970 1–6 American indians 913 7 American antiquities 571 91 Mounds and mound bilders 571 85 Pueblos

.11 Precolumbian

For precolumbian claims of Chinese Norse Welsh, etc see 12 to 14 below

Arabs
Jews
Africans
Irish
Poles
Germans Martin Behaim
Italians

.12 Chinese

.13 Norse

Gunnbiorn
Eric the Red
Leif Ericson
Bjarni Herjulfson
Thorwald
Thorfinn Karlsefne

.14 Welsh

Prince Madoc

.15 Columbus

.16 Spanish and Portuguese

Dates of voyages are added to names

Amerigo Vespucci 1497–1504
Gaspar and Miguel Cortereal 1500–2 Labrador
Juan Ponce de Leon 1513–21 Florida
Vasco Nuñez de Balbóa 1513 Pacific ocean
Hernando Cortés 1518–40 See also 972 02 History of Mexico
Fernando da Magalhaens 1518–21 Magellan straits
Francisco Pizarro 1524–41 See also 985 History of Peru
Hernando de Soto 1539–42 Mississippi river
Francisco Vasquez de Coronado 1540–42 New Mexico, Arizona, Colorado

.17 English

John and Sebastian Cabot 1497–1530
Sir John Hawkins 1562–69
Sir Francis Drake 1570–80
Sir Martin Frobisher 1576–78
Sir Humphrey Gilbert 1578–83
Sir Walter Ralegh 1578–1602
John Davis 1585–87
Bartholomew Gosnold 1602–07

973 18 French

Giovanni da Verrazano 1524

Jacques Cartier 1534–44 Canada

Jean Ribault 1562–65 Florida

René de Laudonnière 1564–66 Florida

Samuel de Champlain 1603–35 See also 971 011 History of Canada

.19 Other nations

.2 Colonial period 1607–1775

See also histories of separate colonies

21 Virginia settlement 1607–20

Settlement of Jamestown 13 May 1607 See 975 5 Virginia history

Hudson s voyage 1609 See also 974 7 N Y history

James 1 1603–25

22 New England settlement 1620–43

Settlement of Plymouth 21 Dec 1620 See 974 4 Mass history

Pequot war 1636–37 Connecticut

Charles 1 1625–49

23 New England confederacy 1643–64

United colonies of New England 19 May 1643

Commonwealth 1649–60
Oliver Cromwell 1653–58
Richard Cromwell 1658 60

.24 Conquest of New Netherland 1664 89

King Philip s war 1675–76 Massachusetts

War with eastern Indians 1675–78 Maine

Sir Edmund Andros governor of New England 1686–89

Charles 2 1660–85
James 2 1685–88

.25 Early French wars 1689–1732

Witchcraft in New England See 133 4

King William s war 1689–97

Sometimes cald in Europa War of the Palatinate'

Queen Anne s war 1702–13

Known in Europe as War of the Spanish succession

William 3 1689–1702
Anne 1702 14
George 1 1714 27

.26 Extension of English rule 1732–63

Settlement of Georgia 1732 See 975 8 Georgia history

King George s war 1744–48

Known in Europe as War of the Austrian succession

Albany convention assembled 19 June 1754

French and Indian war 1755–63

Known in Europe as Seven years war

Braddock s defeat 9 July 1755

Crown Point and Ticonderoga 1758–59

Capture of Louisburg 27 July 1758

Capture of Quebec 18 Sep 1759 Montcalm and Wolfe

Peace of Paris 10 Feb 1763

George 2 1727 60

.27 Last years of the colonies 1763–75

See also specially 973 311 Causes of the Revolution

Conspiracy of Pontiac 1763–64

Bouquet s expedition 1763–64

Lord Dunmore s war Ap Oct 1774 Virginia

George 3 1760–1820

973.3 Revolution and confederation 1775–89

SUMMARY OF 973.3

.31 Political history
.32 Diplomatic history
.33 Special campains and battles
.34 General military history
.35 Naval history
.36 Celebrations
.37 Prisons hospitals
.38 Personal narrativs
.39 Illustrativ material

.31 Political history; causes, results
For financial history see 336.73

311 Causes
1 Stamp act 1765
2 Navigation acts, mercantil policy
Burning of the Gaspé 17 June 1772
3 Boston massacre 5 Mar 1770
4 Taxation and representation
5 Tax on tea 1767 Boston tea party 16 Dec 1773
6 Boston port bill 1774

312 Political history 1775–83
Continental congress See 328.73 U S legislativ bodies

313 Declaration of independence 4 July 1776 See also 973.361
Mecklenburg declaration 20 May 1775

314 Loyalists, tories See also 973.381 Treason and traitors

315 Relations of special classes to the Revolution
Clergy and churches
Lawyers
College graduates

316

317 Treaty of peace 1783
Concluded at Paris 3 Sep 1783, ratified 14 Jan 1784

318 Confederation 1783–89
Shay's rebellion 1786–87 Massachusetts
Cession of western territory to United States

.319

.32 Diplomatic history; relations with other nations
Divided like 940 e g 973.324 Relations with France 973.326 Relations with Spain

.33 Special campains and battles

331 Campains of 1775
1 Lexington and Concord 19 April See also 973.362
2 Bunker Hill 17 June See also 973.366
3 Siege of Boston June 1775 March 1776
4 Ticonderoga 10 May
Crown Point 12 May
5 Canadian expeditions
Montgomery
6 Arnold
7
8 Events in the south

973 332 Campains of 1776
1 Campain for the Hudson
2 Battle of Long Island 27 Aug
3 British occupation of New York
4 American retreat Sep-Nov 1776
Harlem Hights 16 Sep
White Plains 28 Oct
Fort Washington 16 Nov
5 Washington in the Jerseys Dec 1776 Jan 1777
6 Trenton 26 Dec
Princeton 3 Jan 1777
7
8 Events in the south
North Carolina
Fort Moultrie Sullivan s iland 28 June

333 Campains of 1777
1 Events in Connecticut and Rhode Island
2 Burgoyne s campain
Ticonderoga evacuated 6 July
Hubbardton Vt 7 July
Bennington Vt 16 Aug
3 Freeman s farm or Bemis Hights or Stillwater 19 Sep
Bemis Hights or Saratoga 7 Oct
Burgoyne s surrender 17 Oct
4 Fort Stanwix or Fort Schuyler or Oriskany 2-22 Aug
5 Clinton s advance up the Hudson
Forts Clinton and Montgomery 6 Oct
6 Howe s campain
Brandywine 11 Sep
Paoli 20 Sep
7 Philadelphia taken by British 27 Sep
Germantown 4 Oct
Forts on the Delaware
Red Bank or Fort Mercer 22 Oct
Mud iland or Fort Mifflin 10-16 Nov
8 Events in south Includ ng Kentucky

.334 Campains of 1778
1 Washington at Valley Forge 1777 78
2 Events in middle states
Battle of Monmouth 28 June
3 Evacuation of Philadelphia June
4 Indian depredations See also 973 343
Wyoming valley 1-4 July
5 Mohawk valley
Cherry valley 11 Nov
Brant See also 970 2 Indian biografy
6 Rhode Island campain August See also 973 354 Naval history
7 Events in the south
Capture of Savannah 29 Dec.
8 Events in northwest 1778-79
Clark s expedition
Vincennes, Ind. 2 Jan and 20 Feb 1779

973 335 Campains of 1779
1 Events in New England
Tryon in Connecticut July
2 Penobscot expedition Aug and Sep.
3 Events in middle states
Minisink 19 July
4 Wayne at Stony Point 16 July
5 Paulus Hook 19 Aug
6 Sullivan's expedition July-Sep
7 Events in the south
Briar creek 3 Mar
Siege of Savannah 23 Sep and 18 Oct.
8 Events in northwest See 973 3348
.336 Campains of 1780
1 Southern campains
Waxhaws N C 29 May
Ramsour Mills N C 20 June
Leslie's expedition into Virginia Oct
2 Siege of Charleston Mar-May
3 Camden S C 16 Aug
4 Kings mountain, S C 7 Oct
5 Events in middle states
Springfield N J 23 June
Bull s Ferry, N Y 21 July
6 Northern invasion
.337 Campains of 1781
1 Southern campains
2 Events in Carolinas Jan Ap
Cowpens, S C. 17 Jan
Guilford, N C 15 Mar
Hobkirks hill, S C 25 Ap
3 Events in Carolinas May-Dec
Fort Ninety Six, S C May-June
Eutaw Springs S C 8 Sep
4 British in Virginia
5 Siege of Yorktown Sep Oct
Surrender of Cornwallis 19 Oct
6 Events in the north
7 Arnold in Connecticut Sep
.338 Campains of 1782
.339 Events of 1783
British evacuation of New York 25 Nov See also 973 363

973 34 General military history
341 English side
342 Mercenaries Hessians
343 Indians
344 American side
Part taken by special states, specially the northern states Under the number for each state use the book numbers A1–A19 for official publications A2 for lists of revolutionary soldiers
1
2 New Hampshire
3 Vermont Not then a state, admitted 1791
4 Massachusetts
5 Rhode Island
6 Connecticut
7 New York
8 Pennsylvania
9 New Jersey
.345 Southern states
1 Delaware
2 Maryland
5 Virginia
6 North Carolina
7 South Carolina
8 Georgia
346 American auxiliaries
347 French
348
349 Special topics
Conway cabal 1777–78
Mutiny of Pennsylvania line Jan 1781
Newburgh addresses 1782–83
.35 Naval history
351 Events of 1775
Capture of the Margaretta June 12
352 Events of 1776
Escape of British sloop of war Glasgow 6 Ap.
Battle of Lake Champlain 11–13 Oct
Gen Benedict Arnold
353 Events of 1777
Lexington and Alert 20 Sep
354 Events of 1778
French fleet at Newport
.355 Events of 1779
Bon Homme Richard and the Serapis 23 Sep.
356 Events of 1780
Trumbull and Watt 2 June
357 Events of 1781
Alliance and British brigs Atalanta and Trepassey 28 May
.358 Privateers

973 36 Celebrations, anniversaries, commemorations

These should usually be clast with the special event commemorated, but some anniversaries ar of such general caracter as to be better clast here

For patriotic societies commemorating the revolution see 369 13

361 Fourth of July See also 973 313

362 19th of April See also 973 3311

363 Evacuation day, New York See also 973 339

364

365 Monuments memorials See also 718

366 Bunker Hill monument See also 973 3312

367 Washington's various hedquarters

Newburgh N Y.

Morristown, N J

.37 Prisons, hospitals, etc.

371 English prisons

1 Jersey prison ship

2 Sugar house prison

372 American prisons

373 Exchange of prisoners

.374

375 Medical dep t, surgeons nurses, etc.

376 Hospitals

377

378

379

.38 Personal narrativs, vindications, secret servis

381 Treason and traitors See also 973 314 Loyalists tories

382 Benedict Arnold

383 Charles Lee

384

385 Secret servis, spies

American side Nathan Hale

386 British side Major John André

.39 Illustrativ material

These numbers should be used mainly for references Poems dramas etc should usually be clast under their own numbers 811 812 etc. but special collections should be clast here

391 Poetry

392 Drama

.393 Fiction

394 Addresses

395 Sermons

396 Humor

397 Pictures

Paintings drawings, caricatures engravings fotografs sculpture

.398 Music

.399 Maps

973 525 Naval history
1 Events of 1812
Constitution and Guerrière 19 Aug
Wasp and Frolic 18 Oct
United States and Macedonia 25 Oct
Constitution and Java 29 Dec
2 Events on inland waters
3 Events of 1813
Hornet and Peacock 24 Feb
Chesapeake and Shannon 1 June
Pelican and Argus 14 Aug
Enterprise and Boxer 5 Sep
4 Events on inland waters
Battle of Lake Erie 10 Sep
5 Events of 1814
Essex against Phoebe and Cherub 28 Mar
Peacock and Epervier 29 Ap
Wasp and Reindeer 28 June
Wasp and Avon 1 Sep
Wasp and Atlanta 21 Sep
6 Events on inland waters
Battle on Lake Champlain 11 Sep
7 Events of 1815
Capture of frigate President 15 Jan
Capture of Cyane and Levant by the Constitution 20 Feb
Hornet and Penguin 23 Mar
8 Privateers
526 War meetings celebrations anniversaries etc
See note under 973 36
See 369 14 societies of the war of 1812
527 Prisons hospitals etc
1 English prisons Dartmoor
528 Personal narrativs vindications secret servis
529 Illustrativ material Divided like 973 39
53 Algerine war
54 James Monroe 4 Mar 1817 4 Mar 1825
Born 28 Ap 1758 died 4 July 1831
Mississippi admitted 20th state 10 Dec 1817 See 976 2
Illinois admitted 21st state 3 Dec 1818 See 977 3
Purchase of Florida 25 Feb 1819
[illegible] 1819 See 976 1
[illegible] See 974 1
[illegible] 7113
Missouri admitted 24th state 10 Aug 1821 See 977 8
Monroe doctrin Dec 1823 See 327 73
Tariff act 22 May 1824 See 337
541 First Seminole war 1818
55 John Quincy Adams 4 Mar 1825 4 Mar 1829
Born 11 July 1767 died 23 Feb 1848
Erie canal completed 1825 See 386
Panama congress 1826 See 341 1
Removal of Creek Indians 1825–29 See 970.3
Tariff act 19 May 1828 See 337

973 56 Andrew Jackson — 4 Mar. 1829–4 Mar. 1837
Born 15 Mar 1767, died 8 June 1845
Rotation in offis See 351 6
United States bank See 332 11
Whig party See 329 4
Compromise tariff act 3 Mar. 1833 See 337
Independence of Texas 2 Mar. 1836 See 976 4
Arkansas admitted, 25th state 15 June 1836 See 976 7
Specie circular 11 July 1836 See 336 73
Michigan admitted, 26th state 26 Jan 1837 See 977 4
561 Nullification See also 342 73
Webster and Hayne debate 25–27 Jan 1830
Nullification ordinance, South Carolina 24 Nov 1832
.562 Black Hawk war 1832
.57 Martin Van Buren — 4 Mar. 1837–4 Mar. 1841
Born 5 Dec. 1782 died 24 July 1862
Panic of 1837 See 332
Alton riot 7 Nov 1837 See 326 973
Burning of Caroline 26 Dec 1837
Northeast boundary, Aroostook war Feb–Mar 1839
Amistad case 1839
571 Second Seminole war 1835–42
.58 William Henry Harrison — 4 Mar. 1841–4 Ap 1841
Born 9 Feb 1773 died 4 Ap. 1841
John Tyler — 4 Ap. 1841–4 Mar. 1845
Born 29 Mar 1790, died 18 Jan. 1862
Dorr's rebellion May–June 1842 See 974 5
Ashburton treaty, northeast boundary
Texas annexation resolution 28 Feb 1845
Florida admitted, 27th state 3 Mar 1845 See 975 9

.6 Middle 19th century — 1845–61

.61 James Knox Polk — 4 Mar 1845–4 Mar. 1849
Born 2 Nov 1795, died 15 June 1849
Texas annexd, 28th state 29 Dec 1845 See 976 4
Wilmot proviso adopted by house 8 Aug 1846 See also 973 7113
Iowa admitted, 29th state 28 Dec 1846 See 977 7
Wisconsin admitted, 30th state 29 May 1848 See 977 5
Free soil party; Buffalo convention Aug 1848 See 329 6
611 [illegible] 12 June 1849
62
621
Annexation of Texas
Acquisition of California, Nevada, Utah, Arizona, etc.
.622 Diplomatic history
.623 Special campains and battles
1 Kearny in New Mexico
2 Fremont in California
3 Taylor's campain
4 On the Rio Grande
Palo Alto 8 May 1846
Resaca de la Palma 9 May
Matamoras 18 May
5 In Mexico
Monterey 20–25 Sep 1846
Buena Vista 22–23 Feb 1847

973 623 6 Scott's campain
7 Vera Cruz 22–29 Mar 1847
Cerro Gordo 17–18 Ap
8 Battles near Mexico
Contreras 19–20 Aug
San Antonio 20 Aug
Churubusco 20 Aug
9 Capture of Mexico
Molino del Rey 8 Sep.
Chapultepec 12–13 Sep
Mexico 14 Sep

624 General military history
625 Naval history
626 War meetings celebrations anniversaries
See note under 973 36 also 369 145 Aztec club of 1847
627 Prisons, hospitals etc
628 Personal narrativs
629 Illustrativ material See note under 973 39

63 **Zachary Taylor** 5 Mar. 1849–9 July 1850
Born 24 Sep 1784 died 9 July 1850
Inaugural ceremony 5 March
Compromise of 1850, Omnibus bil introduced by Henry Clay 29 Jan 1850 See also 326 973 and 973 7113

.64 **Millard Fillmore** 9 July 1850–4 Mar 1853
Born 7 Feb 1800 died 7 Mar 1874
Clayton Bulwer treaty 4 July 1850 See also 336
California admitted, 31st state 9 Sep 1850 See 979 4
Fugitiv slave law 18 Sep 1850 See 326 973
Popular soverenty, or squatter soverenty See 342 73 and 326 973
Filibustering expeditions to Cuba 1849–51 See 972 91

65

66 **Franklin Pierce** 4 Mar 1853–4 Mar. 1857
Born 23 Nov 1804 died 8 Oct 1869
Know nothing party See also 329 5
Republican party See also 329 6
Com Perry s expedition to Japan 1852–54 See also 952 0153 and 341 273
Gadsden treaty with Mexico for purchase of southern Arizona and New Mexico 30 June 1854
Kansas Nebraska bil 30 May 1854 See also 326 973 978 1 and 978 2
Ostend manifesto 18 Oct 1854 See also 972 91
Walker s filibuster expedition against Nicaragua 1855 See also 972 85

.67

.68 **James Buchanan** 4 Mar 1857–4 Mar 1861
Born 23 Ap 1791 died 1 June 1868
Dred Scott decision 6 Mar 1857 See also 326 973 and 973 7113
Lecompton constitution Kansas proslavery 7 Nov 1857 See also 978 1
Minnesota admitted 32d state 11 May 1858 See 977 6
Oregon admitted 33d state 14 Feb 1859 See 979 5
John Brown s raid 16–17 Oct 1859 See also 973 7116 and 326 973
Kansas admitted, 34th state 29 Jan 1861 See 978 1

.69

973 7 Civil war War of secession 4 Mar 1861—15 Ap 1865

SUMMARY OF 973 7

71 Political history
72 Diplomatic history
73 Special campains and battles
74 General military history
75 Naval history
76 Celebrations
77 Prisons hospitals
78 Personal narrativs
79 Illustrativ material

Abraham Lincoln 4 Mar 1861—15 Ap 1865

.71
West Virginia admitted 35th state 19 June 1863 See 975 4
Nevada admitted 36th state 31 Oct 1864 See 979 3

711 Causes
1 Slavery See also 326
2 Extension of slavery
Annexation of territory
Slavery in the territories
3 Compromises
Missouri compromise 1820 See also 973 54
Wilmot proviso 1846 See also 973 61
Compromise of 1850 See also 973 63
4 Abolition movement
Murder of Elijah P Lovejoy 7 Nov 1837
Assault on Charles Sumner by Preston S Brooks 22 May 1856
5 Fugitiv slaves
Underground railway
Dred Scott case See also 973 68
6 John Brown s raid See also 973 68
7 States rights
8 Tariff See also 337

712 Efforts to preserv peace
Crittenden compromise introduced 18 Dec 1860
Peace conference 4–27 Feb 1861

.713 Secession action in various states
South Carolina 20 Dec 1860
Mississippi 9 Jan 1861
Florida 10 Jan
Alabama 11 Jan
Georgia 19 Jan
Louisiana 26 Jan
Texas 1 Feb
Confederate States of America formd 4 Feb
Virginia 17 Ap
Arkansas 6 May
North Carolina 20 May
Tennessee 8 June

For constitutional conventions see subdivisions of 342 proceedings and documents of Confederate congress and of state legislatures see subdivisions of 328

714 Results of the civil war
Emancipation proclamation 1 Jan. 1863 See also 326 8
Freedmen s bureau See 361

For the present condition of negro see 325 26
For negro colony in Liberia, Africa, see 325 6 history of Liberia 966 6

973 715 Relations of special classes to the civil war
Clergy and churches Colleges students and graduates
716 Southern side
717 Unionists in the south
718 Secessionists in the north
72 Diplomatic history relations with other nations
D v ded l ke 940 e g 973 722 Relat ons with England 973 727 Russia
729 Diplomatic history of Confederate States
D vided l ke 940 e g 973 7214 Relat ons of Confederate States with France
73 Special campains and battles
General arrangement of top cs is based on *Official records of the Un on and Con f derate a m es* pub by the U S The indexes of those volumes can be used as a m nute subject ndex for subd v s ons of 973 73
731 Campain of 1861
1 Operations in Charleston harbor S C 20 Dec 1860 14 Ap 1861
Bombardment of Fort Sumter 12 14 Apri
2 Operations in other southern states (see *Official records* v 1)
3 Maryland Pennsylvania Virginia West Virginia 16 Ap 31 July
Riot at Baltimore Md 19 April
Engagement at Big Bethel or Bethel Church Va 10 June
4 Battle of Bull Run or Manassas Va 21 July
5 Missouri Arkansas Kansas Indian Territory 10 May 19 Nov
6 Texas New Mexico Arizona 11 June 1 Feb 1862
Kentucky Tennessee 1 July 19 Nov
North Carolina southeastern Virginia 1 Aug 11 Jan 1862
7 Maryland northern Virginia West Virginia 1 Aug 17 Mar 1862
8 Engagement at Ball s Bluff Va 21 Oct
Action near Edwards Ferry Va 22 Oct
9 S Carolina Georgia middle and east Florida 21 Aug 11 Ap 1862
732 Campain of 1862
1 West Florida southern Alabama southern Mississippi Louisiana 1 Sep 1861–12 May 1862
Capture of New Orleans La 18 Ap 1 May
2 Kentucky Tennessee north Alabama southwest Virginia 19 Nov 1861 4 March 1862
Capture of Fort Henry Tenn 6 Feb
Siege and capture of Fort Donelson Tenn 12 16 Feb
3 Missouri Arkansas Kansas Indian T 19 Nov 1861–10 Ap 1862
Battle of Pea Ridge or Elkhorn tavern Ark 6 8 Mar
4 Southeastern Virginia 11 Jan 17 Mar
Battle of Merrimac and Monitor See 973 752
North Carolina 11 Jan 20 Aug
Burnside expedition
Battle of Roanoke iland N C 8 Feb
Texas New Mexico Arizona 1 Feb 20 Sep
5 Kentucky Tennessee north Mississippi north Alabama south west Virginia 4 Mar 10 June
Siege of Corinth Miss 29 Ap 10 June
6 Battle of Pittsburg Landing or Shiloh Tenn 6 7 Ap

973 732 Campain of 1862 *continued*

7 Peninsular campain, Va 17 Mar-2 Sep
Siege of Yorktown Va 5 Ap-4 May
Battle of Fair Oaks, or Seven Pines, Va 31 May-1 June
Seven-days battles 25 June-1 July

8 Northern Virginia West Virginia, Maryland 17 Mar-2 Sep
Battle of Cedar Run, or Cedar (Slaughter) mountain Va 9 Aug
Second battle of Bull Run, or Manassas, Va 30 Aug

9 Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas, Indian Territory, Dep't of N W 10 Ap-20 Nov

733 Campain of 1862 *concluded*

1 South Carolina, Georgia, middle and east Florida 12 Ap 1862–11 June 1863

2 West Florida, southern Alabama, southern Mississippi, Louisiana 12 May 1862–14 May 1863
Texas, New Mexico Arizona 20 Sep 1862–14 May 1863

3 Kentucky, middle and east Tennessee north Alabama, southwest Virginia 10 June–31 Oct

4 West Tennessee, northern Mississippi 10 June–20 Jan 1863
Battle of Corinth, Miss 3 4 Oct

5 North Carolina, southeastern Virginia 20 Aug 1862–3 June 1863

6 Northern Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania 3 Sep-14 Nov
Battle of South Mountain, Md. 14 Sep
Battle of Antietam, or Sharpsburg Md. 16–17 Sep

7 Kentucky, middle and east Tennessee north Alabama, southwest Virginia 1 Nov-20 Jan 1863
Battle of Stone river, or Murfreesboro, Tenn 31 Dec 1862–3 Jan 1863

8 Northern Virginia, West Virginia Maryland, Pennsylvania 15 Nov-25 Jan 1863

9 Battle of Fredericksburg, Va 11–15 Dec

.734 Campain of 1863

1 Missouri, Arkansas, Kansas Indian Territory, Dep t of Northwest 20 Nov 1862–31 Dec 1863

2 Kentucky, middle and east Tennessee north Alabama, southwest Virginia 21 Jan-10 Aug
Middle Tennessee, or Tullahoma campain 23 June–7 July
Morgan's Ohio raid 2 26 July

3 Mississippi, west Tennessee 20 Jan-10 Aug

4 Siege of Vicksburg Miss 19 May–4 July

5 Northern Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland Pennsylvania 26 Jan.–3 June

6 Chancellorsville, Va campain 27 Ap-6 May

7 West Florida, southern Alabama, southern Mississippi Louisiana Texas, New Mexico 14 May–31 Dec
Siege of Port Hudson, La 21 May–8 July

8 North Carolina, Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania Dep t of East 3 June–3 Aug

9 Battle of Gettysburg, Pa 1–3 July

973 735 Campain of 1863 *concluded*
1 South Carolina, Georgia, middle and east Florida 12 June–31 Dec.
Operations on Morris island, S C 10 July–7 Sep
Occupation of Battery Wagner, S C 6–7 Sep
Bombardment of Fort Sumter, S C 17 Aug–31 Dec
Bombardment of Charleston S C 21 Aug–31 Dec
3 North Carolina, Virginia West Virginia Maryland Pennsylvania 4 Aug 31 Dec
Bristoe, Va campain 9–22 Oct
Mine Run Va campain 26 Nov–2 Dec
4 Kentucky, southwest Virginia, Tennessee, Mississippi north Alabama north Georgia 11 Aug–19 Oct
5 Chickamauga Ga campain 16 Aug–22 Sep
Battle of Chickamauga, Ga 19 20 Sep
6 East Tennessee campain 16 Aug–19 Oct
7 Kentucky, southwest Virginia, Tennessee, Mississippi, north Alabama, north Georgia 20 Oct–31 Dec
8 Knoxville, Tenn campain 4 Nov–23 Dec
Siege of Knoxville, Tenn 17 Nov–4 Dec
9 Chattanooga Ringgold campain 23 27 Nov
Battle of Lookout mountain, Tenn 24 Nov
Battle of Missionary ridge Tenn 25 Nov

736 Campain of 1864
1 Kentucky, southwest Virginia, Tennessee Mississippi Alabama north Georgia 1 Jan–30 Ap
Meridian Miss expedition 3 Feb–6 Mar
Forrest s expedition into west Tennessee and Kentucky 16 Mar–14 Ap
Capture of Fort Pillow, Tenn 12 Ap
2 N Carolina, Virginia W Va Maryland Pennsylvania 1 Jan 30 Ap
Expedition against New Berne, N C 28 Jan–10 Feb
Engagement at Morton s Ford Va 6–7 Feb
Kilpatrick s expedition against Richmond, Va 28 Feb–4 Mar.
3 Louisiana, trans Mississippi 1 Jan–30 June
Red river, La campain 10 Mar–22 May
Camden Ark expedition 23 Mar–3 May
4 South Carolina Florida Georgia coast 1 Jan–13 Nov
Charleston S. C harbor and vicinity
Florida expedition 5 22 Feb
Engagement at Olustee or Ocean Pond Fla 20 Feb
5 Southeastern Virginia North Carolina 1 May–12 June
Engagement at Proctor s Creek and Drewry s Bluff or Fort Darling, Va 12–16 May
Operations on the Bermuda Hundred Va front 17 May–2 June
Engagement at Petersburg Va 9 June
6 Battle of the Wilderness Va 5–7 May
7 Operations about Spottsylvania Court House, Va 8–21 May
8 Operations at and about Cold Harbor, Va. 31 May–12 June
9 Northern Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland Pennsylvania 1 May–3 Aug
Engagement at New Market, Va 15 May
Lynchburg Va campain 26 May–29 June
Battle of the Monocacy, Md 9 July
Action near Fort Stevens D C. 12 July

973 737 Campain of 1864 *concluded*
1 Northern Georgia 1 May–8 Sep
Atlanta, Ga campain
Battle of Atlanta, Ga 22 July
2 Kentucky, southwest Virginia, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama north Georgia 1 May–13 Nov
Engagement at Harrisburg, near Tupelo, Miss 14–15 July
Operations in Mobile bay, Ala 2–23 Aug S 1 973 754
Engagement at Allatoona, Ga 5 Oct
3 Southeastern Virginia, North Carolina 13 June–31 July
Richmond, Va campain
Assaults on the Petersburg lines 15–18 June
Explosion of the mine and assault on the crater 30 July
4 Louisiana, trans Mississippi 1 July–31 Dec.
Price's Missouri expedition 29 Aug–2 Dec
5 Southeastern Virginia, North Carolina 1 Aug–31 Dec
Richmond, Va campain
Expedition to Fort Fisher, N C 7–27 Dec
6 Northern Virginia, West Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania 4 Aug–31 Dec.
7 Shenandoah valley campain, Va 7 Aug–28 Nov
Battle of Winchester, or the Opequon, Va. 19 Sep
Battle of Cedar creek Va 19 Oct
8 South Carolina, Georgia, Florida 14 Nov–31 Dec.
Savannah, Ga campain, or Sherman s march to the sea 15 Nov–21 Dec
9 Kentucky, southwest Virginia, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama north Georgia 14 Nov–23 Jan 1865
Battle of Franklin, Tenn 30 Nov.
Battle of Nashville, Tenn 15 16 Dec

738 Campain of 1865
1 Northern and southeastern Virginia, North Carolina, West Virginia, Maryland Pennsylvania 1 Jan 30 June
2 Richmond, Va campain 1 Jan–3 Ap
3 Expedition to and capture of Fort Fisher, N C 3–17 Jan
4 Appomattox, Va campain 29 Mar–9 Ap
Battle of Five Forks, Va 1 Ap
Surrender of Gen Lee 9 Ap
5 North Carolina South Carolina, southern Georgia, east Florida 1 Jan–30 June
Campain of the Carolinas 1 Jan–26 Ap
6 Louisiana, trans Mississippi 1 Jan–30 June
7 Kentucky, southwestern Virginia, Tennessee, northern and central Georgia, Mississippi Alabama west Florida 1 Jan–30 June
Wilson s raid from Chickasaw to Selma, Ala and Macon, Ga. 22 Mar–24 Ap
8 Mobile, Ala campain 17 Mar–4 May
9 Pacific coast 1 Jan 1861–30 June 1865

973 77 Prisons, hospitals, charities, etc

771 Southern prisons prison life

1 Andersonville

2 Libby prison

772 Northern prisons

773 Exchange of prisoners paroles

774

775 Medical dep t surgeons nurses For military surgery see 617 99

776 Hospitals hospital sketches

777 Charities

For Soldiers homes see 362 8

Soldiers orphan asylums see 362 75

Freedmen s bureau see 361 3

Pensions see 351 5

1 U S sanitary commission

2 Sanitary fairs

778 Religious life chaplains revivals

1 U S Christian commission See also 267 11

78 **Personal narrativs, vindication, secret servis**

Personal narrativs when relating to some special battle or event should be clast according to their subject

781 Personal narrativs northern side

Including volumes of G A R. papers and Loyal legion

782 Personal narrativs southern side

783 Army life

784 Southern army life southern home life

785 Secret servis spies

786 Southern side

79 **Illustrativ material**

See note under 973 39

791 Poetry

792 Drama

793 Fiction

794 Addresses

795 Sermons

796 Humor

797 Pictures

Paintings drawings caricatures engravings fotografs sculpture

798 Music

799 Maps

8 **Later 19th century** 1865–1901

Period of reconstruction and civil servis reform

.81 **Andrew Johnson** 15 Ap 1865 4 Mar 1869

Born 29 Dec 1808 died 31 July 1875

13th amendment abolishing slavery adopted 18 Dec 1865

See also 326 8 and 342 739

Fenian invasion of Canada 31 May–2 June 1866 See also 97 048

Nebraska admitted 37th state 1 Mar 1867 See 978 2

Cession of Alaska by Russia 20 June 1867

Impeachment of Pres Johnson Mar–May 1868 See 351 99

14th amendment guaranteeing citizenship adopted 28 July 1868

See 342 739

973 81 **Ulysses Simpson Grant** 4 Mar. 1869–4 Mar 1877

Born 27 Ap 1822, died 23 July 1885

Treaty for annexation of Santo Domingo, signd 29 Nov. 1869, rejected bv senate 30 June 1870 See also 972 93

15th amendment guaranteeing suffrage, adopted 30 Mar 1870 See 324 15 and 342 739

First provision for civil servis reform 3 Mar 1871 See also 351 6

Geneva arbitration award 14 Sep 1872 See 341 6 973 722 973 757

Northwestern or San Juan boundary decision, Emperor William I of Germany, arbitrator 23 Oct 1872

Crédit mobilier investigation Dec 1872–Feb 1873

Coinage act 12 Feb 1873 See 332 47

Modoc war, California Nov 1872–June 1873

Financial panic 19–30 Sep 1873 See 332

Virginius incident Oct–Dec 1873

Whisky ring 1872–75 See 336 73

Civil rights act 1 Mar 1875

Colorado admitted, 38th state 1 Aug 1876 See 978 8

Centennial exposition, Philadelphia 10 May–10 Nov. 1876 See 606

Electoral commission Feb 1877

.83 **Rutherford Birchard Hayes** 4 Mar. 1877–4 Mar. 1881

Born 4 Oct 1822, died 17 Jan 1893

Halifax fishery award 23 Nov 1877

Bland silver act 28 Feb 1878 See 332 47

Resumption of specie payment 1 Jan 1879 See 332 52 and 336 73

.84 **James Abram Garfield** 4 Mar. 1881–19 Sep 1881

Born 19 Nov 1831 died 19 Sep 1881

Chester Alan Arthur 19 Sep 1881–4 Mar 1885

Born 5 Oct 1830, died 18 Nov 1886

International cotton exposition 5 Oct–31 Dec 1881 See 605

Edmund act to suppress poligamy 22 Mar 1882 See also 289 3

Pendleton civil servis reform act 11 Jan 1883 See 351 6

.85 **Grover Cleveland** 4 Mar. 1885–4 Mar. 1889

Born 18 Mar 1837, died 24 June 1908

Act regulating the presidential succession 19 Jan 1886 See 353 03

Mexican war pension act 29 Jan. 1887 See 351 5

Act creating Interstate commerce commission 4 Feb 1887 See 385

Dependent pension bil vetoed 11 Feb 1887 See 351 5

Centennial anniversary of Constitution, Philadelphia, Pa 15–17 Sep 1887

Act to establish the Labor dep't 13 June 1888 See 331 06173

Fisheries treaty, signd 15 Feb 1888, rejected by senate 21 Aug. 1888
See 333 91 and 341 273

Act to make Agriculture dep't an executiv dep't 9 Feb. 1889
See also 630 6173 and 353 8

973 86 Benjamin Harrison 4 Mar 1889-4 Mar. 1893
Born 20 Aug 1833 died 13 Mar 1901
Opening of Oklahoma 2 Ap 1889 See 976 6
North Dakota admitted 39th state 2 Nov 1889 See 978 4
South Dakota admitted, 40th state 2 Nov 1889 See 978 3
Montana admitted 41st state 8 Nov 1889 See 978 6
Washington admitted 42d state 11 Nov 1889 See 979 7
International Amer conference 2 Oct 1889-19 Ap 1890 See 341 1
Idaho admitted 43d state 3 July 1890 See 979 6
Wyoming admitted 44th state 10 July 1890 See 978 7
Sherman silver act repealing silver act of 1878 14 July 1890
See 332 47
McKinley tarif act 1 Oct 1890 See 337
Controversy with Chile Oct 1891-July 1892 See 983
Geary Chinese exclusion act 5 May 1892 See 325 251
Bering sea arbitration treaty 23 Aug 1892
Hawaiian annexation treaty sent to senate 15 Feb 1893 withdrawn 9 Mar 1893 See 996 9

.87 Grover Cleveland, second term 4 Mar 1893-4 Mar 1897
World's Columbian exposition Chicago 1 May 30 Oct 1893
See 606
Decision of Bering sea court of arbitration 15 Aug 1893
Voorhees silver act 1 Nov 1893 See 332 47
Wilson tarif act 27 Aug 1894 See 337
Income tax law decided unconstitutional by U S supreme court 8 Ap 1895 See 336 24
U S commission on boundary between Venezuela and British Guiana appointed 1 Jan 1896 See 987
Utah admitted 45th state 4 Jan 1896 See 979 2

.88 William McKinley 4 Mar 1897 14 Sep 1901
Born 29 Jan 1843 died 14 Sep 1901
Dingley tarif act 24 July 1897
Annexation of Hawaii 7 July 1898

89 War with Spain
War declared 21 Ap 1898
Protocol signd 12 Aug 1898
Treaty of peace signd at Paris 10 Dec 1898 ratified 11 Apr 1899

891 Political history causes results
Spanish misrule in Cuba
Destruction of battleship Maine 15 Feb 1898
Acquisition of Philippines and Puerto Rico

892 Diplomatic history

893 Special campains and battles
Siege of Santiago 22 June-17 July 1898
Battle of El Caney 1 July 1898

.894 General military history May be subdivided like 973 74

895 Naval history
Battle of Manila 1 May 1898
Sinking of the Merrimac 3 June 1898
Destruction of Cervera's squadron 3 July 1898

896 War meetings celebrations anniversaries
See note under 973 36
For patriotic societies commemorating the war with Spain see 369,181 183

897 Prisons hospitals etc.

898 Personal narrativs

899 Illustrativ material
See note under 973.39

973.9 20th century– 1901–

.91 Erly 20th century 1901–

911 Theodore Roosevelt 14 Sep. 1901–4 Mar. 1909
Born 27 Oct 1858 died 6 Jan 1919
Oklahoma admitted, 46th state 16 Nov 1907 See 976.6

912 William Howard Taft 4 Mar. 1909–4 Mar. 1913
Born 15 Sep 1857 died 8 Mar 1930
New Mexico admitted, 47th state 6 Jan 1912 See 978.9
Arizona admitted, 48th state 14 Feb 1912 See 979.1
16th amendment, authorizing income taxes, adopted 25 Feb 1913

913 Woodrow Wilson 4 Mar. 1913–4 Mar. 1921
Born 28 Dec 1856 died 3 Feb 1924
The World war, begun with Austria's declaration of war against Serbia, 28 July 1914, was formally enterd by United States with a declaration of war against Germany, 6 Ap 1917, armistice signd by the Germans 11 Nov 1918, treaty of Versailles signd by treaty plenipotentiaries of Germany and the Allied Powers 28 June 1919, treaties with Germany, Austria and Hungary ratified by United States senate 18 Oct 1921
17th amendment, authorizing election of U S senators by direct popular vote, adopted 31 May 1913
Federal trade commission act 5 Aug 1914
Panama canal opend 15 Aug 1914
Danish West Indies bought 17 Jan 1917
18th amendment (liquor prohibition) adopted 29 Jan 1919
19th amendment, authorizing woman suffrage, adopted 18 Aug 1920

914 Warren Gamaliel Harding 4 Mar 1921–2 Aug 1923
Born 2 Nov 1865 died 2 Aug 1923
Immigration act 19 Aug 1921
Washington conference 12 Nov 1921–6 Feb 1922

915 Calvin Coolidge 2 Aug 1923–4 Mar 1929
Born 4 July 1872 died 5 Jan 1933
Dawes commission 1924

.916 Herbert Clark Hoover 4 Mar 1929–4 Mar. 1933
Born 10 Aug 1874

.917 Franklin Delano Roosevelt 4 Mar. 1933–
Born 30 Jan. 1882

974 Northeastern or North Atlantic New England

.1 Maine

Admitted 15 Mar 1820 as 23d state
Area 33 040 sq mi 16 counties
Sobriquets: Pinetree state, Polar Star state Capital Augusta

.11 Aroostook
.12 Somerset
.125 Piscataquis
.13 Penobscot
.14 Washington
.145 Hancock
.15 Waldo
.153 Knox
.157 Lincoln
.16 Kennebec
.17 Franklin
.175 Oxford
.18 Androscoggin
.185 Sagadahoc
.19 Cumberland
.191 *Portland*
.195 York

.2 New Hampshire

Area 9341 sq mi 10 counties
Sobriquet Granit state Capital Concord

.21 Coos
.22 *White mts*
.23 Grafton
.24 Carroll
.245 Belknap
.25 Strafford
.26 Rockingham
.27 Merrimac
.275 Sullivan
.28 Hillsboro
.29 Cheshire

.3 Vermont

Area 9564 sq mi 14 counties
Sobriquet Green Mt state Capital Montpelier

.31 Grand Isle
.313 Franklin
.317 Chittenden
.32 Orleans
.325 Essex
.33 Caledonia
.335 Lamoille
.34 Washington
.35 Addison
.36 Orange
.365 Windsor
.37 Rutland
.38 Bennington
.39 Windham

974.4 **Massachusetts**
Area 8266 sq mi. 14 counties
Sobriquet Bay state Capital Boston

41 Berkshire
.42 Franklin
.423 Hampshire
.426 Hampden
.43 Worcester
.44 Middlesex
45 Essex
46 Suffolk
.461 *Boston*
47 Norfolk
48 Plymouth
485 Bristol
49 Barnstable
494 Dukes
497 Nantucket

5 **Rhode Island**
Area 1248 sq mi. 5 counties
Sobriquet Little Rhody Capital Providence

51 Providence
52 *Providence* (city)
53 *Pawtucket*
54 Kent
55 Bristol
56 Newport
57 *Newport* (city)
58 *Block island*
59 Washington

.6 **Connecticut**
Area 4965 sq mi. 8 counties
Sobriquet Wooden Nutmeg state Capital Hartford

61 Litchfield
62 Hartford
63 *Hartford* (city)
64 Tolland
.645 Windham
65 New London
66 Middlesex
67 New Haven
68 *New Haven* (city)
69 Fairfield

974 7 New York

Area 49 204 sq mi. 61 counties (exclusiv of Bronx)

Sobriquet Empire state Capital Albany

71 *New York* (city)

72 Vicinity of New York city

721 Long Island

722 Kings county

723 *Brooklyn*

724 Queens county

5 Nassau "

725 Suffolk "

726 Richmond " Staten Island

727 Westchester "

5 *Bronx boro* (and county)

728 Rockland county

73 Southeast counties

731 Orange *West Point*

732 Putnam

733 Dutchess

734 Ulster

735 Sullivan

736 Delaware

737 Green

738 *Catskill mts*

739 Columbia

74 Middle east counties

741 Rensselaer

Troy

742 Albany

743 *Albany* (city)

744 Schenectady

745 Schoharie

746 Montgomery

747 Fulton

748 Saratoga •

749 Washington

75 Northern counties

751 Warren

Lake George

752 Hamilton

·753 Essex

Adirondaks

·754 Clinton

Lake Champlain

·755 Franklin

·756 St Lawrence

·757 Jefferson

·758 *Thousand Islands*

·759 Lewis

New York

974.76	North central counties
.761	Herkimer
.762	Oneida
.763	*Utica*
.764	Madison
.765	Onondaga
.766	*Syracuse*
.767	Oswego
.768	Cayuga
769	Seneca
.77	South central counties
771	Tompkins
.772	Cortland
.773	Chenango
.774	Otsego
.775	Broome
.776	*Binghamton*
.777	Tioga
.778	Chemung
.779	*Elmira*
.78	West central counties
.781	Schuyler
.782	Yates
.783	Steuben
.784	Allegany
.785	Livingston
.786	Ontario
.787	Wayne
.788	Monroe
.789	*Rochester*
.79	Western counties
.791	Orleans
.792	Genesee
.793	Wyoming
.794	Cattaraugus
795	Chautauqua
.796	Erie
.797	*Buffalo*
.798	Niagara
.799	*Niagara Falls*

974 8 **Pennsylvania**

In territory claimd in 17th century by Sweden and then cald New Sweden or New Swedeland

Area 45 126 sq mi 67 counties

Sobriquet Keystone state Capital Harrisburg

.81 Southeast counties Philadelphia and Chester group

811 Philadelphia (co and city)
812 Montgomery
813 Chester
814 Delaware
815 Lancaster
816 Berks
817 Schuylkill
818 Dauphin
819 Lebanon

.82 Eastern counties Bucks group

.821 Bucks
.822 Northampton
823 Wayne
824 Pike
825 Monroe
826 Carbon
.827 Lehigh

83 Northeast counties Northumberland group

831 Northumberland
832 Luzerne
833 *Wilkes Barre*
834 Susquehanna
835 Wyoming
836 Lackawanna
837 *Scranton*
838 Columbia
839 Montour

84 Southeast central counties Cumberland group

841 York
842 Adams
843 Cumberland
844 Franklin
845 Perry
846 Mifflin
847 Juniata
848 Union
.849 Snyder

.85 Northeast central counties East Lycoming group

851 Lycoming
.852
853 Center
854 Clinton
855 Potter
856 Tioga
857 Bradford
858
.859 Sullivan

Pennsylvania

974.86 Northwest central counties West Lycoming group

861 Clearfield
.862 Jefferson
.863 McKean
.864
.865 Elk
.866 Cameron
.867 Warren
.868 Forest
.869 Clarion
.87 Southwest central counties Bedford group
.871 Bedford
.872 Fulton
.873 Huntingdon
.874
.875 Blair
.876 *Altoona*
.877 Cambria
.878
.879 Somerset
.88 Southwest counties Westmoreland group
881 Westmoreland
.882 Washington
.883 Greene
.884 Fayette
.885 Allegheny
.886 *Pittsburgh*
.887 *Allegheny City*
Annext to Pittsburgh in 1907
.888 Armstrong
.889 Indiana
.89 Northwest counties Allegheny group
.891 Butler
.892 Beaver
.893 Lawrence
.894
.895 Mercer
.896 Venango
.897 Crawford
.898
899 Erie
.9 New Jersey
Area 8224 sq mi 21 counties

Sobriquet: Jersey Blue state Capital Trenton
.91 East Jersey
.92 Northern counties
.921 Bergen
.922
923 Passaic
924 *Paterson*
.925
.926 Hudson
.927 *Jersey City*
.928 *Hoboken*

974 93	Central counties
931	Essex
932	*Newark*
933	*Orange*
934	
935	
936	Union
937	*Elizabeth*
938	*Rahway*
94	Southern counties
941	Middlesex
942	*New Brunswick*
943	
944	Somerset
945	
946	Monmouth
947	
948	Ocean
95	West Jersey
96	Central counties
961	Burlington
962	
963	
964	
965	Mercer
966	*Trenton*
967	*Princeton*
97	Northern counties
971	Hunterdon
972	*Raritan*
973	
974	Morris
975	
976	Sussex
977	
978	Warren
98	Upper southern counties
981	Gloucester
982	
983	
984	Atlantic
985	
986	
987	Camden
988	*Camden* (city)
99	Lower southern counties
991	Salem
992	*Salem City*
993	
994	Cumberland
995	*Bridgeton*
996	
997	
998	Cape May

975 Southeastern or South Atlantic

Including general works on the South

.1 Delaware

Area 1965 sq mi.
3 counties
Sobriquets Blue Hen state Diamond state Capital Dover

11 Newcastle
12 *Wilmington*
14 Kent 15 *Dover*
17 Sussex

2 Maryland

Area 12,327 sq mi.
23 counties and Baltimore city
Sobriquet Old Line state Capital Annapolis

.21 Eastern Maryland
.221 Worcester
.223 Somerset
.225 Wicomico
.227 Dorchester
.231 Caroline
.232 Talbot
234 Queen Annes
236 Kent
238 Cecil
24 Southern Maryland
241 St Marys
.244 Calvert
.247 Charles
251 Prince Georges
.255 Anne Arundel
.256 *Annapolis*
26 *Baltimore* (city)
27 North central
.271 Baltimore
.274 Harford
277 Carroll
281 Howard
.284 Montgomery
.287 Frederick
288 *Frederick* (city)
29 Western
291 Washington
.2 2 *Hagerstown*
.294 Allegany
.295 *Cumberland*
297 Garrett

.3 District of Columbia, Washington (city)

Area 70 sq mi.

975.5 Virginia

17 Ap 1861 seceded 26 Jan 1870 readmitted Area 40 262 sq mi. 100 counties and 20 independent cities

Sobriquets Old Dominion Mother of Presidents Capital Richmond

51 Atlantic coast
513 Eastern peninsula counties
515 Northampton
516 Accomac
518 Chesapeake bay
52 Potomac counties Northern neck
521 Northumberland
522 Lancaster
523 Richmond
524 Westmoreland
525 King George
526 Stafford
527 Prince William
5 Fauquier
528 Loudoun
529 Fairfax
5 Arlington
6 *Alexandria* (city)
53 Rappahannock-York counties
531 Mathews
532 Gloucester
533 Middlesex
534 Essex
535 King and Queen
5 King William
536 Caroline
5 Spotsylvania
6 *Fredericksburg*
537 Orange
5 Greene
538 Madison
539 Culpeper
5 Rappahannock
54 York James counties
541 Elizabeth City co
5 Warwick
6 *Newport News*
542 York
5 James City co
543 New Kent
544 Charles City co
545 Henrico
1 *Richmond* (city)
5 Goochland
546 Hanover
5 Louisa
547 Fluvanna
548 Albemarle
1 *Charlottesville*
549 Nelson
6 Amherst

Virginia

975 55 Southeastern counties
551 Princess Anne
552 Norfolk
1 *Norfolk* (city)
2 *Portsmouth*
553 Nansemond
1 *Suffolk*
554 Isle of Wight
555 Southampton
556 Surry
5 Sussex
557 Greensville
5 Brunswick
558 Dinwiddie
1 *Petersburg*
5 Prince George
6 *Hopewell*
559 Chesterfield
56 South central counties
561 Powhatan
5 Cumberland
562 Buckingham
5 Appomattox
563 Prince Edward
4 Amelia
7 Nottoway
564 Lunenburg
5 Mecklenburg
565 Charlotte
566 Halifax
5 Pittsylvania
6 *Danville*
567 Campbell
1 *Lynchburg*
5 Bedford
568 Franklin
569 Henry
5 Patrick

Virginia

975.57 Southwestern counties
.571 Floyd
4 Carroll
7 Grayson
.572 Smyth
5 Washington
6 *Bristol*
.573 Scott
5 Lee
.574 Wise
5 Dickenson
.575 Buchanan
5 Russell
.576 Tazewell
5 Bland
.577 Wythe
5 Pulaski
.578 Giles
5 Montgomery
6 *Radford*
.579 Roanoke
1 *Roanoke* (city)
5 Craig
.58 Central western counties
.581 Alleghany
1 *Clifton Forge*
.583 Botetourt
.585 Rockbridge
1 *Buena Vista*
.587 Bath
.589 Highland
.59 Northwestern counties Shenandoah valley
.591 Augusta
1 *Staunton*
.592 Rockingham
1 *Harrisonburg*
.594 Page
.595 Shenandoah
.597 Warren
.598 Clarke
.599 Frederick
1 *Winchester*

975 6 **North Carolina**

20 May 1861 seceded, 25 June 1868 readmitted Area 52,426 sq.mi 100 counties Sobriquets Old North Turpentine or Tar Heel state. Capital Raleigh (975 6551)

61 Coastal plain Eastern counties

Flatwoods district

611 Northeast coastal plain North Atlantic coast counties

612 Albemarle Sound
613 Currituck
5 Camden
614 Pasquotank
1 *Elizabeth City*
4 Perquimans
7 Chowan
615 Gates
5 Hertford
616 Bertie
5 Washington
617 Tyrrell
5 Dare Roanoke Island
618 Pamlico Sound
2 Hyde
6 Beaufort
619 Craven
1 *New Bern*
4 Pamlico
7 Carteret

62 Southeast coastal plain South Atlantic coast counties

Cape Fear section

621 Jones
623 Onslow
625 Pender
627 New Hanover
1 *Wilmington*
629 Brunswick

63 Southwest coastal plain Sandhil counties

631 Columbus
632 Bladen
633 Robeson
5 Scotland
634 Richmond
635 Moore
5 Lee
636 Harnett
5 Hoke
637 Cumberland
1 *Fayetteville*
5 Sampson
638 Duplin
5 Lenoir
6 *Kinston*
639 Greene
5 Wayne
6 *Goldsboro*

64 Northwest coastal plain counties

641 Johnston
643 Wilson
1 *Wilson* (city)
644 Pitt
645 Martin
646 Edgecomb
9 *Rocky Mount*
647 Nash
648 Halifax
649 Northampton

65 Piedmont, Plateau or Central counties

651 Northeast Piedmont counties

652 Warren
653 Vance
5 Granville
654 Franklin
655 Wake
1 *Raleigh*
656 Durham
1 *Durham* (city)
5 Orange
657 Person
5 Caswell
658 Alamance
659 Chatham

North Carolina

975 66 Northwest Piedmont counties

661	Randolph	665	Surry
662	Guilford	666	Yadkin
1	*High Point*	667	Forsyth
2	*Greensboro*	1	*Winston Salem*
663	Rockingham	668	Davidson
664	Stokes	669	Davie

67 South Piedmont counties

671	Rowan	676	Mecklenburg
1	*Salisbury*	1	*Charlotte*
672	Cabarrus	.677	Gaston
1	*Concord*	1	*Gastonia*
673	Stanly	5	Cleveland
674	Montgomery	678	Lincoln
675	Anson	5	Catawba
5	Union	679	Iredell
		5	Alexander

68 Appalachian, Mountain or Western counties

Asheville Plateau Land of the Sky, Blue Ridge, clas general works on Blue Ridge Mts in 975 5 Pisgah national forest Clas general works on Appalachian Mts in 975

681 Northeast Appalachian counties

682	Wilkes	6865	Mitchell
683	Alleghany	687	Yancey
5	Ashe	1	Mt Mitchell
684	Watauga	5	Madison
5	Caldwell	688	Buncombe
685	Burke	1	*Asheville*
686	Avery	689	McDowell

69 Southwest Appalachian counties

691	Rutherford	694	Haywood
5	Polk		Qualla Indian reservation
692	Henderson		
693	Transylvania	695	Jackson
696	Swain		

Great Smoky Mt region clas general works on Great Smokies and Great Smoky Mt national park in 976 889

697	Graham	6985	Clay
698	Macon	699	Cherokee

Nantahala national forest

.7 **South Carolina**

20 Dec. 1860 seceded 25 June 1868 readmitted Area 30 989 sq mi 46 counties Sobriquet Palmetto state Capital Columbia (975 7711)

71 Piedmont plateau Up country

72 Mountain or Alpin counties

721	Oconee	727	Greenville
	Chattooga ridge	1	*Greenville* (city)
723	Pickens	729	Spartanburg
725	Anderson	1	*Spartanburg* (city)
1	*Anderson* (city)		

South Carolina

975 73	Southwest Piedmont counties		
731	Laurens	736	McCormick
733	Greenwood	737	Edgefield
1	*Greenwood* (city)	738	Saluda
735	Abbeville	739	Newberry
74	Northeast Piedmont counties		
741	Union	745	Lancaster
742	Cherokee	747	Chester
743	York	749	Fairfield
1	*Rock Hill*		
75	Coastal plain Low country		
76	Sandhil and Upper pine belt counties northeast section. To be used as general number for Sandhils and Upper pine belt		
761	Kershaw	766	Darlington
1	*Camden*	767	Lee
763	Chesterfield	769	Sumter
764	Marlboro	1	*Sumter* (city)
77	Sandhil and Upper pine belt counties southwest section		
771	Richland	776	Barnwell
1	*Columbia*	777	Allendale
772	Calhoun	778	Bamberg
773	Lexington	779	Orangeburg
775	Aiken		
1	*Aiken* (city)		
78	Lower pine belt and Coast counties northeast section Pedee section. To be used as general number for Lower pine belt and Coast region		
781	Clarendon	785	Dillon
783	Williamsburg	786	Marion
784	Florence	787	Horry
1	*Florence* (city)	789	Georgetown
79	Lower pine belt and Coast counties southwest section		
791	Charleston	795	Colleton
1	*Charleston* (city)	797	Hampton
793	Berkeley	798	Jasper
794	Dorchester		
799	Beaufort		
1	*Beaufort* (city)		
5	Sea islands. Clas here or under 917 57995 works on the Sea islands as a whole as wel as on individual islands which ar part of Beaufort county but clas under 975 791 or 917 5791 Charleston county works on islands which ar part of that county		

975 8 Georgia

19 Jan. 1861 seceded 25 June 1868 readmitted Area 59 265 sq mi 159 counties Sobriquets Cracker or Buzzard state Empire state of the South Capital Atlanta (975 8231)

81 North Georgia

811 Northeast counties

812 Rabun
5 Habersham
813 Stephens
5 Franklin
814 Banks
5 Jackson
815 Madison
5 Hart
816 Elbert
5 Lincoln
817 Wilkes
5 Oglethorpe
818 Clarke
1 *Athens*
819 Oconee
5 Barrow

82 North central counties Appalachian Highland or Mountain region

Blue Ridge Clas general works on Appalachian Mts in 975 on Blue Ridge in 975 5

821 Walton
5 Rockdale
822 Gwinnett
5 DeKalb
Stone Mt Confederate memorial
823 Fulton
1 *Atlanta*
4 Milton
Merged with Fulton 1932
8237 Campbell
Merged with Fulton, 1932
824 Douglas
5 Cobb
825 Cherokee
5 Pickens
826 Dawson
5 Forsyth
827 Hall
3 Lumpkin
7 White
828 Towns
Cherokee national forest Blue Ridge section Clas general works on Cherokee national forest in 976 888
5 Union
829 Fannin
8295 Gilmer

83 Northwest counties Valley region

Appalachian Valley Great Valley Clas general works on Appalachian Valley in 975

831 Murray
832 Whitfield
6 Catoosa
833 Walker
834 Dade
Lookout Plateau
Lookout Mts
4 Chattooga
835 Floyd
1 *Rome*
836 Gordon
5 Bartow
Cald Cass 1832-61
837 Paulding
5 Polk
838 Haralson
839 Carroll

Georgia

975 84 Middle Georgia Central upland Piedmont region

841 West central counties

842 Heard
3 Coweta
6 Fayette
843 Clayton
5 Henry
844 Spalding
1 *Griffin*
6 Lamar
845 Pike
5 Meriwether
846 Troup
1 *La Grange*
6 Harris
847 Muscogee
1 *Columbus*
6 Chattahoochee
848 Marion
3 Talbot
6 Upson
849 Taylor
5 Schley

85 Central counties

851 Macon
5 Houston
852 Pulaski
5 Bleckley
853 Dodge]
5 Laurens
854 Wilkinson
5 Twiggs
855 Bibb
1 *Macon* (city)
6 Peach
856 Crawford
3 Monroe
7 Jones
857 Baldwin
6 Putnam
858 Jasper
Cald Randolph 1807-12 Present Randolph co, 975 893 was organized in 1828
5 Butts
859 Newton
5 Morgan

86 East central counties

861 Greene
6 Taliaferro
862 Hancock
5 Warren
863 McDuffie
5 Columbia
864 Richmond
Formd St Paul s parish til 1777
1 *Augusta*
865 Burke
Formd St George s parish til 1777
866 Jefferson
6 Glascock
867 Washington
6 Johnson
868 Treutlen
4 Emanuel
869 Jenkins
5 Screven

87 South Georgia Coastal plain

871 Southeast counties

872 Effingham
Formd St Matthew's and part of St Philip s parishes til 1777
4 Chatham
Formd Christ Church parish till 1777
5 *Savannah*

Georgia

975.873	Bryan		
3	Liberty Formd St John's, St Andrew's and St James parishes til 1777		
7	McIntosh		
.874	Glynn Formd St Patrick's and St David's parishes till 1777		
1	*Brunswick*		
6	Camden Formd St Thomas and St Mary's parishes til 1777		
.875	Charlton	.877	Candler
	Okefenokee	5	Tattnall
	Swamp	.878	Toombs
3	Brantley	4	Appling
6	Wayne	7	Bacon
.876	Long	.879	Pierce
3	Evans	4	Ware
6	Bulloch	5	*Waycross*
.88	South central counties		Wire gras section
.881	Clinch	.885	Ben Hill
4	Echols	5	Irwin
7	Lanier	.886	Berrien
.882	Atkinson	4	Lowndes
3	Coffee	5	*Valdosta*
7	Jeff Davis	.887	Brooks
.883	Montgomery	6	Cook
5	Wheeler	.888	Tift
.884	Telfair	5	Turner
5	Wilcox	.889	Crisp
		5	Dooly
.89	Southwest counties		
.891	Sumter	.892	Stewart
6	Webster	4	Quitman
	Cald Kinchafoonee 1853-56	7	Clay
.893	Randolph Jasper co. 975.858, cald Randolph 1807-12. Present Randolph co. organized 1828		
5	Terrell	.8967	Baker
.894	Lee	.897	Mitchell
5	Worth	5	Colquitt
.895	Dougherty	.898	Thomas
1	*Albany*	1	*Thomasville*
6	Calhoun	6	Grady
.896	Early	.899	Decatur
4	Miller	6	Seminole

975.9 Florida

1512 discoverd by Ponce de Leon 1565 settled by Spaniards 22 Feb 1819 bought of Spain
30 Mar 1822 organized as territory
3 Mar 1845 admitted as 27th state
10 Jan 1861 seceded 25 June 1868 readmitted Area 54 861 sq mi
66 counties
Sobriquets Everglade Gulf state Capital Tallahassee

91 Northeast counties
911 Nassau
912 Duval
1 *Jacksonville*
913 Baker
914 Union
915 Bradford
916 Clay
917 Putnam
918 St Johns
1 *St Augustine*
919 Flagler
92 East central counties
921 Volusia
1 *New Smyrna*
922 Lake
923 Seminole
924 Orange
1 *Orlando*
925 Osceola
927 Brevard
928 Indian River
929 St Lucie
93 Southeast coast
931 Martin
932 Palm Beach
935 Broward
938 Dade
1 *Miami*
94 Southwest coast
941 Monroe
1 *Key West*
944 Collier
946 *Hendry*
948 Lee
949 Charlotte

Florida

975 95 South central counties
951 Glades
953 Okeechobee
955 Highlands
957 Hardee
959 De Soto
96 West central counties
961 Sarasota
962 Manatee
963 Pinellas
1 *St Petersburg*
965 Hillsborough
1 *Tampa*
967 Polk
969 Pasco
97 Northern west central counties
971 Hernando
972 Citrus
973 Sumter
975 Marion
977 Levy
979 Alachua
98 North central counties
981 Dixie
6 Lafayette
982 Suwanee
983 Columbia
984 Hamilton
985 Madison
986 Taylor
987 Jefferson
988 Leon
1 *Tallahassee*
989 Wakulla
99 Northwestern counties
991 Franklin
992 Liberty
5 Gadsden
993 Jackson
994 Calhoun
7 Gulf
995 Bay
996 Washington
5 Holmes
997 Walton
998 Okaloosa
5 Santa Rosa
999 Escambia
1 *Pensacola*

976 South Central or Gulf

.1 Alabama

1702 settled by French 14 Dec 1819 admitted as 22d state 11 Jan 1861 seceded 25 June 1868 readmitted Area 51 998 sq mi 67 counties Sobriquets Land of Flowers; Cotton Lizard or Yallerhammers state Capital Montgomery (976 1471)

11 Southern Alabama Coastal plain division

12 Gulf coast counties Southwestern pine hils Lower coastal plain

121 Baldwin

Coast strip, Mobile delta Estuarin swamps

1 Mobile Bay

122 Mobile

1 *Mobile* (city)

123 Lime hils Piney woods

124 Washington

5 Clarke

125 Monroe

126 Conecuh

5 Escambia

127 Covington

Cald Jones co during 1868

128 Lime sink or Wire-gras region

129 Geneva

1295 Houston

13 Southern red hils Wiregras section Including works on southeast counties

131 Henry

132 Barbour

133 Dale

134 Coffee

135 Pike

136 Crenshaw

137 Butler

138 Wilcox

139 Marengo

5 Choctaw

14 Black belt, Canebrake or Prairie counties

Chunnennuggee Ridge or Blue marl region, central Alabama

141 Sumter

142 Greene

143 Hale

144 Perry

145 Dallas

146 Autauga

1465 Lowndes

147 Montgomery

1 *Montgomery* (city)

148 Bullock

5 Russell

149 Macon

15 Northern Alabama Hil country Mineral or Mountain and valley division

151 Piedmont region East central counties

152 Elmore

153 Tallapoosa

155 Lee

156 Chambers

157 Randolph

158 Clay

159 Coosa

Alabama

976 16	Appalachian or Coosa Valley region			
	Blue Ridge Raccoon Mts Limestone valleys Clas general works on Appalachian Valley in 975 on Blue Ridge in 975 5			
16	Talladega	164	Cleburne	
163	Calhoun	165	Cherokee	
	Cald Benton 1832 58	166	DeKalb	Wills Valley
167	Etowah			
	Establisht as Baine co in 1866 abolisht in 1867 reestablisht as Etowah co in 1868			
169	St Clair			
17	Coal region or Mineral district			
171	**Plateau section**	175	**Basin section**	
	Sand mountains	176	Walker	
172	Blount	178	Jefferson	
	Murphree s Valley			Jones Valley
		1		*Birmingham*
173	Cullman	179	Shelby	
174	Winston			
18	Central pine belt West central counties			
	Upper costal plain			
181	Chilton	185	Pickens	
	Cald Baker 1868–71	186	Lamar	
		187	Fayette	
182	Bibb	189	Marion	
	Cald Cahaba 1818–20			
184	Tuscaloosa			
19	Tennessee Valley counties			
	Clas general works on Tennessee River in 976 8			
19	Franklin	193	Morgan	
5	Colbert	194	Marshall	
19	Lawrence	195	Jackson	Brown s Valley
96	Highland Rim The Barrens			
	Clas general works on Highland Rim in 976 841			
97	Madison	199	Lauderdale	
1 8	Limestone	1		**Muscle Shoals**

976 2 Mississippi

7 Ap 1798 organized as territory, 10 Dec. 1817 admitted as 20th state, 9 Jan. 1861 seceded, 17 Feb 1870 readmitted Area 46 865 sq mi. 82 counties Sobriquets, Bayou Eagle or Magnolia state Capital Jackson (976.2511)

21 Mobile district (West Florida) Southeast counties

Clas general works on West Florida in 975 99

211 Gulf counties

Coastal pine medows Mississippi Sound

212	Jackson	.214	Hancock
.213	Harrison		
1	*Biloxi* *Gulfport*		
.215	Pearl River	2175	Perry
216	Stone	218	Forrest
5	George	1	*Hattiesburg*
217	Greene	219	Lamar

22 Natchez district (West Florida) Southwest counties

Bluf hils Clas general works on West Florida in 975 99

.221	Marion	227	Franklin
222	Walthall	.228	Jefferson
.223	Pike		Cald Pickering
.224	Amite		1799–1802
.225	Wilkinson	5	Claiborne
.226	Adams	.229	Warren
1	*Natchez*	1	*Vicksburg*

23 Choctaw cessions

24 Delta counties

Yazoo-Mississippi delta or flood plain Clas general works on Mississippi valley in 977

.241	Issaquena	245	Quitman
4	Sharkey	5	Tallahatchie
.242	Washington	246	Leflore
1	*Greenville*	.247	Sunflower
243	Bolivar	248	Humphreys
.244	Coahoma	.249	Yazoo

.25 Long leaf pine region

251	Hinds	255	Jones 1 *Laurel*
1	*Jackson*	256	Jackson Prairie belt
252	Copiah	257	Wayne
253	Lincoln	5	Jasper
6	Lawrence	.258	Smith
254	Jefferson Davis	5	Simpson
5	Covington	.259	Rankin

Louisiana

976 37 East central parishes

Ouachita or Washita River, use as general number See also 976 76 Upper Ouachita (Washita) River

.371 Avoyelles
.373 Concordia
.374 Catahoula
.375 LaSalle Catahoula Lake
.376 Caldwell
.377 Franklin
.379 Tensas

.38 Northeast parishes

Use as general number for northern Louisiana

.381 Madison

Singer wild life refuge

.382 East Carroll
.383 West "
.384 Morehouse
.386 Richland
.387 Ouachita
1 *Monroe*
389 Union

39 Northwest parishes

.391 Lincoln
.392 Jackson
.393 Bienville
.394 Claiborne
.396 Webster
.397 Bossier
.399 Caddo Caddo Lake
1 *Shreveport*

.4 Texas

2 Dec. 1835 independence from Mexico declared, 2 Mar 1836 republic formd, 29 Dec 1845 annext as 28th state
1 Feb 1861 seceded, 30 Mar 1870 readmitted Area 262 398 sq mi
253 counties
Sobriquet Lone Star state Capital Austin

.5

.6 Indian Territory Oklahoma

30 June 1834 assignd to Indians (part of Louisiana purchase) 16 Nov 1907 Oklahoma admitted as 46th state Area 70 057 sq mi 77 counties Sobriquet Sooner state Capital Oklahoma City (976 6381)

61 Western Oklahoma

Oklahoma territory 2 May 1890–16 Nov 1907 Area 38,811 sq mi Canadian River; clas here general works on Canadian River including North and South Canadian, see also 976 67 Lower Canadian River

611 Northwest counties

High plains region

612 Panhandle

No Man's Land, Neutral strip, Public land strip Cimarron territory 1887-90

613 Cimarron 6135 Texas .614 Beaver

615 Harper

5 Ellis

Former Day co, abolisht 1907, included present Ellis co and north part of Roger Mills

616 Roger Mills
Antelope Hils
.618 Dewey
.619 Woodward

617 Custer

Gypsum Hils region

Oklahoma

976 62 North central counties

Cherokee outlet Cherokee strip Salt Fork Arkansas River

Clas general works on Arkansas River in 976 73

621	Woods	626	Pawnee
622	Alfalfa	627	Noble
623	Grant	628	Garfield
624	Kay	1	*Enid*
625	Osage	629	Major Glass Mts

63 Central counties

Redbeds plains region Cimarron River

631	Blaine Stony Hils	635	Lincoln
		636	Pottawatomie
632	Kingfisher	1	*Shawnee*
633	Logan	637	Cleveland
1	*Guthrie* State capital 1907 10	638	Oklahoma
		1	*Oklahoma City*
		639	Canadian
634	Payne		

64 Southwest counties

Upper Red River clas general works on Red River in 976 66

641	Caddo Keeche Hils	6445	Harmon
642	Washita	645	Jackson
643	Beckham	646	Tillman
644	Greer	647	Kiowa Rainy Mt Range
648	Comanche		

Wichita Mts, Mt Scott Wichita national forest and game preserve Ft Sill military reservation

649	Cotton

65 Eastern Oklahoma

Indian territory 1890–1907 Area 31 246 sq mi.

651 South central counties

Washita river

652	Jefferson	657	Murray Arbuckle Mts Platt national park
653	Stephens		
654	Grady		
1	*Chickasha*	658	Carter
655	McClain	1	*Ardmore*
656	Garvin	659	Love

66 Southeast counties

Red River or Coastal plains region Clas here general works on Red River see also 976 64 Upper Red River, 976 36 Lower Red River

661	Marshall	666	Atoka
662	Bryan	667	Coal
663	Choctaw	668	Johnston
664	McCurtain	669	Pontotoc
665	Pushmataha Jack Fork Mts		

Oklahoma

976 67 Southern east central counties

Sandstone hils region, Lower Canadian River Clas general works on Canadian River in 976 61

671 Seminole
672 Hughes
673 Okfuskee
674 McIntosh
675 Pittsburg
1 *McAlester*
676 Latimer
677 Haskell
San Bois Mts
679 LeFlore
Kiamichi, Poteau and Winding Stair Mts

68 Northern east central counties

Arkansas River region. Clas general works on Arkansas River in 976 73

681 Sequoyah
Brushy and Wildhorse Mts
682 Muskogee
1 *Muskogee* (city)
683 Okmulgee
1 *Okmulgee* (city)
684 Creek
1 *Sapulpa*
686 Tulsa
1 *Tulsa* (city)
687 Wagner
688 Cherokee
689 Adair

69 Northeast counties

Prairie plains region

691 Delaware Wet Prairie
693 Mayes
694 Rogers
696 Washington
1 *Bartlesville*
697 Nowata
698 Craig
699 Ottawa

.7 Arkansas

4 June 1812 included in Missouri territory (977 8) 2 Mar 1819 organized as Arkansas territory 15 June 1836 admitted as 25th state 6 May 1861 seceded, 22 June 1868 readmitted Area 53 335 sq.mi. 75 counties. Sobriquets Bear, Bowie or Wonder state Capital Little Rock (976.7731)

71 Highland area

711 Ozark plateau region

Clas general works on Ozark Mts in 977 87

.712 Northwest counties Springfield Plateau
Ozark national forest
713 Benton
714 Washington
Loveley co., organized 1827 abolisht 1828 included present Washington co.
715 Madison
.716 Newton
Boston Mts, Diamond Cave
717 Carroll
718 Boone
719 Marion
5 Searcy

Arkansas

976 72 **North central counties Salem plateau**
Black River White River
721 Baxter — 726 Independence
722 Fulton — 727 Izard
Mammoth Spring — 728 Stone
723 Sharp — 5 Cleburne
724 Randolph — 729 Van Buren
725 Lawrence
73 Arkansas valley region Northern west central counties
Clas here general works on Arkansas River See also 976 68 Arkansas River in Okla 978 14 in Kan. 978 89 in Colo
731 Conway Petit Jean state park
732 Pope — 735 Crawford
733 Johnson — 736 Sebastian
734 Franklin — 1 *Ft Smith*
737 Logan Cald Sarber 1871 — 5 Mt Magazine
738 Yell Mt Nebo — 739 Perry
74 Ouachita Mt region Southern west central counties
Ouachita or Arkansas national forest
741 Garland
1 *Hot Springs* (city) Hot Springs national park
742 Hot Spring — 746 Athens Plateau
743 Montgomery — 747 Sevier
744 Scott — 748 Howard
745 Polk — 5 Pike
749 Clark
75 Gulf coastal plain area
751 Southwest counties
752 Nevada — 756 Miller
754 Hempstead — 757 Lafayette
755 Little River — 759 Columbia
76 South central counties
Upper Ouachita or Washita River Clas general works on Ouachita River in 976 37
761 Union — 766 Ouachita
763 Bradley — 767 Dallas
764 Calhoun — 769 Cleveland Cald Dorsey 1873-5

Arkansas

976 77 Central counties

771 Grant .772 Saline

773 Pulaski

1 *Little Rock* *North Little Rock*

774 Faulkner .778 Lonoke

776 White Little Red River .779 Jefferson

777 Prairie 1 *Pine Bluff*

78 Mississippi alluvial plain

Clas general works on Mississippi valley in 977

781 Southeast counties

782 Lincoln 785 Desha

5 Drew .786 Arkansas

783 Ashley .787 Monroe

784 Chicot .788 Phillips

Lake Chicot .789 *Lee*

79 Northeast counties

Crowley's Ridge, St Francis River

791 St Francis .796 Poinsett St Francis Lake

792 Woodruff .797 Jackson

793 Cross .798 Craighead Sunk lands

794 Crittenden .799 Greene

795 Mississippi 5 Clay Cald Clayton

Big Lake 1873-5

.8 Tennessee

1769 settled from Virginia, 14 Dec. 1784 organized by settlers as state of Franklin (or Frankland) 1 June 1796 admitted as 16th state. 8 June 1861 seceded, 24 July 1866 readmitted Area 42 022 sq mi 95 counties. Sobriquets: Big Bend, Volunteer or Hog and Hominy state Capital Nashville (976.8551) Tennessee River, clas here general works on Tennessee River, see also 976.83 Western Tennessee River valley, 976 88 Eastern Tennessee River valley, 976 19 Tennessee River valley in Ala., 976 99 Lower Tennessee River

81 West Tennessee

811 Mississippi valley counties

Clas general works on Mississippi valley in 977

812 Lake .816 Lauderdale

Reelfoot Lake .817 Tipton

813 Obion .819 Shelby

815 Dyer 1 *Memphis*

82 West Tennessee plain

821 Fayette 826 Henderson

822 Haywood 5 Chester Wisdom

5 Crockett 1875-9

823 Gibson .827 Madison

824 Weakley 1 *Jackson*

825 Carroll 828 Hardeman

.829 McNairy

ennessee

76 83 Western Tennessee River valley

Clas general works on Tennessee River in 976 8

831	Hardin	834	Henry	837	Humphrey
832	Decatur	835	Stewart	838	Perry
833	Benton	836	Houston	839	Wayne

84 Middle Tennessee

Miro district

841 Highland Rim or plain

Use as general number See also 976 86 East Highland Rim 976 196 Highland Rim in Ala. 976 96 Highland Rim in Ky

842	Lawrence	8434	Hickman	Duck River
843	Lewis	844	Dickson	
845	Montgomery			

Former Tennessee co establisht 1788 abolisht 1796, included present Montgomery and Robertson cos

846	Cheatham	848	Trousdale
4	Robertson	4	Macon
847	Sumner	849	Clay

85 Central basin

Cumberland River clas here general works on Cumberland River see also 976 961 Upper Cumberland River 976 9895 Lower Cumberland River

851	Jackson	856	Williamson
852	Smith	857	Rutherford
853	DeKalb	858	Bedford
5	Cannon	5	Marshall
854	Wilson	859	Maury
855	Davidson		
1	*Nashville*		

86 East Highland Rim

Clas general works on Highland Rim in 976 841

861	Giles	864	Coffee	867	Putnam
862	Lincoln	865	Warren	868	Overton
7	Moore	7	Van Buren	7	Pickett
863	Franklin	866	White	869	Fentress

87 Cumberland Plateau

South Appalachian plateau Clas here general works on Cumberland Plateau see also 976 91 Cumberland Plateau in Ky

871	Scott	876	Bledsoe
872	Campbell	877	Sequatchie
873	Anderson		Sequatchie Valley
	Clinch River		Waldens Ridge
874	Morgan	878	Grundy
875	Cumberland	879	Marion

Tennessee

976 88 East Tennessee

Washington and Hamilton district. Eastern Tennessee River valley and Appalachian Mt region, Great Appalachian valley Clas general works on Tennessee River in 976.8, on Appalachian Mts and valley in 975

881 Southeast counties

882 Hamilton

James co., 1871–1919, formd part of present Hamilton co. Chickamauga and Chattanooga national park, Lookout Mt, Missionary Ridge. For Lookout Plateau and Mts see 975.834

8821 *Chattanooga*

883	Rhea	886	Loudon
6	Meigs	5	McMinn
884	Roane	.887	Bradley
885	Knox	5	Polk
1	*Knoxville*		Frog Mts

888 Monroe

Unaka Mts, Cherokee national forest Unaka Mt section. Clas here general works on Cherokee national forest, see also 975 828 Blue Ridge section

5 Blount

889 Sevier

Great Smoky Mts, Great Smoky Mt national park. See also 975 696 Great Smokies of N Car

5 Cocke

French Broad River, Mt Guyot

89 Northeast counties

Holston River

891	Greene Bald Mts	.893	Grainger
892	Hamblen		Clinch mts
4	Jefferson	5	Union

894 Claiborne

Cumberland Mts, Cumberland Gap Clas general works on Cumberland Mts in 976 9154

6	Hancock	897	Washington
895	Hawkins	1	*Johnson City*
	Holston Mts	898	Unicoi
896	Sullivan	4	Carter Iron Mts

899 Johnson

Roan Mts, Stone Mts, Unaka national forest

976 9 **Kentucky**

1775 settled by Daniel Boone Transylvania colony establisht 29 May 1790 territory organized. 1 June 1792 admitted as 15th state Area 40 598 sq mi 120 counties Sobriquets Blue Gras or Corn Cracker state Dark and Bloody Ground Capital Frankfort (976 9431)

Ohio River clas general works on Ohio valley in 977

91 Kentucky mountains Cumberland Plateau Eastern coal field Eastern Kentucky

Clas general works on Cumberland Plateau in 976 87

911 **Southern mountain region Southeast counties**

912 Bell

Originally cald Josh Bell co Pine Mts Cumberland state park

5 Knox

913 Whitley

5 McCreary

9154 Harlan

Cumberland Big Black Little Black and Log Mts Clas here general works on Cumberland Mts see also 976 894 Cumberland Mts in Tenn

916 Letcher

5 Knott

917 Perry

6 Owsley

914 Laurel

5 Clay Kentucky Ridge

915 Leslie

918 Jackson

5 Lee

919 Breathitt

92 **Northern mountain region Northeast counties**

Big Sandy Tug and Lavisa valleys See also 975 446 Tug Valley W Va

921 Wolfe

5 Magoffin

922 Floyd

923 Pike

924 Martin

5 Johnson

925 Morgan

9255 Elliott

926 Lawrence

927 Boyd

1 *Ashland*

928 Carter

929 Greenup

5 Lewis

Kentucky

976 93 Bluegras region Northern Kentucky
Kentucky River

931 **Outer or Northern Bluegras**
Licking River

932	Mason	936	Boone
5	Bracken	5	Gallatin
933	Pendleton	937	Carroll
934	Campbell	5	Trimble
1	*Newport*	938	Oldham
935	Kenton	5	Henry
1	*Covington*	939	Owen
		5	Grant

94 **Inner or Southern Bluegras** **Central Kentucky**

941	Harrison	942	Bourbon
5	Robertson	5	Scott
7	Nicholas		

Blue Licks Battlefield state park

943	Franklin	944	Jefferson
1	*Frankfort*		Beargras region
5	Shelby	1	*Louisville*
945	Bullitt		

Salt River, Old Kentucky Home state park

9895 Spencer	947	Fayette	9485	Mercer
946 Anderson	1	*Lexington*	949	Washington
5 Woodford	948	Jessamine	5	Nelson

95 The Knobs region

951	Marion	956	Fleming
952	Boyle	957	Rowan
5	Garrard	958	Menifee
953	Madison	5	Powell
954	Clark		Natural Bridge state park
955	Montgomery		
5	Bath	959	Estill

96 Pennyroyal region Mississippian plateau Southern Kentucky

The Barrens, Highland Rim Cavernous limestone area. Clas general works on Highland Rim in 976 841

.961 **East Pennyroyal**

Upper Cumberland River Clas general works on Cumberland River in 976 85, see also 976 9895 Lower Cumberland River

962	Rockcastle	967	Taylor
5	Lincoln	5	Adair
963	Pulaski	968	Cumberland
964	Wayne	5	Monroe
965	Clinton	969	Metcalfe
5	Russell	5	Green
966	Casey Green River Knobs		

Kentucky

976 97 **West Pennyroyal**
971 Larue
Muldraughs H l Lincoln s b rthplace national monument
5 Hart Horse Cave
97? Barren
973 Allen
5 Simpson
974 Warren
1 *Bowling Green*
975 Edmonson
4 **Mammoth Cave**
9755 Butler
976 Logan
977 Todd
Blue and Gray state park
978 Christian
1 *Hopkinsv lle*
979 Trigg

98 Western coal field or basin
Use as general number for western Kentucky Green River
981 Lyon
5 Caldwell
98 Hopkins
6 McLean
983 Mul l nberg
5 Ohio
984 Grayson
5 Hardin
Knox national forest
985 Meade
4 Breckinridge
986 Hancock
4 Daviess
5 *Owensboro*
987 Henderson
1 *Henderso* (city)
988 Webster
5 Union
989 Crittenden
9895 Livingston
Lower Cumberland River Clas general works on Cumberland River in 976.85 see also 976 96 Upper Cumberland River

99 Jackson purchase Gulf or Mississippi embayment
M ssissippi valley counties clas general works on M ssiss ppi valley in 977 Lower Tennessee River clas general works on Tennessee River in 976 8
991 Marshall
992 Calloway
993 Graves
995 McCracken
1 *Paducah*
996 Ballard
997 Carlisle
998 H ckman
999 Fulton

977 North Central or Lake

.1 Ohio

19 Feb 1803 admitted as 17th state   Area 40,760 sq. mi.
88 counties

Sobriquet, Buckeye state   Capital Columbus

.11 Northwest counties

.111 Williams

5 Fulton

.112 Lucas

.113 *Toledo*

.114 Defiance

.115 Henry

.116 Wood

117 Paulding

.118 Putnam

.119 Hancock

1 *Findlay*

.12 Central north counties

.121 Ottawa

4 Sandusky

.122 Erie

1 *Sandusky* (city)

123 Lorain

1 *Lorain* (city)

124 Seneca

1 *Tiffin*

125 Huron

126 Wyandot

127 Crawford

128 Richland

1 *Mansfield*

129 Ashland

13 Northeast counties

131 Cuyahoga

132 *Cleveland*

133 Lake

6 Geauga

134 Ashtabula

1 *Ashtabula* (city)

135 Medina

136 Summit

1 *Akron*

.137 Portage

.138 Trumbull

.139 Mahoning

1 *Youngstown*

Ohio

977.14 Central west counties
.141 Van Wert
5 Mercer
.142 Allen
1 *Lima*
.143 Auglaize
.144 Hardin
145 Shelby
.146 Logan
5 Champaign
.147 Darke
.148 Miami
1 *Piqua*
.149 Clark
1 *Springfield*

.15 Central counties
.151 Marion
1 *Marion* (city)
6 Morrow
.152 Knox
.153 Union
5 Delaware
154 Licking
1 *Newark*
.155 Madison
.156 Franklin
157 *Columbus*
.158 Fairfield
159 Perry

.16 Central east counties
.161 Wayne
.162 Stark
1 *Canton*
3 *Massillon*
.163 Columbiana
1 *East Liverpool*
.164 Holmes
.165 Coshocton
166 Tuscarawas
167 Carroll
.168 Harrison
.169 Jefferson
1 *Steubenville*

Ohio

977 17 Southwest counties
171 Preble
172 Montgomery
173 *Dayton*
174 Greene
175 Butler
1 *Hamilton* (city)
176 Warren
5 Clinton
177 Hamilton
178 *Cincinnati*
179 Clermont
6 Brown
18 Central south counties
181 Fayette
5 Pickaway
182 Ross
1 *Chillicothe*
183 Hocking
7 Vinton
184 Highland
7 Pike
185 Jackson
186 Adams
187 Scioto
1 *Portsmouth*
188 Lawrence
1 *Ironton*
189 Gallia
19 Southeast counties
191 Muskingum
1 *Zanesville*
192 Guernsey
193 Belmont
194 Morgan
195 Noble
196 Monroe
197 Athens
198 Washington
1 *Marietta*
199 Meigs

977 2 Indiana

1809 Indiana territory with present boundaries established
11 Dec 1816 Indiana admitted as 19th state
92 counties Area 36 350 sq m
Sobriquet Hoosier state Capital Indianapolis

21 Southeast counties
.211 Dearborn
.212 Ohio
5 Switzerland
.213 Jefferson
214 Ripley
.215 Franklin
216 Decatur
217 Jennings
218 Scott
5 Clark
6 *Jeffersonville*
.219 Floyd
New Albany
22 Central south counties
221 Harrison
222 Washington
223 Jackson
224 Bartholomew
225 Brown
5 Monroe
226 Lawrence
227 Orange
228 Crawford
229 Perry
23 Southwest counties
231 Spencer
232 Warrick
.233 Vanderburg
Evansville
234 Posey
235 Gibson
236 Pike
237 Dubois
238 Martin
5 Daviess
.239 Knox
24 West central counties
241 Sullivan
242 Greene
243 Owen
244 Clay
245 Vigo
Terre Haute
.246 Vermilion
5 Parke
247 Fountain
248 Montgomery
.249 Putnam

Indiana

977.25 Central counties
.251 Morgan
5 Johnson
.252 Marion
Indianapolis
.253 Hendricks
.254 Boone
.255 Clinton
5 Tipton
.256 Hamilton
.257 Madison
Anderson
.258 Hancock
.259 Shelby
.26 East central counties
.261 Rush
.262 Fayette
5 Union
.263 Wayne
Richmond
.264 Henry
.265 Delaware
Muncie
.266 Randolph
.267 Jay
.268 Blackford
.269 Grant
.27 Northeast counties
.271 Huntington
.272 Wells
.273 Adams
.274 Allen
Fort Wayne
.275 Whitley
.276 Noble
.277 Dekalb
.278 Steuben
.279 Lagrange
.28 Central north counties
.281 Elkhart
.282 Kosciusko
.283 Wabash
.284 Miami
.285 Howard
.286 Cass
Logansport
.287 Fulton
.288 Marshall
.289 St Joseph
South Bend

Indiana

977.29 Northwest counties
.291 Laporte
Michigan City
.292 Starke
5 Pulaski
.293 White
.294 Carroll
.295 Tippecanoe
Lafayette
.296 Warren
.297 Benton
4 Newton
7 Jasper
.298 Porter
.299 Lake

.3 Illinois

1809 Illinois territory formd 3 Dec. 1818 Illinois admitted as 21st state
Area 56 043 sq mi 102 counties
Sobriquet Prairie state Capital Springfield

.31 Cook
.311 *Chicago*
.32 Northeast counties
.321 Lake
.322 McHenry
.323 Kane
Aurora
Elgin
.324 DuPage
.325 Will
Joliet
.326 Kendall
5 Grundy
.327 LaSalle
Streator
.328 Dekalb
.329 Boone
.33 Northwest counties
.331 Winnebago
Rockford
.332 Ogle
.333 Stephenson
Freeport
.334 Jo Daviess
5 Carroll
.335 Whiteside
.336 Lee
.337 Bureau
5 Putnam
.338 Henry
.339 Rock Island
Rock Island (city)
Moline
5 Mercer

Illinois

977 34 West central counties
341 Henderson
5 Warren
342 McDonough
343 Hancock
344 Adams
Quincy
345 Pike
5 Scott
346 Morgan
Jacksonville
5 Cass
347 Brown
5 Schuyler
348 Fulton
349 Knox
35 Central counties
351 Stark
5 Marshall
352 Peoria
Peoria (city)
353 Woodford
354 Tazewell
355 Mason
5 Menard
356 Sangamon
Springfield
357 Logan
358 Macon
Decatur
5 Dewitt
359 McLean
Bloomington
36 East central counties
361 Livingston
362 Ford
363 Kankakee
364 Iroquois
365 Vermilion
Danville
366 Champaign
367 Piatt
5 Moultrie
368 Douglas
369 Edgar

Illinois

977 37 Southeast counties
371 Clark
372 Coles
373 Cumberland
374 Jasper
375 Crawford
376 Lawrence
377 Richland
378 Wabash
379 1 Edwards
2 Wayne
3 Jefferson
4 Marion
5 Clay
6 Effingham
7 Fayette
8 Shelby
38 Southwest counties
381 Christian
382 Montgomery
383 Macoupin
384 Greene
385 Calhoun
5 Jersey
386 Madison
Alton
387 Bond
5 Clinton
388 Washington
389 St Clair
Belleville
East St Louis
39 Southern counties
391 Monroe
392 Randolph
393 Perry
·394 Franklin
395 Hamilton
·396 White
·397 Gallatin
398 Hardin
·399 1 Pope
2 Saline
3 Williamson
4 Jackson
5 Union
6 Johnson
7 Massac
8 Pulaski
9 Alexander
Cairo

977.4 Michigan

1805 Organized as separate territory)
1837 Admitted
Area 78 915 sq mi

Sobriquets Wolverine Lake state 83 counties
Lower peninsula Capital Lansing

41 Southwest counties
.411 Berrien
.412 Cass
.413 Van Buren
.414 Allegan
.415 Ottawa
.416 Barry
.417 Kalamazoo
.418 *Kalamazoo* (city)
.419 St Joseph
.42 Central south counties
.421 Branch
.422 Calhoun
Battle Creek
.423 Eaton
.424 Clinton
.425 Shiawassee
.426 Ingham
.427 *Lansing*
.428 Jackson
Jackson (city)
.429 Hillsdale
.43 Southeast counties
.431 Lenawee
.432 Monroe
.433 Wayne
.434 *Detroit*
.435 Washtenaw
.436 Livingston
.437 Genesee
.438 Oakland
.439 Macomb
44 Southeast central counties
.441 St Clair
Port Huron
.442 Lapeer
.443 Sanilac
.444 Huron
.445 Tuscola
.446 Saginaw
Saginaw (city)
.447 Bay
Bay City
West Bay City
Annext to Bay City in April 1905
.448 Midland
.449 Gratiot

Michigan

977.45 Southwest central counties

.451 Isabella
.452 Mecosta
.453 Montcalm
.454 Ionia
.455 Kent
.456 *Grand Rapids*
.457 Muskegon
Muskegon (city)
.458 Newaygo
.459 Oceana
.46 Northwest central counties
.461 Mason
.462 Manistee
Manistee (city)
.463 Benzie
5 Leelanau
.464 Grand Traverse
.465 Kalkaska
.466 Missaukee
.467 Wexford
.468 Lake
.469 Osceola
.47 Northeast central counties
.471 Clare
.472 Gladwin
.473 Arenac
.474 Iosco
.475 Ogemaw
.476 Roscommon
.477 Crawford
.478 Oscoda
.479 Alcona
.48 Northern counties
.481 Alpena
.482 Presque Isle
.483 Montmorency
.484 Otsego
.485 Antrim
.486 Charlevoix
.487 Cheboygan
.488 Emmet
.489 Manitou
Annext to Charlevoix and Leelanau in 1890

Michigan

977 49 Upper peninsula
491 Chippewa
492 Mackinac
5 Luce
493 Alger
5 Schoolcraft
·494 Delta
·495 Menominee
Menominee (city)
5 Dickinson
496 Marquette
Ishpeming
497 Baraga
5 Iron
·498 Gogebic
5 Ontonagon
·499 Houghton
5 Keweenaw
7 Isle Royale
Annext to Keweenaw in 1897

5 Wisconsin

1836 organized as territory
29 May 1848 admitted as 30th state
71 counties
Area 56 040 sq mi
Sobriquet Badger state
Capital Madison

51 Northwest counties
511 Douglas
512 *Superior*
513 Bayfield
514 Burnett
515 Washburn
516 Sawyer
517 Polk
518 Barron
519 Rusk (formerly Gates)
Name changed from Gates to Rusk in 1905. Gates organized from Chippewa in 1901

52 Central north counties
521 Ashland
Ashland (city)
522 Iron
523 Vilas
524 Price
525 Oneida
526 Taylor
527 Lincoln
528 Clark
529 Marathon
Wausau

Wisconsin

977 53 Northeast counties
531 Forest
532 Florence
533 Marinette
Marinette (city)
534 Langlade
535 Shawano
536 Oconto
537 Waupaca
538 Outagamie
539 *Appleton*
54 Central west counties
541 St Croix
542 Pierce
543 Dunn
544 Chippewa
545 Eau Claire
Eau Claire (city)
546 Pepin
547 Buffalo
548 Trempealeau
549 Central counties
55 Jackson
551 Wood
552 Portage
553 Monroe
554 Juneau
555 Adams
556 Waushara
557 Marquette
558 Green Lake
559 Central east counties
56 Brown
561 *Green Bay* (city)
562 Kewaunee
563 Door
564 Winnebago
Oshkosh
565 Calumet
566 Manitowoc
567 *Manitowoc* (city)
Fond du Lac
568 *Fond du Lac* (city)
Sheboygan
569 *Sheboygan* (city)

Wisconsin

977 57 Southwest counties
571 La Crosse
572 *La Crosse* (city)
573 Vernon
574 Crawford
575 Richland
576 Sauk
577 Grant
578 Iowa
579 Lafayette
58 Central south counties
581 Columbia
582 Dodge
583 Dane
584 *Madison*
585 Jefferson
586 Green
·587 Rock
Janesville
588 *Beloit*
589 Walworth
59 Southeast counties
591 Washington
592 Ozaukee
593 Waukesha
594 Milwaukee
595 *Milwaukee* (city)
596 Racine
597 *Racine* (city)
598 Kenosha
599 *Kenosha* (city)

977 6 **Minnesota**

3 Mar 1849 organized as territory from Northwest territory (977) and Louisiana purchase (978 see also 976 3 Louisiana) 11 May 1858, east part admitted as 32d state, west part merged in Dakota territory (978 3) 1861 Area 80 858 sq mi 87 counties Sobriquet Gopher state Capital St Paul (977 6581)

61 Southeast counties

611	Houston	616	Fillmore
612	Winona	617	Mower
613	Wabasha	618	Freeborn
614	Goodhue	619	Steele
615	Dodge	5	Waseca
5	Olmsted		

62 Southwest counties

621	Blue Earth	625	Rock
622	Faribault	626	Pipestone
623	Martin	627	Murray
5	Jackson	628	Cottonwood
624	Nobles	629	Watonwan

63 Southwest central counties

Minnesota River valley

631	Brown	636	Lyon
632	Nicollet	5	Lincoln
633	Sibley	637	Yellow Medicine
634	Renville	638	Lac Qui Parle
635	Redwood	639	Chippewa

64 West central counties

641	Swift	645	Douglas
642	Stevens	646	Pope
643	Big Stone	647	Stearns
5	Traverse	648	Kandiyohi
644	Grant	649	Meeker

65 Southeast central counties

651	Wright	656	Dakota
652	McLeod	657	Hennepin
653	Carver	9	*Minneapolis*
654	Scott	658	Ramsey
655	LeSeuer	1	*St Paul*
5	Rice	659	Washington

Minnesota

977 66	East central counties		
661	Chisago	666	Sherburne
662	Pine	667	Benton
663	Kanabec	668	Mille Lacs
664	Isanti	669	Morrison
665	Anoka		
67	Northeast counties		
671	Crow Wing 672 Aitkin	673	Carlton
674	Lake Superior counties		
675	Cook	677	St Louis
676	Lake	1	*Duluth*
678	Itasca	679	Koochiching
68	North central counties		
681	Lake of the Woods	686	Cass
682	Beltrami	687	Wadena
683	Clearwater	688	Todd
684	Becker	689	Ottertail
685	Hubbard		
69	Northwest counties		
691	Wilkin	696	Red Lake
692	Clay	5	Pennington
693	Norman	697	Marshall
694	Mahnomen	698	Roseau
695	Polk	699	Kittson

7 **Iowa**

12 June 1838 organized as a territory
28 Dec. 1846 admitted as 29th state   Area 56 025 sq. mi.
99 counties
Sobriquet Hawkeye state   Capital Des Moines

Iowa

977 71 Northwest counties
711 Lyon
6 Osceola
712 Dickinson
5 Emmet
713 Sioux
714 O Brien
715 Clay
5 Palo Alto
716 Plymouth
717 Cherokee
718 Buena Vista
719 Pocahontas
72 Central north counties
721 Kossuth
722 Winnebago
723 Worth
4 Mitchell
724 Hancock
725 Cerro Gordo
726 Floyd
727 Humboldt
4 Wright
728 Franklin
729 Butler
73 Northeast counties
731 Howard
5 Chickasaw
732 Winneshiek
733 Allamakee
734 Bremer
735 Fayette
736 Clayton
737 Blackhawk
1 *Waterloo*
738 Buchanan
5 Delaware
739 Dubuque
1 *Dubuque* (city)
74 Central west counties
741 Woodbury
1 *Sioux City*
742 Ida
4 Sac
743 Calhoun
744 Monona
745 Crawford
746 Carroll
6 Greene
747 Harrison
748 Shelby
6 Audubon
749 Guthrie

977 75 Central counties
751 Webster
1 *Fort Dodge*
752 Hamilton
753 Hardin
7 Grundy
754 Boone
6 Story
755 Marshall
1 *Marshalltown*
756 Tama
757 Dallas
758 Polk
1 *Des Moines*
759 Jasper
6 Poweshiek
76 Central east counties
761 Benton
762 Linn
1 *Cedar Rapids*
763 Jones
764 Jackson
765 Iowa
5 Johnson
766 Cedar
767 Clinton
1 *Clinton* (city)
768 Muscatine
1 *Muscatine* (city)
769 Scott
1 *Davenport*
77 Southwest counties
771 Pottawattamie
1 *Council Bluffs*
772 Cass
773 Adair
774 Mills
775 Montgomery
776 Adams
777 Fremont
778 Page
779 Taylor
78 Central south counties
781 Madison
782 Warren
783 Marion
784 Mahaska
785 Union
6 Clarke
786 Lucas
5 Monroe
787 Ringgold
5 Decatur
788 Wayne
789 Appanoose

Iowa

977 79 Southeast counties
791 Keokuk
792 Washington
6 Louisa
793 Wapello
1 *Ottumwa*
794 Jefferson
795 Henry
796 Des Moines
1 *Burlington*
797 Davis
798 Van Buren
799 Lee
1 *Keokuk* (city)

.8 Missouri

7 Dec 1812 organized as a territory 10 Aug 1821, admitted as 24th state
Area 69,415 sq mi 114 counties and St Louis
Sobr quets Bullion state Iron state Capital Jefferson City

81 Northwest counties
811 Atchison
5 Holt
812 Nodaway
6 Andrew
813 Buchanan
1 *St Joseph*
5 Platte
814 Worth
5 Gentry
815 Dekalb
5 Clinton
816 Clay
817 Harrison
818 Daviess
5 Caldwell
819 Ray
82 Central north counties
821 Mercer
5 Grundy
822 Livingston
5 Carroll
823 Putnam
5 Sullivan
824 Linn
825 Chariton
826 Schuyler
4 Adair
827 Macon
828 Randolph
1 *Moberly*
5 Howard
829 Boone

Missouri

977.83 Northeast counties
831 Scotland
5 Knox
832 Shelby
5 *Monroe*
833 Audrain
5 Callaway
834 Clark
5 Lewis
835 Marion
1 *Hannibal*
5 Ralls
836 Pike
837 Lincoln
838 Montgomery
6 Warren
839 St Charles
84 Central west counties
841 Jackson
1 *Kansas City*
842 Cass
843 Bates
844 Vernon
845 Lafayette
5 Johnson
846 Henry
6 St Clair
847 Saline
848 Pettis
1 *Sedalia*
849 Benton
6 Hickory
85 Central counties
851 Cooper
852 Moniteau
853 Morgan
854 Camden
855 Cole
1 *Jefferson City*
856 Miller
857 Pulaski
858 Osage
859 Maries
4 Phelps
86 Central east counties
861 Gasconade
862 Crawford
863 Franklin
864 Washington
865 St Louis
866 *St Louis* (city)
867 Jefferson
868 St Francois
869 Ste Genevieve
4 Perry

Missouri

977.87 Southwest counties
871 Barton
872 Jasper
1 *Joplin*
2 *Webb City*
873 Newton
6 McDonald
874 Cedar
5 Dade
875 Lawrence
876 Barry
877 Polk
878 Greene
1 *Springfield*
879 Christian
4 Stone
7 Taney
88 Central south counties
881 Dallas
5 Laclede
882 Webster
5 Wright
883 Douglas
5 Ozark
884 Texas
885 Howell
886 Dent
887 Shannon
5 Oregon
888 Iron
5 Reynolds
889 Carter
4 Ripley
89 Southeast counties
891 Madison
892 Wayne
893 Butler
894 Bollinger
895 Stoddard
896 Cape Girardeau
897 Scott
898 Mississippi
5 New Madrid
899 Dunklin
6 Pemiscot

9

978 Western or Mountain

Including general works on 'the West'

.1 Kansas

1541 explored by Spanish
30 May 1854 organized as separate territory, after successiv inclusion in Louisiana and Missouri territories   29 Jan 1861 admitted as 34th state
Area 81 774 sq mi   105 counties
Sobriquets Garden of the west, Sunflower state   Capital Topeka

.11 Northwest counties
111 Cheyenne
5 Sherman
112 Wallace
5 Rawlins
113 Thomas
5 Logan
114 Decatur
5 Sheridan
115 Gove
5 Norton
116 Graham
5 Trego
117 Phillips
118 Rooks
119 Ellis
1 *Hays*
12 Central north counties
121 Smith
5 Osborne
122 Jewell
123 Mitchell
124 Republic
125 Cloud
126 Ottawa
127 Washington
5 Clay
.128 Riley
1 *Manhattan*
129 Geary
1 *Fort Riley*
13 Northeast counties
131 Marshall
132 Pottawatomie
133 Nemaha
5 Jackson
134 Brown
135 Doniphan
136 Atchison
1 *Atchison*
137 Jefferson
138 Leavenworth
1 *Leavenworth* (city)
139 Wyandotte
1 *Kansas City*

Kansas

978 14 Central west counties
141 Greeley
5 Hamilton
142 Wichita
5 Kearney
143 Scott
144 Finney
145 Lane
146 Ness
147 Hodgeman
148 Rush
149 Pawnee
1 *Larned*
15 Central counties
151 Russell
152 Barton
153 Lincoln
5 Ellsworth
154 Rice
5 Saline
6 *Salina*
155 McPherson
156 Dickinson
157 Marion
158 Morris
1 *Council Grove*
159 Chase
16 Central east counties
161 Wabaunsee
162 Lyon
1 *Emporia*
163 Shawnee
1 *Topeka*
164 Osage
5 Coffey
165 Douglas
1 *Lawrence*
166 Franklin
167 Anderson
5 Johnson
168 Miami
1 *Osawatomie*
169 Linn

Nebraska

978 23 South central counties Loess plains Nebraska plain

Clas here general works on southern Nebraska and South Platte section

.231 **Blue River area**

Big and Little Blue Rivers Most of this area cald Jones co in 1854 but never organized as such For Jones co as organized see 978 233

.232 Butler 4 Seward

Organized as Greene co 1855 Name changed to Seward 1862

7 Saline

Clas here also former Johnston co organized 1855 abolisht 1857

.233 Jefferson

Organized as Jones co 1856 Original Jefferson co. (now Thayer 978 2335) organized 1856 enlarjd to include Jones 1867

5 Thayer 235 Polk

.234 Fillmore 4 Hamilton

5 York 7 Clay For original Clay co see 978 229 Lancaster co.

.236 **Republican River area**

237 Nuckolls Bostwick game and bird preserv

4 Webster 2384 Furnas

7 Franklin 7 Gosper

238 Harlan 239 Phelps

2394 Kearney Ft Kearney state historical park

7 *Adams* 8 *Hastings*

24 Central counties

Platte valley plain Loup River area

.241 Hall Grand Island Stolley state park

1 *Grand Island* (city)

.242 Merrick

5 Nance

Organized from Pawnee Indian reservation 1879

.243 Howard 245 Buffalo

.244 Sherman .246 Dawson

.247 Custer Victoria Springs state park

Clas here also Garber and Kountze cos as proposed 1875

.248 *Valley* .249 *Greeley*

Nebraska

978 25 Northeast central counties Loess hils section
Elkhorn River area
.251 Boone
.252 Platte
Clas here also former Monroe co, organized 1856, added to Platte co 1859, and original Loup co, organized 1855, abolisht 1856 For prezent Loup co see 978 2767
253 Colfax
5 Stanton
Organized as McNeale co 1855 Absorbed by reorganized Izard co 1856 (Original Izard co, organized 1855, embraced most of prezent Wayne and Cedar cos, 978 257–258) Name changed to Stanton 1862
.254 Madison 1 *Norfolk* 255 Antelope
256 Pierce
For original Pierce co see 978 2273 Otoe co
.257 Wayne 258 Cedar
.259 Knox
Organized as L'Eau qui Court Co 1857 Name changed to Knox 1873 (Suggested change to Emmet, 1867, not accepted). Includes former Santee Indian reservation
26 Western Nebraska Great plains counties
27 Sand hils region North central counties
Clas here general works on northern Nebraska
.271 Niobrara River section
Also cald L'Eau qui Court or Running Water River
.272 Boyd Twin Buttes
5 Keyapaha Springview Table
.273 Cherry Niobrara national forest and game reserv
6 Brown 274 Rock
.2745 Holt Holt Table
Clas here also West co, establisht 1860 but never organized
.275 Southern sand hils section
276 Wheeler 4 Garfield
7 Loup For original Loup co see 978 252 Platte co
277 Blaine 4 Thomas Dismal River or Halsey national forest
7 Hooker 278 Grant
2785 Arthur Includes former North Platte forest reserv
.279 McPherson 5 Logan

Nebraska

978 28 Southwest counties
281 Loess canyons section
282 Lincoln
Organized as Shorter co 1860 Name changed to Linc ln 1861
Brady Island Ft McPherson military cemetery Lincoln co game and bird preserv
1 *North Platte* 284 Redwillow
283 Hayes 1 *McCook*
5 Frontier 5 Hitchcock
285 Perkins Plain section
286 Dundy 288 Perkins
287 Chase 289 Keith
29 Northwest counties High plains region Panhandle
291 Deuel 5 Garden Crescent Lake migratory bird refuge
292 Sheridan Clas here also proposed Kersey co
293 Dawes
Dawes Table Pine Ridge Crow and Trunk Buttes Cha Iron state park
294 Box Butte Box Butte Plains
295 Morrill
North Platte Plain Stone Hils Castle Chimney Courthouse and Jail Rocks
296 Cheyenne Cheyenne Plains
Clas here former unorganized Taylor co which included most of present Cheyenne Deuel Garden and Morrill cos
297 Kimball
Clas here also proposed Potter co and former unorganized Lyons co which included present Kimball Banner and Scotts Bluff cos
5 Banner
Wildcat Mt and Range Bighorn and Hogback Mts
298 Scotts Bluff *Scottsbluff* (city)
Scotts Bluff national monument Bald Peak Signal Butte North Platte bird reservation
299 Sioux
Bad Lands Pierre and White River Plains Lookout and Pine Buttes

.3 **South Dakota** Including works on Dakota as a whole

2 Nov 1889 admitted as 40th state (Dakota ter organized 2 Mar 1861 divided into North and South Dakota)
Area 77 815 sq m 68 counties
Sobriquet Coyote state Capital Pierre

978.4 **North Dakota**

2 Nov 1889 admitted as 39th state (Dakota ter organized 2 Mar 1861 divided into North and South Dakota)
Area 70,183 sq mi 53 counties
Sobriquet Flickertail state Capital Bismarck

.5

.6 **Montana**

26 May 1864 territory organized Name means Mountain land
8 Nov 1889 admitted as 41st state
Area 146 201 sq mi 51 counties
Sobriquet Treasure state Capital Helena

.7 **Wyoming**

25 July 1868 Wyoming territory organized
10 July 1890 admitted as 44th state
Area 97 594 sq mi 21 counties and Yellowstone national park
Sobriquet Stub Toe state Capital Cheyenne

.8 **Colorado**

1859–61 proposed territory and state of Jefferson 28 Feb 1861 Colorado territory organized 1 Aug 1876 admitted as 38th state Area 103 948 sq mi 63 counties Sobriquets Centennial or Silver state Capital Denver (978 883)

81 Colorado plateaus Western Colorado

811 Northern plateau region Northwest counties
Colorado or Grand River valley

812 Moffat

814 Routt Elk Head Mts Routt national forest

815 Rio Blanco White River national forest

816 Garfield Roan or Book Plateau

817 Mesa 1 *Grand Junction*
Grand Mesa Colorado national monument, Grand Mesa or Battlement national forest

818 Delta

819 Montrose Uncompahgre Plateau and national forest

82 Southern plateau region Southwest counties

822 Ouray

823 San Miguel

825 San Juan

826 Dolores

827 Montezuma
Mesa Verde Mesa Verde national park, Yucca House national monument Montezuma national forest, Ute Indian reservation

829 La Plata La Plata Mts

Colorado

978 83 Rocky Mountain region Central Colorado
Colorado Rockies, Continental divide Clas general works on Rocky Mts in 978

.831 Southern Colorado Rockies South central counties
Rio Grande national forest

.832 Archuleta San Juan or Durango national forest

.833 Conejos Organized as Guadaloupe

835 Costilla Sangre de Cristo grant

.836 Alamosa .837 Rio Grande

.838 Mineral San Juan Mts, Wheeler national monument

.839 Hinsdale

84 West central Colorado Rockies
Saguache or Sawatch Range

841 Gunnison Elk Mts, Gunnison national forest

843 Pitkin Sopris national forest

844 Eagle Mt of the Holy Cross, Holy Cross national forest

.845 Summit Gore Range

846 Lake
Mts Elbert and Massive, Twin Lakes, Leadville Basin, Leadville national forest

847 Chaffee

.849 Saguache
Sangre de Cristo Range, San Luis Park or Valley, Cochetopa national forest

85 East central Colorado Rockies

.851 Huerfano Huerfano Park

.852 Custer Wet Mts, San Isabel national forest

.853 Fremont
Royal Gorge of the Arkansas. See also 978 89 Arkansas River valley in Colo

.855 Pueblo 1 *Pueblo* (city)

.856 El Paso 1 *Colorado Springs*
Pikes Peak, Garden of the Gods

858 Teller *Cripple Creek*

859 Park
Mosquito or South Park Range, South Park, Pike national forest

86 *Northern Colorado Rockies* *North central counties*

861 Clear Creek .863 Boulder

862 Gilpin 1 *Boulder* (city)

.865 Grand
Front, Snowy or Rampart Range, Middle Park, Grand Lake, Arapahoe national forest

866 Jackson Park and Rabbit Ears Ranges, North Park

868 Larimer 1 *Fort Collins*
Medicine Bow and Laramie Ranges, Colorado national forest

.869 Rocky Mountain national park Estes Park Longs Peak

Colorado

978 87 Great plains region Eastern Colorado
Clas general works on Great plains in 978

871 Northern Colorado Great plains Northeast counties
Clas here general works on northern Colorado South Platte valley Clas here general works on South Platte see also 978 2 Platte River, Neb

.872	Weld	876	Sedgwick
1	*Greeley*	877	Phillips
874	Morgan	878	Yuma
875	Logan	879	Washington

88 West central Colorado Great plains

881	Adams	886	Douglas
882	Arapahoe	887	Elbert
883	Denver (co and city)	889	Lincoln
884	Jefferson Denver mountain parks		

89 Southern Colorado Great plains Southeast counties
Clas here general works on southern Colorado Arkansas River valley Clas general works on Arkansas River in 976 73, see also 978 853 Royal Gorge of the Arkansas

891	Kit Carson	896	Las Animas 1 *Trinidad*
892	Cheyenne		Culebra Range, Spanish Peaks
893	Kiowa		
894	Crowley	897	Bent
895	Otero	898	Prowers
		899	Baca

.9 New Mexico

2 Feb 1848 ceded by Mexico
9 Sep 1850 territory organized enlarged 1853 by Gadsden purchase
6 Jan 1912 admitted as 47th state Area 122 503 sq mi
29 counties Capital Santa Fé

979 Pacific

.1 Arizona

2 Feb 1848 ceded by Mexico and enlarged by Gadsden purchase 1853
24 Feb 1863 territory organized 14 Feb 1912 admitted as 48th state
Area 113 810 sq mi 14 counties
Sobriquets Valentine Hassayampa state Capital Phoenix

.2 Utah

2 Feb 1848 ceded by Mexico 9 Sep 1850 territory organized
4 Jan 1896 admitted as 45th state
Area 82 184 sq mi 29 counties
Sobriquet Salt Lake state Capital Salt Lake City

.3 Nevada

2 Mar 1861 territory organized 31 Oct 1864 admitted as 36th state
Area 100 821 sq mi 17 counties
Sobriquet Silver state Capital Carson City

979.4 California

Admitted 9 Sep 1850, as 31st state Area 155 652 sq mi.
58 counties
Sobriquet Golden state Capital Sacramento

Northern or Superior California

Use 979 41 as a general number including 41–43

.41 Coast range counties north
.411 Del Norte
.412 Humboldt
.414 Trinity
.415 Mendocino
.417 Lake
.418 Sonoma
.419 Napa

.42 Northeast counties
.421 Siskiyou
.423 Modoc
.424 Shasta
.426 Lassen
.427 Tehama
.429 Plumas

.43 North central counties
.431 Glenn
.432 Butte
.433 Colusa
.434 Sutter
.435 Yuba
.436 Sierra
.437 Nevada
.438 Placer

Central California

Use 979 44 as a general number including 44–48

.44 East central counties
.441 El Dorado
.442 Amador
.443 Alpine
.444 Calaveras
.445 Tuolumne
.446 Mariposa
.447 *Yosemite*
.448 Mono

.45 Central counties Sacramento valley
.451 Yolo
.452 Solano
.453 Sacramento
.454 *Sacramento* (city)
.455 San Joaquin
.456 *Stockton*
.457 Stanislaus
.458 Merced

California

979.46 West central counties San Francisco group

461 San Francisco co and city
462 Marin
463 Contra Costa
465 Alameda
Alameda (city)
466 *Oakland*
467 *Berkeley*
469 San Mateo
47 Coast range counties south
471 Santa Cruz
473 Santa Clara
474 *San José*
475 San Benito
476 Monterey
478 San Luis Obispo
48 South central counties
.481 Madera
482 Fresno
483 *Fresno* (city)
485 Kings
.486 Tulare
487 Inyo
488 Kern

Southern California

49 Southern counties
.491 Santa Barbara
Ilands San Miguel Santa Rosa Santa Cruz Santa Barbara
492 Ventura
Ilands Anacapa, San Nicholas
493 Los Angeles
Ilands Santa Catalina San Clemente
494 *Los Angeles* (city)
495 San Bernardino
496 Orange
497 Riverside
.498 San Diego
San Diego (city)
.499 Imperial

979.5 **Oregon**

14 Aug 1848 territory organized 14 Feb 1859 admitted as 33d state Area 96 699 sq mi 36 counties Sobriquets Beaver or Webfoot state Capital Salem (979 5371)

Clas here general works on Pacific northwest

51 Western Oregon

Cascade Range Coast ranges Clas here general works on Cascade Mts see also 979 75 Cascade Mts in Wash

52 Southwest counties

Southern Oregon organized as Umpqua co 1851 Southern coast region Rogue River valley, Klamath Mts

521 Curry Siskiyou national forest

523 Coos Rogue River mts Coos Bay

525 Josephine

Siskiyou Mts, Oregon Caves national monument (Josephine co caves Marble Caves)

527 Jackson Crater national forest 1 *Medford*

529 Douglas

Umpqua River valley, Calapooia Mts, Umpqua national forest

53 West central counties Willamette valley Central coast region

531 Lane

Three Sisters McKenzie River Cascade and Siuslaw national forests

1 *Eugene*

533 Lincoln Yaquina Bay

534 Benton Mary's Peak

1 *Corvallis*

535 Linn

Mt Jefferson Santiam River Santiam national forest

537 Marion 1 *Salem*

Cald Champoeg (Champooick) til 1849 Champoeg park

538 Polk Yamhill Mts

539 Yamhill Chehalem Mts

54 Northwest counties Northern coast region Lower Columbia valley

Clas general works on Columbia River in 979 73

541 Clackamas 1 *Oregon City*

Oregon or Mt Hood national forest

543 Washington Cald Tuality (Twality) til 1849

544 Tillamook

546 Clatsop

1 *Astoria*

547 Columbia

549 Multnomah

1 *Portland*

Oregon

979 55 Eastern Oregon

56 North central counties Columbia Plateau

Clas general works on Columbia River and Plateau in 979 73 Deschutes and John Day River valleys

561 Hood River Mt Hood

562 Wasco

Mutton Mts Dalles of the Columbia, Warm Springs Indian reservation

1 *The Dalles* (city)

564 Sherman 565 Gilliam 567 Morrow

569 Umatilla 1 *Pendleton*

Umatilla Indian reservation Umatilla national forest

57 Northeast counties Blue Mountain region

Clas here general works on Blue Mts see also 979 746 Blue Mts in Wash Snake River clas general works on Snake River in 979 61

571 Union 1 La Grande

Eagle Mts Grande Ronde valley Minam national forest

573 Wallowa

Wallowa Mts Eagle Cap Mt Sentinel Peak, Powder River Mts Wallowa national forest

575 Baker 1 *Baker* (city)

Burnt River Mts

578 Grant

Strawberry and Buck Mts Malheur and Whitman national forests

58 Central counties Central Oregon

581 Wheeler

583 Crook Maury Mts Ochoco national forest

585 Jefferson

587 Deschutes 1 *Bend*

Paulina Mts, Lava caves Deschutes national forest

59 Southeast counties Lake basin

591 Klamath

Walker Range (Rim or Mt) Mt Thielsen Upper Klamath Lake Klamath Indian reservation Paulina national forest

5 Crater Lake national park

Crater Lake Mt Mazama Mt Scott, Union Peak

593 Lake

Warner and Wagontire Mts Winter Ridge Summer Lake Lake Abert Warner Valley and Lakes Fremont national forest

595 Harney

Steens (Steins) Mts Harney and Malheur Lakes

597 Malheur

Cedar and White Horse Mts Saddle Mt Malheur and Owyhee Rivers

979 6 **Idaho**

Part of Louisiana purchase First included in Oregon later in Washington territory See also 979 5 Oregon and Pacific north west 3 Mar 1863 territory organized 3 July 1890 admitted as 43d state Area 83 888 sq mi 44 counties Sobriquet Gem state Capital Boise (979 6281)

Columbia Plateau clas general works on Columbia Plateau in 979 73 Idaho Rockies *clas general works on Rocky Mts in 978*

61 Southern Idaho Snake River plains

Clas here general works on Snake River, see also 979 65 Upper Snake River district 979 57 Snake River valley in Ore, 979 74 in Wash

62 Southwest counties

621 Owyhee Owyhee Mts 624 Payette

623 Canyon 625 Washington

1 *Nampa*

626 Adams Seven Devils Mts Weiser national forest

627 Gem 628 Ada 1 *Boise* (city)

629 Elmore Little Camas Prairie

63 South central counties

Alturas 1 of original counties embraced present Elmore Camas, Blaine Minidoka Lincoln Jerome Gooding Custer and part of Power

631 Camas Big Camas Prairie

632 Blaine

Embraces former counties of Alta and Logan. Hyndman Peak Craters of the Moon national monument Sawtooth national forest

633 Minidoka 635 Jerome

634 Lincoln 636 Gooding Thousand Springs

637 Twin Falls 1 *Twin Falls* (city)

Shoshone and Twin Falls

639 Cassia

Goose Creek and Black Pine Mts Minidoka national forest

64 Southeast counties

641 Oneida Malade and Hansel Ranges Blue Spring Hils

642 Franklin

644 Bear Lake

Bear River Range Bear Lake Caribou national forest

645 Caribou Preuss Range Aspen Ridge

647 Bannock

Port Neuf and Bannock Ranges Pocatello national forest

1 *Pocatello* 649 Power

Idaho

979 65 **Northeast counties** **Upper Snake River district**
Clas general works on Snake River in 979 61
651 Bingham
Blackfoot Mts, Ft Hall Indian reservation
653 Bonneville 1 *Idaho Falls* (city)
Caribou Range John Gray's Lake
654 Teton
Pierre's Hole Mts, Teton Basin (Pierre's Hole), Palisade national forest
655 Madison Snake River Mts
656 Fremont Targhee national forest
657 Clark 658 Jefferson
659 Butte
Little Lost River Mts Lemhi national forest
66 Central Idaho Bitterroot Range
.67 **Southeast central counties**
Sawtooth Mts Salmon Lost River district
672 Custer
Lost River and Pahsimeroi Mts Challis national forest
674 Boise Boise national forest
676 Valley Idaho and Payette national forests
678 Lemhi
Salmon River Mts Lemhi range Yellow Jacket and Beaverhead Mts (Continental divide), Salmon national forest
68 **North central counties**
682 Idaho
Salmon River valley, Clearwater and Crags Mts North Camas Prairie Nez Perce and Selway national forests
684 Lewis Nez Perce Prairie
685 Nez Perce 1 *Lewiston*
Clearwater River valley, Craig Mts
686 Latah
Thatuna Hils, Upper Palouse Clas general works on Palouse country in 979 739
688 Clearwater Clearwater national forest
69 Northern Idaho Panhandle counties
691 Shoshone
Coeur d Alene Mts, St Joe national forest
693 Benewah
694 Kootenai 1 *Coeur d Alene* (city)
Coeur d Alene Lake, Rathdrum Prairie, Coeur d Alene national forest
696 Bonner
Cabinet Mts, Pend Oreille and Priest Lakes, Kaniksu national forest. Clas general works on Kaniksu national forest in 979 721
698 Boundary Pend Oreille national forest

979.7 **Washington**

Formerly part of Oregon territory 2 Mar 1853 territory organized 11 Nov 1889 admitted as 42d state Area 69,127 sq mi 39 counties Sobriquets Evergreen or Chinook state Capital Olympia (979 7791)

71 Eastern Washington

Inland empire includes also northeast Oregon 979 57 and northern Idaho 979 69

72 Okanogan Highlands Northeast counties

.721 Pend Oreille

Kaniksu national forest Clas here general works on Kaniksu national forest, see also 979 696 Kaniksu national forest in Id

.723 Stevens

Huckleberry Mts, Spokane Indian reservation

725 Ferry

Kettle River Range, Colville national forest, Colville Indian reservation

728 Okanogan

Sawtooth Ridge, Buckhorn Mts, Okanogan national forest

73 Columbia Plateau East central counties

Columbia River, Big Bend country Clas here general works on Columbia River and Plateau, see also 979 54 Lower Columbia valley in Ore, 979 56 Columbia Plateau in Ore, 979 6 Columbia Plateau in Id, 979 78 Columbia-Cowlitz basin

731 Douglas Badger Mts

732 Grant

Saddle Mts, Frenchman Hils, Grand Coulee, Moses Lake

733 Franklin

734 Adams

735 Lincoln

739 Whitman

Palouse country includes also part of Latah co, Id. 979 686

737 Spokane

Spokane River

1 *Spokane* (city)

74 Southeast counties

Lower Snake River. Clas general works on Snake River in 979 61

742 Asotin

746 Columbia

Northern Blue Mts Clas general works on Blue Mts in 979 57 Wenaha national forest

748 Walla Walla

1 *Walla Walla* (city)

.744 *Garfield*

Washington

979 75 Yakima and Wenatchee valleys Central Washington counties

Northern Cascade Range Clas general works on Cascade Mts in 979 51

751 Benton Horse Heaven Hils and Plateau

753 Klickitat

755 Yakima 1 *Yakima* (city)

Mt Adams, Rattlesnake and Yakima Ridges, Cleman Mts, Yakima River, Yakima Indian reservation

757 Kittitas Wenatchee Mts, Manastash Ridge

759 Chelan 1 *Wenatchee*

Mt Stuart, Entiat Range, Chelan Mts, Wenatchee River, Lake Chelan, Chelan and Wenatchee national forests

76 Western Washington

77 Puget Sound counties Puget Sound

771 Snohomish 1 *Everett*

Glacier Peak, Snoqualmie national forest Tulalip Indian reservation

772 Skagit

Fidalgo, Guemes and Cypress Islands, Rosario Strait, Swinomish Indian reservation

773 Whatcom 1 *Bellingham* (city and bay)

Lummi Island, Mt Baker, Custer and Skagit Ranges, Washington or Mt Baker national forest, Lummi Indian reservation

774 San Juan

San Juan, Orcas and Lopez Islands Washington Sound (San Juan Archipelago), Canal de Haro (Haro Strait)

775 Island Whidbey and Camano Islands

776 Kitsap

Bainbridge Island, Hood Canal, Port Madison Indian reservation

1 *Bremerton* Puget Sound navy yard

777 King 1 *Seattle*

Vashon Island, Lake Washington Muckleshoot Indian reservation

778 Pierce 1 *Tacoma*

Nisqually and Puyallup Indian reservations

5 Mt Rainier national park Mt Rainier

779 Thurston 1 *Olympia*

Black Hils, Chehalis Indian reservation

78 Columbia-Cowlitz basin Southwest central counties

Clas general works on Columbia River in 979 73

782 Lewis

Tatoosh Range, Cowlitz River, Rainier national forest

784 Skamania

Mt St Helens, Columbia national forest

786 Clarke 1 *Vancouver* (city)

Cald Vancouver 1845–9

788 Cowlitz

Washington

979 79 Coast counties
Coast ranges, Coastal lowland

.791 Wahkiakum

.792 Pacific
Willapa Hils, Willapa Bay (Shoalwater Bay), Shoalwater Indian reservation

.794 Olympic peninsula
Olympic Mts, Olympic national forest

.795 Grays Harbor
Cald Chehalis 1854–1915 Grays Harbor (bay), Quinault Indian reservation

1 *Aberdeen* 2 *Hoquiam*

.797 Mason
Cald Sawamish 1854–64 Skokomish and Squaxin Island Indian reservations

.798 Jefferson
Mt Olympus national monument, Mt Olympus, Hoh Indian reservation

.799 Clallam
Juan de Fuca Strait, Makah, Ozette and Quillayute Indian reservations

.8 Alaska
[illegible] Aug 1912 organized as territory

980 South America Latin America Spanish America

1–.6 South American Indians Divided like 970.1–5

981 Brazil
982 Argentina Patagonia
983 Chile
984 Bolivia
985 Peru
986 U. S. of Colombia Panama New Granada Ecuador
987 Venezuela
988 Guiana
989 Paraguay Uruguay

990 Oceania Polar regions

991 Malaysia

1 Borneo 2 Celebes 3 Moluccas or Spice ilands 4 Philippine ilands

992 Sunda

1 Sumatra 2 Java

993 Australasia

1 New Zealand 2 New Caledonia 3 Loyalty ilands 4 New Hebrides 5 Solomon ilands 6 New Britain, New Ireland 7 Admiralty ilands

994 Australia

Period divisions

01 Discovery —1779
Clas here works dealing exclusivly with Australian aspects
For general accounts of voyages of discovery see 910 4

02 First settlement and early growth 1779–1851
Convicts and military autocracy pastoral expansion free immigration and agitation for self government convicts v free settlers

03 Gold discoveries and consolidation 1851–91

04 Formation of the Commonwelth 1891–1922
Federal movement and development of federal institutions
Period of European war (1914 18) and its aftermath (See also 940 394 for military participation of Australia)

05 Later 20th century 1923–
Including general works on 20th century Bruce 1923–9 Scullin 1929–31 Lyons 1931–8 Menzies 1938–

Geografic divisions

1	Western Australia	4	New South Wales
2	South "	5	Victoria
29	Northern Territory	6	Tasmania
291	Central Australia	7	Australian Capital Territory Canberra
295	North "	8	Isolated islands
3	Queensland		Lord Howe Norfolk Philip etc

995 New Guinea

996 Polynesia

1 Fiji Friendly and Navigator ilands 2 Society Austral and Cook ilands 3 Marquesas ilands and Low Archipelago 4 Minor Polynesian ilands 5 Micronesia 6 Caroline and Pelew ilands 7 Ladrone ilands 8 Marshall and Gilbert ilands 9 Hawaii

997 Isolated ilands

998 Arctic regions

General number for Polar regions

999 Antarctic regions

DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION

AND

RELATIV INDEX

BY MELVIL DEWEY A M LL D

EDITION 14

REVISED AND ENLARGED

VOLUME 2: RELATIV INDEX

FOREST PRESS INC

LAKE PLACID CLUB ESSEX COUNTY N Y

1942

Decimal Clasification and Relativ Index

Modifying D C numbers

Confuzion and annoyance to thousands of uzers cauzd by printing unauthorized variations force the publishers to insist strictly on ful copyryt protection Every library and individual uzer has, however entire freedom to make such variations as he thinks he needs, under the simpl restrictions found necesary to protect the ryts of others See v 1, p 35[1]-38[1], Letter or simbol notations for chanjes or aditions

Note on spelling of Ed 14

In response to the exprest sentiment of many D C users, the Decimal Classification Committee voted 16 May 1911 to adopt conventional spelling for the index of Ed 14 In deference to the lifelong convictions of the author, however, his statements regarding simpler spelling are reprinted in this edition without alteration Statements regarding D C usage wil be understood, therefore, as applying to Tables and prefatory matter, but not to Index of Ed 14.

CONTENTS

Volume 1 Tables

Volume 2 Relativ Index

Explanatory note to the Relativ Index

Never classify solely from the Index; always verify in the Tables. This advice can not be overemphasized. The Relativ Index, as any other index, is a means of finding an entry for a particular topic, or some phase of a topic, and the number there referred to should be used as a clue to the Tables, not as a class mark. The entries of the Index are so worded as to give a guiding idea of the field in which a topic, or its particular aspect, is treated. Tho to make an entry comprehensible sometimes requires an extensive phraseology, most of the entries are rather brief. The relativity of juxtaposed entries gives quite often an idea of different phases, approaches, or variant meanings of a word, and may guide the user of the scheme to certain Tables which, after examination, should be the only criterion in selecting a class mark for a specific item.

Conventional spelling has been adopted for the Index by the Decimal Classification Committee for the sole purpose of diminishing the inevitable inconvenience to users. A person with a book in hand is influenced by the vocabulary and spelling used by its author. Since the latter in most cases follows conventional standards, the problem of locating a topic will be facilitated if it is spelled the same way in the Index.[1] This, however, does not solve the problem of locating one or more places in which the topic in question is treated in the Tables.

Here comes the question of terminology. Very seldom do people think of a subject in exactly identical terms. So far as possible the entries of the Index are expressed in terms of current usage. But there are so many synonymous or similar terms by which an idea may be expressed that the inclusion of all possible words of approach would result in a bulky index many times larger than the Tables containing the ideas. The choice of entry words 'catch words', and of subsequent terms following the entry is a difficult problem. As far as feasible the terms chosen for entries are those that on the one hand belong to the terminology of a subject, and on the other are most likely to come to one's mind when thinking of a topic. Quite often they are not identical, and thus a classifier has to exercise his imagination and bring into play his knowledge in order to find a desired term. To facilitate this search numerous cross references are included thruout the Index. Here it may be suggested that when a term is found it should be kept in mind that other forms of the same root may profitably be examined as well. Take for instance, the entry word 'Nation'. First of all, the plural form should be kept in mind. However, between 'Nation' and 'Nations' there are 5 other entry words of the same root: National, Nationalist, Nationalities, Nationality and Nationalization. It is not always possible to say beforehand under which of these terms the desired aspect of the subject 'Nation' will be found. The phraseology of the entries is so planned as to indicate what phase of a topic is under any particular class mark, but by consulting the Tables a successful solution of the problem may be secured more quickly and safely than by analysing this phraseology, which is intended to furnish only clues and not the final answers.

The initiative and resourcefulness of a classifier will be very helpful when it becomes desirable to examine various entries related to a topic but expressed in words of different etymologic roots. A few examples may illustrate this point. There are entries under 'Milk', but there are also entries under 'Butter', 'Buttermilk', 'Cheese', 'Cream', 'Dairy', 'Lacto-', under which an aspect in question may be found, not mentioning 'Nutrition', 'Curdling', and other entries closely connected with milk. Similarly, various aspects of the topic 'Heart' may be found under 'Blood', 'Cardiac', 'Circulation', 'Pulse', etc.

---

[1] Tho the spelling in the Tables has not been revized, it should not cause great inconvenience to classifiers because the context always makes readily understood the meaning of simplified words.

Generally the topics in the Index are expressed by nouns In many cases the singular form is used as an adjective and the plural form as a noun tho there are inevitable but not numerous exceptions Adjectives are also used as entry word when they are striking in character or are of the same root as the noun by which an idea is expressed Such adjectives as 'large 'small 'artificial', etc are generally used in subheads but not as entry words In some cases distinctive phrases are used in both direct and inverted forms e g 'Hygiene industrial and 'Industrial hygiene Names of societies clubs associations etc are used in their official forms In case of singular entries synonymous words or alternative spellings are duplicated Similarly pseudonyms and real names are accompanied by class marks without cross references from one form to another

The order of entries is alphabetic and should not cause any inconvenience in cases of deviation from the strict alphabetic sequence Names with Mac and Mc are listed as if spelled Mac Germanic terms with ä ö ü are listed as if spelled ae oe ue

Tho the spelling in the Index is that of standard English dictionaries (Standard and Webster being followed in most cases) a simpler form of a word has always been preferred if it can be found in its proper alphabetic place as 'hight in place of 'height gage instead of gauge Initial and middle ligatures 'ae and 'oe are used only in scientific names thus there are 'Esthetics Eolian 'Esophagus , etc instead of Aesthetics Aeolian and Oesophagus As far as abbreviations and contractions are concerned they are placed as if spelled in full Thus 'blood' precedes bldg mfg precedes math etc. However no discrimination has been made in case of repeated abbreviations thus 'psychology 'psychologic 'geography geographic etc follow the order of other parts of neighboring entries

Quite often hyphenated entries are given in transposed form i e their first part is a subhead of the second part The hyphen following the transposed first part clearly indicates the original form of the entry

Each entry should be verified in its proper place in the Tables In case an entry has a class mark longer than that printed in the Tables the excess figures represent an authorized subdivision (numerous places in Tables indicate such subdivisions) or form division from Supplementary table 2

Topics which can be treated locally i e subdivided geographically (see Supplementary table 1) in previous editions were placed under names of countries In this edition such topics are set with a few examples of geographic treatment which should suggest the technic of building up a class mark for any desired country In some cases treatment of a topic by locality deviates from usual principle of divided like 930–999 In such cases this can be found under an entry word As an illustration cf Law Eng 346 Law US 345 and Law in (country) 349 ——

Since the arrangement of subheads by indentions used in this Index may necessitate omission of a comma the exact phraseology of an entry should be visualized Thus Glass blowing and Glass burning appear without a comma in the latter case and its exact meaning may be restored by visualizing the missing punctuation

In many cases the conjunction and indicates relation between connected topics e g Education and religion Blood and spleen Genius and crime , etc

Under numerous entries there are references reading 'see also qualifying or specific terms To illustrate the meaning of such references see 'Rocks There are various kinds of rocks that are listed under qualifying terms as 'Plutonic rocks , 'Sedimentary rocks Volcanic rocks etc and also particular entries under specific terms as Felsites Granite Syenite etc. Since all these topics may be found under 552 to list them under Rocks would bring in alphabetic order all rocks under the single approach of the entry Rocks The adopted arrangement however, gives several approaches and thus there is a greater possibility of locating a desired topic If we should duplicate all entries under Rocks and also under qualifying or specific terms it would greatly increase the bulk of the Index The included expansions and coming expansions in succeeding editions require economy in entries that may not imperil the usefulness of the Index

In connection with this the Decimal Classification Editorial Office would appreciate any comment criticism suggestion etc concerning the Index and the scheme as a whole Only thru cooperation between interested people and our Office may we expect to make satisfactory progress in answering the needs of classifiers — whether librarians or private individuals Various users of the DC scheme communicate from time to time with this Office bringing attention to misprints and mistakes suggesting new topics for inclusion in coming expansions etc All correspondence is sincerely appre ciated and carefully considered

Certain methods have been introduced that may be mentioned First popular names of animals and plants which often are mentioned in agriculture and elsewhere are accompanied (in curves) by scientific names from zoologic and botanic schemes This eliminates necessity of supplying under the same entry an additional class mark from those schemes On the other hand it suggests that the topic in question mav be classified as an item of botany or zoology as the case may be

Another feature is that of using the dash in class marks This indicates that such class marks are incomplete and that proper figures are to be added For instance there are entries like these

Drama lit	
[3] other	——2
Schools	
in other specific	
[1] fields see subject	——071
Voice signs	
[4] other lang	——28

The first case indicates that class mark for drama in any particular literature should be bu lt by using specific number for the literature and by adding to that number figu[illegible]

add[illegible]

etc[illegible]

The third case is similar to the first one Thus for Voice signs in Russian language we will have 491 728

In all these and other similar cases the superior figures at left margin refer to Supple mentary tables following this Index

To avoid frequent repetitions in the Index of long lists of geographic philologic etc subdivisions 4 Supplementary tables are provided giving (1) subjects with class numbers of each which may be divided geographically (2) form divisions which may be applied thruout the main Tables as needed (3) languages with their class numbers which may be further subdivided by adding figures given in Supplementary table 4 and literatures with the r class numbers which may be subdivided by adding numbers for literary forms as given under English literature (4) philologic divisions with figures to be added in subdividing any language in Supplementary table 3

Class numbers for description and travel are usually omitted In certain cases when a mountain lake national park etc are more likely to have books of descriptive nature than of historical treatment these numbers are given and history numbers are omitted

If l terature and philology numbers are similar (except initial 8 or 4) the latter are indicated and the former omitted If however the numbers in literature differ from those of corresponding languages both numbers are indicated e g Pali language is 491 3701 Pali literature 891 3 but S amese language is 495 91 and no literature number is given because it is 895 91

In conclusion we may suggest once more to consult the Tables in each case when a topic in question has been located thru the Index Systematic arrangement under various subjects in the Tables may provide better means for selecting the class mark than any entry in the Index A glance at headings preceding and following the class number in question and examination of frequently found references and notes will facilitate the problem of classifying and will insure the correctness of a chosen class mark Since typographic errors among entries of the Index are likely to be present, in spite of our efforts to catch them, we repeat again **Never classify solely from the Index, always verify in the Tables**

C J Mazney
M W Getchell

Washington D C

Abbreviations

Used in Index and Supplementary Tables

acad	academic, etc
acquis	acquisition
admin	administration, etc
adver	advertizing
agric	agriculture, etc
Ala	Alabama
Amer	American
anal	analysis, etc
anat	anatomy, etc
anc	ancient
anim	animal(s)
anniv	anniversary
antiq	antiquities
apic	apiculture
apt	apartment
archeol	archeology, etc
archi	architecture, etc
Ariz	Arizona
Ark	Arkansas
art	artistic
ass'n(s)	association(s)
astrol	astrology
astron	astronomy, etc
avic	aviculture
bibl	bibliography
biog	biography
bldg(s)	building(s)
bot	botany, etc
Brit	British
bus	business
Calif	California
Can	Canada Canadian
cap & labor	capital & labor
Cath	Catholic
cen pow	central powers
cent	century
ch	church
chem	chemistry etc
Chin	Chinese
Chr	Christian etc
Christol	Christology
chronol	chronology
cinephot	cinephotography, etc
civ	civil
co	company, *or* county
coll'n(s)	collection(s)
Colo	Colorado
commer	commercial
comp	comparative, etc.
compos	composition, etc
Conn	Connecticut
constit	constitution, constituent, etc
constr'n(s)	construction(s)
corp	corporation
cost	costume
crim	criminal
criminol	criminology
crystallog	crystallography, etc
cytol	cytology, etc
Dan	Danish
DC	District of Columbia
dec	decoration
Del	Delaware
demog	demography, etc
dept(s)	department(s)
descr	description, etc
devel	developing, etc
diff	different, differential etc
dis	diseases
dist	district
distrib	distribution
div	division
doc.	doctrine, etc
dom	domestic
eccles	ecclesiology, etc
ecol	ecology, etc
econ	economy, etc
educ	education, etc
elec	electricity, etc
elem	element elementary, etc
embryol	embryology, etc
eng	engineering (*not* engines)

Eng	England English etc
engr	engraving
entomol	entomology
equip	equipment
estab	establishment
eth.	ethics
etymol	etymology etc.
Eur (w)	European (war)
evol	evolution, etc.
exped	expedition
exper	experimental etc
f. arts	fine arts
fertiliza	fertilization
fict	fiction
fin	financial etc
Fla	Florida
floric	floriculture
fruitc	fruitculture
furn	furniture
Ga	Georgia US
gard	gardening
gen	general
genera	generation
geod	geodesy etc
geog	geographic, etc
geol	geology etc
geom	geometry etc
Ger	Germany, German
Gk	Greek
gov t	government
herpetol	herpetology
hist	history
histol	histology
hortic.	horticulture
Hung	Hungarian
hyg	hygiene
Ia	Iowa
ichthyol	ichthyology
Ida	Idaho
Ill	Illinois
illus	illustration
immig	immigration etc.
Ind	Indiana
indiv	individual etc
indus	industry etc
inorg	inorganic
instit	institution etc
instr	instrument etc
insur	insurance
int'l	international (*not* internal)
Ire	Ireland
It	*Italy Italian*
Jap	Japan Japanese
jurispr	jurisprudence
Kan	Kansas
Ky	Kentucky
La	Louisiana
lands	landscape
lang	language (*not* languages)
Lat	Latin
legis	legislature etc
lib	library, etc
limit	limitation
lit	literature etc
lithog	lithography, etc
loc	local etc
mach	machine etc
maint	maintenance etc
mammal	mammalogy
manage.	management
Mass	Massachusetts
math	mathematics etc
Md	Maryland
Me	Maine
mech	mechanical etc
med	medical, medicine etc
ment	mental mentality, etc
metaphys	metaphysics etc
meteorol	meteorology
meth	method(s)
Mex	Mexico Mexican
mfg	manufacturing
Mich	Michigan
mil	military
min	mineral
min'g	mining
Minn	Minnesota
misc	miscellany etc
Miss	Mississippi
Mo	Missouri
mod	modern
modula	modulation etc
mon	monastic
Mont	Montana
morphol	morphology etc
mot veh	motor vehicle(s)
ms(s)	manuscript(s)
mt	mountain
mus	museum *or* musical
nat	natural
nat l	national
nav	naval
naviga	navigation
NB	New Brunswick
NC	North Carolina
ND	North Dakota
Neb	Nebraska
Nev	Nevada
NH	New Hampshire
NJ	New Jersey
Norw	Norwegian
NS	Nova Scotia
NT	New Testament
nucic	nuciculture
NY	New York
O	Ohio
Okla	Oklahoma
Ont	Ontario
opera	operation
ophthalmol	opthalmology
ord	order
ordn.	ordnance
Ore	Oregon
org	organ organic, etc

organiza	organization
organog	*organography, etc.*
orig	origin etc
ornithol	ornithology
OT	Old Testament
Pa	Pennsylvania
paleobot	paleobotany
paleozool	paleozoology
pathol	pathology
PEI	*Prince Edward Island*
pharm	pharmacy, etc
phenol	phenology
philol	philology etc
philos	*philosophy*
phot	*photography etc*
photoengr	photoengraving
photolithog	photolithography
phys	physical
physiog	physiography
physiol	physiology etc.
plan	planning
poet	poetry
polit	political etc
prac	practical
pres	presidency etc
preserva	*preservation*
priv	private
Prot Epis	*Protestant Episcopal*
prot'n	protection
prov	province
pseud	pseudonym
psychoanal	psychoanalysis etc
psychol	psychology etc
psychom	psychometry
pub	public
Que	Quebec
recrea	recreation etc
reg	region regional
regula	regulation(s)
rela	relation
relig	religion etc
revol	revolution
RI	Rhode Island
rit	ritual
Rom	Roman
Rus	Russian
rys	railways
S Amer	South America
san eng	sanitary engineering
SC	*South Carolina*
Scan	Scandinavian
sci	science etc
Scot	Scotch etc
sculpt	sculpture etc
SD	South Dakota
sect	sectarian etc
shipbldg	shipbuilding
silvic	silviculture
soc	social, society, etc
sociol	sociology, etc
soteriol	soteriology
Sp	*Spain Spanish*
statis	*statistics etc*
subj	subject
Swed	Swedish
syst	system etc
tech	technology, technical etc
Tenn	Tennessee
teratol	teratology
terr	territory
Tex	Texas
theol	theology etc
theor	theoretic
therap	*therapeutics*
trav	travel etc
univ & col	*universities & colleges*
US	United States of America
Va	Virginia
varia	variation
veget	vegetable etc
vet med	veterinary medicine
vitic	viticulture
vs	versus
Vt	Vermont
Wash	Washington state
Wis	Wisconsin
wks	works
WVa	West Virginia
Wyo	*Wyoming*
zool	zoology etc
zootech	zootechny etc

—— (dash) in class marks indicates omission (see p 1135)

Relativ Index

A

Topics in black face type are subd vided Super or figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

B

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top cs in black face type are subd vided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Types in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following the index

f

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

C

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top[illegible] type are subdivided [illegible] also qualifying or specific [illegible] refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided   Superior figures refer to the tables following this book

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided   Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

D

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables follow ng this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided   Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

E

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following the index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top cs in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top es in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

G

Top cs in black face type are subd vided Superior figures refer to the tables follow ng th s ndex

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following

H

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

I

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

J

K

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

M

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Super or figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided   Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top cs in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables follow ng this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top cs in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

N

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index.

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

O

Top s in black face type a e a bd v ded S ne or figu es refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following the index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index.

P

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following the index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided   Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Q

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

R

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following the index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top cs in black face type are subd vided. Superior figu es refer to the tables follow ng this ndex

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

S

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to t[illegible] [illegible]les following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided   Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. *Superior figures refer to the tables following this index*

T

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Top cs in black face type are subd vided   Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

U

Topics n black face type are subdivided. Super or figures refer to the tables following this index

V

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

W

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

X

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Y

Topics in black face type are subdivided. Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Z

Topics in black face type are subdivided Superior figures refer to the tables following this index

Topics in black face type are subdivided **Superior figures refer to the tables following this index**

SUPPLEMENTARY TABLES

Table 1 — Geographic divisions

The following subjects may all be divided geographically by adding the geographic numbers i e 4 Europe 5 Asia, 6 Africa, 7 North America, 8 South America, 9 Oceania. These can be further subdivided as minutely as wished, like the history, 930–999 which see for full table, e g 42, England, 73, United States, 944, New South Wales, 7471, New York City etc

France is numbered 944, omitting initial 9 and affixing the remaining figures, 44 to 912 gives 912 44, Atlases of France, New South Wales is 994 4, omit initial 9 and affix 944 to 912 and the result is 912 944 Atlases of New South Wales In the table below, Mints are 332 49 in the historical tables England is 942, adding these together (omitting the 9) gives 332 4942, Mints in England Colleges are 378, NY state, 974 7, add these together (omitting the 9) and the result is 378 747, colleges in NY state

For other topics which may be divided geographically consult Tables and Index Where no special provision is made for geographic subdivision, use 09 from Supplementary Table 2 see also form divisions 061–062 and 0711–3

373 4 9	Academies
379 4 9	, pub
354 3- 9	Administration for US see 353
923 53 59	biog
923 53 59	Admirals lives
784 7193 9	Airs nat l
591 93 99	Animals geog distrib
913 3 9	Antiquities
631 493 499	Arable lands
913 3 9	Archeology
722 724	Architectural styles (see note in Tables)
923 53 59	Army biog
708 93 99	Art galleries
362 93 99	Asylums
027 23 29	Atheneum libs
912 3 9	Atlases
911 3 9	, hist
013 93 99	Authors, foreign
923 33 39	Bankers lives
332 153 159	Banking int l
013 93- 99	Bibliog *of foreign* authors
016 93 99	hist
015 3 9	special countries
920 03 09	Biog of countries, coll see also notes under 922 & 923

655 43 49	Bookselling hist of
338 5893-9	Booms
581 93 99	Botany geog
022 333 339	Buildings lib
331 193 199	*Capital and labor*
923 33 39	Cap talists lives
361 93 99	Chantable ass ns
136 793 799	Childhood
274 279	Church hist
281 1 289 8	Churches (denominat ons) (see note in Tables)
027 33 39	Circulating libs
027 43 49	City libs pub
923 53 59	Civil service biog
922	Clergymen s lives (see note in Tables)
635 95294 99	Climate influence on plants
027 23 29	Club libs proprietary
367 93 99	Clubs soc
332 494 499	Coinage hist of
027 73 79	College libs
378 4 98	Colleges
325 33 39	Colonies and colonization by countries
325 093	in anc countries
325 4 9	mod " (see note in Tables)
923 83 89	Commerce biog of
780 793 799	Competitions mus c
342 3 9	Constitutional law
641 593 599	Cookery
655 64 69	Copyright
940 34 39	Countries in Eur w (1914 19)
923 413 419	Criminals lives
364 93 99	Criminology
338.5593-9	Crises
631 493 499	Cultivation lands for
915 919	Customs nat l
781 5085793 9	Dances "
614 123 129	Deaths and death rates
281 1 289 8	Denominations Chr (see note in Tables)
338 5793-9	Depressions

914 919	Description geog
914-919	Directories
591 93 99	D strib of anim geog
549 94 99	min "
581 93 99	plants "
572 93 99	races "
741 93 99	Drawings
274 279	Ecclesiastic hist
378 4 98	Education college
372 94 99	elem
373 4 9	intermediate
376 93 99	of women
373 4 9	priv acads
379 4 9	pub school
923 73 79	Educators lives
372 94 99	Elementary educ
325 23 29	Emigrants
923 13 19	*Emperors lives*
027 43 49	Endowed libs pub schools 2dary
373 4 9	
769 93 99	Engravings
572 93 99	Ethnology
027 13 19	Family libs
591 913 919	Faunas insular
376 93 99	Female educ
631 8193-9	Fertilizers
780 793 799	Festivals music
336 4 9	Finance pub
923 33 39	Financiers lives
581 913 919	Floras insular
784 493 499	Folksongs
332 153 159	Foreign banking
331 623 629	labor
349 3 9	law
327 3 9	rela
354 3 9	states admin
634 9253 9	Forest policy
623 193 199	Forts
027 93 99	Free news rooms
027 43 49	pub libs.
027 03 09	General libs hist reports etc

Table 2 — Uniform subdivisions

The following subdivisions introduced by 0 00 or 000 may be annext to the number for any subject if 0 or 00 divisions ar not alredy specifically provided under that subject If a 0 or 00 divis on has been thus used in the main tables a corresponding extra 0 or 00 must be introduced before the s gnificant digits 1-9 of form divisions here given e g 352 005 represents in main tables Municipal civil serv ce and a periodical on municipal government wil be 352 0005 and not corresponding to usual procedure 352 05 which represents as indicated in main tables local government in As a similarly essays on Italian history (where only a single 0 is printed in the main tables) would be 945 004 not 945 04 which represents Age of the communes

While variation in number of 0 s used in different parts of the Classification to designate features provided for in these tables of common subdivisions may at 1st sight seem confusing there need be no difficulty if the class fier wil when 1 of these tables is to be applied see whether a 0 or 00 has or has not alredy been attacht to the number for the subject

If preferd letters may be substituted for 0 s used in tables As a result of careful study the following letters ar suggested as bringing about by alfabetic arrangement a desirable order d (language dialect) f (*form*) k (time *kronolojy*) p (*place*) r (relation) v (viewpo nt) for b biografic s gns used in C D see Introduction p 40[1]-43[1]

0 Form divisions

Including subdivisions der ved mainly from C D

For further subdivisions peculiar to special subjects see those subjects in ma n classification

01 Philosofy Theory

011 General conception
Definition nature and character or gin limits and extent purpose princ ples plan

012 Classification
Divisions of the subject and their interrelations

013 Value Importance Usefulness

014 Language
Nomenclature terminology etimology synon ns notat ons and symbols abbrev ations
For discussions for dictionaries and glossaries see 03

2 Etimology

3 Scientific

32 Names of genera, species etc

33 Tecnical terms organs functions, processes etc

4 *Popular*

8 Systems of notation symbols abbreviations etc.

015 Theories based on the pure sciences
Divided like 500

016 Miscellaneous theories

017 Systems of units and mesures peculiar to the subject

018 Scientific and tecnical methods
For experimental methods see 072 for teaching methods see 077

8 Special methods
Divisions appropriate to the subject for each d stinct sub ect see that subject

9 Methods of collaboration and cooperation

02 Compends Handbooks Outlines
Digests syllabuses charts manuals etc i e works treating the subject as a whole briefly in a systematic way

024 Books for special classes of persons
Divided like the whole classification e g 332 024396 Personal finance for women

028 Tecnic

03 Dictionaries Cyclopedias
Concordances lexicons glossaries vocabularies etc

04 Essays Addresses Lectures
Discourses dissertations letters papers tracts etc. i e works which take up various features of a subject without exhausting it

05 Periodicals

058 Annuals Directories

059 Almanacs

06 Collectiv bodies organizations, associations, societies
Histories of associations etc transactions reports charters, regulations lists of members, etc

061 Government organizations
Departments buros etc Divided like 062

062 Nongovernment organizations
Voluntary associations not under government control societies clubs etc.

1 International

3-9 By country
Divided like 930-999

063 Congresses Conferences Temporary organizations
Divided like 062

064 Exhibits
Clas here only material distinctly illustrativ of the work of the organization For exhibits chiefly of value from viewpoint of their subject see 074

065 Commercial establishments
See also 085 Commercial publ cations

069

07 Study and teaching

071 Schools Courses

1 Colleges Universities Divided like 930-999

2 Secondary schools " " "

3 Elementary " " " "

4 Schools and courses for special classes of persons
Correspondence courses etc

5 Extension work

52 Institutes

6 Short courses

63 Summer

65 Winter

8 *Private schools and courses*
For general discussions. Schools and courses belonging to any of groups above ar clast by type

072 Reserch establishments Laboratories Experimentation Experiment stations

074 Museums Exhibits
For exhibits showing primarily the work of an organizat on see 064

076 Problems and questions
Their solution and ansers exercize books

1 Statements of problems and questions

2 Solutions of problems

3 Practical exercizes

077 Pedagogic methods appropriate to special subject
See also 018 Scientific and tecnical methods, 072 Experimental methods

078 Instruments Apparatus
Equipment, implements, accessories, tools etc

079 Competitions Prizes Awards
Means of encuragement relativ to subject medals, subsidies, scholarships, honorary titles and insignia, etc.

1 Public competitions and tests

3 Excursions Travels

4 Subsidies for research

08 **Polygrafy Collections Extracts**
Miscellanies etc

081 Individual polygrafy
Collected writings of a single author

082 Collectiv polygrafy
Collections of writings of several authors

1 Libraries Series

2 Anthologies Extracts Maxims Quotations

083 Reciets Formulas Tables

1 Reciets

2 Formulas

3 Abridgd formulas Mathematic formulas

4 Tables
Sinoptic tables

5 Numeric tables

6 Tables of results

8 Lists Statements Inventories Catalogs of objects
See also 085 Commercial catalogs

084 Grafic representations other than text
Atlases portfolios albums, collections of illustrations charts, plates designs etc relating to the subject, without text or with the text secondary

085 Commercial publications relating to the subject
Prospectuses price lists, commercial catalogs, announcements advertizements etc.
See also 065 Commercial establishments

088 Varia

3 Curiosa Anecdotes Jokes Jests Oddities

5 Mysteries Humbugs Scientific frauds

089 Artificial collections Works, not serials, in course of publication

1 Artificial collections

2 Works, not serials, in course of publication

09 **History and general local treatment**

0901 Ancient history Primitiv

2 Medieval "

3 Modern "

4 20th century—

092 Biografy Case histories
Biografy is preferably clast in 920

093–099 By country
Divided like 930–999

oo Viewpoints

There is a degree of duplication of the material indicated under 001–009 (corresponding to C D s Points of view) and under 0003 (taken mainly from D C s 620 01 09 which was in print 15 years earlier) but both ar here included for convenience of those who hav used either 1 or the other It is recommended that where the captions seem practically synonymous 1 of them be chosen for use and reference made from the other

001 Speculativ point of view
Concept on purpose statement of principles. Theoretic or exper mental investigations and stud es relat ng to an object

002 Point of view of realization
Fulfilment construction materials constituent elements procedure

003 Economic point of view
Industr al production commercial output cost and selling price

004 Point of view of servis and use

005 " " " " furniture and equipment

006 " " " " location and establishments or quarters
Use only for details of interior organization and service. For architecture see 720

007 Point of view of special personnel

008 " " " " organization
Clas here essential characteristics and general functions of the organizat on

009 Social and moral point of view

Below s given a 000 table covering (1) by use of arab c numerals what Classificat on Décimale provides for by b bl ografic s gns indicating relation and language (place being prov ded for by form divi sion 09) and (2) divisions corresponding to those on 620 01 09

000 Miscellaneous common subdivisions

0001 Relation
D vided like main classificat on

0002 Sources (literary, etc) Documentation

0003 Administration
See note under table oo Viewpoints

31 Statistics

32 Quantities Finance

33 Contracts Specifications

34 Designs Drawings

35 Executiv Administrativ

36 Working Maintenance

363 Personnel
May be div ded like 331 As a feature of administration for viewpoint of personnel see 007

364 Operation Running

365 Regulation Control
See note under 00037

367 Repairs Renewals
Administrativ point of view a specific repa r belongs with part repaird

368 Testing

37 Laws Regulations
Clas here regulations in general for regulat on as a feature of maintenance see 000365

38 Patents

39 Reports

0004 Language in which written
Divided like 400

0005–7 Reservd for special analitic subdivisions applicable to individual subjects

Index to supplementary Table 2, uniform subdivisions

Discourses	—04
Disputations	—04
Dissertations	—04
Distribution, geographic	—093–099
Divisions	—012
Documentation	—0002
Dossiers	—08
Drawings	—00034
collection of	—084
Economic viewpoint	—003
Education	—07
Elementary schools	—0713
Elements viewpoint	—002
Encouragement, means of	—079
Encyclopedias, spec	—03
Epitomes	—02
Equipment	—078
and furniture viewpoint	—005
Essays	—04
Establishments and quarters viewpoint	—006
Esthetics	—01
Ethics, professional	—069
Etymology, nomenclative	—0142
Examinations, competitive	—0791
Excursions, incentive	—0793
Executive manage	—00035
Exercize books	—076
Exercizes, practical	—0765
Exhibits	—074
of activities, of ass'ns soc, etc.	—064
Experiment stations	—072
Experimental meth. viewpoint	—001
Experimentation and its establishments	—072
Expositions	—064
Extension courses	—0715
Extent	—011
Extracts	—0822
Fairs	—064
Fieldwork	—072
Finance	—00032
Forms	—083
Formularies	—0832–3
Formulas	—0832–3
Foundations, ass'ns, etc.	—06
Frauds	—0885
Fulfilment viewpoint	—002
Functioning and operation	—000364
Functions, terminol. of	—01433

Furniture and equip viewpoint	—005
Genera, terminol of	—01432
Geographic distribution	—093–099
Glossaries	—03
Government control & regula.	—00037
Governmental bureaus, depts, etc.	—061
Grants, incentive	—079
Graphic representation	—084
Guide books	—02
Handbooks	—02
Highschools	—0712
History	—09
Hoaxes	—0885
Honorary degrees, titles & insignia	—079
Humbugs	—0885
Humor and curiosa	—0883
Iconography	—084
Illustrations	—084
Implements	—078
Importance	—013
Impostures	—0885
Incentives	—079
Industrial production viewpoint	—003
Informational sources	—0002
Insignia, honorary incentive	—079
Institutes	—07152
Instruction	—07
Instruments	—078
Interior organiza & service	—006
International ass'ns, soc., etc	—0621
Interrelations	
between subjects	—0001
classification	—012
Inventories	—0838
Investigations, theoretic & exper viewpoint	—001
Jests	—0883
Jokes	—0883
Journals, magazines, etc.	—05
Laboratories and work in	—072
Language	
distinctive of subject	—014
in which written	—0004
popular	—0144
sci.	—0143
Law and principles	—01
Laws and regulations	—00037

Lectures	—04
Legislation and laws	—00037
Letters	—04
Lexicons	—03
Libraries as series	—0821
Limits	—011
Lists and catalogs	—0838
of members	—06
Literary addresses	—04
Local ass'ns, soc , etc.	—0623-9
treatment	—093-099
Location and quarters	
viewpoint	—006
Magazines	—05
Maintenance and working	—00036
Management	—00035
Manuals	—02
Materials viewpoint	—002
Mathematical formulas	—0833
Maxims	—0822
Measures peculiar to subject	—017
Medals, honorific	—079
Medieval hist	—0902
Members, lists of	—06
Methods, cooperative	—0189
experimental	—072
of studying	—07
of teaching	—077
sci. & tech.	—018
special	—0188
Miscellanies	—08
Modern hist.	—0903
Moral viewpoint	—009
Motivation	—079
Museums	—074
Mysteries	—0885
Names, sci , of species, etc	—01432
tech	—01433
National ass'ns, soc , etc.	—0623-9
Nature, gen	—011
Nomenclature	—014
Notation syst	—0148
Numeric tables	—0835
Observatories	—072
Oddities	—0883
Official bureaus, depts, etc	—061
Operation and functioning	—000364
Orations	—04
Organization	
and admin. viewpoint	—008
service interior	
viewpoint	—006
Organizations, ass'ns, etc.	—06
temporary	—063
Organs, terminol. of	—01433
Origin	—011
Outlines	—02
Output, commerc. viewpoint	—003
Pamphlets	—04
Papers and essays	—04
Patents	—00038
Pedagogic methods	—077
Periodicals	—05
Personnel admin.	—00036
viewpoint	—007
Persons connected with subject	—069
Philosophy	—01
Photographs, collections of	—084
Pictures, collections of	—084
Places viewpoint	—006
Plan, gen.	—011
Plans and blueprints	—00034
Plates, illus.	—084
Polygraphy	—08
collective	—082
individual	—081
Portfolios, illus	—084
Practical exercizes	—0765
Price lists	—085
Prices admin.	—00032
viewpoint	—003
Primitive hist.	—0901
Principles theory	—011
viewpoint	—001
Private institutions, soc., etc.	—062
Prizes	—079
Problems	—076
Procedure viewpoint	—002
Proceedings of ass'ns, soc., etc.	—06
Processes, terminol. of	—01433
Production, indus	
viewpoint	—003
Professional educ.	—07
people	—069
Prospectuses	—085
Publications	
commerc.	—085
gen , of acad , soc., etc.	—06
Purpose	—011
viewpoint	—001
Quantities	—00032
Quarters and location	
viewpoint	—006
Questions	—076

Table 3—Languages and Literatures

The table below includes all individual languages and literatures given distinct numbers in the classification, but not some groups not yet subdivided (e.g 497 Languages and 897 Literatures of North American Indians) nor some languages and literatures named as part of a group which may be subdivided later

Any language in this table may be subdivided like 420, English. Any philologic topic in the index may be transferd to another language by replacing the initial figures of the language as found in this table by those of the 2d language also found here e g Syntax English language in the index is 425 2 In this table English is 42 and French is 44 replacing the 42 by 44 givs 445 2 French syntax. Hebrew is 492.4, and Hebrew syntax is 492 452 A 3d way to subdivide the language is to prefix the language figures as given in this table to the philologic numbers given in Tab e 4. All 3 methods giv the same result

The form divisions of English literature 1 Poetry 2 Drama 3 Fiction 4 Essays 5 Oratory 6 Letters 7 Satire and Humor 8 Miscellany may be used to subdivide any of the literatures in the following table except Anglo-Saxon, Latin and Greek, for which special literature tables ar provided under 829 870 and 880 respectivly and any division of English literature in the index referring to this table may be used in subdividing another literature by replacing the initial figures 82 (denoting English) by the figures of the 2d literature as given in this table. Thus Ballads English literature, in the index ar 821 04 and in this table Spanish is 86 therefore 861 04 is Spanish ballads 891 7 is Russian and 891 7104 is Russian ballads Any form of any literature may be divided by period like the poetry of that same literature e g 847 may be divided by period like 841

491 58	Afghani	891 58
492 8	African Semitic	892 8
439 36	Afrikaans	839 36
493 56	Agaou	893 56
491 991	Albanian	891 991
492 8	Amharic	892 8
494.813701	Andhra	894 813
429	Anglo Saxon	see note
495 92	Annamite	895 92
492 7	Arabic	892 7
492 1	Aramaic	892 1
491 54	Armenian	891 54
491 68	Armoric	891 68
492 19	Assyrian	892 19
492 1	Assyro-Aramaic	892 1
491 52	Avestan, Zend	891 52
492 19	Babylonian	892 19
491 52	Bactrian Old	891 52
499 223	Bali	899 223
491 591	Baluchi	891 591
491 68	Bas Breton	891 68
491 69	Basque	891 69
499 226	Batak	899 226
493 53	Bedja (Bedouin)	893 53
491 44	Bengali	891 44
491 86	Bohemian	891 86
491 68	Breton	891 68
491 65	Brythonic	891 65
491 81	Bulgarian	891 81
494.23	Buriat	894.23
495 8	Burmese	895 8
496 2	Bushmen, African	896 2
449 9	Catalan	849 9
492 2	Chaldee	892 2
494.521	Cheremissian	894.521
495 1	Chinese	895 1
494 543	Chudic	894 543
491 81701	Church Slavonic	891 81
493 2	Coptic	893 2
491 67	Cornish	891 67
491 83	Croatian	891 83
492 19	Cuneiform	892 19
491 65	Cymric group	891 65
491 66	" or Welsh	891 66
491 86	Czech Bohemian	891 86
439 81	Danish	839 81
493 55	Dankali	893 55
439 4	Deutsch, Platt	839 4
494 322	Djagataic	894.322
439 31	Dutch	839 31
499 227	Dyak	899 227
493 1	Egyptian Old	893 1
42	English	82
427 02	" Middle	82
427 01	" Old	82
491 61	Erse Gadhelic group	891 61
491 63	" Gaelic	891 63
408 92	Esperanto	808 92
494 545	Esthonian	894.545
492 8	Ethiopic, Semitic	892 8

439 6	Faroese	839 6
494.541	Finnish	894.541
439 32	Flemish	839 32
499 212	Formosan	899 212
44	French	84
447 01	" Old	84
439 2	Frisian	839 2
491 61	Gadhelic group	891 61
491 63	Gaelic or Scotch	891 63
469 9	Galician	869 9
493 52	Galla	893 52
499 9621	Georgian	899 9621
43	German	83
439 4	" Low, Platt-deutsch	839 4
439 1	" " Western Germanic	839 1
437 02	" Middle High	83
437 01	" Old High	83
491 61	Goidelic group	891 61
494 823	Gônd	894 823
439 9	Gothic	839 9
48	Greek	see note
491.47	Gujerati	891 47
492 4	Hebrew	892 4
492 9	Himyaritic	892 9
491 43	Hindi	891 43
491 1	Hindu group	891 1
491 43	Hindustani	891 43
494 513	Hongro-ostiak	894.513
496.1	Hottentot	896.1
494.511	Hungarian	894.511
491 531	Huzwaresh	891 531
439 6	Icelandic	839 6
491 1	Indic group	891 1
491 3	" Middle	891 3
491 2	" Old	891 2
491 52	Iranic, East	891 52
491 51	" West	891 51
491 62	Irish	891 62
45	Italian	85
494.322	Jagataic	894 322
495 6	Japanese	895 6
499 222	Javanese	899 222
492 4	Jewish (Hebrew)	892 4
494.22	Kalmuk	894 22
494.422	Kamassin	894 422
494.814	Kanarese	894.814

494.814	Kannada	894.814
494 542	Karélian	894 542
494.824	Khond	894.824
494 34	Kirghiz	894 34
494.816	Kodagu	894 816
495 7	Korean	895 7
494.821	Kôta	894 821
494.824	Kou	894 824
494 544	Krévin	894 544
491 83	Kroatian	891 83
491 57	Kurdish	891 57
	Kymric, *see* Cymric	
459 9	Ladin	859 9
499 213	Ladrones	899 213
494 12	Lamut	894 12
494 55	Lapp	894.55
47	Latin	see note
499 9624	Lazistan	899 9624
491 93	Lettish	891 93
491 92	Lithuanian	891 92
494 546	Livonian	894 546
491 88	Lusatian	891 88
499 214	Madagascar	899 214
499 224	Maduran	899 224
494 511	Magyar	894.511
499 228	Makassar	899 228
499 214	Malagasy	899 214
499 221	Malay	899 221
494 812	Malayalam	894 812
494 13	Manchu	894.13
491 64	Manx	891 64
491 46	Marathi	891 46
499 213	Marianas	899 213
492 9	Minaean	892 9
499 9623	Mingrelian	899 9623
494.21	Mongol Eastern	894 21
491 871	Moravian	891 871
494 522	Mordvinian	894.522
499 11	Negrito	899 11
491 55	Neopersian	891 55
492 19	Nineveh cuneiform	892 19
494.33	Nogair	894.33
439 5	Norse group	839 5
439 6	" Old	839 6
439 82	Norwegian (Modern Norse)	839 82
494.826	Orâon	894 826
491 45	Orissa	891 45
494.35	Osmanli	894 35

1	Letters, alphabet.
3	Lexicography.
3	Lexicons
17	Manuscripts
65	Meters, prosody.
825	Modifications, special.
28	Moods, signs of, derivation.
58	" syntax.
51	Morphology.
25	Noun forms, derivation.
515	Nouns, inflection.
55	" syntax.
25	Number, signs of, derivation
701	Old forms of language
21	Origin of language.
15	Orthoepy.
1	Orthography.
17	Palæography.
52	Parsing.
29	Particles, derivation.
59	" syntax
27	Personal pronouns, derivation
14	Phonetic spelling
82	Phrase book.
27	Possessive pronouns derivation.
57	" " syntax.
22	Prefixes, derivation.
29	Prepositions. "
59	" syntax.
27	Pronominal forms derivation
517	Pronouns, inflection
57	" syntax.
15	Pronunciation
82	Prose composition.
6	Prosody
7	Provincialisms.
19	Punctuation.
61	Quantity, prosody.
86	Readers, elementary
87	" selections.
23	Reduplication, derivation
27	Relativ pronouns, "
57	" " syntax.
66	Rhymes, prosody
66	Rhyming dictionary
8	School books and texts
87	Selections, readers.
54	Sentences of particular form
709	Slang.
81	Spelling books
14	" reform
67	Strophe, prosody.
22	Suffixes, derivation.
4	Synonyms
52	Syntax
28	Tense signs, derivation
58	" syntax.
8	Text books
824	" " for foreigners
68	" " " writing verse.
88	Texts of individual authors.
12	Umlaut
83	Use of words
28	Verbal forms, derivation
518	Verbs, inflection.
58	" syntax.
68	Verse, text books for writing
62	Versification
28	Voice signs, derivation
12	Vowels
83	Vulgarisms
53	Words, arrangement of
2	" etymology.
83	" use of

For Biscoe time and Olin book number schemes and Special author tables Shakespeare, Milton, etc. see editions 11, 12 and 13 See also Bertha R Barden, *Book numbers*, A.L.A., 1937

582 Systematic and taxonomic botany

Abridged from Universal Decimal Classification, English ed, 1939 See also 561 Paleobotany. The following classification follows that of the 1936 edition of Engler Diels' 'Syllabus der pflanzenfamilien'

582 2–.3 Cryptogamia Flowerless plants Spore plants

582 21 Cryptogamia in general
.22 Thallophyta
23 Schizophyta
.231 Schizomycetes Bacteria
.232 Schizophyceae Phycochromaceae Cyanophyceae
Oscillatoriaceae (Lyngbyaceae), Scytonemataceae, Stigonemataceae (Sirosiphonaceae), Nostocaceae, Rivulariaceae, Chroococcaceae, Chamaesiphonaceae, etc.
.24 Myxomycetes Myxothallophyta · Mycetozoa Phytosarcodina
Slime fungi
241 Acrasiales .242 Hydromyxales
Plakopodaceae, Vampyrellaceae
.244 Myxogasteres
2 Exosporales Ectosporeae Ceratiomyxaceae
3 Endosporeae
4 Cribrariales Cribrariaceae
6 Enteridiales Reticulariaceae, Tubiferaceae, Lycogalaceae, etc.
.2452 Liceales Liceaceae, Listerellaceae
3 Stemonitales Amaurochaetaceae, Stemonitaceae, Collodermaceae, Echinosteliaceae, etc.
5 Physarales Physaraceae, Didymiaceae
6 Margaritales Margaritaceae
8 Trichiales Arcyriaceae, Trichiaceae
.25 Flagellae Flagellates
.251 Flagellatae
1 Pantostomatales Holomastigaceae, Rhizomastigaceae
2 Distomatales (Diastomatales) Distomataceae (Diastomataceae)
3 Protomastigales Oicomonadaceae, Bicoecaceae, Craspemonadaceae, Phalansteriaceae, Monadaceae, Bodonaceae, Amphimonadaceae, Trimastigaceae, Tetramitaceae, etc.
4 Chrysomonadales Chromulinaceae, Hymenomonadaceae, Ochromonadaceae, etc.
5 Cryptomonadales Cryptomonadaceae, etc
6 Chloromonadales Chloromonadaceae, etc
7 Euglenales Euglenaceae, Astasiaceae, Peranemataceae
.252 Dinoflagellatae Peridinales Peridineae Cilioflagellatae
.253 Adiniferidea
1 Athecatales Athecatoidae
2 Thecatales Thecatoidae Prorocentricae: Prorocentraceae, etc.

582.254 Diniferidea
1 Gymnodiniales Gymnodinioidae
2 Protodiniferaceae 3 Gymnodiniaceae 4 Polykrikaceae 5 Noctilucaceae 6 Pouchetiaceae, 7 Blastodiniaceae
9 Peridiniales Peridinioidae Peridiniaceae
.255 Doubtful Dinoflagellatae Cystodiniidae Amphilothioideae, Cystoflagellata etc.
.258 Silicoflagellatae
1 Siphonotestales Dictyochaceae
2 Stereotestales Ebriaceae
.259 Heterocontae Heterochloridaceae, Botryococcaceae Chlorobotrydaceae Chlorotheciaceae Ophiocytiaceae Tribonemaceae Botrydiaceae etc
.26 Algae Seaweeds
.261 Bacillariophyta (Diatomeae) Bacillariales
1 Centricae Discaceae Soleniaceae Biddulphiaceae Rutilariaceae etc
5 Pennales Pennatae
Fragilariaceae (Diatomaceae) Eunotiaceae Achnanthaceae Naviculaceae Epithemiaceae Nitzschiaceae etc
.262 Conjugatae
2 Desmidiales Desmids Mesotaeniaceae Desmidiaceae etc
3 Zygnematales Zygnemataceae, Mesocarpaceae etc
.263 Chlorophyceae Green algae
.264 Protococcales
1 Volvocales Chlamydomonaceae Volvocaceae etc
4 Euprotococcales
Tetrasporaceae Chlorosphaeraceae Pleurococcaceae Protococcaceae Oocystaceae, Hydrodictyaceae Coelastraceae Protosiphonaceae etc
.265 Ulotrichales (Confervales)
Ulvaceae Ulotrichaceae Blastosporaceae Wittrockiellaceae Chaetophoraceae Trentepohliaceae Chroolepidaceae Chaetopeltidaceae Aphanochaetaceae Coleochaetaceae Cylindrocapsacea Oedogoniaceae etc
.266 Siphonocladales
Valoniaceae Siphonocladaceae Cladophoraceae Dasycladaceae Sphaeropleaceae etc
.267 Siphonales
Bryopsidaceae Derbesiaceae Caulerpaceae Phyllosiphonaceae Codiaceae Vaucheriaceae
.271 Charophyta Stoneworts Characeae etc
.272 Phaeophyceae Brown algae
Ectocarpales
Ectocarpaceae Mesogloeaceae Corynophlaeaceae Myrionemataceae Elachistaceae Spermatochnaceae Desmarestiaceae Sporochnaceae Punctariaceae Scytosiphonaceae Dictyosiphonaceae Asperococcaceae Hydroclathraceae Giffordiaceae etc
2 Sphacelariales Sphacelariaceae
3 Cutleriales Cutleriaceae etc
4 Dictyotales Dictyotaceae
46 Laminariales Laminariaceae Chordaceae etc.
6 Tilopteridales Tilopteridaceae, Choristocarpaceae
7 Fucales Durvilleaceae Fucaceae Notheiaceae etc.

582.273 Rhodophyceae Red algae
274 Bangiales Bangiaceae, Rhodochaetaceae, Compsopogonaceae
275 Florideae
1 Nemalionales Gelidiales
12 Nemalionales Lemaneaceae, Helminthocladiaceae, Thoreaceae, Chatangiaceae
17 Gelidiales Gelidiaceae, Wrangeliaceae, etc.
2 Cryptonemiales
Gloiosiphoniaceae, Grateloupiaceae, Dumontiaceae, Rhizophyllidaceae, Squamariaceae, Corallinaceae, etc.
3 Gigartinales
Nemastomaceae, Plocamiaceae, Sphaerococcaceae, Rhodophyllidaceae, Gigartinaceae, Phyllophoraceae, etc.
4 *Rhodymeniales* *Rhodymeniaceae*
5 Ceramiales Ceramiaceae, Rhodomelaceae, Delesseriaceae
28 Eumycetes True fungi Mycology
281 Phycomycetes Algal fungi
1 Oomycetes
11 Monoblepharidales Monoblepharidineae
Blastocladiaceae, Monoblepharidaceae
12 Saprolegniales Saprolegniineae
Saprolegniaceae, Leptomitaceae
13 Ancylistales Ancylistineae
Lagenidiaceae, Ancylistaceae
14 Peronosporales Peronosporineae
Albuginaceae, Peronosporaceae, Pythiaceae
2 Zygomycetes
21 Mucorales Mucorineae Mold fungi
Mucoraceae, Choanephoraceae, Mortierellaceae, Chaetocladiaceae, Piptocephalidaceae
22 Entomophthorales Entomophthorineae Entomophthoraceae
23 Endogonales Endogonineae Endogonaceae
24 Basidiobolales Basidiobolineae Basidiobolaceae
25 Chytridiales Chytridiineae
Cladochytriaceae, Hypochytriaceae, Rhizidiaceae, Olpidiaceae, Synchytriaceae, Plasmodiophoraceae, etc.
282 Ascomycetes
0 Spermophthorales Spermophthoraceae
1 Euascales
11 Perisporineae Erysiphaceae, Paropsidaceae, Perisporiaceae, Microthyriaceae, etc.
12 Plectascineae
Gymnoascaceae, Aspergillaceae, Onygenaceae, Trichocomaceae, Elaphomycetaceae, Terfeziaceae, Myriangiaceae, etc.
13 Phacidiineae Stictidaceae, Tryblidiaceae, Phacidiaceae
14 Protocaliciineae Protocaliciaceae
15 Hysteriineae Hypodermataceae, Dichaenaceae, Ostropaceae, Hysteriaceae, etc.
16 Pezizineae
Pyronemataceae, Pezizaceae, Ascobolaceae, Helotiaceae, Mollisiaceae, Celidiaceae, Patellariaceae, Cenangiaceae, Cordieritidaceae, Cyttariaceae

582.28217 Helvellineae Rhizinaceae, Geoglossaceae, Helvellaceae
18 Tuberineae Truffles Eutuberaceae, Balsamiaceae, etc.
19 Pyrenomycetineae Pyrenomycetes
Hypocreaceae, Dothideaceae, Sphaeriaceales Sordariaceae, Chaetomiaceae, Sphaeriaceae, Ceratostomataceae, Cucurbitariaceae, Coryneliaceae, Amphisphaeriaceae, Lophiostomataceae, Mycosphaerellaceae, Pleosporaceae, Massariaceae, Gnomoniaceae, Clypeosphaeriaceae, Valsaceae, Melanconidaceae, Diatrypaceae, Melogrammataceae, Xylariaceae, etc.
2 Hemiascomycetes
21 Protodiscineae Exoasceae Taphrinaceae, Ascocorticiaceae, etc.
22 Protoascineae Eremascaceae Dipodascaceae, Endomycetaceae, etc.
23 Saccharomycetineae Saccharomycetaceae Yeasts
3 Laboulbeniales Peyritschiellaceae, Laboulbeniaceae, Ceratomycetaceae
283 Protomycetes Protomycetineae Protomycetaceae
284 Basidiomycetes Carposporeae
285 Hemibasidii Hemibasidiomycetes
1 Ustilaginales Smut fungi Ustilaginaceae, Tilletiaceae
2 Uredinales Rust fungi
Pucciniaceae, Endophyllaceae, Schizosporaceae, Cronartiaceae, Coleosporiaceae, Melampsoraceae, etc
.287 Eubasidii
1 Protobasidiomycetes
11 Auriculariineae Auriculariaceae, Pilacraceae
12 Tremellineae Sirobasidiaceae, Tremellaceae, Hyaloriaceae
2 Autobasidiomycetes Gasteromycetes
21 Dacryomycetineae Dacryomycetaceae
22 Exobasidiineae Exobasidiaceae, etc.
23 Hymenomycetineae Hymenomycetes
Tulasnellaceae, Corticiaceae, Thelephoraceae, Clavariaceae, Hydnaceae, Polyporaceae, Agaricaceae
24 Sclerodermatineae (Plectobasidiineae)
Podaxaceae, Sclerodermataceae, Calostomataceae, Sphaerobolaceae, Tulostomataceae
247 Protogastrineae 248 Protogastraceae
25 Hymenogastrineae Hymenogastraceae
26 Lycoperdineae Puffballs Lycoperdaceae, etc.
27 Nidulariineae Nidulariaceae
28 Phallineae Clathraceae, Phallaceae (stinkhorn fungi)
.288 Fungi imperfecti
1 Conidic
2 Sphaeropsidales Sphaerioideaceae, Nectrioideaceae, Leptostromataceae, Excipulaceae
3 Melanconiales Melanconiaceae
4 Hyphomycetes Mucedinaceae, Dematiaceae, Stilbaceae, Tuberculariaceae
5 Mycelic
.29 Lichenes Lichens
290 Phycolichenes Geosiphonaceae

582 291 Ascolichenes
292 Pyrenocarpeae Angiocarpae
Monolaceae, Epigloeaceae Verrucariaceae, Dermatocarpaceae, Pyrenothamniaceae, Pyrenulaceae, Phyllopyreniaceae, Trypetheliaceae, Paratheliaceae, Astrotheliaceae, Strigulaceae, Pyrenidiaceae, Mycoporaceae etc
293 Gymnocarpeae Discolichenes Gelatinosae, Byssaceae
1 Coniocarpineae Caliciaceae, Cypheliaceae, Sphaerophoraceae
2 Graphidineae
Arthoniaceae, Graphidaceae, Chiodectonaceae, Dirinaceae, Roccellaceae
3 Cyclocarpineae
Lecanactidaceae, Pilocarpaceae, Chrysotrichaceae, Thelotremataceae, Diploschistaceae, Ectolechiaceae, Gyalectaceae Coenogoniaceae, Lecideaceae, Phyllopsoraceae, Cladoniaceae, Gyrophoraceae, Acarosporaceae, Ephebaceae, Pyrenopsidaceae, Lichinaceae Collemataceae, Heppiaceae, Pannariaceae, Stictaceae, Peltigeraceae Pertusariaceae, Lecanoraceae, Parmeliaceae, Usneaceae, Caloplacaceae, Theloschistaceae, Buelliaceae, Physciaceae, etc.
296 Basidiolichenes Hymenolichenes, etc.

582.31 **Archegoniatae** **Embryophyta asiphonogama**

32 Bryophyta (Muscineae) Mosses and liverworts
33 Hepaticae Liverworts
331 Marchantiales
Marchantiaceae Corsinioideae, Targionioideae, Marchantioideae, Ricciaceae
332 Anthocerotales Anthocerotaceae
333 Jungermanniales
Jungermanniaceae anacrogynae Sphaerocarpoideae, Rielloideae, Metzgerioideae Leptothecoideae, Fossombronioideae, Haplomitrioideae, Jungermanniaceae acrogynae Epigoniantheae, Trigonantheae, Ptilidioideae Scapanioideae, Stephaninoideae, Pleurozioideae, Bellincinioideae, Jubuloideae
34 Musci Mosses
341 Sphagnales Sphagnaceae Bog mosses (large)
342 Andreaeales Andreaeaceae
343 Bryales
344 Eubryinales
1 Fissidentales Fissidentaceae
2 Dicranales
Archidiaceae, Ditrichaceae, Bryoxiphiaceae, Seligeraceae, Dicranaceae, Dicnemonaceae Pleurophascaceae, Leucobryaceae etc.
3 Pottiales Calymperaceae, Encalyptaceae, Pottiaceae, etc
4 Grimmiales Grimmiaceae
5 Funariales
Gigaspermaceae Disceliaceae, Ephemeraceae, Funariaceae, Oedipodiaceae, Splachnaceae
6 Schistostegales Schistostegaceae
7 Tetraphidales Georgiaceae

582.3448 Eubryales
Bryaceae Orthodontioideae, Bryoideae, Mielichhoferioideae; Leptostomaceae, Mniaceae, Drepanophyllaceae, Eustichiaceae, Sorapillaceae, Mitteniaceae, Calomniaceae, Rhizogoniaceae, Hypnodendraceae, Aulacomniaceae, Meeseaceae, Catoscopiaceae, Bartramiaceae, Spiridentaceae, Timmiaceae, etc.
9 Isobryales
Erpodiaceae, Ptychomitriaceae, Orthotrichaceae, Helicophyllaceae, Rhacopilaceae, Fontinalaceae, Climaciaceae, Hedwigiaceae, Cryphaeaceae, Leucodontaceae, Cyrtopodaceae, Prionodontaceae, Ptychomniaceae, Myuriaceae, Lepyrodontaceae, Rutenbergiaceae, Trachypodaceae, Pterobryaceae Meteoriaceae, Phyllogoniaceae Neckeraceae, Lembophyllaceae, Echinodiaceae
94 Hookeriales *Nematacеae*
95 Pilotrichaceae, Hookeriaceae, Hypopterygiaceae
3451 Hypnobryales
Fabroniaceae, Leskeaceae, Thuidiaceae, Amblystegiaceae, Brachytheciaceae, Entodontaceae Plagiotheciaceae Sematophyllaceae, Hypnaceae Rhytidiaceae, Hylocomiaceae, etc.
346 Buxbaumiinales
1 Buxbaumiales Buxbaumiaceae
2 Diphysciales Diphysiaceae
347 Polytrichinales
1 Polytrichales Polytrichaceae
2 Dawsoniales Dawsoniaceae
35 Pteridophyta Ferns Fern like spore plants
352 Psilophytinae Psilophytales
Rhyniaceae, Psuedosporochnaceae, Asteroxylaceae
37 Articulatae
370 Protoarticulatales Hyeniaceae
371 Sphenophyllales Sphenophyllaceae
372 Cheirostrobales Cheirostrobaceae
373 Pseudoborniales Pseudoborniaceae
374 Equisetales Horsetails
2 Euequisetales Equisetaceae True horsetails
5 Calamitales Calamariales Calamitaceae, etc
38 Lycopodiinae Lycopodiales
381 Lycopodiales eligulatae Club mosses
Lycopodiaceae (true club mosses), Cyclostigmaceae
382 Selaginellales Lycopodiales ligulatae
2 Selaginellineae Selaginellaceae
3 Lepidophytineae
4 Lepidodendraceae 5 Ulodendraceae, 6 Bothrodendraceae, 8 Sigillariaceae, 9 Pleuromeiaceae
391 Psilotinae Psilotales Psilotaceae
392 Isoetinae Isoetales Isoetaceae, quillworts
394 Filicinae Filicales
Fossil ferns of uncertain relationship Tieteaceae, Knoripterideae, Rhizomopterideae, Inversicatenales, etc
2 Eusporangiatae
4 Ophioglossales Ophioglossaceae, adders tongue ferns
6 Marattiales Marattiaceae Psaroniеae

582 3947 Leptosporangiatae
72 Eufilicales Eufilicineae True ferns
Osmundaceae, Schizaeaceae, Matoniaceae, Gleicheniaceae
73 Hymenophyllaceae, Loxsomaceae, Cyatheaceae (tree ferns), Dipteridaceae
74 Polypodiaceae, Parkeriaceae, etc.
75 Hydropteridales Hydropteridineae Marsiliaceae, Salviniaceae

582 4 Embryophyta siphonogama Phanerogamia Spermatophyta Seed plants

42 Gymnospermae Naked seed plants The first seed plants
43 Cycadofilicales Pteridospermae Fern like seed plants
Lyginodendraceae, Medullosaceae, Cladoxylaceae, Cycadoxylaceae, Protopityaceae, etc Fossil plants having characteristics common to Cycadofilicales and Filicales Archaeopterides, Sphenopterides, Pecopterides, Alethopterides, Callipterides, Odontopterides, Neuropterides, Taeniopterides, Glossopterides, Megalopterides, etc.
44 Cycadales Cycadaceae, etc.
45 Bennettitales Bennettitaceae, Nilssoniaceae, Caytoniaceae
46 Ginkgoales Ginkgoaceae, maidenhair trees, etc.
465 Cordaitales Cordaitaceae, Pityaceae, etc.
47 Coniferae
Taxaceae (yews), Podocarpaceae Pherosphaeroideae, Podocarpoidea[illegible] Phyllocladoideae, Araucariaceae, Cephalotaxaceae, Pinaceae (pines, firs, etc) Abietoideae, Pinoideae, etc , Taxo
[illegible] alopityoideae, Taxo
[illegible] Thujoideae, Cupres-
[illegible]
49 Gnetales Ephedraceae, Welwitschiaceae, Gnetaceae, etc.
5 Angiospermae Covered seed plants
52 Monocotyledoneae Monocotyledones
522 Pandanales
1 Typhaceae Bulrushes
2 Pandanaceae Screw pines
3 Sparganiaceae
53 Helobiae Helobieae Fluviales Apocarpeae, etc
531 Potamogetonineae
532 Potamogetonaceae, 533 Naiadaceae 534 Aponogetonaceae, 535 Scheuchzeriaceae, Juncaginaceae
536 Alismatineae Alismataceae
537 Butomineae
2 Butomaceae, 539 Hydrocharitaceae (Frog s bit) Stratioideae, Thalassioideae Vallisnerioideae, Halophiloideae
541 Triuridales Triuridaceae
542 Glumiflorae
1 Gramineae Grasses
2 Cyperaceae Sedges
3 Caricoideae, 4 Scirpoideae
545 Principes Palmae Palms
Coryphoideae, Borassoideae, Lepidocaryoideae, Ceroxyloideae Phytelephantoideae, Nipoideae

582 546–547 *Nudiflorae*

582 546 Synanthae Cyclanthaceae
547 Spathiflorae Spadiciflorae
1 Araceae Arums
Pothoideae, Monsteroideae, Calloideae, Lasioideae, Philodendroideae, Colocasioideae, Aroideae, Pistioideae
2 Lemnaceae Duckweeds Lemnoideae, Wolffioideae
55–56 Farinosae Coronarieae
551 Flagellarineae Flagellariaceae
553 Enantioblastae
554 Restionaceae 555 Centrolepidaceae, 556 Mayacaceae 557 Xyridaceae, 558 Eriocaulaceae Eriocauloideae, Paepalanthoideae
.561 Bromeliineae
562 Thurniaceae, 563 Rapateaceae, 564 Bromeliaceae, pineapples
565 Commelinineae Commelinaceae Spiderworts
566 Pontederiineae
567 Pontederiaceae, 568 Cyanastraceae
569 Philydrineae Philydraceae

582 57–58 *Epigynae*

57 Liliiflorae Liliales
571 Juncineae Juncaceae Rushes
572 Liliineae
1 Stemonaceae Roxburghiaceae
2 Liliaceae
Melanthioideae Herrerioideae, Asphodeloideae, Allioideae Lilioideae, Scilloideae, Dracaenoideae, Asparagoideae, Ophiopogonoideae, Aletroideae Luzuriagoideae Smilacoideae, etc.
3 Haemodoraceae
4 Amaryllidaceae Narcissi
Amaryllidoideae, Agavoideae, Hypoxidoideae, Campynematoideae
5 Velloziaceae 6 Taccaceae
7 Dioscoreaceae Yams
579 Iridineae Iridaceae Irises
58 Scitamineae Arillatae Musales
Musaceae (bananas) Strelitzioideae, Musoideae, Lowioideae, Zingiberaceae (ginger) Zingiberoideae, Costoideae, Cannaceae Marantaceae (arrowroot)
59 Microspermae Orchidales
592 Burmanniineae Burmanniaceae
594 Gynandrae Orchidaceae (orchids) Pleonandrae (Diandrae) Monandrae
599 Anonomaliae Other monocotyledones
61 Dicotyledoneae Dicotyledones
62–69 Archichlamydeae Choripetalae Apetalae Polypetalae etc.

582 62–63 Unisexuales

582 621 Verticillatae Casuarinaceae
.622 Piperales Micrembryeae
Saururaceae, Piperaceae (peppers), Chloranthaceae
6 Hydrostachyales Hydrostachyaceae
.623 Salicales Salicaceae Willows
624 Garryales Garryaceae
625 Myricales Myricaceae
.626 Balanopsidales Balanopsidaceae
.627 Leitneriales Leitneriaceae
628 Juglandales Juglandaceae Walnuts
629 Batidales Batidaceae
.631 Julianiales Julianiaceae
.632 Fagales Cupuliferae
1 Betulaceae Birches, etc.
2 Fagaceae Beeches, oaks
.635 Urticales
Ulmaceae (elms): Ulmoideae, Celtidoideae, Barbeyoideae, Rhoipteleaceae, Moraceae (mulberries): Moroideae, Artocarpoideae, Conocephaloideae, Cannaboideae (hemp); Urticaceae (nettles), etc.
.637 Podostemonales
Multiovulatae aquaticae, Podostemonineae Podostemonaceae
.639 Proteales Proteaceae Persoonioidea, Grevilleoideae
.64 Santalales Achlamydosporeae
.641 Santalineae
2 Olacaceae, Dysolacoideae, Olacoideae, Schoepfioideae; 3 Opiliaceae; 4 Oktoknemaceae, Octoknemataceae; 5 Grubbiaceae, 6 Santalaceae, Sandalwood
.642 Myzodendraceae
.65 Aristolochiales Multiovulatae terrestres, Aristolochiaceae
.651 [sic] Loranthineae
Loranthaceae (mistletoe): Loranthoideae, Viscoideae; Rafflesiaceae, Cytinaceae; Hydnoraceae
.653 Balanophorales Balanophorineae Balanophoraceae
Mystropetaloideae, Dactylanthoideae, Sarcophytoideae, Lophophytoideae, Helosidoideae, Balanophoroideae
.657 Polygonales Polygonaceae Buckwheat
Eriogonoideae, Polygonoideae, Coccoloboideae
.66 Centrospermae Curvembryeae, etc.
661 Chenopodiineae
.662 Chenopodiaceae *Goosefoot*
.663 Amarantaceae Foxtail Amarantoideae, Gomphrenoideae
.664 Phytolaccineae
1 Nyctaginaceae; 3 Phytolaccaceae Phytolaccoideae, Stegnospermoideae; 5 Gyrostemonaceae, 7 Achatocarpaceae, 8 Aizoaceae Ficoideae, etc.
.665 Portulacineae
.666 Portulacaceae Purslanes
Portulacoideae, Montioideae
.667 Basellaceae .668 Dysphaniaceae
.669 Caryophyllineae Caryophyllaceae Carnations
Paronychioidea, Alsinoideae, Silenoideae, etc.

582 67 Ranales
671 Nymphaeineae
1 Nymphaeaceae Waterlilies
Nelumbonoideae, Cabomboideae, Nymphaeoideae
2 Ceratophyllaceae Hornworts
.672 Trochodendrineae Trochodendraceae, Cercidiphyllaceae (Judas tree)
675 Ranunculineae
1 Ranunculaceae, etc Crowfoot
2 Lardizabalaceae, etc
3 Berberidaceae Barberry Podophylloideae, Berberidoideae
4 Menispermaceae Moonseed
.677 Magnolineae
Himantandraceae, Lactoridaceae, Eupomatiaceae, Gomortegaceae, etc
1 Magnoliaceae, etc.
3 Calycanthaceae
5 Anonaceae
7 Myristicaceae Nutmeg
9 Monimiaceae
Monimioideae, Atherospermoideae
.678 Lauraceae (laurels) Hernandiaceae
Perseoideae (camphor tree), Lauroideae, etc.
68 Rhoeadales
681 Rhoeadineae
.682 Papaveraceae Poppies
Hypecooideae, Papaveroideae, Fumarioideae
.683 Capparidineae
1 Capparidaceae
Dipterygioideae, Capparidoideae, Koeberlinioideae, Roydsioideae, Emblingioideae, Cleomoideae
2 Cruciferae
3 Tovariaceae
.684 Resedineae Resedaceae Mignonet
685 Moringineae Moringaceae Ben nut
686 Bretschneiderineae Bretschneideraceae
69 Sarraceniales
691 Sarraceniaceae
692 Nepenthaceae Pitcherplants
.693 Droseraceae Sundews
.71 Rosales
714 Saxifragineae
715 Crassulaceae (stonecrops, houseleeks, etc) 716 Cephalotaceae
.717 Saxifragaceae
Penthoroideae, Saxifragoideae, Hydrangeoideae, Pterostemonoideae, Escallonioideae, Ribesioideae, Baueroideae, etc
.718 Pittosporaceae, 719 Byblidaceae, 721 Brunelliaceae, 722 Cunoniaceae, 723 Myrothamnaceae, 724 Bruniaceae
.725 Hamamelidaceae Witch hazel
Disanthoideae, Hamamelidoideae, Rhodoleioideae, Bucklandioideae, Liquidambaroideae
.726 Rondulaceae 727 Eucommiaceae

582 731 Rosineae
732 Platanaceae (plane tree) 733 Crossosomataceae
734 Rosaceae Roses
Spiraeoideae, Pomoideae (apples), Rosoideae, Neuradoideae, Prunoideae (plums), Chrysobalanoideae, etc
735 Connaraceae
736 Leguminosae
737 Mimosoideae, 738 Caesalpinioideae, etc., 739 Papilionatae etc. (peas, beans)
74 Pandales Pandaceae
75 Geraniales
751 Geraniineae
1 Oxalidaceae (wood sorrel), 2 Geraniaceae (geranium, cranesbill, storksbill), 3 Tropaeolaceae (nasturtiums), 4 Linaceae (flax) Linoideae, Ctenolophonoideae, Ixonanthoideae, Humirioideae (Humiriaceae), 6 Erythroxylaceae (coca), 7 Zygophyllaceae Peganoideae, Chitonioideae, *Tetradiclidoideae, Augeoideae, Zygophylloideae,* Nitrarioideae, Balanitoideae, 8 Cneoraceae, 9 Rutaceae (rue) Rutoideae, Dictyolomoideae, Flindersioideae, Spathelioideae Toddalioideae, Aurantioideae, Rhabdodendroideae
7521 Simarubaceae Surianoideae, Simaruboideae Picramnioideae, Alvaradoideae
2 Burseraceae Balsam tree, myrrh
3 Meliaceae Cedreloideae, Swietenioideae, Melioideae
4 Akaniaceae
754 Malpighiineae
1 Malpighiaceae, 2 Trigoniaceae, 3 Vochysiaceae
755 Polygalineae Polygalinae
1 Tremandraceae, 2 Polygalaceae (milkworts)
756 Dichapetalineae Dichapetalaceae, Chailletiaceae
757 Tricoccae
Euphorbiaceae (spurge) Phyllanthoideae, Crotonoideae, Porantheroideae, Ricinocarpoideae, Daphniphyllaceae
759 Callitrichineae Callitrichaceae, water starworts
76–77 Sapindales Celastrales
761 Buxineae Buxaceae Box
762 Empetrineae Empetraceae Crowberry
763 Coriariineae Coriariaceae
764 Limnanthineae Limnanthaceae
765 Anacardiineae Anacardiaceae Sumac, mango
766 Celastrineae
1 Cyrillaceae, 2 Pentaphylacaceae, 3 Corynocarpaceae, 4 Aquifoliaceae, Ilicoideae Ilicineae, etc (holly), 5 Celastraceae (spindle tree), 6 Hippocrateaceae 7 Salvadoraceae, 8 Stackhousiaceae, 9 Staphyleaceae
771 Icacinineae Icacinaceae
772 Sapindineae
1 Aextoxicaceae, 2 Aceraceae (maple) 3 Hippocastanaceae (horse chestnut, etc.), 4 Sapindaceae (soapberry tree)
773 Sabiineae Sabiaceae
774 *Melianthineae* *Melianthaceae*, etc.
775 Didiereineae Didiereaceae
776 Balsaminineae Balsaminaceae Balsam weed

582 78 Rhamnales
782 Rhamnaceae Buckthorn
783 Vitaceae Ampelidaceae Vines, grapevine
Vitoideae, Leeoideae
79 Malvales
791 Elaeocarpineae Elaeocarpaceae
792 Chlaenineae Chlaenaceae, etc.
793 Malvineae
794 Gonystilaceae 795 Tiliaceae Linden (limes), 796 Malvaceae, Mallows, etc., 797 Bombacaceae Cotton tree, 798 Sterculiaceae
799 Scytopetalineae Scytopetalaceae
81 Parietales Cistales
812 Theineae Guttiferales
813 Dilleniaceae 814 Actinidiaceae etc. 815 Eucryphiaceae 816 Medusagynaceae, 817 Ochnaceae 818 Strasburgeriaceae, 819 Caryocaraceae (butternut, etc.), 821 Marcgraviaceae, 822 Quiinaceae 823 Theaceae, Camelliaceae, Ternstroemiaceae (tea) 824 Guttiferae etc. Kielmeyeroideae Hypericoideae, (Hypericineae, etc.), Calophylloidea, Clusioideae (gamboge mangosteen), Moronoboideae 825 Dipterocarpaceae Dipterocarpoideae Monotoideae
831 Tamaricineae
2 Elatinaceae (waterworts), 4 Frankeniaceae, 6 Tamaricaceae (tamarisk)
835 Cistineae
2 Cistaceae (rock rose), 4 Bixaceae (annatto)
839 Cochlospermineae Cochlospermaceae
841 Lacistemineae Lacistemaceae
842 Flacourtiineae Passiflorales
1 Canellaceae, Winteranaceae 2 Violaceae (violets) 3 Flacourtiaceae 4 Stachyuraceae 5 Turneraceae 6 Malesherbiaceae, 7 Passifloraceae (passion flower) 8 Achariaceae
843 Papayineae Caricaceae Papaw
844 Loasineae Loasaceae etc.
845 Datiscineae Datiscaceae
846 Begoniineae Begoniaceae
847 Ancistrocladineae Ancistrocladaceae
85 Opuntiales Cactales
Cactaceae (cactuses) Malacospermae, Sclerospermae
86 Myrtiflorae Myrtales
861 Thymelaeineae
862 Geissolomataceae 863 Penaeaceae 864 Oliniaceae 865 Thymelaeaceae (mezereon) Gonystylo deae Aquilarioideae, Gilgiodaphnoideae Thymelaeoideae, 866 Elaeagnaceae (oleaster)

582 871 Myrtineae
872 Lythraceae (loosestrife) 873 Heteropyxidaceae 874 Sonneratiaceae 875 Crypteroniaceae 876 Punicaceae (pomegranate) 877 Lecythidaceae (monkeypot tree etc.) *Foetidioideae Planchonioideae Napoleonoideae* Lecythidoideae 878 Rhizophoraceae (mangroves) Rhizophoroideae Anisophylleoideae 879 Nyssaceae Nyssoideae Davidioideae 881 Alangiaceae 882 Combretaceae 883 Myrtaceae (myrtles) Myrtoideae Leptospermoideae 884 Melastomataceae Melastomaceae Melastomatoideae, Astronioideae Memecyloideae 885 Hydrocaryaceae (horn nut, etc.) 886 Oenotheraceae, Onagraceae (evening primrose) 887 Halorrhagaceae Halorrhagoideae Gunneroideae
888 Hippuridineae Hippuridaceae (mare's tail) Thelygonacae etc.
889 Cynomoriineae Cynomoriaceae
89 Umbelliflorae
892 Araliaceae (ivy etc.) 893 Umbelliferae Hydrocotyloideae, Saniculoideae Apioideae, etc. 894 Cornaceae (dogwood) Mastixioideae, Curtisioideae Cornoideae
9 Metachlamydeae Sympetalae Gamopetalae etc.
911 Diapensiales Diapensiaceae
912 Ericales Heaths
1 Ericineae
2 Clethraceae 3 Pirolaceae Pyrolaceae (wintergreen) Pyroloideae, Monotropoideae (Monotropeae, etc.) 4 Ericaceae (heather heath family) Rhododendroideae Arbutoideae Vaccinioideae Ericoideae
7 Epacridineae Epacridaceae Australian heaths, etc.
918 Primulales
1 Theophrastaceae 2 Myrsinaceae Maesoideae Myrsinoideae 3 Primulaceae (primroses)
919 Plumbaginales Plumbaginaceae Plumbagineae leadwort etc.
92 Ebenales
921 Sapotineae
922 Sapotaceae 923 Hoplestigmataceae
924 Diospyrineae
925 *Ebenaceae (ebony) 926 Dichdantheraceae 927* Symplocaceae, 928 Styracaceae, 929 Lissocarpaceae
93 Contortae
931 Oleineae Oleaceae Olive, ash etc
Oleoideae Jasminoideae
933 Gentianineae
934 Desfontaineaceae, 935 Loganiaceae (nux vomica) Loganioideae Buddleioideae 936 Gentianaceae (gentian) Gentianoideae, Menyanthoideae 937 Apocynaceae Plumerioideae, Echitoideae 938 Asclepiadaceae (silkweed, etc.) Periplocoideae Cynanchoideae

582 94 Tubiflorae Polemoniales
941 Convolvulineae
942 Convolvulaceae (bindweed, etc.) Convolvuloideae, Cuscutoideae, 943 Polemoniaceae (Jacob's ladder, phlox, etc.). Cobaeoideae, Polemonioideae; 944 Fouquieraceae
947 Lennoineae Lennoaceae
948 Boragimineae Boragineae Borraginineae, etc.
1 Hydrophyllaceae, 2 Boraginaceae (borage, forget me not) Cordioideae, Ehretioideae, Heliotropioideae, Boraginoideae, Wellstedioideae
949 Verbenineae Lamiales
1 Verbenaceae (vervain), 2 Labiatae (mint, thime, sage, deadnettle, etc) Ajugoideae, Prostantheroideae, Prasioideae, Scutellarioideae, Lavanduloideae, Stachyoideae, Ocimoideae, Catopherioideae
951 Solanineae Personales, etc
2 Nolanaceae, 4 Solanaceae (deadly nightshade, potato), 6 Scrophulariaceae (figwort, etc). Pseudosolanoideae, Antirrhinoideae, Rhinanthoideae, etc, 8 Bignoniaceae (calabash, etc)
9522 Pedaliaceae (sesame, etc), 4 Martyniaceae, 6 Orobanchaceae (broomrape), 8 Gesneriaceae, Gesneraceae Cyrtandroideae, Gesnerioideae
9532 Columelliaceae, 4 Lentibulariaceae (butterwort, etc), 6 Globulariaceae (globe daisy)
955 Acanthineae Acanthaceae
Nelsonioideae, Mendoncioideae, Thunbergioideae, Acanthoideae
956 Myoporineae Myoporaceae
957 Phrymineae Phrymaceae
96 Plantaginales Plantaginaceae Plantains
97 Rubiales
972 Rubiaceae (madder) Cinchonoideae, Coffeoideae, 973 Caprifoliaceae (honeysuckle), 974 Adoxaceae (moschatel), 975 Valerianaceae, 977 Dipsacaceae, Dipsaceae (teazels)
98 Cucurbitales Cucurbitaceae Gourds
99 Campanulatae
992 Campanulaceae (harebells etc.) Campanuloideae, Cyphioideae, Lobelioideae, 994 Goodeniaceae, etc, 995 Brunoniaceae 996 Stylidiaceae, Candolleaceae Donatioideae, Stylidioideae, 997 Calyceraceae, Calysereae, 998 Compositae (Asterales) Tubuliflorae, Liguliflorae, etc.
999 Other dicotyledones Anomali

Index

CD in this Index refers to 'Universal Decimal Classification', English ed., 1939

	CD	DC
Cotton	582 796	583 172
grass	582 5424	584 841
tree	582 797	583 173
Cowhage cherry	*582 7541*	*583 214*
Fabaceae	582 739	583 322
Cowslip Primulaceae	582 9183	583 672
Ranunculaceae	582 6751	583 111
Cranberry scald	582 2882	589 242
tree	582 973	583 511
Vacciniaceae	582 9124	583 611
Cranesbil	582 7512	583 223
Craspedomonadaceae	582 2513	589 9746
Crassulaceae	582 715	583 39
Crataegus	582 734	583 37
Cress	582 6832	583 123
see also distinctive names		
Cribrariales	582 2444	589 2932
Cronartiaceae	582 2852	589 225
Crossomataceae	582 733	583 36
Crotonoideae	582 757	583 951
Crowberry	582 762	583 984
Crowfoot	582 6751	583 111
Cruciales	582 6832	583 123
Cruciferae	*582 6832*	*583 123*
Cryphaeaceae	582 3449	588 21532
Crypteroniaceae	582 875	583 444
Cryptococcales	582 2515	589 97442
Cryptogamia	582 2-.3	586
Cryptomonadales	582 2515	589 97444
Cryptonemiales	582 2752	589 415
Cryptophyceae	582 2515	589 9744
Cryptoraphideae	582 2611	589 622
Ctenolophonoideae	582 7514	583 211
Cucumber blight	582 28114	589 252
Cucurbitaceae	582 98	583 461
tree magnolia	582 6771	583 114
Oxalidaceae	582 7511	583 224
Cucurbitales	582 98	583.46
Cucurbitariaceae	582 28219	589 2351
Cunoniaceae	582 722	583 397
Cup fungi	582 28216	589 2332
little	582 28213	589 2335
Cupressaceae	582 47	585 214
Cupseed	582 6754	583 116
Cupuliferae	582 632	583 976
Curatella	582 813	583 112
Curtisioideae	582 894	583 497
Curvembryeae	582 66	583 91
Cuscutoideae	582 942	583 781
Cushion mosses	*582 3442*	*588 21471*
Custard apple	582 6775	583 115
Cutleriales	582 2723	589 455
Cyanastraceae	582 568	584 331
Cyanophyceae	582 232	589 8
Cyatheaceae	582 39473	587 3128
Cycadales	582 44	585.91
Cycadineae	582 44	585.91
Cycadofilicales	582 43	585 95
Cycadophyta	582 43 -45	585 9
Cycadoxylaceae	582 43	585 961
Cycas	582 44	585 911
Cyclamen	582 9183	583 672
Cyclanthaceae	582 546	584 62
Cyclocarpineae	582 2933	589 171
Cyclosporeae	582 2727	589 452
Cyclostigmaceae	582 381	587 921
Cylindrocapsaceae	582 265	589.47423
Cymbellaceae	582 2615	589 6234

	CD	DC
Cynanchoideae	582 938	583.73
Cynareae	582 998	583 5533
Cynocrambaceae	582 888	583 9152
Cynomorineae	*582 889*	*583.447*
Cyperaceae	582 5422	584.841
Cypheliaceae	582 2931	589.173
Cyphioideae	582 992	583 59
Cypresses	582 47	585 214
bald	582 47	585 211
flowering	582 8316	583 158
mock	582 662	583 914
swamp	582 47	585 211
Cyrillaceae	582 7661	583 273
Cyrtandroideae	582 9528	583 83
Cyrtopodaceae	582 3449	588 21532
Cystodiniidae	582 255	589 9735
Cystoflagellata	582 255	589 9735
Cytinaceae	582 651	583 923
Cyttariaceae	582 28216	589 2332
Dacryomycetineae	582 28721	589 2214
Dactylanthoideae	582 653	583 947
Dahlia	582 998	583 5547
Daisy	582 998	583 5543
Dammar tree	*582 825*	*583 167*
Dandelion	582 998	583 552
Daphniphyllaceae	582 757	583 951
Dasycladaceae	582 266	589 4734
Datiscaceae	582 845	583 469
Davidioideae	582 879	583 415
Dawsoniales	582 3472	588 2112
Deadnettle	582 9492	583 891
Delesseriaceae	582 2755	589.412
Dematiaceae	582 2884	589 2411
Deniferina	582.254	589 9732
Derbesiaceae	582 267	589 4725
Dermatocarpaceae	582 292	*589 16*
Desfontaineaceae	582 934	583 741
Desmarestiaceae	582 2721	589 457
Desmidiales	582 2622	*589 613*
Desmids	582 2622	589 613- 614
Deuteromycetes	582 288	*589 24*
Devil's snuffbox	582 28726	589 2217
Dialypetalae	582 62- 69	583 1
Diandrae	582 594	*584.15*
Diapensiaceae	582 911	583 65
Diastomatales	582 2512	589 9747
Diatomaceae	582 2615	589 6236
Diatomeae	582 261	*589 62*
Diatrypaceae	582 28219	589 2351
Dicarpellatae	*582 93-.96*	*583 7-.8*
Dichaenaceae	582 28215	589 2333
Dichapetalineae	582 756	583 255
Dichtyochaceae	582 2581	589 9722
Dichtyochidae	*582 258*	589.972
Diclidantheraceae	582 926	583 6861
Dicnemonaceae	*582 3442*	588 21473
Dicotyledoneae	582 61	583
Dicranales	582 3442	588 2147
Dictyochaceae	*582 2581*	589.9722
Dictyolomoideae	582 7519	583 23
Dictyosiphonaceae	*582 2721*	589.457
Dictyosphaeriaceae	582 266	589.47422
Dictyosteliaceae	*582 241*	589 292
Dictyotales	582 2724	589.451
Didiereineae	582 775	583 288
Didymiaceae	*582 2455*	589 2932
Dilleniaceae	582 813	583 112
Diniferidea	582 254	589.9732

	CD	DC
Euglenales	582 2517	589 9742
Euhymenomonadaceae	582 2514	589 974554
Eumycetes	582 28	589 2
Eunotiaceae	582 2615	589 6236
Euodiaceae	582 2611	589 6222
Eupatoriaceae	582 998	583 5544
Euphaeophyceae	582 272	589 45
Euphorbiaceae	582 757	583 951
Euplasmodida	582 244	589 293
Eupodiscaceae	582 2611	589 6224
Eupodiscales	582 2611	589 622
Eupomatiaceae	582 677	583 1152
Euprotococcales	582 2644	589 4752
Eusporangiatae	582 3942	587 33
Eustichiaceae	582 3448	588 21414
Eutuberaceae	582 28218	589 231
Eu ulotrichales	582 265	589 4743
Evergreens coniferae	582 47	585 2
Everlastings	582 998	583 5542
Excipulaceae	582 2882	589.242
Exoasceae	582 28221	589 237
Exobasidiineae	582 28723	589 2213
Exosporales	582 2442	589 2931
Exuviaella	582 2532	589 07333
Fabaceae	582 739	583 322
Fabroniaceae	582 3451	588 21512
Fagaceae	582.6322	583 977
Fagales	582 632	583 976
Fairy clubs fungi	582 28723	589 222
False mermaid	582 764	583 294
Farinosae	582 55–56	584 3
Felts green	582 267	589 472
Fennel	582 893	583 481
Fernlike plants	582 35	587
seed plants	582 43	585 95
Ferns	582 394	587 3
common	582 39474	587 3127
modern	582 3947	587 31
old fashiond	582 3942	587 33
true	582.39472	587.312
uncertain	582 394	587 38
see also distinctive names		
Fescue grasses	582 5421	584 936
Festuceae	582 5421	584.936
Fever bush Cornaceae	582 894	583 497
Garryaceae	582.624	583 982
Ilicineae	582 7664	583 2781
Lauraceae	582 678	583 931
Fever-few	582 998	583 5537
Ficoidales	582 6648	583.47
Ficoideae	582 6648	583 475
Fiddlewood	582 9491	583 881
Fig marigold	582 6648	583 475
Figs	582 635	583 9623
see also distinctive names		
Figwort	582 9510	583 81
Filamentous lichens	582.293	589.19
Filaree	582 7512	583 223
Filbert	582.6321	583 979
Filicaceae	582 39472	587 312
Filicales	582 394	587.3
Filicinae	582 394	587 3
Filmy ferns	582 39473	587 3129
Firs	582 47	585 213
Fissidentales	582 3441	588 2148
Fission algae	582 232	589.8
fungi	582 231	589 95
Flacourtiaceae	582 8423	583 139

	CD	DC
Flacourtiineae	582.842	583 139
Flagellae	582.25	589.97
Flagellarineae	582 551	584.41
Flagellatae	582.251	589.974
Flagellates	582.25	589.97
Flat diatoms	582 2615	589.623
Flax	582 7514	583 211
Fleur-de-lis	582 579	584 24
Flindersioideae	582 7519	583 23
Floating ferns	582.39475	587 3111
Florideae	582 275	589 411
Flowering ferns	582 39472	587 3121
mosses	582 911	583.65
plants	582 5	583–584
rushes	582 5372	584 73
Flowerless plants	582.2–.3	586
Fluviales	582 53	584.72
Fly fungi	582 28122	589.282
mold	582 28122	589 282
Foetidioideae	582 877	583 423
Fontinalaceae	582 3449	588 21533
Forget-me not	582 9482	583 77
Forsythea	582 931	583 71
Fossombronioideae	582.333	588 312
Fouquieraceae	582 944	583.762
Four-o clock	582 6641	583 9153
Foxtail	582 603	583 9131
Fragilariaceae	582 2615	589.6236
Frankeniaceae	582 8314	583.151
Fringe tree	582 931	583.72
Frog s bit	582 539	584 11
Fucales	582 2727	585.452
Fumarioideae	582 682	583 1223
Funariales	582.3445	588.2144
Fungi	582.28	589 2
closed	582 28219	589 235
imperfecti	582 288	589.24
lowest	582 2812	589.28
see also distinctive names		
Gaertneria	582 998	583 5546
Gamboge	582 824	583 163
Gamopetalae	582 9	583 5
Garlic	582 5722	584.32
Garryales	582 624	583 982
Gas plant	582 7519	583 23
Gasterolichenes	582 296	589 112
Gasteromycetes	582 2872	589 221
Gaultheria	582 9124	583 62
Gazania	582 998	583 5534
Geiger tree	582 9487	583 77
Geissolomataceae	582 862	583 936
Gelatinosae	582 293	589 18
Gelatinous lichens	582 293	589 18
Gelidiales	582 27517	589.416
Gentianaceae	582 936	583 75
Gentianales	582 93	583 7
Gent aneae	582 936	583 75
Gentianineae	582 933	583 72
Geoglossaceae	582 28217	589 2331
Georgiaceae	582 3447	588 2142
Geosiphonaceae	582 290	589.245
Geraniaceae	582 7512	583.223
Geraniales	582 75	583.21
Germaniaceae	582 657	583 917
Gesneraceae	582 9525	583 83
Giffordiaceae	582 2721	589.457
G gartinales	582 2733	589 414
Gigaspermaceae	582 3445	588 21442
Gilgiodaphnoideae	582 865	583.9321
Gillbearing fungi	582 28723	589.222

	CD	DC
Ginger	582 58	584.24
wild Aristolochiaceae	582 65	583 924
Ginkgoales	582 46	585 7
Ginseng	582 892	583 491
Glaucocystales	582 282	589 85
Gleicheniaceae	582 39472	587 3123
Globe daisy	582 9536	583 823
Globulariaceae	582 9536	583 823
Gloiosiphoniaceae	582 2752	589 415
Glossopterides	582 43	585 972
Glumaceae	582 542	584.8
Glumiflorae	582 542	584.84
Gnetales	582 49	585 1
Gnetum climbers	582 49	585 11
Gnomoniaceae	582 28219	589 2351
Goatsbeard	582 998	583 552
Golden spoon tree	582 7541	583 214
Goldenrod	582 998	583 5543
Gomortegaceae	582 677	583 1148
Gomphonemaceae	582 2615	589 6234
Gomphrenoideae	582 663	583 9131
Gonatozygaceae	582 2623	589 612
Gonystilaceae	582 794	583 191
Gonystyloideae	582 865	583 9331
Goodeniaceae	582 994	583 58
Goodenovieae	582 994	583 58
Gooseberry	582 717	583 381
Goosefoot	582.662	583 914
Gourds	582 98	583 461
Graminaceae	582 5421	584 9
Graminales	582 542	584 8
Gramineae	582 5421	584 9
Gramma grasses	582 5421	584.935
Grape blight	582 28114	589 252
Grapes	582 783	583 2792
Graphidineae	582.2932	589 172
Grasses	582 5421	584.9
Grateloupiaceae	582 2752	589 415
Great liverworts	582 331	588 33
Green algae	582 263	589 47
slimes	582 264	589 475
Grevilleoideae	582 639	583 932
Greyiaceae	582 774	583 2872
Grimmiales	582 3444	588 2145
Grossulariaceae	582 717	583 381
Ground pines	582 381	587 922
Groundsel	582 998	583 5536
Grubbiaceae	582 6415	583 946
Guava	582 883	583 42
Gumbo	582 796	583 172
Gunneroideae	582 887	583 417
Gurjun-balsam	582 825	583 167
Guttiferaceae	582 824	583 163
Guttiferae	582 824	583.163
Guttiferales	582.812	583 16
Guttulinaceae	582 241	589 292
Gyalectaceae	582 2933	589 171
Gymnoascaceae	582 28212	589 238
Gymnocarpeae	582.293	589 17
Gymnodiniaceae	582 2543	589 973236
Gymnodiniales	582.2541	589 97323
Gymnodinidae	582 2543	589 973236
Gymnodinioidae	582.2541	589.97323
Gymnospermae	582.42	585
Gynandrae	582.594	584 15
Gyrophoraceae	582 2933	589.171
Gyrostemonaceae	582 6645	583 915

	CD	DC
Hackberry Prunaceae	582 734	583 37
Ulmaceae	582 635	583 9625
Haemodoraceae	582 5723	584.231
Haircaps	582 3471	588 2111
Hala	582 5222	584 611
Halapepe	582 5722	584 32
Halophiloideae	582 539	584 11
Haloragaceae	582 887	583 417
Halorrhagaceae	582 887	583 417
Hamamelidaceae	582 725	583.394
Haplomitrioideae	582 333	588 312
Harebell Campanulaceae	582 992	583 59
Liliaceae	582 5722	584.32
Harpochytriaceae	582 259	589.484
Harts tongues	582 39474	587 3127
Haw Rosaceae	582 734	583 37
Hawk bit	582 998	583 552
Hawkweed	582 998	583 552
Hawthorn	582 734	583 37
Hazelnut	582 6321	583 979
Heath shrubs dwarf	582 9516	583 876
Heather	582 9124	583 62
Empetraceae	582 762	583 984
Heaths, Australian	582 9127	583 64
Empetraceae	582 762	583 984
Ericales	582 912	583 6
Hedge laurel	582 718	583 141
Hedgehog fungi	582 28723	589 222
Hedwigiaceae	582 3449	588 21532
Heleniaceae	582 998	583 5538
Helianthaceae	582 998	583 5547
Helicophyllaceae	582 3419	588 21535
Heliotrope	582 9482	583 77
Heliotropioideae	582 9482	583 77
Helminthocladiaceae	582 27512	589 416
Helobiae	582 53	584 72
Helosidoideae	582 651	583 917
Helotiaceae	582 28216	589 2332
Helvellineae	582 28217	589 2331
Hemiascales	582 2812	589 236
Hemiascomycetes	582 2812	589 236
Hemibasidii	582 285	589 224
Hemlock	582 47	585 213
poison	582 893	583.481
Hemp	582 635	583 9623
agrimony	582 998	583 5544
see also distinctive names		
Hepatica	582 675,1	583 111
Hepaticae	582 33	588 3
Heppiaceae	582 2933	589 171
Hercules club Araliaceae	582 892	583 491
Cucurbitaceae	582.98	583 461
Rutaceae	582 7519	583 23
Hernandiaceae	582 678	583 9312
Herposteiraceae	582 265	589 47425
Herrerioideae	582 5722	584 32
Heterocapsales	582 259	589 4852
Heterochloridaceae	582 259	589.4854
Heterochloridales	582 259	589 485
Heterococcales	582 259	589.484
Heterocontae	582 259	589.48
Heteromerae	582 91–92	583.6–6864
Heteropyxidaceae	582 874	583 442
Heterosiphonales	582 259	589 482
Heterotrichales	582 259	589 4.3
Hexenbesen	582 28231	589 237
Hickory	582.628	583 9731
Himantandraceae	582.677	583 1144

	CD	DC
Juncaginaceae	582 535	584.744
Juncagineae	582 535	584.744
Juncineae	582 571	584.45
Juneberry	582 734	583 37
Jungermanniales	582 333	588.31
Juniperoideae	582 47	585 216
Junipers	582 47	585 216
Kelps	582 2721	589 457
Kentucky coffee tree	582 738	583 323
Kielmeyeroideae	582 824	583 163
Knackaway	582 9482	583 77
Knapweed	582 998	583 5533
Knawel	582.669	583 1545
Knorripterideae	582.394	587 38
Knotweed	*582 657*	*583 917*
Knotwort	582.669	583 912
Koeberlinioideae	582.6831	583 131
Krameriaceae	582 738	583 323
Labiatae	582 9492	583.891
Labiatiflorae	*582 998*	*583 553*
Laboulbeniales	582 2823	589 232
Labrador tea	582 9124	583.62
Lacistemineae	582 841	583 983
Lactoridaceae	582 677	583.1145
Lactucaceae	582 998	583 552
Lacy ferns	582.39473	587 3129
Ladies' tresses	582 594	584.15
Lady's slipper	582 594	584.15
Lagenidiaceae	582 28113	589 261
Lamiaceae	582 9492	583 891
Lamiales	582.949	583 87
Laminariales	582 27246	589.454
Land ferns	582.39472	587.312
Larch	582 47	*585 213*
Lardizabalaceae	582 6752	583 1172
Larkspur	582 6751	583 111
Lamioideae	582 5471	584.65
Lattice plant	582.534	584.743
Lattice-leaf	*582 534*	*584.743*
Lauraceae	582 678	583 931
Laurel	582 678	583 931
American	582 9124	583 62
Laurineae	582 678	583 931
Lavanduloideae	*582 9492*	*583 891*
Lavender	582 9492	583.891
sea	582 919	583 671
Leadwort	582 919	583 671
Leather-leaf	582 9124	583 62
Leatherwood *Cyrillaceae*	582 7661	583 273
Thymelaeaceae	582 865	583 9331
Leathery fungi	582 28723	589 222
Lecanactidaceae	582 2933	589 171
Lecanoraceae	582 2933	589 171
Lecideaceae	582.2933	589 171
Lecythidaceae	582 877	583.423
Leek	582 5722	584.32
Leeoideae	582 783	583.2792
Leguminos	582 736	583.32
Leitneriaceae	582 627	583 972
Lemaneaceae	582 27512	589 416
Lembophyllaceae	582 3449	588 21531
Lemnaceae	582 5472	584.68
Lemnoideae	582 5472	584.68
Lennoaceae	582 947	583 66
Lentibulariaceae	582 9534	583.825
Lepidocaryoideae	582 545	584.5
Lepidodendraceae	582.3824	587 9115
Lepidodendrales	582.3823	587.911
Lepidodendreae	582 3823	587.911
Lepidodendrineae	582 382	587.91
Lepidophyta	582.38	587.9
Lepidophytineae	582.3823	587.911
Leptomitaceae	582.28112	589.26
Leptospermoideae	*582 883*	*583 42*
Leptosporangiatae	582 3947	587.31
Leptostomaceae	582 3448	588 21415
Leptostromataceae	582 2882	589 242
Leptothecoideae	582 333	588 312
Lepyrodontaceae	582.3449	588 21532
Leskeacea	582 3451	588.21512
Lettuce	582 998	583.552
Leucobryaceae	582 3442	588.21471
Leucodontaceae	582 3449	588 21532
Leucomiaceae	582.34495	588.21521
Leucophanaceae	582.3442	588 21471
Liceales	582 2452	589.2932
Lichens	582.29	589 1
closed	*582 292*	*589.16*
covered fruit	582 292	589.16
naked fruit	582.293	589.17
Lichinaceae	582 2933	589 171
Licorice	582 739	583 322
Lignum vitae	582 7517	583.221
Ligulate lycopodiales	582 382	587 91
Liguliflorae	582 998	583 552
Lilac	582 931	583 71
Liliaceae	582 5722	584.32
Liliales	582 57	584.23
Liliflorae	582 57	584.23
Lilineae	582 572	584.23
Lilioideae	582 5722	584 32
Lily	582 5722	584.32
Lily-of the-valley	582 5722	584.322
Limes Rutaceae	582 7519	583 23
Tiliaceae	582 795	583 19
Limnanthineae	582 764	583 294
Linaceae	*582 7514*	*583 211*
Linden	582 795	583.19
Linoideae	582 7514	583 211
Liquidambaroideae	582 725	583 394
Liriodendron	582.6771	583.114
Lissocarpaceae	582 929	583 6864
Listerellaceae	582.2452	589 2932
Live-forever	582 715	583 39
Liverworts	582 33	588 3
Lizard's-tail	582 622	583 9252
Loasaceae	582 844	583.453
Lobelioideae	582 992	583 591
Locust	582 739	583 322
Loganiaceae	582 935	583 74
Loosestrife	582 872	583 441
Lophiostomataceae	582.28219	589 2351
Lophophytoideae	582 653	583 947
Lopseed	582 957	583 873
Loranthineae	582 651	583 941
Lotus Nymphaeaceae	582.6711	583 118
Lowioideae	582 58	584.214
Loxsomaceae	582 39473	587 3129
Lupin	582 739	583 322
Luzuriagoideae	582 5722	584.32
Lycogalaceae	*582 2446*	*589 2932*
Lycoperdineae	582 28726	589 2217
Lycopodiaceae	582 381	587 922
Lycopodiales	582 38	587.9
Lycopodinae	582 38	587 9
Lycopodineae	*582.381*	*587.92*

		CD	DC
Sedges		582 5422	584 841
Seed ferns		582 43	585.95
plants		582 4	582
covered		582 5	583–584
first		582.42	585
naked		582.42	585
Seedless plants		582 2–3	586
Selaginaceae		582 95 16	583 876
Selagineae		582 95 16	583 876
Selaginellales		582 382	587 912
Selenastraceae		582 2644	589 47372
Seligeraceae		582 3441	588 21473
Sematophyllaceae		582 3451	588 21511
Senecionidaceae		582 998	583 5536
Senna		582 738	583 323
Sensitive plant		582 737	583 321
Sequoia		582 47	585 211
Sesame		582 9522	583 85
Shield fern		582 39474	587 3127
Shinleaf		582 9123	583 631
Side mosses		582 3469	588.215
Side-saddle flower		582 691	583 121
Sigillariaceae		582 3828	587 9112
Silenaceae		582 669	583 152
Sileneae		582 669	583 153
Silenoideae		582 669	583 153
Silicoflagellatae		582 258	589.972
Silk-cotton tree		582 797	583 173
Silkweed		582 938	583 73
Simarubaceae		582 7523	583 241
Siphonales		582 267	589 472
Siphoneae		582.266–267	589 471
Siphonocladales		582 266	589.473
Siphonomycetes		582 281	589 25
Siphonophyceae		582 266–267	589.471
Siphonotestales		582 2582	589 9722
Sirobasidiaceae		582 28712	589 2232
Sirosiphonaceae		582 232	589 83
Skunk cabbage		582 5471	584 65
Skunkweed		582 943	583 7611
Slime algae		582 232	589.8
fungi		582 24	589 29
mold fungi		582 24	589 29
Slit fungi		582 28215	589 2333
lichens		582 2932	589 172
Smartweed		582 657	583 917
Smilacoideae		582 5722	584 323
Smilax		582 5722	584 323
Smut fungi		582 2851	589 2271
Snakeroot			
black		582 6751	583 111
button	Apiaceae	582 893	583 481
	Eupatorieae	582 998	583 5544
Canada		582 65	583 924
heart		582 65	583 924
sanicle		582 893	583 481
Senega		582 7552	583 143
Virginia		582 65	583 924
white		582 998	583 5544
Snapdragon		582 9516	583 81
Sneezweed		582 998	583 5538
Snowberry	Caprifoliaceae	582 972	583 521
	creeping	582 9124	583 621
	Ericaceae	582 9124	583 62
	Rubiaceae	582 972	583 52

		CD	DC
Snowdrop tree	Oleaceae	582 931	583.71
	styrax	582 928	583.6861
Soapberry		582 7724	583.282
Soapwort		582.669	583 153
Solanaceae		582 9514	583 79
Solanales		582 9514	583.79
Solanineae		582 951	583.8
Soleniaceae		582 2611	589 6223
Solenoporaceae		582 2752	589 418
Solomon s seal		582 5722	584.322
Sonneratiaceae		582 874	583.443
Sorapillaceae		582 3448	588 21424
Sordariaceae		582 28219	589 2352
Sorophora		582 241	589 292
Sorrel		582 657	583 917
Souari nut		582 819	583 1665
Sour gum tree	Cornaceae	582 894	583 497
	Nyssaceae	582 879	583.415
Sow thistle		582 998	583 552
Spadiciflorae		582 547	584 64
Spanish mosses		582 564	584.22
Sparganiaceae		582 5223	584 612
Spathelioideae		582 7519	583 23
Spathiflorae		582.547	584.64
Spatterdock		582 6711	583 118
Spearmint		582 9492	583 891
Sperguleae		582.669	583.1543
Spermaphyta		582.4	582
Spermatochnaceae		582 2721	589.457
Spermatophyta		582 4	582
Spermophthorales		582 2820	589 23
Sphacelariales		582 2722	589.456
Sphaerellaceae		582 2641	589 47534
Sphaeriaceales		582 28219	589 2351
Sphaerioideaceae		582 2882	589.242
Sphaerobolaceae		582 28724	589.2219
Sphaerocarpoideae		582 332	588 312
Sphaerococcaceae		582 2752	589 413
Sphaerophoraceae		582 2931	589.173
Sphaeropleaceae		582.266	589 4732
Sphaeropsidales		582 2882	589 242
Sphagnales		582 341	588 1
Sphenophyllales		582 371	587 34
Sphenopterides		582 43	585 979
Spiderwort		582 565	584.38
Spike rush		582 5424	584.841
Spindle tree		582 7665	583.272
Spiraeoideae		582 734	583.37
Spiridentaceae		582 3448	588 21412
Spirillaceae		582 231	589 953
Spirogyraceae		582 2623	589 612
Splachnaceae		582 3445	588.21441
Splachnidiaceae		582 2723	589.458
Spleenwort		582 39474	587 3127
Spore plants		582.2–3	586
Sporochnaceae		582 2721	589.457
Spot fungi		582.2882	589 242
Spruce		582 47	585 213
Spumariaceae		582.2455	589 2932
Spurge		582 757	583 951
laurel		582 865	583 9331
Squamariaceae		582 2752	589.415
Stachyoideae		582 9492	583 891
Stachyuraceae		582 8424	583.1392
Stackhousiaceae		582 7668	583.274

		CD	DC
Sedges		582 5422	584 841
Seed ferns		582 43	585.95
plants		582 4	582
plants	covered	582 5	583–584
	first	582.42	585
	naked	582 42	585
Seedless plants		582 2– 3	586
Selaginaceae		582 9516	583 876
Selagineae		582 9516	583 876
Selaginellales		582 382	587 912
Selenastraceae		582 2644	589 47522
Seligeraceae		582 3442	588 21473
Sematophyllaceae		582 3451	588 21511
Senecionidaceae		582 998	583 5536
Senna		582 738	583 323
Sensitive plant		582 737	583 321
Sequoia		582 47	585 211
Sesame		582 9522	583 85
Shield fern		582 39474	587 3127
Shinleaf		582 9123	583 631
Side mosses		582 3449	588.215
Side-saddle flower		582 691	583 121
Sigillariaceae		582 3828	587 9112
Silenaceae		582 669	583 152
Sileneae		582 669	583 153
Silenoideae		582 669	583 153
Silicoflagellatae		582.258	589.972
Silk-cotton tree		582 797	583 173
Silkweed		582 938	583 72
Simarubaceae		582 7521	583 241
Siphonales		582 267	589.472
Siphoneae		582 266– 267	589 471
Siphonocladales		582 266	589 473
Siphonomycetes		582 281	589 25
Siphonophyceae		582.266–.267	589.471
Siphonotestales		582 2581	589 9712
Sirobasidiaceae		582 28712	589 2232
Sirosiphonaceae		582 232	589 83
Skunk cabbage		582 5471	584.65
Skunkweed		582 943	583 7611
Slime algae		582 232	589.8
fungi		582 24	589 29
mold fungi		582 24	589 29
Slit fungi		582 28215	589 2333
lichens		582 2932	589 172
Smartweed		582 657	583 917
Smilacoideae		582 5722	584 323
Smilax		582 5722	584 323
Smut fungi		582 2851	589 2271
Snakeroot			
black		582 6751	583 111
button	Apiaceae	582 893	583 481
	Eupatorieae	582 998	583 5544
Canada		582 65	583 924
heart		582 65	583 924
sanicle		582 893	583 481
Senega		582 7552	583 143
Virginia		582 65	583 924
white		582 998	583 5544
Snapdragon		582 9516	583 81
Sneezweed		582 998	583 5538
Snowberry	Caprifoliaceae	582 973	583 511
	creeping	582 9124	583 612
	Ericaceae	582 9124	583 62
	Rubiaceae	582 972	583 52

		CD	DC
Snowdrop tree	Oleaceae	582 931	583.71
	styrax	582 928	583 6661
Soapberry		582 7724	583 281
Soapwort		582.669	583.153
Solanaceae		582 9514	583 79
Solanales		582 9514	583.79
Solanineae		582 951	583.8
Soleniaceae		582 2611	589 6223
Solenoporaceae		582 2752	589.415
Solomon s seal		582 5722	584.322
Sonneratiaceae		582 874	583.443
Sorapillaceae		582 3448	588.21414
Sordariaceae		582.28219	589 2351
Sorophora		582 241	589 292
Sorrel		582 657	583 917
Souari nut		582 819	583.1665
Sour gum tree	Cornaceae	582 894	583 497
	Nyssaceae	582 879	583.415
Sow thistle		582 998	583 552
Spadiciflorae		582 547	584 64
Spanish mosses		582 564	584.22
Sparganiaceae		582 5223	584.612
Spathelioideae		582 7519	583 23
Spathiflorae		582.547	584 64
Spatterdock		582 6712	583 118
Spearmint		582 9492	583 891
Spergulеae		582 669	583 1542
Spermaphyta		582.4	582
Spermatochnaceae		582 2721	589.457
Spermatophyta		582.4	582
Spermophthorales		582 2820	589 23
Sphacelariales		582 2722	589 456
Sphaerellaceae		582 2641	589 47534
Sphaeriaceales		582 28219	589 2351
Sphaerioideaceae		582 2882	589 242
Sphaerobolaceae		582 28724	589 2219
Sphaerocarpoideae		582 333	588 312
Sphaerococcaceae		582 2753	589 413
Sphaerophoraceae		582 2931	589 173
Sphaeropleaceae		582 266	589 4732
Sphaeropsidales		582 2882	589 242
Sphagnales		582 341	588 1
Sphenophyllales		582 371	587 24
Sphenopterides		582 43	585 979
Spiderwort		582 565	584.38
Spike rush		582 5424	584.841
Spindle tree		582 7665	583 272
Spiraeoideae		582 734	583.37
Spiridentaceae		582 3448	588 21412
Spirillaceae		582 231	589 951
Spirogyraceae		582 2623	589 612
Splachnaceae		582 3445	588 21441
Splachnidiaceae		582 2723	589.455
Spleenwort		582 39474	587 3127
Spore plants		582.2– 3	586
Sporochnaceae		582 2721	589.457
Spot fungi		582 2882	589.242
Spruce		582 47	585 213
Spumariaceae		582 2455	589.2952
Spurge		582 757	583 951
laurel		582 865	583 9331
Squamariaceae		582 2752	589.415
Stachyoideae		582 9492	583.891
Stachyuraceae		582 8424	583.1392
Stackhousiaceae		582 7668	583.274